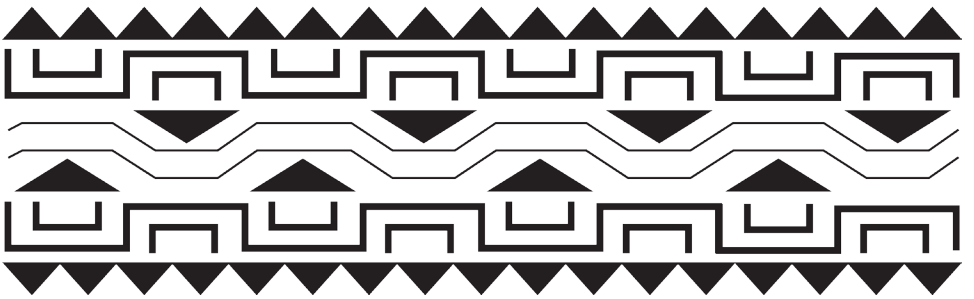# Tlingit Dictionary

X̱unei Lance Twitchell, editor

Lukaax̱.ádi · Yéil Hít · Lk̲óot K̲wáan
Kaagwaantaan Yádi · Dak̲l'aweidí Dachx̱án
Deikéenaa · Yupik · Saami

October 3, 2017

Introduction

This is a living dictionary project that is the result of generations of collaboration between speakers, teachers, researchers, and students. A majority of the nouns come from Jeff Leer's *Interior Tlingit Dictionary*, and the verb information and modes from Keri Eggleston's extensive verb work hosted by the Alaska Native Knowledge Network. The words and knowledge all comes from many different Tlingit speakers, many of whom have "walked into the forest" and are no longer with us. The language and this work belongs to haa dachx̱ánx'i sáani—our little grandchildren. When known, sources have been listed as follows: (SN) Naats Tláa Gillian Story & Shaachookwá Constance Naish *Tlingit Verb Dictionary* (1973); (NR) K̲eixwnéi Nora & Xwaayeenák̲ Richard Dauenhauer; (JL) Weihá Jeff Leer Tlingit Verbs (1974), Tlingit Stem List (1978), Interior Tlingit Noun Dictionary (2001 with Doug Hitch & John Ritter); (AH) Andy Hope; (MJ) Gooshdehéen Mark Jacobs Jr; (KE) X̲'aagi Sháawu Keri Eggleston Dictionary of Tlingit, 575+ Tlingit Verbs: The Paradigms, and continued verb research; (GD) Kaxwaan Éesh George Davis; (MD) Sháksháani Marge Dutson; (BF) Kóoshdaak'u Éesh Bill Fawcett; (JM) Keihéenák'w John Martin; (CM) K̲'altseen Carolyn Martin (LA) Yaxdulák̲t' Lillian Austin; (EM) Dasdiyaa Ethel Makinen; (HJ) G̲ooch Shaayí Harold Jacobs; (SH) Shx̲ásti Sally Hopkins, (SB) Aantsoox̱ Sally Burratin, (JC) Dzéiwsh James Crippen, (EN) Seidayaa Elizabeth Nyman, (TY) K̲aajeetguxeex Thomas Young, (DK) Kingeestí David Katzeek, (TT) Yaan Jiyeet G̲áax̱ Thomas Thornton, (FS) K̲aak̲al.aat Florence Sheakley, (CJ) K̲aal.átk' Charlie Joseph, (HW) K̲aaháni Helen Watkins, (JH) Gax̱daakashú Joe Hotch, (JM) K'óox Johnny Marks, (FW) G̲unáak'w Fred White, (CG) K̲aalk̲áawu Cyril George, (BC) Keiyishí Bessie Cooley, (RL) Koolyeik̲ Roby Littlefield, (SE) Kaséix̱ Selina Everson, (MH) G̲unéiwti Marsha Hotch, (TV) Naatsk'i Éesh Ted Valle, (WM) Kéet Yanaayí Willie Marks, (EmM) Séigéigéi Emma Marks, (DA) Shaagaw Éesh Devlin Anderstrom, (LF) Achkwéi Lena Farkas, (NL) Daasdiyaa Nellie Lord, (RD) K̲aanák̲ Ruth Demmert, (NL) Naakil.aan Hans Chester, (IC) Jigeit Tláa Irene Cadiente, (IdC) La.óos Tláa Ida Calmegane, (HS) K̲aax̱tseen Herb Sheakley, (PM) Kinkawduneek Paul Marks, (MA) Seidayaa Mary Anderson, (FD) Kux̱aankutaan Fredrica DeLaguna, (NJ) K̲aakligé Norman James, (HC) Shákwk' Helen Chester, (SaJ) Analahash Sam Johnston, (SuJ) Kaasgéiy Susie James, (LT) X̲'unei Lance Twitchell, (CW) Yaaneekee Charlie White, Sumiq David Russell-Jensen (DRJ),

This is a living dictionary, so additions and suggestions are welcome. No one document can accurately portray a language, and this is not intended to do so, but is offered as a learning guide and method to document our language and create new words when we need them.

Contents

English to Tlingit

A Brief History of Tlingit Dictionaries

This effort owes all the credit in the world to fluent speakers who have shared the richness of their knowledge over the years, especially those patient enough to field question upon question as second language learners of Tlingit try to put the patterns together that exist for birth speakers naturally. My first efforts to make a dictionary were clumsy and poorly researched, but taught me a great deal about keeping track of data and thinking about how dictionaries are put together. That project was based on two primary sources: *English-Tlingit Dictionary: Nouns* by Gillian Story & Constance Naish, and *Interior Tlingit Noun Dictionary* by Jeff Leer. This version incorporates information from *Tlingit Verb Dictionary* by Naish & Story, *Dictionary of Tlingit, 575+ Tlingit Verbs*, and "Continuing Tlingit Verb Documentation" by Keri Eggleston (Edwards), the *Tlingit Verbal Structure Handbook* and drafts of *The Syntax and Information Structure Of Dislocation In Tlingit* by James Crippen, *Haa Shuká* & *Haa Tuwunáagu Yís* by Nora Dauenhauer and Richard Dauenhauer, and the notes "Tlingit Stem List" and "Tlingit Verbs" by Jeff Leer. Permission for using the *Tlingit Verb Dictionary* comes from correspondence with Gillian Story & Constance Naish and the Alaska Native Language Center at the University of Fairbanks.

The work that has been done by these language warriors is phenomenal, and this dictionary is more of a compilation of their works more than something new. However, many words have been documented and created since the publication of other dictionaries, and the ways that the Tlingit language functions is better understood now due to the work being done in Tlingit linguistics. Many of the nouns and more rarely used verbs come from Leer, the verb conjugations from Eggleston, and the tables and terms from Crippen.

Using This Dictionary

One of the keys to using this dictionary is having a basic understanding of how parts of speech function in Tlingit. The summaries below are intended to be a starting point and reference guide. For more detail, see the works of James Crippen, Keri Eggleston, Seth Cable, Nora & Richard Dauenhauer, Jeff Leer, and Gillian Story & Constance Naish. Learning how to identify and use these parts of speech is key for second language learners of Tlingit.

Additional References

The descriptions on Parts of Speech in Tlingit have been assembled using the above sources as well as the "Glossary of linguistic terms" by Eugene Loos and published at the SIL International website, the *New Oxford American Dictionary* 2nd ed., the *Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics by* David Crystal, numerous articles on *Wikipedia*, and extended conversations with Keri Eggleston, James Crippen, Seth Cable, and Richard Dauenhauer.

Parts of Speech

BASIC NOUNS

common nouns

Words which refer to people, places, things, ideas, or concepts, whose members may act as any of the following: subjects of the verb, objects of the verb, indirect object of the verb, or object of a postposition. In Tlingit, the starting point for thinking about a noun is that it is called «a saayí» – its name. These nouns can be possessed, causing them to take on a possessive suffix (-i/-í, -u/-ú, -yi/-yí, -wu/-wú).

compound noun

A noun that is made up of two or more existing words or elements. When forming compound nouns, the tendency is to shorten long vowels and lower high tones, except for the final word.

verbal noun

Verbal nouns are formed by slightly altering a verb, most commonly by adding a relational suffix (-i/-í, -u/-ú, -yi/-yí, -wu/-wú) or by linking it to an independent partitive pronoun «aa» – the one(s).

borrowed noun

A noun borrowed from another language, most commonly a neighboring language, Chinook Jargon, or a European language. These are often Tlingitized by shifting sounds that are not in Tlingit to the nearest equivalent.

proper nouns

Proper nouns cannot be possessed and therefore do not take on suffixes.

placename

The name of a place, which is often a compound noun or verbal noun. Knowledge of placenames helps to greatly understand the Tlingit language, especially oratory.

region name

«Lingít Aaní» (Tlingit Land) is divided into large areas which contain clans and houses. These areas have names ending with «–Ḵwáan» (people of –).

clan name

The names of clans often contain placenames, features of a particular land, house names, or borrowed nouns which help identify where and how that clan may have come into being.

personal name

The names of people are often hard to interpret, because they may be words made for a specific purpose, be it an extremely contracted form, or be very old with the meaning somewhat lost.

PRONOUNS

Tlingit has 64 pronouns, many of which are identical in sound but not always in placement. It is a journey to learn how to use these correctly, but that is the same in English (who or whom?). A pronoun is a word that can function by itself as a noun phrase and that refers either to the participants in the discourse (ex: I, you) or to someone or something mentioned elsewhere in the discourse (ex: she, it, this). Pronouns are classified by person (first, second, third, fourth, etc), number (singular, plural), and type. When glossing Tlingit, person and number are marked first, and then the type.

person & number

Person indicates who the pronoun refers to in reference to the speaker, and number refers to whether the pronoun is singular (one) or plural (more than one).

1st person singular (1s)

This is the speaker, and the English equivalents are: me, my, i.

1st person plural (1p)

This is a group that includes the speaker, and the English equivalents are: us, our, we.

2nd person singular (2s)

This is a person being spoken to, and the English equivalents are: you, your

2nd person singular (2p)

This is a group that is being spoken to, and the English equivalents are: you all, you all's

3rd person singular (3s)

This is a person being spoken about but not to, and the English equivalents are: she/he, hers/his, her/him.

3rd person plural (3p)

This is a group being spoken about but not to, and the English equivalents are: them, their, they.

3rd person (3)

Tlingit verbs pluralize third person objects and subjects differently than first or second person, so this pronoun is a person or group being spoken about but not to, and the English equivalents are: she/he, hers/his, her/him, them, their, they.

third person pluralizer (3p)

This is a pronoun for verbs that can pluralize the third person object, third person subject, or both third person objects and subjects.

3rd person non-human (3n)

This pronoun is used for anything nonhuman. In verbs, the pronoun is the same as a third person human, meaning that the verb does not differentiate whether the subject or object is human or not.

3rd person proximate (3px)

This pronoun is used to indicate that it is the person that has already been

referred to, which we might think of as a main character in a story. It is often used when there is a continuous string of actions, or when it is important that we know that some specific person is continuing to do things or they are continually being done to them.

3rd person obviate (3obv)

This pronoun is used to indicate that a person is being talked about who is either new to the dialogue or is unimportant to the main topics. We can think of this as a background character in a story. It is used when some new person comes into a narrative, but is not important to it, or when someone is referred to outside of the main narrative but is not central to it.

4th person human (4h)

This pronoun is used to indicate an unspecified person is the pronoun, and is best translated as "someone" or "a person." It functions as a placeholder in non-verbal pronouns, such as «ḵaa tláa» (a person's mother). As an object, it translates as "the verb happens to people" as in «ḵusixán» (love of people), and «ḵusaxwaa.áx̱» (i heard someone). Learners need to spot the difference between the contracted form «ḵu-» and the verb prefixes for weather and areal, which are identical. As a subject in verbs, it translates to "the verb occurs," as in «yoo duwasáakw» (it is called), «hít wududliyéx̱» (a house was built), and «adul'eix̱ ax̱áa» (dance paddle). The fourth person human subject will make all ∅ classifiers –D and all non-∅ classifiers (s,l,sh) +D regardless of verb theme or mode.

4th person non-human (4n)

This pronoun is used to indicate that an unspecified thing is the pronoun. Like the 4th person human pronoun this one is often used as a placeholder in nouns and verbs. It has culturally specified meanings in certain verbs and nouns, for example: «at.óow» (sacred clan-owned item), «at daná» (s/he is drinking alcohol), and «Daḵl'aweidí» [daḵ-l'éiw-at~di] (Thing of the Inland Sand – name of an Eagle-Killer Whale Clan). Keep an eye out for these pronouns as you build vocabulary, and you will see it is one of the most powerful set of words in Tlingit.

partitive (p)

This pronoun is used to refer to parts of a group or set, and can cover a wide range of meanings. In some cases, it can mean some general object, as in «aadóo aayí sáyá?» (whose thing is this?). In other cases, it can refer to a separated groups of things, as in «daaḵw.aa sá?» (which one of a group?). It often means the one or ones that perform a verb, and is used to create words in Tlingit. There are many of these, and you will see more as you study. Here are some examples: «lítaa» (knife; literally "the one that slides"), «x̱út'aa» (adze; literally "the one that chips out wood"), and «ḵutl'ídaa» (shovel; literally "the one that throws away").

reflexive (rflx)

This is a pronoun that signals reflexive properties, meaning that something is occurring to the self. In verbs, it most often occurs as an object pronoun and translates as "the subject does the verb to herself/himself." When

you study verbs more, you will see that this pushes verbs into middle voice (+D), which will make sense at a later date. For now, consider it as something like "to the self", which makes more sense when seen with examples, such as: «chush gudachx̱án» (one's own grandparent – achieved through clan lineage), «sh tóogaa ditee» (s/he is grateful; literally "s/he is pleased inside"), and «sh tóo altóow» (s/he is studying it; literally "s/he is teaching inside herself/himself").

reciprocal (recip)

This pronoun indicates being together, doing something together, or doing something to each other. In verbs, it occurs outside of the verb itself, is used in addition to other pronouns, and also triggers middle voice (+D). It seems to appear as «woosh» and «wooch» interchangeably, though some speakers have preference for one or the other and there may be rules for why. Common examples are «wooch.een» (being together), «woosh ji.een» (hands together), and «woosh gax̱dusháa» (wedding).

pronoun types

The type of pronoun is important to keep in mind, and will help the learner in comprehension and speaking, especially for verbs.

independent pronoun (i)

These are not specifically tied to a grammatical function. They may be used to specify or locate a person, animal, or group. These are the only pronouns that have high tone marks.

possessive pronoun (p)

These are used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – "our land"), kinship term origination («du éesh» – "her/his father"), the link to a relational base («ax̱ x̱áni» – "next to me"), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – "s/he is happy").

object pronoun (O)

In a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject. Object pronouns in Tlingit have been standardized with the following rule: one letter pronouns are in the contraction part of the prefix, meaning they are attached to the verb, and pronouns with more than one letter are in the precontraction part of the prefix, meaning they appear in front of the verb as a separate word. The exceptions are: the 1st person alternative form «x̱aa-» that is optional when the first letter of the verb is «t» or «d»; and the alternative form of the 4th person «k̲u-» as in «sh tóogaa x̱aaditee» (i am grateful). Even though this is how we write it, all open object pronouns will affect conjugation in the preverb.

subject pronoun (S)

In a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb. It is the one who performs the action. These appear in the verb prefix, immediately before the classifier and after all other prefixes.

postpositional pronoun (pp)

Many Tlingit verbs involve motion, and grammatically things do not move

towards pronouns. In addition to motion, there are also concepts that act like motion verbs. For example, the phrase «i eedé kak$\underline{k}$wanéek» translates to "i will tell you" but the grammar is functioning closer to "i will tell it towards you." Tlingit handles this with a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and directional & locational suffix.

RELATIONAL NOUNS & SUFFIXES

kinship term

Tlingit kinship terms are rooted in the matrilineal clan system. Because of this, it is important to understand the traditional Tlingit way of looking at family, friends, and in-laws. Often we see the word "friends" translated in Tlingit as «a$\underline{x}$ $\underline{x}$oonx'i yán» (my clan relatives, friends). This term would not include those from the opposite clan, who generally are «a$\underline{x}$ kaani yán» (my in-laws) and can also have specific relationships which are dictated by clan genealogy. These terms are fluid, and are not determined only by lineage. If two people grow closer to one another through friendship or marriage, they may choose to use a kinship term for one another instead of calling each other by name.

Tlingit kinship terms are listed with the placeholder pronoun «–» (her/his), as in «–tláa» (–'s mother). The pronoun can be replaced by another pronoun or noun. For example: «a$\underline{x}$ tláa» (my mother), «i tláa» (your mother), «gooch tláa» (wolf mother), and «naa tláa» (clan mother).

body part

In Tlingit, a body part does not exist without belonging to something. A removed body part would still need a noun or pronoun to attach to, because if your hand was removed you would still consider it your hand. If the disconnected body part is permanently removed, then this is shown by making it an alienated body part, which means adding a possessive suffix.

plant part

A plant part is similar to a body part, except that it often does not have the same inalienability. The possessive suffix is often built into the plant part.

land part

In helping to identify how placenames are constructed, and how to talk about land formations, land parts are marked in this dictionary. They can be possessed, but more commonly stack up with other parts of speech in the same way as compound nouns and names.

directional & relational terms

The following terms show the way in which nouns are connected in terms of space and/or location, which may include motion or the conclusion of actions.

independent base

A word that notes a fixed position in the Tlingit universe, does not need a possessor, and can take on a suffix.

relational base

A word that notes the relationship between two things and therefore needs a possessor, and can take on a suffix.

relational noun

A word that notes the relationship between two things and therefore needs a possessor, but cannot take on a suffix.

relational suffix

A suffix that attaches to the end of a noun, independent base, or relational base and shows location or direction.

relational suffixes			
TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING	CNJ
-t	arrived	at a point; arriving at	∅
-x̱	at	moving at; repeatedly arriving at	∅
-de	toward	to, toward, until, manner of	na
-dáx̱	from	from, out of	na
-nák̲	leave	without, leaving behind	na
-náx̱	through	through, along, by, via, across	na
-g̲aa	after	around, about, by, after, for	na

PARTICLES & OTHER PARTS OF SPEECH

interjection

An interjection quickly conveys a feeling. They are difficult to translate, because the meaning depends on the situation, tone, volume, and relationship of the speakers. When looking at the meanings here, keep in mind that it can change dramatically depending on the situation. These should be used on a regular basis when surprised, happy, teasing, and more. They are easy to learn, and replacing them in your speech even when you are not speaking Tlingit will help you continue to think in Tlingit.

idiom

A group of words established by usage as having a meaning not deducible from those of the individual words (e.g., rain cats and dogs, see the light). These are sayings in Tlingit that cannot be interpreted through straight analysis of the components, and often carry a significant cultural meaning.

proverb

There are many proverbs in Tlingit that are tied to oratory, and some of them may take the learner a long time to learn how to properly use. Many speakers will point them out in storytelling, but will not go into great detail about what they may mean and how they may be used. They function somewhat like cultural riddles that tie the moment to a larger, more spiritual meaning.

determiner

Words that convey the distance from the speaker and something referred to, and may be used to signify physical distance, the time span between things (right now, long ago), or the significance of something.

particle

Particles are words that rarely appear on their own, and their meaning tends to come from combining with other words in ways that requires memorization. Learning how to interpret and use particles is critical to gaining a high level of fluency, as they can connect thoughts in ways unique to the language and can help a speaker "sound" like a native speaker of the language.

question particle

Questions in Tlingit are formed by one of two ways: adding the particle «gé» which creates a yes/no question; adding a question particle (daa, wáa, x'oon, etc) with the particle «sá».

conjunction

A conjunction combines multiple thoughts, especially in strings of oratory.

number

Tlingit has a variety of ways of conveying numbers. In general, you can pluralize nouns to show there are more than can be easily counted or that counting may not be important. Otherwise, a number can be added before the noun. The suffix «-náx̱» is added to note the number of people, and «-dahéen» to note the number of times (twice, three times).

color

A word that notes the color of something. In Tlingit, colors are nouns, and are used with the verb «[noun] yáx̱ yatee» to describe the color of something. There is a set list of nouns that describe colors, but the set may vary from regionally or individually. These can also combine with other nouns and drop the verb phrase, for example: «s'agwáat yáx̱ yatee» (brown like hemlock bark) and «s'agwáat keitl» (brown dog).

adjective

A word or phrase naming an attribute, added to or grammatically related to a noun to modify or describe it. In Tlingit there are two types: a *prenominal adjective* appears directly **before** the noun it modifies and a *postnominal adjectives* appears directly **after** the noun it modifies.

adverb

A word or phrase that modifies or qualifies an adjective, verb, or other adverb or a word group, expressing a relation of place, time, circumstance, manner, cause, degree, etc. (e.g., gently, quite, then, there). Tlingit adverbs work best when immediately preceding the verb they modify.

suffix

In addition to the relational suffixes in the above table, the following suffixes may attach to nouns with the following functions:

noun suffixes		
TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
-ch	ergative	subject of transitive verb
-x̱	locative	denotes group for «-x̱ sitee» verb

noun suffixes		
TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
-k'	dim	diminutive
-x'	pl	plural
-i ~ -yi- ~ -u ~ -wu	pos	possessive
-x'	residing	at, on, in, by
-u	at	verbless locative phrase
-n	with	with, using, as soon as

VERBS

The Tlingit verb is the most dynamic part of the language in terms of structure and change. The definition of a verb is: a word used to describe an action, state, or occurrence, and forming the main part of the predicate of a sentence, such as hear, become, happen.

verb theme

A skeletal representation of the verb that shows the necessary components for using that verb. Verbs in this dictionary are listed by theme and alphabetized by the verb root. Common conjugations are given with third person object and subject pronouns when those pronouns are in the theme. For Tlingit, when the theme changes, it is a different verb, and it may differ in meaning, specification of the phenomenon the verb is describing, or in transitivity.

transitivity

The presence (or absence) or objects and subjects in a verb, and in Tlingit includes the following possibilities: transitive (object & subject), subject intransitive (subject only), object intransitive (object only), and impersonal (neither subject nor object).

verb type

The following table lists the five Tlingit verb types and some of their special characteristics. These are listed in the verb theme.

TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS
act	for someone to do something	–i imperfective classifier
event	for something to happen	no primary imperfective (use progressive imperfective);
state	for something to be a certain way	often uses object pronouns; +i imperfective classifier
motion	for something to move	no primary imperfective (use progressive imperfective); conjugation prefix changes based on type of motion
positional	for something to be positioned	only occurs in imperfective

preverb

The part of the verb phrase that is not connected to the verb itself, but affects the meaning of the verb and how the verb functions. For motion verbs, the directional preverb determines the conjugation prefix of the verb, as shown in the following table adopted from Crippen.

	Preverbs (+17)		
	TLINGIT	CNJ	MEANING
F	áa	∅	there
	daagí	∅	from water to shore
	gági	∅	from shadow into open
	gunaÿéi ~ gunéi	∅	beginning, starting
	héeni	∅	into water
	neil(t), neilx̱, neildé	∅	inside, homeward, into building
	ÿan, ÿax̱, ÿánde	∅	completing, finishing
	k̲ut	ga	astray, lost,
	yaax̱	ga	into vehicle or boat
E2	haat, haax̱, haa(n)dé	∅	here, this way, toward speaker
	ux̱ (+ kei)	∅	blindly, out of control
	k̲wáak̲x̱ (+ daak̲)	∅	by mistake, wrongly
	ÿan, ÿax̱, ÿánde	∅	ashore, onto ground, resting
	héenx̱	ga	into water
E1	yóot, yóox̱, yóode	∅	hence, away, off
	k̲ux, k̲ux̱x̱ k̲úx̱de	∅	aback, reversed direction, return (+D)
	k̲ux, k̲ux̱x̱ k̲úx̱de	∅	aground, into shallow water
	kei	∅	up, upward
	yei	∅	down, downward
	yeik̲, yéèk̲ ₛ	∅	down to shore, beachward
D	daak̲ ~ dáàk̲ ₛ	∅	inland from shore, back from open, off of fire
	daak ~ dáàk ₛ	∅	seaward, into open, falling from sky, onto fire
C	yéi	—	thus, so
	yóo	—	quotation
B	ÿaa ~ ÿa	—	mental state or activity
A	yoo	∅	back and forth, to and fro
	yaa	na	along, down, obliquely, progressive

verb prefix

The part of the verb that comes before the root, and is attached to the verb itself, which includes some object pronouns, and all thematic prefixes, conjugation prefixes, subject pronouns, the classifier, and other components used for verb conjugation. The more common ones are shown in the following table, along with the symbols used for glossing them in Tlingit.

Areal (+13)

TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
ḵu-	areal	relating to a space
ka-	comp	compared to

Inalienable Incorporated Nouns (+11)

TLINGIT	MEANING	TLINGIT	MEANING
ji-	hand/possession	x'a ~ x'e ~ ḵ'a-	mouth/opening
tu-	inside	sha-	head/top
sa- ~ se-	voice/neck	shu-	end
lu-	nose/point	a-	a- thematic
daa-	around	ḵu-	weather

Surface (+10–+9)

TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
ka-	rnd	spherical
ka-	hsf	horizontal surface/on
ÿa-	vsf	vertical surface/face

Self Benefactive (+8)

TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
ka-	sb	to do the verb for the self (+D)

Outer Conjugation (+7)

TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
ga-	ga-cp	ga- conjugation prefix
ga-	ga-cj	ga- conjugation

Irrealis (+6)

TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
u-	irr	irrealis

Inner Conjugation (+5)		
TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
∅-	∅-cp	∅ conjugation prefix
ga-	ga-cp	ga conjugation prefix
na-	na-cp	na conjugation prefix
na-	na-cj	na conjugation

Perfective & G̲a-mode (+4)		
TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
ÿu- ~ u-	pfv	perfective
ga-	ga-md	ga mode

conjugation prefix

A component of the verb that appears only in certain modes, but affects the stem variation and certain conjugations. There are four conjugation prefixes, and their meaning likely comes from motion verbs, as listed below:

TYPE	GENERAL DESCRIPTION
∅	motion that comes to an end
na	unbounded motion
ga	upward motion
ga	downward motion

classifier

A component of the verb that appears immediately to the left of the root, and serves the following functions: 1) creation of new verbs by noting causation (someone doing it as opposed to it happening), classification (types of objects or actions); 2) conjugation for the completion of the verb, which is referred to as –i (incomplete) and +i (complete); 3) noting middle voice (subject is also an object or verb is reflexive) or the removal of an object or subject from the verb theme. The groups and their general description are below:

TYPE	GENERAL DESCRIPTION
∅	default
s	causation or classification
l	causation or classification
sh	pejorative (usually)

Classifier

	−I	+I		−I	+I
Ø	Ø-	ÿa-	S	sa-	si-
D+Ø	da-	di-	D+S	s-	dzi-

	−I	+I		−I	+I
L	la-	li-	SH	sha-	shi-
D+L	l-	dli-	D+SH	sh-	ji-

verb root

The heart of the verb, from which meaning is derived, which is most often one syllable, although there are multi-syllable exceptions. The root is what you look up in Tlingit dictionaries when translating to English. The root is often denoted with the √ symbol.

suffix

Suffixes in Tlingit verbs are much less common, but often occur when noting the habitual or repetitive nature of a verb, as shown in the table below.

Suffixes (−2 to −4)

TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
-i ~ -yi ~ u- ~ wu-	rel	relative clause marker
-x̱aa	miss	miss the target of action
-een	dec	decessive (used to)
-ni	cndl	conditional
-x̱	rep	repetitive
-ch	hab	habitual
-i ~ -yi ~ u- ~ wu-	nom	nominalizing (turns verb to noun or adjective)

postverb

Similar to suffixes, postverb material is much less common that preverb material, with the most common being the variations shown below:

Verb Auxilaries

TLINGIT	GLOSS	MEANING
neech ~ nooch	hab	habitual (always)
neejéen ~ noojéen	dec-hab	decessive habitual (always used to)

Alphabetization

This dictionary is similar to recent publications as far as alphabetization goes, with exception to additional detail in vowels. Early publications in Tlingit tended to alphabetize according to the location of the sound in the mouth, moving generally from the lips to the back of the throat. Over time, that changed to an alphabetization system that more closely matches English. The difference between this dictionary and some recent publications is the separation of vowels into the following order: short and low, short and high, long and low, long and high. For example, the group of «a» vowels are sorted in this order: a, á, aa, áa. In the dictionary, the vowels are organized into groups, which means that the long vowels are listed immediately after the short vowels instead of according to how they would be alphabetized in English. The reason for doing this is to help learners see how the vowels work in groups, at times moving between long and short, and low and high.

Here is the alphabetization order:

∅	h	s	x̱
a	i	s'	x̱'
á	í	sh	x̱'w
aa	ee	t	y
áa	ée	t'	.
ch	j	tl	
ch'	k	tl'	
d	kw	ts'	
dl	k'	ts'	
dz	k'w	u	
e	k̲	ú	
é	k̲w	oo	
ei	k̲'	óo	
éi	k̲'w	w	
g	l	x	
gw	l'	xw	
g̲	m	x'	
g̲w	n	x'w	

Tlingit to English

∅

∅- [1] (*subject pronoun*) s/he [subject]; he/she
[subject] | *third person subject (3.S)* · *in a verb
phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb* · *other
subject pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- x̲a- | *i* [*subject*] → first person singular subject
(1s.S)
- tu- | *we* [*subject*] → first person plural subject
(1p.S)
- i- | *you* [*subject*] → second person singular
subject (2s.S)
- yi- | *you all* [*subject*] → second person plural
subject (2p.S)
- ∅- | *s/he* [*subject*] → third person subject (3.S)
- has + ∅- | *they* [*subject*] → third person
pluralizer (3pl)
- du- | *someone* [*subject*] → fourth person
human subject (4h.S)
- woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [*subject*]
→ reciprocal subject (recip.S)

∅- [2] (*classifier*) | *∅ group classifier;* (*−d,∅,−i*) |
*Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and
optional thematic prefixes to form a verb* · *the
verb root contains meaning, and the classifier
communicates what the verb does* · *classifiers
change group and become a different verb when
the activity the verb describes changes, and
examples would be «ayatéen (∅, "seeing") and
«altín» (l, "watching") which have the same root
but a different classifier* · *a Tlingit classifier is
−i for incomplete activity and +i for complete
activity* · *a Tlingit classifier is −d by default
and +d for middle voice (subject is also object,
which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms),
antipassives that remove the embedded object
pronoun, and fourth person human («4H»)
subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers* · *it helps to think
of default form as −d & −i, and the classifier
changes from there to move into certain modes*
· *∅ group is the default group, and then s group,
and then l group, and then the rare sh group*

−i verb modes

- act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does
it*
- imperfective (−) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does
not do it*
- progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the
process of doing it*
- perfective (−) | *s/he didn't do it*
- imperative | *do it!*

- perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every
time)*
- perfective habitual (−) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
- future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
- future (−) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to
do it; it won't happen*
- hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
- repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it
(regularly)*
- potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
- conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

+i verb modes

- state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he
does it*
- perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
- potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
- potential (−) | *s/he might not do it*
- potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

∅ group
- ∅- | (*−d,∅,−i*)
- ÿa- | (*−d,∅,+i*)
- da- | (*+d,∅,−i*)
- di- | (*+d,∅,+i*)

s group
- sa- | (*−d,∅,−i*)
- si- | (*−d,∅,+i*)
- s- | (*+d,∅,−i*)
- dzi- | (*+d,∅,+i*)

l group
- la- | (*−d,∅,−i*)
- li- | (*−d,∅,+i*)
- l- | (*+d,∅,−i*)
- dli- | (*+d,∅,+i*)

sh group
- sha- | (*−d,∅,−i*)
- shi- | (*−d,∅,+i*)
- sh- | (*+d,∅,−i*)
- ji- | (*+d,∅,+i*)

∅- ~ **a-** (*object pronoun*) her/him [object]; him/her
[object] | *third person object (3.O)* · *in a verb
phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is
not the subject* · *the standard in Tlingit is to write
all single letter object pronouns as part of the
verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter
as part of the preverb, except for «k̲u-»* · *open
object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause
contraction in the verb prefix* · *the default form is
«∅-» but will change to «a-» if the subject is also
third person [∅-] and there is no ergative marker
in the verb phrase* · *other object pronouns are
listed below* | (JC, KE)

- x̱at | *me* [*object*] → first person singular object (1s.O)
- haa | *us* [*object*] → first person plural object (1p.O)
- i- | *you* [*object*] → second person singular object (2s.O)
- yee | *you all* [*object*] → second person plural object (2p.O)
- ∅- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)
- has + ∅- ~ a- | *them* [*object*] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- ash | *this gal/guy* [*object*] → third person proximal object (3prx.O)
- k̲aa ~ k̲u- | *someone* [*object*] → fourth person human object (4h.O)
- at | *something* [*object*] → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
- aa- | *one, some* [*object*] → partitive object (part.O)
- sh ~ ∅- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)
- woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [*object*] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

∅ conjugation motion preverbs | *these preverbs create motion verbs using the ∅ conjugation prefix*

motion towards a terminus
- N-{t,x̲,de} | *arriving at N; coming to N*
- neil(t) ~ neilx̲ ~ neildé | *moving inside; coming home*
- N-x' + neil(t) | *moving inside house at N*
- haat ~ haax̲ ~ haa(n)dé | *coming to our vicinity*
- yóo-{t,x̲,de} | *going away; going off somewhere*
- kux ~ kuxx̲ ~ kúxde | *moving aground; into shallow water*
- ÿan ~ ÿax̲ ~ ÿánde | *moving ashore; to rest; completing*
- N-x' + ÿan | *coming to rest at N*
- N-náx̲ + ÿan | *moving across N; to the other side of N*
- ÿan + k'i- | *setting up; erecting*
- ÿan + sha- | *setting up; leaning against*

motion toward area
- kei | *moving up*
- ux̲ + kei | *moving out of control, blindly, amiss*
- N-x̲'é-x' + kei | *catching up with N*
- yei | *disembark, exit boat or other vehicle*
- yeik̲ ~ yeek̲ | *moving down to shore*
- héeni + yeik̲ | *moving down into water*
- daak̲ | *moving up from shore; back from open*
- dáagi + daak̲ | *moving farther up from shore*
- k̲wáak̲x̲ + daak̲ | *moving by mistake, wrongly*

- daak | *seaward; out into open; falling from sky*
- k̲ux ~ k̲uxdé [+d] | *reverting; returning*
- N-x' k̲ux [+d] | *reverting to N; returning to N*

motion confined to a location
- N-x' | *coming near N*
- N-ÿa | *coming up to N*
- N + gunaÿa- | *separating from N*
- N + jishá- | *getting ahead of N*
- gági | *emerging; coming out into open*
- dáagi | *coming out of water*
- héeni | *going into water*
- gunayéi ~ gunéi | *beginning*
- N-x̲ | *moving in place at N; while stuck at N*
- N-x' + ÿax̲ | *turning over by N*
- áa + ÿax̲ | *turning over*
- shú + ÿax̲ | *turning over end by end*
- ÿetx̲ | *starting, taking off, picking up*

oscillating motion
- yoo | *moving back and forth; to and fro*
- ÿan + yoo | *moving up and down* (*from surface*)

hanging
- N-x̲ sha-ÿa-oo | *hanging up at N*
- ÿax̲ + sha-ÿa-oo | *hanging up*

revertive motion
- a-ÿa-oo [+d] | *reverting, turning back*
- kei + a-ÿa-oo [+d] | *escape, flee, run away*

oblique unbounded motion
- N-x̲ + ÿa-oo ~ ÿaa | *moving obliquely, circuitously along N*
- N + daa-x̲ | *circling around N*
- N-dé + ÿa-oo ~ ÿaa | *moving obliquely, circuitously toward N*
- hé-dé | *moving over that way, aside, out of the way*
- N-dáx̲ + ÿa-oo ~ ÿaa | *moving obliquely, circuitously away from N*
- N + jikaa-dáx̲ | *getting out of N's way*
- N-náx̲ + ÿa-oo ~ ÿaa | *moving obliquely, circuitously along, through N*
- N-x' + ÿa-oo ~ ÿaa | *moving obliquely, circuitously at N*
- N + daséi-x' | *exchanging places with N*
- woosh + kaanáx̲ [+d] | *gathering together, assembling*

a

a [1] (*possessive pronoun*) its | *third person nonhuman possessive* (*3N.P*) · *used to show a relationship*

between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – "our land"), kinship term origination («du éesh» – "her/his father"), the link to a relational base («ax xáni» – "next to me"), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – "s/he is happy") · *other possessive pronouns are listed below |* (JC, KE)

· ax | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
· haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
· i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
· yee | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
· du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
· has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
· a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
· ash | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
· a | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
· ḵaa | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
· at | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
· aa | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive (part.P)
· chush ~ sh- | *-self's* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
· woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

a [2] (*possessive pronoun*) that other gal's/guy's | *third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)* · *used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – "our land"), kinship term origination («du éesh» – "her/his father"), the link to a relational base («ax xáni» – "next to me"), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – "s/he is happy")* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below |* (JC, KE)

· ax | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
· haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
· i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
· yee | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)

· du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
· has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
· a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
· ash | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
· a | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
· ḵaa | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
· at | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
· aa | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive (part.P)
· chush ~ sh- | *-self's* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
· woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

a- (*subject pronoun*) someone [subject in a motion verb, appears as an object pronoun] | *fourth person human subject (4h.S)* · *in a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb* · *used to indicate an unspecified person is the pronoun, and best translated as "someone"* · *as a subject in verbs, it translates to "the verb occurs," as in «yoo duwasáakw» (it is called), «hít wududliyéx̱» (a house was built), and «adul'eix̱ ax̱áa» (dance paddle)* · *will make all ∅ classifiers –d and all non-∅ classifiers (s,l,sh) +d regardless of verb theme or mode* · *will appear as «a-» in the object position for motion verbs* · *other subject pronouns are listed below |* (JC, KE)

· x̱a- | *i [subject]* → first person singular subject (1s.S)
· tu- | *we [subject]* → first person plural subject (1p.S)
· i- | *you [subject]* → second person singular subject (2s.S)
· yi- | *you all [subject]* → second person plural subject (2p.S)
· ∅- | *s/he [subject]* → third person subject (3.S)
· has + ∅- | *they [subject]* → third person pluralizer (3pl)
· du- | *someone [subject]* → fourth person human subject (4h.S)
· woosh, wooch | *each other, together [subject]* → reciprocal subject (recip.S)

a- ~ ∅- (*object pronoun*) her/him [object]; him/her [object] | *third person object (3.O)* · *in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is*

not the subject · the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ḵu-» · open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix · the default form is «∅-» but will change to «a-» if the subject is also third person [∅-] and there is no ergative marker in the verb phrase · other object pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- · ҳat | *me* [*object*] → first person singular object (1s.O)
- · haa | *us* [*object*] → first person plural object (1p.O)
- · i- | *you* [*object*] → second person singular object (2s.O)
- · yee | *you all* [*object*] → second person plural object (2p.O)
- · ∅- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)
- · has + ∅- ~ a- | *them* [*object*] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- · ash | *this gal/guy* [*object*] → third person proximal object (3prx.O)
- · ḵaa ~ ḵu- | *someone* [*object*] → fourth person human object (4h.O)
- · at | *something* [*object*] → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
- · aa- | *one, some* [*object*] → partitive object (part.O)
- · sh ~ ∅- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)
- · woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [*object*] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

a dákҳu (*compound noun*) food: steamed food | *a + √dákw-ҳ-u →* its-(3n.p) + √cooked-in-pit.[repetitive].[relational] · (JL)

a daaҳ yaa dulsheech át (*compound noun*) banister; railing | *"thing people go along touching around it"* | *a + daa-ҳ + yaa + du-l-√shee-ch + át →* its-(4n.P) + around/about.along/repeatedly + along + someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,l,–i).√touch.[repetitive] + thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

a déinde aa (*compound noun*) rest of it | *"the ones in its vicinity"* | *a + déin-de + aa →* its-(3N.P) + vicinity.towards + one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

a géit yaa nasgít (*verbal noun*) shenanigans | *"violating it (law or custom)"* | *a + géi-t + yaa + na-s-√gít →* its-(3n.P) + against/opposing.at-(arrived) + along + (progressive).cl-(+d,s,–i).√acts-so · (SE)

a ít aa (*compound noun*) the next one; the following one | *"the one(s) following it"* | *a + ít + aa →* its-(4n.P) + following + one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

a ee- ~ a- (*postpositional pronoun*) that other gal/guy: (to) that other gal/guy | *third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP) · used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) · a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix · other possessive pronouns are listed below |* (JC, KE)

- · aҳ ee- ~ ҳaan | (*to*) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
- · haa ee- ~ haan | (*to*) *us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
- · i ee- | (*to*) *you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
- · yee ee- | (*to*) *you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- · du ee- ~ u- | (*to*) *her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- · has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (*to*) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
- · a ee- ~ aan | (*to*) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
- · ash ee- | (*to*) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
- · a ee- ~ a- | (*to*) *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
- · ḵaa ee- ~ ḵu ee- ~ ḵoon | (*to*) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- · at ee- | (*to*) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
- · aa ee- | (*to*) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
- · chush | (*to*) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
- · woosh, wooch | (*to*) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

a ee- ~ aan (*postpositional pronoun*) it: (to) it | *third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP) · used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) · a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix · other possessive pronouns are listed below |* (JC, KE)

- · aҳ ee- ~ ҳaan | (*to*) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
- · haa ee- ~ haan | (*to*) *us* → first person plural

postpositional (1p.PP)

· i ee- | (*to*) *you* → second person singular
postpositional (2s.PP)

· yee ee- | (*to*) *you all* → second person plural
postpositional (2p.PP)

· du ee- ~ u- | (*to*) *her/him* → third person
human singular postpositional (3s.PP)

· has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (*to*) *them* → third
person plural postpositional (3p.PP)

· a ee- ~ aan | (*to*) *it* → third person nonhuman
postpositional (3p.PP)

· ash ee- | (*to*) *this gal/guy* → third person
proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)

· a ee- ~ a- | (*to*) *that other gal/guy* → third
person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)

· ḵaa ee- ~ ḵu ee- ~ ḵoon | (*to*) *someone* →
fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)

· at ee- | (*to*) *something* → fourth person
nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)

· aa ee- | (*to*) *one, some* → partitive
postpositional (part.PP)

· chush | (*to*) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional
(rflx.PP)

· woosh, wooch | (*to*) *each other* → reciprocal
postpositional (recip.PP)

a jáḵwti (*verbal noun*) beat up old thing | *a +
√jáḵw-t-i* → its-(3n.p) + √beat-up.[repetitive].
[relational] · (JL)

a kachóox (*compound noun*) dough shaped with
hands; clay shaped with hands; something
shaped by hands and clay-like or dough-like |
"its thing shaped by hand" | *a + ka-∅-√chóox* →
its-(3n.p) + hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√rub/massage · (JL)

a kagaadí (*compound noun*) rafter | *a + ka-∅-
√gaat-í* → its-(3n.p) + hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√rafter.
[relational] · (JL)

a kagúḵx'u (*noun*) · variants: góoḵ · eggs: dried
salmon eggs | *usually dried in stomach or
gunnysack strung in tree* | *a + ka-∅-√gúḵ-x'-u* →
its-(3n.p) + hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√dry-salmon-eggs.
[repetitive].[relational] · (JL)

a kaxóowu (*compound noun*) rick: big rock used as
a weight | *"its rock on it for weight"* | *a + ka-∅-
√xóow-u* → its-(3n.p) + hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√weigh-
down-with-rocks.[relational] · (JL)

a kát dul.us'ku át (*compound noun*) · variants: a
káa dul.us'ku át · washboard | *"thing on which
people wash"* | *ká-t + du-l-√.us'-k-u + át* → on.at-
(arriving) + someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,−i).√wash.
[repetitive].[relational] + thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

a kát sh is.éeẋ át (*compound noun*) crockpot;
cooker: slow cooker | *a + ká-t + sh + i-s-√.ée-ẋ +
át* → its-(4n.p) + on.at-(arrived) + self-(rflx.O)
+ [peg vowel].cl-(+d,s,−i).√cook.[repetitive] +
thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

a kát sh kadultseẋt át (*compound noun*) bicycle
| *"thing a person kicks themselves around on"* |
a + ká-t + sh + ka-du-l-√tseẋ-t + át → its-(3n.P)
+ on.at-(arrived) + [reflexive] + hsf.someone-
(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,−i).√kick.[repetitive] + thing-
(4n.i) · (KE)

a kát yadu.us'gu át (*compound noun*) · variants:
a kát yadu.us'gu s'íx' · wash basin | *"thing on
which the face is washed"* | *a + ká-t + ya-du-∅-√.
us'-k-u + át* → its-(3n.p) + on.at-(arrived) vsf.
someone-(4h.S).cl-(−d,∅,−i).√wash.[repetitive].
[relational] + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

a káx' yóok duwahéigi át (*compound noun*)
stirrer; stirring stick | *a + ká-x' + yóo-k + du-
ÿa-√háa-k-i + át* → its-(3n.P) + on.at-(residing)
+ along.[repetitive] + someone-(4h.S).cl-
(−d,∅,+i).√move-(small parts).[repetitive].
[relational] + thing-(4n.i) · (EM)

a káẋ sh kawdujiléedi át (*compound noun*)
slide (at a park) | *"thing on which people slide
themselves"* | (JM) · *a + ka-ẋ + sh + du-ji-√léet-i
+ át* → something-(4n.P) + on.at-(repeatedly)
+ rflx + someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,sh,+i).√slide.
[relational] + thing-(4n.i)

a káa dulséix yagee (*compound noun*) · variants: a
káa dulséiẋ yakyee · Sunday | *"a day of rest"* | *a
+ káa + du-l-√sáa-ẋ + yagee* → its-(3n.p) + on +
someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,−i)-√rest.[repetitive] +
day · (JL)

a káa dul.us'ku át (*compound noun*) washboard
| *"thing on which things are washed"* | *a + ká +
du-l-√.us'-k-u + át* → its-(3n.P) + on + someone-
(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,−i).√wash.[repetitive].[relational]
+ thing-(4n.i) · (KE) · variants: kát dul.us'ku át ·

a káa ḵududziteeyi yoo x'atánk (*compound
noun*) law; words one lives by | *"words a person
lives on"* | *a + ká + ḵu-du-dzi-√tee-yi + yoo +
x'a-∅-√tán-k* → its-(3n.P) + on + areal.someone-
(4h.S).cl-(+d,s,+i).√be.[relational] + along +
mouth.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√communicate.[repetitive]
· (KE)

a náaẋ aduẋaa át (*compound noun*) oarlock |
"thing through which a person oars" | *originally
two sturdy pegs or sticks inserted into sides of*

boat | *a* + *náax̱* + *a-du-∅-√x̱aa* + *át* → its-(3n.p) + ? + a-theme.someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√paddle + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

a siyeik   (*compound noun*) · variants: a sayeik (T) · day: the next day | *usually with a «-x'» relational suffix* | (JL)

a tayeex̱ nasyék (*compound noun*) · variants: a tayeex̱ nasyík · underline | *"marking underneath it"* | *a* + *tayee-x̱* + *na-s-√yék* → its-(4n.p) + underneath-repeatedly/along + na-md.cl-(–d,s,–i).√mark · (FS)

a tuḵ akoogaanjí (*compound noun*) firefly | *"its butt is always lit"* | *a* + *tuḵ* + *a-ka-ÿu-∅-ÿa-√gaan-ch-í* → its-(4n.P) + butt/bottom + her/him/it-(3.O).hsf.[perfective].s/he-(3.S).cl-(–d,∅,+i).√burn/light.[repeatedly].[relational]

a tóo at dult'ix'x̱i át (*compound noun*) · variants: a tóo at ilt'ix'x̱ át · freezer | *"thing that freezes something inside of it"* | *a* + *tóo* + *at* + *du-l-√t'ix'-x̱-i* + *át* → its-(4n.P) + inside + something-(4n.O) + someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,–i).√freeze/harden.[repetitive].[relational] + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

a tóo at is.at'x̱i át (*compound noun*) refrigerator | *"thing in which things were chilled"* | *a* + *tóo* + *at* + *i-s√.at'-x̱-i* + *át* → its-(3n.p) + inside + something-(4n.O) + peg-vowel.cl-(+d,s,–i).√cold.[repeatedly].[relational] + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

a tóo sh isxuk át (*compound noun*) dryer | *"thing in which things dry themselves"* | *a* + *tóo* + *sh* + *i-s-√xuk* + *át* → its-(3n.p) + inside + self-(rflx.O) + peg-vowel.cl-(+d,s,–i).√dry + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

a tóo yoo kawdzigít (*compound noun*) experience | *something a person has been through*; *"s/he fell through it"* | *a* + *tóo* + *yoo* + *ka-ÿu-dzi-√gít* → its-(3n.p) + inside + too/fro + hsf.pfv.cl-(+d,s,+i).√fall/occur · (GD, MD)

a tóonáx̱ héen naadaayi át (*compound noun*) pipe | *pipe for carrying water*; *"thing through which water flows"* | *a* + *tóo-náx̱* + *héen* + *na-∅-√daa-yi* + *át* → its-(3n.p) + inside.through/via + water + na-md.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√flow/run.[relational] + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

a tóonáx̱ kadus'íḵs' át (*compound noun*) straw (for drinking) | *"thing that somone draws through it by sucking"* | *a* + *tóo-náx̱* + *ka-du-∅-√s'íḵ-s'* + *át* → its-(4n.P) + inside.through + hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√draw-out-(by

suction).[repetitive] + thing-(4n.i) · (KE) · variants: kax̱ées' ·

a tóonáx̱ yoo x̱'adul.átgi át (*compound noun*) phone; telephone | *"thing through which someone talks"* | *a* + *tú-náx̱* + *yoo* + *x̱'a-du-l-√.át-k-i* + *át* → its-(3n.P) + inside.through + along + mouth.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,–i).√communicate.[repetitive].[relational] + thing-(4n.i) · (RD)

a x̱oo aa (*compound noun*) some of them | *"the one(s) among it"* | *a* + *x̱oo* + *aa* → its-(4n.P) + among + one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

a x̱'éix̱ yei sheich katíx̱'aa (*compound noun*) padlock | *"key that joins it at the mouth"* | *a* + *x̱'éi-x̱* + *yei* + *sheich* + *katíx̱'aa* → its-(3n.p) + mouth.at-(repeatedly) + downward + ? + key · (JL)

a yáx̱ (*particle*) like: it's like that | *often appears with «áwé» as in «a yáx̱ áwé!» (that's what it's like!)*

ach kooshx̱'íl'aa yeit (*compound noun*) sled (for recreational sledding) | *"the one(s) beneath to slide with"* | *áa-ch* + *ka-ÿu-sh-√x̱'íl'-aa* + *yee-át* → something-(4n.i).erg-(inst) + hsf.[perfective].cl-(+d,sh,–i).√slip/slide.the-one(s)-(part.i) + beneath.thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

adawóotl (*verbal noun*) war; trouble; rush; hurry | *"s/he troubled/warred"* | (KE) · *a-∅-da-√wóotl* → her/him/it-(3.O).s/he-(3.S).cl-(+d,∅,–i).√agitated/trouble/war

adátx'i (*compound noun*) children | *"something's children"* | *this could be translated as "something's children" but always refers to human children* | (KE) · *at* + *yát-x'-i* → [something's-(4n.P) + child.pos] · variants: atyátx'i, atyétx'i (T), adétx'i (T), edétx'i (C) ·

adátx'i áa dultini yé (*compound noun*) daycare; preschool | *"place where children are watched / cared for"* | *at-yát-x'-i* + *áa* + *du-l-√tin-i* + *yé* → something's-(4n.p).child.[plural].[relational] + place + someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,–i).√see.[relational] + place · (NJ, WA)

adátx'i daat yawustaagi ḵáa (*compound noun*) guardian at liedem | *"protects & serves the children"* | *adátx'i* + *daat* + *ya-ÿu-s-√taaḵ-i* + *ḵáa* → children + about + vsf.pfv.cl-(+d,s,–i)√care-for.[relational] + person-(4h.i) · (GD, MD)

adul'eix ax̱áa (*compound noun*) dance paddle

| *a-du-∅-√l'eix* + *a-∅-√x̱áa* → [a-theme].
someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√dance +
[a-theme].cl-(–d,∅,–i).√paddle

aganáa (*interjection*) oh no! | *often used to express
grief or regret; sometimes used for pretend grief*
| (KE)

akoolx̱éitl' (*verbal noun*) fear | *a-ka-ÿu-l-√x̱éitl'* →
a-theme.hsf.pfv.cl-(+d,l,–i).√afraid · (JL)

aldaawáa (*noun*) checkers; games played using
string in the hands | (KE)

alḵáa (*verbal noun*) · variants: at ilḵáa · stick
gambling; gambling; bingo; game of chance |
a-l-ḵáa → [a-theme].cl-(+d,l,–i).√gamble-(with
sticks) · (KE)

al'eix (*verbal noun*) dance | *a-∅-√l'eix* →
[a-theme]cl-(–d,∅,–i).√dance · (KE)

al'óon (*verbal noun*) hunt | *a-∅-√l'óon* →
[a-theme].cl-(–d,∅,–i).√hunt · (KE)

al'óoni (*verbal noun*) hunter | *a-∅-√l'óon-i* →
[a-theme].cl-(–d,∅,–i).√hunt.[relational] · (KE)

anahoo (*noun*) rutabaga; turnip | (KE)

anax̱ (1) (*particle*) through it; along it | *áa-náx̱*
→ it.through/along · (KE) || (2) (*preverb*) | *for
motion verbs, creates a na-conjugation motion
verb (unbounded)*

Ana.óot (*borrowed noun*) · variants: Giyaḵw,
Gutéix̱' · Aleut | *from Sugpiaq alu'uut: people/
community* | (JC, KE)

Anáaski (*borrowed noun*) · variants: Anásgi
· Alaska | *from Unangan Alaxsxi-x: object
to which the action of the sea is directed* |
Bergsland, Knut (ed.) (1994). Aleut Dictionary:
Unangam Tunudgusii. Alaska Native Language
Center · (KE)

Anóoshi (*borrowed noun*) Russian | (KE)

Anóoshi aaní (*compound noun*) Russia | *"Russian
land"* | *Anóoshi* + *aan-í* → Russian + land-
(occupied).[relational] · (KE)

Anóoshi héeni (*compound noun*) vodka | *"Russian
water"* | *Anóoshi* + *héen-i* → Russian + water/
river.[possessive]

asgeiwú (*verbal noun*) seiner; fisher: seine fisher;
seine boat; boat: seine boat | *a-s-√geiwú* →
[a-theme].cl-(+d,s,–i).√web/seine · (KE)

asḵuḵgu náakw (*compound noun*) medicine:
cough medicine | *"coughing medicine"* | *the*

*verb root for cough has been documented as
√ḵooḵ and √kook, and is presented here as √ḵooḵ*
| *a-s-√ḵúḵ-kw-u* + *náakw* → a-theme.cl-(+d,s,–
i).√cough.[repeatedly].[relational] + medicine
(JL, NS) · (JL)

ast'eix̱í (*verbal noun*) fisher (troller) | *"fishes with
a hook"* | *a-s-√t'eix-í* → [a-theme].cl-(+d,s,–
i).√fish-(with hook).[relational] · (KE)

asx'aan sháach'i (*compound noun*) bird: green
bird (sparrow or finch); sparrow: green bird
(sparrow or finch); finch: green bird (sparrow or
finch) | *"green plant on the tip of the tree branch"*
| *aas-x'aan* + *sháach'-i* → tree.tip-(of branch)
+ green-plant-that-grows-on-trees.[relational]
· (KE, JL)

asx'eit (*verbal noun*) · variants: asx'eet (At,T) ·
hunting | (JL)

ash ¹ (*independent pronoun*) this guy/gal | *third
person proximal independent (3prx.i)*
· *independent pronouns are not linked to
anything grammatically, and are most often
used in phrases like «yáadu x̱át» (here i am) and
«uháan áyá» (it is us)* · *"proximate third person
represents the topic of discourse, the person
nearest the speaker's point of view, or the person
ealier spoken of and already known."* (*Bloomfield
1962: 38*) · *other independent pronouns are listed
below* | (JC, KE)
· x̱át | *me* → first person singular independent
(1s.i)
· uháan | *us* → first person plural independent
(1p.i)
· wa.é | *you* → second person singular
independent (2s.i)
· yeewháan | *you all* → second person plural
independent (2p.i)
· hú | *s/he* → third person human singular
independent (3Hs.i)
· hás | *them* → third person plural independent
(3p.i)
· á | *it* → third person nonhuman independent
(3N.i)
· ash | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal
independent (3prx.i)
· á | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate
independent (3obv.i)
· ḵáa | *someone* → fourth person human
independent (4h.i)
· át | *something* → fourth person nonhuman
independent (4n.i)
· aa | *one, some* → partitive independent

(part.i)

- chúsh | *-self* → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
- wóosh, wóoch | *each other, together* → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

ash ² (*possessive pronoun*) this gal's/guy's | *third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)* · *used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – "our land"), kinship term origination («du éesh» – "her/his father"), the link to a relational base («ax xáni» – "next to me"), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – "s/he is happy")* · *"proximate third person represents the topic of discourse, the person nearest the speaker's point of view, or the person ealier spoken of and already known." (Bloomfield 1962: 38)* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- ax | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
- haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
- i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
- yee | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
- du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
- has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
- a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
- ash | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
- a | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
- kaa | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
- at | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
- aa | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive (part.P)
- chush ~ sh- | *-self's* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
- woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

ash ³ (*object pronoun*) this gal/guy [object] | *third person proximal object (3prx.O)* · *in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject* · *the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ku-»*

· *open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix* · *"proximate third person represents the topic of discourse, the person nearest the speaker's point of view, or the person ealier spoken of and already known." (Bloomfield 1962: 38)* · *other object pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- xat | *me* [*object*] → first person singular object (1s.O)
- haa | *us* [*object*] → first person plural object (1p.O)
- i- | *you* [*object*] → second person singular object (2s.O)
- yee | *you all* [*object*] → second person plural object (2p.O)
- ∅- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)
- has + ∅- ~ a- | *them* [*object*] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- ash | *this gal/guy* [*object*] → third person proximal object (3prx.O)
- kaa ~ ku- | *someone* [*object*] → fourth person human object (4h.O)
- at | *something* [*object*] → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
- aa- | *one, some* [*object*] → partitive object (part.O)
- sh ~ ∅- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)
- woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [*object*] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

ash ee- (*postpositional pronoun*) this gal/guy: (to) this gal/guy | *third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)* · *used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively)* · *a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

- ax ee- ~ xaan | (*to*) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
- haa ee- ~ haan | (*to*) *us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
- i ee- | (*to*) *you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
- yee ee- | (*to*) *you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- du ee- ~ u- | (*to*) *her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (*to*) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
- a ee- ~ aan | (*to*) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)

- ash ee- | (*to*) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
- a ee- ~ a- | (*to*) *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
- ḵaa ee- ~ ḵu ee- ~ ḵoon | (*to*) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- at ee- | (*to*) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
- aa ee- | (*to*) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
- chush | (*to*) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
- woosh, wooch | (*to*) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

ash kadulyát yé (*compound noun*) playground | *"the place people play"* | *a-sh + ka-du-l-√yát + yé* → it-[inst] + hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,–i).√child + place/way · (SE)

at [1] (*object pronoun*) something [object] | *fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)* · *in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject* · *the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ḵu-»* · *open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix* · *used to indicate that an unspecified thing is the pronoun, and is best translated as "something"* · *as an object can signal the unidentified as in «at ҳwaa.áҳ» (i hear something), or can create special meanings as an object verbs, such as: «adaná» (s/he is drinking it) and «at daná» (s/he is drinking alcohol)* · *other object pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)
- ҳat | *me* [*object*] → first person singular object (1s.O)
- haa | *us* [*object*] → first person plural object (1p.O)
- i- | *you* [*object*] → second person singular object (2s.O)
- yee | *you all* [*object*] → second person plural object (2p.O)
- ∅- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)
- has + ∅- ~ a- | *them* [*object*] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- ash | *this gal/guy* [*object*] → third person proximal object (3prx.O)
- ḵaa ~ ḵu- | *someone* [*object*] → fourth person human object (4h.O)
- at | *something* [*object*] → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
- aa- | *one, some* [*object*] → partitive object (part.O)
- sh ~ ∅- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)
- woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [*object*] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

at [2] (*possessive pronoun*) something's | *fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)* · *used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – "our land"), kinship term origination («du éesh» – "her/his father"), the link to a relational base («aҳ ҳáni» – "next to me"), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – "s/he is happy")* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)
- aҳ | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
- haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
- i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
- yee | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
- du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
- has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
- a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
- ash | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
- a | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
- ḵaa | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
- at | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
- aa | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive (part.P)
- chush ~ sh- | *-self's* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
- woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

at ashoowatán (*verbal noun*) mean something; signify something; denote something; simile | *"to compare one's words to things"* | (NR, NS)
- *at + a-shu-ÿu-ÿa-√tán* → something-(4n.O) + [a-theme].end.pfv.cl-(–d,∅,+i).√tán

at áat'láni (*compound noun*) · variants: át'láni · food: cold food; drink: cold drink; seafood: raw seafood | *at + √áat'-láni* → something-(4n.O) + √cold.[??] · (JL)

at ch'éҳ'di (*verbal noun*) cursor (on computer)

| *"points at something"* | *at + ∅-√ch'éx'-t-i →* something-(4n.O) + cl-(–d,∅,–i).√point · (HC, FS)

at danáayi (*verbal noun*) drunk [1]; drunkard | *"drinking something"* | *at + da-√náa-yi* → something-(4n.O) + cl-(+d,∅,–i).√drink. [relational] · (KE)

at dáli (*verbal noun*) weight: a certain measure of weight; pound (weight unit) | *at + ∅-√dál-i* → something-(4n.O) + cl-(–d,∅,–i).√be-heavy. [relational] · (JL)

at daayí (*compound noun*) birch | *"something's bark"* | *at + daayí →* something's-(4n.P) + bark · (KE)

at daayí ḵákw (*compound noun*) basket: birch bark basket | *"something's bark basket"* | *at + daayí + ḵákw →* something's-(4n.P) + bark + basket · (KE)

at daa.ideidí (*compound noun*) frame (of house, boat, etc) | *"thing of something's body"* | *at + daa.-it-át-í* → something's-(4n.p) + body/around.remnant.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (JL)

at dult'éex' (*verbal noun*) cast (to help set a broken bone) | *at + du-l-√t'éex'* → something-(4n.O) + someone-(4n.S).cl-(+d,l,–i).√frozen/hard · (JL)

at duxáshgu (*verbal noun*) tongue: cut tongues for an íxt' | *"cut from something"* | *in order to gain spiritual power, an íxt' would fast regularly, and if it were meant to be an animal would present itself and then die in front of the fasting íxt', who would then cut the tongue and keep it in a pouch, thus gaining spiritual power by having that animal as a «yeik» (spirit helper)* | (JL)

at gutu.ádi (*compound noun*) animal in the woods; animal that walks on land | *"thing of the woods"*; *"thing of the wilderness"* | *at + gú-tú-át-i →* something's-(4n.P) + base.inside.thing-(4n.i). [relational]

at gutú (*landform*) woods; bush; brush [1]; underbrush; wilderness; forest | *"inside the base of something"* | (KE) · *at + gú-tú →* something's-(4n.P) + base.inside · variants: at gatú (T), et getú (C) ·

at ee- (*postpositional pronoun*) something: (to) something | *fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP) · used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object*

(*literally or figuratively*) · *a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix · other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· aẋ ee- ~ ẋaan | (*to*) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
· haa ee- ~ haan | (*to*) *us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
· i ee- | (*to*) *you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
· yee ee- | (*to*) *you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
· du ee- ~ u- | (*to*) *her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
· has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (*to*) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
· a ee- ~ aan | (*to*) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
· ash ee- | (*to*) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
· a ee- ~ a- | (*to*) *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
· ḵaa ee- ~ ḵu ee- ~ ḵoon | (*to*) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
· at ee- | (*to*) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
· aa ee- | (*to*) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
· chush | (*to*) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
· woosh, wooch | (*to*) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

at éewu (*verbal noun*) food: cooked food | *"something cooked"* | *at + ∅-√.ée(w)-u* → something-(4n.O) + cl-(–d,∅,–i).√cook. [relational] · (JL)

at kach'áak'u (*verbal noun*) carver | *"carves something"* | *at + ka-∅-√ch'áak'w-u →* something-(4n.O) + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√carve-design/incise.[relational] · (KE)

at kahéeni (*compound noun*) juice | *at + ka-héen-i* → something's-(4n.p) + on.water.(possessive) · (KE)

at kasayé (*verbal noun*) strange: something strange | *at + ka-sa-√yé* → something-(4n.O) + hsf.cl-(–d,s,–i).√strange · (JL)

at katáx'aa (*verbal noun*) pliers | *"the one that something"* | *at + ka-√táx'-aa →* something-(4n.O) + hsf.√bite.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE) ·

variants: kakatáx'aa ·

at katé (*verbal noun*) bullet | *at + ka-∅-√té →* something-(4n.O) + hsf.cl.(−d,∅,−i).√rock · (KE)

at kaxút'ti (*verbal noun*) wood chips (from adzing) | *at + ka-∅-√xút'-t-i →* something-(4n.O) + hsf.cl.(−d,∅,−i).√chop/chip.[repetitive].[relational] · (JL)

at ka.áaxu (*verbal noun*) wrappings (for a present or something bundled and tied) | *at + ka-∅-√.áaxw-u →* something-(4n.O) + hsf.cl.(−d,∅,−i).√bundle/wrap.[relational] · (JL)

at káx adéli (*verbal noun*) guard; watchman | *"protects something"* | *at + ká-x + a-∅-√dél-i →* something's-(4n.P) + on.at-(repeatedly) + [a-theme].cl.(−d,∅,−i).√protect.[relational] · (KE)

at kaawaxúkw (*verbal noun*) dried thing, esp. food | *"something was dried"* | *at + ka-ÿu-ÿa-√xúkw →* something-(4n.O) + hsf.pfv.cl.(−d,∅,+i).√dry

at kaayí (*verbal noun*) cord (of wood) | *"something measured"* | *at + √kaay-í →* something-(4n.O) + √measure.[relational] · (KE)

at kuna.áakw (*compound noun*) | *at kuna.áagu* plan; directions; commandment; suggestion | *at + ka-u-na-∅-√.áakw →* something-(4h.O) + hsf.irr.na-md.cl.(−d,∅,−i).√command · (JL)

at kookeidí (*compound noun*) parable | *"a thing that is measured against something"* | *at + ka-ÿu-∅-√kaay-át-i →* something-(4n.O) + compare.pfv.cl.(−d,∅,−i).√measure.something-(4n.i).[relational] · (NR, JL, KE)

at k'é (*verbal noun*) thing: good thing | *at + ∅-√k'é →* something-(4n.O) + cl.(−d,∅,−i).√good · (JL)

at layeix s'aatí (*compound noun*) carpenter | *"master builder"* | *at + la-√yeix + s'aatí →* something-(4n.O) + cl.(−d,l,−i).√make/use + boss/master · (KE)

at la.át (*verbal noun*) baggage; luggage; stuff packed up for carrying | *áa-t la.√.át ² →* there-around cl.(−d,l,−i).√carry-(personal belongings) · *at la.át ashayalihéin →* he has many pieces of baggage (SN) · (KE)

at lux'aakáawu (*compound noun*) troublemaker | *"person at the point of something"* | *at + lú-x'aa-káa-wu →* something's-(4n.p) + noise/point.tip.someone-(4h.i).[relational] · (KE)

at natéeyi (*verbal noun*) hunter | *at + na-∅-√tée-yi →* something-(4n.O) + na-con.cl.(−d,∅,−i).√carry-(general/compact)?.[relational] · (JL)

at sagahaayí (*verbal noun*) will; wish(es) | *"something one wills to do"* | *at + sa-ga-∅-√haa-yí →* something-(4n.O) + voice.ga-md.cl.(−d,∅,−i).√willing.[relational] · (KE, JL)

at saxán (*verbal noun*) love (of things); love (of everything) | *at + sa-√xán →* something-(4n.O) + cl.(−d,s,−i).√love · (KE)

at s'aan.axw dzáas (*compound noun*) spear ² | *spear which binds rope around a seal*; *"thonging that wraps up limbs"* | *this spear was invented by a small beaver in Basket Bay* | *at + s'aan-∅-√.áxw + dzáas →* something-(4n.O) + limb.cl.(−d,∅,−i).√tie-up/wrap-up + thonging · (KE)

at s'éil'i (*compound noun*) rags (for cleaning or wiping) | *"something torn"*

at shaxishdi dzáas (*compound noun*) spear ² | *spear for clubbing*; *"clubbing something on the head thonging"* | *at + sha-∅-√xish-t-i + dzáas →* something + head.cl.(−d,∅,−i).√club.[repeatedly].[relational] + babiche/thonging · (KE)

at shí (*verbal noun*) singing; song; music | *at + ∅-√shí →* something-(4n.O) + cl.(−d,∅,−i).√sing · (KE)

at shí kóok (*compound noun*) radio; phonograph; stereo; music box; ipod; music device | *"song box"* | *at + ∅-√shí + kóok →* something-(4n.O) + cl.(−d,∅,−i).√sing + box · (KE)

at shéex'i (*verbal noun*) singers; choir | *at + ∅√shée-x'-i →* something-(4n.O) + cl.(−d,∅,−i).√sing.[plural].[relational] · (KE) · variants: et shéex'i (C) ·

at shéeyi (*verbal noun*) singer | *at + ∅√shée-yi →* something-(4n.O) + cl.(−d,∅,−i).√sing.[relational] · (KE)

at shook (*verbal noun*) laughter | *at + ∅-shook →* something-(4n.O) + cl.(−d,∅,−i).√laugh/smile · (KE)

at tugáni (*compound noun*) gunpowder | *"burns something inside"* | *at + tu-∅-√gán-i →* something + inside.cl.(−d,∅,−i).√burn/light.[relational] · (KE)

at tux'wáns'i (*compound noun*) buckshot; moccasin lining | *"something rotted to powder"* | *at + tu-∅-√x'wán-s'-i →* something + inside.cl.(−

d,∅,–i).√rot-to-powder.[repetitive].[relational]
· (KE)

at t'aa.éex'i (*verbal noun*) town crier | *"yells something to the landward side"* | *at + t'áa-∅-√. éex'-i →* something-(4n.O) + landward-side.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√shout/call-out.[relational] (JL)

at ts'ík'wti (*verbal noun*) muscles of a shell creature; pincher | *"pinches something"* | *at + ∅-√ts'ík'w-t-i →* something-(4n.O) + cl-(–d,∅,–i).√pinch-[repetitive].[relational] · (JL)

at uhéini (*verbal noun*) property that has been claimed | *at + wu-∅-√héin-i →* something-(4n.O) + pfv.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√claim.[relational] · (JL)

at wujaakw (*verbal noun*) accomplishment | *"something that is fitting"* | *at + wu-∅-√jaakw →* something-(4n.O) + pfv.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√fitting

at wulyáakw (*verbal noun*) simile; comparison | *at + wu-la-√yáakw →* something-(4n.O) + pfv.cl-(–d,l,–i).√compare/represent-as · (JL)

at wulyú (*compound noun*) speech: public speaking; public speaking | *"something declared publicly"* | (NR, HC, DK) · *at + ÿu-l-√yú →* something-(4h.O) + pfv.cl-(+d,l,–i).√declare/speak-publicly-(?) · variants: kaankageetx' yoo x'awditaaní ·

at wuskú yís át kuwduwateen (*compound noun*) field trip | *"traveling around for knowledge"* | *at + ÿu-sa-√kú + yís + aa-t + ku-ÿu-du-ÿa-√teen →* something-(4h.O) + pfv.cl-(–d,s,–i).√know + for-(benefit) + there.around + areal.pfv.someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,+i).√travel · (GD, MD)

at wuskóowu (*verbal noun*) person; elder | *elder; knowledgeable person; wisdom bearer; "knows something"* | *at + ÿu-s-√kóo-wu →* something-(4n.O) + [perfective].cl-(+d,s,–i).√know.[relational]

at wooskú daakahídi (*compound noun*) school | *"house around wisdom"* | (KE) · *at ÿu-s-√kú + daaká-hít-i →* something-(4n.O) + [perfective].cl-(+d,s,–i).√know + around-outside.house.[relational] · variants: ; áx' kaa ée at dultóow yé, sgóon, shgóon ·

at xáshdi téel (*compound noun*) moccasins | *"something cut up shoe"* | (KE) · *at + ∅-√xásh-t-i + téel →* something-(4n.O) + cl-(–d,∅,–i).√cut/saw.[repetitive].[relational] + shoe · variants: keish téel (Y) ·

at xáshdi x'óow (*compound noun*) blanket sewn from scraps of hide | *"something cut up blanket"* | *at + ∅-√xásh-t-i + x'óow →* something-(4n.O) + cl-(–d,∅,–i).√cut/saw.[repetitive].[relational] + blanket · (KE)

at x'aan aaní (*compound noun*) fish camp; camp for drying fish | *"something dried by smoke land"* | *at + ∅-√x'aan + aan-i →* something-(4n.O) + cl-(–d,∅,–i).√dry-by-smoking-(fish) + land-(inhabited).[relational] · (CG)

at x'aan hídi (*compound noun*) smokehouse | *"something dried by smoke house"* | *at + ∅-√x'aan + híd-i →* something-(4n.O) + cl-(–d,∅,–i).√dry-by-smoking-(fish) + house.[relational] · (KE) · variants: et x'aan hídi (C), s'eik hídi (T), s'eik daakahídi, s'eik daakéedi (C) ·

at x'awóos' (*verbal noun*) · variants: kaa x'awóos' · question | *at + x'a-∅-√wóos' →* something-(4n.O) + mouth.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√ask · (JL)

at x'éidi (*compound noun*) arrow; harpoon; tip | *"something's mouth thing"; tip of harpoon or spear* | *at + √xáa-át-i →* something's-(4n.p) + mouth/opening.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (JL)

at x'éeshi (*compound noun*) fish: dryfish | *thinly cut and dried fish* · *possibly from a neighboring Na-Dene Northern Athabascan language* | (KE) · variants: at duwax'éeshi ·

at yahaayí x'úx" kshaxeet (*compound noun*) art | *art; drawing; painting; "paper on which something's image was written"* | *«kaa yahaayí kshaxeet» is the act of draiwng, painting, and making non-sculptural art; «at yahaayí x'úx' kshaxeet» is an artifact from drawing, painting, and making non-sculptural art* | *at+ yahaayí + x'úx' ka-sha-√xeet →* something's-(4n.p) + image/shadow + paper/membrane + hsf.cl-(–d,sh,–i).√furrow/write · (GD)

at yawuská (*verbal noun*) promise | *"something told"* | *at + ya-ÿu-sa-√ká →* something-(4n.O) + vsf.pfv.cl-(–d,s,–i).√say/tell · (JL)

at yátx'i daa yoo at kooneik káa (*compound noun*) advocate: court appointed special advocate | *"doing on behalf of children"* | *at yátx'i + daa + yoo + at + ka-ÿu-ÿa-√nei-k + káa →* children + around/about + to/fro + something-(4n.O) + hsf.pfv.cl-(–d,∅,+i).√do/work-on.repetitive + person-(4h.i) · (GD, MD)

atk'átsk'u (*compound noun*) child: adolescent | *at-*

k'átsk'u → its-(4n.P).adolescent/small · (KE)

atxaayí (*compound noun*) centipede | (KE)

atx̱a át (*compound noun*) moth | *"thing that eats something"* | *at-∅-√x̱a + át* → something-(4n.O).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√eat + thing-(4n.i) · (KE, JL) · variants: naa.át ax̱a át ·

atx̱á (*verbal noun*) food; meal | *"thing eaten"* | *át-√x̱á* → thing.√eat · (KE)

atx̱á daakahídi (*compound noun*) restaurant; tavern | *"building around food"* | *atx̱á + daaka-hít-i* → food + around-outside.house.[relational] · (KE)

atx̱á jishagóon (*compound noun*) utensil: kitchen utensil; kitchen utensil | *"food tool"* | *atx̱á + ji-shagóon* → food + hand.components/parts · (KE)

atx̱aax̱'í sáani (*verbal noun*) snacks | *"little things eaten"* | *át-√x̱á-x'-i + sáani* → thing.√eat.[plural].[peg vowel].[diminutive] · (FW)

atyátx'i (*compound noun*) children | *"something's children"* | *this could be translated as "something's children" but always refers to human children. there has been debate about whether one «atyátx'i» is human and «adátx'i» is nonhuman but the consensus is that both were used for human children only* | *at + yát-x'-i* → [something's-(4n.P) + child.pos] · (KE) · variants: adátx'i, atyétx'i (T), adétx'i (T), edétx'i (C) ·

atyátx'i latíni (*compound noun*) babysitter | *"watches children"* | (KE) · *at + yát-x'-i + la-√tín-i* → something's-(4h.P) + child.[plural].[possessive] + cl-(–d,l,–i).√see.[relational]

at.óow (*verbal noun*) possession: sacred clan-owned item | *"something bought"* | *used to denote something that is owned by a clan and cannot be claimed by an individual · things that can be at.óow are names, houses, stories, songs, land, the image of animals and the supernatural, and objects made with the images of those things · at.óow may be jointly claimed by multiple clans, but use of at.óow that is not claimed by your clan is inappropriate unless proper permissions have been given · the children, grandchildren, and close relatives of clans would often be dressed in some of the most valuable at.óow of a clan that recognizes the relationship publicly* | *at-∅-√.óow* → something-(4n.O).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√buy

atskanée! (*interjection*) · variants: atsganée · scary! | (KE)

awliwás (*verbal noun*) dryfish, hard | *"roasted dry fish"* | *a-ÿu-∅-li-√wás* → her/him/it-(3.O).[perfective].s/he-(3.S).cl-(–d,l,+i).√roast/scorch-(by fire) · (KE)

ax̱ (*possessive pronoun*) my | *first person singular possessive pronoun (1s.P) · used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – "our land"), kinship term origination («du éesh» – "her/his father"), the link to a relational base («ax̱ x̱áni» – "next to me"), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – "s/he is happy")· other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· ax̱ | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)

· haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)

· i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)

· yee | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)

· du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)

· has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)

· a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)

· ash | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)

· a | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)

· ḵaa | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)

· at | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)

· aa | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive (part.P)

· chush ~ sh- | *-self's* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)

· woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

ax̱ adée (*interjection*) my precious! | *term of endearment used for children or for members of the opposite clan. used often when a child is in need of comfort, or in public when flirting with clan opposites* | (DK)

ax̱ dachx̱ánk'é (*kinship term*) grandchild | *my wonderful grandchild!* | *endearing term used when speaking lovingly to a grandchild* |

dachxán-√*k'é* → grandchild.√good/fine · (DK)

ax̱ ee- ~ x̱aan (*postpositional pronoun*) me: (to) me | *first person singular postpositional (1s. PP)* · *used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively)* · *a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· ax̱ ee- ~ x̱aan | (*to*) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)

· haa ee- ~ haan | (*to*) *us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)

· i ee- | (*to*) *you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)

· yee ee- | (*to*) *you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)

· du ee- ~ u- | (*to*) *her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)

· has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (*to*) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)

· a ee- ~ aan | (*to*) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)

· ash ee- | (*to*) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)

· a ee- ~ a- | (*to*) *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)

· ḵaa ee- ~ ḵu ee- ~ ḵoon | (*to*) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)

· at ee- | (*to*) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)

· aa ee- | (*to*) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)

· chush | (*to*) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)

· woosh, wooch | (*to*) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

ax̱áa (*verbal noun*) paddle | *"paddler"* | *a-∅-√xáa* [2] → a-theme.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√paddle/row · (KE)

ayaheeyáa (*compound noun*) curlew | (KE)

ayáx̱ (*particle*) correct; that's how | *often appears with «áwé» as in «ayáx̱ áwé!»* (*that's how it is!*)

á

á [1] (*particle*) | [*focus particle*] | *this particle puts focus on the previous word or phrase.* · *it is often heard when giving someone a name, and the name is said and repeated while "killing money;" the name is said followed immediately by «á!»*

á [2] (*independent pronoun*) (1) it || (2) that place, time, reason, fact | *third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)* · *independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu x̱át» (*here i am*) and «uháan áyá» (*it is us*)* · *common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length* | (JC, KE, JL)

· ách [áa-ch] | *because of it; with it*

· aagáa [áa-gáa] | *after it; following it*

· aadáx̱ / aax̱ [áa-dáx̱] | *from it; after it* [*that time*]

· aadé [áa-dé] | *towards it*

· aan [áa-n] | *with it*

· anax̱ [áa-náx̱] | *through it; along it*

· át [áa-t] | *arriving at it; at it*

· áwu [áa-wu] | *located at it*

· áx' [áa-x'] | *residing at it; located at it*

· áx̱ [áa-x̱] | *moving along it; repeatedly at it*

á [3] (*independent pronoun*) that other gal/guy | *third person obviate independent (3obv.i)* · *independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu x̱át» (*here i am*) and «uháan áyá» (*it is us*)* · *"proximate third person represents the topic of discourse, the person nearest the speaker's point of view, or the person ealier spoken of and already known." (Bloomfield 1962: 38)* | (JC, KE)

ách [1] (*particle*) because of it | *áa-ch* → it-because · (KE)

ách [2] (*particle*) with it; using it | *áa-ch* → it.with- (instrumental) · (JC)

ách at dusx̱a át (*compound noun*) fork | *"thing a person eats with"* | (KE) · *áa-ch + at + du-s-√xa + át* → one(s)-(part.i).erg-(inst) + something- (4n.O) + someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,s,−i).√eat + thing-(4n.i) · variants: aan at dusx̱a át ·

ágé (*particle*) | [*interrogative: marks yes/no questions*] | *this particle is used to turn any statement into a yes or no question* · *the placement of the particle is often determined by grammar, but at times is determined by what part of the phrase is being questioned* | (KE) · variants: gé ·

áhé (*particle*) this here is | *á-hé* → [focus-particle]. this · (KE)

ákyá (*particle*) is it this right here? | *á-gé-yá* → [focus-particle].[yes/no question].right-here

· (KE)

ákyú (*particle*) is it that way over there? | *á-gé-yú* → [focus-particle].[yes/no question].way-over-there · (KE)

ák.hé (*particle*) is it this here? | *á-gé-hé* → [focus-particle].[yes/no question].here · (KE)

ák.wé (*particle*) is it that there? | *á-gé-wé* → [focus-particle].[yes/no question].there · (KE)

ánk'w (*noun*) · variants: énkw (C) · brat; person | *person who cries easily* | (KE)

át ¹ (*independent pronoun*) something | *fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i) · independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu x̱át» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) · used to indicate that an unspecified thing is the pronoun. Like the fourth person human pronoun this one is often used as a placeholder in nouns and verbs. It alters a lot of words when used in a variety of forms. Keep an eye out for it as you build vocabulary, and you will see it is one of the most powerful words in Tlingit. For example: at.óow (sacred clan-owned item), at daná (s/he is drinking alcohol), and Dak̲l'aweidí [dak̲-l'éiw-at~di] (Thing of the Inland Sand Bar – name of an Eagle-Killer Whale Clan). · other independent pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)
· x̱át | *me* → first person singular independent (1s.i)
· uháan | *us* → first person plural independent (1p.i)
· wa.é | *you* → second person singular independent (2s.i)
· yeewháan | *you all* → second person plural independent (2p.i)
· hú | *s/he* → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
· hás | *them* → third person plural independent (3p.i)
· á | *it* → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
· ash | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
· á | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)
· k̲áa | *someone* → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
· át | *something* → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
· aa | *one, some* → partitive independent

(part.i)
· chúsh | *-self* → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
· wóosh, wóoch | *each other, together* → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

át ² (*preverb*) arriving there | *for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)* | *áa-t* → there.at-(arriving) · (JC)

át ³ (*preverb*) moving around there | *for motion verbs, creates a na-conjugation motion verb (unbounded)* | *áa-t* → there.at-(moving around) · (JC)

át k̲ukawu.aagú (*verbal noun*) director; planner; commander | *"orders people around"; "directs people"* | (KE) · variants: át at kawu.aagú, ét et kawu.aagú (C), ét k̲ukawu.aagú (C) ·

át sh kawdudziyéedi (*verbal noun*) accordion | *"thing a person stretches apart"* | *át + sh + ka-ÿu-du-dzi-√yéet-i* → something-(4n.i) + self-(rflx.0) + hsf.pfv.someone-(4h.s).cl-(+d,s,+i).√stretch.[relational]* · (GD, MD)

át wududzik̲úx̱u át (*borrowed noun*) car; automobile | *"thing that people drive around"* | (KE) · *áa-t + ÿu-du-dzi-√k̲úx̱-u + át* → there.at-(arrived) + pfv.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,s,+i).√go-(by boat or car).relational + thing-(4n.i) · variants: káa ·

át wulis'éesi (*verbal noun*) kite | *"blows around"* | *áa-t + ÿu-li-√s'ées-i* → there.around + pfv.cl-(–d,l,+i).√blown-(by wind).[relational] · (GD, MD)

át yana.á (*verbal noun*) fish migration; migration: fish migration | *áa-t + ya-na-∅-√.á* → there.at-(arrived) + vsf.na-con.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√inspect/peer · (JL)

átk' aheen (*verbal noun*) faith; belief; trust | *"s/he believes it"* | *át-k' + a-∅-√heen* → it-(4n.i).[locative] + [a-theme].cl-(–d,∅,–i).√believe · (KE)

átk' aheení (*verbal noun*) believer | *át-k' + a-∅-√heen* → it-(4n.i).[locative] + [a-theme].cl-(–d,∅,–i).√believe.[relational] · (KE)

átx̱ sateeyí át (*compound noun*) thing: important thing; important: there's something important in it | *"it is really something"* | *át-x̱ sa-√tee-yí + át* → thing-(4n.i).[locative] + cl-(–d,s,–i).√be.[relational] + thing-(4n.i) · (GB)

át'iweit (*compound noun*) pot: cooking pot | *"cooking thing"* | *at-.√ée(w)-u-át* → something-

(4n.O).√cook.[relational].thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

át'láni (*compound noun*) slime (inside clamshell) | *"raw seafood"*; *"cold food or drink"* | √.áat'-láni → √cold.[?] · (JL)

áwé (*particle*) that there is | *this particle is used often in Tlingit oratory and conversation to signal a pause or that the speaker intends to speak or continue speaking* | *á-wé* → [focus-particle].that

áwu (*particle*) at: located at it | *áa-wu* → it.located-at

áx' (*particle*) at: residing at it; at: located at it | *áa-x'* → there.at-(residing or at rest)

áx' ḵaa ée at dultóow yé; sgóon; shgóon; at wooskú daakahídi (*compound noun*) school | *"place where people are taught there"* | (KE) · *áa-x + ḵaa + ée + at + du-l-√tóow + yé* → there.at-(residing) + someone's-(4h.P) + [empty base] + something-(4n.O) + someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,–i).√teach + place

áx (1) (*particle*) at: moving around at it; at: repeatedly arriving at | *áa-x* → there.at-(moving around or arriving repeatedly) || (2) (*preverb*) | *for motion verbs, creates a na-conjugation motion verb (unbounded)*

áx sh kalgan s'eenáa (*compound noun*) light: electric light | *aa-x + sh + ka-l-√gan + s'eenáa* → there.at-(repetitive) + self-(rflx.O) + hsf.cl-(+d,l,–i).√burn/light + light · (JL)

áyá (*particle*) this right here is | *á-yá* → [focus-particle].this-right-here

áyú (*particle*) that way over there is | *á-yá* → [focus-particle].that-way-over-here

aa

aa [1] (*independent pronoun*) one of; some of | *partitive independent (part.i)* · *independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu xát» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us)* · *used to refer to parts of a group or set, and can cover a wide range of meanings. In some cases, it can mean some general object, as in aadóo aayí sáyá? (whose thing is this?). In other cases, it can refer to a separated groups of things, as in daaḵw. aa sá? (which one of a group?). It often means the one or ones that perform a verb, and is used to create words in Tlingit. There are many of*

these, and you will see more as you study. Here are some examples: lítaa (*knife; literally "the one that slides"*), xút'aa (*adze; literally "the one that chips out wood"*), and ḵutl'ídaa (*shovel; literally "the one that throws away a space"*). · *other independent pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)
· xát | *me* → first person singular independent (1s.i)
· uháan | *us* → first person plural independent (1p.i)
· wa.é | *you* → second person singular independent (2s.i)
· yeewháan | *you all* → second person plural independent (2p.i)
· hú | *s/he* → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
· hás | *them* → third person plural independent (3p.i)
· á | *it* → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
· ash | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
· á | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)
· ḵáa | *someone* → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
· át | *something* → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
· aa | *one, some* → partitive independent (part.i)
· chúsh | *-self* → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
· wóosh, wóoch | *each other, together* → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

aa [2] (*possessive pronoun*) one's; some's | *partitive possessive (part.P)* · *used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – "our land"), kinship term origination («du éesh» – "her/his father"), the link to a relational base («ax xáni» – "next to me"), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – "s/he is happy")* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)
· ax | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
· haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
· i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
· yee | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
· du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)

· has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)

· a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)

· ash | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)

· a | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)

· ḵaa | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)

· at | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)

· aa | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive (part.P)

· chush ~ sh- | *-self's* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)

· woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

aa- (*object pronoun*) one [object]; some [object] | *partitive object (part.O)* · *in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject* · *the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ḵu-»* · *open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix* · *other object pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· x̱at | *me* [object] → first person singular object (1s.O)

· haa | *us* [object] → first person plural object (1p.O)

· i- | *you* [object] → second person singular object (2s.O)

· yee | *you all* [object] → second person plural object (2p.O)

· ∅- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)

· has + ∅- ~ a- | *them* [object] → third person pluralizer (3pl)

· ash | *this gal/guy* [object] → third person proximal object (3prx.O)

· ḵaa ~ ḵu- | *someone* [object] → fourth person human object (4h.O)

· at | *something* [object] → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)

· aa- | *one, some* [object] → partitive object (part.O)

· sh ~ ∅- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)

· woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [object] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

√aa ¹ (*verb root*) | classification: singular sit; situated | *plural form: √ḵee ¹*

S-∅-√.aa ¹ (** positional verb – subject intransitive*) sit (for singular subject to be seated) | *for (singular) S to be seated* | *only occurs in the imperfective* · *a noun phrase with (-t) postposition is used to indicate where one is sitting, but this noun phrase is not required by the verb, for example: «.áa» (s/he is sitting) or «át .áa» (s/he is sitting there)* · *the plural verb stem is used when indicating that one person is sitting with another, even though the subject is singular, for example: «du een ḵéen» (s/he is sitting with her/him) or «du een x̱aḵéen» (i am sitting with her/him)* | (KE) · *Mary ch'a neilt áa* → Mary is sitting at home (SN)

· prohibitive: líl ee.aayík! | *don't be sitting!*

· imperfective (+): .áa | *s/he sits; s/he is sitting*

· imperfective (−): tlél u.aa | *s/he doesn't sit; s/he isn't sitting*

N-t tu-x̱'a-S-d+∅-√.aa ¹ sit (for singular subject to be seated) | *for (singlular) S to be seated on her/his butthole* | *this phrase is often humorous in Tlingit, referring to "really sitting upright"* | *Tsu té áyú ḵáayag ijeitx̱ awliyéx̱ a káa áyú tux̱'ada.áa.* → He was also using a rock for a chair, he's sitting his butthole on it. (CW)

N-t + O-S-s-√.aa ¹ (** positional verb – transitive*) seated (to have live creature seated there) | *for S to have O (live creature) seated at N* | *only occurs in the imperfective* · *could be used to indicate that one has a child or animal seated, but would generally not be used to refer to an adult* | (KE) · *dóosh ḵóok yíkt as.áa* → he sat the cat in the box (and it was very docile and remained there) (SN)

· imperfective (+): át as.áa | *s/he has her/him seated there*

· imperfective (−): tlél át oos.áa | *s/he doesn't have her/him seated there*

N-t + l-√.áa ¹ (** positional verb – impersonal*) situated there (of a building) | *for a building to be situated at N* | *only occurs in the imperfective* | (KE) · *hit tlein át la.aayín; kei oowagán ḵu.aa* → there used to be a large house there, but it burned down (SN) · *ax̱ hídi ANB Hall tuwánt la.áa* → my house is next to the ANB Hall (SN)

· imperfective (+): át la.áa | *it's situated there*

· imperfective (−): tlél át ul.aa | *it's not situated there*

√aa ² (*verb root*) inspect; examine; kiss; consider;

think over; come to senses

N + daa + ya-S-d+s-√.aa ² (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) examine; inspect; judge; assess | *for S to examine, inspect, look into N; for S to judge, assess N* | (KE) · *haa daa yagax̱dus.áa* → we're going to be examined / we're going to get a checkup (SN) · *haat áyá x̱at kawduwak̲áa yee k̲usteeyí a daa yankas.aa* → they sent me here to look into your way of life (to judge whether it is good or not) (SN)
· imperative: a daa yanees.á! | *examine it!*
· prohibitive: líl a daa yees.éix̱ix̱! | *don't examine it!*
· imperfective (+): a daa yas.éix̱ | *s/he is examining it*
· imperfective (−): tlél a daa yoos.éix̱ | *s/he isn't examining it*
· perfective (+): a daa yawdzi.aa | *s/he examined it*
· perfective (−): tlél a daa yawus.aa | *s/he didn't examine it*
· future (+): a daa yakgwas.áa | *s/he will examine it*
· future (−): tlél a daa yakgwas.aa | *s/he won't examine it*

N + x̱'éi-t~ + ya-S-d+s-√.aa ² (∅ *motion verb – subject intransitive*) kiss | *for S to kiss N* | (KE) · *du sée x̱'éide yawdzi.áa* → she kissed her daughter (SN)
· imperative: ax̱ x̱'éit yees.á! | *kiss me!*
· prohibitive: líl ax̱ x̱'éix̱ yees.aayéek! | *don't kiss me!*
· perfective (+): ax̱ x̱'éit yawdzi.áa | *s/he kissed me*
· perfective (−): tlél ax̱ x̱'éit yawus.á | *s/he didn't kiss me*
· future (+): ax̱ x̱'éide yakgwas.áa | *s/he will kiss me*
· future (−): tlél ax̱ x̱'éide yakgwas.aa | *s/he won't kiss me*

√aa ³ (*verb root*) (1) grow | classification: plant || (2) pour forth | classification: water

ka-∅-√.aa ³ (*na act verb – impersonal*) (1) grow | *for a plant to grow* | classification: plant | (KE) · *táakw eeteedé yaa k̲unahéin: kayaaní kei kana.éin* → springtime is coming; the leaves are coming out/the plants are growing (SN) · *daa sá i táayi gèix' ka.éix̱?* → what is growing in your garden? (SN) || (2) flow; pour forth | *for a stream of water to flow, pour forth* | classification: water | *gíl' yaadáx̱ héen*

diyéet kaawa.áa → a small waterfall is flowing over the cliffand hitting a certain place down below
· imperfective (+): ka.éix̱ | *it grows; it's growing; it flows; it's flowing*
· imperfective (−): tlél koo.éix̱ | *it doesn't grow; it's not growing; it doesn't flow; it isn't flowing*
· progressive imperfective: yaa kana.éin | *it's growing; it's flowing*
· perfective (+): kaawa.aa | *it grew; it flowed*
· perfective (−): tlél kawu.aa | *it didn't grow; it didn't flow*
· future (+): kei kakgwa.áa | *it will grow; it will flow*
· future (−): tlél kei kakgwa.aa | *it won't grow; it won't flow*

yóo + aan + ka-∅-√.aa ³ (*na event verb – impersonal*) quake; earthquake | *for the earth to quake* | (SN)
· progressive imperfective: yóo aan yoo kaya.éik | *the earth is quaking* (*right now*)
· perfective (+): yóo aan kaawa.áa | *the earth quaked*

ka-s-√.aa ³ (*na act verb – impersonal*) grow | *for a plant to grow* | classification: plant | *In classical Tlingit, this verb meant specifically for a plant with a long stalk to grow (the length of the plant indicated by the s- classifier), however this meaning has been lost for most current speakers, and now just means for a plant in general to grow.* | (KE)
· imperfective (+): kasa.éix̱ | *it grows; it's growing*
· imperfective (−): tlél koos.éix̱ | *it doesn't grow; it's not growing*
· progressive imperfective: kei kanas.éin | *it's growing*
· perfective (+): kawsi.aa | *it grew*
· perfective (−): tlél kawus.aa | *it didn't grow*
· future (+): kagux̱sa.áa | *it will grow*
· future (−): tlél kagux̱sa.aa | *it won't grow*

O-ka-S-s-√.aa ³ (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) (1) grow | *for S to cause O (plant) to grow* | classification: plant | (KE) · *séew k̲a gagaan kagaaních áwé kei kanas.éin* → the rain and sunshine are making them (plants) grow (SN) · *i shax̱aawú kei kasa.á!* → let your hair grow (implying it has been cut short before)! (SN) || (2) turn it on (hose) | *for S to turn on O (hose), cause O to flow* | *héen t'áa kát*

akawsi.áa → he turned the hose on the floor (caused the water to pour out over the floor) (SN)

· imperative: kanas.á! | *grow it!*

· prohibitive: líl keesa.éix̱ik! | *don't grow it!*

· imperfective (+): aksa.éix̱ | *s/he grows it; s/he's growing it*

· imperfective (−): tlél akoos.éix̱ | *s/he isn't growing it; s/he doesn't grow it*

· perfective (+): akawsi.aa | *s/he grew it*

· perfective (−): tlél akawus.aa | *s/he didn't grow it*

· future (+): akagux̱sa.áa | *s/he will grow it*

· future (−): tlél akagux̱sa.aa | *s/he won't grow it*

ḵei-∅-√.aa ³ (*na event verb – impersonal*) daylight; daybreak; dawn | *for it to become daylight, dawn* | (KE)

· progressive imperfective: yaa ḵeina.éin | *it's getting to be daylight*

· perfective (+): ḵeiwa.aa | *it's daylight*

· perfective (−): tlél ḵeiwu.aa | *it's not daylight*

· future (+): ḵeikgwa.áa | *it will be daylight*

· future (−): tlél ḵeikgwa.aa | *it won't be daylight*

O-ḵei-S-s-√.aa ³ (*na event verb – transitive*) celebrate; set apart | *for S to celebrate O, set apart O (a particular day)* | (KE)

· imperative: ḵeinas.á! | *celebrate it!*

· prohibitive: líl yoo ḵeesa.éigiḵ! | *don't celebrate it!*

· progressive imperfective: yaa aḵeinas.éin | *s/he is celebrating it*

· perfective (+): aḵeiwsi.aa | *s/he celebrated it*

· perfective (−): tlél aḵeiwus.aa | *s/he didn't celebrate it*

· future (+): aḵeigux̱sa.áa | *s/he will celebrate it*

· future (−): tlél aḵeigux̱sa.aa | *s/he won't celebrate it*

√aa ⁴ (*verb root*) migrate (of fish)

{na motion preverb} + ya-∅-√.aa ⁴ (*na motion verb – impersonal*) run (of fish); migrate (of fish) | *for fish to run, migrate*

· progressive imperfective: yaa yana.éin | *the fish are running*

· perfective (+): yaawa.aa | *the fish are running; the fish ran*

· perfective (−): tlél yawu.aa | *the fish aren't running; the fish didn't run*

· future (+): yakgwa.áa | *the fish will run*

· future (−): tlél yakgwa.aa | *the fish won't run*

{∅ motion preverb} + ya-∅-√.aa ⁴ (*∅ motion verb – impersonal*) | *for fish to run*

· progressive imperfective: aadé yaa yana.éin | *the fish are running there*

· perfective (+): át yaawa.áa | *the fish ran there*

· perfective (−): tlél át yawu.á | *the fish didn't run there*

· future (+): aadé yakgwa.áa | *the fish will run there*

· future (−): tlél aadé yakgwa.aa | *the fish won't run there*

aa ee- (*postpositional pronoun*) one: (to) one; some: (to) some | *partitive postpositional (part.PP)* · *used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively)* · *a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· ax̱ ee- ~ x̱aan | (*to*) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)

· haa ee- ~ haan | (*to*) *us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)

· i ee- | (*to*) *you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)

· yee ee- | (*to*) *you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)

· du ee- ~ u- | (*to*) *her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)

· has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (*to*) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)

· a ee- ~ aan | (*to*) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)

· ash ee- | (*to*) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)

· a ee- ~ a- | (*to*) *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)

· ḵaa ee- ~ ḵu ee- ~ ḵoon | (*to*) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)

· at ee- | (*to*) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)

· aa ee- | (*to*) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)

· chush | (*to*) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)

· woosh, wooch | (*to*) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

aa sá (*question particle*) · variants: aadóo sá · who;

someone; somebody | *when asking who is the subject of a verb, the ergative «-ch» often attaches to create «aadóoch»* · *determiners may be added to «sá» as in «aadóo sáyá»* (who is this?), *«aadóo sáwé?»* (who is that?) · *question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al'óon, s'aax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí»* (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) *(David Kadashan 6)* | *aadóo sá du jeewú?* → who has it? · *aadóoch sá aawaxáa?* → who ate it? · (JC,KE)

aaa (*particle*) yes | *it is unclear whether the form used is dialect or personal preference; some forms may be influenced by the English "uh-huh"* · variants: aáa, áaa, aaá ·

aadáx (1) (*particle*) from it; after it (that time) | *áa-dáx* → it.from · (KE) · variants: aax · || (2) (*preverb*) | *for motion verbs, creates a na-conjugation motion verb (unbounded)* · (JC) || (3) | *for carrying motion verbs, refers to lifting an object off of something, creating a ga-conjugation motion verb (upwards)*

aadé (*preverb*) (1) towards it | *this particle has special functions when used as a preverb that is not denoting direction for a motion verb; it can direct one verb concept to another, or change the function of the verb in combination with other preverbs, suffixes, and postverbs, as in the examples below* | *áa-dé* → it-towards · *aadé awuxaayi yé* → the way s/he ate it · *tlél aadé agwaaxaayi yé* → there's no way s/he can eat it · *xwasikóo aadé awuxá* → i know s/he ate it || (2) | *for motion verbs, creates a na-conjugation motion verb (unbounded)* | *aadé woogoot* → s/he walked towards it · (JC)

aadé kdulxes' yé (*verbal noun*) garbage dump; dump: garbage dump | *"place where people dump"* | *aa-dé + ka-du-l-√xáa-s' + yé* → there. towards + hsf.someone.cl-(+d,l,–i).√dump/pour. [in series] + place · (JL)

aadé [verb]-i yé (*particle*) | *"the way the verb happened"; "how the verb happened"*

aadóo sá (*question particle*) · variants: aa sá · who; someone; somebody | *when asking who is the subject of a verb, the ergative «-ch» often attaches to create «aadóoch»* · *determiners may be added to «sá» as in «aadóo sáyá»* (who is this?), *«aadóo sáwé?»* (who is that?) · *question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but*

can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al'óon, s'aax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) *(David Kadashan 6)* | *aadóo sá du jeewú?* → who has it? · *aadóoch sá aawaxáa?* → who ate it? · (JC,KE)

aagáa (*conjunction*) then; after; following | *at that time; after that; following that* | *used in speech to bridge events over time, or to move time forward in a narrative* | (KE)

aagáa [verb]-i yé (*particle*) | *"the time the verb happened"; "when the verb happened"*

aahá (*interjection*) yes (emphatic agreement) | (JL)

√aak **¹** (*verb root*) | classification: tree bark or roots weave bark or roots

O-S-∅-√.aak **¹** (∅ *act verb – transitive*) weave basket or mat | *for S to weave O* (using tree roots or bark) | *tèey woodee a.áak gáach sákw* → she's weaving yellow cedar bark for a mat (SN) · *kákw wuduwa.ák* → baskets are woven (SN)
· imperfective (+): a.áak | *s/he is weaving it (a basket or mat, using tree roots or bark)*
· perfective (+): aawa.ák | *s/he wove it (a basket or mat, using tree roots or bark)*

S-d+∅-√.aak **¹** (∅ *act verb – object intransitive*) weave basket or mat | *for S to weave* (using tree roots or bark)
· imperfective (+): da.áak | *s/he is weaving (with tree roots or bark)*
· perfective (+): da.ák | *s/he wove (with tree roots or bark)*

√aak **²** (*verb root*) | classification: fire fire: build fire

shóo-t~ + a-S-d+∅-√.aak **²** (∅ *event verb – subject intransitive*) fire: build a fire | *for S to build a fire* (using wood) | classification: wood, fire | (KE) · *a tóot axwaa.ák* → I fixed the fire in it (SN) · *dei át ágé awduwa.ák?* → have they already made a fire? (SN)
· imperative: shóot eeda.ák! | *build a fire!*
· prohibitive: líl shóox eeda.aagík! | *don't build a fire!*
· perfective (+): shóot awdi.ák | *s/he built a fire*
· perfective (–): tlél shóot awda.aak | *s/he didn't build a fire*
· future (+): shóode aguxda.áak | *s/he will build a fire*

· future (−): tlél shóode agux̲da.aak | *s/he
won't build a fire*

aak'é– (*adjective*) good; fine | *prenominal
adjective: appears immediately before the noun
it modifies* | *aa-√k'é →* one(s)-(part.O).√good/
fine · (JC)

√aak̲w ¹ (*verb root*) attempt; try

ka-S-∅-√aak̲w ˣ ¹ (*na act verb – subject
intransitive*) try; attempt | *for S to try, attempt
| kax̲waa.aak̲w ee yái ax̲walgeeni →* i tried to
look at your face (that is, to get a response
from you) (SN)
· imperative: kana.aak̲w! | *try!*
· perfective (+): kaawa.aak̲w | *s/he tried,
attempted*
· perfective (−): tlél kawu.aak̲w | *s/he didn't
try*
· perfective (−): tlél kawu.aak̲w | *s/he didn't
try*
· future (+): kakgwa.aak̲w | *s/he will try*
· future (−): tlél kakgwa.aak̲w | *s/he won't try*

O-ka-u-S-∅-√.aak̲w ˣ ¹ (*na act verb – object
intransitive*) test; try out | *for S to try out, test O
| note that in classical tlingit, this verb had a
thematic prefix (u-) which seems to be falling
out of modern day speech, especially in the
imperative form for this verb. this is indicated
in the theme as (u)-. alternate forms given
here show one form with the thematic (u)- and
one without, both of which are acceptable in
modern speech | ch'a akaawa.aak̲w áwé, wáa
sá yakwgax̲aayí →* he tested him to see what
he would say (SN) · *k̲ukaawa.aak̲w →* he
tried out the people (SN) · *akoo.aak̲w wé yéi
jiné →* he's giving the job a try (JL) · (KE)
· imperative: kana.aak̲w! / kuna.aak̲w! | *try it!*
· prohibitive: líl kee.aagúk̲! | *don't try it!*
· imperfective (+): akoo.aak̲w | *s/he is trying
it*
· imperfective (−): tlél akoo.aak̲w | *s/he isn't
trying it*
· progressive imperfective: yaa akuna.ák̲w |
s/he is starting to try it
· perfective (+): akaawa.aak̲w | *s/he tried it*
· perfective (−): tlél akawu.aak̲w | *s/he didn't
try it*
· future (+): akakgwa.aak̲w | *s/he will try it*
· future (−): tlél akakgwa.aak̲w | *s/he won't
try it*

O-x̲'a-ka-(u)-S-∅-√.aak̲w ˣ ¹ (*na act verb –*

transitive) speak: give the opportunity to
speak; speak: give directions on what to say;
direct: give directions on what to say | *for S to
give O an opportunity to speak; for S to give O
directions as to what to say* | (KE)
· imperative: x̲'akuna.aak̲w! / x̲'akana.aak̲w! |
give her/him an opportunity to speak!
· prohibitive: líl yoo x̲'akee.aagúk̲! | *don't give
her/him an opportunity to speak!*
· imperfective (+): ax̲'akoo.aak̲w | *s/he is
giving her/him an opportunity to speak*
· perfective (+): ax̲'akaawa.aak̲w | *s/he gave
her/him an opportunity to speak*
· perfective (−): tlél ax̲'akawu.aak̲w | *s/he
didn't give her/him an opportunity to speak*
· future (+): ax̲'akakgwa.aak̲w | *s/he will give
her/him an opportunity to speak*
· future (−): tlél ax̲'akakgwa.aak̲w | *s/he won't
give her/him an opportunity to speak*

√aak̲w ² (*verb root*) plan; order; command;
instruct

át + O-ka-S-∅-√.aak̲w ² (*na event verb –
transitive*) orders: give her/him orders;
command her/him; instruct her/him | *for
S to give orders to, command, instruct O | át
akaawa.aak̲w wé yéi jiné →* he's directing/
supervising the job (JL) · (KE)
· imperative: át kana.aak̲w! | *give her/him
orders!*
· prohibitive: líl át kayi.aagúk̲! | *don't give
her/him orders!*
· perfective (+): át akaawa.aak̲w | *s/he gave
her/him orders*
· perfective (−): tlél át akawu.aak̲w | *s/he
didn't give her/him orders*
· future (+): át akakgwa.áak̲w | *s/he will give
her/him orders*
· future (−): tlél át akakgwa.aak̲w | *s/he won't
give her/him orders*

yan~ + O-ka-S-∅-.aak̲w ² (*∅ motion verb
– transitive*) decide about it; plan it | *for S
to make a decision about O; for S to finish
planning O* | (KE)
· imperative: yan ka.ák̲w (dé)! | *make a
decision (now)!*
· prohibitive: líl yan kayi.aagúk̲ (tsá)! | *don't
make a decision (yet)!*
· progressive imperfective: yánde yaa kana.
ák̲w | *s/he is making a decision*
· perfective (+): yan akaawa.ák̲w | *s/he made
a decision*

· perfective (–): tlél yan akaawa.aak̲w | *s/he didn't make a decision*
· future (+): yánde akakgwa.áak̲w | *s/he will make a decision*
· future (–): tlél yánde akakgwa.aak̲w | *s/he won't make a decision*

O-ka-S-∅-√.aak̲w ² (*∅ act verb – transitive*) plan | *for S to plan O* | (GD, LA, KE) · *has du k̲u.éex'i has akaawa.ák̲w.* → they have all the plans set for their party (JL) · *ldakát yan akaawa.ák̲w* → it has been planned out (SN) · *yéi kawtuwa.aak̲w* → we planned thus (SN)
· imperative: ka.ák̲w! | *plan it!*
· prohibitive: líl kayi.aagúk̲! | *don't plan it!*
· imperfective (+): akoo.aak̲w | *s/he is planning it*
· progressive imperfective: yaa akana.ák̲w | *s/he is starting to plan it*
· perfective (+): akaawa.ák̲w | *s/he planned it*
· perfective (–): tlél akawu.aak̲w | *s/he didn't plan it*
· future (+): akakgwa.áak̲w | *s/he will plan it*
· future (–): tlél akakgwa.aak̲w | *s/he won't plan it*

át + O-ji-ka-u-S-∅-√.aak̲w ² (*na act verb – transitive*) order; instruct | *for S to give O orders, instructions* (*esp. concerning work*) | (KE)
· imperative: át jikuna.aak̲w! | *give her/him things to do!*
· prohibitive: líl át jikayi.aagúk̲! | *don't give her/him things to do!*
· imperfective (+): át ajikoo.aak̲w | *s/he is giving her/him things to do; s/he gives her/him things to do*
· progressive imperfective: át yaa ajikuna.ák̲w | *s/he is starting to give her/him things to do*
· perfective (+): át ajikaawa.aak̲w | *s/he gave her/him things to do*
· perfective (–): tlél át ajikawu.aak̲w | *s/he didn't give her/him things to do*
· future (+): át ajikakgwa.áak̲w | *s/he will give her/him things to do*
· future (–): tlél át ajikakgwa.aak̲w | *s/he won't give her/him things to do*

át + sh + ji-ka-S-d+∅-√.aak̲w ² (*na event verb – subject intransitive*) make self do something | *for S to make oneself do something* | (KE)
· imperative: át sh jikanida.aak̲w! | *make yourself do it!*

· prohibitive: líl át sh jikayida.aagúk̲! | *don't make yourself do it!*
· perfective (+): át sh jikawdi.aak̲w | *s/he made herself/himself do it*
· perfective (–): tlél át sh jikawda.aak̲w | *s/he didn't make herself/himself do it*
· future (+): át sh jikagux̲da.áak̲w | *s/he will make herself/himself do it*
· future (–): tlél át sh jikagux̲da.aak̲w | *s/he won't make herself/himself do it*

aan ¹ (*noun*) (1) land ¹; town; village; settlement | *inhabited or owned land* | (KE) || (2) ship | *large boats were originally referred to as floating towns, but not any longer*

aan ² (*postpositional pronoun*) with; means | *with it; by means of it; taking it along* | *postpositional pronoun: a + een ~ aan* · (KE)

√aan ¹ (*verb root*) sit quietly; meditate; observe while seated

a-S-∅-√.aan ? ¹ (*? act verb – subject intransitive*) sit quietly; meditate; observe weather (while sitting quietly) | *for S to sit quietly* (*esp. while watching signs of the weather at sundown*); *for S to meditate* (*esp. while watching signs of the weather at sundown*); *for S to observe the weather while sitting quietly* | classification: weather | *gáant oodu.ánjeen* → they used to sit outside, quietly watching the clouds (SN) · *x'awool dzeit kán a.án* → he's sitting quietly on the steps of his porch meditating (SN)
· imperfective (+): a.án | *he's sitting quietly and meditating*

√aan ² (*verb root*) kind; gentle; pleasant; good looking

O-tu-l-√.aan ˣ ² (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) kind; gentle | *for O to be kind; for O to be gentle* | (KE)
· imperative: itukla.aan! | *be kind!*
· imperfective (+): tuli.aan | *s/he is kind*
· imperfective (–): tlél tool.aan | *s/he isn't kind*
· future (+): kei tugux̲la.aan | *s/he will be kind*
· future (–): tlél kei tugux̲la.aan | *s/he won't be kind*

O-ka-s-√.aan ˣ ² (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) | classification: inanimate attractive; good-looking | *for O to be attractive, good-looking* | (KE)
· imperfective (+): kasi.aan | *it is good-looking*

· imperfective (−): tlél koos.aan | *it isn't good-looking*

· progressive imperfective: kei kanas.aan | *it is starting to become good-looking*

· perfective (+): kawsi.aan | *it became good-looking*

· perfective (−): tlél kawus.aan | *it didn't become good-looking*

· future (+): kei kaguxsa.aan | *it will be good-looking*

· future (−): tlél kei kaguxsa.aan | *it won't be good-looking*

O-ya-ka-s-√.aan $^{×\,2}$ (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) attractive; good-looking; pleasant-faced | *for O to be attractive, good-looking, pleasant-faced* | classification: animate | *yakwsi.aan aadé yeeliyéxi yé* → the way you've made it (totem pole), it has a pleasant face (SN) · *xíxch' tléil yakoos.aan* → a frog isn't pleasant-faced; it is kind of ugly (SN) · (KE)

· imperfective (+): yaksi.aan | *s/he is good-looking*

· imperfective (−): tlél yakoos.aan | *s/he isn't good-looking*

· progressive imperfective: kei yakanas.aan | *s/he is starting to become good-looking*

· perfective (+): yakawsi.aan | *s/he became good-looking*

· perfective (−): tlél yakawus.aan | *s/he didn't become good-looking*

· future (+): kei yakaguxsa.aan | *s/he will be good-looking*

· future (−): tlél kei yakaguxsa.aan | *s/he won't be good-looking*

√aan ^{3} (*verb root*) village: make village

N-x' + S-d+s-√.aan $^{?\,3}$ (*? act verb – subject intransitive*) settle; village: make village | *for S to make village at N; for S to settle at N* | *áa wutudzi.aan* → we settled there/we made it our village (SN) · *Jilkáatdáx áwé has wuligáas'; tlei Aangóonx' has wudzi.aan* → they moved from Chilkat and settled in Angoon/made Angoon their village (SN)

· perfective (+): áa woodzi.aan | *s/he settled there; s/he made a village there*

aan ~ a ee- (*postpositional pronoun*) it: (to) it | *third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)* · *used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively)* · *a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational*

suffix · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· ax ee- ~ xaan | (*to*) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)

· haa ee- ~ haan | (*to*) *us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)

· i ee- | (*to*) *you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)

· yee ee- | (*to*) *you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)

· du ee- ~ u- | (*to*) *her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)

· has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (*to*) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)

· a ee- ~ aan | (*to*) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)

· ash ee- | (*to*) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)

· a ee- ~ a- | (*to*) *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)

· kaa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ koon | (*to*) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)

· at ee- | (*to*) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)

· aa ee- | (*to*) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)

· chush | (*to*) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)

· woosh, wooch | (*to*) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

aan at dusxa át (*compound noun*) fork | *"thing a person eats with"* | (KE) · *a-ee-n + at + du-s-√xa + át* → its-(4n.P).[empty base].with + something-(4n.O) + someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,s,–i).√eat + thing-(4n.i) · variants: ách at dusxa át ·

aan da.us'gu át (*compound noun*) · variants: aan du.us' aa washéen · machine | *washer; washing machine; "thing to wash with"* | *a-ee-n + da-√. us'-kw-u + át* → its-(3n.p).[empty base].with + cl-(+d,∅,–i).√wash.[repetitive].[relative] + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

aan dusk'ix'ti át (*compound noun*) hook ^{2} | *crochet hook* | *a-ee-n + du-s-√k'ix'-t-i + át* → its-(3n.p).[empty-base].with + someone.cl-(+d,s,–i).√hook/gaff.[repeatedly].[relational] + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

aan dutas' át (*compound noun*) pestle | *pestle or stone used for pulverizing bark*; *"the thing to pulverize bark with"* | *a-ee-n + du-∅-√tas' + át* → its-(3n.p).[empty-base].with + someone-(4h.S).cl-(−d,∅,–i).√pulverize-tree-bark + thing-(4n.i)

· (JL)

aan duxas' át (*compound noun*) scraper | *"the thing to scrape with"* | *a-ee-n + du-√xas' + át →* its-(3n.p).[empty-base].with + someone.√scrape + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

aan galaḵú (*verbal noun*) · variants: aan galḵú · flood ² | (KE) · *aan + ga-la-√ḵú →* land-(inhabited) + con-pre.cl-(–d,l,–i).√flood

aan eegayáak (*landform*) beach | *the beach, shore below the town* | *aan + eegayáak →* land-(inhabited) + downshore-from · (JL)

aan kadusk'íx̱'ti át (*compound noun*) | *(A), aan dusk'íx̱'ti át (T)* hook ² | *crochet hook*; *"thing a person hooks/gaffs with"* | *a-een + ka-du-s-√k'íx̱'-t-i + át →* it.with + hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,s,–i).√hook/gaff.[repetitive].[relational] + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

aan kadusne át (*compound noun*) · variants: aan kedusne ét (C) · hook; needle ² | *knitting needle; crocheting needle* | *a-ee-n + ka-du-s-√ne + át →* its-(3n.p).[empty-base].with + ksf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,s,–i).√knit/weave + thing-(4n.ind) · (JL)

aan kadusxitgu át (*compound noun*) brush ² | *hairbrush; "thing to furrow with"* | *a-ee-n + ka-du-s-√xit-kw-u + át →* its-(3n.p).[empty-base].with + hsf.someone-(4n.S).cl-(+d,s,–i).√furrow/write.[repetitive].[relational] + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

aan kadus'íx'w át (*compound noun*) glue | *"thing something is glued with"* | → a-ee-n + ka-du-√s'íx'w + át its-(4n.P).[empty base].with + hsf.someone.√adhere-to + thing · (SE)

aan kaduťix̱' át (*compound noun*) · variants: aan keduťeẖ át · pestle | *pestle (for pounding); "thing to smash on"* | *a-ee-n + ka-du-∅-√tix̱' + át →* its-(3n.p).[empty-base].with + hsf.someone-(4n.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√smash/pound + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

aan kanáagu (*compound noun*) avens | *largeleaf avens; large-leaved avens; "medicine on the land"* | *WARNING: arnica increases body temperature when taken internally, externally it acts as an antiseptic · possibly arnica species, especially A. amplexicaulus, A. latifolia, A. gracilis* | *aan + ka-náakw-u →* land + on.medicine.[relational] · (KE, JL) ° Geum macrophyllum °

aan kayéx̱aa (*compound noun*) · variants: t'áa

keyéx̱aa · plane ² | *plane for woodworking; "the one to whitlle with"* | *a-ee-n + ka-∅-√yéx̱-aa →* its-(3n.p).[empty-base].with + hsf.cl-(+–d,∅,–i).√make/construct/whittle.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

aan kwéiyi (*compound noun*) flag | *"land marker"* | (KE) · *aan + √kwéi-yi →* land-(inhabited) + √mark.[relational]

aan kwéiyi tugáas'i (*compound noun*) flagpole | *"housepost in the flag"* | (KE) · *aan + √kwéi-yi + tu-gáas'-i →* land + √mark.[relational] + inside.housepost.[relational]

aan lingídi (*compound noun*) rich ²; person | *rich woman; city person; "human of the land"* | *for example, the wife or sister of an «aankáawu» (rich man, king)* | *aan + lingít-i →* land-(inhabited) + human.[relational]

aan s'aatí (*compound noun*) mayor | *"master of the land"* | *aan + s'aatí →* land + master · (KE)

aan shadux̱ishdi dzaas (*compound noun*) spear ² | *spear for clubbing; "clubbing on the head with thonging"* | (JL) · *a-ee-n + sha-du-∅-√x̱ish-t-i + dzaas →* its-(4n.P).[empty base].with + head.someone-(4n.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√club.[repeatedly].[relational] + thonging

aan x̱'ayee (*landform*) town; in | *in a town; on the streets of a town; "beneath the mouth of town"* | (KE) · *aan + x̱'a-yee →* land + mouth/opening.beneath

aan yaduxas' át (*verbal noun*) · variants: aan yeduxes' ét; aan yaduxas' lítaa; aan yatxas' at; ḵaayax̱ás'aa · razor | *"thing a person shaves with"* | (KE) · *a-ee-n + ya-du-∅-√xas' + át →* something's-(4n.P).[empty base].with + vsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√scrape + thing-(4n.i) · variants: aan yatxas' át ·

aan yadu.us'gu jigwéinaa (*compound noun*) cloth; face; rag; wash; towel | *washcloth, washrag for washing the face; "handtowel to wash the face with"* | *a-ee-n + ya-du-∅-√.us'-kw-u + ji-√góo-n-aa →* its-[empty-base].with +vsf.someone-(4n.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√wash.[repeatedly].[relative] + hand.√wipe.(progressive).one(s)-(part.i)

aan yax̱'áak (*landform*) ⑴ water | *area on the open water in front of the town, village* ‖ ⑵ between | *between towns* | *aan + ya-x̱'áak →* land-(inhabited) + vsf.between

aan yádi (*compound noun*) · variants: aanyédi (C)

· person | *high class person; "child of the land"* | *used to refer to the high-caste people of a clan, often while visiting their territory* | (KE) · *aan + yát-i →* [land + child.pos]

aan yátx'i sáani (*compound noun*) · variants: aan yátx'i, aan yétx'i (C) · people | *"little children of the land"; high class people; aristocrat* | *term of respect, often said to the people of a land where the speaker is visiting as a guest* | (KE) · *aan + yát-x'i + sáani →* [land + child.plr.pos + little (used in plural diminutive)] · variants: aan yátx'u sáani ·

aanáx̱ tléiḵw (*compound noun*) · variants: tlaḵwtlénx'; was'x'aan tléigu · salmonberry | *aa-náx̱ + tléiḵw →* there.through/along + berry · (JL) ° rubus spectabilis °

aandaat kanahík (*verbal noun*) · variants: aandaat kanaheek; aandaat kanahígi; aandaat kanahík; aandaat keneheek · monkey | *"goes all over on the ship"* | (KE, JL) · *aan-daat + ka-na-∅-√hík →* land-(inhabited).about + hsf.ns-cp.[classifier].√run/jump(?) · variants: aandaat kanahígi (T), aandaat kanaheek (At), aandaat keneheek (C) · ° family cebidae and family cercopithecidae °

aandaat kanahík atx̱aayí (*compound noun*) · banana | *"monkey food"* | *aan-daat + ka-na-∅-√hík + at-√x̱á-yí →* land-(inhabited).about + hsf.ns-cp.[classifier].√run/jump(?) + something-(4n.O)-√eat.[relational]

aandaatóox (*compound noun*) bedbug | *"stomps around the land"* | *aan-daa-√tóox →* land-(inhabited).around.√stamp-feet · (JL)

aandaayaagú (*compound noun*) rowboat | *"boat around the land"* | (KE) · *aan-daa-yaakw-u →* land-(inhabited).around.canoe/boat.[relational]

Aangóon (*placename*) Angoon | *"village isthmus"* | *aan + góon →* land/village + portage/passage-across-it/isthmus (KE, TT) · (KE, TT)

aankadushxit át (*verbal noun*) camera | *"thing a person writes/photos/x-rays with"* | *a-ee-n + ka-du-sh-√xit + át →* something's-(4n.P).[empty base].with + hsf.someone-(4h.S).[classifier].√write thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

aanká (*landform*) town | *downtown; in town* | *aan-ká →* land-(inhabited).on · (JL)

Aanḵáawu (*compound noun*) · variants: Dikee

Aanḵáawu, Haa Aanḵáawu · Deity: God, Lord, Creator; God; Lord; Creator | *"person of the land above"* | *a post-contact term from Christianity* | (KE) · *(dikee) + aan-ḵáa-wu →* (above) + land-(inhabited).person.[relational]

aanḵáawu (*compound noun*) rich ²; chief; king | *rich person; person of wealth; "person of the land"* | *plural form: aanḵáax'u* | *aan + ḵáa-wu →* [land + person.rel] · (KE)

aansaganeit (*compound noun*) firecracker | *"thing that burns with it"* | *a-een-sa-√gan-i-át →* its-(3n.p).with.cl-(−d,s,−i).√burn/light.[relational].thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

Aanshookahíttaan (*clan name*) Clan: Brown Bear (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of the House on the End of Town"; Origin: Prince of Wales* | *Teiḵweidí Migration* · *Teiḵweidí Group* | *aan-shú-ká-hít-taan →* land-(inhabited).end.on.house.people-(of house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Heinyaa Ḵwáan

· Aanshooká Hít | *End of Town House*

aantḵeení (*compound noun*) people; crowd ² | *townspeople; crowd or large group of people; "seated on the land"* | (KE) · *aan-t + √kee-n-i →* [land-(inhabited).at-(arrived) + √seated/situated.(stem-var).[relational]]

Aanx̱'aakhíttaan (*clan name*) Clan: Dog Salmon (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of the House in the Middle of the Village"; Origin: Angoon* | *L'eeneidí Mirgration* · *Primary Crest: Dog Salmon* · *Secondary Crests: Raven, Eagle, Gull* | *aan-x̱'aak-hít-taan →* land-(inhabited).ravine. house.people-(of house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Xutsnoowú Ḵwáan

· Aanx̱'aak Hít | *Middle of Town House*
· Yanxoon Hít | *Logjam House*

aas (*noun*) tree | *in Sitka, «shéiyi» is often used for "tree"* | (KE)

aas daax̱eeshí (*compound noun*) lichen | *lichen which grows on spruce bark; "foam around the tree"* | *aas + daa-x̱eesh-í →* tree + around.foam.[relational] · (JL) ° Stricta pulmonaria (L.) Bir. °

aas dlágwaa (*compound noun*) · variants: dlágwaa · peavy | *aas + √dlákw-aa →* tree + √scratch.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

aas hít (*compound noun*) cabin | *log cabin* | *aas +*

hít → tree + house · (JL)

aas jiseiyí (*compound noun*) · variants: aas seiyí (At) · tree; shelter | *"in the shelter of the tree's arms"; the shelter of a tree* | *aas + ji-seiyí* → tree + hand/arm.shelter/area-below · (KE)

aas katláx̱di (*plant part*) branch; tree | *dry tree branches* (*still on the tree*); *"moldy tree"* | *aas + ka-∅-√tláx̱-t-i* → tree + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√moldy.[relational] · (JL)

aas kegítaa (*plant part*) needle ¹; pine; spruce | *conifer needle* (*spruce, pine*) | *needles of conifer tree* | *aas + ka-gítaa* → tree + on.tree-needles · (JL)

aas k'óox̱'u (*plant part*) · variants: aasdaak'óox̱'u · pitch | *tree pitch* | *specifically tree pitch and not the metal lead or chewing gum* | (JL)

aas k'wát'i rot ² | *small red ball nested inside dry rot* | *looks like kidney pills; is kept for good luck*

Aas K̲wáani (*compound noun*) Tree People; forest; woods | *"People of the Trees"* | *this term is used ceremonially, often when speaking to the spirits of the trees* | (KE) · *aas + k̲wáan-i* → [tree + people-of.rel]

aas k̲'aluká (*landform*) timberline | *"mouth of the ridge trees"* | *aas + k̲'a-lu-ká* → tree + mouth.nose/point.on · (JL)

aas k̲'íshaa (*compound noun*) knot ¹; puck | *tree knot used for making puck; "tree bat (for hitting)"* | *aas + √k̲'ísh-aa* → tree + bat/hit-(with bat) · (JL)

aas seiyí (*compound noun*) · variants: aas jiseiyí · shelter; tree | *the shelter of a tree* | *aas + seiyí* → tree + shelter · (JL)

aas tutl'úk'x̱u (*compound noun*) · variants: gantutl'úk'x̱u · worm | *woodworm; "worm inside the tree"* | *aas + tu-tl'úk'x̱-u* → tree + inside.worm.[relational]

aas yádi (*compound noun*) · variants: aas yédi · tree; sapling | *"tree child"* | (KE) · *aas + yát-i* → [tree + child.pos]

aas yík (*compound noun*) tree | *in the tree* | *aas + yík* → tree + in-(shallow container) · (JL)

aasdaacháni (*compound noun*) mistletoe | *"odor around the tree"* | ? | *aas-daa-√chán-i* → tree.around.√stink/odor.[relational] · (JL)

aasdaag̲áadli (*compound noun*) fungus | *bracket fungus; conks; tree fungus; "cracker around the tree"* | *originally just «gáatl», which now means "pilot bread"* | (KE, JL) · *aas + –daa + g̲áatl-i* → tree + around + cracker.[relational] ° Polyporus applanatus °

aasdaagoodlí (*plant part*) · variants: aasdaagúdli · burl; tumor | *burl, tumor in a tree* | *aas-daa-gootl-í* → tree.around.bump.[relational] · (JL)

aasdaak'óox̱'u (*plant part*) pitch | *"pitch around the tree"* | (KE) · *aas + –daa + k'óox̱'-u* → [tree + around + pitch.rel]

aasdaak'wát'i mitten; ball; glove | *decorative fur balls on mitten strings; "eggs around the tree"* | *aas-daa-k'wát'-i* → tree.around.egg.[relational] · (JL)

aasdaas'óos'ani (*plant part*)

aasdaasheeyí · variants: sheey · branch; limb | *limb, primary branch; "limb around a tree"* | *aas-daa-sheey-í* → tree.around.limb.[relational]

aasdaax̱'ees'i (*compound noun*) tree: tumor in a tree, with branches growing from it; tumor in a tree, with branches growing from it | *"tangled mound around the tree"* | (KE) · *aas-daa-√x̱'ees'-i* → tree.around.√tangle.[relational]

aasgutugayk̲í (*noun*) owl without ear tufts | *"you all sit in the woods!"* | *a spiritually powerful animal that is connected to the «kóoshdaa» (land otter) and is known by multiple names · seeing one can be a sign of something to come, and killing one has been known to drive one to suicide · the name «aasgutugayk̲í» (you all sit in the woods!) comes from the call of the owl · some speakers translate this, especially in the Yéil K̲utláakw (Raven Cycles) as "hawk" · the name «kóoshdaa yéigi» (land otter's spirit helper) comes from a Kooshdaak̲áa story* | (KE, GD, IdC, IC) · *aasgutu-ga-yi-√k̲í* → forest.[ga conj-pre].you-all-(2p.S).√sit-(plural)* · variants: k'ákw, aasgutuyik̲héix̱waa, kóoshdaa yéigi ·

aasgutuyik̲héix̱waa (*noun*) owl without ear tufts | *"magic in the woods"* | *a spiritually powerful animal that is connected to the «kóoshdaa» (land otter) and is known by multiple names · seeing one can be a sign of something to come, and killing one has been known to drive one to suicide · the name «aasgutugayk̲í» (you all sit in the woods!) comes from the call of the owl · some speakers translate this, especially in the Yéil K̲utláakw (Raven Cycles) as "hawk" · the name «kóoshdaa yéigi» (land otter's spirit helper)*

comes from a Kooshdaaḵáa story | (KE, GD, IdC, IC) · *aasgutu-yík-√héiх̱waa* → forest.[ga conj-pre].in-(shallow container).magic · variants: k'ákw, aasgutugayḵí, kóoshdaa yéigi ·

aasgutuyiksháa (*compound noun*) spider | *"women in the woods" | aas-gutú-yík-sháa →* tree.forest.in-(shallow container).women

aasgutuyik.ádi (*compound noun*) spider | *"thing in the woods" | aas-gutú-yík-át-i →* tree.forest.in-(shallow container).thing-(4n.i).[relational] · DRJ

aasgutú (*landform*) forest; wilderness; woods | *"inside the base of the tree(s)"; wilderness; timbered area* | (KE) · *aas + gú-tú →* tree + base.inside

aashát (*noun*) trout | *steelhead trout* | (KE)

–aat (*kinship term*) aunt | *paternal aunt (opposite clan)* | *in Tlingit kinship, the term for a paternal aunt is used for all females of a father's clan who is in the same generation as the father. This term can also extend to any women of the opposite moiety who are of the father's generation as an expression of personal closeness.* · *can be used to show personal closeness with a female member of the opposite clan who is not necessarily the father's same clan* | (KE)

√aat [1] (*verb root*) | classification: plural subject walk; go | *singular form: √goot* [1]

{∅ preverb} + S-∅-√.aat [1] (∅ *motion verb – subject intransitive*) walk; go | *for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term)* | (KE, JC) · *áх̱' áwé woosh kaanáх̱ kei s da.átch* → that is where they assemble (SN) · *woosh kaanáх̱ has guх̱da.átch →* they are coming together/ assembling for a meeting
· imperative: {∅ preverb} yi.á! | *you all go {____}!*
· prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} yeey.aadíḵ! | *you all don't go {____}!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {∅ repetitive preverb} yi.átjiḵ!! | *you all don't ever go {____}!*
· progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa (ha)s na.át | *they are going {____}*
· progressive imperfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} (ha)s una.át | *they're not going {____}*
· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} (ha)s uwa.át | *they went {____}*
· perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} (ha)s wu.aat

| *they didn't go {____}*
· future (+): {∅ preverb} (ha)s guga.áat | *they will go {____}*
· future (–): tlél {∅ preverb} (ha)s guga.aat | *they won't go {____}*

{∅ preverb} + S-d+∅-√.aat [1] (∅ *motion verb – subject intransitive*) walk; go | *for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term)* | (KE, JC)
· imperative: {∅ preverb} yida.á! | *you all go {____}*
· prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} yida.aadíḵ! | *don't you all go {____}*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {∅ repetitive preverb} yida.átjiḵ!! | *you all don't ever go {____}!*
· progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb) yaa (ha)s nada.át | *they are going {____}*
· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} (ha)s wudi.át | *they went {____}*
· perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} (ha)s wuda.aat | *they didn't go {____}*
· future (+): {∅ preverb} has guх̱da.áat | *they will go {____}*
· future (–): tlél {∅ preverb} has guх̱da.aat | *they won't go {____}*

woosh + х̱oo-t~ + S-d+∅-√.aat [1] (∅ *event verb – subject intransitive*) assemble; congregate; gather together; meet | *for (plural) S to assemble, congregate, gather together (for meetings)* | *áх̱' áwé woosh kaanáх̱ kei s da.átch →* that is where they assemble (SN) · *woosh has guх̱da.átch →* they are coming together/ assembling for a meeting · (KE)
· imperative: woosh х̱oot yida.á! | *you all come together!*
· prohibitive: líl woosh х̱ooх̱ yida.aadíḵ! | *don't you all come together!*
· progressive imperfective: woosh х̱oodé yaa (ha)s nada.át | *they are coming together*
· perfective (+): woosh х̱oot has wudi.át | *they came together*
· perfective (–): tlél woosh х̱oot has wuda.aat | *they didn't come together*
· future (+): woosh х̱oodé has guх̱da.áat | *they will come together*
· future (–): tlél woosh х̱oodé has guх̱da.aat | *they won't come together*

N + jikaadáх̱ + ya-u-S-∅-√.aat [1] (∅ *motion verb – subject intransitive*) get out of way | *for*

(*plural*) *S to get out of N's way* | (KE, JC)

· imperative: du jikaadáx̱ yay.á! | *you all get out of her/his way!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl du jikaadáx̱ yaa yi.átjiḵ! | *don't you all ever get out of her/his way!*

· progressive imperfective: du jikaadáx̱ yaa (ha)s na.át | *they are getting out of her/his way*

· perfective (+): du jikaadáx̱ has yaawa.át | *they got out of her/his way*

· perfective (−): tlél du jikaadáx̱ has yawu.aat | *they didn't get out of her/his way*

· future (+): du jikaadáx̱ has yakgwa.áat | *they will get out of her/his way*

· future (−): tlél du jikaadáx̱ has yakgwa.aat | *they won't get out of her/his way*

ji-S-d+∅-√.aat [1] (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) attack; assault | *for (plural) s to attack, assault, fall upon* | *to indicate who is being attacked, use –éet (to −). for example: haa éet has jiwdi.át. 'they attacked us'. it is also acceptable to use this verb without specifying who was attacked* | *has du aanít jiwduwa.át* → *their town was attacked (and captured)* · (KE)

· imperative: ḵaa éet jeeyda.á! | *you all attack someone!*

· prohibitive: líl ḵaa éex̱ jeeyda.aadíḵ! | *don't you all attack anyone!*

· progressive imperfective: ḵaa éede yaa (ha) s jinda.át | *they're attacking people*

· perfective (+): ḵaa éet has jiwdi.át | *they attacked someone*

· perfective (−): tlél ḵaa éet has jiwda.aat | *they didn't attack anyone*

· future (+): ḵaa eedé has jigux̱da.áat | *they will attack someone*

· future (−): tlél ḵaa eedé (ha)s jigux̱da.aat | *they won't attack anyone*

a-ya-u-S-d+∅-√.aat [1] (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) turn back; go back | *for (plural) S to turn back, go back (by walking or as general term)* | (KE, JC)

· imperative: ayeeda.á! | *you all turn back!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ayeeda.átx̱ik | *don't you all ever turn back!*

· progressive imperfective: yaa (ha)s ayanda. át | *they are turning back*

· perfective (+): has ayawdi.át | *they turned back*

· perfective (−): tlél has ayawda.aat | *they*

didn't turn back

· future (+): has ayagux̱da.áat | *they will turn back*

· future (−): tlél has ayagux̱da.aat | *they won't turn back*

neil~ + O-S-s-√.aat [1] (*∅ motion verb – transitive*) let in; welcome | *for S to let in, welcome in (plural) O* | *keitlx' neil wududzi.át* → they let the dogs in (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: neil has sa.á! | *let them in!*

· prohibitive: líl neilx̱ has isa.aadíḵ! | *don't let them in!*

· perfective (+): neil has awsi.át | *s/he let them in*

· perfective (−): tlél neil has awus.aat | *s/he didn't let them in*

· future (+): neildé has agux̱sa.áat | *s/he will let them in*

· future (−): tlél neildé has agux̱sa.aat | *s/he won't let them in*

a + tóo + daak + O-S-s-√.aat [1] (*∅ motion verb – transitive*) appoint; choose | *for S to appoint (plural) O, choose (plural) O for a certain position* | *objects in this verb are always plural, while subject may be singular or plural* | *a tóo daak has wududzi.át* → they were appointed (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: a tóo daak has sa.á! | *appoint them!*

· prohibitive: líl a tóo daak has isa.átjiḵ! | *don't appoint them!*

· perfective (+): a tóo daak has awsi.át | *s/he appointed them*

· perfective (−): tlél a tóo daak has awus.aat | *s/he didn't appoint them*

· future (+): a tóo daak has agux̱sa.áat | *s/he will appoint them*

· future (−): tlél a tóo daak has agux̱sa.aat | *s/he won't appoint them*

{na preverb} + S-∅-√.aat [1] (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) walk; go | *for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term)* | (KE, JC) · *i x̱ánde gax̱too.áat* → *we 're coming to your place (SN)* · *gáande s woo.aat* → *they went outside (SN)* · *du een woo.aat* → *he accompanied him/went with him (SN)*

· imperative: {na preverb} nay.á! | *you all go {____}!*

· prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yeey.aadíḵ! | *don't you all go {____}!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na

repetitive preverb} yoo yi.átgik̲! | *don't you all ever go {___}!*

· progressive imperfective: {na preverb} yaa (ha)s na.át | *they are going {___}*

· progressive imperfective (–): tlél {na preverb} yaa (ha)s una.át | *they're not going {___}*

· perfective (+): {na preverb} (ha)s woo.aat | *they went {___}*

· perfective (–): tlél {na preverb} (ha)s wu.aat | *they didn't go {___}*

· future (+): {na preverb} (ha)s guga.áat | *they will go {___}*

· future (–): tlél {na preverb} (ha)s guga.aat | *they won't go {___}*

gánde + S-∅-√.aat [1] (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) go to the bathroom; bathroom: go to the bathroom; pee: go pee; urinate: go urinate; poop: go poop; defecate: go defecate | *for* (*plural*) *S to go to the bathroom* | *a euphemism that literally means "go outside" although the independendent base «gáan» contracts to «gán». learners should be careful to keep the vowel long if the intended meaning is "going outside".*

yínde + sh + ka-S-l-√.aat [1] (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) bend over; lean down | *for* (*plural*) *s to bend over, lean down* | (KE)

· imperative: yínde sh kanayil.á! | *you all bend over!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yínde yoo sh kayil.átgik̲! | *don't you all bend over!*

· progressive imperfective: yínde yaa has sh kanal.át | *they are bending over slowly*

· perfective (+): yínde has sh kawdli.aat | *they bent over*

· perfective (–): tlél yínde has sh kawul.aat | *they didn't bend over*

· future (+): yínde has sh kakgwal.áat | *they will bend over*

· future (–): tlél yínde has sh kakgwal.aat | *they won't bend over*

{ga preverb} + S-∅-√.aat [1] (*ga motion verb – subject intransitive*) walk; go | *for* (*plural*) *S to walk, go* | (KE, JC) · *aan ká kei átch guwakaan* → the deer climb up to the mountain pastures (in July) (SN)

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {ga preverb} kei yi.átjik̲! | *don't you all* (*ever*) *go {___}!*

· progressive imperfective: {ga preverb} kei

(ha)s na.át | *they are going {___}*

· perfective (+): {ga preverb} has woo.aat | *they went {___}*

· perfective (–): tlél {ga preverb} has wu.aat | *they didn't go {___}*

· future (+): {ga preverb} kei (ha)s guga.áat | *they will go {___}*

· future (–): tlél {ga preverb} kei (ha)s guga.aat | *they won't go {___}*

N-x̲ + yaa + S-∅-√.aat [1] (*ga motion verb – subject intransitive*) walking along | *for* (*plural*) *s to be walking, going* (*by foot or as general term*) *along N* (*basically plural; see √goot [1] for singular*) | *this is an example of a progressive epiaspectual paradigm* (*leer, 91*), *which basically means that all forms are based on the progressive aspect. the progressive epiaspect is characterized by: 1)having the yaa preverb in all forms, 2)having no perfective form, and 3) denotes semantically a continuous transition from one location or state to another* | (KE)

· imperative: áx̲ yaa gay.á! | *you all be walking along there!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl áx̲ yaa yi.átjik̲ | *don't you all be walking along there!*

· progressive imperfective: áx̲ yaa (ha)s na.át | *they are walking along there*

· future (+): áx̲ yaa (ha)s guga.áat | *they will be walking along there*

· future (–): tlél áx̲ yaa (ha)s guga.aat | *they won't be walking along there*

woosh + kaanáx̲ + S-d+∅-√.aat [1] (*ga event verb – subject intransitive*) assemble; congregate; gather together; meet | *for* (*plural*) *S to assemble, congregate, gather together* (*for meetings*) | *áx' áwé woosh kaanáx̲ kei s da.átch* → that is where they assemble (SN) · *woosh has gux̲da.átch* → they are coming together/ assembling for a meeting (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: woosh kaanáx̲ gayda.á! | *you all gather together!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl woosh kaanáx̲ kei yda.átjik̲! | *don't you all gather together!*

· progressive imperfective: woosh kaanáx̲ kei (ha)s nada.át | *they are beginning to gather together*

· perfective (+): woosh kaanáx̲ has wudi.aat | *they gathered together*

· perfective (−): tlél woosh kaanáx has wuda.
aat | *they didn't gather together*

· future (+): woosh kaanáx kei (ha)s guga.áat
| *they will gather together*

· future (−): tlél woosh kaanáx kei (ha)s guga.
aat | *they won't gather together*

yaa + O-shu-S-∅-√.aat ¹ (*ga event verb –
transitive*) lead ² | *for S to lead* (*plural*) *O*
(*especially by walking ahead*) | classification:
plural objects | *objects in this verb are always
plural, while subject may be singular or plural*
| (KE, JC) · *wanadóo yaa ashuna.át* → he 's
leading the sheep (SN) · *du yátx'i át ashoowa.
aat* → she leads her children around (SN)

· imperative: yaa (ha)s shuga.á! | *lead them!*

· prohibitive: líl has shuyi.aadík! | *don't lead
them!*

· progressive imperfective: yaa (ha)s ashuna.
át | *s/he is leading them*

· perfective (+): has ashoowa.aat | *s/he led
them*

· perfective (−): tlél has ashuwu.aat | *s/he
didn't lead them*

· future (+): yaa (ha)s ashukgwa.áat | *s/he
will lead them*

· future (−): tlél yaa (ha)s ashukgwa.aat | *s/he
won't lead them*

{ga preverb} + S-∅-√.aat ¹ (*ga motion verb –
subject intransitive*) walk; go | *for* (*plural*) *S to
walk, go* (*by walking or as a general term*)
| (KE, JC) · *shaa kaadáx yei has na.át kal.
átk* → they're coming down the mountain
without anything (that is, having hunted
unsuccessfully) (SN)

· imperative: {ga preverb} yaa gay.á! | *you all
go {___}*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {ga
preverb} yei yi.átjik! | *don't you all go {___}*

· progressive imperfective: {ga preverb} yei
(ha)s na.át | *they are going {___}*

· progressive imperfective (−): tlél {ga
preverb} yei (ha)s una.át | *they're not going
{___}*

· perfective (+): {ga preverb} (ha)s woo.aat |
they went {___}

· perfective (−): tlél {ga preverb} (ha)s wu.aat
| *they didn't go {___}*

· future (+): {ga preverb} yei has guga.áat |
they will go {___}

· future (−): tlél {ga preverb} yei (ha)s guga.
aat | *they won't go {___}*

√aat ² (*verb root*) | classification: baggage and
personal items carry

{∅ preverb} + O-S-l-√.aat ² (*∅ motion verb
– transitive*) carry; take; give | *for S to carry,
take plural O* (*esp. baggage*) | *a common use
for this verb is N + jee-t~ + O-S-l-√.aat~ ² (∅
motion), such as «du jeet la.át!» (give them to
her/him!)* | (KE, JC) · *yei at guxla.áat* → he's
going to unload/bring stuff up from the boat
(SN)

· imperative: {∅ preverb} la.át! | *carry them
{___}!*

· prohibitive: Líl {∅ preverb} ila.aadík! |
don't carry them {___}_!

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} awli.át | *s/he
carried them {___}*

· perfective (−): tlél {∅ preverb} awul.aat | *s/
he didn't carry them {___}*

· future (+): {∅ preverb} aguxla.áat | *s/he will
carry them {___}*

· future (−): tlél {∅ preverb} aguxla.aat | *s/he
won't carry them {___}*

{na preverb} + O-S-l-√.aat ² (*na motion verb
– transitive*) carry; take; give | *for S to carry,
take plural O* (*esp. baggage*) | (KE, JC) · *ḵóok
yaakw yíkde gaxtoola.áat* → we're going to
load the boxes on the boat (SN)

· imperative: {na preverb} nal.aat! | *carry
them {___}!*

· prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yoo ila.átgik! |
don't carry them {___}!

· progressive imperfective: {na preverb} yaa
anal.át | *s/he is carrying them {___}*

· perfective (+): {na preverb} awli.aat | *s/he
carried them {___}*

· perfective (−): tlél {na preverb} awul.aat |
s/he didn't carry them {___}

· future (+): {na preverb} aguxla.áat | *s/he
will carry them {___}*

· future (−): tlél {na preverb} aguxla.aat | *s/
he won't carry them {___}*

√aat ³ (*verb root*) | classification: small round or
hooplike objects carry

{∅ motion preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√.aat ³ (*∅
event verb – transitive*) carry; take; give | *for S
to carry O* (*small, round or hoop-like objects*) |
(KE, JC) · *kas'éet nadáakw ká yan akawli.át* →
he put the screws on the table (SN) · *guk.ádi
du jeet akawli.át* → he gave her earrings (SN)

· imperative: {∅ preverb} kala.á! | *carry them
{___}!*

· prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} keela.aadíḵ! | *don't carry them {___}*

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} akawli.át | *s/he carried them {___}*

· perfective (−): tlél {∅ preverb} akawul.aat | *s/he didn't {___}*

· future (+): {∅ preverb} akaguxla.aat | *s/he will carry them {___}*

· future (−): tlél du jeedé akaguxla.aat | *s/he won't carry them {___}*

{na motion preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√.aat ³ (∅ *event verb – transitive*) carry; take; give | *for S to carry O* (*small, round or hoop-like objects*) | (KE, JC) · *kas'éet nadáakw ká yan akawli.át →* he put the screws on the table (SN) · *guk.ádi du jeet akawli.át →* he gave her earrings (SN) · *i k'oodás'i anax kala.á! →* button up your shirt! (SN) · *anax akawli.át →* he buttoned it up (SN)

· imperative: {∅ preverb} kala.á! | *carry them {___}!*

· prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} keela.aadíḵ! | *don't carry them {___}*

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} akawli.át | *s/he carried them {___}*

· perfective (−): tlél {∅ preverb} akawul.aat | *s/he didn't {___}*

· future (+): {∅ preverb} akaguxla.aat | *s/he will carry them {___}*

· future (−): tlél du jeedé akaguxla.aat | *s/he won't carry them {___}*

aanáx + O-ka-S-l-√.aat ³ (∅ *act verb – transitive*) button up | *for S to button up O* | *i k'oodás'i aanax kala.á! →* button up your shirt! (SN) · *aanax akawli.át →* he buttoned it up (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: aanáx kala.á! | *button it up!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl aanáx keela.átxiḵ! | *don't button it up!*

· imperfective (+): aanáx akla.aat | *s/he is buttoning it up*

· imperfective (−): tlél aanáx akool.aat | *s/he isn't buttoning it up*

· perfective (+): aanáx akawli.át | *s/he buttoned it up*

· perfective (−): tlél aanáx akawul.aat | *s/he didn't button it up*

· future (+): aanáx akaguxla.áat | *s/he will button it up*

· future (−): tlél aanáx akaguxla.aat | *s/he won't button it up*

N-t + ka-l-√.át ³ (** positional verb – impersonal*) lie there | *for small, round or hoop-like objects to lie at N* | (KE) · *kas'éet nadáakw kát kala.át →* the screws are (lying) on the table (SN)

· imperfective (+): át kala.át | *they are lying there*

· imperfective (−): tlél át kool.át | *they're not lying there*

N-t + O-ka-S-l-√.át ³ (** positional verb – transitive*) lying there | *for S to have O* (*small, round or hoop-like objects*) *lying at N*

· imperfective (+): át akla.át | *s/he has them lying there*

· imperfective (−): tlél át akool.át | *s/he doesn't have them lying there*

kei + O-ya-S-l-√.aat ³ (∅ *motion verb – transitive*) turn (boat or car) | *for S to turn O* (*boat, car*) | *héide kei yala.á! →* turn (your boat) this way! (SN) · *kei ayaguxla.áat, át ḵuwuhaayí →* he's going to turn, when the time comes (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: kei yala.á! | *turn the wheel!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei yeela.átjiḵ! | *don't turn the wheel!*

· progressive imperfective: kei yaa ayanal.át | *s/he is turning the wheel*

· perfective (+): kei ayawli.át | *s/he turned the wheel*

· perfective (−): tlél kei ayawul.aat | *s/he didn't turn the wheel*

· future (+): kei ayaguxla.áat | *s/he will turn the wheel*

· future (−): tlél kei ayaguxla.aat | *s/he won't turn the wheel*

√aat ⁴ (*verb root*) | classification: human lie down | *singular form: √taa*

N-t + l-√.át ⁴ (** positional verb – impersonal*) lie there | *for several things to lie at N; for several persons or animals to lie dead, unconscious, or incapacitated at N* | (KE)

· imperfective (+): át la.át | *they're lying there*

· imperfective (−): tlél át ul.át | *they're not lying there*

sh + S-d+l-√.át ⁴ (** positional verb – subject intransitive*) lying down | *for* (*plural*) *s to be lying down* | (KE) · *dei s sh il.át →* they are already lying down (SN)

· imperfective (+): has sh il.át | *they are lying down*

· imperfective (−): tlél has sh ul.át | *they*

aren't lying down

yan~ + sh + S-d+l-√.aat [4] (∅ *motion verb – subject intransitive*) lie down | *for* (*plural*) *S to lie down* | (KE)

· imperative: yan sh yil.á! | *you all lie down!*

· prohibitive: líl yax̱ sh yil.aadíḵ! | *don't you all lie down!*

· perfective (+): yan has sh wudli.át | *they lay down*

· perfective (−): tlél yan has sh wul.aat | *they didn't lie down*

· future (+): yánde has sh gugwal.áat | *they will lie down*

· future (−): tlél yánde has sh gugwal.aat | *they won't lie down*

√aat [5] (*verb root*) communicate; think; talk | classification: plural subject | *singular form:* √taan [5]

x̱'a-S-l-√.aat [5] (*na event verb – subject intransitive*) speak; talk; speech: make speech | *for* (*plural*) *S to speak, talk, make a speech* | *haa een yoo x̱'awli.átk →* he talked to us / conversed with us (SN)

· imperative: x̱'anayil.á! | *you all speak!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo x̱'ayla.átgiḵ! | *don't you all speak!*

· imperfective (+): yaa (ha)s x̱'anal.át | *they are speaking*

· perfective (+): has x̱'awli.aat | *they spoke*

· perfective (−): tlél has x̱'awul.aat | *they didn't speak*

· future (+): has x̱'agux̱la.áat | *they will speak*

· future (−): tlél has x̱'agux̱la.aat | *they won't speak*

yan~ + x̱'a-S-l-√.aat [5] (∅ *motion verb – subject intransitive*) stop talking | *for* (*plural*) *S to stop talking* | (KE)

· imperative: yan x̱'ayla.á! | *you all stop talking!*

· prohibitive: líl yan x̱'ayla.aadíḵ! | *don't you all stop talking!*

· perfective (+): yan has x̱'awli.át | *they stopped talking*

· perfective (−): tlél yan has x̱'awul.aat | *they didn't stop talking*

· future (+): yánde has x̱'agux̱la.áat | *they will stop talking*

· future (−): tlél yánde has x̱'agux̱la.aat | *they won't stop talking*

yoo + x̱'a-S-l-.aat [5] (∅ *act verb – subject*

intransitive) speak; talk; converse | *for* (*plural*) *S to speak, talk, converse* | (KE)

· imperative: yoo x̱'ayla.á! | *you all converse!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo x̱'ayla.átgiḵ! | *don't you all converse!*

· imperfective (+): yoo (ha)s x̱'ali.átk | *they converse; they are conversing*

· imperfective (−): tlél yoo (ha)s x̱'eil.átk | *they don't converse; they're not conversing*

· progressive imperfective: (yeisú) yaa (ha)s x̱'anal.át | *they are* (*still*) *conversing*

· perfective (+): yoo (ha)s x̱'awli.át | *they conversed*

· perfective (−): tlél yoo (ha)s x̱'awul.aat | *they didn't converse*

· future (+): yoo (ha)s x̱'agux̱la.áat | *they will converse*

· future (−): tlél yoo (ha)s x̱'agux̱la.aat | *they won't converse*

N + daa + yoo + tu-S-l-√.aat [5] (∅ *act verb – subject intransitive*) think over; consider; make up mind | *for* (*plural*) *s to think over, consider, make up one's mind about N* | *a daa yoo tugax̱tula.áat →* we're going to think it over (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: a daa yoo teeyla.át! | *you all think about it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a daa yoo tuyla.átgiḵ! | *don't you all think about it!*

· imperfective (+): a daa yoo (ha)s tuli.átk | *they think about it; they are thinking about it*

· imperfective (−): tlél a daa yoo (ha)s tool.átk | *they don't think about it; they aren't thinking about it*

· perfective (+): a daa yoo (ha)s tuwli.át | *they thought about it*

· perfective (−): tlél a daa yoo (ha)s tuwul.aat | *they didn't think about it*

· future (+): a doo yoo (ha)s tugux̱la.áat | *they will think about it*

· future (−): tlél a daa yoo (ha)s tugux̱la.aat | *they won't think about it*

N + daatx̱ + ḵux̱ + tu-S-d+l-√.aat [5] (∅ *motion verb – subject intransitive*) reconsider; change mind | *for* (*plural*) *S to change mind about N; for* (*plural*) *S to think over and reconsider N* | *ḵux̱ has toowdli.át →* they were converted (changed their thinking) (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: a daatx̱ ḵux̱ tuyil.át! | *change your minds about it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a

daatx̱ ḵux̱ tuyil.átjiḵ! | *don't change your minds about it!*

· perfective (+): a daatx̱ ḵux̱ has tuwdli.át | *they changed their minds about it*

· perfective (−): tlél a daatx̱ ḵux̱ has tuwul.aat | *they didn't change their minds about it*

· future (+): a daatx̱ ḵúx̱de has tukgwal.áat | *they will change their minds about it*

· future (−): tlél a daatx̱ ḵúx̱de has tukgwal.aat | *they won't change their minds about it*

N + ée-t~ + x̱'a-S-l-√.aat [5] (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) speak; talk to | *for (plural) s to speak, talk to N* | *in classical tlingit, the verb stem √taan [5] refered to a singular subject and the verb stem √.aat [5] was used to indicate a plural subject. in modern tlingit however, this distinction is being lost. many speakers use the verb stem √taan [5] for both singular and plural subject* | (KE)

· imperative: du éet x̱'ayla.á! | *you all speak to her/him!*

· prohibitive: líl du éex̱ x̱'ayla.aadíḵ! | *don't you all speak to her/him!*

· perfective (+): du éet has x̱'awli.át | *they spoke to her/him*

· perfective (−): tlél du éet has x̱'awul.aat | *they didn't speak to her/him*

· future (+): du eedé (ha)s x̱'agux̱la.áat | *they will speak to her/him*

· future (−): tlél du eedé (ha)s x̱'agux̱la.aat | *they won't speak to her/him*

√aat [6] (*verb root*) | classification: plural, hinged objects open; close

aatagwéix'i (*compound noun*) lily; pond | *pond lily; "pokes out of the lake bottom"* | *áa-táa(k)-√góo-x'-i* → lake.bottom.√penetrate-(by poking).repetitive.[relational] · (JL) ° (Nuphar polysepalum) °

√aat' (*verb root*) cold

O-S-s-√.áat' (*∅ act verb – transitive*) cold; cool; chill | *for S to make O cold, cool* | *the form «as.át'x̱» gives both a basic imperfective meaning "s/he is chilling it" and a repetitive imperfective meaning "s/he chills it (regularly)"* | *héen awsi.át'* → *he cooled the water (SN)* · *ax̱ x'oos oos.át'ch* → *my feet are always cold (SN)* · (KE)

· imperative: sa.át'! | *chill it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl isa.át'x̱ik! | *don't chill it!*

· imperfective (+): as.át'x̱ | *s/he is chilling it*

· imperfective (−): tlél oos.át'x̱ | *s/he's not chilling it*

· progressive imperfective: yaa ana.ús' | *s/he is (in the process of) chilling it*

· perfective (+): awsi.át' | *s/he chilled it*

· perfective (−): tlél awus.áat' | *s/he didn't chill it*

· future (+): agux̱sa.áat' | *s/he will chill it*

· future (−): tlél agux̱sa.áat' | *s/he won't chill it*

s-√.áat' (*∅ state verb – impersonal*) cold | *for an inanimate object to be cold* | (KE)

· imperfective (+): si.áat' | *it's cold*

· imperfective (−): tlél us.áat' | *it isn't cold*

· progressive imperfective: yaa nas.át' | *it is getting cold*

· progressive imperfective (−): tlél yaa unas.át' | *it's not getting cold*

· perfective (+): wusi.áat' | *it got cold*

· perfective (−): tlél wus.áat' | *it didn't get cold*

· future (+): gugas.áat' | *it will be cold*

· future (−): tlél gugas.áat' | *it won't be cold*

ḵu-s-√.áat' (*ga state verb – impersonal*) cold (weather) | *for the weather to be cold* | classification: weather | *yá táakw kei ḵugux̱sa.áat' shákdéi* → maybe it's going to be cold this winter (SN) · (KE)

· imperfective (+): ḵusi.áat' | *the weather is cold*

· imperfective (−): tlél ḵoos.áat' | *the weather isn't cold*

· progressive imperfective: kei ḵunas.áat' | *the weather is getting cold*

· perfective (+): ḵuwsi.áat' | *the weather got cold*

· perfective (−): tlél ḵuwus.áat' | *the weather didn't get cold*

· future (+): kei ḵugux̱sa.áat' | *the weather will be cold*

· future (−): tlél kei ḵugux̱sa.áat' | *the weather won't be cold*

O-sa-∅-.áat' (*∅ event verb – object intransitive*) cold | *for O (person) to feel cold* | classification: animate | *haa seiwa.át'* → we feel cold (SN) · (KE)

· admonitive: i sa.át' tsáa! see | *that you don't get cold!*

· progressive imperfective: yaa sana.át' | *s/he is starting to get cold*

· perfective (+): seiwa.át' | *s/he is cold*

· perfective (−): tlél sawu.áat' | *s/he isn't cold*

· future (+): sakg̲wa.áat' | *s/he will be cold*

· future (−): tlél sakg̲wa.áat' | *s/he won't be cold*

O-ya-d+s-√.áat' (∅ *event verb – object intransitive*) cold | *for O's face to be cold* | *x̲at yawdzi.át' →* my face is cold (SN) · (KE)

· admonitive: i yas.át' tsáa! | *see that your face doesn't get cold!*

· progressive imperfective: yaa yanas.át' | *her/his face is getting cold*

· perfective (+): yawdzi.át' | *her/his face is cold*

· perfective (−): tlél yawus.áat' | *her/his face isn't cold*

· future (+): yakg̲was.áat' | *her/his face will be cold*

· future (−): tlél yakg̲was.áat' | *her/his face won't be cold*

O-d+s-√.áat' (∅ *– object intransitive*) chilled; cold | *for O to be chilled, cold* | *used to talk about a body part being cold, or an inanimate object that has been made cold* | (JL)

· perfective (+): wudzi.át' | *it is chilled*

–aat'asháa (*kinship term*) sibling in-law | *opposite moiety & opposite gender* · *in Tlingit kinship, this would be the sisters of a male's wife or the brothers of a female's husband* · *the proper respect and treatment of in-laws, especially in public, is a vital part of Tlingit culture* | (JL, JC)

aatlein– (*adjective*) much; lots of | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects* | (KE, JC)

√aatl' (*verb root*) insufficient · variants: √aats', √aach' ·

ya-ka-u-∅-√.áatl' (*na state verb – impersonal*) insufficient | *for something to be insufficient, not enough* | *i toowúch ágé yakakg̲wa.áatl'? →* do you think it's going to be insufficient? (SN) · *yá atx̲á yagoo.áatl' →* this food is not enough (SN) · (KE)

· imperfective (+): yakoo.áatl' | *it's insufficient*

· perfective (+): yakaawa.áatl' | *it was insufficient*

· future (+): yakakg̲wa.áatl' | *it will be insufficient*

√aaw (*verb root*) strap

O-ya-S-s-√.áaw (∅ *event verb – transitive*) strap; tie up with string | *for S put a strap on O; for*

S to tie up O with a string | yax̲wsi.áaw → i strapped it (JL) · *ayasa.áwx̲ →* he is putting a strap on it (JL) · (KE)

· imperative: yasa.áw! | *tie it up with a string!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yeesa.áwx̲uk̲! | *don't tie it up with a string!*

· progressive imperfective: yaa ayanas.áw | *s/he is tying it up with a string*

· perfective (+): ayawsi.áw | *s/he tied it up with a string*

· perfective (−): tlél ayawus.áaw | *s/he didn't tie it up with a string*

· future (+): ayagux̲sa.áaw | *s/he will tie it up with a string*

· future (−): tlél ayagux̲sa.áaw | *s/he won't tie it up with a string*

√aax'w ¹ (*verb root*) fracture; crack

√aax'w ² (*verb root*) bitter

O-s-√.áax'w ² ˣ (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) bitter; spicy | *for O to be bitter; for O to be spicy hot* | *at danoogú ágé si.áax'w? →* does it have a bitter taste? (SN) · *kei gux̲sa.áax'w, yéi isa.éeni →* it will be bitter if you cook it that way (SN) · (KE)

· imperfective (+): si.áax'w | *it's bitter*

· imperfective (−): tlél us.áax'w | *it's not bitter*

· progressive imperfective: kei nas.áax'w | *it's getting bitter*

· perfective (+): wusi.áax'w | *it got bitter*

· perfective (−): tlél wus.áax'w | *it didn't get bitter*

· future (+): kei gux̲sa.áax'w | *it will be bitter*

· future (−): tlél kei gux̲sa.áax'w | *it won't be bitter*

aax̲ · variants: aadáx̲ · (1) (*particle*) after | *after it* (*that time*) | *áa-dáx̲ →* it.from · (KE) || (2) (*preverb*) from | *from it* | *for motion verbs, creates a na-conjugation motion verb (unbounded)* | (JC) || (3) off | *off of it* | *for carrying motion verbs, refers to lifting on object off of something, creating a ga-conjugation motion verb (upwards)*

√aax̲ ¹ (*verb root*) hear; listen; sound off

O-S-∅-√.aax̲ ¹ (∅ *event verb – transitive*) hear | *for S to hear O* | *this verb could be used to talk about hearing the sound of someone, like their footsteps or other commotion, but hearing someone's voice is «O-sa-S-∅-√.aax̲ ¹»* | *gaaw tléil x̲wa.aax̲ →* I didn't hear the bell/drum (SN) · *a x̲'éide aawa.áx̲ →* he heard the message (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: .áx̱! | *hear it!*
· perfective (+): aawa.áx̱ | *s/he heard it*
· perfective (−): tlél awu.aax̱ | *s/he didn't hear it*
· future (+): akgwa.áax̱ | *s/he will hear it*
· future (−): tlél akgwa.aax̱ | *s/he won't hear it*

N-t~ + S-s-√.aax̱ [1] (∅ *motion verb – subject intransitive*) listen | *for S to listen to N* | (KE)
· imperative: át sa.áx̱! | *listen to it!*
· prohibitive: líl áx̱ isa.aax̱íḵ! | *don't listen to it!*
· perfective (+): át wusi.áx̱ | *s/he's listening to it; s/he listened to it*
· perfective (−): tlél át wus.aax̱ | *s/he's not listening to it; s/he didn't listen to it*
· future (+): aadé gux̱sa.áax̱ | *s/he will listen to it*
· future (−): tlél aadé gux̱sa.aax̱ | *s/he won't listen to it*

N + x̱'éi-t~ + S-s-√.aax̱ [1] (∅ *motion verb – subject intransitive*) listen to; obey; give heed | *for S to listen to, obey, give heed to N* | *du tláa x̱'éit awes.áx̱* → he obeys his mother (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: du x̱'éit sa.áx̱! | *listen to her/him!*
· prohibitive: líl du x̱'éix̱ isa.aax̱íḵ! | *don't listen to her/him!*
· perfective (+): du x̱'éit wusi.áx̱ | *s/he's listening to her/him; s/he listens to her/him*
· perfective (−): tlél du x̱'éit wus.aax̱ | *s/he's not listening to her/him; s/he doesn't listen to her/him*
· future (+): du x̱'éide gux̱sa.áax̱ | *s/he will listen to her/him*
· future (−): tlél du x̱'éide gux̱sa.aax̱ | *s/he won't listen to her/him*

O-S-∅-.áx̱ch [1] ˣ (ga *state verb – transitive*) hear | *for S to be able to hear O* | *for the forms that do not occur with this verb, see the ∅-conjugation eventive verb «aawa.áx̱» 's/he heard it', which occurs in all modes except the imperfective* | *núkt duwa.áx̱ch* → a grouse can be heard (drumming) (SN) · *wasóos duwa.áx̱ch* → a cow can be heard lowing, mooing (SN) · *nadáakw duwa.áx̱ch* → a table can be heard creaking, squeaking (SN) · (KE)
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ee.áx̱jiḵ! | *don't hear it!*
· imperfective (+): aya.áx̱ch | *s/he can hear it*
· imperfective (−): tlél oo.áx̱ch | *s/he can't hear it*

· future (+): kei akgwa.áx̱ch | *s/he will be able to hear it*
· future (−): tlél kei akgwa.áx̱ch | *s/he won't be able to hear it*

N-gaa+ ḵu-S-s-√.aax̱ [1] (na *motion verb – subject intransitive*) listen for | *for S to listen for N* | (KE)
· imperative: a kayéikgaa ḵunees.aax̱! | *listen for the sound of it!*
· perfective (+): a kayéikgaa ḵoowdzi.aax̱ | *s/he listened for the sound of it*
· perfective (−): tlél a kayéikgaa ḵuwus.aax̱ | *s/he didn't listen for the sound of it*
· future (+): a kayéikgaa ḵukgwas.áax̱ | *s/he will listen for the sound of it*
· future (−): tlél a kayéikgaa ḵukgwas.aax̱ | *s/he won't listen for the sound of it*

O-sa-S-∅-√.aax̱ [1] (∅ *event verb – transitive*) hear | *for S to hear O* (a voice, esp. singing) | *x̱at seiwa.áx̱* he heard my voice (SN) · *x̱óots shákdéi sax̱waa.áx̱* → maybe I heard a bear's voice (SN) · (KE)
· perfective (+): aseiwa.áx̱ | *s/he heard a voice*
· perfective (−): tlél asawu.aax̱ | *s/he didn't hear a voice*
· future (+): asakgwa.áax̱ | *s/he will hear a voice*
· future (−): tlél asakgwa.aax̱ | *s/he won't hear a voice*

O-x̱'a-S-∅-.aax̱ [1] (∅ *event verb – transitive*) hear; understand; comprehend | *for S to hear O with understanding; for S to understand, comprehend O* | *Lingít age x̱'eeya.áx̱ch* do you understand Tlingit? (SN) · *tléil ḵaa x̱'ei.áx̱ch* → he doesn't understand people (that is, the language) · (KE)
· perfective (+): ax̱'eiwa.áx̱ | *s/he understood her/him*
· perfective (−): tlél ax̱'awu.aax̱ | *s/he didn't understand her/him*
· future (+): ax̱'akgwa.áax̱ | *s/he will understand her/him*
· future (−): tlél ax̱'akgwa.aax̱ | *s/he won't understand her/him*

N + x̱'éide + ḵu-S-d+s-√.aax̱ [1] (na *motion verb – subject intransitive*) listen | *for S to* (take time to) *listen to N* | *one fluent speaker suggests the finer meaning "take time to listen" for this verb, thus distinguishing it slightly from the related verb «du x̱'éit wusi.áx̱» "s/he listened to, obeyed her/him"* | *i x̱'éit x̱wasi.áx̱* → i'm listening to

you (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: du x̱'éide ḵunees.aax̱! | *listen to her/him!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl du x̱'éide yoo ḵees.áx̱gik! | *don't listen to her/him!*

· perfective (+): du x̱'éide ḵuwdzi.aax̱ | *s/he listened to her/him*

· perfective (−): tlél du x̱'éide ḵuwus.aax̱ | *s/he didn't listen to her/him*

· future (+): du x̱'éide ḵukgwas.áax̱ | *s/he will listen to her/him*

· future (−): tlél du x̱'éide ḵukgwas.aax̱ | *s/he won't listen to her/him*

O-S-l-√.aax̱ [1] (∅ *act verb – transitive*) play (instrument) | *for S to play O (musical instrument)* | *the form «ali.áx̱ch» gives both a basic imperfective meaning "s/he is playing it" and a repetitive imperfective meaning "s/he plays it (regularly)"* | *tu.óoxs' yeit ali.áx̱ch →* he's playing a wind instrument (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: la.áx̱! | *play it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ila.áx̱jik! | *don't play it!*

· imperfective (+): ali.áx̱ch | *s/he is playing it*

· imperfective (−): tlél ool.áx̱ch | *s/he isn't playing it*

· perfective (+): awli.áx̱ | *s/he played it*

· perfective (−): tlél awul.aax̱ | *s/he didn't play it*

· future (+): agux̱la.áax̱ | *s/he will play it*

· future (−): tlél agux̱la.aax̱ | *s/he won't play it*

√aax̱ [2] (*verb root*) | classification: textile-like object carry

{na preverb} + O-S-∅-√.aax̱ [2] (*na motion verb – transitive*) carry; give; take | *for S to carry O (textile-like object)* | *du kinaak.ádi yaa ana.áx̱ →* he's carrying his coat (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: {na preverb} na.aax̱! | *carry it {___}!*

· prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yi.aax̱ík! | *don't carry it {___}!*

· perfective (+): {na preverb} aawa.aax̱ | *s/he's carrying it {___}; s/he carried it {___}*

· perfective (−): tlél {na preverb} awu.aax̱ | *s/he didn't carry it {___}*

· future (+): {na preverb} akgwa.áax̱ | *s/he will carry it {___}*

· future (−): tlél {na preverb} akgwa.aax̱ | *s/he won't carry it {___}*

{∅ preverb} + O-S-∅-.aax̱ [2] (∅ *motion verb –*

transitive) carry; give; take | *for S to carry O (textile-like object)* | *s'ísaa haat áx̱! →* bring the cloth! (SN) · *l'aak ax̱ jeet aaa.áx̱ →* she gave me a dress (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: {∅ preverb} .áx̱! | *carry it {___}!*

· prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} ee.aax̱ík! | *don't carry it {___}!*

· progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa ana.áx̱ | *s/he is carrying it {∅ preverb}*

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} aawa.áx̱ | *s/he carried it {___}*

· perfective (−): tlél {∅ preverb} awu.aax̱ | *s/he didn't carry it {___}*

· future (+): {∅ preverb} akgwa.áax̱ | *s/he will carry it {___}*

· future (−): tlél {∅ preverb} akgwa.aax̱ | *s/he won't carry it {___}*

N-t + ∅-√.áx̱ [2] (* *positional verb – impersonal*) lie there | *for a textile-like object to lie at N* | *i k'oodásii yóot áx̱ →* your shirt is lying over there (SN) · (KE)

· imperfective (+): át .áx̱ | *it's lying there*

· imperfective (−): tlél át u.áx̱ | *it's not lying there*

kaax̱ + kei + O-S-d+∅-√.aax̱ [2] (∅ *motion verb – transitive*) take off | *for S to take off O (shirt, dress, coat, etc.)* | *for taking off one's hat, replace «kaax̱» with «sháatx̱» "off the head" throughout the paradigm, as in «sháatx̱ kei awdi.áx̱» "s/he took off her/his hat" · note that this verb is not used for taking off pants, shoes, socks, etc. for these, use: «x̱'oosdáx̱ awdiyíḵ» "s/he took them off (pants, socks, shoes)"* | *i k'oodás'i kaax̱ kei idatí →* take off your shirt! (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: kaax̱ kei ida.áx̱! | *take it off!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kaax̱ kei ida.áx̱jík! | *don't take it off!*

· progressive imperfective: kaax̱ kei anda.áx̱ | *s/he is taking it off*

· perfective (+): kaax̱ kei awdi.áx̱ | *s/he took it off*

· perfective (−): tlél kaax̱ kei awda.aax̱ | *s/he didn't take it off*

· future (+): kaax̱ kei agux̱da.áax̱ | *s/he will take it off*

· future (−): tlél kaax̱ kei agux̱da.aax̱ | *s/he won't take it off*

√aax̱w (*verb root*) tie up; tie together; bind; bundle; wrap

O-x̲'a-S-s-√.aax̲w (∅ *act verb – transitive*) tie up | *for S to tie up the mouth of O* (*esp. a sack*) | *yá gwéil x̲'ak̲k̲was.áax̲w* → I'm going to tie up this sack (SN)
- imperative: x̲'asa.áx̲w! | *tie the mouth of it up!*
- prohibitive: líl x̲'a.ees.aax̲úk̲! | *don't tie the mouth of it up!*
- imperfective (+): ax̲'asa.áax̲w | *s/he's tying the mouth of it up*
- imperfective (−): tlél ax̲'eiws.aax̲w | *s/he's not tying the mouth of it up*
- perfective (+): ax̲'eiwsi.áx̲w | *s/he tied the mouth of it up*
- perfective (−): tlél ax̲'awus.aax̲w | *s/he didn't tie the mouth of it up*
- future (+): ax̲'agux̲sa.áax̲w | *s/he will tie the mouth of it up*
- future (−): tlél ax̲'agux̲sa.aax̲w | *s/he won't tie the mouth of it up*

yánde + O-S-∅-√.aax̲w (∅ *act verb – transitive*) tie up; secure | *for S to tie up, secure O* (*esp. a boat to shore*) | (KE)
- imperative: yánde .áx̲w! | *tie it up!*
- prohibitive: líl yánde yi.áx̲uk̲! | *don't tie it up!*
- imperfective (+): yánde a.aax̲w | *s/he's tying it up*; *s/he ties it up*
- imperfective (−): tlél yánde oo.aax̲w | *s/he isn't tying it up*; *s/he doesn't tie it up*
- perfective (+): yánde aawa.áx̲w | *s/he tied it up*
- perfective (−): tlél yánde awu.aax̲w | *s/he didn't tie it up*
- future (+): yánde akgwa.áax̲w | *s/he will tie it up*
- future (−): tlél yánde akgwa.aax̲w | *s/he won't tie it up*

O-daa-S-s-√.aax̲w (∅ *act verb – transitive*) tie together; bundle; wrap up | *for S to tie O together in a bundle*; *for S to wrap O up* | *x'úx' daasa.áx̲w!* → tie up the hooks in a bundle! (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: daasa.áx̲w! | *wrap it up!*
- prohibitive: líl daa.ees.aax̲úk̲! | *don't wrap it up!*
- imperfective (+): adaasa.áax̲w | *s/he's wrapping it up*
- imperfective (−): tlél adaa.us.aax̲w | *s/he's not wrapping it up*
- perfective (+): adaawsi.áx̲w | *s/he wrapped it up*
- perfective (−): tlél adaawus.aax̲w | *s/he didn't wrap it up*
- future (+): adaagux̲sa.áax̲w | *s/he will wrap it up*
- future (−): tlél adaagux̲sa.aax̲w | *s/he won't wrap it up*

O-k'i-ka-S-s-√.aax̲w (∅ *act verb – transitive*) tie together; wrap up | *for S to tie O together by the stems*; *for S to wrap the stems of O* | *k'eikax̲wéin ak'ikawsi.áx̲w* → he tied up the stems of the flowers (SN)
- imperative: k'ikasa.áx̲w! | *wrap its stems up!*
- prohibitive: líl k'ikees.aax̲úk̲! | *don't wrap its stems up!*
- imperfective (+): ak'ikasa.áax̲w | *s/he's wrapping its stems up*
- imperfective (−): tlél ak'ikoos.aax̲w | *s/he's not wrapping its stems up*
- perfective (+): ak'ikawsi.áx̲w | *s/he wrapped its stems up*
- perfective (−): tlél ak'ikawus.aax̲w | *s/he didn't wrap its stems up*
- future (+): ak'ikagux̲sa.áax̲w | *s/he will wrap its stems up*
- future (−): tlél ak'ikagux̲sa.aax̲w | *s/he won't wrap its stems up*

O-s'aan-S-∅-√.aax̲w (∅ *act verb – transitive*) tie together | *for S to tie hands of O* (*a captive*) | (SN)
- imperative: s'aansa.áx̲w! | *tie her/his hands together!*
- prohibitive: líl s'aanees.aax̲úk̲! | *don't tie her/his hands together!*
- imperfective (+): as'aansa.áax̲w | *s/he's tying her/his hands together*
- imperfective (−): tlél as'aanus.aax̲w | *s/he's not tying her/his hands together*
- perfective (+): as'aanwusi.áx̲w | *s/he tied her/his hands together*
- perfective (−): tlél as'aanwus.aax̲w | *s/he didn't tied her/his hands together*
- future (+): as'aangux̲sa.áax̲w | *s/he will tied her/his hands together*
- future (−): tlél as'aangux̲sa.aax̲w | *s/he won't tied her/his hands together*

áa

áa [1] (*landform*) lake | (KE)

áa [2] (*noun*) **(1)** it; there; place | *that thing, time, or place* | *refers to something that is already known*

or has recently been communicated || (2) then;
reason; fact | *common suffix combinations are
listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes
affect tone and vowel length* | (KE)

· ách [áa-ch] | *because of it*; *with it*
· aagáa [áa-gáa] | *after it*; *following it*
· aadáx̱ / aax̱ [áa-dáx̱] | *from it*; *after it* [*that
   time*]
· aadé [áa-dé] | *towards it*
· aan [áa-n] | *with it*
· anax̱ [áa-náx̱] | *through it*; *along it*
· át [áa-t] | *arriving at it*; *at it*
· áwu [áa-wu] | *located at it*
· áx' [áa-x'] | *residing at it*; *located at it*
· áx̱ [áa-x̱] | *moving along it*; *repeatedly at it*

áa ash kadulyádi yé (*compound noun*) park |
park; *playground*; *"place where people play"* | *áa
+ a-ch + ka-du-l-√yát-i + yé* → there + its-(3n.i).
[instrumental] + hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,–
i).√child + place · (SE)

áa kagáaxu (*compound noun*) duck: goldeneye
duck | *"duck on the lake"* | *identification as
goldeneye duck is uncertain* | *áa + ka-gáaxw-u* →
lake + on.duck.[relational] · (JL)

áa ká (*landform*) lake | *on the lake* | *áa + ká* → lake
+ on · (JL)

áa ḵuyadujee yé (*verbal noun*) jail | *"the
punishing people place"* | (KE) · *áa + ḵu-ya-du-
∅-√jee + yé* → [there + someone-(4h.O).vsf.
someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√awful/terrible +
place]

áa sháak (*landform*) lake | *head of a lake* | *áa +
sháak* → lake + head-(of body of water) · (JL)

áa shú (*landform*) lake | *lower end of the lake* |
*especially but not necessarily the end of the head
of the lake* | *áa + shú* → lake + end · (JL)

áa táak (*landform*) lake | *bottom of lake* | *áa + táak*
→ lake + bottom-of/submerged-in · (JL)

áa tugúḵl'i (*compound noun*) whitefish | *mountain
whitefish* | (JL) · *áa + tu-gúḵl'-i* → lake + inside.
swan.[relational] ° Prosopium williamsoni °

Áa Tlein (*region name*) Atlin | *"Big Lake"* | (KE,
TT)

Áa Tlein Ḵwáan (*region name*) people | *People of
the Atlin Area*; *"People of the Big Lake"* | *Included
Communities: Atlin* | (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

  Wolf/Eagle Clans
· Yanyeidí | *People of Hemlock House*; *People of*

the Mainland
· Daḵl'aweidí | *People of the Inland Sandbar*

  Raven/Crow Clans
· Ishkeetaan | *People of Deep Pool in the River
   House*
· Kookhittaan | *People of Cellar House*
· Deisheetaan | *People of the End of the Trail
   House*

áa wát (*landform*) lake | *mouth of lake* | (JL) · *áa +
wát* → lake + mouth-(of body of water)

áa x'ayaax̱ (*landform*) lake | *lake side*; *lake shore*;
around the shore of the lake | *áa + x'a-yaax̱* →
lake + mouth.along-edge · (JL)

áa yax̱ (*preverb*) turning over | *for motion verbs,
creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb* (*towards
a terminus*) | *áa + ÿax̱* → there + turning-over
· (JC)

áa yaax̱ (*landform*) lake | *lake side*; *lake shore*;
around the shore of the lake | *áa + yaax̱* → lake +
along-edge · (JL)

áabíns (*borrowed noun*) · variants: áagúns, x'áax' ·
apple | *from English "apple"* | (JL)

áadaa (*noun*) spear [2] | *spear for fish and seal*;
"one that attacks" | (KE) · √.aat⁷-aa → √attack.
one(s)

áagadi (*compound noun*) basket: unfinished basket
| *"woven thing* (*out of bark*)" | √.áak-át-i →
√weave-(bark).thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (JL)

Áak'w (*placename*) Auke Lake | *áa-k'w* → lake.
[diminutive] · (TT)

áak'w (*landform*) lake | *little lake* | *áa-k'w* → lake.
[diminutive] · (KE)

Áak'w Ḵwáan (*region name*) people | *People of the
Áak'w Area*; *"People of the Little Lake"* | *Included
Communities: Auke Bay, southern Lynn Canal,
Juneau area, and northern Admiralty Island* |
áa-k'w + ḵwáan → lake.[diminutive] + people-of
(AH · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

  Wolf/Eagle Clans
· Wooshkeetaan | *People of the Houses Facing
   Each Other*

  Raven/Crow Clans
· Yax̱tehittaan | *People of the Big Dipper House*
· L'eeneidí | *People of Dog Salmon Creek*
· L'uknax̱.ádi | *People of Coho Community Bay*
· G̱aanax̱.ádi | *People of Sheltered Harbor* (*Port
   Stewart in northern Behm Canal*)

–áali (*kinship term*) grandparent | *used in Southern Tlingit instead of –léelk'w* | (JL)

áan (*noun*) trap **²** | *type of small fish trap* | *fish trap, smaller than «noow»* | (JL)

áanjís (*borrowed noun*) · variants: áanjís daayí · oranges | *from English "oranges"; áanjís daayí ("the peel is orange")* | (KE)

áanjís kahéeni (*compound noun*) orange juice | *áanjís + ka-héen-i →* orange(s) + hsf.water. [relational] · (KE) · variants: áanj kahéeni ·

Áankich (*borrowed noun*) Anchorage | (KE) · *borrowed placename, from English "Anchorage"*

áat'l (*noun*) pit lined with skunk cabbage used for food storage | *likely related to verb root √áat' (cold)* | (JL)

ch

-ch ¹ (*suffix*) because | *often appears as «ách áwé» (because of that) or «ách áyá» (because of this)* | (KE)

-ch ² (*suffix*) | *ergative marker* | *marks the subject of a transitive verb* | (JC)

-ch ³ (*suffix*) | *instrumental marker* | *used to mark a noun that is used as an instrument to perform the verb* | *tíx'x'i sáani x̱aat ách daa wdudzi.ax̱u wé yáanaa →* small strings of spruce roots tying the pack (Shaadaax', Haa Shuká 76–77) · (JC)

chál (*noun*) platform cache; house cache; shed | *compare Eyak «jit» (platform cache; bunkbed)* | (KE, JC) · variants: chíl (S, T) ·

chán (*noun*) smell: bad smell, odor; stench; odor: strong odor

√chán ˣ (*verb root*) stink; odor: have strong odor

O-l-√chán ˣ (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) stink; smell bad; odor: have strong odor | *for O to stink, have unpleasant odor, smell bad; for O to smell strongly* | *gishóo áyá lachán nooch →* pigs always stink (SN) · *lichán awé wé eex̱! →* that oil smells bad (SN) · (KE)
· prohibitive: líl eelchánik̲ | *don't be stinky!*
· imperfective (+): lichán | *she/he/it stinks*
· imperfective (−): tlél ulchán | *she/he/it doesn't stink*
· progressive imperfective: kei nalchán | *she/he/it is starting to stink*
· perfective (+): wulichán | *she/he/it stank*
· perfective (−): tlél wulchán | *she/he/it didn't stink*
· future (+): kei gux̱lachán | *she/he/it will stink*
· future (−): tlél kei gux̱lachán | *she/he/it won't stink*

√chaa (*verb root*) strain; filter; drain off

O-ka-S-l-√chaa (*∅ act verb – transitive*) strain; filter; drain off | *for S to strain, filter, drain off O* | *tax̱héeni kalachá →* strain the broth! (that is, pour it out, leaving all the solids behind)! (SN) · *tléik̲w kahéeni kax̱wlicháa →* I strained the fruit juice (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: kalachá! | *strain it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keelachéix̲ik̲ | *don't strain it!*
· imperfective (+): aklachéix̲ | *s/he is straining it*
· imperfective (−): tlél akoolcheix̲ | *s/he isn't straining it*
· progressive imperfective: yaa akanalchéin | *s/he's (in the process of) straining it*
· perfective (+): akawlicháa | *s/he strained it*
· perfective (−): tlél akawulchá | *s/he didn't strain it*
· future (+): akagux̱lacháa | *s/he will strain it*
· future (−): tlél akagux̱lachaa | *s/he won't strain it*

√chaak (*verb root*) pile; stack; fill

O-ka-S-∅-√cháak (*∅ act verb – transitive*) pile; stack; pack | *for S to pile, stack away neatly, pack O (food, clothing, firewood, etc.)* | *k̲aa shukát yan kawdichák →* he was through packing before the others (SN) · *dzeit tayee akaawachák →* he piled it (firewood) under the stairs (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: kachák! | *pack it!*
· prohibitive: líl kayeecháagik̲! | *don't pack it!*
· imperfective (+): akacháak | *s/he's packing it*
· imperfective (−): tlél akoocháak | *s/he isn't packing it*
· perfective (+): akaawachák | *s/he packed it*
· perfective (−): tlél akawucháak | *s/he didn't pack it*
· future (+): akakgwacháak | *s/he will pack it*
· future (−): tlél akakgwacháak | *s/he won't pack it*

O-sha-ka-S-∅-√cháak (*∅ act verb – transitive*) stack; pack; fill | *for S to fill, pack to the*

top neatly, stack up (*food, clothing, etc.*) | *shakx̱waachák* → I filled it (a suitcase) (SN)
- imperative: shakachák! | *pack it!*
- prohibitive: líl shakayeecháagik̲! | *don't pack it!*
- imperfective (+): ashakacháak | *s/he's packing it*
- imperfective (–): tlél ashakoocháak | *s/he isn't packing it*
- perfective (+): ashakaawachák | *s/he packed it*
- perfective (–): tlél ashakawucháak | *s/he didn't pack it*
- future (+): ashakakgwacháak | *s/he will pack it*
- future (–): tlél ashakakgwacháak | *s/he won't pack it*

O-ka-S-l-√cháak (∅ *act verb – transitive*) pile; stack | *for S to pile, stack O* | classification: stick-like objects | *ch'a wé cháash kax̱toolacháak yee.át sákw* → we'll pile up those branches for bedding (SN)
- imperative: kalachák! | *pile it!*
- prohibitive: líl keelacháagik̲! | *don't pile it!*
- imperfective (+): akalacháak | *s/he's piling it*
- imperfective (–): tlél akoolcháak | *s/he isn't piling it*
- perfective (+): akawlichák | *s/he piled it*
- perfective (–): tlél akawulcháak | *s/he didn't pile it*
- future (+): akakgwalacháak | *s/he will pile it*
- future (–): tlél akakgwalacháak | *s/he won't pile it*

–chaan (*kinship term*) mother-in-law | (KE)

Cháanwaan (*borrowed noun*) Chinese | *from "China man"* | (KE)

Cháanwaan héeni (*compound noun*) soy sauce | *"Chinese person's water"* · variants: kóoshdaa lóox'u ·

cháas' (*noun*) salmon: pink salmon; humpy; salmon: humpback salmon | (KE)

cháash (*noun*) brush [1]; bough; branch | *bough or branch with needles on it (especially of spruce)* | (KE)

cháash hít (*compound noun*) house; hut | *brush house* | *temporary shelter, often built while traveling or hunting, or for women in isolation for first menstruation or the birth of a child* | (JL) · variants: (T), chashhít (At, T) ·

cháashgaa (*verbal noun*) cup; can | *from Russian "чашка"* | (KE, JC) · variants: (Y), gúx'aa ·

cháatl (*noun*) halibut | (KE)

cháatl ast'eix̱í (*compound noun*) halibut fisher | *cháatl + a-s-√t'eix̱-í* → halibut + [a-theme].cl-(–d,s,–i).√fish-with-hook.[relational] · (KE)

cháax̱ (*noun*) grebe: horned grebe; grebe: red-necked grebe | (KE)

cháayoo (*borrowed noun*) tea | *from Russian "чаю"* (*chayu*) · variants: dée (T) ·

chéx̱'i (*noun*) · variants: chéix̱'aa (C), chíx̱'i (T), chéex̱'i (At), chéex̱'aa (At) · shade; shadow(s) cast by landforms, etc. | (KE)

chéiwís (*borrowed noun*) cherries | *from English "cherries"* | (JC)

chichuyaa (*compound noun*) shark (porpoise-like) | *"looks like a porpoise"* | *cheech-y̲u-ya-√yaa* → porpoise.pfv.cl-(–d,∅,+i).√look-like/resemble · (KE)

chíl xook (*compound noun*) fish air-dried in cold weather and allowed to freeze | *"cache dried"* | *chíl + √xook* → cache + √dried · (KE)

chíx̱'i (*noun*) · variants: (T), chéex̱'i (At), chéex̱'aa (At), chéx̱'i, chéix̱'aa (C) · shade; shadow(s) cast by landforms, etc. | (KE)

cheech (*noun*) porpoise | (KE)

chk'w (*particle*) | *term of endearment, especially made to grandchildren* | (DK) · variants: shk'w ·

chudéi (*noun*) cod: tomcod | (KE)

chush (*postpositional pronoun*) self: (to) -self's | *reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)* · *used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively)* · *a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)
- ax̱ ee- ~ x̱aan | (*to*) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
- haa ee- ~ haan | (*to*) *us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
- i ee- | (*to*) *you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
- yee ee- | (*to*) *you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- du ee- ~ u- | (*to*) *her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)

· has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (*to*) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
· a ee- ~ aan | (*to*) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
· ash ee- | (*to*) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
· a ee- ~ a- | (*to*) *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
· ḵaa ee- ~ ḵu ee- ~ ḵoon | (*to*) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
· at ee- | (*to*) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
· aa ee- | (*to*) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
· chush | (*to*) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
· woosh, wooch | (*to*) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

chush ~ sh- (*possessive pronoun*) -self's | *reflexive possessive (rflx.P)* · *used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – "our land"), kinship term origination («du éesh» – "her/his father"), the link to a relational base («aҳ ҳáni» – "next to me"), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – "s/he is happy")* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)
· aҳ | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
· haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
· i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
· yee | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
· du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
· has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
· a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
· ash | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
· a | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
· ḵaa | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
· at | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
· aa | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive (part.P)
· chush ~ sh- | *-self's* → reflexive possessive

(rflx.P)
· woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

chúsh (*independent pronoun*) -self | *reflexive independent (rflx.i)* · *independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu ҳát» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us)* · *signals reflexive properties, meaning that something is occuring to the self. In verbs, it occurs outside of the verb itself and is used in addition to other pronouns. When you study verbs more, you will see that this pushes verbs into middle voice (+D), which will make sense at a later date. For now, consider it as something like "to the self", which makes more sense when seen with examples, such as: chush gudachҳán (one's own grandparent – achieved through clan lineage), sh tóogaa ditee (s/he is grateful; literally "s/he is okay inside"), and sh tóo altóow (s/he is studying it; literally "s/he is teaching inside herself/himself").* · *other independent pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)
· ҳát | *me* → first person singular independent (1s.i)
· uháan | *us* → first person plural independent (1p.i)
· wa.é | *you* → second person singular independent (2s.i)
· yeewháan | *you all* → second person plural independent (2p.i)
· hú | *s/he* → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
· hás | *them* → third person plural independent (3p.i)
· á | *it* → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
· ash | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
· á | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)
· ḵáa | *someone* → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
· át | *something* → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
· aa | *one, some* → partitive independent (part.i)
· chúsh | *-self* → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
· wóosh, wóoch | *each other, together* → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

Chookaneidí (*clan name*) Clan: Brown Bear (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of Grass River"*; *Origin: Glacier Bay* | *Teiḵweidí Migration,*

*Xakwnoowkeidí Branch · Chookaneidí Group ·
Primary Crest: Brown Bear, Porpoise, Spirit Bear
· Secondary Crests: Wolf, Eagle, Murrelet, Glacier,
Iceberg, Lady in the Ice, Killer Whale | chookán-
héen-át-í →* grass.river/water.thing-(4n.i).
[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Xunaa Ḵáawu

· Naanaa Hít | *Upriver House*
· Xáatl Hít | *Iceberg House*
· Xóots S'aagí Hít | *Brown Bear Bones House*
· Yan Wuliháshi Hít | *Drifted Ashore House*
· Aan Eegayaak Hít | *On the Beach Below Town
  House*
· Shux'aa X̱áay Hít | *First Yellow-cedar House*

Sheet'ká Ḵwáan

· Xáatl Hít | *Iceberg House*
· Aan Eegayaak Hít | *On the Beach Below Town
  House*

chookán (*noun*) · variants: chookén (C),
chookwán (T) · grass | (KE)

choon (*noun*) wound ² | (JL)

√choon ¹ (*verb root*) wound ¹; injure

O-d+∅-√choon ¹ (*∅ event verb – object
intransitive*) wounded; injured; hurt; bruised
| *for O to be wounded, injured, bruised; for O
to be hurt* (*emotionally*) | *the most common
use of this verb is in the perfective form—other
forms are very rare* · *note that it can also refer
to a mental state, as in «ḵúnáx̱ haa wdichún»
"we're really hurting* (*emotionally*)*" (after the
loss of a family member, e.g.) | wáanganeens
ḵaa oodachúnch →* once in a while a person
is wounded (by octopus) (SN) · *ax̱ tláa
wudichún →* my mother was injured (SN)
· (KE)
· perfective (+): wudichún | *s/he got injured*
· perfective (−): tlél wudachoon | *s/he didn't
  get injured*

O-S-l-√choon ¹ (*∅ event verb – transitive*) injure;
hurt; wound ¹; bruise | *for S to injure, hurt,
wound, bruise O | guwakaan wududlichún →*
a deer was wounded (SN) · *gandaas'aají x̱at
wulichún →* a bee wounded me (that is, stung
me) (SN)
· imperative: lachún! | *injure her/him/it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl
  ilachúnx̱ik̲! | *don't injure her/him/it*
· perfective (+): awlichún | *s/he injured her/
  him/it*
· perfective (−): tlél awulchoon | *s/he didn't

injure her/him/it*
· future (+): agux̱lachóon | *s/he will injure
  her/him/it*
· future (−): tlél agux̱lachoon | *s/he won't
  injure her/him/it*

√choon ² (*verb root*) twist (to make limber)

chooneit (*compound noun*) arrow | *"wounding
thing"* | √choon-át → √wounded.thing-(4n.i)
· (KE)

√choox (*verb root*) knead; massage; roll; pat

O-ka-S-∅-√choox (*∅ act verb – transitive*)
knead; press; pat | *for S to knead, press, pat O
with palm of hand | sakwnéin akaawachúx →*
he kneaded the bread (SN) · *dleey kax̱ákwl'i
kax̱waachúx →* i patted out the ground meat
in to patties (SN) · *kawduwachúx →* people
press it (mud) with their hands (SN)
· imperative: kachúx! | *knead it!*
· prohibitive: líl keechooxúk̲! | *don't knead it!*
· imperfective (+): akachóox | *s/he kneads it;
  s/he is kneading it*
· imperfective (−): tlél akoochoox | *s/he
  doesn't knead it; s/he isn't kneading it*
· perfective (+): akaawachúx | *s/he kneaded it*
· perfective (−): tléil akawuchoox | *s/he
  didn't knead it*
· future (+): akakgwachóox | *s/he will knead
  it*
· future (−): tlél akakgwachoox | *s/he won't
  knead it*

√choox̱ (*verb root*) mooch; cadge; sponge off of;
freeload

at + u-S-∅-√choox̱ ˣ (*ga act verb – subject
intransitive*) mooch; freeload | *for S to mooch,
freeload; for S to obtain things often without
payment* | (KE)
· imperative: at gachoox̱! | *freeload!*
· prohibitive: líl at eechooxúk̲! | *don't
  freeload!*
· imperfective (+): at uchoox̱ | *s/he is
  freeloading; s/he freeloads*
· imperfective (−): tlél at uchoox̱ | *s/he isn't
  freeloading; s/he doesn't freeload*
· perfective (+): at woochoox̱ | *s/he
  freeloaded*
· perfective (−): tlél at wuchoox̱ | *s/he didn't
  freeload*
· future (+): yei at gugwachoox̱ | *s/he will
  freeload*
· future (−): tlél yei at gugwachoox̱ | *s/he

won't freeload

O-u-S-∅-√choox ˣ (*ga – transitive*) mooch; bum; sponge; cadge | *for S to mooch, bum, scrounge O (off of N); for S to obtain O (from N) often without payment* | *add «–eex» in the preverb to indicate who is being moochee off of · NS and JL both recorded examples of this verb without the irrealis · more research may be needed* | *ch'a tlákw áwé achoox nooch* → he's always sponging / getting what he can for nothing (SN) · *gán achoox!* → he's cadging firewood (SN) · *du eex yei kkwachoox* → i'm going to sponge it off of him JL · (KE) · imperative: (du eex) gachoox! | *mooch it (off of her/him)!* · prohibitive: líl (du eex) eechooxúk! | *don't mooch it (off of her/him)!* · imperfective (+): (du eex) oochoox | *s/he is mooching it (off of her/him); s/he mooches it (off of her/him)* · imperfective (–): tlél (du eex) oochoox | *s/he isn't mooching it (off of her/him); s/he doesn't mooch it (off of her/him)* · imperfective (–): tlél (du eex) awuchoox | *s/he didn't mooch it (off of her/him)* · perfective (+): (du eex) aawachoox | *s/he mooched it (off of her/him)* · future (+): (du eex) yei akgwachoox | *s/he will mooch it (off of her/him)* · future (–): tlél (du eex) yei akgwachoox | *s/he won't mooch it (off of her/him)*

chxánk' (*kinship term*) grandchild | *in Tlingit kinship, this term is used for biological grandchildren as well as people who are grandchildren of a clan · endearing term used when speaking directly to one's grandchild* | (KE)

ch'

ch'a (*particle*) very: the very; just | *this particle rarely appears on its own, but instead often interacts with other particles* | (KE)

ch'a aadóo sá (*particle*) · variants: ch'a aa sá · whoever; anybody; anyone | *ch'a + aadóo + sá* → just + who + voice/name · (KE)

ch'a aan ¹ (*particle*) although; even though; however; nonetheless; yet | *there are two particles that create a shift in an argument: «ku. aa» makes more of a gradual shift in thinking, and «ch'a aan» is more of an abrupt shift in*

argument | (KE)

ch'a aan ² (*particle*) with: just with it | *ch'a + a-ee-n* → just + its-(4n.i).[empty base].with

ch'a aanínáx (*particle*) · variants: ch'a aanídáx, ch'a aan kúnáx · kind: do it with kindess!; gentle: do it gently! | (DK)

ch'a daa sá (*particle*) whatever; anything | *ch'a + daa + sá* → just + what + voice/name · (NR, JL)

ch'a daakw.aa sá (*particle*) any (certain) one; whichever one | *ch'a + daakw-aa + sá* → just + which.one(s)-(part.i) + voice/name · (NR, JL)

ch'a gútgeen sá (Y) (*particle*) whenever (in the future); time: any time (in the future) | (DA) · variants: ch'a gwátgeen sá ·

ch'a goot'á sá (*particle*) wherever; anywhere; anyplace | *ch'a + goo-t-aa + sá* → just + where. at-(arrived).one(s)-(part.i) + voice/name · (KE) · variants: ch'a goot'é sá (C) ·

ch'a goox' sá (*particle*) wherever; anywhere; anyplace | *ch'a + goo-x' + sá* → just + where.at- (residing).one(s)-(part.i) + voice/name · (KE)

ch'a gwátgeen sá (*particle*) whenever (in the future); time: any time (in the future) | (KE) · variants: ch'a gútgeen sá (Y) ·

ch'a gégaa (*adverb*) in vain; for nothing; without success | *"the one that just swings back"* | *ch'a + √gék.aa* → just √swing.one(s)-(part.i) · (JM, KE)

ch'a góot (*particle*) different; other | *ch'a + góo-t* → just + different.at-(arrived) · (KE, JL)

ch'a góot yéide (*adverb*) different: going in different directions; differently | *ch'a + góo-t + yé-de* → just + different.at-(arrived) + way/ manner.towards · (SaJ)

ch'a keetáanáx! (*interjection*) Cool it!; Calm down! | (KE) · *ch'a + kee-√táa-náx* → just + upwards.√sleep(?).through

ch'a koogéiyi (*adverb*) any old way (carelessly); however (thoughtlessly); carelessly | (KE) · *ch'a + ka-ÿu-ÿa-√géi-yi* → just + hsf.pfv.cl- (–d,∅,+i).√against/oppossing.[relational]

ch'a k'át (*particle*) at least; once in a while | *"just at the base of it"* | *ch'a + k'í-ká-t* → just + base. on.at-(arrived)* · (KE) · variants: ch'a k'ikát, ch'a k'eekát (At,T) ·

ch'a k'ikát (*particle*) at least; once in a while | *"just on the base of it"* | *ch'a + k'í-ká-t* → just + base.on.at-(arrived) · (KE) · variants: ch'a k'át,

ch'a k'eekát (At,T) ·

ch'a ldakát át (*particle*) everything | *every single thing* | *ch'a + ldakát + át →* just + all + thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

ch'a ldakát ḵáa (*particle*) everybody | *every single person* | (KE) · *ch'a + ldakát + ḵáa →* just + all + person-(4h.i)

ch'a ldakát yé (*particle*) everywhere | *every single place* | *ch'a + ldakát + yé →* just + all + place · (KE)

ch'a neechx̱ (*adverb*) for nothing; in vain; without success | *"just along the beach"* | *ch'a + neech-x̱ →* just + beach.along/at-(repeatedly) · (SE)

ch'a tlákw (*particle*) always; all the time; constantly | *often used before repetitive forms of verbs to create "always {verb}"* | (KE)

ch'a wáa kugei sá (*particle*) however many; any amount | | *ch'a + wáa + ka-u-∅-√gei + sá →* just + how + [comparitive].irr.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√big/lots + voice/name · (NR, JL)

ch'a wáa sá (*particle*) however; any (old) way | | *ch'a + wáa + sá →* just + how + voice/name · (NR, JL)

ch'a wáa yateeyi aa sá (*particle*) any kind (of); whichever kind | | *ch'a + wáa + ya-√tee-yi + sá →* just + how + [comparitive].irr.√big/lots + voice/name · (NR, JL)

ch'a yák'w (*adverb*) suddenly; immediately; right away | (KE) · variants: ch'a yáak'w, ch'a yóok' ·

ch'a yéi (*particle*) ordinary ; usual | (KE)

ch'a yéi yigoowáatl' (*particle*) time: short time; while: a short while | *can be used before a phrase to indicate that it occured for a short time* | *Ch'a yéi yigoowáatl' áwé ch'as xíxch' yáx yoo x̱'ayatánk. →* She could only speak like a frog for a while. · (GD, MD)

ch'a yóok' (*particle*) suddenly; immediately; right away | (KE) · variants: ch'a yák'w, ch'a yáak'w ·

ch'ak'yéis' (*compound noun*) eagle: immature eagle | *"discolored eagle"* | *ch'áak'-√yéis' →* eagle.discolored/bruised · (KE)

ch'as (*particle*) just; only

√ch'aach' (*verb root*) spotted

O-ka-d+∅-√ch'áach' (*∅ – object intransitive*) spotted | *for O to be spotted, have spots | s'íx' kawdich'ách' →* the dish is spotted (SN) · (JL)

· perfective (+): kawdich'ách' | *it is spotted*; *it got spotted*

ka-d+l-√ch'ách'x̱ ˟ (*ga state verb – impersonal*) spotted | *for a natural object* (*wood, rock, etc.*) *to be spotted* | *this verb only occurs in the imperfective* | *kadlich'áchx̱i yáx̱ yatèe du keenáanáx̱ →* it (a flicker) is spotted on top (SN) · *tsaa doogú kadlich'ách'x̱ áwé yak'éi →* a sealskin that is spotted is real good · (KE)
· imperfective (+): kadlich'ách'x̱ | *it's spotted*
· imperfective (−): tlél koolch'ách'x̱ | *it's not spotted*

√ch'aak'w (*verb root*) carve; carve design; incise

O-ka-S-∅-√ch'áak'w (*∅ act verb – transitive*) carve | *for S to carve O* (*usually smaller, detailed work*) *using a knife | eex̱ s'íx'i akaawach'ák'w →* he carved an oil dish (SN) · *shál sáxwti kadach'áak'w ashigóok →* he knows how to carve spoon handles (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: kach'ák'w! | *carve it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keech'ák'xuḵ! | *don't carve it!*
· imperfective (+): akach'áak'w | *s/he is carving it*
· imperfective (−): tlél akooch'áak'w | *s/he isn't carving it*
· perfective (+): akaawach'ák'w | *s/he carved it*
· perfective (−): tlél akawuch'áak'w | *s/he didn't carve it*
· future (+): akakgwach'áak'w | *s/he will carve it*
· future (−): tlél akakgwach'áak'w | *s/he won't carve it*

ch'áagu– (*adjective*) old; ancient | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects* | (KE, JC)

ch'áakw (*adverb*) (1) long ago; back then; in the old days | (KE) · variants: ch'ákw · || (2) time: for a long time

ch'áak' (*noun*) eagle: bald eagle

ch'áak' loowú (1) (*compound noun*) eagle's beak (alienated) || (2) (*color*) yellow: dark yellow

ch'áal' (1) (*noun*) willow | (KE) || (2) (*color*) white | *used to describe someone's face when the color has gone out* | (JM)

–ch'áatwu (*body part*) skin | *surface of skin* | (KE)

ch'eix' (*noun*) berry: thimbleberry | (KE) ·
variants: ch'eex' ·

√ch'eix̱'w [1] (*verb root*) dirty

O-S-l-√ch'éix̱'w [1] (∅ *event verb – transitive*)
dirty; soil | *for S to dirty, soil O* (*esp. clothing or person*) | *ilí! i l'aagí gageelach'éix̱'w →*
don't! you will dirty your dress (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: lach'éx̱'w! | *get it dirty!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl
ilach'éx̱'wx̱uk̲! | *don't get it dirty!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa analch'éx̱'w |
s/he's getting it dirty
· perfective (+): awlich'éx̱'w | *s/he got it dirty*
· perfective (−): tlél awulch'éix̱'w | *s/he didn't get it dirty*
· future (+): aguх̱lach'éix̱'w | *s/he will get it dirty*
· future (−): tlél aguх̱lach'éix̱'w | *s/he won't get it dirty*

O-l-√ch'éix̱'w [1] (∅ *event verb – object intransitive*)
dirty | *for O to be dirty*
· imperative: ilach'éx̱'w! | *get dirty!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl
ilch'éx̱'х̱uk̲! | *don't get dirty!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa nalch'éx̱'w |
she/he/it is getting dirty
· perfective (+): wulich'éx̱'w | *she/he/it is dirty*
· perfective (−): tlél wulch'éix̱'w | *s/he's not dirty*
· future (+): guх̱lach'éix̱'w | *s/he will get dirty*
· future (−): tlél guх̱lach'éix̱'w | *s/he won't get dirty*

√ch'eix̱'w [2] (*verb root*) tire (of eating it)

ch'éix̱'w (*noun*) dirt; dirtiness; dust | (KE, JL)

ch'iyáash canoe: sea otter hunting canoe with an angular prow for breaking the waves

√ch'eesh (*verb root*) splash

ka-d+∅-√ch'eesh (∅ *act verb – impersonal*)
splash | *for a liquid to splash, be splashed* | *té héent yeegéex'i, kei kdach'íshch →* when you throw rocks in the water, it splashes up (SN)
· *wáa k̲usa.áat'i sáyú, héen kei kandach'íshi, ilt'íx'x̱ →* when it is very cold, the water freezes as it splashes (as spray or droplets) (SN) · (KE)
· imperfective (+): kadach'éesh | *it is splashing*
· perfective (+): kawdich'ísh | *it splashed*

· perfective (−): tlél kawdach'eesh | *it didn't splash*
· future (+): kaguх̱dach'éesh | *it will splash*
· future (−): tlél kaguх̱dach'eesh | *it won't splash*

O-ka-S-l-√ch'eesh (∅ *act verb – transitive*)
splash | *for S to splash O* (*on N*) | *add «N daadé» in the preverb for "splash on N"* | *yá héen aх̱ daat kaylich'ísh →* you splashed some water on me (SN)
· imperative: (du daadé) kalach'ísh! | *splash it* (*on her/him*)*!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl (du daadé) keelach'íshх̱ik̲! | *don't splash it* (*on her/him*)*!*
· imperfective (+): (du daadé) aklach'éesh |
s/he is splashing it (*on her/him*)
· imperfective (−): tlél (du daadé)
akoolch'éesh | *s/he isn't splashing it* (*on her/him*)
· perfective (+): (du daadé) akawlich'ísh | *s/he splashed it* (*on her/him*)
· perfective (−): tlél (du daadé)
akawulch'eesh | *s/he didn't splash it* (*on her/him*)
· future (+): (du daadé) akaguх̱lach'éesh | *s/he will splash it* (*on her/him*)
· future (−): tlél (du daadé) akaguх̱lach'eesh |
s/he won't splash it (*on her/him*)

ch'eet (*noun*) murrelet; auklet | (KE)

√ch'eex̱' · variants: √ch'eix̱ · push point; poke

O-S-∅-√ch'éix̱' (∅ *event verb – transitive*)
point | *for S to point at, point out O* | *yaakw aawach'éx̱' →* he pointed at the boat (SN)
· (KE)
· imperative: ch'éx̱'! | *point at it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl
eech'éx̱'х̱ik̲! | *don't point at it!*
· perfective (+): aawach'éx̱' | *s/he pointed at it*
· perfective (−): tlél awuch'éix̱' | *s/he didn't point at it*
· future (+): akgwach'éix̱' | *s/he will point at it*
· future (−): tlél akgwach'éix̱' | *s/he won't point at it*

N-t~ + S-∅-√ch'éex̱' (∅ *motion verb – subject intransitive*) point | *for S to point in the direction of N* | *át х̱waach'éx̱' →* i pointed over there (SN)
· imperative: át eech'íx̱'! | *point there!*
· prohibitive: líl át yich'éex̱'ik̲! | *don't point*

there!
- progressive imperfective: aadé yaa nach'íx̱' | *s/he's pointing there*
- perfective (+): át uwach'íx̱' | *s/he pointed there*
- perfective (−): tlél át wooch'éex̱' | *s/he didn't point there*
- future (+): aadé kgwach'éex̱' | *s/he will point there*
- future (−): tlél aadé kgwach'éex̱' | *s/he won't point there*

O-ya-S-∅-√ch'éex̱' (*∅ act verb – transitive*) point | *for S to point at O (a person)* | *x̱at yaawach'éx̱'* → he pointed his finger at me (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: yach'íx̱'! | *point at her/him!*
- prohibitive: líl yeech'íx̱'x̱ik! | *don't point at her/him!*
- imperfective (+): ayach'íx̱'t | *s/he is pointing at her/him*
- imperfective (−): tlél awooch'íx̱'t | *s/he isn't pointing at her/him*
- perfective (+): ayaawach'íx̱' | *s/he pointed at her/him*
- perfective (−): tlél ayawuch'éex̱' | *s/he didn't point at her/him*
- future (+): ayakgwach'éex̱' | *s/he will point at her/him*
- future (−): tlél ayakgwach'éex̱' | *s/he won't point at her/him*

ch'éen (*noun*) ribbon; bow (ribbon); hair tie | (JL)

ch'éetgaa (*noun*) skate (ocean creature related to the shark and the ray) | (KE)

−ch'éex̱'i (*body part*) finger: –'s first finger | (KE)

√ch'éeyák̲w ˣ slow

O-l-√ch'éeyák̲w ˣ (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) slow | *for O to be slow* | *neilyeex' yéi jiné aan x̱at lich'éeyak̲w* → i'm slow at housework (SN) · *a yáanáx̱ lich'éeyak̲w: yasátgi shí áwé* → it's too slow (that is, you are singing it too slowly): it's a fast song (SN) · *tlax̱ k̲útx̱ wulich'éeyák̲w* → he was entirely too slow (JL) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): lich'éeyák̲w | *s/he is slow*
- imperfective (−): tlél ulch'éeyák̲w | *s/he isn't slow*
- progressive imperfective: kei nalch'éeyák̲w | *s/he is starting to slow down; s/he is getting slow*
- perfective (+): wulich'éeyák̲w | *s/he got slow*

- perfective (−): tlél wulch'éeyák̲w | *s/he didn't get slow*

O-x̱'a-l-ch'éeyák̲w ˣ (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) slow | *for O to be slow in eating or talking* | *this verb has been documented with and without the «ya-» thematic prefix (x̱'ayawlich'éeyák̲w / x̱'awlich'éeyák̲w); both forms are acceptable and do not seem to change the meaning* | *atx̱á teen x̱at x̱'alich'éeyák̲w* → i'm slow in eating/I eat slowly (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): x̱'alich'éeyák̲w | *s/he is a slow eater/talker*
- imperfective (−): tlél x̱'eilch'éeyák̲w | *s/he isn't a slow eater/talker*
- progressive imperfective: kei x̱'analch'éeyák̲w | *s/he is getting to be a slow eater/talker*
- perfective (+): x̱'awlich'éeyák̲w | *s/he became a slow eater/talker*
- perfective (−): tlél x̱'awulch'éeyák̲w | *s/he didn't become a slow eater/talker*
- future (+): x̱'agux̱lach'éeyák̲w | *s/he will be a slow eater/talker*
- future (−): tlél x̱'agux̱lach'éeyák̲w | *s/he won't be a slow eater/talker*

ch'u even; still | *this particle rarely appears on its own, but instead often interacts with other particles* | (JL, KE) · variants: ch'oo ·

ch'u déix̱ (*particle*) both | (KE)

ch'u shóogu (*particle*) same | (KE)

ch'u tle (*particle*) then: just then; time: just at that time | *used before a verb to create "when {verb}" or "while {verb}"* · *will be used often to tie a series of actions together* | *use varies from speaker to speaker, and it can appear multiple times in one sentence, often to show the immediacy of a string of actions* · (KE) · variants: ch'u tlei ·

ch'u tleix̱ (*particle*) forever

ch'u wooch yáx̱ (*phrase*) same | *the same way each time* | *the verb that follows should be in the perfective habitual form* | *ch'u + wooch + yáx̱* → just + together-(recip.i) + similar · (MD)

d

da- (*classifier*) | *∅ group classifier; (+d,∅,−i)* | *Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb* · *the*

verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, "seeing") and «altín» (l, "watching") which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes · ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

–i verb modes

· act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
· imperfective (−) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
· progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
· perfective (−) | *s/he didn't do it*
· imperative | *do it!*
· perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
· perfective habitual (−) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
· future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
· future (−) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
· hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
· repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
· potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
· conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

+ i verb modes

· state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
· perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
· potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
· potential (−) | *s/he might not do it*
· potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

∅ group

· ∅- | (−*d*,∅,−*i*)
· ÿa- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
· da- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
· di- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

s group

· sa- | (−*d*,∅,−*i*)
· si- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
· s- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
· dzi- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

l group

· la- | (−*d*,∅,−*i*)
· li- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
· l- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
· dli- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

sh group

· sha- | (−*d*,∅,−*i*)
· shi- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
· sh- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
· ji- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

–dachóon (*relational base*) straight towards –; directly towards – | (KE)

–dachxán (*kinship term*) grandchild | *in Tlingit kinship, this term is used for biological grandchildren as well as people who are grandchildren of a clan* | (KE)

dagatgiyáa (*noun*) hummingbird | *possibly a borrowed noun or a verbal noun* | (KE) · variants: digitgiyáa ·

–dagiygé (*relational base*) middle of – | *dagi-ÿá-gé* → into-open.vsf.against/opposing · (KE) · variants: –dagikyé, –dagiyigé ·

daga- (*verb prefix*) each of them | *pluralizes the subject of a subject intransitive verb or the object or a transitive or object intransitive verb* · variants: dax-, dak- ·

daganḵú (*compound noun*) afterlife | *"in the area of the interior land"* | *daaḵ-aan-ḵu* → inland.land-(inhabited).areal · variants: daxanḵú ·

dagasáa (*verbal noun*) squid | *daga-∅-√sáa* → distr.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√narrow [?]

Dagistinaa (*clan name*) Clan: Thunderbird (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"Inland Channel Clan"*; *Origin: Blake Channel, Wrangell Island* | *Teiḵweidí Migration* · *Dagistinaa Group* · *Primary Crest: Thunderbird* · *Secondary Crests: Wolf, Eagle, Shark, Sun* | *daaḵ-séet-i-naa* → inland.channel.[peg vowel].clan/tribe/nation · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Jilḵáat Ḵwáan

· Xeitl Hít | *Thunderbird House*
· Shís'gi Hít | *Sapling House*

Gunaaxoo Ḵwáan

Yaakwdáat Ḵwáan

· Xeitl Hít | *Thunderbird House*

-dahéen (*suffix*) number of times | (JL)

dahooní (*verbal noun*) salesperson; shopkeeper; clerk | *"seller"* | *da-√hoon-í* → cl-(+d,∅,–i).√sell. [relational] · (KE)

–dakán (*relational base*) facing away from –

dakínde (*independent base*) · variants: dikínde, kínde · up; above | *upward* | *kín-de* → upwards. towards · (KE)

dakéis' (*verbal noun*) sewing | *da-√káa-s'* → cl-(+d,∅,–i).√sew · (KE)

dakka.ádi (*compound noun*) · variants: daak ka.ádi · animal | *"inland thing"* | *daak-ká-át-i* → inland.on.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (JL)

dakká (*compound noun*) inland; interior; up in the woods; back (away from the open); back (away from the water's edge); back (inside) | *daak-ká* → inland.on · (KE)

Dakl'aweidí (*clan name*) Clan: Killer Whale (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of the Inland Sandbar"*; Origin: Stikine River | *Killerwhale Migration, Dakl'aweidí Group* · *Primary Crests: Killerwhale, Eagle* · *Secondary Crests: Wolf, Dog Spirit, Octopus, Seal, Glacier, Iceberg, Flicker, Shark, Moth* | *daak-l'éiw-át-i* → inland.sand. thing.[possession] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Taant'á Kwáan

· Kéet Hít | *Killerwhale House*
· Gooch Hít | *Wolf House*
· Yasku Hít | *Wasgo(?) House [from Haida]*
· Kóon Hít | *Flicker (Woodpecker) House*

Xutsnoowú Kwáan

· Kéet Hít | *Killerwhale House*
· Yaa Ayanasnak Kéet Hít | *Killerwhale Chasing after It (Seal) House*
· Kéet Ooxú Hít | *Killerwhale Tooth House*

Jilkáat Kwáan

· Ch'eet Hít | *Murrelet House*
· Tleilú Hít | *Moth House*
· Kéet Gooshí Hít | *Killerwhale Dorsal Fin House*
· Kéet Kwáani Hít | *Killerwhale People House*
· Kéet L'óot'i Hít | *Killerwhale Tongue House*
· Kéet Déx'i Hít | *Killerwhale Backbone House*

Áatlein Kwáan

Deisleen Kwáan

Taagish Kwáan

· Kéet Hít | *Killerwhale House*

daleiyí (*noun*) trout | *lake trout* | (KE)

daneit (*compound noun*) box: large box for storing grease, oil | *daa-∅-√né-át [?]* → around/about. cl-(–d,∅,–i).√do/work-on.thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

daséikw (*verbal noun*) breath; life | *x'a-√sáa-kw* → mouth.√breathe/rest · (KE) · variants: x'aséikw ·

datóow x'úx' (*compound noun*) book | *"paper/ book to read"* | *da-√tóow + x'úx'* → cl-(+d,∅,– i).√read/count + membrane

datóow x'úx' daakahídi (*compound noun*) library | *"building around reading paper/book"* | *datóow + x'úx' + daaka-hít-i* → cl-(+d,∅,–i).√read/ count + membrane + around-outside.house. [relational]

daxadooshóonáx (*number*) seven | *seven people* | *used for counting people only* | (KE)

daxadooshú (*number*) seven | *"someone extends [their hand] to the second one"* | *déix-aa-du-w-ÿa-√shú* → two.one(s)-(part.i)..someone. [perfective].[classifer].√extends · (CG)

daxáchx'i (*verbal noun*) boat: tugboat | *towers (from tow)* | *da-√xách-x'-i* → cl-(+d,∅,–i).√tow. [plural].[relational] · (JL)

daxdahéen two | *twice; two times* | (KE)

daxyeekaadé two | *two different kinds, types; two different ways, directions* | *déix-yee-ká-dé* → two. below.on.towards · (KE)

dayínde (*preverb*) · variants: diyínde, yínde · down; below | *downward* | (JL)

–dayéen (*relational base*) facing – | (KE)

dágáa (*particle*) sure: for sure | (KE) · variants: sdágáa ·

dákde át (*compound noun*) thing heading offshore, esp. wind | *daak-de + át* → seaward-towards + thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

dákdesax'aak (*compound noun*) mackerel | *"swims underwater out to sea"* | *daak-de-sa-√x'aak* → seaward.towards.cl-(–d,s,–i).√swim-(underwater) · (KE)

dákwtasi (*compound noun*) · variants: dákwxutasi · (1) cracklings of rendered fat || (2) grease unfit for consumption || (3) fertilizer | *"fat rendering sinew"* | *√dákw-tasi* → √render-fat.sinew

–dáli (*relational noun*) weight: –'s weight (usually in pounds) | *–√dál-i* → √be-heavy.[relational]

· (JL)

√dáskw ˣ (*verb root*) quick-tempered

O-tu-ka-u-∅-√dáskw ˣ (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) quick-tempered | *for O to be quick-tempered*
· prohibitive: líl itukoodásguḵ! | *don't be quick-tempered!*
· imperfective (+): tukuwadáskw | *s/he is quick-tempered*
· imperfective (−): tlél tukoodáskw | *s/he isn't quick-tempered*
· progressive imperfective: kei tukunadáskw | *s/he is getting to be quick-tempered*
· perfective (+): tukaawadáskw | *s/he was quick-tempered*
· perfective (−): tlél tukawudáskw | *s/he wasn't quick-tempered*
· future (+): kei tukakgwadáskw | *s/he will be quick-tempered*
· future (−): tlél kei tukakgwadáskw | *s/he won't be quick-tempered*

dáxw (*noun*) cranberry: lowbush cranberry; Lingonberry

-dáx̱ (*relational suffix*) · variants: -tx̱, -x̱ · from; out of; since (that time) | *contraction from «-dáx̱» to «-tx̱» is optional when the suffix attaches to an open noun · contraction to «-x̱» occurs when attaching to «áa» (that place), which creates «aax̱» (from there) · closed monosyllable Tlingit suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllable suffixes are opposite of the tone of the preceding vowel* | (KE, JC)

dáx̱gaa (*number*) two | *two by two* | (KE)

dáx̱gaanáx̱ (*number*) two | *people two by two* | (KE)

dáx̱náx̱ (*number*) two | *two people* | *used for counting people only* | (KE)

−daa [1] (*relational base*) around; about; concerning | (KE)

−daa [2] (*body part*) body: –'s body; body: around –'s body

√daa [1] (*verb root*) | classification: water flow; rise; flood [1]

daaḵ + ∅-√daa [1] (*∅ motion verb – impersonal*) tide | *for the tide to rise, come in* | *yan kát oowadáa* → *it's high tide (that is, the tide has flowed in completely to the shore)* (SN) · (KE)

· progressive imperfective: daaḵ nadéin | *the tide is coming in*
· perfective (+): daaḵ uwadáa | *the tide is in*
· future (+): daaḵ gugadáa | *the tide will rise*

kei + ∅-√daa [1] (*∅ motion verb – impersonal*) tide; rise | *for water level, tide to rise* | (KE)
· progressive imperfective: kei nadéin | *it's rising*
· perfective (+): kei uwadáa | *it rose*
· perfective (−): tlél kei wudá | *it didn't rise*
· future (+): kei kgwadáa | *it will rise*
· future (−): tlél kei kgwadaa | *it won't rise*

shí + N + lóot~ + ∅-√daa [1] (*∅ motion verb – impersonal*) bleed; run | *for N's nose to bleed* | *to say "N's nose is running", replace «shí» "blood" with «héen» "water", as in «héen ax̱ lóot uwadáa» "my nose is running* | (KE)
· progressive imperfective: shí du lóode yaa nadéin | *her/his nose is starting to bleed*
· perfective (+): shí du lóot uwadáa | *her/his nose is bleeding; her/his nose bled*
· perfective (−): tlél shí du lóot wudá | *her/his nose isn't bleeding; her/his nose didn't bleed*
· future (+): shí du lóode kgwadáa | *her/his nose is going to bleed*
· future (−): tlél shí du lóode kgwadaa | *her/his nose isn't going to bleed*

ka-∅-√daa [1] (*na motion verb – impersonal*) flow; run | *for water, blood to flow; for a nose to run* | *haa káx̱ kaawadaa* → *the tide caught us (that is, flowed onto us)* (SN) · *shé du jint kaawadáa* → *his hand was bleeding* (SN) · (KE) · *gíl' yaadáx̱ héen diyéet kaawa.áa* → *a small waterfall is flowing over the cliff and hitting a certain place down below* (SN)
· imperfective (+): kanaadaa | *it's flowing*
· progressive imperfective: yaa kanadéin | *it's starting to flow*
· perfective (+): kaawadaa | *it flowed; it's flowing*
· perfective (−): tlél kawudaa | *it didn't flow; it's not flowing*
· future (+): kakgwadáa | *it will flow*
· future (−): tlél kakgwadaa | *it won't flow*

N-náx̱ + ya-∅-√daa [1] (*∅ motion verb – impersonal*) flow through; flood [1] | *for water, the tide to flow through N; for water, the tide to flood N* | *héen naadaa* → *the creek is flowing* (SN) · (KE)
· progressive imperfective: anax̱ yaa

yanadéin | *it's flowing there*

· perfective (+): anax̱ yaawadáa | *it flowed there*

· perfective (–): tlél anax̱ yawudá | *it didn't flow there*

· future (+): anax̱ yakgwadáa | *it will flow there*

· future (–): tlél anax̱ yakgwadaa | *it won't flow there*

N-t~ + ka-∅-daa (*∅ motion verb – impersonal*) flow; rise | *for water to flow, rise to N* | *a kat'óott kadéin →* the liquid is half gone / flowed away (SN) · (KE)

· progressive imperfective: wé héen aadé yaa kanadéin | *the water level is starting to rise to there*

· perfective (+): wé héen át kaawadáa | *the water level rose to there*

· perfective (–): wé héen tlél át kawudá | *the water level didn't rise to there*

· future (+): wé héen aadé kakgwadáa | *the water level will rise to there*

· future (–): wé héen tlél aadé kakgwadaa | *the water level won't rise to there*

√daa ² (*verb root*) accustomed to; figure out

N + kát~ + ya-u-S-∅-√daa ² (*∅ act verb – subject intransitive*) watch; keep eye on | *for S to keep an eye on, watch N* | *de ch'áakw áyá i kát wux̱adéin →* i've been watching you for a long time (to see how you behave) (SN)

· imperative: a kát woodá! | *keep an eye on her/him/it!*

· prohibitive: líl a káx̱ yeedaayíḵ! | *don't keep an eye on her/him/it!*

· imperfective (+): a kát woodéin | *s/he is keeping an eye on her/him/it*

· imperfective (–): tlél a kát woodéin | *s/he isn't keeping an eye on her/him/it*

· perfective (+): a kát yaawadáa | *s/he kept an eye on her/him/it*

· perfective (–): tlél a kát yawudá | *s/he didn't keep an eye on her/him/it*

· future (+): a kaadé yakgwadáa | *s/he will keep an eye on her/him/it*

· future (–): tlél a kaadé yakgwadaa | *s/he won't keep an eye on her/him/it*

N + káa + yan~ + ya-u-S-∅-√daa ² (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) watch; keep eye on | *for S to keep an eye on, watch N* | (KE)

· imperative: a káa yan woodá! | *keep an eye on her/him/it!*

· prohibitive: líl a káa yax̱ yeedaayíḵ! | *don't keep an eye on her/him/it!*

· perfective (–): tlél a káa yan yawudá | *s/he didn't keep an eye on her/him/it*

· future (+): a káa yan yaawadáa | *s/he kept an eye on her/him/it*

· future (+): a káa yánde yakgwadáa | *s/he will keep an eye on her/him/it*

· future (–): tlél a káa yánde yakgwadaa | *s/he won't keep an eye on her/him/it*

N + x̱'éix̱ + ∅-√daa ² (*na event verb – impersonal*) accustomed to; used to | *for N to become used to, accustomed to it* (*of manner of speech or flavor of food*) | *has du x̱'éix̱ woodaa →* they've grown accustomed to using certain words all the time (SN)

· imperative: i x̱'éix̱ nadá! | *get used to it!*

· progressive imperfective: du x̱'éix̱ yaa nadéin | *s/he is getting used to it*

· perfective (+): du x̱'éix̱ woodaa | *s/he got used to it*

· perfective (–): tlél du x̱'éix̱ wudaa | *s/he didn't get used to it*

· future (+): du x̱'éix̱ gugadáa | *s/he will get used to it*

· future (–): tlél du x̱'éix̱ gugadaa | *s/he won't get used to it*

–daa ax̱áayi (*body part*) flippers: –'s flippers (of fish) | *"–'s body paddles"* | *daa + ax̱áa-yi →* around/about/body + paddle.[relational] · (NR)

daa yaa ḵugátch (*verbal noun*) dizziness | *daa + yaa + ḵu-∅-√gát-ch →* around/about + along + areal.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√disoriented.[habitual] · (JL)

–daadleeyí (*body part*) flesh: –'s flesh | *"–'s body flesh"* | *daa-dleey-í →* body.flesh.[relational]

daak (*independent base*) out to sea; out into the open; falling from sky

–daakahídi (*compound noun*) building: –'s building | *"builing around –"* | *daaká-hít-i →* around-outside.house.[relational] · (JC)

–daakak'áts'i (*compound noun*) thorn: its thorn(s) | *"sharps around it"* | *daa-ka-√k'áts'-i →* around. hsf.√sharp.[relational] · (JL)

–daakanóox'u (*kinship term*) ancestor: –'s ancestor (term of respect, usually referring to –'s mother's mother's father) | *"shell around the outside surface of –"* | *in Tlingit kinship, this is a clan from the opposite moiety, that is the mother's mother's father's clan* · *use of this term signifies*

a special ancestral relationship, often referred to as "protective outer shell" | *daaká-nóox'-u* → around-outside.shell.[relational] · (KE)

–**daakashú** fate: –'s fate | *"the end around the outside surface of –"* | *daaká-shú* → around-outisde.end · (KE)

–**daaká** (*relational base*) around outside of – | (JC)

daakeit (*compound noun*) container | *"thing around the outside"* | *daaká-át* → around-outside.thing-(4n.i)

√**daakw** (*verb root*) render

a-S-∅-√daakw (∅ *act verb – subject intransitive*) render | *for S to render something down (for oil) (esp. seal blubber)* | *tsaa taayí aawadákw* → he rendered seal oil (SN) · *agaxtoodáakw* → we are going to render it down (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: adákw! | *render it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eedákwxuk! | *don't render it!*
· imperfective (+): adáakw | *s/he is rendering it*
· perfective (+): aawadákw | *s/he rendered it*
· perfective (−): tlél awudaakw | *s/he didn't render it*
· future (+): akgwadáakw | *s/he will render it*
· future (−): tlél akgwadaakw | *s/he won't render it*

daak (*independent base*) up in the woods; inland from shore; back from open; off of fire; away from the water's edge | (JC, KE)

√**daak** ¹ (*verb root*) clear up

N + daa + a-∅-√daak ¹ (*na event verb – impersonal*) conscious; come to; sober | *for N to regain consciousness; for N to come to one's senses; for N to sober up* | *kaa daa yaa anadák* → he's coming to/coming back to consciousness after drinking (SN) · *daa akgwadáak* → he's going to get back to his senses (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: i daa anadaak (dé)! | *sober up (now)!*
· progressive imperfective: du daa yaa anadák | *s/he is beginning to sober up*
· perfective (+): du daa aawadaak | *s/he sobered up*
· perfective (−): tlél du daa awudaak | *s/he didn't sober up*
· future (+): du daa akgwadáak | *s/he will sober up*

· future (−): tlél du daa akgwadaak | *s/he won't sober up*

√**daak** ² (*verb root*) move residence

kei + O-s-√daak ² (∅ *motion verb – object intransitive*) move residence; migrate | *for O to move household (permanently), migrate* | *NS and JL record this verb without the mandatory «kei» in the preverb, but it appears to be the same verb* | *yáadáx haa guxsadáak* → we're going to move from here/never coming back (SN) · *ixkéede wsidaak* → he moved south permanently (SN) · (KE)
· perfective (+): aax kei wsidák | *s/he moved from there*
· perfective (−): tlél aax kei wusdaak | *s/he didn't move from there*
· future (+): aax kei guxsadáak | *s/he will move from there*
· future (−): tlél aax kei guxsadaak | *s/he won't move from there*

daakw.aa sá (*question particle*) which one (of a set) | *determiners may be added to «sá» as in «daakw.aa sáyá» (which one is this?), «daakw.aa sáwé?» (which one is that?)* · *question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al'óon, s'aax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6)* | *daakw.aa sá i tuwáa sigóo?* → which one of them do you want? · *daakw.aa naax sá isitee?* → which clan/moiety/tribe are you? · (JC,KE)

–**daaleilí** (*body part*) skin | *"body flab"; wrinkled skin; flabby skin* | (JL, KE) · *daa-√leil-í* → body.√flabby/wrinkled

√**daal'** (*verb root*) imprint; mark

O-ka-S-l-√dáal' (∅ *act verb – transitive*) type; print | *for S to type O* | *i jiyís kakxwaladáal'* → l'll type it for you (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: kaladál'! | *type it!*
· prohibitive: líl keeldáal'ik! | *don't type it!*
· imperfective (+): akladáal' | *s/he is typing it; s/he types it*
· imperfective (−): tlél akooldáal' | *s/he isn't typing it; s/he doesn't type it*
· progressive imperfective: yaa akanaldál' | *s/he is (in the process of) typing it*
· perfective (+): akawlidál' | *s/he typed it*
· perfective (−): tlél akawuldáal' | *s/he didn't type it*

· future (+): akaguxladáal' | *s/he will type it*

· future (−): tlél akaguxladáal' | *s/he won't type it*

√daan (*verb root*) snow heavily

a-ya-ka-∅-√dáan (*∅ event verb – impersonal*) snow | *for it to snow heavily* | *dleit yakaawadán* → the snow is coming down so heavily, one can't see far (SN) · *yéi xwajée haa káa ayakgwadáan* → i think it's going to snow real heavily on us (SN) · (KE)

· progressive imperfective: yaa ayakanadán | *it's starting to snow heavily*

· perfective (+): ayakaawadán | *it's snowing heavily*; *it snowed heavily*

· perfective (−): tlél ayakawudáan | *it's not snowing heavily*; *it didn't snow heavily*

· future (+): ayakakgwadáan | *it will snow heavily*

· future (−): tlél ayakakgwadáan | *it won't snow heavily*

−daanóogu (*verbal noun*) feel: −'s sense of feel; sense of feel | *daa-∅-√nóok-u* → around/body. cl-(−d,∅,−i).√feel/taste.[relational] · (JL)

√daas' (*verb root*) wear through (with wire); snare

O-S-d+l-√dáas' (*∅ event verb – transitive*) snare | *for S to snare O* | *xóots xwadlidás'* → i snared a brown bear (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: eeldás'! | *snare it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eeldás'xik! | *don't snare it!*

· perfective (+): awdlidás' | *s/he snared it*

· perfective (−): tlél awuldáas' | *s/he didn't snare it*

· future (+): akgwaldáas' | *s/he will snare it*

· future (−): tlél akgwaldáas' | *s/he won't snare it*

−daashagóon (*body part*) body: −'s body parts | *daa-shagóon* → body.components/parts · (KE)

−daat (*relational noun*) about; concerning | (JC)

daat gaa sá (*question particle*) for what (purpose) | *this often translates to "for what purpose" or "going after what"* · *determiners may be added to «sá» as in «daat gaa sáyá»* (*what is this for?*), *«daat gaa sáwé?»* (*what is that for?*) · *question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al'óon, s'aax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí»* (*he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there*) (*David Kadashan*

6) | *daat gaa sá hóon daakahídidé yaa neegút?* → what are you going to the store for? · (JC,KE)

daa(t) sá (*question particle*) what | *the most common form is «daa»* · *determiners may be added to «sá» as in «daa sáyá»* (*what is this?*), *«daa sáwé?»* (*what is that?*) · *question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al'óon, s'aax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí»* (*he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there*) (*David Kadashan 6*) | *daa sá i tuwáa sigóo?* → what do you want? (NR) · *daat eetéenáx sá iyatee?* → what do you need? (NR) · (JC,KE)

daat yís sá (*question particle*) for what (benefit) | *this often translates to "for what benefit" or "for what is it being given"* · *determiners may be added to «sá» as in «daat yís sáyá»* (*what is this for?*), *«daat yís sáwé?»* (*what is that for?*) · *question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al'óon, s'aax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí»* (*he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there*) (*David Kadashan 6*) | *haa, daat yís sáwé a káax x'eedagáx'x ageeshaayít?* → why do you pray to marry? (RZ, Dauenhauer, "Tracking 'Yuwaan Gagéets'") · (JC,KE)

−daateedí (*relational noun*) wake: −'s wake (of a boat in water) | *daa-teet-í* → around.wave. [relational] · (JL)

−daat'aawú (*body part*) fin: −'s fins (of fish)

daaw (*noun*) (1) kelp: ribbon kelp || (2) kelp: ribbon kelp on which herring have spawned

daax'oon (*number*) four | (KE)

daax'oon yakyee (*compound noun*) Thursday; day: Thursday | *"fourth day"* · variants: daax'oon yagiyee, daax'oon yagee ·

daax'oondahéen (*number*) four | *four times* | (KE)

daax'oonínáx (*number*) four | *four people* | *used for counting people only* | (KE)

−daayí (*plant part*) bark: −'s bark | (KE)

daa.aaxw (*verbal noun*) bundle | *"tie around"* | *daa-∅-√.aaxw* → around/about.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√.bind/wrap · (JL)

−daa.it (*body part*) body: −'s body | (KE)

–daa.it nagóowu (*compound noun*) actions: –'s actions | *"–'s body extends to it"* | *daa-it + na-∅-√góo-wu →* body/around.ends + na-md.cl-(-d,∅,-i).√extend.[relational] · (JL)

–daa.it x'áak (*body part*) joints: –'s joints | *"between –'s body"* | *daa.it + x'áak →* body-(ends) + between · (JL)

daa.ittunéekw (*compound noun*) arthritis | *"pain at the ends of the body"* | *daa.it-tú-néekw →* body-(ends).inside.sick/hurt

–daa.itwéis'i (*body part*) gland: –'s gland | *daa.it-wéis'-i →* body-(end).gland.[relational] · (KE)

dáa (*noun*) ermine; weasel | (KE)

dáadzi (*noun*) firestone; iron pyrite | (KE)

–dáadzi (*body part*) testicles: –'s testicles | (JM, JL)

dáagi (*preverb*) shore; beach | *out of the water onto the beach, shore* | *for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)* | (KE, JC)

–dáali (*body part*) rumen: –'s rumen (of ruminant); stomach: –'s main stomach (of ruminant); tripe: –'s tripe (of ruminant) | (JL, KE)

dáanaa (1) (*borrowed noun*) dollar; silver dollar; silver; money; coin | *from Chinook Jargon «dála»* || (2) (*color*) silver | (KE)

dáanaa kat'éex'i (*compound noun*) silversmith | *"silver pounder"* | *dáanaa + ka-∅-√t'éex'-i →* silver + hsf.cl-(-d,∅,-i).√smash/pound.[relational] · (KE) · variants: dáanaa t'éex'i ·

dáanaa la.aadí (*compound noun*) bank teller | *"carrier of the money"* | *dáanaa + la-√.aat-í →* money + cl-(-d,l,-i).√carry-(baggage and personal items).[relational] · (JL)

dáanaa s'aatí (*compound noun*) rich [2] | *rich person; "money master"* | *dáanaa + s'aatí →* silver + master/boss · (KE)

dáanaa shoowú (*compound noun*) half dollar; fifty cents | *dáanaa + shoowú →* dollar + half-of · (KE)

dáanaa t'éex'i (*compound noun*) silversmith | *"silver pounder"* | *dáanaa + ka-∅-√t'éex'-i →* silver + hsf.cl-(-d,∅,-i).√smash/pound.[relational] · (KE) · variants: dáanaa kat'éex'i ·

dáanaa yélaa (*verbal noun*) money: counterfit

money | *dáanaa + √yél-aa →* money/silver + √raven.one(s)-(part.i)

dáas'aa (*verbal noun*) snare | *"the one that snares"* | *√dáas'-aa →* √snare-one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

dáat (*noun*) jelly; jam; jello | *"jiggle"* | (JL)

dáax (*noun*) canoe under construction | (KE)

de (*particle*) already; now: (by) now | *appears before verbs to create "already [verbed]" or "at the time of [verb]"* · variants: dei ·

-de (*relational suffix*) to; toward; until; in the manner of | *closed monosyllable Tlingit suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllable suffixes are opposite of the tone of the preceding vowel* | (KE, JC)

de xwaa (*adverb*) finally | *dei xwaa kut wudikeen →* finally he flew away (BC)

desgwách (*particle*) soon | (JC)

dei (*landform*) path; trail; road; street | (KE)

dei yaax (*landform*) trail: side of the trail; path: side of the path; road: side of the road; street: side of the street | *dei + yaax →* trail/road + edge-of

dei yík (*landform*) bed of the path, trail, road; trail: on the trail; path: on the path; road: on the road; trail: on the trail | *"in the road"* | *dei + yík →* trail/road + in-(shallow container)

Deikeenaa (*compound noun*) Haida | *"way out to sea tribe"* | (KE) · *deikée-naa →* out-to-sea.clan

deikée (*independent base*) out to sea; out to the open | (JC)

Deikée Gaanax.ádi (*clan name*) Clan: Raven (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"Out to Sea People of Sheltered Harbor"*; Origin: Xaakka.aan (*empty clam shell town), Baker Island* | *Gaanax.ádi Migration · Gaanax.ádi Group · Primary Crests: Raven* | *deikée + gaanáx-át-i →* out-to-sea + sheltered-place.thing.[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Heinyaa Kwáan

√deil (*verb root*) protect

yan~ + a-S-∅-√deil (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) watch; lookout; protect; guard | *for S to keep watch, keep a lookout | sháal káx yan aawadél →* he watched the fishtrap (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: yan adél! | *keep watch!*

· prohibitive: líl yax̱ eedeilík! | *don't keep watch!*

· perfective (+): yan aawadél | *s/he kept watch*

· perfective (−): tlél yan awudeil | *s/he didn't keep watch*

· future (+): yánde akgwadéil | *s/he will keep watch*

· future (−): tlél yánde akgwadeil | *s/he won't keep watch*

Deisleen (*placename*) Teslin | *multiple interpretations of the name exist, including "hunting by moonlight" (BC), "trail on which people hid themselves" (GS), and a borrowed word from a neighboring Athabascan language*

Deisleen Ḵwáan (*region name*) people | *People of the Teslin Area*; *"People of Teslin"* | *Included Communities: Teslin* · *multiple interpretations of the name exist, including "hunting by moonlight" (BC), "trail on which people hid themselves" (GS), and a borrowed word from a neighboring Athabascan language* | (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Wolf/Eagle Clans

· Daḵl'aweidí | *People of the Inland Sandbar*

· Yanyeidí | *People of Hemlock House*; *People of the Mainland*

Raven/Crow Clans

· Ishkeetaan | *People of Deep Pool in the River House*

· Kooḵhittaan | *People of Cellar House*

· Deisheetaan | *People of the End of the Trail House*

Deisheetaan (*clan name*) Clan: Beaver (Raven/ Crow Moiety) | *"People of the End of the Trail House"* | *Deisheetaan Migration* · *Deisheetaan Group* · *Primary Crests: Beaver, Split Beaver (Teslin)* · *Secondary Crests: Raven, Dragonfly, Mosquito, White Frog, Sockeye, Hawk, Bullhead, Needlefish* | *dei-shú-hít-taan* → road/trail.end. house.people-of-house · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Xutsnoowú Ḵwáan

· Dáanaa Hít | *Silver House*

· Deishú Hít | *End of the Trail House*

· Goon Hít | *Spring (of water) House*

· Shdéen Hít | *Steel House*

· Tuḵká Hít | *Needlefish House*

· Yéil Hít | *Raven House*

Xutsnoowú Ḵwáan

· Yéil S'aagí Hít | *Raven's Bones House*

· Kaaḵáak'w Hít | *Basket/Arch House*

Áatlein Ḵwáan

Deisleen Ḵwáan

Taagish Ḵwáan

· Deishú Hít | *End of the Trail House*

Shtax'héen Ḵwáan

· Deishú Hít | *End of the Trail House*

Deishú (*placename*) Haines | *"End of the Trail"* | *dei-shú* → train/road.end · (KE)

√deix' (*verb root*) ashamed; shame

O-ka-∅-√déix'/ ˣ (*na state verb – object intransitive*) ashamed; shame: feel shame | *for O to be ashamed*; *for O to be feel shame* | (GD, KE) · *ax̱ dlaak' kayadéix'* → my sister is ashamed (SN) · *tlax̱ tléil koodéix'* → he's never ashamed (because hardened) (SN)

· imperative: ikanadéix'! | *be ashamed!*

· prohibitive: líl ikoodéix'ik! | *don't be ashamed!*

· imperfective (+): kayadéix' / kaadéix' | *s/he is ashamed*

· imperfective (−): tlél koodéix' | *s/he isn't ashamed*

· perfective (+): kaawadéix' | *s/he became ashamed*

· perfective (−): tlél kawudéix' | *s/he didn't become ashamed*

· future (+): kakgwadéix' | *s/he will be ashamed*

· future (−): tlél kakgwadéix' | *s/he won't be ashamed*

O-ka-S-l-√déix' ˣ (*na act verb – transitive*) shame: put to shame; embarassed | *for O to be shamed by S*; *for O to be embarrassed by S*; *for O to be put to shame by S* | (GD, KE) · *du yéi jineiyích kawlidéix'* → his work/what he did made him ashamed (SN) · *tlax̱ x̱at kalidéix'i* → I'm real ashamed (SN)

· imperfective (+): akalidéix' | *she/he/it makes her/him ashamed*

· imperfective (−): tlel akooldéix' | *she/he/it doesn't make her/him ashamed*

· perfective (+): akawlidéix' | *she/he/it made her/him ashamed*

· perfective (−): tlél akawuldéix' | *she/he/it didn't make her/him ashamed*

· future (+): akagux̱ladéix' | *she/he/it will make her/him ashamed*

· future (−): tlél akagux̱ladéix' | *she/he/it won't make her/him ashamed*

déi (*particle*) now | *often appears after verbs in the*

imperative form to put urgency or immediacy into the command | (KE)

déi áwé! (*interjection*) knock it off!; stop it!; that's enough! | (KE)

déili (*landform*) (1) shelter | *shelter (from wind or weather)* || (2) harbor | √*déil-i* → √protect. [relational]

–déin vicinity | (JC, KE)

déix̱ (*number*) two | (KE) · variants: déex̱ (Y,A,T) ·

déix̱ yakyee (*compound noun*) Tuesday; day: Tuesday | *"second day"* · variants: déix̱ yagiyee, déix̱ yagee ·

di- (*classifier*) | ∅ *group classifier*; (+d,∅,+i) | *Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb* · *the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does* · *classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, "seeing") and «altín» (l, "watching") which have the same root but a different classifier* · *a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity* · *a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers* · *it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes* · *∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group*

–i verb modes

· act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
· imperfective (–) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
· progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
· perfective (–) | *s/he didn't do it*
· imperative | *do it!*
· perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
· perfective habitual (–) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
· future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
· future (–) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
· hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
· repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it*

(*regularly*)
· potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
· conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

+i verb modes

· state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
· perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
· potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
· potential (–) | *s/he might not do it*
· potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

∅ group

· ∅- | (–d,∅,–i)
· ÿa- | (–d,∅,+i)
· da- | (+d,∅,–i)
· di- | (+d,∅,+i)

s group

· sa- | (–d,∅,–i)
· si- | (–d,∅,+i)
· s- | (+d,∅,–i)
· dzi- | (+d,∅,+i)

l group

· la- | (–d,∅,–i)
· li- | (–d,∅,+i)
· l- | (+d,∅,–i)
· dli- | (+d,∅,+i)

sh group

· sha- | (–d,∅,–i)
· shi- | (–d,∅,+i)
· sh- | (+d,∅,–i)
· ji- | (+d,∅,+i)

digitgiyáa (*noun*) hummingbird | *possibly a borrowed noun or a verbal noun* | (KE) · variants: dagatgiyáa ·

dikínde (*independent base*) upwards | *kín-de* → upwards.towards · (KE) · variants: kínde ·

Dikée Aanḵáawu (*compound noun*) Diety; God; Lord; Creator | *"person of the land above"* | *a post-contact term from Christianity* | (KE) · *dikée + aan-ḵáa-wu* → above + land-(inhabited). person.[relational] · variants: Aanḵáawu, Dikáanḵáawu ·

dikée geiwú (*compound noun*) artificial intelligence | *"high net"* | *dikée + geiwú* → above + net · (AB)

–dix̱'kat'aawú (*body part*) · variants: dix̱'t'aawú (T) · fin: –'s anterior dorsal fin (of fish) | *dix̱'-ká-t'aaw-ú* → back.on.feather.[relational] · (JL)

diyáa (*compound noun*) across; other side | (JC)

diyáanax̱.á (*compound noun*) area across (especially of body of water); on the other side (especially of body of water) | *diyáa-náx̱-á* → across/other-side.[focus] · (KE)

Diyée Aankáawu (*compound noun*) Satan; Devil | *"person of the land above"* | *a post-contact term from Christianity* | (KE) · *diyée + aan-ḵáa-wu* → below + land-(inhabited).person.[relational]

dís (*noun*) (1) moon || (2) month | (KE)

dís woox̱éiyi calendar | *"moons passed"* | *dís + wu-∅-√x̱éi-yi* → moon + pfv.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√pass/overnight.[relational]

dís x'úx'u (*compound noun*) calendar | *"moon paper"* | *dís + x'úx'-u* → moon/month + paper/membrane.[relational] · (RD)

dís x'usyee (*compound noun*) moonbeam | *"below the foot of the moon"* | *dís + x'us-yee* → moon + foot.below

dís x'us.eetí (*compound noun*) moonlight: in the moonlight | *"moon't footprint"* | *dís + x'us-eetí* → moon + foot.remains/imprint

–díx̱' (*body part*) back: –'s back | (KE)

–díx̱'tú s'aaḵ'í (*body part*) spine: backbone | *"bones inside the back"* | *díx̱'-tú + s'aaḵ-x'-í* → back.inside + bone.[plural].[relational] · (JL)

deegáa (*verbal noun*) dipnet (for eulachon) | *"the one that dipnets for fish"* | *√deek-áa* → √dip-for-fish.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

√deek' (*verb root*) constipate

O-S-s-√déek' (*∅ event verb – transitive*) constipate; plug | *for S to constipate, plug O* | (KE)
  · perfective (+): ash wusidík' | *it constipated her/him*
  · perfective (–): tlél ash wusdéek' | *it didn't constipate her/him*
  · future (+): ash gux̱sadéek' | *it will constipate her/him*
  · future (–): tlél ash gux̱sadéek' | *it won't constipate her/him*

O-d+s-√déek' (*∅ event verb – object intransitive*) constipated; plugged | *for O to be constipated, plugged* | *a yáanax̱ tléiḵw aawax̱áa; gugasdéek'* → he's eaten too many berries; he 'll be constipated (SN) · *yáanáx̱ aanáx̱ wudzidík'* → this side (nostril) is plugged up (SN) · (KE)
  · progressive imperfective: yaa nasdík' | *s/he*

is getting constipated
  · perfective (+): wudzidík' | *s/he is constipated*
  · perfective (–): tlél wusdéek' | *s/he's not constipated*
  · future (+): gugasdéek' | *s/he is going to be constipated*
  · future (–): tlél gugasdéek' | *s/he isn't going to be constipated*

√dees (*verb root*) shine (of moon)

a-d+l-√dées (*ga event verb – impersonal*) shine; moon | *for the moon to shine*
  · perfective (+): awdlidées | *the moon is shining*
  · perfective (+): yei akgwaldées | *the moon will shine*
  · perfective (–): tlél awuldées | *the moon isn't shining*
  · future (–): tlél yei akgwaldées | *the moon won't shine*

√deex̱' (*verb root*) plug up; cork; shut mouth or opening

O-S-∅-déex̱' (*∅ event verb – transitive*) plug up | *for S to plug up O (a hole in a surface)* | *wé x̱aawaagí eetí gax̱toodéex̱'* → we are going to stuff up the hole in the window (SN)
  · imperative: díx̱'! | *plug it!*
  · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: idíx̱'x̱ik! | *don't plug it!*
  · perfective (+): aawadíx̱' | *s/he plugged it*
  · perfective (–): tlél awudéex̱' | *s/he didn't plug it*
  · future (+): akgwadéex̱' | *s/he will plug it*
  · future (–): akgwadéex̱' | *s/he won't plug it*

O-x̱'a-S-∅-√déex̱' (*∅ event verb – transitive*) cork; shut | *for S to cork up (bottle), shut mouth of O* | *in x'eesháa x̱'awduwadíx̱'* → the bottle was corked up (SN)
  · imperative: x̱'adíx̱'! | *cork it up!*
  · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl x̱'eedíx̱'x̱ik! | *don't cork it up!*
  · perfective (+): ax̱'eiwadíx̱' | *s/he corked it up*
  · perfective (–): tlél ax̱'awudéex̱' | *s/he didn't cork it up*
  · future (+): ax̱'akgwadéex̱' | *s/he will cork it up*
  · future (–): tlél ax̱'akgwadéex̱' | *s/he won't cork it up*

dée (T) (*borrowed noun*) tea | *from English "tea"* · variants: cháayoo ·

déex (*number*) two | (KE) · variants: (Y,A,T), déix ·

du (*possessive pronoun*) hers/his; her/hiss | *third person singular possessive (3s.P)* · *used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – "our land"), kinship term origination («du éesh» – "her/his father"), the link to a relational base («ax xáni» – "next to me"), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – "s/he is happy")* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· ax | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)

· haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)

· i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)

· yee | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)

· du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)

· has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)

· a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)

· ash | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)

· a | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)

· ḵaa | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)

· at | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)

· aa | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive (part.P)

· chush ~ sh- | *-self's* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)

· woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

du- (*subject pronoun*) someone [*subject*] | *fourth person human subject (4h.S)* · *in a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb* · *used to indicate an unspecified person is the pronoun, and best translated as "someone"* · *as a subject in verbs, it translates to "the verb occurs," as in «yoo duwasáakw» (it is called), «hít wududliyéx̱» (a house was built), and «adul'eix ax̱áa» (dance paddle)* · *will make all ∅ classifiers –d and all non-∅ classifiers (s,l,sh) +d regardless of verb theme or mode* · *will appear as «a-» in the object position for motion verbs* · *other subject pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· x̱a- | *i* [*subject*] → first person singular subject (1s.S)

· tu- | *we* [*subject*] → first person plural subject (1p.S)

· i- | *you* [*subject*] → second person singular subject (2s.S)

· yi- | *you all* [*subject*] → second person plural subject (2p.S)

· ∅- | *s/he* [*subject*] → third person subject (3.S)

· has + ∅- | *they* [*subject*] → third person pluralizer (3pl)

· du- | *someone* [*subject*] → fourth person human subject (4h.S)

· woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [*subject*] → reciprocal subject (recip.S)

du ee- ~ u- (*postpositional pronoun*) her/him: (to) her/him; him/her: (to) him/her | *third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)* · *used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively)* · *a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· ax̱ ee- ~ x̱aan | *(to) me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)

· haa ee- ~ haan | *(to) us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)

· i ee- | *(to) you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)

· yee ee- | *(to) you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)

· du ee- ~ u- | *(to) her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)

· has du ee- ~ s du ee- | *(to) them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)

· a ee- ~ aan | *(to) it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)

· ash ee- | *(to) this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)

· a ee- ~ a- | *(to) that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)

· ḵaa ee- ~ ḵu ee- ~ ḵoon | *(to) someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)

· at ee- | *(to) something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)

· aa ee- | *(to) one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)

· chush | *(to) -self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)

· woosh, wooch | *(to) each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

du x̱'é x̱ánt atx̱aayí ḵu.éex' (*compound noun*)

feast following a seclusion ceremony | *"inviting to the food next to her mouth"* | *«ḵu.éex'»* is the most appropriate term for a cultural gathering, often hosted by a clan or clans of the same moiety, with the guests being of the opposite moiety · there were many types of *«ḵu.éex'»*, including *«shaawát x̱áni ḵu.éex'»* (*wedding*), *«du x̱'é x̱ánt atx̱aayí ḵu.éex'»* (*feast for a young woman coming out of seclusion*), and others; now there is primarily *«ḵu.éex'»* for the release of grief of clan members · not an appropriate term for activities that are not clan-hosted | *du + x̱'é + x̱án-t + at-√x̱á-yi + ku-∅-√.éex'* → her/his-(3s.p) mouth + beside.at-(arrived) + something-(4n.O).√eat.[possessed] + someone-(4h.O).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√call-out/shout · (KE, MA, SE, FD)

dudlitáawch'án (*adjective*) steal: it is tempting to steal | *du-dli-√táaw-ch'án* → someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,+i).√steal.[adjective] · (JL)

dudli.óowch'án (*adjective*) sold easily | *du-dli-√. óow-ch'án* → someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,+i).√buy. [adjective] · (JL)

–dunóogu (*verbal noun*) taste: –'s taste; flavor: –'s flavor | *du-∅-√nóok-u* → someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√feel/taste.[relational] · (JL)

dus'él' x'úx'u (*compound noun*) pull tabs; rippies | *"paper someone tears"* | *du-∅-√s'él' + x'úx'-u* → someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√tear + paper. [relational] · (LF) · variants: s'él' alḵáa x'úx' ·

duwuweit (*compound noun*) wealth; possessions | *"thing that is bought"* | *du-∅-√.óow-u-át* → someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√buy · (JL)

dúḵ (*noun*) (1) cottonwood || (2) canoe made from cottonwood | *for inland speakers, «dúḵ» is used for canoe and «yaakw» for boat* | (KE) · variants: yaakw ·

dúḵl' (*noun*) spruce: young spruce; hemlock: young hemlock | (KE) · variants: túḵl' ·

dús' (*noun*) soot | (KE)

dúsh (*noun*) tadpole; pollywog | (KE)

–doogú (*relational noun*) skin; hide [2] | *used to describe a hide or skin that has been removed from an animal*

–dook (*body part*) skin; complexion | (KE)

–doonyaa (*relational base*) (1) skin | *next to skin* || (2) clothes | *underclothing; undergarments; inside of clothes* | *du-nïyaa* → self.area/direction · (JL, JC, KE)

doonyaax̱ k'oodás' (*noun*) undershirt | *doo-nïyaa-x̱ + k'oodás'* → self.area/direction.along + shirt · (KE)

doonyaax̱l'aak (*noun*) petticoat; slip | *doo-nïyaa-x̱ -l'aak* → self.area/direction.along.dress · (KE)

√dootl [1] (*verb root*) doubled-up; crumpled-up

N + séit~ + ka-S-d+∅-√dootl [1] (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) hug | *for S to hug N* | (KE)
· imperative: du séit keedadútl! | *hug her/ him!*
· prohibitive: líl du séix̱ keedadoodlíḵ! | *don't hug her/him!*
· perfective (+): du séit kawdidútl | *s/he hugged her/him*
· perfective (–): tlél du séit kawdadootl | *s/he didn't hug her/him*
· future (+): du séide kagux̱dadóotl | *s/he will hug her/him*
· future (–): tlél du séide kagux̱dadootl | *s/he won't hug her/him*

√dootl [2]   coax to self; entice

tóo-t~ + O-ka-S-l-√dootl (*∅ motion verb – transitive*) coax; entice; call; bring | *for s to coax, entice, call, or bring O to oneself (esp. child or wild animal)* | *tsaa kax̱wlidútl* → i called up a seal (brought it close enough to shoot) (SN) · *tóot kax̱wlidútl wé at k'átsk'u* → i've got that child used to me (with candy, etc.) so he'll do what i please (SN)
· imperative: tóot kaladútl! | *call it over to you!*
· prohibitive: líl tóox̱ keeladoodlíḵ! | *don't call it over to you!*
· imperfective (+): tóode yaa akanaldútl | *s/ he is calling her/him/it over to her/him*
· perfective (+): tóot akawlidútl | *s/he called her/him/it over to her*
· perfective (–): tlél tóot akawuldootl | *s/he didn't call her/him/it over to her/him*
· future (+): tóode akagux̱ladóotl | *s/he will call her/him/it over to her/him*
· future (–): tlél tóode akagux̱ladootl | *s/he won't call her/him/it over to her/him*

dooóo (*interjection*) see how you are!; look what you did! | (KE) · *often used for teasing, or when realizing one has done something silly* · variants: duóo, dóooo ·

√doox' (*verb root*) tie in a knot

O-ka-S-∅-√dóox' (*∅ act verb – transitive*)

tie in a knot | *for S to tie O in a knot* | *ḵútx̱ kax̱waadúx'* → i knotted it too tight (SN) · *tíx' yátx'i akadóox'* → he's tying the strings in knots (SN) · *yoowa.át sh káa akawdidúx'* she tied an apron around herself · (KE)

· imperative: kadúx'! | *tie it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keedúx'x̱uḵ! | *don't tie it!*

· imperfective (+): akadóox' | *s/he's tying it*

· imperfective (−): tlél akoodóox' | *s/he's not tying it*

· perfective (+): akaawadúx' | *s/he tied it*

· perfective (−): tlél akawudóox' | *s/he didn't tie it*

· future (+): akakgwadóox' | *s/he will tie it*

· future (−): tlél akakgwadóox' | *s/he won't tie it*

dóol (*noun*) crane: sandhill crane | (KE)

–dóol'i (*body part*) erection: –'s erection | (JL)

dóosh (*noun*) cat | (KE)

dóosh yádi (*compound noun*) kitten | *dóosh + yát-i* → cat + child.[possessed] · (KE)

dl

dlagwáa (*verbal noun*) spear [2]; harpoon | *fish spear*; *harpoon for spearing salmon*; *"the one that scratches"* | √*dlakw-áa* → √scratch.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

dlágwaa peavy | *"the one that scratches"* | √*dlakw-áa* → √scratch.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

–dlaak' (*kinship term*) sister: –'s sister (a male's sister) | classification: female kinship term | *in Tlingit kinship, this term is only used by males to refer to biological sisters and females of the same clan and generation who they have a close relationship with* · *can be used with females of the same moiety but not the same clan to show close personal or clan relationships*

√**dlaaḵ** (*verb root*) gain; obtain; succeed; defeat

O-ya-S-∅-√dlaaḵ (*na event verb – transitive*) get; obtain; acquire; succeed; accomplish; defeat; beat | *for S to gain, get, obtain, acquire O*; *for S to succeed, accomplish O*; *for S to defeat, beat O* | *the prohibitive forms "don't win it!" require context in order to make sense* · *an example would be the statement, said jokingly «líl yoo yeedlákgiḵ: yakḵwadláaḵ!» "don't win it: i'm going to win it!"* | *nás'k cháatl yawtuwadlaaḵ*

→ we have gained three halibut (SN) · *yées yaakw ayaawadlaaḵ* → he's acquired a new boat (SN) · *kagax̱too.áaḵw yóo yán yawtudlaagi* → we are going to try to make it to share (that is, to successfully reach the share) (SN) · *yéi x̱waajée tléil yagax̱yeedlaaḵ* → i don't think you all will succeed (SN) · *tlákw yoo yaduwadláḵkw* → he always loses (that is, people always beat him) (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: yanadlaaḵ! | *win it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo yeedlákgiḵ! | *don't win it!*

· perfective (+): ayaawadlaaḵ | *s/he won it*

· perfective (−): tlél ayawudlaaḵ | *s/he didn't win it*

· future (+): ayakgwadláaḵ | *s/he will win it*

· future (−): tlél ayakgwadlaaḵ | *s/he won't win it*

√**dlaan** (*verb root*) deep; piled thickly

∅-√dlaan (*ga state verb – impersonal*) deep; piled thickly | *for water, snow, etc. to be deep, to be piled thickly* | *this verb is one of a very small set of dimensional verbs with extensional imperfective forms (leer, 1991)* · *it is distinguished by an imperfective form which requires the ga-conjugation prefix* | *x'áak táax' dleit gaadlaan* → down in a ravine the snow is deep (SN) · *héen tléil gwadlaan* → the water is not deep (SN) · (KE)

· imperfective (+): gaadlaan | *it's deep*

· imperfective (−): tlél gwadlaan | *it's not deep*

· progressive imperfective: yei nadlán | *it's getting deep*

· perfective (+): woodlaan | *it became deep*

· perfective (−): tlél wudlaan | *it didn't become deep*

· future (+): yei kgwadláan | *it will get deep*

· future (−): tlél yei kgwadlaan | *it won't get deep*

yan~ + ka-∅-√dlaan (*∅ motion verb – impersonal*) deep; piled thickly; pile up | *for grain-like objects, pine needles, snow to be deep, thick, pile up* | *gítgaa áa yan kaawadlán* → the pine needles are thick (on the ground) there (SN) · *dlèit yánde yaa kanadlán* → the snow is getting deep (SN) · (KE)

· progressive imperfective: yánde yaa kanadlán | *it's beginning to pile up*

· perfective (+): yan kaawadlán | *it's piled up*

· perfective (−): tlél yan kawudlaan | *it's not*

piled up; *it didn't stick* (*of snow*)
- future (+): yánde kakgwadláan | *it's going to pile up*
- future (−): tlél yánde kakgwadlaan | *it's not going to pile up*

√dlénx̱aa ˣ (*verb root*) tempt; try out; test

O-ka-u-S-∅-dlénx̱aa ˣ (*na act verb – transitive*) tempt; try out; test | *for S to tempt, try out, test O* | *ḵáa x̱at koodlénx̱aa; tléil ḵu.aa a yáx̱ x̱at utí* → a person tempted me, but I disregarded it (SN) · *koox̱adlénx̱aa* → i tempted him (SN) · *ax̱ yées yaagú koox̱dlénx̱aa* → i tried out my new boat (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: kanadlénx̱aa! | *tempt her/him!*
- prohibitive: líl keedlénx̱aayiḵ! | *don't tempt her/him!*
- imperfective (+): akoodlénx̱aa | *she/he/it is tempting her/him*
- imperfective (−): tlél akoodlénx̱aa | *she/he/it isn't tempting her/him*
- perfective (+): akaawadlénx̱aa | *she/he/it tempted her/him*
- perfective (−): tlél akawudlénx̱aa | *she/he/it didn't tempt her/him*
- future (+): akakgwadlénx̱aa | *she/he/it will tempt her/him*
- future (−): tlél akakgwadlénx̱aa | *she/he/it won't tempt her/him*

√dleigu shake hands; pat affectionately

O-S-l-√dléigu ˣ (*na act verb – transitive*) pat; pet | *for S to pat O* (*esp. under chin or on back, to express affection*); *for S to pet O* (*esp. under chin or on back, to express affection*) | *t'ukanéiyi aldléigu* → She's rocking/patting the baby (SN) · *du x̱'ás' x̱walidléigu* → i patted her on the chin (esp. grandparent, of child) (SN) · (GD, LA, KE)
- imperative: naldléigu! | *pat him/her!*
- prohibitive: líl iladléiguḵ! | *don't pat him/her!*
- imperfective (+): aldléigu | *s/he is patting her/him*
- perfective (+): awlidléigu | *s/he patted her/him*
- perfective (−): tlél awuldléigu | *s/he didn't pat her/him*
- future (+): agux̱ladléigu | *s/he will pat her/him*
- future (−): tlél agux̱ladléigu | *s/he won't pat her/him*

N + jín + S-l-√dléigu ˣ (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) | *for s to shake hands with N; shake hands* | *du jín x̱walidléigu* → i shook hands with him (SN) · *ax̱ jín naldléigu* → shake my hand! (SN)
- imperative: du jín naldléigu! | *shake her/his hand!*
- prohibitive: líl du jín iladléiguḵ! | *don't shake her/his hand!*
- imperfective (+): du jín aldléigu | *s/he is shaking her/his hand*
- imperfective (−): tlél du jín ooldléigu | *s/he isn't shaking her/his hand*
- perfective (+): du jín awlidléigu | *s/he shook her/his hand*
- perfective (−): tlél du jín awuldléigu | *s/he didn't shake her/his hand*
- future (+): du jín agux̱ladléigu | *s/he will shake her/his hand*
- future (−): tlél du jín agux̱ladléigu | *s/he won't shake her/his hand*

√dleikw (*verb root*) become startled

O-S-l-√dléikw (*∅ event verb – transitive*) startle; scare | *for S to scare O* | *x̱at yilidlékw* → you scared me (SN) · *tlax̱ x̱at ooldlékwch* → i was really scared (by a dream) (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: ladlékw! | *scare her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl iladlékwx̱uḵ! | *don't scare her/him!*
- perfective (+): awlidlékw | *s/he scared her/him*
- perfective (−): tlél awuldléikw | *s/he didn't scare her/him*
- future (+): agux̱ladléikw | *s/he will scare her/him*
- future (−): tlél agux̱ladléikw | *s/he won't scare her/him*

dleit (1) (*noun*) snow || (2) (*color*) white | (KE)

dleit dzoonáa (T) (*compound noun*) snowball | *"snow missle"* | *dleit* + √*dzoo-n-áa* → snow + √hit-by-throwing.[progressive].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL) · variants: dleit kachúxwti (C), dleit kachíxwti (A) ·

dleit eix̱í (*compound noun*) mayonnaise | *"white oil"* | *dleit* + *eix̱-í* → snow/white + oil/grease-[relational] · (LF, NL) · variants: dleit ḵaa eix̱í, kawdudlix̱águ k'wát' ḵa eix̱ ·

dleit géedi (*compound noun*) snowstorm; blizzard; snow shower | *dleit* + √*géed-i* → snow + √heavily-precipitate · (KE)

dleit kachúxwti (*compound noun*) snowball |
"snow packed" | *dleit + ka-∅-√chúxw-t-i* → snow
+ hsf.cl-(−d,∅-,−i).√rub/massage/shape-with-
hands · (JL) · variants: (C), dleit kachíxwti (A),
dleit dzoonáa (T) ·

dleit kachóox (*compound noun*) snowball | *"snow
shaped by hand"* | *dleit + ka-∅-√chóox* → snow/
white + hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√rub/massage · (JL)

dleit kadánjayi (T) (*compound noun*) powder
snow (blown in the wind) | *"snow dust"* | *dleit
+ ka-∅-√dán-ch-aa-yi* → snow + hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−
i).√dusty.[repetitive].one(s)-(part.i).[relational]
· (JL)

dleit kadushxit t'aa yá whiteboard | *"white
board whose face is written on"* | *dleit + ka-du-sh-
√xit + t'aa + yá* → snow/white + hsf.someone-
(4h.S).cl-(+d,sh,−i).√poke-with-stick/write +
board + face · variants: kadushxeet t'aa yá ·

dleit kakétsk (*compound noun*) snow: dry snow
| *"loosely piled up snow"* | *dleit + ka-∅-√kéts-k*
→ snow + hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√loesely-piled-up.
[repetitive] · (KE)

dleit kalt'éex' (*compound noun*) snow: block of
frozen snow | *dleit + ka-l-√t'éex'* → snow + hsf.
cl-(+d,l,−i).√frozen/hard · (JL)

dleit katl'íx'xi (A) (*compound noun*) snow crust
| *dleit + ka-l-√t'íx'-x-i* → snow + hsf.cl-(+d,l,−
i).√frozen/hard.[repetitive].[relational] · (JL)

dleit k'wát'x' (*compound noun*) snow: round
lumps of snow | *"snow eggs"* | *dleit + k'wát'-x'* →
snow + egg.[plural] · (JL)

dleit ḵaa eixí (*compound noun*) mayonnaise |
"white person's oil" | *dleit + ḵaa + eix-í* → snow/
white + person's-(4h.P) + oil/grease-[relational]
· (LF, NL) · variants: dleit eixí, kawdudlixágu
k'wát' ḵa eix ·

dleit ḵaa tleigú (*compound noun*) grape | *"whie
person's berry"* | *dleit + ḵaa + tleiḵw-u* → white/
snow + person's-(4h.P) + berry/fruit.[relational]
· (LT)

dleit ḵaa yéil'i (*compound noun*) tomato | *"white
person's elderberry"* | *dleit + ḵaa + yéil'-i*
→ snow/whie + person-(4h.p) + elderberry.
[relational] · (RN)

dleit ḵaadí (*compound noun*) avalanche; snowslide
| *dleit + ḵaadí* → snow + rockslide/snowslide

dleit ḵáa (*compound noun*) person | euroamerican
person or people; *white person or people*;

european person or people; *caucasian person
or people* | *dleit + ḵáa* → snow/white + person-
(4h.i) · (JL)

dleit shakadzoo (*compound noun*) snow: lump
of snow that has fallen off the branch of a tree
| *"snow head-missle"* | *dleit + sha-ka-∅-√dzoo* →
snow + head.hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√hit-by-throwing ·
(JL) · variants: (At), dleit shakedzoo (C) ·

dleit tin kawduwachooxú ḵáa (*compound noun*)
snowman | *"man made with snow shaped by
hand"* | *dleit + tin + ka-ÿu-du-ÿa-√choox-ú + ḵáa*
→ snow/white + with + hsf.pfv.someone-(4h.S).
cl-(−d,∅,+i).√massage/pat-by-hand.[relational]
+ someone-(4h.i) · (HC)

dleit tléigu (*compound noun*) berry: snowberry
| *dleit + tléikw-u* → snow + berry.[relational]
· (KE)

dleit tséegi (*compound noun*) · variants: dleit
tutséegi · snow stick; stick used to skewer a
chunk of snow and melt it over the fire | *dleit
+ tu-∅-√tséek-i* → snow + inside.cl-(−d,∅,−
i).√roast-on-stick.[relational] · (JL)

dleit xóots (*compound noun*) bear: polar bear |
"white brown-bear" | *dleit + xóots* → snow/white
+ brown-bear · (JL, KE) · variants: (T), hintaak
xóodzi ·

dleit xwénaa (*compound noun*) snow shovel; snow
scoop (made of wood) | *"the one that shovels out
snow"* | *dleit + √xwén-aa* → snow + spoon-out/
shovel-out/dish-out-one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

dleit xwéini (*compound noun*) snow blower
| *"snow dumper"* | *dleit + √xáa-n-i* → snow +
√pour/dump.[progessive].[relational] · (KE)

dleit x'akée (*compound noun*) snow: on top of the
snow | *"above the mouth of the snow"* | *dleit +
x'á-kée* → snow + mouth.above · (JL)

dleit yátx'i (*compound noun*) snow: fine snow |
"snow children" | *dleit + yát-x'i* → snow + child.
[plural].[possessed] · (JL) · variants: dleit yétx'i
(C) ·

dleitl (*noun*) slack (as in rope or line) | (JL)

dléigu (*verbal noun*) (1) pat: loving pat (like a
grandparent would give to a child) | *loving pat
(like a grandparent would give to a child)* | (JM)
|| (2) lullaby

dléikwaa shéeyi (*compound noun*) · variants:
dléigu · lullaby | *"the one that pats lovingly
song"* | (JM2) · √*dléikw-aa + shí-yi* → √loving-

pat.one(s) + song.[relational] · variants: xáanaa t'ukanéiyi shéeyi ·

dli- (*classifier*) | *l group classifier*; (+*d,l,+i*) | *Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, "seeing") and «altín» (l, "watching") which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes · ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group*

–i verb modes

· act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
· imperfective (−) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
· progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
· perfective (−) | *s/he didn't do it*
· imperative | *do it!*
· perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
· perfective habitual (−) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
· future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
· future (−) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
· hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
· repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
· potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
· conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

+i verb modes

· state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
· perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
· potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
· potential (−) | *s/he might not do it*
· potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

∅ group

· ∅- | (−*d,∅,−i*)
· ÿa- | (−*d,∅,+i*)
· da- | (+*d,∅,−i*)
· di- | (+*d,∅,+i*)

s group

· sa- | (−*d,∅,−i*)
· si- | (−*d,∅,+i*)
· s- | (+*d,∅,−i*)
· dzi- | (+*d,∅,+i*)

l group

· la- | (−*d,∅,−i*)
· li- | (−*d,∅,+i*)
· l- | (+*d,∅,−i*)
· dli- | (+*d,∅,+i*)

sh group

· sha- | (−*d,∅,−i*)
· shi- | (−*d,∅,+i*)
· sh- | (+*d,∅,−i*)
· ji- | (+*d,∅,+i*)

dlinkwát (*adverb*) · variants: dleewkát · carefully | (JC, JL)

dleewkát (*adverb*) · variants: dlinkwát · carefully | (JC, JL)

dleey (*noun*) (1) flesh || (2) meat | (KE)

–dleey (*body part*) (1) muscle: –'s muscle || (2) flesh: ––'s flesh

dleey dáat (*compound noun*) bloodshot meat; bloodshot flesh | *dleey* + √*dáat* → flesh/meat + √brusied/bloodshot · (JL)

dleey kas'úwaa (*compound noun*) meat chopper; cleaver | *"the one that chops the meat"* | *dleey* + *ka-∅-*√*s'úw-aa* → flesh/meat + hsf.-cl-(−*d,∅,−*i).√chop · (JL) · variants: (At,T), dleey kes'úwaa (C) ·

dleey kat'ál'ti (T) (*compound noun*) meat patty | *"flattened meat"* | *dleey* + *ka-∅-*√*t'ál'-t-i* → flesh/meat + hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√press-flat.[repetitive].[relational]

dleey kaxágwaa (*compound noun*) meat grinder | *"the one to grind up meat on"* | *dleey* + *ka-∅-*√*xákw-aa* → flesh/meat + hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√grind-up · (JL) · variants: dleey kexágwaa (C) ·

dleey kaxákwl'i (*compound noun*) ground meat; hamburger | *"whipped up meat"* | *dleey* + *ka-∅-*√*xákwl'-i* → meat + hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√whip-up.[relational] · variants: (T), dleey kexákwl'i (C) ·

dleey kex̱'wénaa (C) (*compound noun*) roasting

stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound) | *dleey + ka-√x̱'wén-aa* → meat + hsf.√roast-while-bound-[?].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

dleey tséegi (*compound noun*) roasting stick for meat | *dleey + √tséek → * flesh/meat + √roast-on-stick.[relational] · (JL)

dlóok̲ (*noun*) mucus: dried mucus | (JL)

dlóotldáx̱ (*compound noun*) independently; on one's own; self: (all) by oneself | (JL)

–dlóox̱'u (A) (*relational noun*) point of – (a projectile) | (JL)

dz

dzagéik̲ (*borrowed noun*) weakling | *«√geik̲» is a verb root in Tlingit, but the «dza-» prefix suggests a borrowing from another Na-Dane language* | (JL)

dzánti (*noun*) flounder | (KE)

Dzántik'i Héeni (*placename*) Gold Creek (in Juneau); Juneau | *"River at the Base of the Flounder"* | *Dzánti is a mountain where the river flows from, behind downtown Juneau* | *dzánti-k'i + héen-i →* flounder.base-of + river/water.[relational] · (JM, KE)

dzaas (*noun*) babiche; string; thonging: leather thonging | (KE)

dzeit (*noun*) ⑴ ladder; stairs || ⑵ dock; pier | (KE)

dzeit shuyee (*compound noun*) dock: at the landing of a dock | *"below the end of the dock"* | *dzeit + shu-yee →* ladder/stairs/dock + end. below

dzi- (*classifier*) | *s group classifier; (+d,s,+i)* | *Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, "seeing") and «altín» (l, "watching") which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms),*

antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes · ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

–i verb modes

· act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
· imperfective (–) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
· progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
· perfective (–) | *s/he didn't do it*
· imperative | *do it!*
· perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
· perfective habitual (–) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
· future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
· future (–) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
· hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
· repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
· potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
· conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

+i verb modes

· state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
· perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
· potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
· potential (–) | *s/he might not do it*
· potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

∅ group

· ∅- | (–d,∅,–i)
· y̲a- | (–d,∅,+i)
· da- | (+d,∅,–i)
· di- | (+d,∅,+i)

s group

· sa- | (–d,∅,–i)
· si- | (–d,∅,+i)
· s- | (+d,∅,–i)
· dzi- | (+d,∅,+i)

l group

· la- | (–d,∅,–i)
· li- | (–d,∅,+i)
· l- | (+d,∅,–i)
· dli- | (+d,∅,+i)

sh group

· sha- | (–d,∅,–i)

- shi- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
- sh- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
- ji- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

dziyáagin (*adverb*) time ² | *after a while*; *later on* | (KE)

dziyáak (*adverb*) time ² | *a while ago*; *earlier* | (KE)

dzísk'w ¹ (*noun*) moose | (KE)

dzísk'w ² (*noun*) owl: great horned owl; owl with ear tufts | (KE) · variants: (At, T), tsísk'w, óondách (T), wesdzi (C), mesdzi (C) ·

dzeenáa (*verbal noun*) snare to catch small animals by the leg | √*dzeen-áa* → √snare?. one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

√dzée ˣ (*verb root*) difficult; hard (abstract); frustrating

O-l-√dzée ˣ (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) difficult; frustrating; hard (abstract) | *for O to be very difficult, frustrating, almost impossible, hard (abstract)* | *anóoshi yoo x'atángi ax x'éit lidzée* → the Russian language is very hard for me (to speak) (SN) · *du een kunáax daak kaneek; aagáa tléil du jeex' kei guxladzée* → explain it to her, then it won 't be difficult for her (SN) · (KE)
  - imperfective (+): lidzée | *it's difficult*
  - imperfective (−): tlél uldzée | *it's not difficult*
  - imperfective (−): tlél kei unaldzéen | *it's getting easier*
  - progressive imperfective: kei naldzéen | *it's getting difficult*
  - perfective (+): wulidzée | *it became difficult*
  - perfective (−): tlél wuldzée | *it didn't get difficult*
  - future (+): kei guxladzée | *it will be difficult*
  - future (−): tlél kei guxladzée | *it won't be difficult*

dzéex'w (*noun*) clams: baby clams | (KE)

−dzúk (*relational base*) back: at –'s back; behind: right behind –

dzoonáa (*verbal noun*) missile | *"the one that is thrown at (something)"* | √*dzoon-aa* → √throw-at.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

dzóox' (*noun*) tiny clams (too small to eat) | (KE)

é

é! (*interjection*) check it out!; wow!; oh my! | *used as an exclamation of pride, achievement, or wonder* · (KE)

ei

√ei (*verb root*) answer; reply

a-S-d+∅-√.ei (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) answer; reply | *for S to answer, reply to a greeting or to one's name* | *i.éex' áwé: anida. ei!* → he's calling you: answer him! (SN) · *dei axwdi.ei* → i answered already / i said "yes" already · (KE)
  - imperative: anida.ei! | *answer!*
  - imperfective (+): ada.ei | *s/he is answering*
  - perfective (+): awdi.ei | *s/he answered*
  - perfective (−): tlél awda.ei | *s/he didn't answer*
  - future (+): aguxda.ei | *s/he will answer*
  - future (−): tlél aguxda.ei | *s/he won't answer*

√eik (*verb root*) · variants: √aak ⁵ (T,Y,K) · paralyzed by shock

O-d+∅-√.éik (*∅ event verb – subject intransitive*) paralyzed by shock; incapable of action | *for O to be paralyzed with fright, shock or surprise; for O to panic, be incapable of action* | *two different stem variations have been recorded with this verb—more research is necessary to determine why* | *xat wudi.éik* → it paralyzed me / i was so shocked i couldn't act (SN) · *áa wudi.ék* → (while climbing a high ladder, e.g.) he became incapable of going any further (JL) · (KE)
  - perfective (+): wudi.ák | *s/he was paralyzed with fear*
  - perfective (−): tlél wuda.áak | *s/he wasn't paralyzed with fear*
  - future (+): guxda.áak | *s/he will be paralyzed with fear*
  - future (−): tlél guxda.áak | *s/he won't be paralyzed with fear*

√eikw (*verb root*) whistle

a-ka-u-S-∅-√.éikw ˣ (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) whistle | *for S to whistle* | *tléil akxwa.éikw* → i don't whistle (SN) · *ash yaadé akoo.éikw* → s/he is whistling to her/ him (JL) · *du yaadé akxwaa.éikw* → i whistled

at her/him (JL) · *gunéi akaawa.éikw* → s/he
started whistling (JL) · *kei akaawa.éikw* → s/
he started up whistling (JL) · (KE)
· imperative: akuna.éikw! | *whistle!*
· prohibitive: líl akee.éiguḵ! | *don't whistle!*
· imperfective (+): akoo.éikw | *s/he is
  whistling*
· imperfective (−): tlél akoo.éikw | *s/he's not
  whistling; s/he doesn't whistle*
· progressive imperfective: yaa akuna.éikw |
  s/he is going along whistling
· perfective (+): akaawa.éikw | *s/he whistled*
· perfective (−): tlél akawu.éikw | *s/he didn't
  whistle*
· future (+): akakgwa.éikw | *s/he will whistle*
· future (−): tlél akakgwa.éikw | *s/he won't
  whistle*

√**eil'** (*verb root*) salty

l-√.**éil'** ˣ (*ga state verb – impersonal*) salty | *for
  something to be salty* | (KE)
· imperfective (+): li.éil' | *it's salty*
· imperfective (−): tlél ul.éil' | *it's not salty*
· progressive imperfective: kei nal.éil' | *it is
  getting salty*
· perfective (+): wuli.éil' | *it got salty*
· perfective (−): tlél wul.éil' | *it didn't get salty*
· future (+): kei guẋla.éil' | *it will be salty*
· future (−): tlél kei guẋla.éil' | *it won't be salty*

√**eis** (*verb root*) stagger

{na preverb} + O-ya-ka-l-√.**eis** ˣ (*na motion
  verb – object intransitive*) stagger | *for O to
  stagger (esp. of young child or drunkard)* |
  (KE)
· imperative: {na preverb} yee yakanal.eis!
  you all stagger {___}! |
· prohibitive: líl {na preverb} iyakawul.eisíḵ! |
  don't stagger {___}!
· perfective (+): {na preverb} yakawli.eis | *s/
  he is staggering {___}; s/he staggered {___}*
· perfective (−): tlél {na preverb} yakawul.
  eis | *s/he isn't staggering {___}; s/he didn't
  stagger {___}*
· future (+): {na preverb} yakaguẋla.eis | *s/he
  will stagger {___}*
· future (−): tlél {na preverb} yakaguẋla.eis |
  s/he won't stagger {___}

{ga preverb} + O-ya-ka-l-√.**eis** ˣ (*ga motion
  verb – object intransitive*) stagger | *for O to
  stagger (esp. of young child or drunkard)
  | naaw jeeyeet áwé yaa yakakla.ésch* → he

staggers around on account of the liquor (SN)

eix (*noun*) oil; grease | (KE) · variants: eeẋ (T,Y,S) ·

eix kát sakwnéin (*compound noun*) bannock;
  fry bread | *"bread on the oil/grease"* | *eix* +
  ká-t + *sakwnéin* → oil/grease + one.at-(moving
  around) + bread · (KE) · variants: eeẋ kát
  sakwnéin (Y,At,T) ·

éi

éiḵ · variants: éeḵ · ⑴ (*landform*) beach; waterside
  ‖ ⑵ (*independent base*) shore; beach | *down on
  the shore, beach* | *when used as a directional
  preverb, «neech» is used when the speaker is
  on the beach and «éiḵ / éeḵ» is used when the
  speaker is inland from the shoreline* | (JC, JL, KE)

éil' ⑴ (*landform*) ocean ‖ ⑵ (*noun*) salt water ‖ ⑶
  (*noun*) salt | (KE)

éil' héen · variants: éil' héeni · ⑴ (*landform*) ocean
  ‖ ⑵ (*compound noun*) salt water | (BC) · *éil'* +
  héen-i → salt/ocean/salt water + water/river/
  creek.[relational]

éil' kahéeni (*compound noun*) saltwater brine |
  "water from salt" | *éil'-héen-i* → salt/ocean/salt
  water.water/river/creek.[relational] · (KE)

éinaa (*verbal noun*) rack: fish drying rack | *"the
  one that sits"* | √.*áa-n-aa* → √.sit/situate.
  [progressive].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

éit (*compound noun*) thing: important thing | (JL)

éits'k'! (*interjection*) yum! | (KE)

éiẋ' (*landform*) slough | (KE)

g

ga conjugation motion preverbs | *these
  preverbs create motion verbs using the ga
  conjugation prefix*

initiatory motion
· [no preverb but general upward motion] |
  starting off, picking up, upward
· N-dáẋ | *starting off, picking up from N*
· N+ítẋ | *following N*

wrongly
· ḵut | *going astray, getting lost*

galgaaḵú (*compound noun*) wilderness; bush: the
  bush | *ga-l-gaa-ḵú* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,–i).[?].areal ·
  (JL, JC, KE) · variants: gwalgaḵú (At), kalgaḵú

(T), kalḵaaḵú ·

gan (*noun*) fire

gan eetí (*compound noun*) (1) ashes | *"remains/ imprint of the fire"* || (2) fire scar (from a campfire) | *gan + eetí →* fire + remains/imprint · (KE)

ganaltáak (*compound noun*) fire: in the fire | (KE)

ganaswáan (*borrowed noun*) worker | *from English "businessman"* | (KE, JC)

gandaa (*compound noun*) fire: around the fire | *gán-daa →* fire/wood.around

gandaadagóogu (*compound noun*) woodpecker | *"pecks around the wood"* | *gán-daa-da-√góok-u →* wood.around.cl-(+d,∅,–i).√peck.[relational] · (KE)

gandaas'aají (*compound noun*) bee; hornet; wasp | *"claims the wood"* | *gan-daa-∅-√s'aa-ch-í →* wood.around.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√claim-(something to be destroyed).[repetitive].[relational]

gandaas'aají háatl'i (*compound noun*) honey | *"bee poop"* | *gan-daa-∅-√s'aa-ch-í + háatl'-i →* wood.around.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√claim-(something to be destroyed).[repetitive].[relational] + poop/ mess.[relational]

gandaas'aají kúdi (*compound noun*) beehive | *"bee nest"* | *gan-daa-∅-√s'aa-ch-í + kút-i →* wood.around.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√claim-(something to be destroyed).[repetitive].[relational] + nest. [relational]

gangukgáx̱i (*compound noun*) fish heads cooked on ground around fire | *gan-gook-gáx̱-i →* fire. around-fire-[?].[?].[relational] · (KE)

gangook (*compound noun*) fireside; fire: by the fire; fire: facing the fire | *gan-gook →* fire.around- fire-[?] · (KE)

gangook t'óos'i (*compound noun*) fish heads cooked on the ground by the fire | *gan-gook + √t'óos'-i →* fire.around-(fire) + √roast-by-fire/ toast.[relational] · (JL)

ganigeidí (*compound noun*) smoke spreaders | *"against the fire"* | *layer of boards to protect foods in smokehouse from dry heat* | *gan-ÿa-geit-í →* fire.face.against/opposing.[relational] · (KE, JC) · variants: gan yageit ·

gantutl'úk'x̱u (*compound noun*) · variants: aas tutl'úk'x̱u · worm | *woodworm*; *"worm inside the wood"* | *gán-tú-tl'úk'x̱-u →* wood.inside.worm.

[relational] · (KE)

gantuxoogú (*compound noun*) firewood: dry inner part of firewood | *"dry inside the wood"* | *gán-tu-∅-√xook-ú →* wood.inside.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√dry. [relational] · (KE)

ganyal'óot' (*compound noun*) flame | *"fire face tongue"* | *gan-yá-l'óot' →* fire.face.tongue · (KE)

gawdáan (*borrowed noun*) horse | *from Chinook Jargon «kǝwdán»* | (KE, JC)

gawdáan yádi (*compound noun*) colt | *"horse child"* | *gawdáan + yát-i →* horse + child. [possessed] · (KE)

gági (*preverb*) from shadow into open; out into open (from shadows) | *for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)* | (JC)

gán (*noun*) wood; firewood | (KE)

gán kaḵás'ti (*compound noun*) kindling | *"cracked wood"*; *"split wood"* | *gán + ka-∅-√ḵás'-t-i →* firewood + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√crack/split-(wood). [repetitive].[relational] · (KE) · variants: gán yátx'i ·

gán láx̱'i (*compound noun*) wood: dead wood that's wet on the outside | *gán + láx̱'i →* wood + wet- outer-wood · (KE)

gán tl'áak' (*compound noun*) firewood: wet firewood | *gán + √tl'áak' →* wood + √wet · (KE)

gán yátx'i (*compound noun*) kindling | *"wood children"* | *gán + yát-x'-i →* firewood + child. [plural].[possessive] · (JC) · variants: gán kaḵás'ti ·

gánde nagoodí (*compound noun*) poop; excrement | *"walking outside"* | *«gánde nagoodí» is a euphemism, «háatl'» is the most common form, and «l'íl'» is the most direct & literal* | (KE) · variants: l'íl', háatl' ·

Gánti Yaakw Séedi (*placename*) Wrangell Narrows | *"Steamboat Channel"* | *√gán-t-i + yaakw + séet-i →* √burn/light.[repetitive] [relational] + canoe/boat + channel.[relational] · (TT)

gántiyaakw boat: motor boat; boat: steamboat; boat: riverboat | *"burnt boat"* | *√gán-t-i-yaakw →* √burn/light.[repetitive].[relational].canoe/boat

√gaa [1] (*verb root*) delay; hesitate; tide: slack tide; calm

du-∅-√gaa [h 1] (*∅ event verb – impersonal*) tide:

slack tide | *for the tide to be slack* | _ḵées'
wuduwagáa_ → the tide is slack (at high tide)
(SN) · (KE)
- progressive imperfective: yaa ndugéin | *it's
getting to be slack tide*
- perfective (+): wuduwagáa | *it's slack tide*
- perfective (−): tlél wudugá | *it's not slack
tide*
- future (+): gaxdugáa | *it will be slack tide*
- future (−): tlél gaxdugaa | *it won't be slack
tide*

N-x̱ + O-ka-∅-√gaa [1] (*ga motion verb – object
intransitive*) delay; wait; pause; take one's
time; stay behind; detained | *for O to delay,
wait, pause, take one's time, stay behind, or be
detained at N* | *to say "wait for someone" use
«ash eegáa yax kaawagaa» "s/he waited for
her/him"* · *to say "wait there (deliberately)"
use «áx sh akwdligaa» "s/he is waiting there"* |
ch'a yáax̱ xat kakgwagáa tléix' sunday → i'm
going to be detained here one week (SN) ·
tléil atx̱á yaaxx koogaax → he doesn't delay
after meals (he jumps up quickly and goes
off) (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: áx̱ ikagagá! | *take your time
there!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl áx̱ yei
ikoogéijiḵ! | *don't delay there!*
- perfective (+): áx̱ kaawagaa | *s/he's delayed
there*
- perfective (−): tlél áx̱ kawugaa | *s/he's not
delayed there*
- future (+): áx̱ yei kakgwagáa | *s/he will delay
there*
- future (−): tlél áx̱ yei kakgwagaa | *s/he won't
delay there*

√gaa [2] (*verb root*) distribute; put away

yan~ + O-ka-S-l-√gaa [2] (∅ *motion verb –
transitive*) put up; store up; accumulate | *for
S to put up, store up, accumulate O (esp. food
for winter)* | _woosh guwanáade atx̱á yan
kadulgáayjin_ → people used to put up all
kinds of different foods (SN) · _ax̱ yátx'i x'éis
atx̱á yánde kakḵwalagáa_ → i'm going to put
up food for my children (before I go on a
journey) (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: yan kalagá! | *put up food!*
- progressive imperfective: yánde yaa
akanalgéin | *s/he is putting up food*
- perfective (−): tlél yan akawulgá | *s/he
didn't put up food*

- future (+): yan akawligáa | *s/he put up food*
- future (+): yánde akaguxlagáa | *s/he will put
up food*
- future (−): tlél yánde akaguxlagaa | *s/he
won't put up food*

√gaa [3] (*verb root*) predict

O-shu-S-s-√gaa [3] (*na act verb – transitive*)
predict | *for S to predict O* | (KE)
- imperative: shunasgá! | *predict it!*
- prohibitive: líl yoo sheesagéigiḵ! | *don't
predict it!*
- imperfective (+): ashoosgeit' | *s/he is
predicting it*
- imperfective (−): tlél ashoosgeit' | *s/he's not
predicting it*
- perfective (+): ashoowsigaa | *s/he predicted
it*
- perfective (−): tlél ashuwusgaa | *s/he didn't
predict it*
- future (+): ashaguxsagáa | *s/he will predict it*
- future (−): tlél ashaguxsagaa | *s/he won't
predict it*

√gaaḵ (*verb root*) visit

O-S-∅-√gaaḵ (*ga event verb – transitive*) visit
| *for S to visit O (esp. a particular person)*
| (GD, KE) · _yei haa gaxdugáaḵ_ → we are
going to have visitors (SN) · _gunayéi ḵwáan
haa woogaaḵ_ → folk from other localities are
visiting us / staying temporarily in our town
(SN)
- prohibitive: líl yei eegáḵjiḵ! | *don't visit her/
him!*
- perfective (+): aawagaaḵ | *s/he visited her/
him*
- perfective (−): tlél awugaaḵ | *s/he didn't
visit her/him*
- future (+): yei akgwagáaḵ | *s/he will visit
her/him*
- future (−): tlél yei akgwagaaḵ | *s/he won't
visit her/him*

gaan (*noun*) smokehole | (JL) · variants: gaan ká,
gaan woolí ·

−gaan (*body part*) fontanel: −'s fontanel | *"−'s
smokehole"* | *the soft spot on a baby's head* | (JL)

√gaan [1] (*verb root*) burn; light; shine

N-t~ + a-ka-∅-√gaan [1] (∅ *motion verb –
impersonal*) burn; alight; on | *for N (fire) to
burn, catch alight; for N (light) to be on* | (KE)
- perfective (+): át akaawagán | *it's lit*

· perfective (−): tlél át akawugaan | *it's not lit*

· future (+): aadé akakgwagáan | *it will be lit*

· future (−): tlél aadé akakgwagaan | *it won't be lit*

a-d+∅-√gaan ¹ (*ga event verb – impersonal*) sun; shine | *for the sun to shine* | *ax̱ kát awdigán → the sun is shining on me* (SN) · *seigánin yei agux̱dagáan shákdé → maybe it will be sunshiny tomorrow* (SN) · (KE)

· progressive imperfective: yei andagán | *the sun is coming out*

· perfective (+): awdigaan | *it's sunny*

· perfective (−): tlél awdagaan | *it isn't sunny*

· future (+): yei agux̱dagáan | *it will be sunny*

· future (−): tlél yei agux̱dagaan | *it won't be sunny*

ka-d+∅-√gáan ¹ (*∅ event verb – impersonal*) shine; light | *for something to shine, produce light by burning* | *s'eenáa k'idéin yéi awsinee; ách ḵu.aa kei kagux̱dagáan → he's fixed the light, so now it will shine brighter* (SN) · *yee tula.aaní yee yadooknáx̱ yóot kawdigán → your kindness shines through your faces* (SN) · (KE)

· perfective (+): kawdigán | *it's bright*

· perfective (−): tlél kawdagáan | *it isn't bright*

· future (+): kagux̱dagáan | *it will be bright*

· future (−): tlél kagux̱dagáan | *it won't be bright*

kei + O-S-s-√gaan ¹ (*∅ motion verb – transitive*) burn up | *for S to burn O up* | (KE)

· imperative: kei sagaan! | *burn it up!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei isagánjiḵ! | *don't burn it up!*

· progressive imperfective: kei anasgán | *s/he is burning it up*

· perfective (+): kei awsigán | *s/he burned it up*

· perfective (−): tlél kei awusgaan | *s/he didn't burn it up*

· future (+): kei agux̱sagáan | *s/he will burn it up*

· future (−): tlél kei agux̱sagaan | *s/he won't burn it up*

N-t~ + a-ka-S-l-√gaan ¹ (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) light; set fire; shine; turn on | *for S to light, set fire to, cause N to shine; for S to turn N on* (*light*) | *s'eenáat akawligán → he lights a lamp / turns on a light* (SN) · *tléil át akawtulagaan wé sdoox → we didn't light the*

stove (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: át aklagán! | *light it!*

· prohibitive: líl áx̱ akeelagaaník | *don't light it!*

· perfective (+): át akawligán | *s/he lit it*

· perfective (−): tlél át akawulgaan | *s/he didn't light it*

· future (+): aadé akagux̱lagáan | *s/he will light it*

· future (−): tlél aadé akagux̱lagaan | *s/he won't light it*

√gaan ² (*verb root*) lean on

gaan ká (*compound noun*) smokehole | √gaan + ká → √burn/light + on · (JL) · variants: gaan, gaan woolí ·

gaan woolí (*compound noun*) smokehole | √gaan + wool-í → √burn/light + hole.[relational] · (JL) · variants: gaan, gaan ká ·

gaan x̱'aháadi (*compound noun*) smokehole cover | *"smokehole door"* | gaan + x̱'a-√háat-i → smokehole + mouth.covering.[relational] · (KE)

√gaas' (*verb root*) housepost; migrate; fall (large stick-like object); move (large stick-like object)

N-t~ + sh + S-d+l-√gáas' (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) leap on; pounce | *for S to leap, pounce on N* | (KE)

· imperative: a kát sh eelgás'! | *leap on it!*

· prohibitive: líl a káx̱ sh eelgás'iḵ! | *don't leap on it!*

· perfective (+): a kát sh wudligás' | *she/he/it leaped on it*

· perfective (−): tlél a kát sh wulgáas' | *she/he/it didn't leap on it*

· future (+): a kát sh gugalgáas' | *she/he/it will leap on it*

· future (−): tlél a kát sh gugalgáas' | *she/he/it won't leap on it*

N-dé + O-l-√gáas' (*na motion verb – object intransitive*) migrate; move residence | *for O to migrate* (*with future plans unspecified*) *to N; for O to move household* (*with future plans unspecified*) *to N* | *yáadáx̱ kei haa gux̱lagáas' → we are going to move from here* (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: aadé inalgáas'! | *move there!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl aadé yoo ilgás'x̱ik! | *don't move there!*

· perfective (+): aadé wligáas' | *s/he moved there*

· perfective (−): tlél aadé wulgáas' | *s/he*

didn't move there

· future (+): aadé guxlagáas' | *s/he will move there*

· future (−): tlél aadé guxlagáas' | *s/he won't move there*

P-t~ + O-l-√gáas' (∅ *motion verb – object intransitive*) migrate; move residence | *for O to migrate (with future plans unspecified) to N; for O to move household (with future plans unspecified) to N* | (KE)

· imperative: át eelgás'! | *move there!*

· prohibitive: líl áx eelgáas'ik! | *don't move there!*

· perfective (+): át wuligás' | *s/he moved there*

· perfective (−): tlél át wulgáas' | *s/he didn't move there*

· future (+): aadé guxlagáas' | *s/he will move there*

yan~ + O-ya-∅-√gáas' (∅ *motion verb – object intransitive*) fall; nod off; fall asleep | *for O to fall on face; for O to nod off, fall asleep while sitting up* | (KE)

· admonitive: yan tsá iyagáas'! | *see that you don't fall on your face!*

· perfective (+): yan yaawagás' | *s/he fell on her/his face*

· perfective (−): tlél yan yawugáas' | *s/he didn't fall on her/his face*

· future (+): yánde yakgwagáas' | *s/he will fall on her/his face*

· future (−): tlél yánde yakgwagáas' | *s/he won't fall on her/his face*

gaaw (*noun*) (1) drum || (2) clock; time ¹ || (3) bell | (KE) · variants: gayéis' gaaw ·

√gaaw (*verb root*) (1) loud; noisy || (2) fight; defend

O-sa-l-√gaaw ˣ (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) loud-voiced; noisy | *for O to be loud-voiced, noisy in speech* | *the thematic prefix in this verb seems to be interchangeable «x'a-», as in O-x'a-l-√gaaw ˣ* | *salagaawúch, du aatch gánde kaawanáa →* when he is noisy, his aunt sends him outdoors (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: isaklagaaw! | *be loud!*

· imperative: saligaaw | *she/he/it is loud-voiced*

· prohibitive: líl isalagaawúk! | *don't be loud!*

· imperfective (−): tlél seilgaaw | *she/he/it isn't loud-voiced*

· perfective (+): sawligaaw | *she/he/it was loud-voiced*

· perfective (−): tlél sawulgaaw | *she/he/it wasn't loud-voiced*

· future (+): kei saguxlagaaw | *she/he/it will be loud-voiced*

· future (−): tlél kei saguxlagaaw | *she/he/it won't be loud-voiced*

(n een) + ku-S-l-√gaaw ˣ (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) fight | *for S to fight (with N)* | *kuxwligaaw du een →* i fought him (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: (du een) kunalgaaw! | *fight (her/him)!*

· prohibitive: líl (du een) yoo keelagaawúk! | *don't fight (her/him)!*

· imperfective (+): (du een) kulagaaw | *s/he is fighting (her/him)*

· perfective (+): (du een) koowligaaw | *s/he fought (her/him)*

· perfective (−): tlél (du een) kuwulgaaw | *s/he didn't fight (her/him)*

· future (+): (du een) kuguxlagaaw | *s/he will fight (her/him)*

· future (−): tlél (du een) kuguxlagaaw | *s/he won't fight (her/him)*

N + káx + ku-S-l-√gaaw ˣ (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) fight for; defend | *for S to fight for, defend N* | *yú keitl tlein chush káx koowdligaaw →* the big dog defended himself (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: du káx kunalgaaw! | *fight for her/him!*

· prohibitive: líl du káx yoo keelagaawúk! | *don't fight for her/him!*

· imperfective (+): du káx kulagaaw | *s/he is fighting for her/him*

· perfective (+): du káx koowligaaw | *s/he fought for her/him*

· perfective (−): tlél du káx kuwulgaaw | *s/he didn't fight for her/him*

· future (+): du káx kuguxlagaaw | *s/he will fight for her/him*

· future (−): tlél du káx kuguxlagaaw | *s/he won't fight for her/him*

gaaw ítx' (*compound noun*) late; after the appointed time | *"after the drum"* | *gaaw + ít-x' →* drum + after/following.at-(residing) · (KE)

Gaaw T'ak Aan (*placename*) Hoonah | *"Village Beside the Drum"* | *gaaw + t'ak + aan →* drum + beside + land-(inhabited) · (TT) · variants: Xunaa (Xunniyaa) ·

Gaaw Wutaan (*compound noun*) ḵu.éex': opening ceremonies of a ḵu.éex' | *"Taking up the Drum"* | *from Dauenhauer (HTY 44): the first part, called «Ḵáa Eetí Ǥáax̱i» ("The Cry for Someone") is conducted by the hosts; it consists of speeches and four songs of mourning. The second part, «L S'aati Sháa Ǥáaxi ("The Widow's Cry," literally "the cry for a leaderless woman") is performed by the opposite moiety (the guests), who respond with a ceremony to remove the grief of the hosts. It, too, consists of speeches and songs.* | *gaaw + wu-∅-√taan →* drum + pfv.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√carry-(empty container) · (NR) · variants: Ǥáax, Ǥáax̱ Ḵát Anáḵ, Wudanaaḵ, Kei Gax̱dunáaḵ ·

gaaw x̱'áak (*compound noun*) | *"between the drum"*; *hour* | *gaaw + x̱'áak →* drum + between · (KE)

gaaw yáx̱ (*compound noun*) | *"like the drum"*; *"according to the drum"*; *on time*; *in time* | *gaaw + yáx̱ →* drum + like/according-to · (KE)

gaawák (*noun*) berry: serviceberry; berry: saskatoonberry | (KE)

Gaawhíttaan (*clan name*) Clan: Brown Bear (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of the Drum House"*; *Origin: Dry Bay to Ahrnklin River and Yakutat* | *Teikweidí Migration · Teiḵweidí Group* | *gaaw-hít-taan →* drum.house.people-(of house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

   Yaakwdáat Ḵwáan
   · Gaaw Hít | *Drum House* (*same as listed in Teiḵweidí*)

√gaax̱' ¹ (*verb root*) pray

   x̱'a-S-d+∅-√gáax̱' **¹** (∅ *act verb – subject intransitive*) pray | *for S to pray for self* | *add «N káx'» in the preverb for "pray for N" · add «N yáax'» in the preverb for "pray to N" or "pray with N" · the difference between this theme and the reflexive theme below is not quite clear: more research is needed* | *tléil x̱'eidagáx'x̱ →* he doesn't pray (SN) · *a yáax' x̱'awdigáx' →* he pleaded with him / prayed to him (SN) · *i káx' x̱'ax̱wdigáx' →* i'm praying for you (SN) · *sh káa x̱'eidagáx'! →* pray for yourself! (SN)

   sh + káa + x̱'a-S-d+∅-√gáax̱' **¹** (∅ *act verb – subject intransitive*) pray | *for S to pray* (*for self*) | *add «N jiyís» in the preverb for "pray for N"*
   · imperative: sh káa x̱'eedagáx'! | *pray!*
   · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: íl sh káa x̱'eidagáx'x̱ik! | *don't pray!*
   · imperfective (+): sh káa x̱'adagáax' | *s/he*
prays; *s/he is praying*
   · imperfective (–): tlél sh káa x̱'eidagáax' | *s/he doesn't pray*
   · perfective (+): sh káa x̱'awdigáx' | *s/he prayed*
   · perfective (–): tlél sh káa x̱'awdagáax' | *s/he didn't pray*
   · future (+): sh káa x̱'aguxdagáax' | *s/he will pray*
   · future (–): tlél sh káa x̱'aguxdagáax' | *s/he won't pray*

√gaax̱' ² (*verb root*) tire of a sound; annoyed by a sound

gáal' (*noun*) (1) clam || (2) cataract in eye | (KE, JL)

gáan ¹ (*independent base*) outdoors; outside | (KE)

gáan ² (*noun*) menstrual discharge; period (menstrual) | (KE)

gáas' (*noun*) housepost | *often refers to carved posts in a clan house, or the four posts that hold the house up* | (KE)

gáaxw (*noun*) duck

gáax'u (*noun*) riddle | (JL)

gedéin (*adverb*) · variants: gidéin · greatly · √geidéin → big/plentiful.[adverb] · (JL)

gé (*particle*) · variants: gí · | *used to create a "yes or no" question* | *placement of «gé» grammatically depends on the sentence, but it often immediately follows what is being asked in the question* · *learners should consult fluent speakers for proper placement, and avoid always putting it at the end*

–gé (*relational base*) against –; opposing – | (JL)

géxkw (*noun*) · variants: kéxkw, té géxkw · pumice | (JL)

géxtl' (*noun*) (1) pumice | (JC) || (2) aluminum | (KE)

√gei ¹ (*verb root*) big; many

   ∅-√gei **¹** (*na state verb – impersonal*) many; plenty | *for a solid mass or abstracts to be plentiful, be lots, many* | classification: general, compact object; abstract | *sooḵ áa yagéi →* there is lots of (wide) grass there (SN) · *ḵaa atx̱aayí yagéi →* there's plenty of food (SN) · (KE)
   · imperfective (+): yagéi | *there are many*
   · imperfective (–): tlél ugé | *there aren't many*
   · progressive imperfective: yaa nagéin | *it's increasing* (*in number*)

· progressive imperfective (–): tlél yaa unagéin | *it's not increasing (in number)*
· perfective (+): woogei | *there got to be many*
· perfective (–): tlél wugei | *there weren't many*
· future (+): gugagéi | *there will be many*
· future (–): tlél gugagei | *there won't be many*

ka-∅-√gei ¹ (*na state verb – impersonal*) big | *for a singular, usually spherical object to be big* | classification: round or spherical; singular | *tlax̱ yéi kakwdigéix' wé tléix̱w →* the berries are very large (SN) · *tlax̱ a yáanáx̱ kakoogéi yá k'únts' →* this potato is too big (SN) · (KE)
· imperfective (+): kayagéi | *it's big*
· imperfective (–): tlél koogé | *it's not big*
· progressive imperfective: yaa kanagéin | *it's getting big*
· future (+): kakg̱wagéi | *it will be big*

(yéi) + ka-u-∅-√gei ¹ ʰ (*na state verb – impersonal*) big; many | *for a thing to be (so) big; for things to be (so) many* | classification: singular | (KE)
· imperfective (+): yéi koogéi | *it's that big*
· imperfective (–): tlél yéi koogei | *it isn't that big*
· perfective (+): yéi kaawagei | *it got that big*
· perfective (–): tlél yéi kawugei | *it didn't get that big*
· future (+): yéi kakg̱wagéi | *it will get that big*
· future (–): tlél yéi kakg̱wagei | *it won't get that big*

(yéi) + ka-u-d+∅-√gei ¹ ʰ (*na state verb – impersonal*) big | *for (plural) things to be (so) big* | classification: plural | (KE)
· imperfective (+): yéi kwdigéi | *they're that big*
· imperfective (–): tlél yéi koodagei | *they're not that big*
· progressive imperfective: yéi yaa kundagéin | *they're getting that big*
· future (+): yéi kagux̱dagéi | *they will be that big*
· future (–): tlél yéi kagux̱dagei | *they won't be that big*

O-l-√gei ¹ (*na state verb – object intransitive*) | *for O (esp. live creature or building) to be big, tall* | classification: animate or building | *jinkaat x'oos yéi koonax̱lagei →* let it (wall) be ten feet high! (SN) · (KE)
· imperfective (+): ligéi | *she/he/it is tall*
· imperfective (–): tlél ulgé | *she/he/it isn't tall*

· progressive imperfective: yaa nalgéin | *she/he/it is getting tall*
· perfective (+): wuligei | *she/he/it got tall*
· perfective (–): tlél wulgé | *she/he/it didn't get tall*
· future (+): kei gux̱lagéi | *she/he/it will be tall*
· future (–): tlél kei gux̱lagei | *she/he/it won't be tall*

(yéi) + ka-u-d+s-√gei ¹ (*ga state verb – impersonal*) small | *for grain-like objects to be small* | classification: grain-like objects | *yéi kakwdzigéi →* they are small (berries, beads, etc.) (SN) · (KE)
· imperfective (+): yéi kwdzigéi | *they're small*
· imperfective (–): tlél yéi koosgei | *they're not small*

√gei ² (*verb root*) understand; comprehend

N + daa + yaa + ku-shu-s-√géi ² (*ga state verb – impersonal*) understand; comprehend | *for N to understand, comprehend* | *daakw.aa sá tléil i daa yaa k̲ushusgé? →* which don't you understand? (SN) · *du daa yaa x̱at k̲ushusigéi →* he understands me (can comprehend what i say) (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: i daa yaa k̲ushuksagéi (dé)! | *understand (now)!*
· imperfective (+): du daa yaa k̲ushusigéi | *s/he understands*
· imperfective (–): tlél du daa yaa k̲ushusgé | *s/he doesn't understand*
· progressive imperfective: du daa kei yaa k̲ushunasgéin | *s/he is beginning to understand*
· perfective (+): du daa yaa k̲ushuwsigéi | *s/he came to understand*
· perfective (–): tlél du daa yaa k̲ushuwusgéi | *s/he didn't come to understand*
· future (+): du daa kei yaa k̲ushugux̱sagéi | *s/he will understand*
· future (–): tlél du daa kei yaa k̲ushugux̱sagéi | *s/he won't understand*

tlél + yaa + k̲u-S-d+sh-√géi ² (*ga state verb – subject intransitive*) foolish; dimwitted; unwise; crazy | *for S to be foolish, dimwitted, unwise, or crazy* | *uháan k̲u.aa tléil yaa kutooshgé →* we however are foolish/we don't reason things out (SN) · *yées k̲áax̱ satéex', tléil yaa k̲uwushgé →* when he was a young man he was foolish/unwise (in the way he behaved)

(SN) · (KE)

· prohibitive: líl yaa ḵeeshgéiḵ! | *don't be foolish!*

· imperfective (−): tlél yaa ḵooshgé | *s/he is foolish*

· perfective (−): tlél yaa ḵuwushgéi | *s/he became foolish*

· future (−): tlél kei yaa ḵukgwashgéi | *s/he is going to be foolish*

yaa + ḵu-S-d+s-√géi ² (*ga state verb – subject intransitive*) intelligent; smart; wise | *for S to be intelligent, smart, wise* | *yaa ḵeedzigéi; yáat'aa ḵu.aa s tléil a daa teeydataan →* you are intelligent, but you haven't considered this matter (SN) · *du daa.itnagóowu tóonáx duwatéen kei yaa ḵukgwasgéi →* through his actions one can see he's going to be intelligent (of small child) (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: yaa ḵugeesgéi! | *be smart!*

· imperfective (+): yaa ḵudzigéi | *s/he is smart*

· imperfective (−): tlél yaa ḵoosgé | *s/he isn't smart*

· progressive imperfective: kei yaa ḵunasgéin | *s/he's getting smart*

· perfective (+): yaa ḵoowdzigéi | *s/he got smart*

· perfective (−): tlél yaa ḵuwusgéi | *s/he didn't get smart*

· future (+): kei yaa ḵukgwasgéi | *s/he is going to be smart*

· future (−): tlél kei yaa ḵukgwasgéi | *s/he isn't going to be smart*

√geiḵ (*verb root*) unsuitable; harmful

ka-u-d+∅-√géiḵ (*ga state verb – impersonal*) unsuitable; improper; illegal | *ku-d-géiḵ* (*ga state*); *for something to be unsuitable, improper* | (KE)

· imperfective (+): kudigéiḵ | *it's improper*

· imperfective (−): tlél koodagéiḵ | *it's not improper*

· perfective (+): kawdigéiḵ | *it became improper*

· perfective (−): tlél kawdagéiḵ | *it didn't become improper*

· future (+): kei kaguxdagéiḵ | *it will be improper*

· future (−): tlél kei kaguxdagéiḵ | *it won't be improper*

−géit (*preverb*) against −; wrongly; improperly · variants: −géide ·

gijook ¹ (*noun*) (1) eagle: golden eagle | (JC) · variants: kijook · || (2) hawk | (KE)

gijook ² (*noun*) hawk | (KE) · variants: (At, T), kijook ·

Ginjichwáan (*borrowed noun*) Canadian; British | *from English "King George Man"* | (KE, JC) · variants: Ginjoochwáan, Kinguchwáan ·

Ginjichwáan x'óowu blanket: Hudson Bay blanket | *"Canadian's blanket"* | *Ginjichwáan + x'óow-u →* Canadian + blanket.[possessed] · (KE) · variants: Kinguchwáan x'óowu ·

gis'óok (*noun*) aurora borealis; northern lights | (KE)

gishoo (*borrowed noun*) pig | *from Chinook Jargon «(li)košó», which borrows from French "le cochon"* | (JC)

gishoo naasí (*compound noun*) sausage; hot dog | *"pig intestines"*

gishoo taayí (*compound noun*) bacon | *"pig fat"* | *gishoo + taay-í →* pig + fat.[relational] · (KE)

Giyaḵw (*borrowed noun*) Sugpiaq; Alutiiq; Chugach; Aleut | (JC, KE) · variants: Gutéix', Ana.óot ·

gí (*particle*) perhaps; seem: it would seem | (KE)

gíwé (*particle*) possible: that's possible | *the most common ways to express doubt in Tlingit are listed below:* · variants: géwé, gíyú ·

particles

· kwshé | *probably (hopeful, likely)*

· gíwé, géwé, gíyú | *that's possible*

· shákdéi | *perhaps*

· gwál | *maybe (doubtful)*

verb

· yéi xwaajée | *i think so; i suspect it to be; i guess*

−geen (*body part*) flippers: −'s tail flippers | (JC)

√geen (*verb root*) wrinkle

O-ka-S-sh-√géen (*∅ event verb – transitive*) wrinkle | *for S to wrinkle O* | *kashgínx wé s'ísaa →* that cloth wrinkles easily (SN) · *ilí! kakgeeshagéen →* don't! you'll wrinkle it (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: kashagín! | *wrinkle it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keeshagínxiḵ! | *don't wrinkle it!*

· progressive imperfective: yaa akanashgín | *s/he is starting to wrinkle it*

· perfective (+): akawshigín | *s/he wrinkled it*

· perfective (−): tlél akawushgéen | *s/he didn't wrinkle it*

· future (+): akaguxshagéen | *s/he will wrinkle it*

· future (−): tlél akaguxshagéen | *s/he won't wrinkle it*

O-ka-d+sh-√géen (∅ *event verb – object intransitive*) wrinkled | *for O to be wrinkled* | (KE)

· progressive imperfective: yaa kanashgín | *it's starting to get wrinkled*

· perfective (+): kawjigín | *it's wrinkled*

· perfective (−): tlél kawushgéen | *it's not wrinkled*

· future (+): kakgwashgéen | *it will be wrinkled*

· future (−): tlél kakgwashgéen | *it won't get wrinkled*

geesh (*noun*) kelp: bull kelp | (NR, MD)

√geet [1] (*verb root*) fall; move quickly | classification: animate

N-dé + O-d+s-√geet [1] (*na motion verb – object intransitive*) fall | *for O* (*live creature*) *to fall into N* | classification: animate | *dzeit káx wudzigeet* → he fell down from the ladder (SN) · *tléil aadé t'éex' káx' has guxdzigeedi yé* → they won't fall on the ice (SN) · (KE)

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl aadé yoo eesgítgik! | *don't fall there!*

· perfective (+): aadé wdzigeet | *she/he/it fell there*

· perfective (−): tlél aadé wusgeet | *she/he/it didn't fall there*

· future (+): aadé kgwasgéet | *she/he/it will fall there*

· future (−): tlél aadé kgwasgeet | *she/he/it won't fall there*

N-t~ + O-d+s-√geet [1] (∅ *motion verb – object intransitive*) fall | *for O* (*live creature*) *to fall into, against N*

· perfective (+): át wudzigít | *s/he fell against it*

· perfective (−): tlél át wusgeet | *s/he didn't fall against it*

· future (+): aadé kgwasgéet | *s/he will fall against it*

· future (−): tlél aadé kgwasgeet | *s/he won't fall against it*

daak + O-d+s-√geet [1] (∅ *motion verb – object intransitive*) fall | *for O to fall* (*esp. off of something*) | *this verb is most commonly used to indicate falling off of something, such as in «aadáx daak wudzigít» "he fell down off of it"* | (KE)

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: tlél daak isgítjik! | *don't fall!*

· admonitive: daak tsá isgéet! | *see that you don't fall!*

· perfective (+): daak wudzigít | *s/he fell*

· perfective (−): tlél daak wusgeet | *s/he didn't fall*

· future (+): daak gugasgéet | *s/he will fall*

· future (−): tlél daak gugasgeet | *s/he won't fall*

N-náx + yei + O-d+s-√geet [1] (∅ *motion verb – object intransitive*) fall; trip over | *for O* (*live creature*) *to fall down N* | classification: animate | *this verb means "to fall down N"; change the preverb to «N kaanáx» in order to get "for O to trip and fall over N" as in «a kaanáx yei wdzigít» "s/he tripped over it"* | (KE)

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl anax yei eesgítjik! | *don't fall down there!*

· perfective (+): anax yei wdzigít | *s/he fell down there*

· perfective (−): tlél anax yei wusgeet | *s/he didn't fall down there*

· future (+): anax yei kgwasgéet | *s/he will fall down there*

· future (−): tlél anax yei kgwasgeet | *s/he won't fall down there*

kei + O-S-s-√geet [1] (∅ *motion verb – transitive*) wake; rouse | *for S to wake O up, rouse O from sleep* | *gooshúk gaaw xat wusigít* → she woke me at nine o'clock (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: kei sageet! | *wake her/him up!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei eesgítjik! | *don't wake her/him up!*

· perfective (+): kei awsigít | *s/he woke her/him up*

· perfective (−): tlél kei awusgeet | *s/he didn't wake her/him up*

· future (+): kei aguxsagéet | *s/he will wake her/him up*

· future (−): tlél kei aguxsageet | *s/he won't wake her/him up*

kei + O-d+s-√geet [1] (∅ *motion verb – object intransitive*) wake | *for O to wake up* | *ts'ootaat kei xat wudzigít* → i wake up in the morning, early (SN) · (KE)

· perfective (+): kei wdzigít | *s/he woke up*

· perfective (−): tlél kei wusgeet | *s/he didn't wake up*

· future (+): kei kgwaséeet | *s/he will wake up*

· future (−): tlél kei kgwasgeet | *s/he won't wake up*

ḵut + O-d+s-√geet ¹ (*ga – object intransitive*) lost | *for o to lose oneself, be lost, usure of one's location* | *ḵut ḵat wudzigeet →* i was lost / i didn't know whereabouts i was (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: ḵut igasgeet! | *get lost!*

· admonitive: ḵut tsá igasgéet! | *be sure not to get lost!*

· perfective (+): ḵut wudzigeet | *s/he got lost*

· perfective (−): tlél ḵut wusgeet | *s/he didn't get lost*

· future (+): ḵut kei kgwasgéet | *s/he will get lost*

· future (−): tlél ḵut kei kgwasgeet | *s/he won't get lost*

√geet ² (*verb root*) do; act | classification: animate

at + géit~ + S-d+s-√geet ² (*∅ event verb – subject intransitive*) violate; break law; act against; wrongdoing | *for s to violate, break (law or custom), to do something wrong* | *yá a káa dulseiḵ yakyee géide wudzigeet →* he violated the sabbath day of rest (SN) · *du yoo x'atángi a géide has wudzigeet →* they violated his word/ they broke his law (SN) · (KE)

· prohibitive: líl at géiḵ eesgeedíḵ! | *don't do anything wrong!*

· progressive imperfective: at géide yaa nasgít | *s/he's doing something wrong*

· perfective (+): at géit wudzigít | *s/he did something wrong*

· perfective (−): tlél at géit wusgeet | *s/he didn't do anything wrong*

· future (+): at géide kgwasgéet | *s/he will do something wrong*

· future (−): tlél at géide kgwasgeet | *s/he won't do anything wrong*

geets (*noun*) rash; hives | (JL)

–géek (*relational noun*) stern of a boat | (KE)

géewaa (*borrowed noun*) beer | *from Russian "пиво"* | (JC)

guk kajaash (*compound noun*) earring(s) | (KE)

guk tl'ínx̱w (*compound noun*) earring: long yarn earrings dangling from the ears that sways during dancing | *"tied up ears"* · variants: guk tl'ínx̱w ·

–gukshatú (*relational noun*) corner: in the corner of – · variants: –gukshitú (At) ·

–gukshitú (*relational noun*) corner: in the corner of – · variants: (At), –gukshatú ·

gukshí (*compound noun*) corner | (KE, JL) · variants: (At), gukshú ·

gukshú (*compound noun*) corner | (KE, JL) · variants: gukshí (At) ·

–gukyikk'óox̱'u (*compound noun*) earwax: –'s earwax | *"pitch in –'s ear"* | *guk-yik-k'óox̱'-u →* ear.in-(shallow container).pitch.[relational] · (KE)

guk.át (*compound noun*) earring(s) | *"ear thing"* | *gúk.át →* ear.thing-(4n.i) · (KE) · variants: guk.ádi, guk.édi (C) ·

gunalchéesh! (*interjection*) (*verbal noun*) thank you! | *"it's not easy to get for oneself"* | (JL, KE)

–guntú (*relational base*) under the covers with –; nestled against – | (JL)

gunx̱aa (*noun*) abalone | (KE)

gus'k'iḵwáan (*compound noun*) person | *euroamerican person or people*; *white person or people*; *european person or people*; *caucasian person or people*; *"people at the base of the clouds"* | *góos'-k'í-ḵwáan →* cloud.base-of. people-of · (NR) · variants: gus'k'iyee ḵwáan ·

gus'k'iḵwáan l'oowú (*compound noun*) oak | *"white man's piece of wood"* | *góos'-k'í-ḵwáan + l'oowú →* cloud.base-of.people-of + piece-of-wood · (KE)

gus'shú (*compound noun*) horizon | *"end of the clouds"* | *góos' + shú →* cloud + end · (KE) · variants: goos' shú ·

gus'yadóoli (*compound noun*) snipe: kind of snipe; sandpiper | *"face of the cloud crane"*

gus'yé kindachooneidí (*compound noun*) pigeon; dove | *"straight up (like an) arrow (to) the face of the clouds"* | *gus'-yá + kin-daa-√choon-át-i →* cloud.face + upwards.around.√wound. thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (KE) · variants: gus'yá kindachooneidí ·

Gutéix̱' (*borrowed noun*) Sugpiaq; Alutiiq; Chugach; Aleut | (JC, KE) · variants: Giyaḵw, Ana.óot ·

guwáatl' (*verbal adjective*) short: too short | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | *ga-u-∅-√ýáatl'* → ga-con.irr.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√short · variants: kuwáach'– ·

gu.aal (*particle*) hopefully | *optative* | *often combines with a prohibitive mode of the verb, resulting in "i hope that it will [verb]"* | *gu.aal hél yéi oostínjik̲* → I hope he doesn't see her (JC) · *gu.aal kwshé yéi wuteek̲* → i hope that it will be (NR)

gu.áa! (*interjection*) | *strong suprise*; whoa! | (KE) · variants: gwáa! ·

–gú (*relational base*) base of –; butt of – | (JC)

–gúgu (*relational noun*) antenna: –'s antenna (of radio) | (KE)

–gúk̲ (*body part*) ear: –'s ear | (KE)

gúnl' (*noun*) growth on the trunk of a tree; burl of a tree | (KE)

gút (*borrowed noun*) dime | *from English "bit"* | (KE, JC)

gútl (*noun*) arrow: blunt arrow for stunning | (KE)

gúx'aa (*verbal noun*) cup; can | *"the one that dips up"* | √gúx'-aa → √dip-up.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE, JC) · variants: cháashgaa (Y) ·

gúx'aa át kanduk̲'íshji (*compound noun*) hockey | *"batting the can around"* | (SN) · √gúx'aa + áa-t + ka-na-du-∅-√k̲'ísh-ch-i → [dipper-upper-one + there.at-(arrived) + hsf.na-cp.someone-(4h.S). cl-(–d,∅,–i).√bat.rep.rel]

√goo [1] (*verb root*) happy; fun; joyful

N + toowú + s-√góo [1] (*ga state verb – impersonal*) happy; glad | *for N to be happy, glad* | *this verb is conjugated for person by changing the possessive pronoun, as in «du toowú sigóo» "s/he is happy" and «ax̲ toowú sigóo» "i am happy"* | *ax̲ toowú sigóo ix̲wsateení* → i am happy to see you (SN) · *tsu yei yee k̲kwasatéen k̲u.aa; aagáa awé yee toowú kei gux̲sagóo k̲únáx̲* → but i will see you all again, and then you will all be really happy (SN) · (KE)
  · imperative: i toowú ksagóo! | *be happy!*
  · imperfective (+): du toowú sigóo | *s/he is happy*
  · imperfective (–): tlél du tooshgú | *s/he isn't happy*
  · perfective (+): du toowú wsigóo | *s/he became happy*
  · perfective (–): tlél du toowú wushgóo | *s/he wasn't happy*
  · future (+): du toowú kei gux̲sagóo | *s/he will be happy*
  · future (–): tlél du toowú kei gux̲sagóo | *s/he won't be happy*

N + tuwáa + S-s-√góo [1] (*ga state verb – subject intransitive*) want; like [1]; desire; pleasing | *for N to want, like, desire S; for S to be pleasing to N* | *tsu dáanaa du tuwáa aa sigóo* → he wants some more money (SN) · *ax̲ tuwáa sigóo neildé x̲wagoodí* → i want to go home (SN) · *has du tuwáax' isigóo* → they want you (CG) · (KE)
  · imperfective (+): du tuwáa sigóo | *s/he wants it*
  · imperfective (–): tlél du tuwáa ushgú | *s/he doesn't want it*
  · progressive imperfective: du tuwáa kei nasgwéin | *s/he is beginning to want it*
  · perfective (+): du tuwáa wsigóo | *s/he wanted it*
  · perfective (–): tlél du tuwáa wushgóo | *s/he didn't want it*
  · future (+): du tuwáa kei gux̲sagóo | *s/he will want it*
  · future (–): tlél du tuwáa kei gux̲sagóo | *s/he won't want it*

tlél + O-tu-sh-√góo [1] (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) unhappy; lonesome | *for O to be unhappy, lonesome* | *tléil x̲at tooshgú; ách áwé !x̲aan sh kaneelneek!* → i feel a bit unhappy and low, so tell me some stories! (SN) · *wáa sáwé l tooshgú?* → why is he unhappy? (SN) · (KE)
  · imperfective (–): tlél tooshgú | *s/he is unhappy*
  · perfective (–): tlél tuwushgóo | *s/he became unhappy*
  · future (–): tlél kei tugux̲shagóo | *s/he will be unhappy*

√goo [2] (*verb root*) | classification: plural swim in school (especially sea mammals); travel in fleet on water

goo sá (*question particle*) where | *rarely appears on its own, and most often contains a relational suffix indicating direction or location, creating combinations like «goox' sá» (located [at rest] where?) and «goodé sá» (going towards where?) · determiners may be added to «sá» as in «goox'*

sáyá» (*where is this?*), *«goox' sáwé?»* (*where is that*) · *question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al'óon, s'aax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí»* (*he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there*) (*David Kadashan 6*) | *goosú wa.é?* → where are you? · *goodé sá yaa nagút?* → where is s/he going? · (JC,KE)

gooch (*landform*) hill; mound; knoll | *small hill* | (KE)

goodás' (*noun*) shirt; tunic | (KE) · variants: k'oodás', k'oodés' (C) ·

√gook [1] (*verb root*) know how; learn how; master a skill

  O-S-sh-√góok ˣ (*ga state verb – transitive*) know how; learn how | *for S to know, learn how to do O* | *asgeiwú tléil uxshagóok* → i don't know how to seine (SN) · *Lingít kusteeyí ishigóok* → you know the Tlingit way of life/ how to live as a Tlingit (SN) · (KE)
  · imperative: gashgóok! | *learn how to do it!*
  · imperfective (+): ashigóok | *s/he knows how to do it*
  · imperfective (−): tléil ooshgóok | *s/he doesn't know how to do it*
  · perfective (+): awshigóok | *s/he learned how to do it*
  · perfective (−): tléil awushgóok | *s/he didn't learn how to do it*
  · future (+): kei aguxshagóok | *s/he will know how to do it*
  · future (−): tléil kei aguxshagóok | *s/he won't know how to do it*

√gook [2] (*verb root*) peck

√gook [1] (*verb root*) run | classification: plural | *singular form: √xeex* [1]

  {∅ preverb} + O-lu-∅-√gook [1] (*∅ motion verb – object intransitive*) run | *for* (*plural*) *O to run* | classification: plural | *éekdáx neildé gunayéi s loowagúk* → they started to run home from the beach (SN) · (KE)
  · imperative: {∅ preverb} yee lugúk! | *you all run {___}!*
  · prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} yee lugoogúk! | *don't you all run {___}*
  · progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa (ha)s lunagúk | *they are running {___}*
  · perfective (+): {∅ preverb} has luwagúk | *they ran {___}*

· perfective (−): tlél {∅ preverb} (ha)s luwugook | *they didn't run {___}*
· future (+): {∅ preverb} (ha)s lukgwagóok | *they will run {___}*
· future (−): tlél {∅ preverb} (ha)s lukgwagook | *they won't run {___}*

{na preverb} + O-lu-∅-√gook [1] (*na motion verb – object intransitive*) run | *for* (*plural*) *O to run* | classification: plural | *sakwnéingaa hoon daakahídidé haa lukgwagóok* → we're going to run to the store for bread (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: {na preverb} yee lunagúk! | *you all run {___}!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yoo yee lugúkguk! | *don't you all run {___}!*
· progressive imperfective: {na preverb} yaa (ha)s lunagúk | *they are running {___}*
· perfective (+): {na preverb} has loowagook | *they ran {___}*
· perfective (−): tlél {na preverb} (ha)s luwugook | *they didn't run {___}*
· future (+): {na preverb} (ha)s lukgwagóok | *they will run {___}*
· future (−): tlél {na preverb} (ha)s lukgwagook | *they won't run {___}*

{ga preverb} + O-lu-∅-√gook [1] (*ga motion verb – object intransitive*) run | *for* (*plural*) *O to run* | classification: plural | (KE)
· imperative: {ga preverb} yee lugagook! | *you all run {___}!*
· prohibitive: líl {ga preverb} yoo yee luwugoogúk! | *don't you all run {___}*
· progressive imperfective: {ga preverb} kei (ha)s lunagúk | *they are running {___}*
· progressive imperfective (−): tlél {ga preverb} kei (ha)s loonagúk | *they're not running {___}*
· perfective (+): {ga preverb} has loowagook | *they ran {___}*
· perfective (−): tlél {ga preverb} (ha)s luwugook | *they didn't run {___}*
· future (+): {ga preverb} kei (ha)s lukgwagóok | *they will run {___}*
· future (−): {ga preverb} kei (ha)s lukgwagook | *they won't run {___}*

√gook [2] (*verb root*) push: move by pushing

goon (*landform*) spring (of water) | (KE)

goonhéeni (*compound noun*) springwater | *most Tlingit villages have a spring nearby* · *people who*

gather and prepare traditional medicines often prefer to use springwater instead of tap water | goon-héen-i → spring.water.[relational]

√goos' (*verb root*) cloudy

  ḵu-l-**√góos'** (*ga state verb – impersonal*) cloudy | *for the sky to be cloudy*
    · imperfective (+): ḵuligóos' | *it's cloudy*
    · imperfective (–): tlél ḵoolgóos' | *it's not cloudy*
    · progressive imperfective: kei ḵunalgóos' | *it's getting cloudy*
    · perfective (+): ḵoowligóos' | *it got cloudy*
    · perfective (–): tlél ḵuwulgóos' | *it didn't get cloudy*
    · future (+): kei kuguxlagóos' | *it will be cloudy*
    · future (–): tlél kei kuguxlagóos' | *it won't be cloudy*

goos' shú (*compound noun*) horizon | *"end of the clouds"* | *góos' + shú* → cloud + end · (KE) · variants: gus'shú ·

–goosh (*body part*) **(1)** thumb: –'s thumb | (KE) || **(2)** | *dorsal fin: –'s dorsal fin* (*especially killer whale*)

gooshúgunáx̱ (*number*) nine | *nine people* | *used for counting people only* | (KE)

gooshúḵ (*number*) nine | *"thumb is smiling"* | *goosh-wu-∅-√shooḵ* → thumb-pfv.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√smile/laugh (CG)

√goot ¹ (*verb root*) | classification: singular subject walk; go | *plural form: √.aat ¹*

  {∅ preverb} + S-∅-**√goot ¹** (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) walk; go | *for* (*singular*) *S to walk, go* (*by walking or as a general term*) | (KE, JC) · *wáa sáwé tléil haa x̱ánx̱ eegoot?* → why do you never come (walking) to our place? (SN) · *ch'a ldakát yakyee haa hídeex̱ goot* → he came to our house every day (SN) · *shaa yadaax̱ kei nagút* → he is ascending (climbing up) the mountain (SN) · *haa ítx̱ neil uwagút* → he followed us into the house (SN) · *gági uwagút* → he appeared (came where all could see him, having been previously out of sight) (SN)
    · imperative: {∅ preverb} gú! | *go {____}!*
    · prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} yigoodík! | *don't go {____}*
    · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {∅ líl repetitive preverb} eegoodíḵ! | *don't* (*ever*) go {____}
    · progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa nagút | *s/he is going {____}*
    · progressive imperfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} yaa unagút | *s/he isn't going {____}*
    · perfective (+): {∅ preverb} uwagút | *s/he went {____}*
    · perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} wugoot | *s/he didn't go {____}*
    · future (+): {∅ preverb} gugagóot | *they will go {____}*
    · future (–): tlél {∅ preverb} kgwagoot | *they won't go {____}*

  {∅ preverb} + S-d+∅-**√goot ¹** (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) walk; go | *for* (*singular*) *S to walk, go* (*by walking or as a general term*) | *«ḵux̱ wudigút» "s/he came back" also has a metaphorical meaning to "come back to life"* | (KE, JC)
    · imperative: {∅ preverb} yida.gú! | *you all go {____}*
    · prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} yida.goodíḵ! | *don't go {____}*
    · progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb) yaa nada.gút | *s/he is going {____}*
    · perfective (+): {∅ preverb} wudi.gút | *s/he went {____}*
    · perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} wuda.goot | *s/he didn't go {____}*
    · future (+): {∅ preverb} gux̱da.góot | *s/he will go {____}*
    · future (–): tlél {∅ preverb} gux̱da.goot | *s/he won't go {____}*

  neil~ + O-S-s-**√goot ¹** (*∅ motion verb – transitive*) let in; welcome | *for S to let in, welcome in* (*singular*) *O | dóosh neil sagú!* → let the cat in! (SN) · *tléil gáande yoo isagútguḵ!* → don't let him out! (SN) · *aadóoch sá neil wusgoodí yáa kax̱waaḵaayi aa, x̱át tsú neilx̱ x̱at sagoot* → whoever receives and welcomes anyone i send, receives me also (SN) · *neilx̱ ágé isagoot?* → did you welcome him / take him into the home? (SN) · (KE)
    · imperative: neil sagú! | *let her/him/it in!*
    · prohibitive: líl neilx̱ isagoodíḵ! | *don't let her/him/it in!*
    · perfective (+): neil awsigút | *s/he let her/him/it in*
    · perfective (–): tlél neil awusgoot | *s/he didn't let her/him/it in*
    · future (+): neildé agux̱sagóot | *s/he will let*

her/him/it in
- future (−): tlél neildé aguxsagoot | *s/he won't let her/him/it in*

a + tóo + daak + O-S-s-√goot [1] (*∅ motion verb – transitive*) appoint; choose | *for S to appoint (singular) O, choose O for a certain position* | *ax éeshch a tóo daak xat wusigút →* my father appointed me (to fill the position) (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: a tóo daak sagú! | *appoint her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a tóo daak isagútjik! | *don't appoint her/him!*
- perfective (+): a tóo daak awsigút | *s/he appointed her/him*
- perfective (−): tlél a tóo daak awusgoot | *s/he didn't appoint her/him*
- future (+): a tóo daak aguxsagóot | *s/he will appoint her/him*
- future (−): tlél a tóo daak aguxsagoot | *s/he won't appoint her/him*

N + jikaadáx + ya-u-S-∅-√goot [1] (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) get out of way | *for (singular) S to get out of N's way* | (KE, JC)
- imperative: du jikaadáx woogú! | *get out of her/his way!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl du jikaadáx yaa eegútjik! | *don't (ever) get out of her/his way!*
- progressive imperfective: du jikaadáx yaa wunagút | *s/he is getting out of her/his way*
- perfective (+): du jikaadáx has yaawagút | *s/he got out of her/his way*
- perfective (−): tlél du jikaadáx yawu.goot | *s/he didn't get out of her/his way*
- future (+): du jikaadáx yakgwa.góot | *s/he will get out of her/his way*
- future (−): tlél du jikaadáx yakgwagoot | *s/he won't get out of her/his way*

a-ya-u-S-d+∅-√goot [1] (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) turn back; go back | *for (singular) S to turn back, go back (by walking or as general term)* | (KE, JC) · *neildé ayawdigút →* he turned back and returned home (SN)
- imperative: ayeedagú! | *turn back!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ayeedagútxik! | *don't (ever) turn back!*
- progressive imperfective: yaa awundagút | *s/he is turning back*
- perfective (+): ayawdigút | *s/he turned back*
- perfective (−): tlél ayawdagoot | *s/he didn't*

turn back
- future (+): ayakgwadagóot | *s/he will turn back*
- future (−): tlél ayakgwadagoot | *s/he won't turn back*

{na preverb} + S-∅-√goot [1] (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) walk; go | *for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term)* | (KE, JC) · *goodé sá yaa neegút? →* where are you going (walking}? (SN)
- imperative: {na preverb} nagú! | *go {___}!*
- prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yigoodík! | *don't go {___}!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yoo eegútgik! | *don't (ever) go {___}!*
- progressive imperfective: {na preverb} yaa nagút | *s/he is going {___}*
- progressive imperfective (−): tlél {na preverb} yaa unagút | *s/he is not going {___}*
- perfective (+): {na preverb} woogoot | *s/he went {___}*
- perfective (−): tlél {na preverb} wugoot | *s/he didn't go {___}*
- future (+): {na preverb} kgwagóot | *s/he will go {___}*
- future (−): tlél {na preverb} kgwagoot | *s/he won't go {___}*

gánde + S-∅-√goot (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) go to the bathroom; bathroom: go to the bathroom; pee: go pee; urinate: go urinate; poop: go poop; defecate: go defecate | *for (singular) S to go to the bathroom* | *a euphemism that literally means "go outside" although the indepdendent base «gáan» contracts to «gán». learners should be careful to keep the vowel long if the intended meaning is "going outside".*

{ga preverb} + S-∅-√goot [1] (*ga motion verb – subject intransitive*) walk; go | *for (singular) S to walk, go* | (KE, JC) · *aan ká kei átch guwakaan →* the deer climb up to the mountain pastures (in July) (SN) · *he appeared (came where all could see him, having been previously out of sight)*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {repetitive ga preverb} kei eegútjik! | *don't (ever) go {___}!*
- progressive imperfective: {ga preverb} kei nagút | *s/he is going {___}*

· perfective (+): {ga preverb} woogoot | *s/he went {____}*

· perfective (−): tlél {ga preverb} wugoot | *s/he didn't go {____}*

· future (+): {ga preverb} kei kgwagóot | *s/he will go {____}*

· future (−): tlél {ga preverb} kei kgwagoot | *s/he won't go {____}*

yaa + O-shu-S-∅-√goot [1] (*ga event verb – transitive*) lead [2] | *for S to lead* (*singular*) *O* (*especially by walking ahead*) | *objects in this verb are always plural, while subject may be singular or plural* | (KE, JC) · *neildé ishukkwagóot →* I'll lead you home (SN) · *héen x'ayaaxdé xat shuwagoot →* he led me to the river's edge (SN)

· imperative: yaa shugagú! | *lead her/him!*

· prohibitive: líl shuyigootdík! | *don't lead her/him!*

· progressive imperfective: yaa ashunagút | *s/he is leading her/him*

· perfective (+): ashoowagoot | *s/he led her/him*

· perfective (−): tlél ashuwugoot | *s/he didn't lead her/him*

· future (+): yaa ashukgwagóot | *s/he will lead her/him*

· future (−): tlél yaa ashukgwagoot | *s/he won't lead them*

N + ítx + yaa + S-∅-√goot [1] (*ga motion verb – subject intransitive*) follow | *for* (*singular*) *S to follow N* (*on foot*) | *note that the preverb «yaa» does not occur in the perfective form* | *haa ítx neil uwagút →* he followed us into the house (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: a ítx yaa gagú! | *follow it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a ítx yaa eegútjik! | *don't follow it!*

· progressive imperfective: a ítx yaa nagút | *she/he/it is following it*

· perfective (+): a ítx woogoot | *she/he/it followed it*

· perfective (−): tlél a ítx wugoot | *she/he/it didn't follow it*

· future (+): a ítx yaa kgwagóot | *she/he/it will follow it*

· future (−): tlél a ítx yaa kgwagoot | *she/he/it won't follow it*

{ga preverb} + S-∅-√goot [1] (*ga motion verb – subject intransitive*) walk; go | *for* (*singular*) *S to walk, go* (*by walking or as a general term*)

| (KE, JC)

· imperative: {ga preverb} yaa gaygú! | *go {____}!*

· prohibitive: líl {ga preverb} yei yigútjik! | *don't go {____}!*

· progressive imperfective: {ga preverb} yei nagút | *s/he is going {____}*

· progressive imperfective (−): tlél {ga preverb} yei unagút | *s/he is not going {____}*

· perfective (+): {ga preverb} woo.aat | *s/he went {____}*

· perfective (−): tlél {ga preverb} wugoot | *s/he didn't go {____}*

· future (+): {ga preverb} yei gugagóot | *s/he will go {____}*

· future (−): tlél {ga preverb} yei gugagoot | *s/he won't go {____}*

gootl · variants: gootl · (1) (*landform*) bump; hump; mound || (2) (*noun*) lump | (JL)

–goowú (*plant part*) stump: –'s stump; butt end of – (tree or other plant)

goox (*noun*) slave | (KE)

–góogu (*relational noun*) expert at – | √góok-u → √expertise/know-how.[relational] · (JL)

góok (*noun*) · variants: a kagúkx'u · eggs: dried salmon eggs | *usually dried in stomach or gunnysack strung in tree* | (JL)

góon (1) (*noun*) gold || (2) (*color*) gold

–góon (*landform*) portage across –; passage across –; isthmus: –'s isthmus | (KE)

–góos (*body part*) vagina: –'s vagina; vulva: –'s vulva; privates: –'s (female) privates

góos' (*noun*) cloud; cloud cover; sky: cloudy sky | (KE)

gw

gwatgéen (*question particle*) when (in the future) | *used to talk about future times only* · *determiners may be added to «sá» as in «gwatgéen sáyá»* (*when [in the future] is this?*), *«gwatgéen sáwé?»* (*when [in the future] is that?*) · *question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al'óon, s'aax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí»* (*he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there*) (*David Kadashan 6*) | *gwatgéen sáwé*

aadé g̲axtoo.áat? → when are we going there? ·
(JC,KE) · variants: gutgéen (Y) ·

gwatk (*question particle*) when (in the past) | *used
to talk about past times only* · *determiners may
be added to «sá» as in «gwatk sáyá» (when [in
the past] was this?), «gwatk sáwé?» (when [in
the past] was that?)* · *question particles combine
most commonly to form questions, but can also
be used to create statements like «jánwu al'óon,
s'aax̱, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain
goats, marmots, whatever went around there)*
(*David Kadashan 6*) | *gwatk sáwé haat iyagút?*
→ when did you get here? · (JC,KE) · variants:
gutk (Y) ·

gwál (*particle*) maybe (doubtful) | *the most
common ways to express doubt in Tlingit are
listed below:*

  particles
· kwshé | *probably* (*hopeful, likely*)
· gíwé, géwé, gíyú | *that's possible*
· shákdéi | *perhaps*
· gwál | *maybe* (*doubtful*)

  verb
· yéi x̱waajée | *i think so; i suspect it to be; i guess*

gwálaa (*verbal noun*) dagger; machete; long knife
| *"the one that stabs"* | √*gwál-aa* → √stab/beat.
one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

√**gwaal** (*verb root*) beat; knock; hit; ring; stab

  O-S-∅-√gwaal (*ga act verb – transitive*) beat;
    ring; stab | *for S to beat O* (*esp. drum*); *for S
    to ring O* (*bell*); *for S to stab O* | *gaaw agwáal*
    → he's beating the drum (or, less usual, he's
    ringing the bell) (SN) · *wuduwagwál* → he
    was stabbed (SN) · (KE)
    · imperative: gagwaal! | *beat it!*
    · prohibitive: líl eegwaalík! | *don't beat it!*
    · imperfective (+): agwáal | *s/he beats it; s/he
      is beating it*
    · imperfective (−): tlél oogwaal | *s/he doesn't
      beat it; s/he isn't beating it*
    · perfective (+): aawagwaal | *s/he beat it*
    · perfective (−): tlél awugwaal | *s/he didn't
      beat it*
    · future (+): kei akgwagwáal | *s/he will beat it*
    · future (−): tlél kei akgwagwaal | *s/he won't
      beat it*

  O-ya-S-∅-√gwaal (*∅ event verb – transitive*) hit;
    punch | *for S to hit O in the face* (*with fist*); *for
    S to punch O* | *x̱at yaawagwál* → he beat me

up, hitting me in the face (SN) · *x̱at yagwált*
→ he kept hitting me in the face with his fist
(SN) · (KE)
· imperative: yagwál! | *hit her/him in the face!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl
  yeegwálx̱ik! | *don't hit her/him in the face!*
· perfective (+): ayaawagwál | *s/he hit her/
  him in the face*
· perfective (−): tlél ayawugwaal | *s/he didn't
  hit her/him in the face*
· future (+): ayakgwagwáal | *s/he will hit her/
  him in the face*
· future (−): tlél ayakgwagwaal | *s/he won't hit
  her/him in the face*

  sh + d+∅-√gwaal (*∅ act verb – impersonal*)
    ring | *for a telephone or bell to ring* | *gaaw
    sh dagwáal* → the bell is ringing (lit. beating
    itself) (SN) · (KE)
    · imperfective (+): sh dagwáal | *it's ringing*
    · perfective (+): sh wudigwál | *it rang*
    · perfective (−): tlél sh wudagwaal | *it didn't
      ring*
    · future (+): sh gux̱dagwáal | *it will ring*
    · future (−): tlél sh gux̱dagwaal | *it won't ring*

√**gwaas'** (*verb root*) foggy

  ku-d+∅-√gwáas' (*∅ event verb – impersonal*)
    foggy | *for the weather to be foggy*
    · progressive imperfective: yaa k̲undagwás' |
      it is getting foggy
    · perfective (+): k̲uwdigwás' | *it is foggy; it
      got foggy*
    · perfective (−): tlél k̲uwdagwáas' | *it isn't
      foggy; it didn't get foggy*
    · future (+): k̲ugux̱dagwáas' | *it will be foggy*
    · future (−): tlél k̲ugux̱dagwáas' | *it won't be
      foggy*

√**gwaatl** (*verb root*) roll; curl up | *curl up in a ball*
(*of person or animal*)

  N-t~ + ka-∅-√gwáatl (*∅ motion verb –
    impersonal*) roll | *for a spherical object to roll to
    N* | classification: round or spherical object
    · progressive imperfective: aadé yaa
      kanagwátl | *it's rolling to it*
    · perfective (+): át kaawagwátl | *it rolled to it*
    · perfective (−): tlél át kawugwáatl | *it didn't
      roll to it*
    · future (+): aadé kakgwagwáatl | *it will roll
      to it*
    · future (−): tlél aadé kakgwagwáatl | *it won't
      roll to it*

áa + yax̱ + ∅-√gwáatl (*∅ motion verb – impersonal*) capsize; overturn | *for a boat to capsize, overturn* | *du yaagú du een áa yax̱ uwagwátl →* his boat capsized with him (SN)
· progressive imperfective: áa yax̱ yaa nagwátl | *it's starting to capsize*
· perfective (+): áa yax̱ uwagwátl | *it capsized*
· perfective (−): tlél áa yax̱ wugwáatl | *it didn't capsize*
· future (+): áa yax̱ gugwagwáatl | *it's going to capsize*
· future (−): tlél áa yax̱ gugwagwáatl | *it's not going to capsize*

O-ḵ'a-d+∅-√gwáatl (*∅ event verb – object intransitive*) astonished; flabbergasted | *for O to be astonished, flabbergasted, left open-mouthed* | *x̱at ḵ'awdigwátl wé i shkalneegí →* i'm very surprised at what you are telling me (SN) · (KE)
· progressive imperfective: yaa ḵ'andagwátl | *s/he is getting to be astonished*
· perfective (+): ḵ'awdigwátl | *s/he is astonished*
· perfective (−): tlél ḵ'awdagwáatl | *s/he's not astonished*
· future (+): ḵ'agux̱dagwáatl | *s/he is going to be astonished*
· future (−): tlél ḵ'agux̱dagwáatl | *s/he isn't going to be astonished*

O-ka-S-l-√gwáatl (*na motion verb – transitive*) roll | *for S to roll O (log, barrel, etc.)* | *the thematic prefix «ka-» appears to be optional in this verb, and does not affect meaning* | *káast yaa nax̱lagwátl →* i am rolling a barrel (SN) · *héent sh wudligwátl →* he rolled himself into the water (SN) · *aas kax̱áshdi yaa akanalgwátl →* he's rolling a block of wood (SN)
· imperative: kanalgwáatl! | *roll it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo keelagwátlgik! | *don't roll it!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa akanalgwátl | *s/he is rolling it*
· perfective (+): akawligwáatl | *s/he rolled it*
· perfective (−): tlél akawulgwáatl | *s/he didn't roll it*
· future (+): akagux̱lagwáatl | *s/he will roll it*
· future (−): tlél akagux̱lagwáatl | *s/he won't roll it*

O-ka-S-l-√gwaatl (*∅ act verb – transitive*) bend; fold up | *for S to bend O (limb); for S to fold*
up O (*paper, etc.*) *in a loose roll* | *«−t'eeyshú» "her/his elbow" can be replaced with another foldable body part* · *a flexible object like «x'úx'» "paper" can replace «−t'eeyshú» to convey the meaning "fold up"* | *tléináx̱ aanáx̱ ku.aa ch'a aklagwátlx̱ →* he can bend one leg (SN) · *tléil du x̱eek akawulgwaatl →* he didn't bend his arm (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: (i t'eeyshú) kalagwátl! | *bend (your elbow)!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl (i t'eeyshú) keelagwátlx̱ik! | *don't bend (your elbow)!*
· imperfective (+): (du t'eeyshú) aklagwáatl | *s/he is bending (her/his elbow)*
· progressive imperfective: (du t'eeyshú) yaa akanalgwátl | *s/he is starting to bend (her/his elbow)*
· perfective (+): (du t'eeyshú) akawligwátl | *s/he bent (her/his elbow)*
· perfective (−): tlél (du t'eeyshú) akawulgwaatl | *s/he didn't bend (her/his elbow)*
· future (+): (du t'eeyshú) akagux̱lagwáatl | *s/he will bend (her/his elbow)*
· future (−): tlél (du t'eeyshú) akagux̱lagwaatl | *s/he won't bend (her/his elbow)*

N-t + ka-ka-∅-√gwáatl (*na motion verb – impersonal*) rock [2]; roll | *for a canoe, boat to rock, roll around at N* | *this verb theme has two «ka-» prefixes, but the future verb form provided by the speaker consulter has only one «ka-» prefix (át kakgwagwáatl), possibly because two «ka-» prefixes are especially awkward to pronounce in the future form* | *teet jiwustaaní, yaakw át kakanagwátlch →* when the waves are beating hard, the boat really rolls (SN) · (KE)
· perfective (+): át kakaawagwáatl | *it's rolling around; it rolled around*
· perfective (−): tlél át kakawugwáatl | *it's not rolling around; it didn't roll around*
· future (+): át kakgwagwáatl | *it will roll around*
· future (−): tlél át kakgwagwáatl | *it won't roll around*

N-t + O-ka-ka-S-l-√gwáatl (*na motion verb – transitive*) rock [2]; roll | *for S to rock, roll O (boat) at N* | *this verb theme has two «ka-» prefixes, but the future verb form provided by the speaker consulter has only one «ka-» prefix (át akagux̱lagwáatl), possibly because*

*two «ka-» prefixes are especially awkward
to pronounce in the future form* | *tléil ushk'é
yaakw át kakawdulgwáadli* → it's bad
to roll or rock the boat (NS) · *yaakw át
akakawligwáatl* → he's making the boat roll
(SN) · (KE)

· imperative: át kakanalgwáatl! | *rock the
boat!*

· prohibitive: líl át kakaylagwáadliḵ! | *don't
rock the boat!*

· perfective (+): át akakawligwáatl | *s/he is
rocking the boat*; *s/he rocked the boat*

· perfective (–): tlél át akakawulgwáatl | *s/
he isn't rocking the boat*; *s/he didn't rock the
boat*

· future (+): át akaguxlagwáatl | *s/he will rock
the boat*

· future (–): tlél át akaguxlagwáatl | *s/he
won't rock the boat*

gwáa! (*interjection*) | *strong suprise*; *whoa!* | (KE) ·
variants: gu.áa! ·

gwéil (*noun*) bag; sack | (KE)

–gwéinli (*body part*) hoof: –'s hoof | (KE)

gwíngwin (*borrowed noun*) · variants: hintaak
yaa ndaḵín gáaxw · penguin | *from English
"penguin"* | (HC)

gwéechís (*borrowed noun*) peaches | *from English
"peaches"* | (JC)

gwéens (*borrowed noun*) beans | *from English
"beans"* | (MD)

g̱

g̱a conjugation motion preverbs | *these
preverbs create motion verbs using the g̱a
conjugation prefix*

downward motion

· [no preverb but general downward motion]
| *falling (intransitive uncontrolled themes),
downward*

· ÿaa | *moving down*

· yaax | *embarking, getting into boat/vehicle*

· ÿanax | *moving down into ground*

· N-x | *moving down along N*

· héen-x | *moving into water*

· káx + sha- | *falling over, prone*

· N-náx | *moving down by way of, through N*

g̱agaan (*verbal noun*) sun | *"shines down"* | *g̱a-
∅-√gaan* → g̱a-conj.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√burn/light

· (KE)

g̱agaan kas'úkwxu (*compound noun*) dried: sun
dried | *g̱agaan + ka-∅-√s'úkw-x-u* → sun + hsf.
cl-(–d,∅,–i).√?.[repetitive].[relational] · (KE)

g̱agaan t'áx'i (*compound noun*) heat of the sun;
sun: heat of the sun | *g̱agaan + √t'áx'-i* → sun +
√give-heat.[relational]} · (JL)

g̱agaan waḵdáanaa (*compound noun*) sunglasses |
"sun eye money"; *"sun eye coins"* | *g̱agaan + waaḵ
+ dáanaa* → sun + eye + money/coin/dollar

g̱agaan x'usyee (*compound noun*) sunbeam |
"below the foot of the sun" | *g̱agaan + x'us-yee* →
sun + foot.below

g̱agaan x'us.eetí (*compound noun*) sunlight: in the
sunlight | *"sun's footprint"* | *g̱agaan + x'us-eetí*
→ sun + foot.remains/imprint · *g̱agaan x'us.
eetí yíkt áa wé g̱áx* → the rabbit is sitting in the
sunlight (BC)

g̱alakú (*landform*) flood | (JL) · *g̱a-la-√ḵú* → g̱a-
md.cl-(–d,l,–i).√flood

g̱alg̱aaḵu (*landform*) wilderness; bush: the bush
| (KE) · variants: katḵaaḵú, g̱walg̱aḵú (At),
kalg̱aḵú (T) ·

g̱alnáat'adi (*compound noun*) · variants:
g̱alnáat'ani · bundle: something bundled up to
take along | *"thing to to take in bundles"* | *g̱a-
la-√náa-t'-át-i* → g̱a-md.cl-(–d,l,–i).√take-(in
bundles).[repetitive].thing-(4h.i).[repetitive]
· (JL)

g̱alsháatadi (*compound noun*) · variants:
g̱alsháadadi, g̱alsháatedi (C) · captive |
"captured thing" | *g̱a-l-√sháat-át-i* → g̱a-conj.
cl-(–d,l,–i).√grab/catch/hold.thing-(4n.i).
[relational] · (KE)

g̱altulítaa (*compound noun*) knife: pocket knife
| *"inside the hip knife"* | *ḵaatl-tú-lítaa* → hip.
inside.knife · (KE) · variants: ḵatltulítaa ·

g̱altú (*compound noun*) pocket | *"inside the hip"*
| *ḵaatl-tú* → hip.inside · (JL, KE) · variants:
ḵatltú, g̱atltú ·

g̱altú a tóonáx yoo x'adul.átgi át cell phone
| *"pocket thing through which someone talks"*
| *ḵaatl-tú + a + tú-náx + yoo + x'a-du-l-√.át-k-i
+ át* → hip.inside + its(3n.P) + inside.through
+ along + mouth.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,–
i).√communicate.[repetitive].[relational] +
thing-(4n.i) · (RD) · variants: g̱altú kaxées' ·

galtú kaxées' (*verbal noun*) cell phone | *"pocket tangled"* | ḵaatl-tú + ka-∅-√xées' → hip.inside + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√tangled · (KE, JL) · variants: galtú a tóonáx̱ yoo x̱'adul.átgi át ·

Ḡalyáx̱ Kaagwaantaan (*clan name*) Clan: Wolf (Eagle/Wolf Moiety); Clan: Beaver (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of the Burnt House at Kaliakh River"; Origin: Kaliakh River | Teiḵweidí Migration, X̱akwnoowkeidí Branch · Kaagwaantaan Group · Primary Crests: Wolf, Beaver | Eyak:* ɢaƚyax̱ → [Kaliakh River] · *ka-ỹu-ỹa-√gaan-i-hít-taan* → hsf.pfv.cl-(–d,∅,+i).√burn/light.[relational].house.people-(of house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Ḡalyáx̱ Ḵwáan

Ḡalyáx̱ Ḵwáan (*region name*) people | *People of the Kaliakh River Area; "People of the Kaliakh River" | Included Communities: Kayak Island, Controller Bay, Katalla Bay | Eyak:* ɢaƚyax̱ + *ḵwáan* → [Kaliakh River] + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

Wolf/Eagle Clans

· Ḡalyáx̱ Kaagwaantaan | *People of the Burnt House at Kaliakh River*

· Jeeshḵweidí | *People of the Red Paint*

Raven/Crow Clans

· Kwáashk'iḵwaan, K'ineix̱ Ḵwáan | *Humpy Creek People, Point on Copper River People*

· Ḡaanax̱.ádi | *People of Sheltered Harbor*

· Ḵoosk'eidí | *People of Shgaadaayihéen (stream north of Mount Fairweather)*

· Tukyeidí | *People of of the Outlet*

ganeix̱ (*verbal noun*) salvation; recovery | *ga-∅-√neix̱* → ga-con.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√save/heal · (KE)

ganook (*noun*) petrel | *this has been identified as "pelican" by some inland speakers, possibly because petrels are only on the coast* | (KE)

–gatsx̱'áak (*body part*) crotch: –'s crotch; between –'s legs | *"between thighs"; "between rump"* | (KE)

gax̱laan (*noun*) blanket woven from twisted rabbit furs | *gáx̱-laan* → rabbit.?? · (JL)

Ḡayes'híttaan (*clan name*) Clan: Brown Bear (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of the Iron House"; Origin: Sitka | Teiḵweidí Migration, X̱akwnoowkeidí Branch · Kaagwaantaan Group · Primary Crest: Brown Bear | gayéis'-hít-taan* → iron.house.people-(of house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Sheet'ká Ḵwáan

· Ḡayéis' Hít | *Iron House*

gayéis' (*compound noun*) iron; tin | *"discolored copper" | eeḵ-√yéis'* → copper.discolored · variants: iḵyéis' ·

gayéis' gaaw (*compound noun*) bell | *"iron drum"* | *eeḵ-yéis' + gaaw* → copper.discolored + drum · (JM) · variants: gaaw ·

gayéis' gúx'aa (*compound noun*) can: tin can | *gayéis' + gúx'aa* → iron/tin + cup/can · (JL)

gayéis' hít (*compound noun*) jail | *"iron house"* | *eeḵ-yéis' + hít* → copper.discolored + house · (KE) · variants: giyéis' hít ·

gayéis' layeix̱í (*compound noun*) blacksmith | *"iron maker" | eeḵ-yéis' + la-√yeix̱-í* → copper.discolored + cl-(–d,l,–i).√make/use.[relational] · (KE) · variants: giyéis' layeix̱í, giyéis' leyeix̱í (C) ·

gayéis' tíx' (*compound noun*) cable | *"iron rope"* | *eeḵ-yéis' + tíx'* → copper.discolored + rope · (KE) · variants: giyéis' tíx' ·

gayéis' t'éix̱i blacksmith | *"iron pounder"* | *eeḵ-yéis' + ∅-√t'éix̱'-i* → copper.discolored + cl-(–d,∅,–i).√pound-(with rock).[relational] · (KE)

–gádzi (*body part*) hindquarters: –'s hindquarters; thigh: –'s thigh | (KE)

gákw (*noun*) (1) tree spine; wood: hard wood (from center of a tree) || (2) dried and hard; stiff (as canvas, dry fish) | (KE, JL, GD, SuJ)

gánch (*noun*) tobacco | (KE)

–gáts (*body part*) thigh: –'s thigh; buttocks: –'s buttocks; rump: –'s rump | (KE)

gáx̱ (*noun*) rabbit | (KE)

gaa (*adverb*) sufficient; enough; acceptable; pleasant | (JC, KE) · *gaa yatee* → it's pleasing; it's acceptable · *–tóogaa* → pleasing to –; enough for –

-gaa (*relational suffix*) after: going after; waiting for; distributed: in the area of; about the time of | *closed monosyllable Tlingit suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllable suffixes are opposite of the tone of the preceding vowel* | (JC)

gaaḵ (*noun*) lynx | (KE)

Ḡaanax̱teidí (*clan name*) Clan: Raven, Frog, Woodworm (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of Sheltered Harbor Rock"; Origin: Port Stewart in northern Behm Canal | Ḡaanax̱.ádi Migration* ·

Gaanax̱.ádi Group · *Primary Crests: Raven, Frog,*
Woodworm · *Secondary Crests: Whale, Strong*
Man and the Sea Lion, Mosquito, Beaver, Land
Otter | *gaanáx̱-té-át-i* → sheltered-place.rock.
thing.[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Jilḵáat Ḵwáan
· X̱'áakw Hít | *Freshwater Marked Sockeye House*
· Yáay Hít | *Whale House*
· X̱'aak Hít | *Ravine House*
· Ḵutís' Hít | *Looking out (to Sea) House*
· Xíxch'i Hít | *Frog House*
· Ishḵá Hít | *Atop the Fish Hole House*

Taagish Ḵwáan

Gunaax̱oo Ḵwáan

G̱aanax̱.ádi (*clan name*) Clan: Raven/Starfish
(Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of Sheltered*
Harbor"; "People through the Pleasant Bay";
Origin: Port Stewart in northern Behm Canal
| *G̱aanax̱.ádi Migration* · *G̱aanax̱.ádi Group*
· *Primary Crests: Raven, Starfish* · *Secondary*
Crests: Whale, Golden Eagle, Frog, Musk Ox |
gaanáx̱-át-i → sheltered-place.thing.[possessed]
· (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, MH)

Taant'á Ḵwáan
· Yan Wuliháshi Hít | *Drifted Ashore House*
· Yéil Hít | *Raven House*
· S'áx Hít | *Starfish House*
· Yéil S'aagí Hít | *Raven's Bones House*
· Noow Hít | *Fort House*
· Gijook Hít | *Golden Eagle House*
· Xaas Hít | *Buffalo House*
· Taan Hít | *Sea Lion House*
· Ḵutís' Hít | *Looking Out House*
· Yáay Hít | *Whale House*
· X'aagóon Hít | *Isthmus Point House*

Heinyaa Ḵwáan
· Yan WulihXshi Hít | *Drifted Ashore House*
· Yaaw Hít | *Herring House*
· Yáay Hít | *Whale House*
· Deishú Hít | *End of the Trail House*
· Shís'ḵ Noow Hít | *Sapling Fort House*

Taḵjik' Aan Ḵwáan
· Yan Wuliháshi Hít | *Drifted Ashore House*
· Yan Wuliháshi Hít 2 | *Drifted Ashore House 2*

T'aaḵú Ḵwáan
· Ishḵá Hít | *Atop the Fish Hole House*
· Yan Wuliháshi Hít | *Drifted Ashore House*
· Yéil Hít | *Raven House*

Áak'w Ḵwáan
· G̱aanax̱aa Hít | *G̱aanax̱aa House*

· Yéil Hít | *Raven House*

Galyáx̱ Ḵwáan

√gaas (*verb root*) forbidden; taboo

l-√gaas ˣ (*ga state verb – impersonal*)
forbidden; taboo; inappropriate: culturally
inappropriate | *for something to be forbidden,*
taboo, not allowed by custom | *«ligaas» in*
Tlingit is an action that will likely bring a
harsh consequence, possibly at a later time
to future generations | (GD, KE) · *íx̱t' ádi át*
awusheeyí ligaas → it's forbidden to touch a
spiritual healer's (íx̱t') things (SN)
· imperfective (+): ligaas | *it's forbidden*
· imperfective (−): tlél ulgaas | *it's not*
forbidden

at + S-l-√gaas ˣ (*ga state verb – impersonal*)
abstain; refrain from; superstitious | *for S to*
be superstitious; for S to abstain, refrain from,
keep from doing (usually for ceremonial or
religious reasons, esp. of lent) | *at x̱aligaas* →
i abstain (from things such as eating meat)
(SN) · *wududligaas* → they are keeping from
various foods and activities (in observance of
lent) (SN) · (KE)
· prohibitive: líl at ilagaasíḵ! | *don't be*
superstitious!
· imperfective (+): at ligaas | *s/he is*
superstitious
· imperfective (−): tlél at ulgaas | *s/he isn't*
superstitious
· progressive imperfective: kei at nalgaas | *s/*
he is becoming superstitious
· perfective (+): at wuligaas | *s/he became*
superstitious
· perfective (−): tlél at wulgaas | *s/he didn't*
become superstitious
· future (+): kei at gux̱lagaas | *s/he will be*
superstitious
· future (−): tlél kei at gux̱lagaas | *s/he won't*
be superstitious

√gaas' ¹ (*verb root*) scratch (with long scratches)

O-S-l-√gáas' ¹ (∅ *act verb – transitive*) scratch
| *for S to scratch O to relieve itching; for S to*
scratch O with long scratches | *yei nanéx̱ich*
áwé kalaxweidlí: tléil ilagás'x̱iḵ! → it's itching
because it's healing: don't scratch it! (SN) ·
(KE)
· imperative: lagás'! | *scratch it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl
ilagás'x̱iḵ! | *don't scratch it!*

- imperfective (+): algás'x̲ | *s/he is scratching it*
- progressive imperfective: yaa analgás' | *s/he is starting to scratch it*
- perfective (+): awligás' | *s/he scratched it*
- perfective (−): tlél awulgáas' | *s/he didn't scratch it*
- future (+): agux̲lagáas' | *s/he will scratch it*
- future (−): tlél agux̲lagáas' | *s/he won't scratch it*

sh + S-d+l-√gáas' (∅ *act verb – subject intransitive*) scratch | *for S to scratch oneself to relieve itching* | *keitl sh wudligás'* → the dog is scratching himself (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: sh eelgás'! | *scratch yourself!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sh eelgás'x̲ik! | *don't scratch yourself!*
- imperfective (+): sh ilgás'x̲ | *she/he/it is scratching her/him/itself*
- progressive imperfective: yaa sh nalgás' | *her/him/itself is starting to scratch her/him/itself*
- perfective (+): sh wudligás' | *she/he/it scratched her/him/itself*
- perfective (−): tlél sh wulgáas' | *she/he/it didn't scratch her/him/itself*
- future (+): sh gugwalgáas' | *she/he/it will scratch her/him/itself*
- future (−): tlél sh gugwalgáas' | *she/he/it won't scratch her/him/itself*

√gaas' ² (*verb root*) striped

ka-d+l-√gáas' ² ˣ (*ga state verb – impersonal*) striped | *for something to be striped* | *this verb only occurs in the imperfective* | (KE)
- imperfective (+): kadligáas' | *it's striped*
- imperfective (−): tlél koolgáas' | *it's not striped*

gaat (*noun*) salmon: sockeye salmon; salmon: red salmon | (KE)

√gaat ¹ (*verb root*) split; fall apart; fall scattered | classification: small objects

O-ka-S-l-√gáat ¹ (∅ *act verb – transitive*) sift | *for S to sift O* | *sakwnéin akagux̲lagáat* → she's going to sift the flour (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: kalagát! | *sift it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keelagátx̲ik! | *don't sift it!*
- imperfective (+): aklagát | *s/he is sifting it*
- imperfective (−): tlél akoolgát | *s/he isn't sifting it*

- progressive imperfective: yaa akanalgát | *s/he is sifting it along*
- perfective (+): akawligát | *s/he sifted it*
- perfective (−): tlél akawulgáat | *s/he didn't sift it*
- future (+): akagux̲lagáat | *s/he will sift it*
- future (−): tlél akagux̲lagáat | *s/he won't sift it*

O-ka-S-l-√gátch ¹ ˣ (*na act verb – transitive*) sprinkle; scatter | *for S to sprinkle, scatter O carefully* | *éil' aklagátch* → he sprinkles salt (SN) · *dei kaadé l'éiw akawligátch* → he sprinkled sand on the road (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: kanalgátch! | *sprinkle it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keelagátjik! | *don't sprinkle it!*
- imperfective (+): aklagátch | *s/he is sprinkling it*
- progressive imperfective: yaa akanalgátch | *s/he is sprinkling it along*
- perfective (+): akawligátch | *s/he sprinkled it*
- perfective (−): tlél akawulgátch | *s/he didn't sprinkle it*
- future (+): akagux̲lagátch | *s/he is going to sprinkle it*
- future (−): tlél akagux̲lgátch | *s/he isn't going to sprinkle it*

√gaat ² (*verb root*) trap ¹

O-S-d+s-√gáat ² (∅ *event verb – transitive*) trap ¹; catch | *for S to trap, catch O in trap (deadfall or other, but not fishtrap)* | *k'óox awdzigát* → he trapped a marten (SN) · *x̲óots tsú dusgádin* → people used to trap brown bear too (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: eesgát! | *trap it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eesgátx̲ik! | *don't trap it!*
- imperfective (+): asgátt | *s/he's trapping it*
- perfective (+): awdzigát | *s/he trapped it*
- perfective (−): tlél awusgáat | *s/he didn't trap it*
- future (+): akgwasgáat | *s/he will trap it*
- future (−): tlél akgwasgáat | *s/he won't trap it*

√gaat ³ (*verb root*) | disoriented

N + daa + yaa + k̲u-∅-√gáat ³ (∅ *event verb – impersonal*) dizzy | *for N to be dizzy* | *ax̲ daa yaa k̲usagátx̲* → i'm dizzy all the time (SN) · *g̲íl' shakéedáx̲ yínde awulgeen, k̲aa daa yaa*

<u>k</u>usagáadi → looking down from a cliff top makes one dizzy (SN) · (KE)

· progressive imperfective: du daa yaa <u>k</u>unagát | *s/he is starting to get dizzy*

· perfective (+): du daa yaa <u>k</u>oowagáat | *s/he is dizzy*

· perfective (−): tlél du daa yaa <u>k</u>uwugáat | *s/he isn't dizzy*

· future (+): du daa yaa <u>k</u>ukgwagáat | *s/he will get dizzy*

· future (−): tlél du daa yaa <u>k</u>ukgwagáat | *s/he won't get dizzy*

yaa + O-<u>k</u>u-S-l-√gáat ³ (∅ *event verb – transitive*) forget | *for S to forget O*

· imperative: yaa <u>k</u>ulagát! | *forget it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yaa keelagátji<u>k</u>! | *don't forget it!*

· progressive imperfective: yaa a<u>k</u>unalgát | *s/he is starting to forget it*

· perfective (+): yaa a<u>k</u>oowligát | *s/he forgot it*

· perfective (−): tlél yaa a<u>k</u>uwulgáat | *s/he didn't forget it*

· future (+): yaa a<u>k</u>ugu<u>x</u>lagáat | *s/he will forget it*

· future (−): tlél yaa a<u>k</u>ugu<u>x</u>lagáat | *s/he won't forget it*

N + daa + yaa + <u>k</u>u-S-l-√gáat ³ (∅ *event verb – subject intransitive*) · variants: N + daa + yaa + <u>k</u>u-S-s-√gáat ³ · dizzy | *for S to make N dizzy*

· imperative: du daa yaa <u>k</u>ulagát! | *make her/him dizzy!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl du daa yaa keelagát<u>x</u>i<u>k</u>! | *don't make her/him dizzy!*

· progressive imperfective: du daa yaa <u>k</u>unalgát | *it is starting to make her/him dizzy*

· perfective (+): du daa yaa <u>k</u>uwligát | *it made her/him dizzy*

· perfective (−): tlél du daa yaa <u>k</u>uwulgáat | *it didn't make her/him dizzy*

· future (+): du daa yaa <u>k</u>ugu<u>x</u>lagáat | *it will make her/him dizzy*

· future (−): tlél du daa yaa <u>k</u>ugu<u>x</u>lagáat | *it won't make her/him dizzy*

N-t + yaa + <u>k</u>u-S-d+l-√gáat ³ ˣ (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) wander | *for S to wander around at N; for S to wander around at N trying to find the way* | *this verb has an invariable stem, except the example documented by SN which may have been*

mistakenly written and is changed here | *ch'a koogéiyi át yaa <u>k</u>unalgáatch* → he's always wandering around in a daze (JL) · *s'eenáa gé wéidu? kagít tóot yaa <u>k</u>uxwdligaat* → is there a light there? i'm wandering in the dark (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: (ch'a) át yaa <u>k</u>uneelgáat! | (*just*) *wander around!*

· prohibitive: líl át yaa <u>k</u>uyeelgáadi<u>k</u>! | *don't wander around!*

· perfective (+): át yaa <u>k</u>uwdligáat | *s/he is wandering around; s/he wandered around*

· perfective (−): tlél át yaa <u>k</u>uwulgáat | *s/he isn't wandering around; s/he didn't wander around*

· future (+): át yaa <u>k</u>ukgwalgáat | *s/he will wander around*

· future (−): tlél át yaa <u>k</u>ukgwalgáat | *s/he won't wander around*

gaatáa (*verbal noun*) trap ² | *"the one that traps"* | *especially a steel trap* | √*gaat-áa* → √trap.one(s)-(part.i)

gaatáa yéi daanéiyi (*compound noun*) trapper | *"works on the trap"* | √*gaat-áa + yéi + daa-∅-√néi-yi* → √trap.one(s)-(part.i) + thus + around.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√do/work-on.[relational]

gaa<u>x</u> (*noun*) crying; weeping

√gaa<u>x</u> (*verb root*) cry; wail

S-∅-√gaa<u>x</u> (*ga act verb – subject intransitive*) cry; weep; mourn; lament | *for* (*singluar*) *S to cry, weep; for* (*singular*) *S to mourn, lament* | classification: singular subject

· imperative: gagaa<u>x</u>! | *cry!*

· prohibitive: líl eegaa<u>x</u>í<u>k</u>! | *don't cry!*

· imperfective (+): gáa<u>x</u> | *s/he cries; s/he is crying*

· imperfective (−): tlél ugaa<u>x</u> | *s/he doesn't cry; s/he's not crying*

· progressive imperfective: kei nagá<u>x</u> | *s/he is beginning to cry*

· perfective (+): woogaa<u>x</u> | *s/he cried*

· perfective (−): tlél wugaa<u>x</u> | *s/he didn't cry*

· future (+): kei kgwagáa<u>x</u> | *s/he will cry*

· future (−): tlél kei kgwagaa<u>x</u> | *s/he won't cry*

ka-S-d+∅-√gaa<u>x</u> (*ga act verb – subject intransitive*) cry out; scream | *for S to cry loudly* (*of child, or person in great pain*); *for S to cry out or scream* (*in fear or pain*) | *koots'een a<u>x</u>satéen kadagáa<u>x</u>* → s/he cried out when she saw the mouse (SN) · (KE)

· prohibitive: líl keedagaax̱ík! | *don't cry out!*
· imperfective (+): kadagáax̱ | *she/he/it is crying out*; *she/he/it cries out*
· imperfective (−): tlél koodagaax̱ | *she/he/it isn't crying out*; *she/he/it doesn't cry out*
· progressive imperfective: kei kandagáx̱ | *she/he/it is beginning to cry out*
· perfective (+): kawdigaax̱ | *she/he/it cried out*
· perfective (+): kei kagux̱dagáax̱ | *she/he/it will cry out*
· perfective (−): tlél kawdagaax̱ | *she/he/it didn't cry out*
· future (−): tlél kei kagux̱dagaax̱ | *she/he/it won't cry out*

O-ka-S-s-√gaax̱ (*na event verb – transitive*) cry | *for S to make O cry, cause O to cry* | *kakḵwasagáax̱ →* i'm going to make her/him cry (SN) · *x̱at kawsigaax̱ →* she made me cry (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: kanasgaax̱! | *make her/him cry!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo keesagáx̱gik! | *don't make her/him cry!*
· perfective (+): akawsigaax̱ | *s/he made her/him cry*
· perfective (−): tlél akawusgaax̱ | *s/he didn't make her/him cry*
· future (+): akagux̱sagáax̱ | *s/he will make her/him cry*
· future (−): tlél akagux̱sagaax̱ | *s/he won't make her/him cry*

O-S-d+s-√gáax̱ ˣ (*ga act verb – transitive*) cry for; ask for | *for S to cry for, ask for O* | *dáanaa áx̱ awdzigaax̱ →* he asked for money (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: geesgáax̱! | *ask for it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei eesgáax̱jik! | *don't ask for it!*
· imperfective (+): asgáax̱ | *s/he is asking for it*
· imperfective (−): tlél oosgáax̱ | *s/he isn't asking for it*
· perfective (+): awdzigáax̱ | *s/he asked for it*
· perfective (−): tlél awusgáax̱ | *s/he didn't ask for it*
· future (+): yei akgwasgáax̱ | *s/he will ask for it*
· future (−): tlél yei akgwasgáax̱ | *s/he won't ask for it*

gaax̱ daasheeyí (*compound noun*) song: cry song | *gaax̱ + daa-shí-yí →* cry + around.song. [relational]

√gaax̱' (*verb root*) thin; skinny

O-sh-√gáax̱' (*ga event verb – object intransitive*) thin; lean; skinny | *for O to be thin, lean, skinny* | *guwakaan kei nashgáx̱' dé →* the deer are getting pretty lean (SN) · (KE)
· progressive imperfective: yei nashgáax̱' | *s/he is getting thin*
· perfective (+): wushigáax̱' | *she/he/it is thin*
· perfective (−): tlél wushgáax̱' | *she/he/it isn't thin*
· future (+): yei gux̱shagáax̱' | *s/he will be thin*
· future (−): tlél yei gux̱shagáax̱' | *s/he won't be thin*

gáach (*noun*) mat; doormat; rug | (KE)

gáatl (*noun*) (1) fungus | *bracket fungus*; *conks*; *tree fungus* | *originally just «gáatl», which now means "pilot bread"* | (KE, JL) ° Polyporus applanatus ° || (2) cracker | *pilot bread*; *hard tack* | (KE)

gáatl séek (*compound noun*) life jacket; personal flotation device | *"cracker belt"* | *gáatl + séek →* bracket-fungus/cracker + belt · (PM2)

gáax̱'w (*noun*) herring eggs | (KE)

G̱áax̱ (*noun*) ḵu.éex̱': opening ceremonies of a ḵu.éex̱' | *"Cry"* | *from Dauenhauer (HTY 44): the first part, called «Ḵáa Eetí G̱áax̱i» ("The Cry for Someone") is conducted by the hosts; it consists of speeches and four songs of mourning. The second part, «L S'aati Sháa G̱áax̱i ("The Widow's Cry," literally "the cry for a leaderless woman") is performed by the opposite moiety (the guests), who respond with a ceremony to remove the grief of the hosts. It, too, consists of speeches and songs.* | √gáax̱ → √cry · (NR) · variants: G̱áax̱ Kát Anáḵ, Gaaw Wutaan, Wudanaaḵ, Kei Gax̱dunáaḵ ·

G̱áax̱ Kát Anáḵ (*noun*) ḵu.éex̱': opening ceremonies of a ḵu.éex̱' | *"Standing on the Cry"* | *from Dauenhauer (HTY 44): the first part, called «Ḵáa Eetí G̱áax̱i» ("The Cry for Someone") is conducted by the hosts; it consists of speeches and four songs of mourning. The second part, «L S'aati Sháa G̱áax̱i ("The Widow's Cry," literally "the cry for a leaderless woman") is performed by the opposite moiety (the guests), who respond with a ceremony to remove the grief of the hosts. It, too, consists of speeches and songs.* | √gáax̱ + ká-t + a-∅-√náḵ → √cry + on.at-(arriving) + someone-(4h.S).cl-(−d,∅,−i).√stand-(plural) · (NR) · variants: G̱áax̱, Gaaw Wutaan,

Wudanaak̲, Kei Gax̲dunáak̲ ·

–gei (*relational base*) enclosed within (the folds of)
–; between the folds of –; between the covers of
–; between the walls of – | (JL, JC)

√gei (*verb root*) bright; shining; fancy

O-ka-l-√géi (*ga state verb – object intransitive*)
fancy; prominent; conspicuous; attracting
attention | *for O to be fancy, prominent (esp.
in appearance), conspicuous, attracting
attention* | *kaligéi yá nadáakw →* this is a
fancy table (SN) · *kaligéiyi k̲áax̲ sitee →* he's
a prominent man / attracts attention by his
dress, 'high-brow' (SN) · (KE)
· imperfective (+): kaligéi | *she/he/it is fancy*
· imperfective (–): tlél koolgé | *she/he/it isn't
fancy*
· perfective (+): kawligéi | *she/he/it got fancy*
· perfective (–): tlél kawulgéi | *she/he/it
didn't get fancy*
· future (+): kei kagux̲lagéi | *she/he/it will be
fancy*
· future (–): tlél kei kagux̲lagéi | *she/he/it
won't be fancy*

N + toowú + ka-l-√géi (*ga state verb –
impersonal*) proud; pleased | *for N to be proud
of, highly pleased with* | *in Tlingit it is better
to be proud of someone or something (add «N
kaax̲» to the preverb), otherwise it is seen as
vein or boastful* | *ax̲ toowú kligéi i kaax̲ →* i'm
proud of you (SN) · *woosh kaax̲ has du toowú
kligéi →* they are proud of each other (SN)
· *du toowú kaligéi →* he's proud of himself /
vain (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: i toowú kaklagéi! | *be proud!*
· imperfective (+): du toowú kligéi | *s/he is
proud*
· imperfective (–): tlél du toowú | *koolgé s/he
isn't proud*
· perfective (+): du toowú kawligéi | *s/he
became proud*
· perfective (–): tlél du toowú kawulgéi | *s/he
wasn't proud*
· future (+): du toowú kei kagux̲lagéi | *s/he
will be proud*
· future (–): tlél du toowú kei kagux̲lagéi | *s/
he won't be proud*

sh + tu-ka-S-d+l-√géi (*ga state verb – subject
intransitive*) proud; conceited; particular;
picky; snooty | *for s to be proud (esp. of
oneself), conceited; for s to be particular,*
picky, snooty | *this verb only occurs in the
imperfective* · *can mean "to be conceited," but
can also be used to indicate that one is proud
of something or someone by inserting «N
kaax̲» (proud of n) in the preverb— . usually
the N represents something or someone
that the individual has a personal stake in
(grandchild, friend, relative)*
· imperfective (+): sh tukdligéi | *s/he is proud
(conceited)*
· imperfective (–): tlél sh tukoolgé | *s/he isn't
proud (conceited)*

O-sha-ka-l-√géi (*ga state verb – object
intransitive*) pretty; cute | *for O to be pretty,
cute* | *this verb typically refers to females, and
«O-ya-ka-s-√.aan» (pleasant-faced) is more
commonly used for males* · *can be used to talk
about cute, and often baby animals, but not
used for inanimate objects* | (KE)
· imperfective (+): shakligéi | *she is pretty*
· imperfective (–): tlél shakoolgé | *she isn't
pretty*
· progressive imperfective: kei shakanalgéin |
she is becoming pretty
· future (+): kei shakagux̲lagéi | *she will be
pretty*
· future (–): tlél kei shakagux̲lagéi | *she won't
be pretty*

geigách' (*verbal noun*) swing; hammock | *√geik̲-
ách' →* √swing.[?] · (KE) · variants: geegách'
(T) ·

√geik̲ ¹ (*verb root*) swing

N-t + O-S-l-√geik̲ ¹ (*na motion verb – transitive*)
swing | *for S to swing O back and forth at N* |
du óonayi yaa analgék̲ → he is swinging his
rifle (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: át nalgeek̲! | *swing her/him/it
back and forth!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl át
yoo ilagík̲gik̲! | *don't swing her/him/it back
and forth!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa analgík̲ | *s/he
is swinging her/him/it back and forth*
· perfective (+): át awligeek̲ | *s/he swung her/
him/it back and forth; s/he is swinging her/
him/it back and forth*
· perfective (–): tlél át awulgeek̲ | *s/he didn't
swing her/him/it back and forth; s/he's not
swinging her/him/it back and forth*
· future (+): át agux̲lagéek̲ | *s/he will swing
her/him/it back and forth*

· future (−): tlél át aguxlageek | *s/he won't swing her/him/it back and forth*

N-t + O-l-√geik [1] (*na motion verb – object intransitive*) swing; sway | *for O to swing, sway back and forth at N* | (KE)
· imperative: át inalgeek! | *swing back and forth!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl át yoo ilagíkgik! | *don't swing back and forth!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa nalgík | *s/he is swinging back and forth*
· perfective (+): át wuligeek | *she/he/it swung back and forth*; *she/he/it is swinging back and forth*
· perfective (−): tlél át wulgeek | *she/he/it didn't swing back and forth*; *she/he/it isn't swinging back and forth*
· future (+): át guxlageék | *she/he/it will swing back and forth*
· future (−): tlél át guxlageek | *she/he/it won't swing back and forth*

√geik [2] (*verb root*) · variants: √geek · stingy

O-sh-√geek ˣ (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) stingy; unwilling to give | *for O to be stingy, unwilling to give or share much*
· imperative: ikshageek! | *be stingy!*
· prohibitive: líl eeshgeegík! | *don't be stingy!*
· imperfective (+): shigeek | *s/he is stingy*
· imperfective (−): tlél ushgeek | *s/he isn't stingy*
· perfective (+): wushigeek | *s/he became stingy*
· perfective (−): tlél wushgeek | *s/he didn't become stingy*
· future (+): kei guxshageek | *s/he will be stingy*
· future (−): tlél kei guxshageek | *s/he won't be stingy*

√gein (*verb root*) · variants: √geen · cast eyes; look at

N-t~ + a-S-d+l-√gein (∅ *motion verb – subject intransitive*) look at | *for S to look at N* | áa neilt awdligín → s/he looked in (SN)
· imperative: át eelgén! | *look at it!*
· prohibitive: líl áx eelgeiník! | *don't look at*
· progressive imperfective: aadé yaa analgén | *s/he's going to look at it*
· perfective (+): át awdligén | *s/he looked at it*
· perfective (−): tlél át awulgein | *s/he didn't look at it*

· future (+): aadé akgwalgéin | *s/he will look at it*
· future (−): tlél aadé akgwalgein | *s/he won't look at it*

N-t + a-S-d+l-√gein (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) look around | *for S to look around, about N* | woosh wooyaat has awdligéen → they looked around at each other (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: át aneelgein! | *look around!*
· prohibitive: líl át ayilgeiník! | *don't look around!*
· perfective (+): át awdligein | *s/he looked around*; *s/he is looking around*
· perfective (−): tlél át awulgein | *s/he didn't look around*; *s/he's not looking around*
· future (+): át akgwalgéin | *s/he will look around*
· future (−): tlél át akgwalgein | *s/he won't look around*

geitl' (*noun*) thick mucus; phlegm | (KE)

geiwú (*compound noun*) net: fish net; net: seine net; webbing; net | *gei-wú* → between-the-folds. is/are-at · (KE)

–geiwú (*relational noun*) web (of spider) | *"in between the folds"* | (KE)

√geiwú (*verb root*) fish with net

a-S-d+s-√geiwú ˣ (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) fish [2]; seine | *for S to fish with net, seine* | cháas' awdzigeiwú → he seined humpy salmon (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: aneesgeiwú! | *seine!*
· prohibitive: líl eesgeiwúk! | *don't seine!*
· imperfective (+): asgeiwú | *s/he seines; s/he is seining*
· imperfective (−): tlél oosgeiwú | *s/he doesn't seine; s/he's not seining*
· perfective (+): awdzigeiwú | *s/he seined*
· perfective (−): tlél awusgeiwú | *s/he didn't seine*
· future (+): akgwasgeiwú | *s/he will seine*
· future (−): tlél akgwasgeiw | *s/he won't seine*

geiy (*landform*) bay | *"in the folds of"* | (JL, JC) · variants: geey (T,Y,K) ·

√geiy (*verb root*) | *dress up*

sh + ka-S-d+sh-√geiy ˣ (∅ *event verb – subject intransitive*) dress up | *for S to dress up, smarten up, make an effort to look different* | daat yís sá kwshé gé sh kawjigéiy? → i wonder why he's all dressed up? (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: sh keeshgéiy! | *get dressed up!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sh keeshgéiyx̱ik! | *don't get all dressed up!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa sh kanashgéiyn | *s/he's getting all dressed up*
· perfective (+): sh kawjigéiy | *s/he got all dressed up*
· perfective (−): tlél sh kawushgéiy | *s/he didn't get all dressed up*
· future (+): sh kakgwashgéiy | *s/he will get all dressed up*
· future (−): tlél sh kakgwashgéiy | *s/he won't get all dressed up*

−geiyí (*relational noun*) meat: edible part of shellfish; shellfish: edible part of shellfish | *"between the folds of −"; "between the walls of −"* | (JL)

gíḵs (*noun*) · variants: gíḵsaa (T), gíḵsi (At, T) · fish roasted whole, strung up by its tail over the fire and twirled periodically | *possibly derived from a verb stem √geeḵs or a derived form of the verb stem √gees (cook on a stick over open fire)* | (JL, KE)

gíl' (*landform*) cliff | (KE)

gíl'aa (*verbal noun*) grindstone | *"the one that sharpens"* | √gíl'-aa → √sharpen.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE, JL)

gítgaa (*plant part*) needle [1] | *conifer needle (spruce, pine)* | (KE)

gíx̱'jaa gaaw (*compound noun*) cello | *"the one that creaks drum"* | √gíx̱'-ch-aa + gaaw → √creak.[habitual].one(s)-(part.i) + drum/time · (GD, MD)

gíx̱'jaa ḵóok (*compound noun*) organ (instrument); piano | *"the one that creaks box"* | √gíx̱'-ch-aa + ḵóok → √creak.[habitual].one(s)-(part.i) + box · (KE)

√geech [1] (*verb root*) pierce; prick

N-t~ + ya-d+∅-√geech [1] (*∅ motion verb – impersonal*) pierce; prick; bite | *for a sharp object to pierce, enter, prick N; for an animal to bite N* | *ḵáas' ax̱ tl'èikt yawdigích →* a splinter went into my finger (SN) · *tuháayi anax̱ yawdigích →* a nail pierced it (SN) · (KE) · *táax'ál' du tl'eikt yawdigích →* she pricked herself (accidentally) (SN)
· perfective (+): át yawdigích | *it pierced it*
· perfective (−): tlél át yawdageech | *it didn't pierce it*

· future (+): aadé yagux̱dagéech | *it will pierce it*
· future (−): tlél aadé yagux̱dageech | *it won't pierce it*

N-dé + ya-d+∅-√geech [1] (*na motion verb – impersonal*) pierce; prick; bite | *for a sharp object to pierce, enter, prick N; for an animal to bite N* | (KE)
· perfective (+): aadé yawdigeech | *it pierced it*
· perfective (−): tlél aadé yawdageech | *it didn't pierce it*
· future (+): aadé yagux̱dagéech | *it will pierce it*
· future (−): tlél aadé yagux̱dageech | *it won't pierce it*

N-t~ + ya-d+l-√geech [1] (*∅ motion verb – impersonal*) pierce; prick | *for (plural) sharp objects to pierce, enter, prick N* | classification: plural object | (KE)
· perfective (+): át yawdligích | *they peirced it*
· perfective (−): tlél át yawulgeech | *they didn't pierce it*
· future (+): aadé yakgwalgéech | *they will pierce it*
· future (−): tlél aadé yakgwalgeech | *they won't pierce it*

√geech [2] (1) throw (a) | classification: stick-like object || (b) | classification: plural objects one at a time || (2) fall tree; knock over || (3) open; close | classification: book

√geel (*verb root*) dull

ya-d+∅-√géel (*∅ event verb – impersonal*) blunt; dull | *for an edge to be blunt, dull* | *;ítaa yawdigíl →* the knife is dull/blunt (SN) · (KE)
· progressive imperfective: yaa yandagíl | *it's getting dull*
· perfective (+): yawdigíl | *it's dull*
· perfective (−): tlél yawdagéel | *it isn't dull*
· future (+): yagux̱dagéel | *it will get dull*
· future (−): tlél yagux̱dagéel | *it won't get dull*

√geel' (*verb root*) sharpen; grind; rub against; polish

O-ka-S-sh-√géel' (*∅ act verb – transitive*) polish | *for S to polish O* | *nadáakw kagax̱tushagéel' →* we're going to polish the table (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: kashagíl'! | *polish it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keeshagíl'x̱iḵ! | *don't polish it!*
· imperfective (+): akshagíl'x̱ | *s/he is*

polishing it

· imperfective (−): tlél akooshgíl'x̲ | *s/he isn't polishing it*

· perfective (+): akawshigíl' | *s/he polished it*

· perfective (−): tlél akawushgéel' | *s/he didn't polish it*

· future (+): akagux̲shagéel' | *s/he will polish it*

· future (−): tlél akagux̲shagéel' | *s/he won't polish it*

O-ya-S-∅-√géel' (∅ *act verb – transitive*)
sharpen | *for S to sharpen O* (*with a grindstone*) | k̲aashax̲áshaa yax̲waagíl' → i shirpened the scissors on a grindstone (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: yagíl'! | *sharpen it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yeegíl'x̲ik̲! | *don't sharpen it!*

· imperfective (+): ayagéel | *s/he is sharpening it*

· perfective (+): ayaawagíl | *s/he sharpened it*

· perfective (−): tlél ayawugéel | *s/he didn't sharpen it*

· future (+): ayakgwagéel' | *s/he will sharpen it*

· future (−): tlél ayakgwagéel' | *s/he won't sharpen it*

√**geet** ¹ (*verb root*) rain squall

a-∅-√géet ¹ ˣ (*na event verb – impersonal*)
precipitate; rain; hail; snow | *for rain, hail, snow to fall* (*often hard, in dark rainstorm*) | aatlein séew haa kaadé akgwagéet → it's really going to rain on us (SN) · (KE)

· perfective (+): aawagéet | *it's raining; it rained*

· perfective (−): tlél awugéet | *it's not raining*

· future (+): akgwagéet | *it will rain*

· future (−): tlél akgwagéet | *it won't rain*

√**geet** ² (*verb root*) dark

k̲u-ka-d+sh-√géet ² (∅ *event verb – impersonal*)
dark | *for the sky to be dark* | *without the «k̲u-» prefix, this verb can also refer to darkness of a room, as in «kawjigít» "it's dark"* | yánde yaa kanashgít → it's getting dark (on the verge of being dark, with no moon, etc.) (SN) · (KE)

· progressive imperfective: yaa k̲ukanashgít | *it's getting dark*

· perfective (+): k̲ukawjigít | *it's dark*

· perfective (−): tlél k̲ukawushgéet | *it isn't dark*

· future (+): k̲ukakgwashgéet | *it will get dark*

· future (−): tlél k̲ukakgwashgéet | *it won't get dark*

√**geex'** (*verb root*) (1) throw | classification: singular inanimate object || (2) donate

k̲ut + O-S-∅-√géex' (*ga motion verb – transitive*)
lose | *for S to lose O* | classification: singular inanimate object | *this verb can be used figuratively to refer to losing one's mind or health* | du yaagú k̲ut aawagéex' → he lost his boat (as in a wreck) (SN) · ax̲ shát ax̲ yéi jineiyí kaax̲ k̲ut x̲waagéex' → on account of my working so hard I lost my wife (she died because i didn't have time to care for her) (SN) · (KE) · at gutúx' ax̲ lítayí k̲ut x̲waagéex' → i lost my knife in the woods (SN)

· imperative: k̲ut gagéex'! | *lose it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl k̲ut kei eegíx'jik̲! | *don't lose it!*

· progressive imperfective: k̲ut kei anagíx' | *s/he is losing it*

· perfective (+): k̲ut aawagéex' | *s/he lost it*

· perfective (−): tlél k̲ut awugéx' | *s/he didn't lose it*

· future (+): k̲ut kei akgwagéex' | *s/he will lose it*

· future (−): tlél k̲ut kei akgwagéex' | *s/he won't lose it*

O-ka-S-∅-√géex' (*na event verb – transitive*)
donate; load; shoot; throw | *for S to donate O* (*esp. money*); *for S to load O* (*gun*), *put bullet in*; *for S to shoot O* (*basketball*); *for S to throw O* (*ball*) | classification: spherical or round object | *to include the recipient of the donation in the sentence, use «du jeet» "to her/him" in the preverb as in «du jeet akaawagéex'» "s/he donated it to her/him" · if the recipient is an organization, you would use «a kagéi yís» "to it", replacing the «a» with the name of the organization, as in «wé salvation army kagéi yís akaawagéex'» "s/he donated it to the salvation army" · to give the meaning "load (a gun)", use «a tóo», as in «a tóo akaawagéex'» "s/he loaded it"* | dáanaa yaa kandugíx'yá Hall yayís → they are donating money for the Hall (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: kanagéex'! | *donate it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo keegíx'gik̲! | *don't donate it!*

· perfective (+): akaawagéex' | *s/he donated it*

· perfective (−): tlél akawugéex' | *s/he didn't*

donate it

· future (+): akak̲gwagéex' | *s/he will donate it*

· future (−): tlél akak̲gwagéex' | *s/he won't donate it*

kei + O-ka-S-∅-√géex' (∅ *motion verb – transitive*) throw | *for S to throw O* (*esp. ball*) *up in the air* | classification: spherical or round object | *kooch'éit'aa kei akaawagíx'* → he threw the bal! (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: kei kagéex'! | *throw it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei keegíx'jik̲! | *don't throw it!*

· perfective (+): kei akaawagíx' | *s/he threw it*

· perfective (−): tlél kei akawugéex' | *s/he didn't throw it*

· future (+): kei akak̲gwagéex' | *s/he will throw it*

· future (−): tlél kei akak̲gwagéex' | *s/he won't throw it*

ka-S-d+∅-√géex' (*na event verb – subject intransitive*) donate; contribute | *for S to donate, contribute* | (KE)

· imperative: kanidagéex'! | *contribute!*

· prohibitive: líl kaydagéex'ik̲! | *don't contribute!*

· progressive imperfective: yaa kandagíx' | *s/he is contributing*

· perfective (+): kawdigéex' | *s/he contributed*

· perfective (−): tlél kawdagéex' | *s/he didn't contribute*

· future (+): kagux̲dagéex' | *s/he will contribute*

· future (−): tlél kagux̲dagéex' | *s/he won't contribute*

N-t~ + ka-S-d+∅-√géex' (∅ *motion verb – subject intransitive*) donate; contribute; add to | *for S to donate, contribute, add to N* | (KE)

· imperative: át keedagíx'! | *contribute to it!*

· prohibitive: líl áx̲ keedagéex'ik̲! | *don't contribute to it!*

· perfective (+): át kawdigíx' | *s/he contributed to it*

· perfective (−): tlél át kawdagéex' | *s/he didn't contribute to it*

· future (+): aadé kagux̲dagéex' | *s/he will contribute to it*

· future (−): tlél aadé kagux̲dagéex' | *s/he won't contribute to it*

k̲ut + O-ka-S-∅-√géex' (*ga motion verb – transitive*) lose | *for S to lose O* (*round, spherical object*) | classification: spherical or

round object | (KE)

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl k̲ut kei keegíx'jik̲! | *don't lose it!*

· perfective (+): k̲ut akaawagéex' | *s/he lost it*

· perfective (−): tlél k̲ut akawugéex' | *s/he didn't lose it*

· future (+): k̲ut kei akak̲gwagéex' | *s/he will lose it*

· future (−): tlél k̲ut kei akak̲gwagéex' | *s/he won't lose it*

geey (*landform*) bay | *"in the folds of"* | (JL, JC) · variants: (T,Y,K), geiy ·

geey kanax̲ k̲utées' (*compound noun*) ratfish | *"looking out over the bay"* | *geey + ká-náx̲ + k̲u-∅-√tées'* → bay + on.through/via + areal.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√stare/look-steadily · (KE)

geey tá (*landform*) bay: head of the bay | *geey + tá* → bay + head-(of bay) · (KE)

géejadi (*compound noun*) · variants: géechadi · tree; brush [1] | *windfall tree; dead tree(s) that has fallen; dead brush that has fallen; "fallen tree thing"* | *√géech-át-i* → √fall-tree.thing-(4n.i). [relational] · (KE)

géel (*landform*) mountain; pass [2]; saddle; gap | *mountain pass; saddle of mountain; gap between mountain peaks* | (JL)

géel ká (*landform*) mountain; pass [2]; saddle; gap | *on the mountain pass; on the saddle of mountain; in the gap between mountain peaks* | (JL)

géelák'w mountain; pass [2]; saddle; gap | *small mountain pass; small saddle of mountain; small gap between mountain peaks* | (JL)

géet (*noun*) rain squall | (JL)

G̲unakadeit (*compound noun*) wolf: sea wolf; monster: sea monster | *a legendary sea wolf that was found in a lake by a man who trapped it, skinned it, and then wore its skin and brought food from the ocean to his village* · *in Haida, this story and creature is called «Wasgo»* | *guna-ká-daa-át* → different.on.around.thing-(4n.i) · (DK)

G̲unanaa (*compound noun*) people | *Inland People* (*Na-Dene*); *Athabaskan* (*Indian*); *"Other Tribes"* | *the relationship between Tlingit and neighboring inland Tribes is important and marked by trade songs called «G̲unanaa Sheeyí»* | *guna-naa* → different.tribe/nation/clan · (KE)

g̲unanaa tetl (*compound noun*) wood: punk wood;

wood: decayed dry wood | *"Athabaskan «tetl»"* | *ǧuna-naa + tetl →* different.tribe/nation/clan + ? · (KE)

Ǧunaxoo Ḵwáan (*region name*) people | *People of the Dry Bay Area; "People Among the Athabascans"* | *Included Communities: Dry Bay, Alsek River, Tatshenshini River* | *ǧuna-naa-xoo + ḵwáan →* different.clan/tribe/nation.among + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

> ### *Wolf/Eagle Clans*
> · Dagistinaa | *Inland Channel Clan*

> ### *Raven/Crow Clans*
> · X'at'ka.aayí | *People on the Island*
> · Ḵoosk'eidí | *People of Shgaadaayihéen* (*stream north of Mount Fairweather*)
> · L'uknax.ádi | *People of Coho Community Bay*
> · Lukaax.ádi | *People off the Point of It*

ǧunayaḵwáan (*compound noun*) stranger; foreigner; outsider | *"people of a different place"* | (JC) · *ǧuna-ÿáa-ḵwáan →* different.area. people-of

ǧunayáade (*adverb*) · variants: ǧunayéide, ǧuwanyáade (An), ǧunáade (C) · differently | *ǧuna-ÿáa-de →* different.area.towards · (KE)

–ǧunéitkanaayí (*kinship term*) oppsite: members of opposite clan; clan oppsite: members of opposite clan

ǧunéi (*adverb*) · variants: ǧunayéi · beginning (to); starting (to) | (KE)

–gushká (*body part*) lap: –'s lap | *gush-ká →* ?-on · (KE)

ǧuwakaan (*noun*) · variants: ḵuwakaan (T, C) · (1) deer | (KE) || (2) peacemaker | *in Tlingit culture, a person may be brought in to mediate a situation between clans, and if successful will be referred to as that clan's «ǧuwakaan» · a person who successfully creates peace when called upon may receive a name which is «[noun] ǧuwakaan», which trasnlates to '[noun] peacemaker'* | (HJ, JM)

ǧuwakaan katís'ayi (*compound noun*) snow: large, light snowflakes | *"the one(s) that stare at the deer"* | *ǧuwakaan + ka-∅-√tís'-aa-yi →* deer + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√stare.one(s)-(part.i). [relational] · (JL)

gúkl' (*noun*) swan: whistling swan | (JL)

√ǧoo (*verb root*) wipe; mop

> O-S-l-√ǧoo (*ga act verb – transitive*) wipe; mop

| *for S to wipe, mop, clean O by wiping* | *s'ísaa teen aax xwaligoo →* i wiped it off with a cloth (SN) · *t'áa ká yei analgwéin →* he's wiping the floor (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: galgú! | *wipe it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei ilagwéijuḵ! | *don't wipe it!*
- imperfective (+): algéikw | *s/he wipes it; s/he's wiping it*
- imperfective (–): tlél oolgéikw | *s/he doesn't wipe it; s/he isn't wiping it*
- perfective (+): awligoo | *s/he wiped it*
- perfective (–): tlél awulgoo | *s/he didn't wipe it*
- future (+): yei aguxlagóo | *s/he will wipe it*
- future (–): tlél yei aguxlagoo | *s/he won't wipe it*

gooch (*noun*) wolf | (KE)

√ǧook (*verb root*) clutch; squeeze

> O-ka-S-∅-√ǧook (*∅ event verb – transitive*) clutch; hold | *for S to clutch, hold tightly onto O*
- imperative: kagúk! | *clutch it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keegúkxuḵ! | *don't clutch it!*
- perfective (+): akaawagúk | *s/he is clutching it*
- perfective (–): tlél akawugook | *s/he isn't clutching it*
- future (+): akakgwagóok | *s/he will clutch it*
- future (–): tlél akakgwagook | *s/he won't clutch it*

–ǧoot (*relational noun*) without –; lacking – | (KE)

ǧootl · variants: gootl · (1) (*landform*) bump; hump; mound || (2) (*noun*) lump | (JL)

√ǧootl (*verb root*) mash; squeeze

> O-ka-S-∅-√-ǧootl (*∅ act verb – transitive*) mash; squeeze | *for S to mash O by squeezing in the hand; for S to squeeze o tightly* | *tléiḵw akaawagútl →* he mashed the berries (with his hand) (SN) · *dei kawdigútl →* they're already mashed (SN) · *xóots ash kaawagúltl →* a brown bear squeezed him (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: kagútl! | *mash it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keegútlxiḵ! | *don't mash it!*
- imperfective (+): akagútlx | *s/he is mashing it*
- imperfective (–): tlél akoogútlx | *s/he isn't mashing it*

· perfective (+): akaawagútl | *s/he mashed it*
· perfective (−): tlél akawugootl | *s/he didn't mash it*
· future (+): akakgwagóotl | *s/he will mash it*
· future (−): tlél akakgwagootl | *s/he won't mash it*

gw

√gwaat' ¹ (*verb root*) crawl | *crawl on hands and knees*

{na preverb} + S-d+∅-√gwáat' ¹ (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) crawl | *for S* (*esp. child*) *to crawl on hands and knees* | *yaa ndagwát'* → he's crawling along on hands and knees (SN)
· imperative: {na preverb} nidagwáat'! | *crawl {___}!*
· prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yidagwáat'ik! | *don't crawl {___}!*
· perfective (+): {na preverb} wudigwáat' | *s/he is crawling {___}*; *s/he crawled {___}*
· perfective (−): tlél {na preverb} wudagwáat' | *s/he didn't crawl {___}*
· future (+): {na preverb} guxdagwáat' | *s/he will crawl {___}*
· future (−): tlél {na preverb} guxdagwáat' | *s/he won't crawl {___}*

{∅ preverb} + S-d+∅-√gwáat' ¹ (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) crawl | *for S* (*esp. child*) *to crawl on hands and knees* | *gunayéi wdigwát'* → he's starting to crawl (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: {∅ preverb} idagwáat'! | *crawl {___}!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} idagwát'jik! | *don't crawl {___}!*
· progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} nadagwát' | *s/he is crawling {___}*
· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} | *wudigwát' s/he crawled {___}*
· perfective (−): tlél {∅ preverb} wudagwáat' | *s/he didn't crawl {___}*
· future (+): {∅ preverb} guxdagwáat' | *s/he will crawl {___}*
· future (−): tlél {∅ preverb} guxdagwáat' | *s/he won't crawl {___}*

√gwaat' ² (*verb root*) close up completely

gwáal' (*noun*) fart: noisy fart | (NR)

gwéinaa (*compound noun*) towel; rag | *"one that wipes"* | *√góo-n-aa* → *√wipe.*(progressive).

one(s)-(part.i)

h

hadláa! (*interjection*) · variants: dláa, haadó (C, T)
· good grief! | *often used when teasing or joking, but at times with the intent of teaching humility*
· *used in association with things exaggerated or overdone, including an overdressed person, too much food on a plate, or an exaggerated story* | (KE, IC)

has (*object pronoun, subject pronoun*) them [object]; they [subject] | *third person pluralizer* (*3pl*) · *can pluralize the third person object, third person subject, or both* · *context often shows whether object or subject is being pluralized, or if both are being pluralized* · *the default form of the third person object* (*3.O*) *is «∅-» but will change to «a-» if the subject is also third person* [∅-] *and there is no ergative marker in the verb phrase* | (JC, KE)
· has + ∅- ~ a- | *them* [*object*] → third person pluralizer (3pl) + third person object (3.O)
· has + ∅- | *they* [*subject*] → third person pluralizer (3pl) + third person subject (3.S)

has du ~ s du (*possessive pronoun*) their | *third person plural possessive* (*3p.P*) · *used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – "our land"), kinship term origination («du éesh» – "her/his father"), the link to a relational base («ax xáni» – "next to me"), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – "s/he is happy")* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)
· ax | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
· haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
· i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
· yee | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
· du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
· has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
· a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
· ash | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
· a | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)

- k̲aa | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
- at | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
- aa | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive (part.P)
- chush ~ sh- | *-self's* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
- woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

has du ee- ~ s du ee- (*postpositional pronoun*) them: (to) them | *third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)* · *used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively)* · *a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)
- ax̲ ee- ~ x̲aan | (*to*) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
- haa ee- ~ haan | (*to*) *us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
- i ee- | (*to*) *you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
- yee ee- | (*to*) *you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- du ee- ~ u- | (*to*) *her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (*to*) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
- a ee- ~ aan | (*to*) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
- ash ee- | (*to*) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
- a ee- ~ a- | (*to*) *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
- k̲aa ee- ~ k̲u ee- ~ k̲oon | (*to*) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- at ee- | (*to*) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
- aa ee- | (*to*) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
- chush | (*to*) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
- woosh, wooch | (*to*) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

ha.é! (*particle*) (1) | *exclamation toward someone who is putting on airs in order to impress others* || (2) holy cow! | *exclamation of mild surprise, usually said humorously* | (KE)

háhákwshé (*interjection*) shocking | *it is bone chilling* | (MD)

hás (*independent pronoun*) them | *third person plural independent (3p.i)* · *independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu x̲át» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us)* · *other independent pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)
- x̲át | *me* → first person singular independent (1s.i)
- uháan | *us* → first person plural independent (1p.i)
- wa.é | *you* → second person singular independent (2s.i)
- yeewháan | *you all* → second person plural independent (2p.i)
- hú | *s/he* → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
- hás | *them* → third person plural independent (3p.i)
- á | *it* → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
- ash | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
- á | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)
- k̲áa | *someone* → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
- át | *something* → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
- aa | *one, some* → partitive independent (part.i)
- chúsh | *-self* → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
- wóosh, wóoch | *each other, together* → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

–hás (*kinship term*) | *pluralizes kinship terms* | *this term comes after most kinship terms to pluralize* · *a few kinship terms use the dimunitive plural «–yán», such as «–káani yán» (–'s in-laws), «–dachx̲ánx'i yán» (–'s grandchildren)* · *the kinship term «–yádi» (child) tends to not take on a pluralizing term, but instead is «–yátx'i» (children)* | *ax̲ éesh hás → my father's people* · *haa léelk'w hás → our grandparents; our ancestors*

haa ¹ (*possessive pronoun*) our | *first person plural possessive (1p.P)* · *used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – "our land"), kinship term origination («du éesh» – "her/his father"), the link to a relational base («ax̲ x̲áni» – "next to me"), and conjugation of*

certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – "s/he is happy")
· *other possessive pronouns are listed below* |
(JC, KE)

· ax̱ | *my* → first person singular possessive
(1s.P)

· haa | *our* → first person plural possessive
(1p.P)

· i | *your* → second person singular possessive
(2s.P)

· yee | *you all's* → second person plural
possessive (2p.P)

· du | *her/his* → third person human singular
possessive (3Hs.P)

· has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural
possessive (3p.P)

· a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive
(3N.P)

· ash | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal
possessive (3prx.P)

· a | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person
obviate possessive (3obv.P)

· ḵaa | *someone's* → fourth person human
possessive (4h.P)

· at | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman
possessive (4n.P)

· aa | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive
(part.P)

· chush ~ sh- | *-self's* → reflexive possessive
(rflx.P)

· woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal
possessive (recip.P)

haa ² (*object pronoun*) us [object] | *first person
plural object (1p.O)* · *in a verb phrase, the object
is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject* ·
*the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter
object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and
all pronouns more than one letter as part of the
preverb, except for «ḵu-»* · *open object pronouns
(ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the
verb prefix* · *other object pronouns are listed
below* | (JC, KE)

· x̱at | *me* [object] → first person singular object
(1s.O)

· haa | *us* [object] → first person plural object
(1p.O)

· i- | *you* [object] → second person singular
object (2s.O)

· yee | *you all* [object] → second person plural
object (2p.O)

· ∅- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)

· has + ∅- ~ a- | *them* [object] → third person
pluralizer (3pl)

· ash | *this gal/guy* [object] → third person
proximal object (3prx.O)

· ḵaa ~ ḵu- | *someone* [object] → fourth person
human object (4h.O)

· at | *something* [object] → fourth person
nonhuman object (4n.O)

· aa- | *one, some* [object] → partitive object
(part.O)

· sh ~ ∅- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)

· woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [object] →
reciprocal object (recip.O)

√haa ¹ (*verb root*) move many small parts

O-ka-S-∅-**√haa** ¹ (*na act verb – transitive*) plant |
for S to plant O | *ch'áakw anahoo kadoohéix̱in*
→ long ago they used to plant rutabaga (SN)
· *k'únts' kagax̱tooháa* → we're going to plant
potatoes (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: kanahá! | *plant it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl
keehéix̱iḵ! | *don't plant it!*
· imperfective (+): akahéix̱ | *s/he plants it; s/
he is planting it*
· imperfective (−): tlél akoohéix̱ | *s/he doesn't
plant it; s/he's not planting it*
· perfective (+): akaawahaa | *s/he planted it*
· perfective (−): tlél akawuhaa | *s/he didn't
plant it*
· future (+): akakgwaháa | *s/he will plant it*
· future (−): tlél akakgwahaa | *s/he won't
plant it*

a-ka-S-∅-**√haa** ¹ (*na act verb – subject
intransitive*) garden; dig | *for S to garden, dig* |
gáal' akaháa → he's digging up clams · (KE)
· imperative: akanahá! | *garden!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl
akeehéix̱iḵ! | *don't garden!*
· imperfective (+): akahéix̱ | *s/he gardens*
· imperfective (−): tlél akoohéix̱ | *s/he doesn't
garden*
· progressive imperfective: yaa akanahéix̱ | *s/
he is gardening along*
· perfective (+): akaawahaa | *s/he gardened*
· perfective (−): tlél akawuhaa | *s/he didn't
garden*
· future (+): akakgwaháa | *s/he will garden*
· future (−): tlél akakgwahaa | *s/he won't
garden*

kei + O-ka-S-∅-**√haa** ¹ (*∅ motion verb –
transitive*) dig up | *for S to dig O up* | *yeist
ḵuwuhaayí, k'únts' kei kduhéich* → when it
comes fall time, they dig up the potatoes

(SN) · (KE)

· imperative: kei kahá! | *dig it up!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei keeháayjik̲! | *don't dig it up!*

· progressive imperfective: kei akanahéin | *s/he's digging it up*

· perfective (+): kei akaawaháa | *s/he dug it up*

· perfective (−): tlél kei akawuhá | *s/he didn't dig it up*

· future (+): kei akakgwaháa | *s/he will dig it up*

· future (−): tlél kei akakgwahaa | *s/he won't dig it up*

O-ya-S-s-√haa [1] (∅ *act verb – transitive*) gather up; pick up; take up | *for S to gather up, pick up, take up O* | *aax̲ has ayawsiháa ldakát yá k̲aa x̲'éitx̲ k̲oowdi.oowú aa* → they gathered up all the pieces left over (SN) · *kooxéedaa aax̲ yaksahá* → gather up all the pencils! (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: yasaháa! | *gather it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yeesahéix̲ik̲! | *don't gather it!*

· imperfective (+): ayasahéix̲ | *s/he's gathering it*

· imperfective (−): tlél ayoos.heix̲ | *s/he isn't gathering it*

· perfective (+): ayawsiháa | *s/he gathered it*

· perfective (−): tlél ayawus.há | *s/he didn't gather it*

· future (+): ayagux̲saháa | *s/he will gather it*

· future (−): tlél ayagux̲sahaa | *s/he won't gather it*

√haa [2] (*verb root*) many; numerous

N-t~ + O-ya-d+∅-√haa [2] (∅ *motion verb – object intransitive*) move in; come around; crowd [1] | *for O to move in, come around, crowd at N* (*of large numbers, esp. people, birds*) | *táakw eetíx̲' shoox̲' kaax̲ yadahaa* → in spring the robins move in / come around (SN)

· prohibitive: tlél áx̲ yeedahaak̲! | *don't you all crowd there!*

· progressive imperfective: aadé yaa s yandahéin | *they are crowding the place; they are getting crowded there*

· perfective (+): át has yawdiháa | *they crowded the place; they are crowded there*

· perfective (−): tlél át has yawdahá | *they didn't crowd the place; they aren't crowded there*

· future (+): aadé has yaguxdaháa | *they will crowd the place; they will be crowded there*

· future (−): tlél aadé has yagux̲dahaa | *they won't crowd the place; they won't be crowded there*

O-sha-ya-d+∅-√haa [2] [h] (*na state verb – object intransitive*) many; plenty; lots | *for O to be many, plenty, lots* | *tléik̲w shayadihéin* → there are lots of berries (SN) · *haa shayagux̲dahaa* → there are going to be many of us (that is, my grandchildren are becoming numerous) (SN) · (KE)

· imperfective (+): shayadihéin | *there are a lot*

· imperfective (−): tlél shawoodahéin | *there aren't a lot*

· progressive imperfective: yaa s shayandahéin | *there are getting to be a lot*

· perfective (+): shayawdihaa | *there got to be a lot*

· perfective (−): tlél shayawdahaa | *there weren't a lot*

· future (+): shayagux̲daháa | *there will be a lot*

· future (−): tlél shayagux̲dahaa | *there won't be a lot*

√haa [3] (*verb root*) move imperceptably; move invisibly; invisible

N-t~ + k̲u-∅-√haa [3] (∅ *motion verb – impersonal*) time for; arrive | *for the time to come for N* | *táakwde yaa k̲unahéin* → winter is coming (SN) · *aadé yaa k̲ugahéich yá aagáa adusgeiwú yé* → the time will be coming round when they go seining (SN) · (KE)

· progressive imperfective: aadé yaa k̲unahéin | *it's getting to be time for it*

· perfective (+): át k̲uwaháa | *it's time for it*

· perfective (+): du éet yaan awsiháa | *she/he/it made her/him hungry*

· perfective (−): tlél át k̲uwuhá | *it's not time for it*

· future (+): aadé k̲ukgwaháa | *there will come a time for it*

· future (−): tlél aadé k̲ukgwahaa | *it won't be time for it*

N + ée-t~ + k̲u-∅-√haa [3] (∅ *motion verb – impersonal*) turn; have a turn | *for N to have a turn* | *du éet áwé k̲uwaháa* → it's his turn (SN) · *ax̲ eedé tsá k̲ukgwaháa* → my turn will come some time (SN) · (KE)

· progressive imperfective: du eedé yaa
ḵunahéin | *her/his turn is coming up*

· perfective (+): du éet ḵuwaháa | *it's her/
his turn*

· perfective (−): tlél du éet ḵuwuhá | *s/he
didn't get a turn*

· future (+): du eedé ḵukgwaháa | *s/he will
get a turn*

· future (−): tlél du eedé ḵukgwahaa | *s/he
won't get a turn*

N + ée-t~ + yaan + ∅-√haa ³ (*∅ motion verb
– impersonal*) hungry | *for N to be hungry* |
*replace «yaan» with the examples listed below
to change from "hungry" to the listed definition*
(*du éet shakux uwaháa | s/he is thirsty*) | *tléil
x̱áax̱ yaan oohaa →* i don't get hungry (SN)
· (KE)

· shakux | *thirsty*

· luk | *wants coffee*

· yataa- | *sleepy*

· at | *wants sex*

· lux' | *wants to pee*

· l'íl' | *wants to poop*

· has' | *has to vomit*

· perfective (+): du éet yaan uwaháa | *s/he is
hungry*

· perfective (−): tlél du éet yaan wuhá | *s/he
isn't hungry*

· future (+): du éede yaan gugwaháa | *s/he
will be hungry*

· future (−): tlél du éede yaan gugwahaa | *s/
he won't be hungry*

N + ée-~ + yaan + O-S-s-√haa ³ (*∅ motion
verb – transitive*) hungry | *for S to make N
hungry* | *tléil daa sá du éex̱ yaan oos.haa →*
nothing makes him hungry (SN) · (KE)

· perfective (−): tlél du éet yaan awus.há |
she/he/it didn't make her/him hungry

· future (+): du éede yaan agux̱saháa | *she/
he/it will make her/him hungry*

· future (−): tlél du éede yaan agux̱sahaa |
she/he/it won't make her/him hungry

N + daatx̱ + ḵu-ka-S-s-√haa ³ (*na act verb –
subject intransitive*) polish; rub | *for S to polish
N; for S to rub N until shiny* | *ax̱ téeli daadáx̱
ḵukakḵwasaháa →* i'm going to polish my
shoes (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: a daatx̱ ḵukanas.há! | *polish it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a
daatx̱ ḵukeesahéix̱ik! | *don't polish it!*

· imperfective (+): a daatx̱ ḵuksahéix̱ | *s/he is

polishing it*

· imperfective (−): tlél a daatx̱ ḵukoos.héix̱ |
s/he isn't polishing it

· perfective (+): a daatx̱ ḵukawsihaa | *s/he
polished it*

· perfective (−): tlél a daatx̱ ḵukawus.haa | *s/
he didn't polish it*

· future (+): a daatx̱ ḵukagux̱saháa | *s/he will
polish it*

· future (−): tlél a daatx̱ ḵukagux̱sahaa | *s/he
won't polish it*

N + káa + daak + O-sa-S-l-√haa ³ (*∅ event
verb – transitive*) remind | *for S to remind
O about N* | *a káx̱' ágé daak has sayliháa?
→* did you remind them? (SN) · *atx̱á haat
yéi ḵasaneet, a káa daak x̱at sawliháa →* he
reminded me to fetch the food (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: a káa daak salaháa! | *remind
her/him about it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a káa
daak seelahéich! | *don't remind her/him
about it!*

· perfective (+): a káa daak asawliháa | *s/he
reminded her/him about it*

· perfective (−): tlél a káa daak asawulhaa | *s/
he didn't remind her/him about it*

· future (+): a káa daak asagux̱laháa | *s/he
will remind her/him about it*

· future (−): tlél a káa daak asagux̱lahaa | *s/
he won't remind her/him about it*

sh + tóo + a-sha-S-d-l-√háa ³ ˣ (*∅ event
verb – subject intransitive*) injure | *for S to injure
oneself* | (KE)

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sh
tóo asheelhéix̱ik! | *don't injure yourself!*

· perfective (+): sh tóo ashawdliháa | *s/he
injured herself/himself*

· perfective (−): tlél sh tóo ashawulháa | *s/he
didn't injure herself/himself*

· future (+): sh tóo ashakgwalháa | *s/he will
injure herself/himself*

· future (−): tlél sh tóo ashakgwalháa | *s/he
won't injure herself/himself*

tlél + ga-u-∅-√háa ³ ˣ (*ga state verb –
impersonal*) obvious; visible | *for something to
be obvious, clearly visible* | *this verb is unique
in that it requires the conjugation prefix (ga-)
in all modes and only occurs in the negative*
· *the negative imperfective tlél gooháa "it's
obvious" is the most common form, although
the negative future has also been documented*

| *tléil i eedé gooháa i ḵusteeyí* → it can be seen what kind of life you live (SN) · (KE)
· imperfective (−): tlél gooháa | *it's obvious*
· future (−): tlél kei kakgwaháa | *it will be obvious*

√haa ⁴ (*verb root*) want; willing

(yéi) + O-sa-S-∅-√haa ⁴ (*na state verb – transitive*) want; decided; agree | *for S to want O* (*a certain way*); *for S to be decided about O*; *for S to agree to O* | *this verb requires either an adverb of manner* (*such as yéi "that way" or wáa sá "how"*) *or a postpositional phrase* (*often -dé as in i jeedé*)—*two examples are* «*wáa sá asaawahaa?*» *"how does she want it?"* & «*i jeedé saxwaahaa*» *"i want you to have it."* | *saxwdihaa* → i was ready (to be killed as a clan representative, to atone for death of an equal on the opposite side) (SN) · *yá x'úx' i jeedé saxwaahaa* → i want to give you this book (i intend that you shall have it) (SN) · *aadóoch sá saxaheiyí, kei jeeylatsóow!* → whoever wishes for this (that is, approves of what is being put forward), raise your hand! (SN) · *ḵuxdé saxaahéi ax shát* → i want my wife back (SN) · (KE)
· imperfective (+): (yéi) asayahéi | *s/he wants it* (*that way*)
· perfective (+): (yéi) asaawahaa | *s/he wanted it* (*that way*)
· perfective (−): tlél (yéi) asawuhaa | *s/he didn't want it* (*that way*)
· future (+): (yéi) asakgwahaa | *s/he will want it* (*that way*)
· future (−): tlél (yéi) asakgwahaa | *s/he won't want it* (*that way*)

haa daaneidí (*compound noun*) elements (of nature); natural forces | *"the thing that happens around us"* | (JL) · variants: haa daane.ádi ·

haa ee- ~ haan (*postpositional pronoun*) us: (to) us | *first person plural postpositional* (*1p.PP*) · *used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object* (*literally or figuratively*) · *a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)
· ax ee- ~ xaan | (*to*) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
· haa ee- ~ haan | (*to*) *us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
· i ee- | (*to*) *you* → second person singular

postpositional (2s.PP)
· yee ee- | (*to*) *you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
· du ee- ~ u- | (*to*) *her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
· has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (*to*) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
· a ee- ~ aan | (*to*) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
· ash ee- | (*to*) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
· a ee- ~ a- | (*to*) *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
· ḵaa ee- ~ ḵu ee- ~ ḵoon | (*to*) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
· at ee- | (*to*) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
· aa ee- | (*to*) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
· chush | (*to*) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
· woosh, wooch | (*to*) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

Haa Shagóon (*kinship term*) Ancestors: Our Ancestors | *"Our Origins and History*; *Our History*; *Where We Come From"*

Haa Shuká (*kinship term*) (*kinship term*) Ancestors: Our Ancestors; History: Our History; Descendents: Our Descendents; Crest: Our Clan Crest | *in Tlingit kinship, the term Haa Shuká is especially important and has been translated as "everything we have ever been, everything we are right now, and everything we are going to become"* | *haa* + *shú-ká* → our-(1p.P) + end.on · (KE, ADH)

√haach' (*verb root*) shameful

O-ka-l-√háach' (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) shameful | *for O to be a shameful thing* | (GD, KE) · *kaliháach'i átx sitee* → it's a deeply shameful thing (SN)
· imperfective (+): kaliháach' | *she/he/it is shameful*
· imperfective (−): tlél koolháach' | *she/he/it is not shameful*
· perfective (+): kawliháach' | *she/he/it was shameful*
· perfective (−): tlél kawulháach' | *she/he/it wasn't shameful*
· future (+): kei kaguxlaháach' | *she/he/it will be shameful*
· future (−): tlél kei kaguxlaháach' | *she/he/it*

won't be shameful

sh + ka-S-d+l-√háach' (*na state verb – subject intransitive*) shame; embarrass | *for S to shame, embarrass herself/himself* | (KE)
· prohibitive: líl sh kayilháach'ik̲! | *don't shame yourself!*
· imperfective (+): sh kadliháach' | *s/he's shaming herself/himself*
· imperfective (−): tlél sh koolháach' | *s/he's not shaming herself/himself*
· perfective (+): sh kawdliháach' | *s/he shamed herself/himself*
· perfective (−): tlél sh kawulháach' | *s/he didn't shame herself/himself*
· future (+): sh kakgwalháach' | *s/he will shame herself/himself*
· future (−): tlél sh kakgwalháach' | *s/he won't shame herself/himself*

haadaadóoshi (*compound noun*) lion: mountain lion; tiger; leopard; cat: man-eating cat | *"cat around us"* | *haa-daa-dóosh-i* → our-(1p.p). around/about.cat.[relational] · (KE, BC, JC)

haadaagooji (*compound noun*) lion; tiger; leopard; wolf: man-eating wolf | *"wolf around us"* | *haa-daa-gooch-i* → our-(1p.p).around/about.wolf. [relational] · (KE, BC, JC)

haahá! (*interjection*) uh-huh! | *used in oratory to express mild amazement*

haahí (*interjection*) hand it over | *there are specific handling verbs that change depending on the type of object, but this is a short form that is often used informally* · *using this phrase instead of a handling verb can be viewed as abrupt or rude if the speakers do not know each other very well*

haa(n) (*determiner*) this vicinity; this area; hither | *area around a person or group of people* · *common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length* | (*JC, KE*)
· haadé [haa+-dé], haandé [haan+-dé] | *towards this vicinity*
· haat [haa+-t] | *arriving at this vicinity*
· haax̲ [haa-x̲] | *repeatedly arriving at this vicinity*

√haan [1] (*verb root*) | classification: singular subject stand; rise | *singular form: √naak̲* [1]

S-d-+∅-√haan [1] (*ga event verb – subject intransitive*) stand up; rise | *for (singular) S to stand up, rise* | classification: singular | *ch'a*

hú kei dahánch → *he stands up by himself (said of baby or convalescent)* (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: gidaan! / gidahaan! | *stand up!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei idahánjik̲! | *don't stand up!*
· progressive imperfective: kei ndahán | *s/he is standing up*
· perfective (+): wudihaan | *s/he stood up*
· perfective (−): tlél wudahaan | *s/he didn't stand up*
· future (+): kei gux̲daháan | *s/he will stand up*
· future (−): tlél kei gux̲dahaan | *s/he won't stand up*

S-∅-√hán [1] ˣ (* *positional verb – subject intransitive*) stand | *for (singular) S to be standing* | classification: singular | k̲aa x̲oot hán → *he's standing among the people* (SN)
· prohibitive: líl eehánik̲! | *don't be standing!*
· imperfective (+): hán | *s/he is standing*
· future (+): yánde kgwaháan | *s/he will stay standing*
· future (−): tlél yánde kgwahaan | *s/he won't stay standing*

(N + nák̲) + a-ya-S-d+∅-√haan [1] (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) flee; run; turn back | *for (singular) S to flee, run, turn back (from N)* | classification: singular | ax̲ nák̲ ayawdihaan → *he fled from me* (SN) · x̲óots tóo tuyík x̲waanúk; a nák̲ ayax̲widihaan → *i became conscious of a bear, so i turned back from it* (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: a nák̲ ayeendahaan! | *you all flee from it!*
· progressive imperfective: a nák̲ yaa ayandahán | *s/he is fleeing from it*
· perfective (+): a nák̲ ayawdihaan | *s/he fled from it*
· perfective (−): tlél a nák̲ ayawdahaan | *s/he didn't flee from it*
· future (+): a nák̲ ayagux̲daháan | *s/he will flee from it*
· future (−): tlél a nák̲ ayagux̲dahaan | *s/he won't flee from it*

yan~ + S-∅-√haan [1] (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) stand: keep standing; stand firm | *for (singular) S to keep standing; for (singular) S to stand firm* | x̲'aháat x̲ánt yánde kk̲waháan → *i'm going to stand near the door* (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: yan hán! | *keep standing!*

· prohibitive: líl yax̱ eehaaníx̱! | *don't keep standing!*

· perfective (+): yan uwahán | *s/he kept standing*

· perfective (−): tlél yan wuhaan | *s/he didn't keep standing*

haandé (*interjection*) · variants: haadé · hand it here; bring it here | *"towards this vicinity"* | *there are specific handling verbs that change depending on the type of object, but this is a short form that is often used in «ku.éex'» when one's name is called out to receive something from the hosts* · *using this phrase instead of a handling verb can be viewed as abrupt or rude outside of «ku.éex'»*

√haas' (*verb root*) nauseated; vomit: feel like vomiting

O-∅-√háas' (*∅ event verb – object intransitive*) vomit | *for O to vomit* | (KE)

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ihás'x̱ix̱! | *don't vomit!*

· perfective (+): uwahás' | *s/he is vomiting; s/he vomited*

· perfective (−): tlél wuháas' | *s/he's not vomiting; s/he didn't vomit*

· future (+): gugaháas' | *s/he will vomit*

· future (−): tlél gugaháas' | *s/he won't vomit*

√haash (*verb root*) drift on water; float on water

{∅ preverb} + O-l-√haash (*∅ motion verb – object intransitive*) float; drift | *for O to float, drift* | kux̱dé yaa nalhásh → he's drifting back (SN) · yak'éiyi aa l'éiwnáx̱ yan woolihásh → it drifted to a good sandy beach (SN) · (KE)

· progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa nalhásh | *she/he/it is drifting {___}*

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} wulihásh | *she/he/it drifted {___}*

· perfective (−): tlél {∅ preverb} wulhaash | *she/he/it didn't drift {___}*

· future (+): {∅ preverb} gux̱laháash | *she/he/it will drift {___}*

· future (−): tlél {∅ preverb} gux̱lahaash | *she/he/it won't drift {___}*

daak + O-l-√haash (*∅ motion verb – object intransitive*) float out to sea; drift out to sea | *for O to float, drift out to sea*

· imperfective (+): daak nalhásh | *she/he/it is starting to drift out*

· perfective (+): daak wulihásh | *she/he/it drifted out; she/he/it is drifting out*

· perfective (−): tlél daak wulhaash | *she/he/it didn't drift out*

· future (+): daak gux̱laháash | *she/he/it will drift out*

· future (−): tlél daak gux̱lahaash | *she/he/it won't drift out*

{na preverb} + O-l-√haash (*na motion verb – object intransitive*) float; drift | *for O to float, drift* | (KE)

· imperative: {na preverb} inalhaash! | *float {___}!*

· prohibitive: líl {na preverb} iwulhaashík! | *don't float {___}!*

· perfective (+): {na preverb} wulihaash | *she/he/it is floating {___}; it floated {___}*

· perfective (−): tlél {na preverb} wulhaash | *she/he/it isn't floating {___}; she/he/it didn't float {___}*

· future (+): {na preverb} gux̱laháash | *she/he/it will float {___}*

· future (−): tlél {na preverb} gux̱lahaash | *she/he/it won't float {___}*

haat (*landform*) current; tide | (KE)

haat kool (*landform*) whirlpool | *"navel of the current"* | *haat + kool →* current + navel · (KE, JL)

haaw [1] (*noun*) bough with needles on it (especially of hemlock); branch with needles on it (especially of hemlock) | (KE)

haaw [2] (*interjection*) well (...); so (...) | *used when pausing to consider one's next words, or to express agreement or acceptance, or to introduce the resumption of a narrative or a change of subject* | (KE, JC)

háakw (*interjection*) do your best!; no time to lose! | *generally expresses a sense of urgency, but is also used to give encouragement* | (JL)

háas' (*noun*) vomit; vomit: urge to vomit | (KE)

háatl' (*compound noun*) poop; excrement | *"mess"* | *«gánde nagoodí» is a euphemism, «háatl'» is the most common form, and «l'íl'» is the most direct & literal* | (JL, JC) · variants: l'íl', gánde nagoodí ·

hé (*determiner*) here | *close, but not in immediate space* · *closer to the speaker than the listener* · *behind: right behind or in a nearby but somewhat unknown location* · *common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length*

· héidáx̱ / héitx̱ [hé+-dáx̱] | *from here*

· héide [hé+-dé] | *towards here*

· héináx̱ [hé+-náx̱] | *through here*

· héit [hé+-t] | *arriving here*; *at that place here*

· héidu [hé+-t+-wu] | *here*; *located at that place right here*

· héix' [hé+-x'] | *residing here*; *at this place here*

· héix̱ [hé+-x̱] | *moving along here*; *repeatedly here*

hél (*particle*) not · variants: tléil, tlél, lél, téil, tíl, l ·

√hél'k (*verb root*) weak

tlél + O-ka-u-∅-√hél'k ˣ (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) weak; helpless | *for O to be weak, helpless* | *this verb only appears in negative forms* · *note that adding the thematic prefix: x̱'a- to this theme renders the meaning "weak in speech"* · *the following examples are from JL: «tlél yoo x̱'akeex̱éigik, tlél x̱'akoohél'k» "don't ask him to speak, he's weak in speech"* · *«k̲únáx̱ áwé hú tlél x̱'akoohél'k» "she can't control her mouth (weak mouth, uses foul language)"* | *tlél ikoohél'k →* you are a weakling (JL) · (KE)

· imperfective (−): tlél koohél'k | *s/he is weak*

· progressive imperfective (−): tlél kei koonahél'k | *s/he is getting weak*

· perfective (−): tlél kawuhél'k | *s/he became weak*

· future (−): tlél kei kakg̲wahél'k | *s/he will be weak*

√heik (*verb root*) move in hyperactive manner; jump hyperactively

√hein (*verb root*) own; claim

O-S-∅-√héin ˣ (*na state verb – transitive*) own; claim | *for S to own, claim o* (*esp. clan property*) | *déix̱ aan áyá tuwahéin →* we claim two towns (SN) · *akg̲wahéin tl'átk →* the land they were going to claim (that is, the Promised Land) (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: nahéin! | *claim it!*

· prohibitive: líl eehéinik̲! | *don't claim it!*

· imperfective (+): ayahéin | *s/he claims it*

· imperfective (−): tlél oohéin | *s/he doesn't claim it*

· perfective (+): aawahéin | *s/he claimed it*

· perfective (−): tlél awuhéin | *s/he didn't claim it*

· future (+): akg̲wahéin | *s/he will claim it*

· future (−): tlél akg̲wahéin | *s/he won't claim it*

woosh + teen + O-S-d+∅-√héin ˣ (*na – transitive*) share; have in common | *for S (plural) to share O; for S (plural) to have O in common* | classification: plural subject | *ldakát has du ádi woosh teen has oodihéin →* they share everything (that is, claim everything together) (SN)

· imperative: woosh teen naydahéin! | *you all share it!*

· prohibitive: líl woosh teen yidahéinik̲! | *you all don't share it!*

· imperfective (+): woosh teen has adahéin | *they share it*

· imperfective (−): tlél woosh teen has oodahéin | *they don't share it*

· perfective (+): woosh teen has awdahéin | *they shared it*

· perfective (−): tlél woosh teen has awdahéin | *they didn't share it*

· future (+): woosh teen has akg̲wadahéin | *they will share it*

· future (−): tlél woosh teen has akg̲wadahéin | *they won't share it*

Heinyaa K̲wáan (*region name*) people | *People of Heinyaa* (*Middle of Prince of Wales Island*); *"People Across the Water"*; *"People Facing This Direction"* | *Included Communities: Klawock, Craig, Northern Price of Wales Island* | *hei + ni̠yaa + k̲wáan →* here + facing + people-of · *héen + ni̠yaa + k̲wáan →* water.facing people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM)

Wolf/Eagle Clans

· Shankweidí | *People of Shankw Ialand*

· K̲aax̲'oos.hittaan | *People of Person's Foot House*

· Lk̲uweidí | *People of the Flood*

Raven/Crow Clans

· G̲aanax̲.ádi | *People of Sheltered Harbor*

· Deikée G̲aanax̲.ádi | *Out to Sea People of Sheltered Harbor*

· K'ooxineidí | *People of the Mink/Marten*

· Taakw.aaneidí | *People of the Winter Village*

· Teeyeeneidí | *People of the Yellow Cedar Bark Stream*

· Teel'hittaan | *People of the Dog Salmon House*

héix̱waa (*noun*) magic; charm | (KE)

√héix̱waa (*verb root*) magic; charm; perform rites

O-S-∅-√héix̱waa ˣ (*na act verb – transitive*) magic; charm; perform rites | *for S to make magic, perform rites on O to bring desirable*

*results in nature or give youngsters power
and confidence* | *most often used to describe
cultural processes that would result in positive
changes, like tying pinecones to a child's
hands to ensure that they would be a hard
worker* | x̲áat héeni duhéix̲waayín; ách áwé
x̲áat shayandaheijín → they used to make
magic at the salmon streams (perform rites
such as returning salmon eggs and milt to
the stream); that's why the salmon used to
be plentiful (SN) · gax̲duhéix̲waa → they are
going to make magic (pass someone through
the fire for offending 'the world', and so
restore good weather) (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: nahéix̲waa! | *perform rites on
her/him!*

· imperfective (+): ahéix̲waa | *s/he performs
rites on her/him; s/he is performing rites on
her/him*

· imperfective (−): tlél oohéix̲waa | *s/he
doesn't perform rites on her/him; s/he isn't
performing rites on her/him*

· perfective (+): aawahéix̲waa | *s/he
performed rites on her/him*

· perfective (−): tlél awuhéix̲waa | *s/he didn't
perform rites on her/him*

· future (+): akgwahéix̲waa | *s/he will perform
rites on her/him*

· future (−): tlél akgwahéix̲waa | *s/he won't
perform rites on her/him*

hinkagáax̲i (T) (*compound noun*) loon: red-
throated loon; loon: arctic loon | *"cries on the
water"* | héen-ka-√gáax̲-i → water.hsf.√cry.
[relational] · variants: yeekagáax̲i, yeekegáax̲i
(C) ·

hinshaya.á (*compound noun*) ice: chunk of ice
that slid off a glacier into water | *"head poking
vertically out of the water"* | héen-sha-ya-∅-√.á →
water.head.vsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√inspect/peer · (JL)

hintakx'úxi (*compound noun*) · variants: hintaak
x'óosi, hintakx'óosi · coral | *héen-taak + x'úx-i* →
water/river.in-(a cavity) + ?.[relational] · (KE)

hintakx'wás'gi (*compound noun*) duck: bufflehead
duck | *"numb in the water"* | héen-taak-
√x'wás'k̲-i → water/river.in-(a cavity).√numb.
[relational]} · (KE)

hintak.ádi (*compound noun*) creature: sea
creature; animal that lives in the sea | *"thing in
the water"* | héen-táak-át-i → water.bottom-(of
cavity).thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (JL)

hintaak xóodzi (*compound noun*) bear: polar
bear | *"white brown-bear"* | héen-taak + xóots-i
→ water/river.in-(a cavity) + brown-bear.
[relational] · (JL, KE) · variants: dleit xóots (T) ·

hintaak x'óosi (*compound noun*) · variants:
hintakx'óosi, hintakx'úxi · coral | *héen-
taak + x'óos-i* → water/river.in-(a cavity) +
?.[relational] · (KE)

hintaak yaa ndak̲ín gáaxw (*compound noun*)
· variants: gwíngwin · penguin | *"duck flying
through the water"* | héen-táak + yaa + na-da-
√k̲ín + gáaxw → water.in-(body of water) +
along + na-md.cl-(+d,∅,−i).√fly + duck · (NJ)

hintu.eejí (*compound noun*) reef: underwater reef;
rock: large rock lying under the water; boulder:
rock: large boulder lying under the water |
héen-tóo-eech-í → water.inside.reef/rock-on-
ocean-floor.[relational] · (KE)

hinyeit (*compound noun*) dipper (for water); bottle
| *"thing below the water"* | héen-yee-át → water.
below.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

hinyikgáaxu (*compound noun*) duck: goldeneye
duck | *"duck in the water"* | héen-yík-gáaxw-u →
water.in-(shallow container).duck.[relational]
· (KE)

hinyikl'eix̲i (*compound noun*) dipper; ouzel:
water ouzel | *"dancer in the water"* | héen-yík-
√l'eix̲-i → water.in-(shallow container).√dance.
[relational] · (KE)

hin.eetí (*landform*) (1) erode; gully | *dry creek bed*;
place where water has run off, eroding the soil
|| (2) watershed | *dry watershed* | héen-eetí →
water/river.remnant · (JL)

hit ká (*compound noun*) roof | *"on the house"* | hít +
ká → house + on · (KE)

hit wóoshdei yadukícht (*compound noun*) House
Dedication Ceremony | *"dancing the house
together"* | hit + wóosh-de + ya-du-∅-√kích-t →
house + together.towards + vsf.someone-(4h.S).
cl-(−d,∅,−i).√housewarming-party.[repetitive]
· (NR)

hít (*noun*) house; building | (KE)

hít da.ideidí (*compound noun*) house timbers |
"house body thing" | hít + daa-ít-át-i → house +
around.following.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (KE)

hít daaháayi (*compound noun*) house skirting | *hít*
+ daa-∅-√háa-yi → house + around.cl-(−d,∅,−
i).√become-located.[relational] · (JL)

hít kagaadí (*compound noun*) rafters (modern) | *hít + ka-gaat-í* → house + on.rafter?.[relational]

hít kaságu (*compound noun*) rafters (large roof beams) | *hít + ka-sákw?-u* → house + hsf.to-be?.[relational]· (KE)

hít kat'áayi (*compound noun*) shingles | *"boarding on the house"* | *hít + ka-√t'áay-i* → house + hsf. cl-(–d,∅,–i).√board.[relational]

hít kax'úx'u (*compound noun*) roof: bark roofing material; roof: tarpaper; tarpaper | *"paper on the house"* | *hít + ka-x'úx'-u* → house + on.membrane.[relational]· (KE)

hít s'aatí (*compound noun*) clan: head of a clan house; leader of a clan house | *"master of the house"* | *traditional leadership among the Tlingit involves the selection of speakers for the clan, the highest ranking of which are «hít s'aatí» and «naa tláa»; the «hít s'aatí» would often speak for the clan in ceremonies, although the «naa tláa» would often speak as well· decisions are often made communally by a clan, and the «hít s'aatí» has the authority to carry out those decisions; among the «hít s'aatí» of one clan, a determination is made on who the senior member is when the houses are standing together as a clan· the caretaking of «at.óow», including the giving of names and use of songs and stories is often the responsibility of the «hít s'aatí» in consultation with other clan leaders· a clan selects «hít s'aatí» and «naa tláa» internally and makes the appointment at «ku.éex'», often while bringing out new «at.óow», killing money, and at times granting a new name to the leader(s) being appointed* | *hít + s'aatí* → house + master/boss*

hít shantú (*compound noun*) upstairs; attic | *"in the head of the house"* | *hít + shán-tú* → house + head.inside· (KE)

hít tayeegáas'i (*compound noun*) piling; foundation post; joist: floor joist | *"housepost beneath the house"* | *hít + tayee-gáas'-i* → house + beneath.housepost.[relational]· (KE)

√heek (*verb root*) full; fill | classification: solids or abstracts

O-sha-∅-√heek (*∅ event verb – object intransitive*) filled; full | *for O to be filled, be full (general and abstract)* | classification: solids or abstracts | *wé ḵóok shakgwahéek* → that box will be filled up (SN)· (KE)
·progressive imperfective: yaa shanahík |

she/he/it is getting full
·perfective (+): shaawahík | *she/he/it is full*
·perfective (−): tlél shawuheek | *she/he/it isn't full*
·future (+): shakgwahéek | *she/he/it will get full*
·future (−): tlél shakgwaheek | *she/he/it won't get full*

O-sha-S-l-√heek (*∅ event verb – transitive*) fill | *for S to fill O (with solids or abstracts)* | classification: solids or abstracts | *haa yaagú shawtulihík* → we fillled our boat (SN) ·*yan ashawlihík wé yakyee* → he filled the day (with what he was doing) (SN) ·*keitlch shawlihík yá aan* → this town is full of dogs (SN)· (KE)
·imperative: shalahík! | *fill it!*
·repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sheelahíkḵik! | *don't fill it!*
·progressive imperfective: yaa ashanalhík | *s/he is filling it*
·perfective (+): ashawlihík | *s/he filled it*
·perfective (−): tlél ashawulheek | *s/he didn't fill it*
·future (+): ashaguxlahéek | *s/he will fill it*
·future (−): tlél ashaguxlaheek | *s/he won't fill it*

yan~ + O-sha-S-l-√heek (*∅ motion verb – transitive*) finish; complete | *for S to finish, complete O* | (KE)
·imperative: yan shalahík! | *finish it!*
·repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yan sheelahíkḵik! | *don't finish it!*
·perfective (+): yan ashawlihík | *s/he finished it*
·perfective (−): tlél yan ashawulheek | *s/he didn't finish it*
·future (+): yánde ashaguxlahéek | *s/he will finish it*
·future (−): tlél yánde ashaguxlaheek | *s/he won't finish it*

√heen [1] (*verb root*) believe; trust

n + éek' + a-S-∅-√heen [1] ˣ (*ga state verb – subject intransitive*) believe; trust; believe in | *for S to believe, trust, believe in N* | *tléil ák' ayeeheen ax yoo x'atángi* → you do not believe my words (SN)· (KE)
·imperative: du éek' agaheen! | *believe her/him!*
·prohibitive: líl du éek' eeheeníḵ! | *don't believe her/him!*

· imperfective (+): du éek' ayaheen | *s/he believes her/him*

· imperfective (−): tlél du éek' ooheen | *s/he doesn't believe her/him*

· perfective (+): du éek' aawaheen | *s/he believed her/him*

· perfective (−): tlél du éek' awuheen | *s/he didn't believe her/him*

· future (+): du éek' kei akgwaheen | *s/he will believe him*

· future (−): tlél du éek' kei akgwaheen | *s/he won't believe him*

sh + tóok' + a-S-d+∅-heen [1] [x] (*na state verb – subject intransitive*) trust self; confidence in self | *for S to trust oneself, have confidence in oneself* | *tlél tlax sh tóok' ooxdaheen* → i don't ever trust myself (SN) · *tlax a yáanáx sh tóok' adiheen* → he has more confidence in himself than in anybody (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: sh tóok' anidaheen! | *have confidence in yourself!*

· imperfective (+): sh tóok' adiheen | *s/he has confidence in herself/himself*

· imperfective (−): tlél sh tóok' oodaheen | *s/he doesn't have confidence in herself/himself*

· perfective (+): sh tóok' awdiheen | *s/he had confidence in herself/himself*

· perfective (−): tlél sh tóok' awdaheen | *s/he didn't have confidence in herself/himself*

· future (+): sh tóok' aguxdaheen | *s/he will have confidence in herself/himself*

· future (−): tlél sh tóok' aguxdaheen | *s/he won't have confidence in herself/himself*

√heen [2] (*verb root*) swim (school of fish underwater) | classification: plural

√heen [3] (*verb root*) water down; mix with water

√hees' (*verb root*) borrow; loan

O-S-∅-√hées' (*ga act verb – transitive*) borrow | *for S to borrow O* | *hoon daakahídidáx yaa ndahís'* → he's getting credit (borrowing along) from the store (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: gahées'! | *borrow it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei eehís'jik! | *don't borrow it!*

· imperfective (+): ahées' | *s/he is borrowing it*

· imperfective (−): tlél oohées' | *s/he isn't borrowing it*

· perfective (+): aawahées' | *s/he borrowed it*

· perfective (−): tlél awuhées' | *s/he didn't*

borrow it

· future (+): kei akgwahées' | *s/he will borrow it*

· future (−): tlél kei akgwahées' | *s/he won't borrow it*

O-ka-S-∅-√hées' (*ga act verb – transitive*) borrow | *for S to borrow O* (*esp. round, spherical object*) | classification: round or sperical object | *nagú: kagahées'!* → go and borrow it (a globe)! (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: kagahées'! | *borrow it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei keehís'jik! | *don't borrow it!*

· imperfective (+): akahées' | *s/he is borrowing it*

· imperfective (−): tlél akoohées' | *s/he isn't borrowing it*

· perfective (+): akaawahées' | *s/he borrowed it*

· perfective (−): tlél akawuhées' | *s/he didn't borrow it*

· future (+): kei akakgwahées' | *s/he will borrow it*

· future (−): tlél kei akakgwahées' | *s/he won't borrow it*

N-t~ + O-S-∅-√hées' (*∅ motion verb – transitive*) lend | *for S to lend O to N* | *ax éet hís'!* → lend it to me! (SN) · *s'eenáa ḵóot aawahís'* → he's lent the lamp to somebody (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: du éet hís'! | *lend it to her/him!*

· prohibitive: líl du éex eehées'ik! | *don't lend it to her/him!*

· perfective (+): du éet aawahís' | *s/he lent it to her/him*

· perfective (−): tlél du éet awuhées' | *s/he didn't lend it to her/him*

· future (+): du éede akgwahées' | *s/he will lend it to her/him*

· future (−): tlél du éede akgwahées' | *s/he won't lend it to her/him*

√heexw (*verb root*) bewitch; witchcraft: practice witchcraft

héen (1) (*noun*) water || (2) (*landform*) river; stream; creek | (KE)

héen gawdáan tlein (*compound noun*) hippopotamus | *"big water horse"* | *this name is a translation of the early Greek word "hippos ho potamios"* (*river horse*) | *héen + gawdáan + tlein* → water/river + horse + large · (GD, MD, LT)

héen gúx'aa (*compound noun*) dipper: water

dipper; ladle | *"the one that dips up water"* | *héen +* √*gúx'-aa* → water/river + √dip-up. one(s)-(part.i)

héen kanadaayí (*landform*) (1) current | *"water that is flowing on it"* || (2) tide | *tidal action* | *héen + ka-na-∅-*√*daa-yi* → water/river + hsf.[na-con-pre]-cl-(–d,∅,–i).√flow.[relational]

héen kas'íx̲'aa (*compound noun*) hose | *water hose; "the one that gushes water out like diarrhea"* | *héen + ka-∅-*√*s'íx̲'-aa* → water + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√gush/diarrhea.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

héen sháak (*landform*) river; stream | *head of river; head of stream* | *héen + shá-k* → water/river + head.? · (KE)

héen shú (*landform*) · variants: hinshú (At) · water | *end, edge of body of standing water* | *héen + shú* → water/river + end · (KE)

héen táak (*landform*) in; water; river | *in the water, river* (*deep enough to submerge*); *"in the cavity of the water"* | *the difference between «héen táak» and«héen yík» seems to be whether one could submerge in the water* · *one speaker notes that «héen táak» is basically a cavity of water deeper than the knees* · *things that float on the water, including boats, are «héen yík» because they are not supposed to submerge* | *héen + táak* → water/river + bottom-(of a cavity) · (MH, KE)

héen wantú (*landform*) river | *edge of river channel; "inside the edge of the water"* | *héen + wan-tú* → water/river + edge.inside · (KE)

héen wát (*landform*) river; stream | *mouth of a river, stream* | *héen + wát* → water/river + mouth-(of body or form of water) · (KE)

héen x̲uká (*landform*) · variants: hinx̲uká, héen x̲'aká · water; river | *"on the mouth of the water"; on top of the water; on top of the river* | *héen + x̲oo-ká* → water/river + among.on · (KE, JL)

héen x̲'aká (*compound noun*) · variants: héen x̲uká, hinx̲uká · water: on top of the water; river: on top of the river | *"on the mouth of the water"* | *héen + x̲'a-ká* → water/river + mouth.on · (KE)

héen x̲'ashú (*landform*) · variants: héen k̲'ashú (T) · water: near the water; river: near the river | *"end of the mouth of the water"* | *héen + x̲'a-shú* → water + mouth/opening.end · (GD)

héen x̲'ayaax̲ (*landform*) shoreline; riverside | *héen + x̲'a-yaa-x̲* → water/river + mouth.edge-?.

at-(repeatedly) · (KE, JC)

héen yík (*compound noun*) water: in the water; river: in the river | *"in the shallows of the water"* | *the difference between «héen táak» and«héen yík» seems to be whether one could submerge in the water* · *one speaker notes that «héen táak» is basically a cavity of water deeper than the knees* · *things that float on the water, including boats, are «héen yík» because they are not supposed to submerge* | *héen + yík* → water/river + in-(shallow container) · (MH, KE)

héenák'w (*landform*) creek: small creek; stream: small stream | *héen-á-k'w* → water/river.[peg-vowel].[diminutive] · (KE)

héeni (*preverb*) water: going into water | *for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb* (*towards a terminus*) | *héen-i* → water/river.[relational] · (JC, KE)

héenx̲ (*preverb*) water: going (down) into water | *for motion verbs, creates a ga-conjugation motion verb* (*downward motion*) | *héen-x̲* → water/river. at-(repeatedly) · (JC, KE)

héenx̲ k̲uyala.aadí (*compound noun*) baptizer | *"leading people into the water"* | *héen-x̲ + k̲u-ya-la-*√*.aat-í* → water.at-(repeatedly) + someone-(4h.O).vsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√go-(plural, by walking).[relational] · (JL)

héexw (*noun*) witchcraft | (JL)

hú (*independent pronoun*) s/he; she; he | *third person human singular independent* (3Hs.i) · *independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu x̲át» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us)* · *other independent pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)
· x̲át | *me* → first person singular independent (1s.i)
· uháan | *us* → first person plural independent (1p.i)
· wa.é | *you* → second person singular independent (2s.i)
· yeewháan | *you all* → second person plural independent (2p.i)
· hú | *s/he* → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
· hás | *them* → third person plural independent (3p.i)
· á | *it* → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
· ash | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal

independent (3prx.i)

· **á** | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)

· **ḵáa** | *someone* → fourth person human independent (4h.i)

· **át** | *something* → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)

· **aa** | *one, some* → partitive independent (part.i)

· **chúsh** | *-self* → reflexive independent (rflx.i)

· **wóosh, wóoch** | *each other, together* → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

hú! (*interjection*) ouch! | *can be long and drawn out in times of intense physical or emotional suffering* | (KE)

–húnxw (*kinship term*) brother: –'s older brother (a male's older brother) | classification: male kinship term | *in Tlingit kinship, this term is only used by males to refer to biological brothers and males of the same clan and generation who they have a close relationship with* · *can be used with males of the same moiety but not the same clan to show close personal or clan relationships*

húsh! (*interjection*) shame on you! | (KE)

√hoo [1] (*verb root*) wade; swim on surface of water | classification: singular

{∅ preverb} + S-∅-√hoo [1] (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) wade; swim | *for* (*singular*) *S to wade*; *for* (*singular*) *S to swim on surface of water* | *diyáanáx̱ aadé daak uwahóo* → he swam across to the other side (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: {∅ preverb} hú! | *wade {____}!*
· prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} eehook! | *don't wade {____}!*
· progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa nahéin | *she/he/it is wading {____}*
· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} uwahóo | *she/he/it waded {____}*
· perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} wuhú | *she/he/it didn't wade {____}*
· future (+): {∅ preverb} kgwahóo | *she/he/it will wade {____}*
· future (–): tlél {∅ preverb} kgwahoo | *she/he/it won't wade {____}*

N-t + ji-S-d+∅-√hoo [1] (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) wade; swim | *for S to wade around at N* (*esp. aimlessly or in circles*) | *gáax̱w át jeewdihoo* → a duck is swimming around in circles (SN) · *át has jeewdihoo* → they (boys) are swimming there (and playing with boats)

(SN) · (KE)
· imperative: át jindahú! | *wade around!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl át yoo jeedahéigik! | *don't wade around!*
· perfective (+): át jiwdihoo | *she/he/it is wading around*; *s/he waded around*
· perfective (–): tlél át jiwdahoo | *she/he/it isn't wading around*; *she/he/it didn't wade around*
· future (+): át jigux̱dahóo | *she/he/it will wade around*
· future (–): tlél át jigux̱dahoo | *she/he/it won't wade around*

hoodí (*noun*) planks put on a boat (for buoyancy and stability) | (JL)

√hook (*verb root*) stamp (feet); stomp (feet); shout (at ḵu.éex')

kei + O-S-∅-√hook (*∅ act verb – transitive*) shout | *for S to lift O* (*an emptied container of berries or fruit*) *at ḵu.éex'* | classification: ḵu.éex' | *kei duhúkch* → they emptied (the dish) and lifted it up (in triumph) (SN) · *kei aawahúk dú xwáax'oo teen* → he emptied it (ate all the contents o f it) with his tribal brothers (SN)

chush + tóodáx̱ + kei + S-d+∅-√hook (*∅ act verb – subject intransitive*) shout: remove grief; remove grief; grief: remove grief | *for S to remove grief with ritual shouts at ḵu.éex'* | classification: ḵu.éex' | *this process often involves four men, two from each moiety, who pound a staff on the floor while making the release of grief chant* | *choosh tóodáx̱ kei dahúkch* → dispelling the grief with a shout (at ḵu.éex', after the cry songs and done with four men holding a staff) (HJ)

hoon (*noun*) · variants: hun · sell: to sell; sale: for sale; selling | (KE)

√hoon (*verb root*) sell

O-S-∅-√hoon (*na act verb – transitive*) sell | *for S to sell O* | *ldakát át has ahóon* → they sell everything/all kinds of things (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: nahoon! | *sell it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo eehóonguk! | *don't sell it!*
· imperfective (+): ahóon | *s/he sells it; s/he is selling it*
· imperfective (–): tlél oohoon | *s/he doesn't sell it; s/he isn't selling it*
· perfective (+): aawahoon | *s/he sold it*

· perfective (–): tlél awuhoon | *s/he didn't
sell it*
· future (+): akgwahóon | *s/he will sell it*
· future (–): tlél akgwahoon | *s/he won't sell it*

O-S-l-√hoon (*na event verb – transitive*) selling;
peddle; hawk | *for S to go selling, peddle,
hawk O | x'úx' yaa nalhún →* he's going round
selling books (SN) · (KE) · *SN include a ∅
conjugation motion form of the verb: «haa éet
wududlihún» "they came to us selling things"*
· imperative: nalhoon! | *go peddle it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yóo
ilahóongik̲! | *don't go peddle it!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa analhún | *s/
he is peddling it*
· perfective (+): awlihoon | *s/he went
peddling it*
· perfective (–): tlél awulhoon | *s/he didn't go
peddling it*
· future (+): agux̲lahóon | *s/he will go peddle
it*
· future (–): tlél agux̲lahoon | *s/he won't go
peddle it*

S-d+l-√hoon (*na event verb – subject intransitive*)
spending; shopping | *for S to go spending, go
shopping*
· imperative: neelhoon! | *go shopping!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo
eelhóonguk̲! | *don't go shopping!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa nalhún | *s/he
is shopping*
· perfective (+): wudlihoon | *s/he went
shopping*
· perfective (–): tlél wulhoon | *s/he didn't go
shopping*
· future (+): gugalhóon | *s/he will go shopping*
· future (–): tlél gugalhoon | *s/he won't go
shopping*

hoon daakahídi (*compound noun*) store; grocery
| *hoon + daaka-hít-i →* selling + around-outside.
house.[relational]

hoon s'aatí (*compound noun*) merchant; seller;
storekeep | *"boss of selling" | hoon + s'aatí →*
selling + boss/master

hóoch' (*interjection*) · variants: hóochk' · that's all!;
all gone!; no more! | *in certain contexts, such as
a story, this can mean that someone has died or
something has been destroyed*

i

i (*possessive pronoun*) your | *second person singular
possessive (2s.P) · used to show a relationship
between things, including ownership («haa aaní»
– "our land"), kinship term origination («du éesh»
– "her/his father"), the link to a relational base
(«ax̲ x̲áni» – "next to me"), and conjugation of
certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – "s/he is happy")
· other possessive pronouns are listed below |*
(JC, KE)
· ax̲ | *my →* first person singular possessive
(1s.P)
· haa | *our →* first person plural possessive
(1p.P)
· i | *your →* second person singular possessive
(2s.P)
· yee | *you all's →* second person plural
possessive (2p.P)
· du | *her/his →* third person human singular
possessive (3Hs.P)
· has du ~ s du | *their →* third person plural
possessive (3p.P)
· a | *its →* third person nonhuman possessive
(3N.P)
· ash | *this gal's/guy's →* third person proximal
possessive (3prx.P)
· a | *that other gal's/guy's →* third person
obviate possessive (3obv.P)
· k̲aa | *someone's →* fourth person human
possessive (4h.P)
· at | *something's →* fourth person nonhuman
possessive (4n.P)
· aa | *one's, some's →* partitive possessive
(part.P)
· chush ~ sh- | *-self's →* reflexive possessive
(rflx.P)
· woosh, wooch | *each other's →* reciprocal
possessive (recip.P)

i- [1] (*object pronoun*) you [object] | *second person
singular object (2s.O) · in a verb phrase, the
object is impacted by the verb, and is not the
subject · the standard in Tlingit is to write all
single letter object pronouns as part of the verb
prefix and all pronouns more than one letter
as part of the preverb, except for «k̲u-» · open
object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause
contraction in the verb prefix · other object
pronouns are listed below |* (JC, KE)
· x̲at | *me [object] →* first person singular object
(1s.O)
· haa | *us [object] →* first person plural object

(1p.O)

· i- | *you [object]* → second person singular object (2s.O)

· yee | *you all [object]* → second person plural object (2p.O)

· ∅- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)

· has + ∅- ~ a- | *them [object]* → third person pluralizer (3pl)

· ash | *this gal/guy [object]* → third person proximal object (3prx.O)

· ḵaa ~ ḵu- | *someone [object]* → fourth person human object (4h.O)

· at | *something [object]* → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)

· aa- | *one, some [object]* → partitive object (part.O)

· sh ~ ∅- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)

· woosh, wooch | *each other, together [object]* → reciprocal object (recip.O)

i- ² (*subject pronoun*) you [subject] | *second person singular subject (2s.S)* · *in a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb* · *other subject pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· ḵa- | *i [subject]* → first person singular subject (1s.S)

· tu- | *we [subject]* → first person plural subject (1p.S)

· i- | *you [subject]* → second person singular subject (2s.S)

· yi- | *you all [subject]* → second person plural subject (2p.S)

· ∅- | *s/he [subject]* → third person subject (3.S)

· has + ∅- | *they [subject]* → third person pluralizer (3pl)

· du- | *someone [subject]* → fourth person human subject (4h.S)

· woosh, wooch | *each other, together [subject]* → reciprocal subject (recip.S)

i ee- (*postpositional pronoun*) you: (to) you | *second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)* · *used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively)* · *a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· aḵ ee- ~ ḵaan | *(to) me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)

· haa ee- ~ haan | *(to) us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)

· i ee- | *(to) you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)

· yee ee- | *(to) you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)

· du ee- ~ u- | *(to) her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)

· has du ee- ~ s du ee- | *(to) them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)

· a ee- ~ aan | *(to) it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)

· ash ee- | *(to) this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)

· a ee- ~ a- | *(to) that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)

· ḵaa ee- ~ ḵu ee- ~ ḵoon | *(to) someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)

· at ee- | *(to) something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)

· aa ee- | *(to) one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)

· chush | *(to) -self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)

· woosh, wooch | *(to) each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

ihí! (*interjection*) don't!; stop it! · variants: ilí!, li! ·

–iḵ (*body part*) foot: –s midfoot | *from the ankle & talus to the toes, esp. the top of the foot* | (JC)

–iḵká (*body part*) foot: top of –'s foot | *"top of midfoot"* | iḵ.ká → midfoot.on

iḵkaa (*compound noun*) Ahtna Athabaskan; Copper River Athabaskan | eeḵ-ká → copper.on

iḵkeit (*compound noun*) leggings: woven dance leggings; moccasin: top of moccasin | *"thing on top of the midfoot"* | iḵ-ká-át → midfoot.on.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

iḵnáach' (*compound noun*) brass

ikyéis' (*compound noun*) iron; tin | *"discolored copper"* | eeḵ-√yéis' → copper.discolored · variants: gayéis', giyéis' ·

ilí! (*interjection*) don't!; stop it! · variants: ihí!, li! ·

ilí s'é! (*interjection*) wait! · variants: ilí s'á! ·

inside of her/his mouth

–isnéex'i (*verbal noun*) · variants: –ḵusnéex'i · smell: sense of smell; sense of smell | *i-s-√néex'-i* → [peg vowel].cl-(+d,s,–i).√smell/sniff.[relational] · (JL)

Ishkeetaan (*clan name*) Clan: Frog (Raven/ Crow Moiety) | *"People of Deep Pool in the River House"; Origin: Tlákw.aan* | Ḡaanaḵ.ádi Migration · Ḡaanaḵ.ádi Group · Primary Crest:

Frog · *Secondary Crests: Raven, Sea Lion, Sun* | *ish-ka-hít-taan* → fishing-hole.on.house.people · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Jilḵáat Ḵwáan
· Ishká Hít | *Atop the Fish Hole House*

Áatlein Ḵwáan

Deisleen Ḵwáan

Taagish Ḵwáan

T'aaḵú Ḵwáan

ishḵeen (*noun*) black cod

ixkée (*independent base*) downstream; south; lower 48 states (locally: down south) | *eex-kée* → south.above/up · (KE)

í

ín (*noun*) flint

ín x'eesháa (*compound noun*) bottle; jug | *"flint bucket"*

ín x'eesháa tóo x̱'úx̱u (*compound noun*) fish: jarred fish | *"fish flesh inside a bottle"* | *ín + x'eesháa + tú + x̱'úx̱-u* → flint + bucket + inside + fish-flesh.[relational] · (EM) · variants: ín x'eesháa tóonáx̱ wududzi.eeyi x̱aat, ít'ch tóo x̱aat ·

ín x'eesháa tóonáx̱ wududzi.eeyi x̱aat (*compound noun*) fish: jarred fish | *"cooked inside a bottle fish"* | *ín + x'eesháa + tú-náx̱ + ÿu-du-dzi√.ee-yi + x̱áat* → flint + bucket + inside.through + pfv.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,s,+i).√cook.[relational] + fish/salmon · (LF, NL) · variants: ín x'eesháa tóo x̱'úx̱u, ít'ch tóo x̱aat ·

ísh (*landform*) fishing hole; hole in stream, river, creek

–ít (*relational base*) after –; following –

–ítx̱ nagoodí (*compound noun*) follower: –'s follower; disciple: –'s disciple | *"walking after –"* | *ít-x̱ na-∅-√goot-í* → following.[repeatedly] na-cp.cl.√walk/go-(singular).[relational]

–ítx̱ na.aadí (*compound noun*) followers: –'s followers; disciples: –'s disciples | *"those walking after –"* | *ít-x̱ na-∅-√goot-í* → following.[repeatedly] na-cp.cl.√walk/go-(plural).[relational] · variants: –ítx̱ na.aatx̱'í, –ítx̱ ne.aatx̱'í (C) ·

ít'ch (*verbal noun*) glass (the substance) | *"sparkles"* | *from verb: ka-d+l-√ít'ch* (*state intransitive*) → for something to sparkle, reflect light (KE)

√ít'ch (*verb root*) sparkle; reflect light

ka-d+l-√ít'ch ˣ (∅ *state verb – impersonal*) sparkle; reflect light | *for something to sparkle, reflect light* | *yá kawóot kadli.ít'ch* → these beads are bright / sparkling (SN) · *dleit tsú kadli.ít'ch* → snow sparkles too, and reflects light (SN)
· imperfective (+): kadli.ít'ch | *it's sparkling; it sparkles*
· imperfective (−): tlél kool.ít'ch | *it isn't sparkling; it doesn't sparkle*
· progressive imperfective: yaa kanal.ít'ch | *it's beginning to sparkle*
· perfective (+): kawdli.ít'ch | *it's sparkling; it sparkled*
· perfective (−): tlél kawul.ít'ch | *it didn't sparkle*
· future (+): kei kakgwal.ít'ch | *it will sparkle*
· future (−): tlél kei kakgwal.ít'ch | *it won't sparkle*

ít'ch tóo x̱aat (*compound noun*) fish: jarred fish | *"fish inside a glass"* | *ít'ch + tú + x̱áat* → glass + inside + fish/salmon · (RD) · variants: ín x'eesháa tóonáx̱ wududzi.eeyi x̱aat, ín x'eesháa tóo x̱'úx̱u ·

íxde (*compound noun*) south: (toward) the south; downstream: (toward) downstream

íx̱t' (*noun*) medicine person; traditional spiritual healer; shaman | *healers in Tlingit culture are mostly people knowledgeable about which plants can help with particular ailments, but an «íx̱t'» is a person who communicates with spirit helpers (yéik) to gain insight from the spiritual world · can conduct powerful ceremonies to cure various ailments, see into other places or times, locate lost people, and more*

íx̱t' x̱án ḵáawu (*compound noun*) íx̱t' assistant | *"person beside the «íx̱t'»"* | *an «íx̱t'» has a number of helpers, and his closes one was called by this term. · would assist the «íx̱t'», serve as an example in demonstrations of how ceremonies would be conducted, and watch over the «íx̱t'» during fasts for additional powers* | *íx̱t' + x̱án + ḵáa(w)-u* → medicine-person + beside + someone-(4h.i).[relational] · (FD)

íx̱t'i daa yoo kooneik (*compound noun*) memorial ceremony for a shaman | *"doing on behalf of the medicine person"* | *íx̱t'-i + daa + yoo + ka-ÿu-ÿa-√nei-k + ḵáa →* medicine-person + around/about + to/fro + hsf.pfv.cl-(–d,∅,+i).√do/work-on.repetitive · (JL)

ee

–ee- (*postpositional pronoun*) | *also known as the "empty base," this postpositional pronoun appears after a possessive pronouns and before a directional/relational suffix. Tlingit does not allow directional/relational suffixes on pronouns, so the empty base exists for that. The following examples used*

directional/relational suffixes
· -de | *to, toward*; *until*; *in the manner of*
· -dáx̱ ~ -tx̱ ~ -x̱ | *from, out of*; *since*
· -t | (*resting*) *at*; *coming to, arriving at*; *moving about*
· -x' ~ -∅ | *residing at*; *at* (*the scene of*); *at* (*the time of*)
· -náx̱ | *through*; *along, via*; *including the time of*
· -wu ~ -u | *is/are at*
· -x̱ | (*in prolonged contact*) *at*; (*repeatedly arriving*) *at*; *being, in the form of*
· -n | (*along*) *with*; *by means of*; *as soon as*

examples using the suffix «-de»
· ax̱ eedé | *towards me*
· haa eedé | *towards us*
· i eedé | *towards you*
· yee eedé | *towards you all*
· du eedé | *towards her/him*
· has du eedé | *towards them*
· a eedé | *towards it*
· ḵaa eedé | *towards somebody, people*
· at eedé | *towards something*
· ax̱ tláa eedé | *towards my mother*
· i éesh eedé | *towards your father*

examples using the suffix «-n»
· ax̱ een ~ x̱aan | *with me*
· haa een ~ haan | *with us*
· i een | *with you*
· yee een | *with you all*
· du een | *with her/him*
· has du een | *with them*
· a een ~ aan | *with it*
· ḵaa een ~ ḵoon | *with somebody, people*
· at een | *with something*
· ax̱ tláa een | *with my mother*

· i éesh een | *with your father*

√**ee** (*verb root*) cook

O-S-s-√.ee (∅ *act verb – transitive*) cook | *for S to cook O* | *kóox du x̱'éis sa.í! →* cook rice for him (to eat)! (SN) · *wáa sá gees.ée nooch? →* how do you cook it? (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: sa.í! | *cook it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl isa.éex̱ik! | *don't cook it!*
· imperfective (+): as.ée | *s/he cooks it*; *s/he is cooking it*
· imperfective (–): tlél oos.ee | *s/he doesn't cook it*; *s/he isn't cooking it*
· perfective (+): awsi.ée | *s/he cooked it*
· perfective (–): tlél awus.í | *s/he didn't cook it*
· future (+): aguxsa.ée | *s/he will cook it*
· future (–): tlél aguxsa.ee | *s/he won't cook it*

at S-s-√.ee (∅ *act verb – subject intransitive*) cook | *for S to cook* | (KE)
· imperative: at sa.í! | *cook!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl at isa.éex̱ik! | *don't cook!*
· imperfective (+): at sa.ée | *she cooks*; *s/he is cooking*
· imperfective (–): tlél at us.ee | *s/he doesn't cook*; *she's not cooking*
· perfective (+): at wusi.ée | *s/he cooked*
· perfective (–): tlél at wus.í | *s/he didn't cook*
· future (+): at guxsa.ée | *s/he will cook*
· future (–): tlél at guxsa.ee | *s/he won't cook*

yan~ + ∅-√.ee (∅ *motion verb – impersonal*) cooked | *for food to be cooked, done cooking* | *dei yaa na.éen →* it's getting cooked (SN) · *ch'a yeisú tléix' yan oowa.ée →* only one is cooked yet (SN) · (KE)
· progressive imperfective: yánde yaa na.éen | *it's cooking*
· perfective (+): yan uwa.ée | *it's cooked*
· perfective (–): tlél yan wu.í | *it isn't cooked*
· future (+): yánde kgwa.ée | *it will be cooked*
· future (–): tlél yánde kgwa.ee | *it won't be cooked*

eech (*landform*) reef; rock ¹; boulder | *large rock or boulder lying on the ocean floor* | (KE)

eech kakwéiyi (*compound noun*) buoy: fixed buoy | *"marker on the reef"* | *eech ka-√kwei-yi →* reef on.√mark.rel

eech kwéiyi (*compound noun*) buoy: floating buoy | *"reef marker"* | *eech + √kwei-yi →* reef + √mark.rel · (KE)

–eegayáa (*relational base*) beach; shore | *beach, shore below* | *eek-ayáak* → beach/shore. separated-(but still connected)

–eegáa (*preverb*) waiting for –; after: going after –; for: going for – | *when used with non-motion verbs, it translates to "waiting for"* · *when used with motion verbs, it translates to "going after" or "going for"* | *ee-gáa* → [empty base].after/for

eek (*noun*) copper

eek háatl'i (*compound noun*) verdigris; patina formed on weathered copper | *"copper excrement"* | *eek + háatl'-i* → copper + mess/ excrement.[possessed]

eek luka̱kées'i (*compound noun*) (1) low tide (point at which the tide will begin coming in) | *"flooding the nose of the beach"* | (KE) · *eek + lu-ka-√ḵées'-i* → [beachward + nose/point. hsf.√flood.rel] || (2) snipe: kind of snipe | *"flood on the point of the beach"* | (JL)

–een (*relational base*) with –; by means of –; as soon as – | *it is unclear whether the form of this word is determined by grammatical rules, dialect preference, or personal preference* · variants: tin, tín, teen, téen, -n ·

√een¹ (*verb root*) | classification: container with contents carry

  O-S-∅-√.een (*∅ act verb – transitive*) | *for S to pick O* (*esp. berries*) *into a container* | *aatlein kanat'á wutuwa.ín* → we picked lots of blueberries (SN) · *tléiḵw akgwa.éen* → he's going to pick berries (SN) · (KE)
  · imperative: .ín! | *pick them!*
  · prohibitive: líl ee.eeník! | *don't pick them!*
  · imperfective (+): a.éen | *s/he's picking them; s/he picks them*
  · imperfective (–): tlél oo.een | *s/he isn't picking them; s/he doesn't pick them*
  · perfective (+): aawa.ín | *s/he picked them*
  · perfective (–): tlél awu.een | *s/he didn't pick them*
  · future (+): akgwa.éen | *s/he will pick them*
  · future (–): tlél akgwa.een | *s/he won't pick them*

  {∅ preverb} + O-S-s-√.een (*∅ motion verb – transitive*) carry; take; give | *for S to pick O* (*esp. berries*) *into a container* | *héen haat sa.ín!* → bring water! (SN)
  · imperative: {∅ preverb} sa.ín! | *carry it {____}!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl N-x̱ isa.eeník! | *don't carry it to N!*
· progressive imperfective: N-de yaa anas.ín | *s/he is carrying to N*
· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} awsi.ín | *s/he carried it {____}*
· perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} awus.een | *s/he didn't carry it {____}*
· future (+): N-de aguxsa.éen | *s/he will carry it to N*
· future (–): tlél N-de aguxsa.een | *s/he won't carry it to N*

{na preverb} + O-S-s-√.een (*na motion verb – transitive*) carry; take; give | *for S to pick O* (*esp. berries*) *into a container*
· imperative: {na preverb} nasa.een! | *carry it {____}!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl N-x̱ isa.eeník! | *don't carry it to N!*
· progressive imperfective: N-de yaa anas.ín | *s/he is carrying to N*
· perfective (+): {na preverb} awsi.een | *s/he carried it {____}*
· perfective (–): tlél {na preverb} awus.een | *s/he didn't carry it {____}*
· future (+): N-de aguxsa.éen | *s/he will carry it to N*
· future (–): tlél N-de aguxsa.een | *s/he won't carry it to N*

√een² | classification: plural kill (plural); slaughter

–een aa (*kinship term*) mate: –'s moiety mate; kinsman: –'s kinsman | *"the ones with –"*

–een áax'w (*kinship term*) family | *"the ones with –"* | *een + áa-x'w* → with + one.plural · (GD)

√eesh (*verb root*) string together; thread together

  O-ka-S-l-√.eesh (*∅ act verb – transitive*) string together | *for S to thread O* (*esp. beads*), *string together* | *yeedát tléil kawóot akool.eesh* → she's not stringing beads now (SN) · (KE)
  · imperative: kala.ísh! | *string them together!*
  · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keel. íshx̱ik! | *don't string them together!*
  · imperfective (+): akla.eesh | *s/he is stringing them together*
  · imperfective (–): tlél akool.eesh | *s/he isn't stringing them together*
  · perfective (+): akawli.ísh | *s/he strung them together*
  · perfective (–): tlél akawul.eesh | *s/he didn't*

string them together

- future (+): akaguxla.éesh | *s/he will string them together*
- future (−): tlél akaguxla.eesh | *s/he won't string them together*

eeshandéin (*adverb*) poorly; suffering: while suffering | *eesháan-déin* → pitiful/poor-thing. [adverb]

eesháan (*interjection*) poor thing; pitiful | *this is often used for teasing, but can also be used to express extreme sadness or pity when showing empathy and compassion*

eet ká (*compound noun*) room | *"on the imprint/ remains/imprint"* | *eet + ká* → imprint/remains + on

–eetiyáanáx (*relational noun*) more | *more than before* | *eetí-yáanáx* → remains.more-than · (JL) ° 2.4 °

–eetí (*relational base*) in place of –; place where – was; imprint: –'s imprint; aftermath: –'s aftermath

–eetí ká (*noun*) room: (in) –'s room; bedroom: (in) –'s bedroom | *"on the imrpint of –"* | *eetí + ká* → remains/imrpint + on

–eetí ḵáa (*compound noun*) descendent of – | *"person in the remains of –"* | *eetí + ḵáa* → remains/imprint + person · (NR)

–eetéenáx (*relational noun*) lacking –; without – | *"through the remains of"* | *eetí-náx* → remains/ imprint.through/via/along

√eet' (*verb root*) soak

O-ka-d+∅-√.éet' (*∅ event verb – object intransitive*) soaked; waterlogged | *for O to be soaked, waterlogged* | *ax yaagú yaa kanda. ít'* → my boat is waterlogged (so heavy with water in the boards that it is going to sink) (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: (góok) ikada.ít'! | *(go ahead) get soaked!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ikooda.ít'xik! | *don't get soaked!*
- progressive imperfective: yaa kanda.ít | *it's getting soaked*
- perfective (+): kawdi.ít | *it is soaked*
- perfective (−): tlél kawda.éet | *it's not soaked*
- future (+): kaguxda.éet | *it will get soaked*
- future (−): tlél kaguxda.éet | *it won't get*

soaked

√eex'¹ (*verb root*) call out; yell out; shout; invite

O-S-∅-√.éex'ˣ¹ (*na act verb – transitive*) call out; shout to; holler at | *for S to call out to, shout to, holler at O* | *gáande xat du.éex'* → people are shouting at me from outside (SN) · *ax tláa xwaa.éex'* → i called out to my mother (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: na.éex'! | *call out to her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ee.éex'ik! | *don't call out to her/him!*
- imperfective (+): a.éex' | *s/he calls out to her/him; s/he is calling out to her/him*
- imperfective (−): tlél oo.éex' | *s/he doesn't call out to her/him; s/he isn't calling out to her/him*
- perfective (+): aawa.éex' | *s/he called out to her/him*
- perfective (−): tlél awu.éex' | *s/he didn't call out to her/him*
- future (+): akgwa.éex' | *s/he will call out to her/him*
- future (−): tlél akgwa.éex' | *s/he won't call out to her/him*

O-S-∅-√.éex'ˣ¹ (*ga event verb – transitive*) invite; ask | *for S to invite O, ask O to a party* | *tléil xat wudu.éex'* → i'm not invited (SN) · *yei kukkwa.éex'* → i'm going to invite people (SN) · *ixwaa.éex' xaan at geexaat* → i'm inviting you to eat with me (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: ga.éex'! | *invite her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei ee.éex'jik! | *don't invite her/him!*
- perfective (+): aawa.éex' | *s/he invited her/ him*
- perfective (−): tlél awu.éex' | *s/he didn't invite her/him*
- future (+): yei akgwa.éex' | *s/he will invite her/him*
- future (−): tlél yei akgwa.éex' | *s/he won't invite her/him*

eex (*noun*) oil; grease · variants: (T,Y,S), eix ·

eex kát sakwnein (*compound noun*) bannock; fry bread | *"bread on the oil/grease"* | (KE) · variants: (Y,At,T), eix kát sakwnein ·

eex s'íx'i (*compound noun*) · variants: eix s'íx'i · dish: grease dish | *wooden dish used for eulachon or seal grease, often with carved designs* | *eex + s'íx'-i* → grease/oil + dish.[relational] · (SN)

eey (*landform*) rapids | (KE)

ée

ée! (*interjection*) yuck!; eeeew! · variants: éeee! ·

éech' (*noun*) heavy: something compact and very heavy

éedaa (*noun*) phosphorescence (sparks of light in ocean water); luminescence (on rotten wood)

éegi (*preverb*) beach; shore | *from the woods onto the beach, shore* | *for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)*

–éek' (*kinship term*) brother: a female's brother | *in Tlingit kinship, the term for a sibling is used for someone of the same clan who is in the same generation. Sibling kinship terms can extend to anyone of the same moiety in the same generation to express personal closeness. Note that this kinship term is only used by females, regardless of the age of the sibling.*

éek · variants: éiḵ · (1) (*landform*) beach; waterside || (2) (*independent base*) shore; beach | *down on the shore, beach* | *when used as a directional preverb, «neech» is used when the speaker is on the beach and «éik / éeḵ» is used when the speaker is inland from the shoreline* | (JC, JL, KE)

éenaa (*noun*) scraper, as for scraping off bark from roots

–éenee (*body part*) armpit: –'s armpit · variants: –éenyee, –éeni (C) ·

–éenee ҳaawú (*body part*) armpit hair: –'s armpit hair | *éenee + ҳaawú* → armpit + hair · variants: –éenyee ҳaawú, –éeni ҳaawú (C) ·

éenwu (*verbal noun*) food taken home from a feast or dinner to which one was invited | .√éen-wu → √carry-(full container).[relational] · (JL) · variants: éenu (TC) ·

–éesh (*kinship term*) father: –'s father | *in Tlingit kinship, the term for a father is used for the birth father and also male's of the father's clan who are in the same generation as the father as an expression of personal closeness.*

éet (*landform*) ocean; halibut; sea floor | *halibut site; halibut hole* | (JL)

éetkas'áaw (*noun*) crab: king crab | *"crab on the ocean floor"* | (BF) · *éet-ka-s'áaw* → sea-floor. on.crab

éetkatlóoҳu (*compound noun*) bullhead | *"bullhead on the sea floor"* | *éet-ka-tlóoҳ-u* → sea-floor.on.bullhead.rel

éex (*independent base*) downstream; south

j

jaḵtawteet'í (*compound noun*) murderer | √jaḵ-√taw-√teet'-í → kill.steal/sneak.tense-up. [relational] · (JL)

jánwu (*noun*) goat: mountain goat | (KE) · variants: jínwu (Y), jénu (C) ·

–já. (*kinship term*) honey: –'s honey; sweetheart: –'s sweetheart | *usually used by someone speaking directly to their partner, combined with the first person possessive pronoun «aҳ»* | *aҳ já.!* → my honey! · variants: –jáa.; –jáa ·

√jaa (*verb root*) instruct; advise; counsel

O-shu-ka-S-∅-√jaa ʰ (*∅ act verb – transitive*) instruct; show ¹; advise; counsel | *for S to instruct, show O (by word); for S to advise, give advice to, counsel O* | *áa yee shukdujeis'* → you all are being given instructions (SN) · *gunalchéesh áa ҳat shukayeejaayí* → thank you for showing me (SN) · *dáanaa yéi adaané áa ҳat shukakgeejáa* → you will advise me about making money / about money matters (SN) · *yéi áwé áa ee shukҳwajeis'* → that's how I advised you (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: shukajáa! | *instruct her/him!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl shukeejeiҳíḵ! | *don't instruct her/him!*
· imperfective (+): ashukoojeis' | *s/he is instructing her/him*
· imperfective (−): tlél ashukoojeis' | *s/he isn't instructing her/him*
· perfective (+): ashukaawajáa | *s/he instructed her/him*
· perfective (−): tlél ashukawujá | *s/he didn't instruct her/him*
· future (+): ashukakgwajáa | *s/he will instruct her/him*
· future (−): tlél ashukakgwajaa | *s/he won't instruct her/him*

√jaaḵ (*verb root*) | classification: singular kill

O-S-∅-√jaaḵ (*∅ event verb – transitive*) kill | *for S to kill O* | classification: singular | (GD, KE) · *tsaagál' teen ҳóots aawajáḵ* → he killed a bear with a spear (SN) · *káax' haa atҳaayí*

sákw gaxtoojáak → we'll kill a chicken for our meal (SN)
- imperative:ják! | *kill her/him/it!*
- imperfective (+): yaa anaják | *she/he/it is killing her/him/it*
- perfective (+): aawaják | *she/he/it killed her/him/it*
- perfective (−): tlél awujaak | *she/he/it didn't kill it*
- future (+): akgwajáak | *she/he/it will kill her/him/it*
- future (−): tlél akgwajaak | *she/he/it won't kill her/him/it*

táach + yax + O-ya-S-l-√jaak (∅ *event verb – transitive*) fall asleep | *for* (*plural*) *O to fall asleep* ("*for sleep to kill* (*plural*) *O*") | classification: plural object | *this verb metaphorically refers to plural objects falling asleep · the verb stem is typically used with singular subjects, but in this case sleep is the singular 3rd person subject* | (KE)
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl táach yax yee wuljákxik! | *don't you all fall asleep!*
- progressive imperfective: táach yax yaa has yanalják | *they are starting to fall asleep*
- perfective (+): táach yax has yawliják | *they fell asleep*
- perfective (−): tlél táach yax has yawuljaak | *they didn't fall asleep*
- future (+): táach yax has yaguxlajáak | *they will fall asleep*
- future (−): tlél táach yax has yaguxlajaak | *they won't fall asleep*

táach + O-S-∅-√jaak (∅ *event verb – transitive*) fall asleep | *for* (*singular*) *O to fall asleep* ("*for sleep to kill* (*singular*) *O*") | classification: singular object | *this verb metaphorically refers to a singuar object falling asleep* | (KE)
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl táach eejákxík! | *don't fall asleep!*
- progressive imperfective: táach yaa naják | *s/he is starting to fall asleep*
- perfective (+): táach uwaják | *s/he fell asleep*
- perfective (−): tlél táach wujaak | *s/he didn't fall asleep*
- future (+): táach gugajáak | *s/he will fall asleep*
- future (−): tlél táach gugajaak | *s/he won't fall asleep*

jaakúx (*noun*) canoe: hide canoe (usually made from caribou skins) | (KE)

√jaakw ¹ (*verb root*) beat up; assault violently

O-S-∅-√jáakw ¹ (*na act verb – transitive*) beat up; assault; attack | *for S to beat up, assault, violently attack O* | xat wujáakw → s/he beat me up (SN) · has gaxtoojáakw → we're going to beat them up (said by children) (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: najáakw! | *beat her/him up!*
- prohibitive: líl eejáaguk! | *don't beat her/him up!*
- imperfective (+): ajáakw | *s/he's beating her/him up*
- imperfective (−): tlél oojáakw | *s/he's not beating her/him up*
- progressive imperfective: yaa anajákw | *s/he's beating her/him up*
- perfective (+): aawajáakw | *s/he beat her/him up*
- perfective (−): tlél awujáakw | *s/he didn't beat her/him up*
- future (+): akgwajáakw | *s/he will beat her/him up*
- future (−): tlél akgwajáakw | *s/he won't beat her/him up*

√jaakw ² (*verb root*) fitting; suited for; perfect

–jáagadi (*relational noun*) kills: –'s kills (from hunting); hunt: –'s kill (from a successful hunt) | √jáak-át-i → √kill.something-(4n.i).[relational] · (JL)

jáajee (*noun*) snowshoes | (KE) · variants: jáaji ·

√jeich (*verb root*) surprise

O-ya-S-l-√jeich (*ga event verb – object intransitive*) suprise; astonish; amaze | *for S to suprise, astonish, amaze O* | aadé ash koolyat yé, xat yawlijeich → the way he played really surprised me (that is, i was amazed at how good he was) (SN) · ch'a ch'áagu at wududzikóowu át áwé: tléil xat yawuljeich → it is something that has been known for a long time: it doesn't surprise me (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: yagaljeich! | *surprise her/him!*
- prohibitive: líl yei yeelajeijík! | *don't surprise her/him!*
- perfective (+): ash yawlijeich | *she/he/it surprised her/him*
- perfective (−): tlél ash yawuljeich | *she/he/it didn't surprise her/him*
- future (+): ash yaguxlajéich | *she/he/it will surprise her/him*

· future (−): tlél ash yagux̱lajeich | *she/he/it won't surprise her/him*

O-ya-∅-√jeich (*ga event verb – object intransitive*) surprised; astonished; amazed | *for O to be surprised, astonished, amazed* | *haa yaawajeich* → we were surprised and amazed / reduced to utter silence (after coming through a great storm)
· prohibitive: líl yei iwoojéchjik! | *don't be surprised!*
· perfective (+): yaawajeich | *s/he was surprised*
· perfective (−): tlél yawujeich | *s/he wasn't surprised*
· future (+): yei yakgwajéich | *s/he will be surprised*
· future (−): tlél yei yakgwajeich | *s/he won't be surprised*

–jeigí (*body part*) scale: –'s scale (of fish) | (KE)

√jeil ¹ (*verb root*) move hands over; reach for

N-náx̱ + ya-u-S-∅-√jeil ¹ (∅ *motion*) (∅ *motion verb – subject intransitive*) reach through; reach around | *for S to reach a hand through, around N* | *note that combining this verb with «a yáanáx̱», as in «a yáanáx̱ yaawajél» literally means "s/he reached past it", but is an expression used to indicate that the person missed something when speaking, forgot to say something, or omitted something* | (KE)
· imperative: anax̱ woojél! | *reach your hand through it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl anax̱ yeejélx̱ik! | *don't reach your hand through it!*
· perfective (+): anax̱ yaawajél | *s/he reached her/his hand through it*
· perfective (−): tlél anax̱ yawujeil | *s/he didn't reach her/his hand through it*
· future (+): anax̱ yakgwajéil | *s/he will reach her/his hand through it*
· future (−): tlél anax̱ yakgwajeil | *s/he won't reach her/his hand through it*

√jeil ² (*verb root*) carry; take | classification: in loads; all of one type of thing

{∅ preverb} + O-ka-S-∅-√jeil ² (∅ *motion verb – transitive*) carry; take | *for S to carry, take O* (*esp. to one place, making several trips, or all of one particular type of thing*) | classification: in loads; all of one type of thing | *ldakát át neil katoojélch* → we collect all sorts in our house (SN) · *du oox̱ kei kawduwajél* → he had

his teeth pulled (SN)
· imperative: {∅ preverb} kajél! | *carry it all {___}!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} yoo keejélx̱ik! | *don't carry it all {___}!*
· progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa akanajél | *s/he is carrying it all {___}*
· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} akaawajél | *s/he carried it all {___}*
· perfective (−): tlél {∅ preverb} akawujeil | *s/he didn't carry it all {___}*
· future (+): {∅ preverb} akakgwajéil | *s/he will carry it all {___}*
· future (−): tlél {∅ preverb} akakgwajeil | *s/he won't carry it all {___}*

{na preverb} + O-ka-S-∅-√jeil ² (*na motion verb – transitive*) carry; take | *for S to carry, take O* (*esp. to one place, making several trips, or all of one particular type of thing*) | classification: in loads; all of one type of thing | *néix̱' yaa akanajél* → he's carrying marble (SN) · *woosh kaanáx̱ ágé keeyajeil?* → have you collected it (mail)? · (KE)
· imperative: {na preverb} kanajeil! | *carry it all {___}!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yoo keejélx̱ik! | *don't carry it all {___}!*
· progressive imperfective: {na preverb} yaa akanajél | *s/he is carrying it all {___}*
· perfective (+): {na preverb} akaawajeil | *s/he carried it all {___}*
· perfective (−): tlél {na preverb} akawujeil | *s/he didn't carry it all {___}*
· future (+): {na preverb} akakgwajéil | *s/he will carry it all {___}*
· future (−): tlél {na preverb} akakgwajeil | *s/he won't carry it all {___}*

ji- (*classifier*) | *sh group classifier; (+d,sh,+i)* | *Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, "seeing") and «altín» (l, "watching") which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default*

and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes · ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

–i verb modes

· act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
· imperfective (–) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
· progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
· perfective (–) | *s/he didn't do it*
· imperative | *do it!*
· perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
· perfective habitual (–) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
· future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
· future (–) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
· hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
· repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
· potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
· conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

+i verb modes

· state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
· perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
· potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
· potential (–) | *s/he might not do it*
· potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

∅ group

· ∅- | *(–d,∅,–i)*
· ÿa- | *(–d,∅,+i)*
· da- | *(+d,∅,–i)*
· di- | *(+d,∅,+i)*

s group

· sa- | *(–d,∅,–i)*
· si- | *(–d,∅,+i)*
· s- | *(+d,∅,–i)*
· dzi- | *(+d,∅,+i)*

l group

· la- | *(–d,∅,–i)*
· li- | *(–d,∅,+i)*
· l- | *(+d,∅,–i)*
· dli- | *(+d,∅,+i)*

sh group

· sha- | *(–d,∅,–i)*
· shi- | *(–d,∅,+i)*
· sh- | *(+d,∅,–i)*
· ji- | *(+d,∅,+i)*

jididáanaa ḵáa (*compound noun*) rich [2] | *rich person; "person that has lots of money"* | *ji-di-√dáanaa + ḵáa →* hand/possession.cl-(+d,∅,+i).√money + person-(4h.i) · (GD, JL)

–jigúnl'i (*body part*) wrist: –'s wrist | *"–'s hand burl"* | *ji-gúnl'-i →* hand/arm.burl.[relational] · (KE, JL)

jigwálaa (*verbal noun*) tombourine | *"the one the hand beats"* | *ji-∅-√gwál-aa →* hand.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√beat/stab/ring.one(s)-(part.i) · (MD, GD)

–jigei (*body part*) crook of –'s arm; embrace: in –'s embrace | *"in the folds of –'s arm"* | *ji-gei →* hand/arm.enclosed-within-(the folds of) · (KE, JL)

jigei.át (*compound noun*) wrist guard | *"in the folds of the arm thing"* | *ji-gei-át →* hand/arm.enclosed-within-(the folds of).thing-(4n.i) · variants: jigei.ét (C), jika.át ·

jigwéinaa (*compound noun*) towel; rag | *"one that wipes the hands"; handtowel* | *ji-√góo-n-aa →* hand.√wipe.(progressive).one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

jikagayéis' (*compound noun*) handcuffs | *"iron on the hands"* | *ji-ka-eeḵ-yéis' →* hand.on.copper.discolored · (JL) · variants: (A), jikagiyéis' (T) ·

jikaḵáas' (*compound noun*) pole: long smokehouse pole; stick: small drying stick (for a smokehouse) | *ji-ka-ḵáas' →* hand/possession.on.stick · (JL)

jikawáach (*compound noun*) wristwatch | *"watch on the hand"* | *ji-ka-wáach →* hand.on.watch · (KE)

–jikayáanáx̱ (*relational noun*) more; too much | *more than he/she can manage to do; too much for him/her to do* | *ji-ka-yáanáx̱ →* hand.on.more-than · (JL)

jika.át (*compound noun*) wrist guard | *"on the arm thing"* | *ji-ka-át →* hand/arm.on.thing-(4n.i) · variants: jigei.át, jigei.ét (C) ·

–jiká (*body part*) wrist: back of –'s wrist | *"on the hand"* | *ji-ká →* hand.on · (KE)

–jiklix'ées' (*body part*) wrist: –'s wrist | *"tangle on the hand"* | *ji-ka-li-√x'ées' →* hand.hsf.cl–

(–d,l,+i).√tangled/matted · (KE)

–jikóol (*body part*) hand: back of –'s hand | *ji-kóol* → hand.back-of-hand? · (KE)

Jilḵáat Ḵwáan (*region name*) people | *People of the Chilkat Area*; *"People of the Fish Cache"* | *Included Communities: Klukwan, from just outside of Hanies north to Canadian Border* | *jílxáat + ḵwáan* → cache.fish/salmon + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
· Kaagwaantaan | *People of the Burnt House*
· Dagistinaa | *Inland Channel Clan*
· Daḵľaweidí | *People of the Inland Sandbar*

Raven/Crow Clans
· Ḡaanaxteidí | *People of Sheltered Harbor Rock*
· Lukaax.ádi | *People off the Point of It*
· Noowshaka.aayí | *People on Top of the Fort*
· Naach'uneidí | *People of Naach'u Héen*

jinaháa (*verbal noun*) fate: terrible fate; luck: bad luck | *in Tlingit, this is a terrible fate waiting to fall upon a person or people for violating custom, and it may take generations to arrive* · *often linked to ligaas* | (KE)

jindaháa x'úx' daakahídi (*compound noun*) post office | *"building around paper delivered by hand"* | (JH) · *jin-da-háa + x'úx' + daa-ka-hít-i* → hand.[classifier].√move-imperceptably + x'úx' + around.on.house.rel

jinkaadináx (*number*) ten | *ten people* | *jinkaat-i-náx* → ten-(peg vowel).through · (KE)

jinkaat (*number*) ten | *"hands facing each other"* | *jín-kaat* → hand(s).facing · (CG, KE)

jinkaat ḵa tléináx (*number*) eleven | *eleven people* | *jinkaat + ḵa + tléix'-náx* → ten + and + one-through · (KE)

jinkaat ḵa tléix' (*number*) eleven | *jinkaat + ḵa + tléix'* → ten + and + one · (KE)

–jintakyádi (*body part*) hand: center of the palm of –'s hand | *"–'s palm child"* | *jín-táak-yát-i* → hand(s).palm.child.[possessed] · (KE)

–jintáak (*body part*) hand: palm of –'s hand | *jín-táak* → hand(s).palm · (KE)

–jintú (*relational base*) grip: –'s grip | *jín-tú* → hand(s).inside · (KE)

jin.ús'aa yeit (*compound noun*) wash basin | *"thing below the one that washes hands"* | *jin-√ús'-aa + yee-át* → hand.√wash.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

–jiseiyí (*relational base*) shelter of – (especially a tree) | *"just below the hands of –"* | *ji-se-yí* → hand(s).area-(in front of or just below). [relational] · (KE, JL)

jishagóon (*compound noun*) tool(s) | *ji-shagóon* → hand(s).parts/components/origin · (KE)

–jiwán (*body part*) hand: edge of –'s hand | *ji-wán* → hand(s).edge · (KE)

jixan.át (*compound noun*) weapon | *"thing beside the hand"* | *ji-xán + át* → hand/possession. beside + thing-(part.i) · (JL)

–jixán (*relational base*) near – (at hand, for – to work with); by – (at hand, for – to work with) | *"beside –'s hand"* | *ji-xán* → hand(s).beside · (KE)

–jiyagéix (*relational noun*) against –; wrong (so as to foul up what – had done) | *ji-ya-géi-x* → hand(s).cl-(–d,∅,+i).against/opposing.at-(repeatedly) · (KE)

–jiyáx (*relational noun*) according to the way – does it | *ji-yáx* → hand(s).like · (KE)

–jiyís (*compound noun*) · variants: –jeeyís, –jís · for | *for (to have or benefit from)* | *often used while giving gifts, in which case it means "this is for you to have"; but also used in combination with verbs like «haa jiyís yéi yaawaḵaa» ("s/he said it for us")* | *jee-yís* → possession.for-(benefit) · (KE, JC)

–jiyee (*relational base*) ready for – to use; waiting for – to use | *"below –'s hand"* | *ji-yee* → hand(s). below · (KE)

–jiyeet (*relational noun*) under the burden/weight of –; belabored or suffering from – (a burden, hardship) | *"arrived under the hand of –"* | *ji-yee-t* → hand(s).below.at-(arrived)

–ji.een (*relational noun*) working with –; helping – work or do something | *"with –'s hands"* | *ji.een* → hand(s).with · (KE)

–ji.eetí handiwork of –; artifact of – | *"the remains/imprint of –'s hands"* | *ji-eetí* → hand(s). remains/imprint · (KE)

–jín (*body part*) hand: –'s hand; paw: –'s paw | (KE)

jínkaxwách'aa (*compound noun*) sasquatch; bigfoot | (HJ)

jínwu (*noun*) goat: mountain goat | (KE) · variants: (Y), jánwu, jénu (C) ·

–jís (*compound noun*) for – (to have or benefit from) | *often used while giving gifts, in which case it means "this is for you to have"; but also used in combination with verbs like «haa jiyís yéi yaawaḵaa» ("s/he said it for us")* | *jee-yís* → possession.for-(benefit) · (KE, JC) · variants: –jeeyís ·

–jee (*relational base*) possession: –'s possession | *in Tlingit, possession is a location, and often appears with a relational suffix, as shown below:*
· jeedáx [jee + -dáx] | *from –'s possession; given by –*
· jeedé [jee + -dé] | *towards –'s possession*
· jeenáx [jee + -náx] | *through –'s possession*
· jeet [jee + -t] | *arriving at –'s possession; at –'s possession*
· jeewú [jee + -wú] | *located in –'s possession*
· jeex' [jee + -x'] | *resting in –'s possession; at –'s possession*
· jeex [jee + -x] | *moving along –'s possession; repeatedly in –'s possession*

√jee ¹ (*verb root*) think; wonder

O-ka-S-∅-√jeek ˣ (*na act verb – transitive*) wonder; curious; anxious | *for S to wonder, be curious, anxious about o* | *yoo s akoowajeek* → they are curious / wondering about things (SN) · *yoo ktuwajeek x'oon dáanaa sá yagaxtoodlaagi* → we wonder how much money we will make (SN) · (KE)
· imperfective (+): yoo akaajeek | *s/he wonders about it*
· imperfective (−): tlél yoo akoojeek | *s/he doesn't wonder about it*
· perfective (+): yoo akaawajeek | *s/he wondered about it*
· perfective (−): tlél yoo akawujeek | *s/he didn't wonder about it*
· future (+): yoo akakgwajeek | *s/he will wonder about it*
· future (−): tlél yoo akakgwajeek | *s/he won't wonder about it*

(yéi) + O-u-S-∅-√jee ʰ ¹ (*na state verb – transitive*) think | *for S to think so of O* | *yéi xwaajée* → i think so / i imagine it is so (SN) · *yéi xwaajée, hú áwé aawatáw* → i suspect he is the one who stole it (SN)
· imperative: yéi nají! | *think so!*
· prohibitive: líl yéi eejéeḵ! | *don't think so!*
· imperfective (+): yéi oowajée | *s/he thinks so*
· imperfective (−): tlél yéi oojí | *s/he doesn't think so*
· perfective (+): yéi aawajee | *s/he has come to think so; s/he thought so*
· perfective (−): tlél yéi awujee | *s/he didn't think so*
· future (+): yéi akgwajée | *s/he will think so*
· future (−): tlél yéi akgwajee | *s/he won't think so*

√jee ² (*verb root*) awful looking; terrible looking; eerie looking

O-ka-(u)-l-√jée ˣ ² (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) awful; terrible; eerie; unattractive | *for O to be awful, terrible, eerie (in appearance), unattractive* | *in classical tlingit, this verb had a thematic prefix (u-) which is slowly falling out of modern day speech*
· imperfective (+): kalijée / kulijée | *it looks terrible*
· imperfective (−): tlél kooljée | *it doesn't look terrible*
· perfective (+): kawlijée | *it looked terrible*
· perfective (−): tlél kawuljée | *it didn't look terrible*
· future (+): kei kaguxlajée | *it will look terrible*
· future (−): tlél kei kaguxlajée | *it won't look terrible*

√jee ³ (*verb root*) punish

–jeegáa (*compound noun*) (big) enough for – to have or use; adequate for – | *"adequate for –'s possession"* | *jee-gáa* → possession.adequate/pleasing · (KE)

Jeeshḵweidí (*clan name*) Clan: Wolf (Eagle/Wolf Moiety); Clan: Beaver (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of the Red Paint"; Origin: Kaliakh River* | *Teiḵweidí Migration, Xakwnoowkeidí Branch* · *Kaagwaantaan Group* · *Primary Crests: Wolf, Beaver* · *subgroup of the Ḡalyáx Kaagwaantaan* | *Eyak: ji-Å̱ɡe·t(yu·), Ahtna: Tsesyuu + át-i →* [Red Ochre Clan] + thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Ḡalyáx Ḵwáan

–jeeyís (*compound noun*) · variants: –jiyís, –jís · for | *for (to have or benefit from)* | *often used while giving gifts, in which case it means "this is for you to have"; but also used in combination with verbs like «haa jiyís yéi yaawaḵaa» ("s/he said it for us")* | *jee-yís* → possession.for-(benefit) · (KE, JC)

júx'aa (*verbal noun*) sling (for thowing objects) |

"the one that slings/flings" | √júx̲'-aa → √sling/
fling.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

joon (*noun*) dream

√joox (*verb root*) · variants: √jeexw · spin; roll; run
(of engine)

ka-∅-√joox (*ga event verb – impersonal*) roll;
spin; start; run | *for a wheel to roll, spin; for an
engine to start, run* | *kadu.aak̲w kangajooxút*
→ they're trying to get the engine running
(SN) · (KE)
· progressive imperfective: yaa kanajúx | *it's
running*
· perfective (+): kaawajoox | *it started*
· perfective (−): tlél kawujoox | *it didn't run*
· future (+): kei kakgwajóox | *it will run*
· future (−): tlél kei kakgwajoox | *it won't run*

gunéi + ka-∅-√joox (*∅ motion verb –
impersonal*) start | *for an engine to start*
· perfective (+): gunéi kaawajúx | *it started*
· perfective (−): tlél gunéi kawujoox | *it didn't
start*
· future (+): gunéi kakgwajóox | *it will start*
· future (−): tlél gunéi kakgwajoox | *it won't
start*

{∅ preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√joox (*∅ motion verb
– transitive*) wheel [1] · | *for S to wheel O* | (KE)
· imperative: {∅ preverb} kalajúx! | *wheel it
to it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {∅
preverb} keelajooxúk̲! | *don't wheel it to it!*
· progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa
akanaljúx | *s/he is wheeling it to it*
· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} akawlijúx | *s/he
wheeled it to it*
· perfective (−): tlél {∅ preverb} akawuljoox |
s/he didn't wheel it to it
· future (+): {∅ preverb} akagux̲lajóox | *s/he
will wheel it to it*
· future (−): tlél {∅ preverb} akagux̲lajoox |
s/he won't wheel it to it

{na preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√joox (*na motion
verb – transitive*) wheel [1] | *for S to wheel O* |
kajúxaa yaa kanax̲lajúx → i'm wheeling a
wheelbarrow (SN) · *wéide kakk̲walajóox* →
i'm going to wheel it over there (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: {na preverb} kanaljoox! | *wheel
it {____}!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na
preverb} yoo keelajúxguk̲! | *don't wheel it
{____}!*

· progressive imperfective: {na preverb} yaa
akanaljúx | *s/he is wheeling it {____}*
· perfective (+): {na preverb} akawlijoox | *s/
he wheeled it {____}*
· perfective (−): tlél {na preverb} akawuljoox
| *s/he didn't {____} it there*
· future (+): {na preverb} akagux̲lajóox | *s/he
will wheel it {____}*
· future (−): tlél {na preverb} akagux̲lajoox |
s/he won't wheel it {____}

k

–**kacháwli** (*kinship term*) sweetheart: –'s
sweetheart | *"–'s munching"* | (KE) · ka-∅-
√chóol-i → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√munch/roll-in-
mouth.[relational]

kach'ák'waa (*verbal noun*) chisel: rounded carving
chisel | *"the one that carves designs"* | *ka-
√ch'ák'w-aa* → hsf.√carve-design.one(s)-(part.i)
· (KE)

kadax̲óot'i (*verbal noun*) plank maker (by adzing)
| *"adzes on it"* | *ka-da-√x̲óot'-i* → hsf.cl-(+d,∅,–
i).√chop/chip.[relational] · (JL)

kadádzaa yeit (*compound noun*) · variants:
kadaadzáa yeit · basket used to collect berries
by knocking them off the bush; pan used to
collect berries by knocking them off the bush |
"thing below the bouncing one(s)" | *ka-√táts-aa
+ yee-át* → hsf.√strike-berries-from-branches.
one(s)-(part.i) + below.thing-(4n.i)

kadánjaa (*verbal noun*) dust; spray from waves;
pollen | *"the one that piles up"* | *ka-√dán-ch-
aa* → hsf.√pile-up-(snow or dust).(habitual).
one(s)-(part.i)

kadás' (*verbal noun*) hail | *ka-√dás'* → hsf.√hail ·
(JL, KE)

kadeiyak géiwu (*compound noun*) net: gill net |
"snagging net" | (BF)

kadéix' (*verbal noun*) shame; embarrassment | *ka-
∅-√déix'* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√shame · (KE, JL) ·
variants: kedéix' (C) ·

kadidlákwt k̲óok (*compound noun*) guitar | *ka-
di-√dlákw-t + k̲óok* → hsf.cl-(+d,∅,+i).√scratch.
repetitive + box

–**kadíx̲'i** (*plant part*) stem of – (a plant); pith of
– (a tree) | *"on its back"* | *ka-díx̲'-i* → on.back.
[relational] · (JL)

kadulgóok s'eenáa (*compound noun*) flashlight | *"light someone clutches in their hand"* | *ka-du-l-√góok + s'eenáa d →* hsf.someone. [classifier].√clutch-squeeze-(in hand) · variants: kadulgúख़ s'eenáa ·

kadushxit t'aa yá (*compound noun*) chalkboard; blackboard | *"board whose face is written on"* | *ka-du-sh-√xit + t'aa + yá →* hsf.someone-(4h.S). cl-(+d,sh,–i).√poke-with-stick/write + board + face · (KE) · variants: kadushxeet t'aa yá ·

kadux̱ísht gaaw (*compound noun*) xylophone | *drum someone beats upon* | *ka-du-∅-√x̱ísht + gaaw →* hsf.someone-(4h.s).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√club- (repeatedly) + drum

kadu.ux̱x̱u át (*compound noun*) balloon | *"round thing a person inflates"* | *ka-du-∅-√.ux-x̱-u + át →* round.someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√blow. [repetitive].[relational] + thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

kadúkli (*verbal noun*) · variants: kadákwli · fish cleaned & hung to dry; fish partially dried & smoked, ready to eat right away | *ka-∅-√dúkl-i →* hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√smoking-fish-(to be eaten right away)

kadútlx̱i (*verbal noun*) fish cleaned and hung to dry | *"doubled up"* | *ka-∅-√dútl-x-i →* hsf.cl- (–d,∅,–).√doubled-up/crumpled.[repetitive]. [relational]

kadooheix̱.aa (*verbal noun*) currants | *"the one(s) someone plants"* | *ka-du-∅-√haa-x-aa →* hsf. someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√move-small-parts. [repetitive].one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

kadóox' (*verbal noun*) knot [2] | *ka-∅-√dóox' →* hsf. cl-(–d,∅,–i).√tie-knot · (JL)

kagán (*verbal noun*) light | *ka-∅-√gán →* hsf.cl- (–d,∅,–i).√light · (KE)

kagánaa (*verbal noun*) torch | *"the one that burns"* | *ka-∅-√gán-aa →* hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√burn/light. one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

–kagé (*relational base*) meeting –; encountering –; intercepting –; arriving at the same place or time as –; at the same place or time as – | *ka-gé →* on.against/opposing · (KE)

–kageidí (1) (*relational noun*) side of – (a house or building) || (2) (*body part*) side of – (an animal); rib: slab of meat covering its ribcage | *ka-gei-át-i →* on.against/opposing.thing-(4n.i).[relational]

kagakl'eedí (*compound noun*) yarrow | *"mouse tail"* | *kagak-l'eedí →* mouse.tail · (KE)

kagádaa (*compound noun*) cheesecloth; cloth: loose-woven cloth; netting; screen | *"the one that splits"* | *ka-√gád-aa →* hsf.√split/fall-apart- one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

kagáak (*noun*) mouse: deer mouse; vole | (KE) · variants: kagák ·

kagít (*verbal noun*) darkness | *ka-∅-√gít →* hsf.cl- (–d,∅,–i).√dark · (KE)

kageet (*verbal noun*) loon: common loon | *"dark"* | *ka-∅-√geet →* hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√dark · (KE)

kagútlx̱i (*verbal noun*) berries: mashed berries | *ka-∅-√gútl-x-i →* hsf.cl-(–d,∅,-–i).√mash-with- hands.[repetitive].[relational] · (KE)

–kaháadi (*verbal noun*) covering: –'s covering; cover over – (a large opening or something without an opening) | *ka-√háat-i →* hsf.√cover. [relational] · (KE)

–kaháakw (*body part*) (1) roe of – (a fish); eggs of – (a fish) || (2) kidney: –'s kidney | (JL, KE)

kaháakw ít'x̱i (*compound noun*) eggs: soaked fish eggs | *kaháakw + √ít'-x-i →* fish-eggs + √soak. [repetitive].[relatiional] · (JL)

kaháakw kas'eex (*compound noun*) eggs: fermented fish eggs; salmon: fermented salmon eggs; eggs: stink eggs | *"spoiled salmon eggs"* | *kaháakw ka-√s'eex →* salmon/fish-eggs + hsf.√rot/spoil

kahénaa (*verbal noun*) digging tool | *"the one that digs"* | *ka-∅-√háa-n-aa →* hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√dig/ plant.[progressive].one-(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

kahóotl' (*verbal noun*) pleats; ruffles (in clothing) | *ka-∅-√hóotl' →* hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√wrinkle · (JL)

–kajeigí (*body part*) scales of – (a fish) | *might be «–kajeex̱» when on the fish* | (KE) · variants: –kajeegí (T) ·

kajúxaa (*verbal noun*) flywheel; wheelbarrow; wagon; hand truck; dolly (hand truck); wheel [2] | *"the one that rolls on"* | *ka-√júx-aa →* hsf.√roll/spin.one(s) · variants: koojúxaa (T,C), koojúxwaa (An) ·

kajúxaa téeli (*compound noun*) roller skate | *"the shoe that rolls"* | (GD, MD) · *ka-√júx-aa + téel-i →* hsf.√roll/spin.one(s) + shoe.[relational] · (GD, MD)

kajúxaa t'áa (*compound noun*) skateboard | *"the board that rolls"* | *ka-√júx-aa + t'áa →* hsf.√roll/ spin.one(s) + board · (GD, MD)

kakatáx'aa (*verbal noun*) pliers | *"the one that bites (with pieces coming together)"* | *ka-ka-√táx'-aa* → (comparitive).hsf.√bite.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE) · variants: at katáx'aa ·

kakéin (*verbal noun*) yarn | *"becoming unraveled"* | *ka-√kéi-n* → hsf.[classifier].√unravel/track. [progressive]

kakéin aan aksané át (*compound noun*) needle [2] | *crocheting needle*; *knitting needle* | *kakéin + a-een + a-ka-∅-sa-√né + át* → yarn + its-(3n.P). with + s/he/it-(3.O).hsf.s/he-(3.S).cl-(–d,s,–i).√knit/weave + something-(indh.i) · (KE)

kakéin k'óodás' (*compound noun*) sweater | *"yarn shirt"* | *ka-√kéi-n + k'oodás'* → hsf. [classifier].√unravel/track.[progressive] + shirt · (KE)

kaklahéen (*verbal noun*) snow: wet snow; slush | *"water on it"* | *«kaneix̱» is melting and slushy snow and «kaklahéen» is sleet or wet snow* | *ka-ka-la-√héen* → (comparitive).hsf.cl-(–d,l,–i).√watered · (KE)

kakúxaa (*verbal noun*) bailer | *"the one who dries it up"* | *ka-√kúx-aa* → hsf.√dry-up.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

kak'dakwéiy s'aatí captain; person | *person in charge*; *"boss on the base of the flag"* | *for some speakers and communities, this refers to captains in the navy* | *ka-k'-da-√kwéiy + s'aatí* → hsf. base.√marker + boss/master · (KE) · variants: kak'kakwéiy s'aatí (At), kak'kwéiy s'aatí (TC) ·

kak'éx̱'aa (*verbal noun*) hook [2] | *crochet hook*; *"the one that hooks on it"* | *ka-√k'éx̱'-aa* → hsf.√hook/ gaff.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

–**kak'x̱aawú** (*body part*) hair: bangs | *"forehead hair"* | *káak'-x̱aawú* → forehead.hair · (KE)

kaḵáshx̱i (*verbal noun*) berries: steamed berries put up in soft grease | *ka-∅-√ḵásh-x̱-i* → hsf. cl-(–d,∅,–i).√steam-berries.[repetitive]. [relational] · (KE)

kalchaneit (*compound noun*) mountain ash | *"smelly thing"* | *ka-l-√chán-i-át* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,–i).√stink.[relational].thing-(4n.part)

kalchaneit tléigu (*compound noun*) mountain ash | *"smelly thing"* | *ka-l-√chán-i-át + tléix̱w-u* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,–i).√stink.[relational].thing-(4n. part) + berry-[relational] · (KE)

kaldaagákw (*verbal noun*) naked | *"lacking surrounding"* | *ka-l-√daa-gákw* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,–

i).√around/body.lacking-(?) · (JC, KE)

kaldaagéináx̱ (*adverb*) slowly | *ka-l-√daa-géi-náx̱* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,–i).√around/about.?.through/ along · (JL, JC, KE)

kaldáal'i (*verbal noun*) typist | *"imprints on"* | *ka-l-√dáal'-i* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,–i).√imprint.[relational] · (KE)

kaldáanak̲ (*verbal noun*) without money; broke (no money); penniless | *"without money"* | *ka-l-√dáanaa-k̲* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,–i).√money. [prohibitive] · (KE, JC)

kalihéeni (*compound noun*) · variants: katsistléik̲w · watermelon | *"moistener"* | *ka-li-√héen-i* → hsf.cl-(–d,l,+i).√water/water-down.[relational] · (JL) · (HC)

kalis'éex'u (*verbal adjective*) sticky | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | *ka-li-√s'éex'w-u* → hsf.cl-(–d,l,+i).√stick-to. [relational] · (JL)

kalis'éex'u x'úx' (*compound noun*) tape | *"sticky paper"* | *ka-li-√s'éex'w-u + x'úx'* → hsf.cl-(–d,l,+i).√stick-to.[relational] + paper/membrane · (LT)

kalis'ooxú (*verbal adjective*) soured | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | *ka-li-√s'ooxw-ú* → hsf.cl-(–d,l,+i).√to-sour.[relational] · (JL)

kalis'óoxu tléik̲w (*compound noun*) · variants: kalis'éexu tléik̲w · lemon | *"soured fruit"* | *ka-li-√s'óox-u + tléik̲w* → hsf.cl-(–d,l,+i).√to-sour. [relational] + berry/fruit · (GD)

kalits'ígwaa (*verbal adjective*) delicate matter; sensitive subject | *used to describe things that must be spoken about carefully so as to not violate cultural laws, esepcially in regards to clan matters or activities that are dangerous or forbidden* · *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | (JL)

kalixéel'i (*verbal adjective*) troublesome; worrisome | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | *ka-li-√xéel'-i* → hsf.cl-(–d,l,+i).√trouble. [relational]

kali.óos'shán (*adjective*) washes easily: its surface washes easily | *ka-li-√.óos'-shán* → hsf.cl-

(–d,l,+i).√wash.[adjective] · (JL)

kalḵaakú (*compound noun*) wilderness; bush: the bush | *ka-l-ḵaa-ḵú* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,–i).[?].areal · (JL, JC, KE) · variants: galgaakú, gwalgaḵú (At), kalgaḵú (T) ·

kals'áak (*verbal noun*) squirrel: red squirrel | *name seems to be a verbal noun, but the root is unclear—one possibility is √s'aaḵ (√bony) which may have lost its uvular over time* | *ka-na-l-√s'áak* → hsf.[na conj-pre].cl-(+d,l,–i).√? · (KE) · variants: (T), kanals'áak ·

kals'éesjaa (*verbal noun*) dust cloud; snow cloud | *"the one blown around"* | *ka-l-√s'ées-ch-aa* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,–i).√be-blown-around.[habitually]. one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

kaltálk (*verbal noun*) basket: berrying basket | *ka-l-√tál-k* → hsf.cl-(–d,l,–i).√flat-basket. [repetitive] · (*KE*) · variants: kaltásk ·

kaltéelk (*verbal noun*) barefoot; shoeless | *"without shoes"* | *ka-l-√téel-ḵ* → hsf.cl-(–d,l,–i).√shoe(s).[prohibitive] · (KE, JC)

kalóox'jaa (*verbal noun*) drip: fast drip; leak | *"the one that urinates"* | *ka-√lóox'-ch-aa* → hsf.√urinate.[habitually].one(s)-(part.i) · (KE, JL)

–kalóox'shani (*body part*) bladder: –'s bladder | *"urinater"* | *ka-∅-√lóox'-shan-i* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√urinate.[intensive].[relational] · (KE, JC)

kalóoxjaa (*verbal noun*) drip: fast drip; leak | *"the one that drips fast"* | *ka-√lóox-ch-aa* → hsf.√drip-fast.[habitually].one(s)-(part.i) · (KE, JL)

–kalyáas'i (*verbal noun*) · variants: –kanalyáas'i · stride: –'s stride; steps: –'s steps | *ka-l-√yáas'-i* → hsf.cl-(+d,l,–i).√move-feet.[relational] · (JL)

–kal'eiyí (*relational noun*) sediment: –'s sediment | *ka-∅-√l'ei(y)-í* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√?.[relational] · (JL)

–kanalchóolani (*kinship term*) lover: –'s lover (in an affair outside of marriage or a relationship) | *"going along munching with"* | *ka-na-l-√chóol-a-een-i* → hsf.na-md.cl-(–d,l,+i).√much/roll-in-mouth.its-(3n.p).with.[relational] · (JL)

kanals'áak squirrel: red squirrel | *name seems to be a verbal noun, but the root is unclear—one possibility is √s'aaḵ (√bony) which may have lost its uvular over time* | *ka-na-l-√s'áak* → hsf.[na conj-pre].cl-(+d,l,–i).√? · (KE) · variants:

kals'áak (T) ·

Kanasnoow (*placename*) Killisnoo | *"Windbreak Fort"* | (TT)

kanas.aadí (*compound noun*) insect: crawling insect; spider | *"crawling creature"* | *ka-na-s√. aat-í* → hsf.[na-conj].s-(–d,s,–i).√walk/go-(plural).[relational] · (KE)

kanashú (*verbal noun*) drunkenness; inebriation; giddiness | *ka-na-∅-√shú* → hsf.[na-conj].cl-(–d,∅,–i).√suffer · (KE)

kanat'á (*verbal noun*) berry: blueberry | *"ripe"* | *ka-na-∅-√t'á* → round.[na-con-pre].cl-(–d,∅,–i).√ripe · (KE)

kanat'á kahéeni (*compound noun*) (1) juice: blueberry juice | *ka-na-∅-√t'á + ka-héen-i* → round.[na-con-pre].cl-(–d,∅,–i).√ripe + on.water.[relational] · (KE) || (2) (*color*) purple (color)

kanágaa (*verbal noun*) stretcher; form for shaping | *"the one that shapes"; "the one that forms"* | *ka-√nák-aa* → hsf.√form/shape.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

kanálxi (*verbal noun*) berries: steamed berries | *"steamed"* | *ka-∅-√nál-x-i* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√steam.[repetitive].[relational] · (KE)

kanaadaayi héen (*compound noun*) · variants: naadaayi héen, xáat héeni · river; stream; creek | *"flowing on it water"* | *ka-na-ya-√daa-yi + héen* → hsf.[na-con-pre]-cl-(–d,∅,+i).√flow. [relational] + water/river

kandashú (*landform*) · variants: ḵukandashu · ledge | *ledge running along or up a rock face; a way to get up the cliff; "extends along it"* | *ka-n-da-√shú* → areal.hsf.na-md.cl-(+d,∅,–i).√extends · (JL)

kaneiḵ slush; snow: melting snow | *«kaneiḵ» is melting and slushy snow and «kaklahéen» is sleet or wet snow* | *ka-∅-√neiḵ* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√get-slushy · (JL)

kaneilts'ákw (*compound noun*) berry: black currants; berry: swamp currants | *ka-neil-√ts'ákw-(?)* · variants: kanalts'ákw (T), kaneilts'íkw (At), kaneilts'ook (T) ·

kaneilx'ú (*compound noun*) bamboo | *"home barbecue stick"* | *ka-neil-x'ú* → on.home.forked-barbecue-stick · (JL)

kanéist (*borrowed noun*) cross | *from Russian*

"крестъ" | (JC)

kanéegwál' (*verbal noun*) berries: dish made with berries and salmon eggs; eggs: dish made with berries and salmon eggs | *"painting"* | *the verb root √néegwál' is likely related to the process of cooking and stirring jelly-like substances, and the the «-gwál» ending is believed to be onomatopoeia* | *ka-∅-√néegwál'* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√paint · (KE, JL)

kantákw (*verbal noun*) lupine | *WARNING: some lupine species contain toxic alkaloids—be certain of species before use.* | *ka-na-∅-√tákw* → hsf.[na-conj].cl-(–d,∅,–i).√? · variants: kentákw ·

kanóox' (*compound noun*) turtle | *"shell on it"* | *ka-nóox'* → on.shell · (KE) · variants: tanóox', tadanóox' ·

–kasan (*body part*) waist: –'s waist | (JL)

kasan.át (*compound noun*) armor made of tough hide or wooden rods | *"thing on the waist"* | *ka-san-át* → hsf.waist.thing-(4n.i) · (JL, KE) · variants: (T), sankeit ·

kasáyjaa (*verbal noun*) heat; perspiration | *"the one that prespires"* | *ka-∅-√sáy-ch-aa* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√prespire.[habitual].[relaltional] · (JL)

kasék'xu (*verbal noun*) dye | *ka-∅-√séik'w-u* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√stain/dye.[relational] · (KE)

–kaséik'u (*verbal noun*) color: –'s color | *ka-∅-√séik'w-u* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√stain/dye.[possessed] · (KE)

kaséik'w (*verbal noun*) neck cord worn for dance | *"color"* | *ka-∅-√séik'w-u* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√stain/dye · (KE)

kasgaax (*verbal noun*) mourning; wailing; weeping: loud weeping; crying: loud crying; wail; groan; moan | *"cause to cry"* | *ka-s-√gaax* → hsf.cl-(+d,s,–i).√cry

kasiyaayi héen (*compound noun*) liquor; booze; alcoholic beverage | *"crazy water"* | *ka-si-√yaayi + héen* → hsf.cl-(–d,s,+i).√crazy

kasiyeyidéin (*adverb*) strangely | *ka-si-√yéi-yi-déin* → hsf.cl-(–d,s,+i).√strange.[relational].[adverb] · (JL)

kasiyéiyi (*verbal adjective*) strange | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | *ka-si-√yéi-yi* → hsf.cl-(–d,s,+i).√strange.[relational]

· (JL)

kasiyéiyi gánch (*compound noun*) marijuana | *"strange tobacco"* | *ka-si-√yéi-yi + gánch* → hsf.cl-(–d,s,+i).√strange.[relational] + tobacco · (KE)

kasné (*verbal noun*) knitting; crocheting | *ka-s-√né* → hsf.cl-(+d,s,–i).√work-on/do · (KE)

kast'áat' (*verbal noun*) cotton; blanket: cotton blanket; quilt | *"pat out in hands"* | *ka-s-√t'áat'* → hsf.cl-(+d,s,–i).√pat-out-in-hands · (KE, JL)

kast'áat' x'óow (*compound noun*) blanket: cotton blanket; quilt | *"pat out in hands blanket"* | *ka-s-√t'áat' + x'óow* → hsf.cl-(+d,s,–i).√pat-out-in-hands + blanket · (KE)

kas'ísjaa (*compound noun*) wind ripples; snowdrift | *"the one that blows around"* | *ka-∅-√s'ís-ch-aa* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√blow-around.[repeatedly].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

–kas'eex (*adjective*) aged (of food); fermented (of food); rotten | *postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies* | *ka-√s'eex* → hsf.√aged/rotten · (JL)

kas'éesjaa (*verbal noun*) wind ripples; breeze causing ripples on water or snow drift; breeze blowing dust | *"the one that is windblown"* | *ka-∅-√s'ées-ch-aa* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√windblown.[habitual].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

kas'éet (*verbal noun*) screw | *"ties"* | *ka-∅-√s'éet* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√tie · (KE)

kas'éet daakégwaa (*compound noun*) wrench | *"the one(s) that unravel the screw"* | (JL) · *ka-√s'éet + daa-√ké-kw-aa* → hsf.√tie/screw + around.√unravel/track.[repeatedly].one(s) · variants: kas'éet kakéigwaa; kas'éet kagúkwaa; kas'éet kagwádlaa ·

kas'éet kagwádlaa (*compound noun*) wrench | *"the one that bends the screw"* | *ka-∅-√s'éet + ka-√gwátl-aa* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√tie + hsf.√fold-up/bend/hunch-up.one(s)-(part.i) · variants: kas'éet kagúkwaa; kas'éet kakéigwaa; kas'éet daakégwaa ·

kas'éet kagúkwaa (*compound noun*) wrench | *"the one that squeezes the screw"* | *ka-∅-√s'éet + ka-√gwátl-aa* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√tie + hsf.√clutch/squeeze-(in hand).one(s)-(part.i) · variants: kas'éet kagwádlaa; kas'éet kakéigwaa; kas'éet daakégwaa ·

kas'éet katíx'aa (*compound noun*) screwdriver

| *"the one that twists the screw"* | *ka-∅-√s'éet + ka-√tíx̱'-aa* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√tie + hsf.√wring/twist/wind.one(s)-(part.i)

kas'úg̱waa yeit (*compound noun*) pan: frying pan; skillet | *"thing below the one that fries"* | *ka-√s'úk-aa + yee-át* → hsf.√fry-crisp.one(s)-(part.i) + below.thing-(4n.i) · (KE) · variants: kas'ígwaa yeit (At), kax̱gáani yeit ·

kas'úkx̱u (*verbal adjective*) fried; toasted | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | *ka-∅-√s'úk-x̱-u* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√fry-crisp.[repetitive].[relational]

kas'úkx̱u sakwnéin (*compound noun*) toast | *"toasted bread"* | *ka-∅-√s'úk-x̱-u + sakwnéin* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√toast/fry-crisp.[repetitive].[relational] + bread · (TV)

kas'úwaa (*verbal noun*) chopper | *"the one that chops"* | *ka-√s'úw-aa* → hsf.√chop.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

kashéix̱' (*verbal noun*) praise; glory | *ka-∅-√shéix̱'* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√praise/glorify · (TE)

kashís'i (*verbal noun*) cheese: indian cheese; cheese: stink cheese; eggs: stink cheese (indian cheese) | *fermented salmon eggs that harden to a cheese* | *ka-∅-√shís'-i* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√squeeze-out-guts.[relational] · (SN)

kashéek'w (*verbal noun*) (1) cramps || (2) electricity | (KE, JL) · variants: (An), kashóok' ·

kashéek'w gwéil (*compound noun*) heating pad | *"electric bag"* | *ka-∅-√shéek'w + gwéil* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√cramp + bag · (KE) · variants: (An), kashóok' gwéil ·

kashéex̱' (*verbal noun*) praise; glorification | *ka-∅-√shéex̱'* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√praise · (KE)

kashóok' (*verbal noun*) (1) cramps || (2) electricity | (KE, JL) · variants: kashéek'w (An) ·

kashóok' gwéil (*compound noun*) heating pad | *"electric bag"* | *ka-∅-√shóok' + gwéil* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√cramp + bag · (KE) · variants: kashéek'w gwéil (An) ·

kashóok' geiwú (*compound noun*) internet | *"electric net"* | *ka-∅-√shóok' + gei-wú* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√cramp + between-folds.is/are-at

kashóok' ḵáa (*compound noun*) · variants: kashéek'w ḵáa · robot | *"electric person"* | *kashóok' + ḵáa* → electricity/cramps + person-

(4h.i) · (GD, MD)

kashóok' tlageiyí (*compound noun*) computer | *"electric brain"* | *ka-∅-√shóok' + tla-gei-yí* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√cramp + head.between-folds.[relational]

kashóok' yoo x̱'atánk (*compound noun*) email | *"electric language"* | *ka-∅-√shóok' + yoo + x̱'a-∅-√tán-k* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√cramp + along + mouth.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√communicate.[repetitive] · (KE)

kashxeedí (*verbal noun*) writer; scribe; secretary | *ka-sh-√xeet-í* → hsf.cl-(+d,sh,–i).√make-furrow.[relational] · (KE)

kashxeet (*verbal noun*) fabric: printed fabric | *ka-sh-√xeet* → hsf.cl-(+d,sh,–i).√furrow · (JL)

Katakw.ádi (*clan name*) Clan: Brown Bear (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of Wilson Cove"* | *Teikweidí Migration, X̱akwnoowkeidí Branch · Chookaneidí Group* | *katakw-át-i* → [Wilson Cove].thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

> ***Sheet'ká Ḵwáan***
> · X̱áay Hít | *Yellow-cedar House*

katáx̱ (*verbal noun*) · variants: ḵukatáx̱ · dew on the ground; mousture on the ground | *ka-∅-√táx̱* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√moisture-on-ground

katáagu (*verbal noun*) age: –'s age | *ka-∅-√táakw-u* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√winter/year.[relational] · (KE)

katéx̱'déin (*adverb*) crookedly | *ka-∅-√téx̱'-déin* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√twist.[adverb] · (JL)

katéix̱ (*verbal noun*) boiled food; soup; porridge | *ka-√táa-x̱* → hsf.√boil-(food).[repetitive] · (KE)

katíx̱'aa (*verbal noun*) key | *"the one that twists"* | *ka-√tíx̱'-aa* → hsf.√twist/wring/wind.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE) · variants: kat'éx̱'aa (C) ·

katíx̱'aa eetí (*verbal noun*) keyhole | *"the remains/imprint of the one that twists"* | *ka-√tíx̱'-aa + eetí* → hsf.√twist/wring/wind.one(s)-(part.i) + remains/imprint · (JL)

katíx̱'aa s'aatí (*verbal noun*) keymaster; jailer; watchman: night watchman | *"the master of the one that twists"* | *ka-√tíx̱'-aa + s'aatí* → hsf.√twist/wring/wind.one(s)-(part.i) + boss/master · (KE)

katóok (*landform*) · variants: tatóok · cave | *ka-tóo-k* → on.inside.? · (KE)

kat'ákx̱i (*verbal noun*) food; berries; seaweed | *"pressed into cakes"; half-dried and/or compressed food, esp. berries or seaweed* | *ka-∅-√t'ák-x̱-i* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√dented/press-into-cakes.[repetitive].[relational] · (KE)

kat'át'x̱i (*verbal noun*) patty: pressed patty of food; food: pressed food (often partially dried) | *ka-∅-√t'át'-x̱-i* → jsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√press/pat.[repetitive].[relational] · (JL)

kat'áx̱'jaa (*verbal noun*) ember (that popped out of a fire) | *"the one(s) that crackle"* | *ka-∅-√t'áx̱'-ch-aa* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√pop/crackle.[habitual].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

–kat'aawú (*body part*) fin: –'s anal fin (of fish) | *ka-t'aaw-ú* → on.feather.[relational] · (JL)

kat'éx̱'aa (*verbal noun*) pounder (for meat or grease) | *"the one that pounds"* | *ka-∅-√t'éx̱'-aa* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√pound-(with instrument).one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

kat'éx̱'aa yeit (*verbal noun*) mortar for pounding | *"thing below the one that pounds"* | *ka-∅-√t'éx̱'-aa + yee-át* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√pound-(with instrument).one(s)-(part.i) + below.thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

kat'íshaa (*verbal noun*) needle ² | *three-cornered needle for sewing skin or leather; "the one that stretches hide"* | *ka-∅-√t'ísh-aa* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√stretch-skin-(on frame).one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

kat'éex̱' (*verbal noun*) tobacco: (plug of) chewing tobacco | *"hard"* | *ka-∅-√t'éex̱'* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√frozen/hard · (KE)

–kat'óot (*relational base*) partway up – (the inside of a vessel or container); halfway up – (the inside of a vessel or container) | *"up on the side"* | (KE)

katl'áak' (*verbal noun*) (1) mica | *"becomes wet"* || (2) gold-rust; gold: flecked with gold or rust | *ka-∅-√tl'áak'* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√become-wet · (KE)

katl'úḵjaa (*verbal noun*) drip: slow drip; leak with slow dripping | *"the one that drips slowly (drop by drop)"* | *ka-∅-√tl'úḵ-ch-aa* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√drip-(drop by drop).[habitually].one(s)-(part.i) · (KE, JL)

katsistléikw (*compound noun*) · variants: kalihéeni · watermelon | *"buoy berry"* | *katsees-tléiḵw* → buoy.berry · (JL)

katsees (*verbal noun*) buoy | *ka-∅-√tsees* → ksf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√afloat · (JL)

katsóowaa (*verbal noun*) planting stick; stick: planting stick | *"the one that pushes sticks forward"* | *ka-∅-√tsóow-aa* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√push-forward-(plural sticklike objects).one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

kawáat (*body part*) growth; lump in the flesh; tumor | *ka-∅-√wáat* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√grow-up

kawdudlidál'i s'ísaa (*compound noun*) cloth: machine-printed cloth | *ka-ỵu-du-dli-√dál'-i + s'ísaa* → hsf.pfv.someone-(4h.S).cl(+d,l,+i).√imprint/mark.[relational] + cloth · (SN)

kawdudlixágu k'wát' (*compound noun*) eggs: scrambled eggs | *"beaten eggs"* | *ka-ỵu-du-dli-√xákw-u + k'wát'* → hsf.pfv.someone-(4n.S).cl-(+d,l,+i).√grind/beat · (EM, FS)

kawdudlixágu k'wát' ḵa eix̱ (*compound noun*) mayonnaise | *"beaten eggs and oil"* | *ka-ỵu-du-dli-√xákw-u + k'wát' + eix̱* → hsf.pfv.someone-(4n.S).cl-(+d,l,+i).√grind/beat + oild/grease · (EM, FS) · variants: dleit eix̱í, dleit ḵaa eix̱í ·

kawdzitíx̱'i tu.úxs'ayeit (*compound noun*) saxaphone | *"twisted thing below to blow in"* | *ka-ỵu-dzi-√tíx̱'-i + tu-∅-√.úx-s'-a-yee-át* → hsf.pfv.cl-(+d,s,+i).√twist/crooked.[relational] + inside.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√blow.[series].[peg vowel].below.thing-(4n.i) · (GD, MD)

kawóot (*compound noun*) bead(s) | (KE)

kawóot ka.íshaa (*compound noun*) needle ² | *fine needle for stringing beads; "the one that strings beads"* | *kawóot + ka-√.ísh-aa* → bead(s) + hsf.√string-objects.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

kawóot ka.íshx̱i (*compound noun*) beads: strung up beads | *kawóot + ka-∅-√.ísh-x̱-i* → bead(s) + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√string-beads.[repetitive].[relational] · (JL)

kaxágwaa /"the one to grinds it up"/ (*verbal noun*) pestle | *ka-√xákw-aa* → hsf.√grind-up.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

kaxágwaa yeit (*compound noun*) mortar for grinding | *"thing below the one that grinds it up"* | *ka-√xákw-aa + yee-át* → hsf.√grind-up.one(s)-(part.i) + below.thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

kaxíl'aa (*verbal noun*) scrubber; eraser | *"the one that rubs it off"* | *ka-√xíl'-aa* → hsf.√rub-off.

one(s)-(part.i) · (KE, JL)

kaxéel' (*verbal noun*) trouble; conflict | *ka-∅-*
√xéel' → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√troubled · (KE)

kaxées' (*verbal noun*) (1) wire | *"tangled"* || (2)
phone; telephone | *ka-∅-√xées'* → hsf.cl-(–
d,∅,–i).√tangled · (KE, JL) · variants: a tóonáx̱
yoo x̱'adul.átgi át ·

kaxwaan (*verbal noun*) frost | *ka-∅-√xwaan* → hsf.
cl-(–d,∅,–i).√frost · (KE)

kaxwénaa (*verbal noun*) net: brail net; dipper;
scoop; ladle; brailer bag | *"the one that spoons
out"*; *"the one that dishes out"*; *"the one that
shovels out"* | *ka-√xwén-aa* → hsf.√spoon-out/
shovel-out/dish-out.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

kaxweitl (*verbal noun*) itch; rash | *ka-∅-√xweitl* →
hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√itch · (KE)

kaxwéix̱ (*verbal noun*) berry: high bush cranberry
| (KE)

kax'ás'aa (*verbal noun*) saw: rip saw; saw: double-
handled saw for sawing lumber | *"the one that
saws thin"* | *ka-√x'ás'-aa* → hsf.√slice/saw-thin.
one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

kax'ás'ti (*verbal noun*) lumber | *"sawed thin"*
| *ka-√x'ás'-t-i* → hsf.√slice/saw-thin.one(s)-
[repetitive].[relational] · (JL, KE)

kax'ás'ti daakahídi (*verbal noun*) sawmill
| *"house around sawing thin"* | *ka-√x'ás'-t-i
+ daaká-hít-i* → hsf.√slice/saw-thin.one(s)-
[repetitive].[relational] + around-outisde.
house.[relational] · (KE)

kax'áasjaa (*verbal noun*) drip: fast drip (steady
stream of water); water: cascading water
| *ka-√x'áas-ch-aa* → hsf.√cascading-water.
[habitually].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

kax'óo (*verbal noun*) · variants: kax'wéis' · peg |
ka-∅-√x'óo → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√peg/nail · (JL)

kax'wéis' (*verbal noun*) · variants: kax'óo · peg |
ka-∅-√x'óo-s' → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√peg/nail.[in-
series] · (JL)

kax̱át'aa (*verbal noun*) paddle: small paddles used
for a game | *"the one that is springy on it"* | *ka-*
√x̱át'-aa → hsf.√springy.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

kax̱gáani yeit (*compound noun*) pan: frying
pan; skillet | *"thing below burning"* | *ka-ga-∅-*
√gáan-i + yee-át → on.[ga-mode].cl-(–d,∅,–
i).√burn/light.[relational] + below.thing-(4n.i) ·
variants: kas'úgwaa yeit, kas'ígwaa yeit (At) ·

kaxyee (*relational noun*) ceiling: –'s ceiling | *ká-x̱-*
yee → on.at-(repeatedly).below · (KE)

kax̱'át' (*verbal noun*) berry: green, unripe berry |
ka-√x'át' → hsf.√unripe-(of berry) · (KE)

kax̱'íl'aa (*verbal noun*) iron (for ironing) | *"the one
that's slippery"* | *ka-∅-√x'íl'-aa* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–
i).√slippery.one(s)-(part.i)

kax̱'ees (*verbal noun*) urine: strong urine smell |
ka-√x'ees → hsf.√smell-like-urine · (KE, JL)

–kayádi (*verbal noun*) fetus: –'s fetus; child: –'s
unborn child | *"child on –"* | *ka-∅-√yát-i* → hsf.
cl-(–d,∅,–i).√child.[relational] · variants: –
keyédi (C) ·

–kayaa (*relational noun*) (1) like: something
sort of like –; measuring up: something not
measuring up to –; where one expects – to be
| *"resembling"* || (2) facsimile: –'s facsimile;
copy: –'s copy | (KE, JL) · *ka-∅-√yaa* [6] → hsf.cl-
(–d,∅,–i).√resemble

kayaaní (*compound noun*) leaf, leaves; vegetation;
plants; herbs; herbiage | (KE)

kayaaní kadánjaa (*compound noun*) pollen | *"the
plant one that piles up"* | *kayaaní + ka-√dán-*
ch-aa → plant + hsf.√pile-up-(snow or dust).
(habitual).one(s)-(part.i)

–kayáanáx̱ (*relational noun*) more; too much |
more than he/she can manage; *too much for him/
her* | *ka-yáanáx̱* → on.more-than · (JL)

kayáash (*verbal noun*) platform; porch | *ka-√yáash*
→ hsf.√platform · (KE)

Kayáashkiditaan (*clan name*) Clan: Killer Whale
(Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of the House
above the Platform"*; *Origin: Lower Stikine* | *Killer
Whale Migration* · *Naanya.aayí Group* · *Primary
Crest: Killer Whale* · *Secondary Crest: Wolf* | *ka-*
√yáash-ka-hít-i-taan → hsf.√make-platform.
on.house.[relational].people-of-house · (TT,
AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

> *Shtax̱'héen Ḵwáan*
> · Kayaashká Hít | *Platform House*
> · Kéet Hít | *Killerwhale House*

kayeix̱í (*verbal noun*) wood shavings; wood chips |
"made" | *ka-∅-√yeix̱* → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√make/
build · (JL) · variants: kayeix̱, kayeix̱tagú (At, T),
kayeix̱tágu (C) ·

kayeix̱tagú (*verbal noun*) wood shavings; wood
chips | *"made at the bottom of a cavity"* | *ka-∅-*

√yeix̱-tá-ḵú → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√make/build. bottom-(of cavity).areal · (KE, JL) · variants: (At, T), kayeix̱tágu (C), kayeix̱í ·

–kayéik (*relational noun*) sound of –; noise of – | (KE)

kayéil' (*verbal noun*) peace; calm | *ka-∅-√yéil' →* hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√calm · (KE)

kayéis' (*verbal noun*) (1) bruise; skin: discoloration of the skin || (2) dye | *ka-∅-√yéis' →* hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√discolor/bruise · (JL)

–kayís (*adverb*) for – (often a day, week, a dish, event) | *often used in a verbal phrase to specify what the verb is being done for, which would be the noun that preceeds «–kayís» | ká-yís →* on.for-(benefit)

ka.át (*compound noun*) covering | *"on it thing"* | *ka-át →* on.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

–ka.aasí (*relational noun*) mast: –'s mast (of a boat) | *"–'s tree on it"* | *ka-aas-í →* on.tree. [possessed]

–ká (*relational base*) on –; horizontal: –'s horizontal surface; on top of –; in – (oft. shallow container) | *commonly written as "hsf" in Tlingit glossing.* · *common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length*
· –kaadáx̱ / –kaax̱ [ká+-dáx̱] | *from the top of –*
· –kaadé [ká+-dé] | *over –; towards the top of –; along the top of –*
· –kaanáx̱ / –kanax̱ [ká+-náx̱] | *through the top of –; along the top of –*
· –kát [ká+-t] | *arriving on –; on –*
· –káwu [ká+-wu] | *located on –*
· –káx' / –káa [ká+-x'] | *residing on –; located on –*
· –káx̱ [ká+-x̱] | *moving along on; repeatedly on –*

–kádi (*noun*) spear [2] | *head of – (a spear)* | (KE)

kánaa (*verbal noun*) flag | *"the one that dances in return"* | *√kán-aa →* √dance-(in return).one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

kát goot (*verbal noun*) diarrhea: to have diarrhea | *"it comes over"* | *ká-t √goot →* on.at-(arrive) · (NL, GD)

káts (1) (*noun*) shell: calcium from clam shells; calcium from clam shells; excrement: white bird excrement; shell: pounded shell powder | (JL) || (2) (*color*) white

káx̱gánt'i (*compound noun*) food: fried food; food: roasted food | *"burned on"* | *ká-ga-∅-√gán-t'-i →* hsf.ga-md.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√burn/light.[repetitive]. [relational]

–káx̱i (*plant part*) sap: –'s sap; phloem: –'s phloem | (KE)

√kaa [1] (*verb root*) lazy; slow

a-u-S-d+s-√kaa [1] (*ga state verb – subject intransitive*) lazy; slow | *for S to be lazy, slow* | *ḵúnáx̱ ooxdzikaa →* i'm real lazy (SN) · *gán ée oodzikaa →* he's lazy to get firewood (he won't make any effort) (SN) · (KE)
· prohibitive: líl eeskaayíḵ! | *don't be lazy!*
· imperfective (+): oodzikaa | *s/he is lazy*
· imperfective (–): tlél ooskaa | *s/he isn't lazy*

√kaa [2] (*verb root*) make signals; make faces; sign language

O-ka-S-d+∅-√kaa [2] (*na act verb – transitive*) copy | *for S to copy O* | (KE)
· imperative: keendakaa! | *copy her/him/it!*
· prohibitive: líl yoo keedakaayíḵ! | *don't copy her/him/it!*
· imperfective (+): akdakaa | *s/he is copying her/him/it*
· imperfective (–): tlél akwdakaa | *s/he isn't copying her/him/it*
· perfective (+): akawdikaa | *s/he copied her/him/it*
· perfective (–): tlél akawdakaa | *s/he didn't copy her/him/it*
· future (+): akagux̱dakaa | *s/he will copy her/him/it*
· future (–): tlél akagux̱dakaa | *s/he won't copy her/him/it*

O-ya-S-d+∅-√kaa [2] (*na act verb – transitive*) make faces | *for S to make faces at O* | *haa yakwdakaa →* he's making faces at us (SN) · *wé shaatk'átsk'u yakax̱widikaa →* i made faces at that girl (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: yeendakaa! | *make a face at her/him/it!*
· prohibitive: líl yoo yeedakaayíḵ! | *don't make a face at her/him/it!*
· imperfective (+): aydakaa | *s/he is making a face at her/him/it*
· imperfective (–): tlél aydakaa | *s/he isn't making a face at her/him/it*
· perfective (+): ayawdikaa | *s/he made a face at her/him/it*
· perfective (–): tlél ayawdakaa | *s/he didn't*

make a face at her/him/it
- future (+): ayaguxdakaa | *s/he will make a face at her/him/it*
- future (−): tlél ayaguxdakaa | *s/he won't make a face at her/him/it*

O-x̲'a-S-d+∅-√kaa ² (*na act verb – transitive*) copy | *for S to copy the speech of O*
- imperative: x̲'eendakaa! | *copy her/his speech!*
- prohibitive: líl yoo x̲'eedakaayík̲! | *don't copy her/his speech!*
- imperfective (+): ax̲'adakaa | *s/he is copying her/his speech*
- imperfective (−): tlél ax̲'adakaa | *s/he isn't copying her/his speech*
- perfective (+): ax̲'awdikaa | *s/he copied her/his speech*
- perfective (−): tlél ax̲'awdakaa | *s/he didn't copy her/his speech*
- future (+): ax̲'aguxdakaa | *s/he will copy her/his speech*
- future (−): tlél ax̲'aguxdakaa | *s/he won't copy her/his speech*

kaagéinág̲ (*adverb*) quietly; silently | √k'átl'-k-i-nág̲ → √silent.[repetitive].[peg vowel].through/via · (JC, JL) · variants: k'átl'geenág̲ ·

Kaagwaantaan (*clan name*) Clan: Wolf (Eagle/Wolf Moiety); Clan: Brown Bear (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of the Burnt House"*; *Origin: Glacier Bay* | *Teik̲weidí Migration, X̲akwnoowkeidí Branch · Kaagwaantaan Group · Primary Crest: Wolf or Brown Bear · Secondary Crests: Eagle, Murrelet, Noble Killer Whale, Beaver (Yakutat), Storm Petrel, Halibut, Star* | *ka-ỹu-ỹa-√gaan-i-hít-taan* → hsf.pfv.cl-(−d,∅,+i).√burn/light.[relational].house.people-(of house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Sheet'ká K̲wáan
- Kaawagáni Hít | *Burnt House*
- Aanyádi Hít | *Nobleman House*
- Eech Hít | *Reef House*
- Ch'áak' Hít | *Eagle House*
- Ch'áak' Kúdi Hít | *Eagle Nest House*
- Ch'eet Hít | *Murrelet House*
- Cháatl Hít | *Halibut House*
- Déix̲ X̲'awool Hít | *Two Door House*
- G̲ayéis' Hít | *Iron House*
- G̲ooch Hít | *Wolf House*
- K̲utx̲.ayanahá Hít | *Star House*
- Heenká Hít | *On The Water House*
- Xóots Hít | *Brown Bear House*

- K̲uháada Hít | *Fish-chasing Stick House*

Jilk̲áat K̲wáan
- G̲ooch Hít | *Wolf House*
- Kéet Hít | *Killerwhale House*
- Ligooshí Hít | *Dorsal-finned House*

Lk̲óot K̲wáan
- Kaawagáni Hít | *Burnt House*
- Xóots Hít | *Brown Bear House*
- Ch'áak' Hít | *Eagle House*
- Gaaw Hít | *Drum House*

Xunaa K̲áawu
- Xóots Kúdi Hít | *Brown Bear Nest House*

Gunax̲oo K̲wáan

√kaak (*verb root*) thick

s-√kaak ˣ (*ga state verb – impersonal*) thick | *for something to be thick (cloth, board, food, etc.)* | *at doogú tléil ooskaak* → the skin isn't thick (SN) · *kei naskaak yá góos'* → the clouds are getting thick (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): sikaak | *it's thick*
- imperfective (−): tlél uskaak | *it's not thick*
- progressive imperfective: kei naskaak | *it's becoming thick*
- perfective (+): wusikaak | *it became thick*
- perfective (−): tlél wuskaak | *it didn't become thick*
- future (+): kei gux̲sakaak | *it will be thick*
- future (−): tlél kei gux̲sakaak | *it won't be thick*

(yéi) + ka-u-s-√kaak ˣ (*na state verb – impersonal*) thick | *for a board, cloth, etc. to be (so) thick* | *t'áa koosakák* → a thick board · (KE)
- imperfective (+): yéi kwsikaak | *it's that thick*
- imperfective (−): tlél yéi kooskaak | *it's not that thick*
- progressive imperfective: yéi yaa kunaskák | *it's getting that thick*
- perfective (+): yéi kawsikaak | *it got that thick*; *it thickened*
- perfective (−): tlél yéi kawuskaak | *it didn't get that thick*; *it didn't thicken*
- future (+): yéi kagux̲sakáak | *it will get that thick*
- future (−): tlél yéi kagux̲sakaak | *it won't get that thick*

Kaasx̲'agweidí (*clan name*) Clan: (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of K̲aasx̲'éikw"*; *Origin: small bay between G̲eisa.aan (Kasaan) and Kachx̲ana.*

áakw (*Wrangell*), *originally Haida* | *Taalḵweidí Migration* · *Taalḵweidí Group* · *Primary Crests: Thunderbird, Frog's Den, Sea Lion* | (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Shtax'héen Ḵwáan

· Xeitl Hít | *Thunderbird House*
· Tl'aadéin Hít | *Sideways House*
· Xíxch'i Ḵaayí Hít | *Frog's Den House*
· Taan Hít | *Sea Lion House*

kaat (*noun*) basket: long, flat loosely woven basket for pressing out herring oil | (KE)

kaawayík (*compound noun*) · variants: wooyík · off; oblivion; perdition; void | *off somewhere; off in space* | *kaawa-yík →* unknown-elsewhere.in (JC, JL)

kaawayík yaagú (*compound noun*) · variants: woosh kát kawdliyeejí aa · airplane | *"boat off in space"* | *kaawayík + yaakw-ú →* off-in-space + boat/canoe.[relational] · (SN)

kaay (*noun*) · variants: káay · (1) measuring stick; measuring device || (2) mile; measurement | (KE, JL)

–**kaayí** (*compound noun*) pattern for –; model for it; template for –; measure of –; measurement for – | *"–'s measurement"* | *kaay-í →* measure/measurement/mile.(possessive) · (KE)

káa (*borrowed noun*) car; automobile | *from English "car"* | (KE) · variants: át wududziḵúxu át ·

káa xex'wx yeit (*compound noun*) bed | *"thing below on which people sleep"* | *ká + √xéx'w-x + yee-át →* on + √sleep-(plural).[repetitive] + below.thing-(4n.i) · (KE) · variants: káa xexx'u yeit ·

–**káak** (*kinship term*) (1) uncle: –'s maternal uncle | *in Tlingit kinship, the term for a maternal uncle is used for all males of a mother's clan who are in the same generation as the father · can be used to show personal closeness with a male member of the same moiety who is not necessarily the mother's same clan* | (KE) || (2) uncle: –'s paternal uncle

–**káak'** (*body part*) forehead: –'s forehead | (KE)

–**káalk'w** (*kinship term*) niece: –'s paternal niece; nephew: –'s paternal nephew | *in Tlingit kinship, the term for a paternal niece/nephew is used for members of an opposite and related clan who are one generation down and are not the children of the speaker · can be used to show*

personal closeness with a child of the opposite moiety whose clan is not closely related to the speaker | (KE)

–**káani** (*kinship term*) sibling in-law | *opposite moiety & same gender · in traditional Tlingit kinship, this would be the brothers of a male's wife or the sisters of a female's husband · the proper respect and treatment of in-laws, especially in public, is a vital part of Tlingit culture* | (JL, JC)

káast (*noun*) barrel | (KE)

káas' (*noun*) algae: ocean algae; algae: red algae | (KE)

káat' (*noun*) stick: sharpened stick (for digging up clams, roots, etc.); fork: gardening fork

káaxwei (*borrowed noun*) coffee | *from Russian "кофе"* | (JC, KE) · variants: káxwei ·

káax' (*noun*) spruce grouse, spruce hen; chicken | *commonly refers to chicken, and «Lingít káax'i» would be a female grouse*

√káax'

O-ka-d+sh-√káx'x̱ (∅ – *object intransitive*) · variants: O-ka-d+s-√gáx'x̱ · | *for O to be spotted, have polka-dots* | *guwakaan yádi kajikáx'x̱ →* a young deer is spotted all over (SN) · *s'ísaa kadzigáx'x̱ →* the cloth has polka-dots all over it

káayagijeit (*compound noun*) chair | *"thing to sit on"* | *ká-ÿa-√ḵí-ch.át →* hsf.cl-√sit-(plural).[repetitive].thing-(4n.i) · (JC, JL, KE) · variants: káayakijeit, ḵáakejeit (C) ·

ketllóox'u (1) (*compound noun*) dog urine || (2) (*color*) yellow: bright yellow (color) | (KE)

kélaa (*verbal noun*) dish; platter | *"the one is soaked"* | *√kél-aa →* √soak.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE) · variants: kílaa ·

kél't' (*noun*) ash; ashes | (KE)

kéxkw (*noun*) pumice | (JL) · variants: géxkw ·

kei (*preverb*) up | *appears when talking about upward motion, but also for certain modes (progressive imperfective, future, repetitive imperfective) of ga-conjugation verbs · for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)* · variants: kéi ·

√**kei** [1] (*verb root*) (1) track; trail [2] || (2) unravel; undo; untangle

O-ka-S-s-√kei [1] (*ga act verb – transitive*) track;

trail ²; follow; untangle; rip back; undo | *for
S to track, trail, follow tracks of O; for S to
untangle o; for S to rip back, undo O* (*sewing,
knitting*) | *a x̱'us.eetí akawsikei →* he trailed
its footprints (SN) · *yei kak̲k̲wasakéi yá
tíx' →* i'm going to untangle this rope (SN)
· *kawjigín; ách áwé aax̱ kax̱wsikei →* it was
puckered; that's why I ripped it back · *yá
kakéin k'oodás' yei kak̲k̲wasakéi →* i'm going
to undo this knitted sweater (take it apart)
· (KE)

· imperative: kag̲aské! / kax̱saké! | *untangle
it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei
keesakéijik̲! | *don't untangle it!*
· imperfective (+): aksakei | *s/he is
untangling it; s/he untangles it*
· imperfective (−): tlél akooskei | *s/he isn't
untangling it; s/he doesn't untangle it*
· progressive imperfective: yei akanaskéin |
s/he is (in the process of) untangling it
· perfective (+): akawsikei | *s/he untangled it*
· perfective (−): tlél akawuskei | *s/he didn't
untangle it*
· future (+): yéi akagux̱sakéi | *s/he will
untangle it*
· future (−): tlél yéi akagux̱sakei | *s/he won't
untangle it*

√**kei ²** ¹ (*verb root*) stuck in throat

N + séi-t~ + ∅-√kei ² (*∅ motion verb –
impersonal*) choke | *for N to choke on
something* | *du séix̱ at kei nuch →* he chokes
on something regularly (JL) · (KE)
· prohibitive: líl i séix̱ ukeiyík̲! | *don't choke!*
· progressive imperfective: du séide yaa
nakéin | *s/he is choking*
· perfective (+): du séit uwakéi | *s/he choked*
· perfective (−): tlél du séit wuké | *s/he didn't
choke*
· future (+): du séide kgwakéi | *s/he will choke*
· future (−): tlél du séide kgwakei | *s/he won't
choke*

√**kei ²** ² (*verb root*) shy

O-ka-u-S-l-√k̲éi ˣ ² (*ga state verb – transitive*)
| *for S to be shy of O* | *du dlaak' akwlik̲éiMary
x̱at koolik̲éi Mary is bashful and won't come to
me →* he was shy of his sister (SN)

kei gax̱dunáak̲ (*compound noun*) k̲u.éex': opening
ceremonies of a k̲u.éex' | *"people will stand"* |
from Dauenhauer (HTY 44): the first part, called

*«K̲áa Eetí Ḡáax̱i» ("The Cry for Someone") is
conducted by the hosts; it consists of speeches
and four songs of mourning. The second part, «L
S'aati Sháa Ḡáax̱i ("The Widow's Cry," literally
"the cry for a leaderless woman") is performed
by the opposite moiety (the guests), who respond
with a ceremony to remove the grief of the hosts.
It, too, consists of speeches and songs.* | *kei + ga-
u-ga-du-∅-√náak̲ →* upward + ga-md.irr.ga-md.
someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√stand-(plural)
· (NR) · variants: Wudanaak̲, Gaaw Wutaan,
Ḡáax̱, Ḡáax̱ Kát Anák̲ ·

–**keigú** (*body part*) lungs: –'s lungs | (KE)

keijín (*number*) five | *"hand up"* | *kei-jín →*
upwards.hand/arm · (KE)

keijín yakyee (*compound noun*) · variants: keijín
yagiyee, keijín yagee · day | *"fifth day"; friday*

keijínínáx̱ (*number*) five | *five people* | *used for
counting people only* | (KE)

√**keil ¹** (*verb root*) soak

O-ka-S-l-√keil ¹ (*∅ event verb – transitive*) soak
| *for S to soak O* | *naa.át aklakéls' →* she's
soaking clothes (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: kalakél! | *soak it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl
keelakélx̱ik̲! | *don't soak it!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa akanalkél | *s/
he is soaking it*
· perfective (+): akawlikél | *s/he soaked it*
· perfective (−): tlél akawulkeil | *s/he didn't
soak it*
· future (+): akagux̱lakéil | *s/he will soak it*
· future (−): tlél akagux̱lakeil | *s/he won't
soak it*

√**keil ²** (*verb root*) calloused

√**keil' ¹** (*verb root*) tear down; take apart; untie

O-S-∅-√kéil' ¹ (*∅ event verb – transitive*) take
apart; tear down | *for s to take O apart, tear
O down* | *washéen gax̱tookéil' →* we're going
to take the machine apart (SN) · *yá hoon
daakahídi yéeyi yaa anakél' →* he's taking the
old store apart/tearing it down (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: kél'! | *take it apart!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl
eekél'x̱ik̲! | *don't take it apart!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa anakél' | *s/he
is taking it apart*
· perfective (+): aawakél' | *s/he took it apart*
· perfective (−): tlél awukéil' | *s/he didn't take*

it apart

· future (+): akgwakéil' | *s/he will take it apart*
· future (−): tlél akgwakéil' | *s/he won't take it apart*

O-ka-S-∅-√kéil' ¹ (*∅ event verb – transitive*) untie | *for S to untie O* | *yaakw tíx'i kaxakél'x* → i tried to untie the boat line (SN) · *yá tíx' yádi kakél'* → untie this string! (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: kakél'! | *untie it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keekél'xik | *don't untie it!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa akanakél' | *s/he is untying it*
· perfective (+): akaawakél' | *s/he untied it*
· perfective (−): tlél akawukéil' | *s/he didn't untie it*
· future (+): akakgwakéil' | *s/he will untie it*
· future (−): tlél akakgwakéil' | *s/he won't untie it*

√keil' ² (*verb root*) run away; chase | classification: plural

{∅ preverb} + O-l-√kéil' ² (*∅ motion verb – object intransitive*) chase | *for S to chase O* | *this verb is often used to describe the practice used by net fishermen of running the boat along the net to chase fish into it* | *gáant awlikél'* → he chased them out (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: {∅ preverb} lakél'! | *chase it {___}!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} ilakél'xik! | *don't chase it {___}!*
· progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} analkél' | *she/he/it is chasing it {___}*
· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} awlikél' | *she/he/it chased it {___}*
· perfective (−): tlél {∅ preverb} awulkéil' | *s/he didn't chase it {___}*
· future (+): {∅ preverb} aguxlakéil' | *s/he will chase it {___}*
· future (−): tlél {∅ preverb} aguxlakéil' | *s/he won't chase it {___}*

keish téel (*compound noun*) moccasins | (GD) · variants: at xáshti téel · , · variants: (Y), at xáshti téel ·

keishísh (*compound noun*) alder | *alnus alder; beach alder; mountain alder* | (KE)

keit (*noun*) apron worn by shaman (while making medicine, or worn while fighting); apron | (JL)

keitl (*noun*) dog | (KE)

√keits' (*verb root*) wobbly; weak

O-ka-d+∅-√kéits' (*∅ event verb – object intransitive*) wobbly; weak | *for O to be wobbly, weak*

· progressive imperfective: yaa kandakéts' | *she/he/it is getting wobbly*
· perfective (+): kawdikéts' | *she/he/it is wobbly*
· perfective (−): tlél kawdakéits' | *she/he/it isn't wobbly*
· future (+): kaguxdakéits' | *she/he/it will be wobbly*
· future (−): tlél kaguxdakéits' | *she/he/it won't be wobbly*

kéi (*preverb*) up | *appears when talking about upward motion, but also for certain modes (progressive imperfective, future, repetitive imperfective) of ga-conjugation verbs · for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)* · variants: kei ·

kéi dakinji s'áaxw (*compound noun*) umbrella | *"hat that flies up"* | *kéi + da-√kin-ch-i + s'áaxw* → upwards + cl-(+d,∅,–i).√fly-(singular). [habitually].[relational] + hat · (KE)

kéidladi (*noun*) seagull; gull | (KE)

–kéilk' (*kinship term*) niece: –'s maternal niece; nephew: –'s maternal nephew | *in Tlingit kinship, the term for a maternal niece/nephew is used for members of an moiety and the same or related clan who are one generation down · can be used to show personal closeness with a child of the same moiety whose clan is not closely related to the speaker* | (KE)

kéil' (*noun*) dandruff | (JL)

kéit'u (*borrowed noun*) pick; pickaxe; axe: stone battle axe | *from Haida «kit'áaw» (spear)* | (KE)

Kichxáan (*placename*) Ketchikan | *"Near the Wing"* | *kích-xán* (TT)

kichx.anagaat (*compound noun*) rainbow | *"at the wing that is a rafter"* | (KE, JL) · *kích-x-a-na-∅-√gaat* → wing.at-(repeatedly).[a-theme].[na-con-pre].cl-(–d,∅,–i).√rafter(s)

kichyát (*compound noun*) tern | *"wing child"* | *kích-yát* → wing.child · (KE)

kijook (*noun*) hawk | (KE) · variants: gijook (At, T) ·

Kiks.ádi (*clan name*) Clan: Frog (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of Helm Bay"; Origin: Helm*

Bay in western Behm Canal | *Kiks.ádi Migration · Primary Crest: Frog · Secondary Crests: Raven, Sun, Herring, Herring Rock, Owl, Sea Lion, Woodworm, Bullhead, Snail* | *Kíks.át-i* → [Helm Bay].thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Saanyaa Ḵwáan
· Wéix̱' Hít | *Bullhead House*
· Yéil Hít | *Raven House*
· X̱íxch' Hít | *Frog House*

Shtax'héen Ḵwáan
· G̱agaan Hít | *Sun House*
· Táax̱' Hít | *Snail House*
· X̱íxch'i Hít | *Frog House*

Sheet'ká Ḵwáan
· Atuwaxiji Hít | *Strong House*
· G̱agaan Hít | *Sun House*
· Kax̱tjaa Hít | *Jumping Herring House*
· Noowtú Hít | *Inside the Fort House*
· Noow Daganyaa Hít | *Outside the Fort House*
· S'é Hít | *Clay House*
· Shdéen Hít | *Steel House*
· Tináa Hít | *Copper Shield House*
· X'aaká Hít | *On the Point House*

–kikyádi (*kinship term*) twin: –'s twin | *"child alongside –"* | *kik-yát-i* → side-of-torso.child.[possessed] · (JL)

kinaa k'oodás' (*compound noun*) shirt: overshirt; shirt: button-up shirt | *"above shirt"* | *kinaa + k'oodás'* → above + shirt

kinaak.át (*compound noun*) coat; coat: overcoat; jacket | *"above thing"* | *kinaak-át* → above.thing-(4n.i) · variants: kinaa.át, kinaa.ét (C) ·

kinaa.át (*compound noun*) coat; coat: overcoat; jacket | *"above thing"* | *kinaak-át* → above.thing-(4n.i) · variants: kinaa.ét (C), kinaak.át ·

–kináak (*relational base*) above – | (KE)

kindachooneit (*compound noun*) duck: mallard duck | *"upwards arrow"* | *kín-de-√choon-i-át* → upwards.towards.√wound.[relational].thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

kindachooneit at kaladoodlí (*compound noun*) duck decoy (for hunting) | *"mallard duck lure"* | *kindachooneit + at + ka-la-√doodl-í* → mallard-duck + something-(4n.O) + hsf.cl-(–d,l,–i).√entice.[relational] · (GD)

kindaatóogin– (*adjective*) upside down | *"butt up"* | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects* | *kin-daa-tóoḵ-een* → upwards.around.butt.with · (CM)

kindaatóogin s'ín (*compound noun*) triangle | *"upside down carrot"* | *kin-daa-tóoḵ-een + s'ín* → upwards.around.butt.with + carrot

Kinguchwáan x'óowu blanket: Hudson Bay blanket | *"Canadian's blanket"* | *Ginjichwáan + x'óow-u* → Canadian + blanket.[possessed] · (KE) · variants: Ginjichwáan x'óowu ·

–kiyshakanóox'u (*body part*) kneecap: –'s kneecap | *"shell on the head of the knee"* | *keey + shá-ká-nóox'-u* → knee + head.on.shell.[relational] · variants: –keey shakanóox'u, –keey shakanóox'u, –kiyshakunóox'u (At), –kiyshekenóox'u (C) ·

–kiyshá (*body part*) knee: edge of the knee | *"head of the knee"* | *keey-shá* → knee.head · (KE)

kích (*noun*) excrement: animal excrement | (JL)

–kích (*body part*) wing: –'s wing · variants: –kíji ·

kích ya.eit (*compound noun*) hook [2] | *halibut hook; "thing below the tinder"* | *kích + yee-át* → dry/crumbly/tinder(?) + below.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

kígi (*relational noun*) half of – (something cut or broken in half); side: one side of – (a symmetrical object) | (KE)

–kík (1) (*body part*) side: one side of –'s torso | (KE) || (2) (*relational base*) alongside –; catching up with –

–kíknáx̱ (*relational noun*) in addition to –; along with –; to the side of –; besides – | *"through the alongside space of –"* | *kík-náx̱* → side-of-torso.through/along · (KE)

kík'i aa (*kinship term*) younger one | *"the one that is a younger sibling (of the same gender)"* | *in Tlingit kinship, the term «–kéek'» is only used to refer to younger members of the same clan, gender, and generation, or to younger members of the same moiety who have a close clan or personal relationship* | *kéek'-i-aa* → younger-sibling-(same gender).[peg vowel].one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

kílaa (*verbal noun*) dish; platter | *"the one is soaked"* | *√kél-aa* → √soak.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE) · variants: kélaa ·

kínde (*independent base*) · variants: dakínde, dikínde · up; above | *upward* | *kín-de* → upwards.towards · (KE)

kít'aa pry; stick for prying; tool for prying; crowbar; peavy | *"the one that pries up"* | √kít'-aa → √become-jammed/pry-up.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

kít'jaa *(verbal noun)* latch | *"the one who always pries up"* | √kít'-ch-aa → √pry-up.[habitual]. one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

–keekán *(relational base)* look ²; observe ²; vantage | *where one can look at it, observe it, check on it; vantage point for it* | (JL)

√keen *(verb root)* bother; interrupt

  O-S-sh-√keen *(∅ event verb – transitive)* bother; annoy | *for S to bother, annoy O* | x̱at wushikín → he annoys me / he keeps interrupting (because he thinks his work is more important) (SN) · *tléil x̱at yishak̲éenik!* → you all don't bother me! (SN) · (KE)
  · imperative: shakín! | *bother her/him!*
  · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ishakínx̱ík̲! | *don't bother her/him!*
  · perfective (+): awshikín | *s/he is bothering her/him; s/he bothered her/him*
  · perfective (−): tlél awushkeen | *s/he didn't bother her/him*
  · future (+): agux̱shakéen | *s/he will bother her/him*
  · future (−): tlél agux̱shakeen | *s/he won't bother her/him*

√kees' *(verb root)* pass ¹; expire; extinguish

  ka-∅-√kées' *(∅ event verb – impersonal)* · variants: ya-ka-∅-√kées' · end; pass ¹ | *for a month to end, pass* | t'aawák̲ dísi áyá yaa kanakís' → february has passed (SN) · *yá dís tlél yakakgwakées' yá a daa yéi jix̱aneiyi hít yan x̱wasanéi shkwát* → the month won't be over before i finish working on this house (SN) · *kaawakís'i aa dís* → last month · (KE)
  · progressive imperfective: (yá dís) yaa kanakís' | *(this month) is passing*
  · perfective (+): (yá dís) kaawakís' | *(this month) passed*
  · perfective (−): (yá dís) tlél kawukées' | *(this month) didn't pass*
  · future (+): (yá dís) kakgwakées' | *(this month) will pass*
  · future (−): (yá dís) tlél kakgwakées' | *(this month) won't pass*

  N + satú + ka-∅-√kées' *(∅ event verb – impersonal)* · variants: N + leitóox̱ + ka-∅-√kées' · hoarse voice; scratchy voice; throat: tickle in throat | *for N's voice to be hoarse, scratchy; for N to have a tickle in the throat* | *«N + satú + O-ka-S-l-√kées'» is "having a hoarse or scratchy voice" and «N + leitóox̱ + O-ka-S-l-√kées'» is "having a tickle in the throat"* | k̲usa.áat' néekw ax̱ satú akawlikís' → i lost my voice through having a cold (SN) · k̲aa leitóox̱ aklakís'x̲ → someone has a tickle in their throat (NS) · (KE)
  · progressive imperfective: du satú yaa kanakís' | *s/he is starting to get hoarse*
  · perfective (+): du satú kaawakís' | *s/he got hoarse*
  · perfective (−): tlél du satú kawukées' | *s/he didn't get hoarse*
  · future (+): du satú kakgwakées' | *s/he is going to get hoarse*
  · future (−): tlél du satú kakgwakées' | *s/he isn't going to get hoarse*

  N + satú + O-ka-S-l-√kées' *(∅ event verb – transitive)* · variants: N + leitóox̱ + O-ka-S-l-√kées' · hoarse voice; scratchy voice; throat: tickle in throat | *for S to make N have hoarse, scratchy voice; for S to make N have a tickle in the throat* | *«N + satú + ka-∅-√kées'» is "having a hoarse or scratchy voice" and «N + leitóox̱ + ka-∅-√kées'» is "having a tickle in the throat"* | k̲usa.áat' néekw ax̱ satú akawlikís' → i lost my voice through having a cold (SN) · k̲aa leitóox̱ aklakís'x̲ → someone has a tickle in their throat (NS) · (KE)
  · progressive imperfective: du satú yaa akanalkís' | *it's starting to make her/him hoarse*
  · perfective (+): du satú akawlikís' | *it made her/him hoarse*
  · perfective (−): tlél du satú akawulkées' | *it didn't make her/him hoarse*
  · future (+): du satú akagux̱lakées' | *it is going to make her/him hoarse*
  · future (−): tlél du satú akagux̱lakées' | *it isn't going to make her/him hoarse*

  O-ya-ka-S-l-√kées' *(∅ event verb – transitive)* put out; extinguish; turn off | *for S to put out, extinguish O (fire); for S to turn off O (light)* | (KE)
  · imperative: yaklakís'! | *put it out!*
  · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yakeelakís'x̲ik! | *don't put it out!*
  · progressive imperfective: yaa akanalkís' | *s/he is starting to put it out*
  · perfective (+): ayakawlikís' | *s/he put it out*

· perfective (−): tlél ayakawulkées' | *s/he didn't put it out*
· future (+): ayakagux̱lakées' | *s/he will put it out*
· future (−): tlél ayakagux̱lakées' | *s/he won't put it out*

ya-ka-l-√kées' (∅ *event verb – impersonal*) go out | *for a fire, light to go out* | (KE)
· progressive imperfective: yaa yakanalkís' | *it's starting to go out*
· perfective (+): yakawlikís' | *it went out*
· perfective (−): tlél yakawulkées' | *it didn't go out*
· future (+): yakagux̱lakées' | *it will go out*
· future (−): tlél yakagux̱lakées' | *it won't go out*

√keet (*verb root*) snore

a-S-∅-√keet **1** (∅ *act verb – subject intransitive*) snore | *for S to snore* | *ldakát yax̱ ḵuyawlijáḵ: ldakát adukéet →* they are all fast asleep and snoring (SN) · *ax̱akéet ágé? →* did i snore? (SN) · (KE)
· imperfective (+): akéet | *s/he is snoring*
· imperfective (−): tlél ookeet | *s/he's not snoring*
· perfective (+): aawakít | *s/he snored*
· perfective (−): tlél awukeet | *s/he didn't snore*
· future (+): akgwakéet | *s/he is going to snore*
· future (−): tlél akgwakeet | *s/he isn't going to snore*

keewáa ḵaa dzúnaa (*compound noun*) meteor | *"missiles thrown at people from above"* | (HJ) · *keewáa ḵaa ∅-√dzú-n-aa →* up-in-sky + someone-(4h.O) + cl-(−d,∅,−i).√throw-stones/hit-with-missiles.cond.the-one(s)-(part.i)

keewáa ḵaa dzúneiyi (*compound noun*) meteorite | *"belonging to the missiles thrown at people from above"* | (HJ) · *kée-waa + ḵaa + ∅-√dzú-n-aa-yi →* up-in-sky + someone-(4h.O) + cl-(−d,∅,−i).√throw-stones/hit-with-missiles.cond.the-one(s)-(part.i).[relational]

–keey (*body part*) knee: –'s knee | (KE)

–keey shakanóox'u (*body part*) kneecap: –'s kneecap | *"shell on the head of the knee"* | *keey + shá-ká-nóox'-u →* knee + head.on.shell.[relational] · variants: –kiyshakanóox'u, –keey shakanóox'u, –kiyshakunóox'u (At), –kiyshekenóox'u (C) ·

kéech (*noun*) odor: dead fish odor; fish: dead fish odor | (JL)

–kéek' (*kinship term*) **(1)** sister: –'s younger sister (a female's younger sister) | classification: female kinship term | *in Tlingit kinship, this term is only used by females to refer to biological sisters and females of the same clan and generation who they have a close relationship with* · *can be used with females of the same moiety but not the same clan to show close personal or clan relationships* || **(2)** brother: –'s younger brother (a male's younger brother) | classification: male kinship term | *in Tlingit kinship, this term is only used by males to refer to biological brothers and males of the same clan and generation who they have a close relationship with* · *can be used with males of the same moiety but not the same clan to show close personal or clan relationships*

kéel (*noun*) auklet; murrelet | (KE)

kées (*noun*) bracelet | (KE)

kéet (*noun*) whale: killer whale; orca | (KE)

Kéewaa Ḵáawu k'ichéix̱'i (*compound noun*) eclipse | *"Heavenly Being's Shadow"* | *kée-waa + ḵáa-wu + k'i-chéix̱'–i →* up-in-sky + person-(4h.i).[relational] + base/trunk.shadow.[relational] · (HJ)

kudáal (*verbal noun*) weight | *ka-u-∅-√dáal →* comparitive.irr.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√be-heavy · (JL)

kudikél'kw (*verbal adjective*) untie: easy to untie | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | *ka-ÿu-di-√kél'-kw →* hsf.pfv.cl-(+d,∅,+i).√take-apart.[repetitive] · (JL)

kudzidéin (*adverb*) amazingly; wonderfully; tremendously | *√koodzi-déin →* √amazing/wonderful/tremendous.[adverb] · (IdC, PK)

kuhaankée (*verbal noun*) orphan | *"not adopted"* | *ka-u-∅-√haan-k-í →* hsf.irr.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√adopt/raise.[repetitive].[relational] · (JC, JL, KE) · variants: kuhaantí ·

kuhaantí (*verbal noun*) orphan | *"not adopted"* | *ka-u-∅-√haan-t-í →* hsf.irr.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√adopt/raise.[repetitive].[relational] · (JC, JL, KE) · variants: kuhaankée ·

kulitées'shán (*adjective*) watch: interesting to watch; stare: interesting to stare at | *ka-wu-li-√tées'-shán →* hsf.pfv.cl-(−d,l,+i).√stare.[adjective] · (JL)

kulixéitl'shan (*verbal adjective*) dangerous | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | ka-ÿu-li-√xéitl'-shan → hsf.pfv.cl-(–d,l,+i).√afraid. [adjective]

kusakaak (*verbal adjective*) thick | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | ka-u-sa-√kaak → comparative.irr.cl-(–d,s,–i).√thick · (KE)

kutlá (*verbal adjective*) stout | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | ka-u-√tlá → comparitive. irr.√stout · (KE)

kuts'een (*compound noun*) mouse; rat | (KE)

kuwáach' (*verbal adjective*) short: too short | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | ga-u-∅-√ÿáach' → ga-con.irr.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√short · (KE) · variants: guwáatl' ·

kuwáat' (*verbal adjective*) long | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | ka-u-√ÿáat' → comparative.irr.√long · (KE)

kux (*preverb*) aground; into shallow water | *for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)* | (KE, JC)

kúxdlaa (*verbal noun*) bubbles: large bubbles (esp. from whale) | *"the one(s) that make large bubbles (usually by moving in mass)"* | kúx-tla → √rush-(in boiling mass)/make-bubbles-(large bubbles).[habitually].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

kúkjaa (*verbal noun*) bubbles: liquid bubbles; drip: drip with bubbles | *"the one(s) that make large bubbles (usually by moving in mass)"* | kúx-ch-aa → √rush-(in boiling mass)/make-bubbles-(large bubbles).[habitually].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

kút (*noun*) nest (of a bird or animal) | (JL)

√koo ¹ (*verb root*) know; learn facts

O-S-s-√koo ʰ ¹ (*∅ event verb – transitive*) know; acquainted; learn | *for s to know, be acquainted with, make known o (esp. people, facts); for s to learn o (esp. facts)* | has du ée ixwsikóo ... anax tóo has aganookt has isaxáni → i make you known to them ... so that they might be conscious of your love for them (SN) · xat yisikóo ágé? → do you know me? (SN) · ldakát áyá wutusikóo yá shkalneek → all of us know this story (SN)

· *yaa at naxsakwéin* → i am learning (that is, beginning to know) (SN) · *du x'éidáx at xwasikóo* → i learned from him (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: sakóo! | *know it!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa anaskwéin | *s/he's beginning to know her/him; s/he's beginning to learn it*
· perfective (+): awsikóo | *s/he knows it*
· perfective (–): tlél awuskú | *s/he doesn't know*
· future (+): aguxsakóo | *s/he will know*
· future (–): tlél aguxsakoo | *s/he won't know*

√koo ² (*verb root*) hold water in mouth; spit water that was held in mouth

kooch'éit'aa (*compound noun*) (1) ball || (2) basketball | ka-u-√ch'éit'-aa → round.irr.√play-with-ball.one(s)-(part.i)

kooch'éit'aa át kadultákji (*compound noun*) billiards; pool (billiards) | *"moving the ball around by poking"* | kooch'éit'aa + áa-t + ka-du-l-√ták-ch-i → ball + there.at-(arriving) + hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,–i).√poke/spear. [habitually].[relational]

kooch'éit'aa át kanduk'íshji (*compound noun*) baseball | *"batting the ball around"* | kooch'éit'aa + áa-t + ka-na-du-∅-√k'ísh-ch-i → [ball + there. at-(arrived) + hsf.na-cp.someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√bat.[repetitive].(relaitional)]

koogéinaa (*verbal noun*) sash (worn over shoulder); ANB sash (worn over shoulder); ANS sash (worn over shoulder) | *"the one that is slack like the tide"* | ka-u-∅-√gáa-n-aa → round. irr.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√slack-(of tide).[progressive]. one(s)-(part.i)

koojúxaa (*verbal noun*) flywheel; wheelbarrow; wagon; hand truck; dolly (hand truck) | *"the one that rolls on"* | ka-u.√júx-aa → round.irr.√roll/ spin.one(s) · variants: (T,C), koojúxwaa (An), kajúxaa ·

–kooká (*relational base*) paralleling; reminding | (JC)

kookít'aa (*verbal noun*) shovel | *"the one who pries it up"* | ka-ÿu-∅-√kít'-aa → hsf.pfv.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√pry-up.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

kookíts'aa (*verbal noun*) seesaw; teeter-totter | *"the one that rocks"* | ka-ÿu-ÿa-√kíts'-aa → hsf. pfv.cl-(–d,∅,+i).√tip/rock.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

kook'énaa (*verbal noun*) sandflea; flea: sandflea |

"one that jumps around" | (JL) · *ka-ÿu-√k'én-aa → hsf.[perfective].√jump.one(s)-(part.i)*

√kooḵ ¹ (*verb root*) move | *move in boiling mass*

√kooḵ ² (*verb root*) cough

 a-S-d+s-√kooḵ ² (∅ *state verb – subject intransitive*) cough | *for S to cough* | *aχwdzikúḵkw →* i'm coughing (SN) · *ch'a tlákw askúḵkw →* he coughs all the time (SN) · (KE)
 · imperative: eeskúḵ! | *cough!*
 · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eeskúḵχuk! | *don't cough!*
 · imperfective (+): adzikúḵkw | *s/he is coughing*
 · perfective (+): awdzikúḵ | *s/he coughed*
 · perfective (−): tlél awuskooḵ | *s/he didn't cough*
 · future (+): akgwaskóoḵ | *s/he will cough*
 · future (−): tlél akgwaskooḵ | *s/he won't cough*

kooḵénaa (*verbal noun*) · variants: kooḵánaa (T) · messenger; angel | *"the one who tells it"* | *ka-ÿu-ÿa-√ḵáa-n-aa →* hsf.pfv.cl-(−d,∅,+i).√say/tell.[progressive].one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

Kooḵhittaan (*clan name*) Clan: Raven (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of Cellar House"; Origin: Seenáa (in Snettisham)* | *Ǥaanaχ.ádi Migration* · *Ǥaanaχ.ádi Group* · *Primary Crests: Raven (with children)* · *Secondary Crests: Musk Ox* | *Kóoḵhít-taan →* cellar/pit.house.people-of-(house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

 T'aaḵú Ḵwáan

 Áatlein Ḵwáan
 · Xaas Hít | *Bison/Cattle House*

 Deisleen ḴwáanTaagish Ḵwáan

–kool (*body part*) navel: –'s navel; bellybutton: –'s bellybutton | (KE)

kooléiχ'waa (*verbal noun*) walrus | *"the one who paints it red"* | *ka-ÿu-ÿa-√léiχ'w-aa →* hsf.ofv.cl-(−d,∅,+i).√paint-red.one(s)-(part.i)

kooshdaaḵáa (*compound noun*) person; monster | *land otter person* | *a person who has been lured by the «kóoshdaa» to run with them and become trapped between being human and a land otter, a state that requires powerful ceremonies to fully return from* | *kóoshdaa-ḵáa →* land-otter.person-(4h.i) · (KE)

kootánaa (*compound noun*) bark: piece of cedar

bark used for collecting eulachon oil | *"the one that is bent"* | *ka-u-∅-√tán-aa →* comparitive.irr.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√bent.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

kootéeyaa (*verbal noun*) totem pole | *"cylindrical one that is chiseled"* | *ka-u-√téey-aa →* round.irr.√chisel-(with flat chisel).one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

koot'áax'aa (*verbal noun*) marble (toy) | *"the round one that is flicked (with finger or thumb)"* | *ka.u.√t'áax'-aa →* round.irr.√flick-(with fingers or thumb).one(s)-(part.i)

kootl'éit'aa (*verbal noun*) seagull: small white seagull | *"the one that grasps onto it (something round)"* | *ka-u-√tl'éit'-aa →* round.irr.√grasp-tightly.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

koow (*noun*) slipper (giant chiton); lady slipper (giant chiton) | (KE) ° cryptochiton stelleri (giant chiton) °

–koowú (*body part*) tail: –'s tail (of bird or fish) | *tail for a something other than a bird or fish is «–l'eedí»* | (KE)

√koox (*verb root*) drain out; bail out; thirsty

 ka-l-√koox (*na event verb – impersonal*) drain out; go dry | *for a kettle, container etc. to drain out, go dry* | *eeχ kawlikúx →* the oil drained out (SN) · *yú ḵ'wátl a kát kawlikúx →* that pot has gone dry (all liquid has gone from it) (SN) · (KE)
 · progressive imperfective: yaa kanalkúx | *it's draining out*
 · perfective (+): kawlikoox | *it drained out*
 · perfective (−): tlél kawulkoox | *it didn't drain out*
 · future (+): kaguχlakóox | *it will drain out*
 · future (−): tlél kaguχlakoox | *it won't drain out*

 O-sha-∅-√koox (∅ *event verb – object intransitive*) thirsty; dry | *for O to be thirsty; for O to be dry* | *χat shaawakúx →* i'm real thirsty (SN) · *tléil tsu shakgwakoox →* he will never thirst again (SN)
 · perfective (+): shaawakúx | *she/he/it is thirsty*
 · perfective (−): tlél shawukoox | *she/he/it isn't thirsty*
 · perfective (−): tlél shakgwakoox | *she/he/it won't get thirsty*
 · future (+): shakgwakóox | *she/he/it will get thirsty*

kooxídaa (*compound noun*) hook [2] | *fish spear with a long pole and detachable gaff*

kooxéedaa (*compound noun*) pencil; pen; marker; brush [2]; target | *"the cylindrical one that writes (makes furrows)"* | *ka-u-√xéet-aa* → round. irr.√make-furrow.one(s)-(part.i)

kooxéel'aa (*verbal noun*) mess; messed up thing; tangled mess; tangled up thing | *"the ones that are troubled"* | *ka-ÿu-∅-√xéel'-aa* → hsf.pfv.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√trouble.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

Kooyu Ḵwáan (*region name*) people | *People of the Kuiu Island Area*; *"People of the Stomach"* | *Included Communities: Kuiu Island, Port Conclusion, Armstrong Bay* | *kooyú + ḵwáan* → stomach + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
· Naasteidí | *People of the Nass River Rock*

Raven/Crow Clans
· Kooyu.eidí | *People of Kooyú*

Kooyu.eidí (*clan name*) Clan: Star, Puffin (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of Kooyú"*; *Origin: Kooyú* | *kooyú-át-i* → stomach.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Kooyu Ḵwáan
· X̱ík Hít | *Puffin House*
· Ḵutx̱.ayanahá Hít | *Star House*

kóoch' (*noun*) fart: noiseless fart | (NR)

kóoḵ (*noun*) pit; cellar; hole dug in the ground (for food storage) | (KE)

kóon (*noun*) flicker: northern flicker | (KE)

–kóon (*relational noun*) hem of – (a garment); bottom edge of – (a coat, dress, shirt); rim of – (a hat) | *possessing noun can be a noun that is a garment (k'oodás', s'áaxw, etc.) or a possessing noun (ax̱, du, etc.)* | (KE)

kóoshdaa (*compound noun*) otter: land otter, river otter | *one of the most spiritually powerful animals in Tlingit, with special connections to the «íx̱t'» and the spiritual realm according to «Haa Shagóon»* · *known to lure people into running with them and becoming a «kóoshdaaḵáa» (land otter person), but also to communicate with an «íx̱t'» to solve a community problem and to gather around the village when a spiritual ceremony is occurring* | *kóosh-daa* → in.around · (KE)

kóoshdaa lóox'u (*compound noun*) (1) soy sauce | *"land otter urine"* | *a humorous name for soy sauce, mostly used by older speakers* | *kóoshdaa + lóox'-u* → land-otter + urine.[possessed] · variants: Cháanwaan héeni · || (2) liquor; booze; alcoholic beverage · variants: (C), náaw ·

kóoshdaa náagu (*compound noun*) liniment; peppermint | *"land otter's medicine"* | *the relationship between an animal and «náakw» can mean one of two things: 1) the animal showed us how to use that medicine; 2) that medicine repels that animal* | *kóoshdaa + náakw-u* → land-otter + medicine.[relational] · (KE)

kóoshdaa yéigi (*noun*) owl without ear tufts | *"land otter's spirit helper"* | *a spiritually powerful animal that is connected to the «kóoshdaa» (land otter) and is known by multiple names* · *seeing one can be a sign of something to come, and killing one has been known to drive one to suicide* · *the name «aasgutugayḵí» (you all sit in the woods!) comes from the call of the owl* · *some speakers translate this, especially in the Yéil Kutláakw (Raven Cycles) as "hawk"* · *the name «kóoshdaa yéigi» (land otter's spirit helper) comes from a Kooshdaaḵáa story* | (KE, GD, IdC, IC) · *kóoshdaa + yéik-i* → land-otter + spirit-helper.[possessive] · variants: k'ákw, aasgutugayḵí, aasgutuyikhéix̱waa ·

kóotl' (*noun*) fart: short, high pitched fart | (NR)

kóox (*noun*) (1) Kamchatka lily root; chocolate lily root; rice: wild rice (chocolate lily root) | *sometimes the native rice of Southeast Alaska is called «Lingít kóoxu» (Tlingit rice) and the name «kóox» is given out to white or brown rice* || (2) rice (white or brown) | *the original name for white rice is «woon» (maggots) is rarely used but is tied to the Tlingit perspective of early contact with Russians and seeing white rice for the first time* | (KE)

kóox' (*noun*) celery: dried yaana.eit (wild celery) stalks

kw

kwás (*noun*) (1) urine from a container; urine container | (JL) || (2) toilet

kwaan (*noun*) small pox | (KE)

Ḵwáashk'iḵwáan (*clan name*) · variants: K'inéix̱ Ḵwáan · Clan: Mt. St. Elias, Moon, North Star, Humpy (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"Humpy Creek*

People"; Origin: Copper River | *Ahtna/Eyak Descended* · *Primary Crests: Mt. St. Elias, Moon, North Star, Humpy* · *Secondary Crests: Owl, Raven* | *Kwáashk'-i-ḵwáan* → Eyak: Humpback-Salmon-Creek.[peg vowel].people-of · *K'inéiẍ + ḵwáan* → Ahtna: Copper-River + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Yaakwdáat Ḵwáan
· Aanyuwaa Hít | *In Front of Town House*
· Tsisk'w Hít | *Owl House*
· Dís Hít | *Moon House*
· Yéil S'aagí Hít | *Raven's Bones House*
· Noow Hít | *Fort House*
· Shaa Hít | *Mountain House* (*Yas'éit'aa Shaa – Mount Saint Elias*)

kwéiy (*noun*) marker; mark; sign | (KE)

–**kwéiyi** (*body part*) fin: posterior dorsal fin | *kwéiy-i* → marker.[relational] · (JL)

kwshé (*particle*) probably | *the most common ways to express doubt in Tlingit are listed below:*

particles
· kwshé | *probably* (*hopeful, likely*)
· gíwé, géwé, gíyú | *that's possible*
· shákdéi | *perhaps*
· gwál | *maybe* (*doubtful*)

verb
· yéi ẍwaajée | *i think so; i suspect it to be; i guess*

k'

-**k'** (*suffix*) | *diminutive marker; cute and loved* | *used to indicate a small noun, but does not specify juvenile* · *cannot combine with plural marker, so plural form is N-x'i sáani (many small N's)* · *used in kinship terms and certain phrases (gunalchéeshik') to indicate affection* | (NR)

k'ákw (*noun*) owl without ear tufts | *a spiritually powerful animal that is connected to the «kóoshdaa» (land otter) and is known by multiple names* · *seeing one can be a sign of something to come, and killing one has been known to drive one to suicide* · *the name «aasgutugayḵí» (you all sit in the woods!) comes from the call of the owl* · *some speakers translate this, especially in the Yéil Ḵutláakw (Raven Cycles) as "hawk"* · *the name «kóoshdaa yéigi» (land otter's spirit helper) comes from a Kooshdaaḵáa story* | (KE, GD, IdC, IC) · variants: aasgutugayḵí, aasgutuyikhéiẍwaa, kóoshdaa yéigi ·

k'átl'geenáẍ (*adverb*) quietly; silently | √*k'átl'-k-i-náẍ* → √silent.[repetitive].[peg vowel].through/via · (JL) · variants: kaagéináẍ ·

–**k'átsk'u** (*adjective*) (1) adolescent || (2) smaller | *a smaller than usual version of a noun* · *postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies* | (JC) · variants: –k'wátsk'u ·

√**k'áts'** ˣ (*verb root*) · variants: √k'ách' · sharp

ya-l-√k'áts' ˣ (*ga state verb – impersonal*) sharp | *for an edge to be sharp* | *s'áxt' dàa lik'áts'* → devil's club has sharp spikes all over it (SN) · *yáa kooxéedaa tléil oolk'áts'* → this pencil is not sharp (SN) · (KE)
· imperfective (+): yalik'áts' | *it's sharp*
· imperfective (–): tlél woolk'áts' | *it isn't sharp*
· progressive imperfective: yaa yanalk'áts' | *it's getting sharp*
· perfective (+): yawlik'áts' | *it got sharp*
· perfective (–): tlél yawulk'áts' | *it didn't get sharp*
· future (+): kei yaguẍlak'áts' | *it will get sharp*
· future (–): tlél kei yaguẍlak'áts' | *it won't get sharp*

k'aagán (*compound noun*) stickleback | *"too small fire"* | √*k'aa-√gán* → √too-small.√burn/light · (KE)

√**k'aan** (*verb root*) hate; shoo away

O-S-sh-√k'aan (*ga state verb – transitive*) hate | *for S to hate O* | *this is the only known stative ga-conjugation verb with a variable stem; all other stative ga-conjugation verbs have invariable stems* | *ẍat wushik'aan* → he hated me (SN) · *has yee shik'áan* → they hate you (SN) · (KE)
· prohibitive: líl ishak'aaníḵ! | *don't hate her/him/it!*
· imperfective (+): ashik'áan | *s/he hates her/him/it*
· imperfective (–): tlél ooshk'aan | *s/he doesn't hate her/him/it*
· progressive imperfective: kei anashk'án | *s/he is beginning to hate her/him/it*
· perfective (+): awshik'aan | *s/he hated her/him/it*
· perfective (–): tlél awushk'aan | *s/he didn't hate her/him/it*
· future (+): kei aguẍshak'áan | *s/he will hate her/him/it*

· future (−): tlél kei aguxshak'aan | *s/he won't hate her/him/it*

√**k'aatl'** (*verb root*) become silent

sh + S-d+l-√k'áatl' (∅ *event verb – subject intransitive*) become silent; quiet; stop talking; stop crying | *for S to become silent, keep quiet; for S to stop talking or crying* | *the command form of this verb is more like the English "shut up!"* · *if you want to politely quiet someone, use the interjection «jáa!»* | *tléil sh oolk'átl'!* → he never stops talking (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: sh eelk'átl'! | *be quiet!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sh eelk'átl'xik! | *don't be quiet!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa sh nalk'átl' | *s/he is beginning to get quiet*
· perfective (+): sh wudlik'átl' | *s/he became quiet*
· perfective (−): tlél sh wulk'áatl' | *s/he didn't become quiet*
· future (+): sh gugwalk'áatl' | *s/he will be quiet*
· future (−): tlél sh gugwlk'áatl' | *s/he won't be quiet*

k'áatl' (*noun*) silence | (JL)

k'é (*noun*) goodness | (JL)

√**k'ei** (*verb root*) good; fine

O-∅-√k'éi (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) good; fine; pretty | *for O to be good, fine, pretty* | *i at shéeyi wook'éi* → your song was good (SN) · *i toowúch ágé yak'éi?* → does that seem good to you? (SN) · *tlákw dakéis' sh tóo iltóowu, dakéis' kei kgwak'éi* → if s/he practices sewing, the sewing will improve (SN) · *du daa.itnagóowu kei nak'éin* → her/his behavior is improving (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: igak'éi! | *be good!*
· prohibitive: líl eek'eiyík! | *don't be good!*
· imperfective (+): yak'éi | *she/he/it is good*
· imperfective (−): tlél uk'é | *she/he/it is not good*
· progressive imperfective: kei nak'éin | *she/he/it is getting better*
· perfective (+): wook'éi | *she/he/it was good; she/he/it got better*
· perfective (−): tlél wuk'éi | *she/he/it wasn't good; she/he/it didn't get better*
· future (+): kei kgwak'éi | *she/he/it will be good; she/he/it will get better*
· future (−): tlél kei kgwak'éi | *she/he/it won't*

be good; she/he/it won't get better

N + toowú + ∅-√k'éi (*ga state verb – impersonal*) glad; happy; fine | *for N to be glad, happy, feel fine* | *«N₂-de + N₁ + toowú ∅-√k'éi»* for N_1 to appreciate, be pleased with, grateful for N_2 | *ax toowú kei kgwak'éi gaxat'einí* → i'll be glad when i find it (SN) · *du toowú ágé yak'éi iwsateení?* → was he glad to see you? (SN) · (KE)

· imperfective (+): du toowú yak'éi | *s/he is happy*
· imperfective (−): tlél du toowú uk'é | *s/he isn't happy*
· perfective (+): du toowú wook'éi | *s/he was happy*
· perfective (−): tlél du toowú wuk'éi | *s/he wasn't happy*
· future (+): du toowú kei kgwak'éi | *s/he will be happy*
· future (−): tlél du toowú kei kgwak'éi | *s/he won't be happy*

N + x'é + ∅-√k'éi (*ga state verb – impersonal*) like [1]; taste | *for N to like the taste of something*

· imperfective (+): du x'é yak'éi | *s/he likes the taste of it*
· imperfective (−): tlél du x'é uk'é | *s/he doesn't like the taste of it*
· perfective (+): du x'é wook'éi | *s/he liked the taste of it*
· perfective (−): tlél du x'é wuk'éi | *s/he didn't like the taste of it*
· future (+): du x'é kei kgwak'éi | *s/he will like the taste of it*
· future (−): tlél du x'é kei kgwak'éi | *s/he won't like the taste of it*

ku-∅-√k'ei (*ga state verb – impersonal*) good | *for the weather to be good* | *most speakers would likely prefer a different verb for bad weather in the imperfective: «tlél kushk'é» (the weather is bad, terrible)* | *seigánin kei kukgwak'éi shaké* → maybe it will be fine weather tomorrow (SN) · (KE)

· imperfective (+): kuwak'éi / kuyak'éi | *the weather is good*
· imperfective (−): tlél kook'é | *the weather isn't good*
· progressive imperfective: yei kunak'éin | *the weather is becoming good*
· perfective (+): koowak'ei | *the weather became good*
· perfective (−): tlél kuwuk'ei | *the weather*

wasn't good

· future (+): kei ḵukgwak'éi | *the weather will become good*

· future (−): tlél kei ḵukgwak'ei | *the weather won't be(come) good*

O-S-l-√k'éi (*ga event verb – transitive*) improve; make peace; make up | *for S to improve O; for S to make peace, make up with O* (*after quarrel*) | (KE)

· imperative: galak'é! | *improve it!*

· progressive imperfective: kei analk'éin | *s/ he is improving it*

· perfective (+): awlik'éi | *s/he improved it*

· perfective (−): tlél awulk'é | *s/he didn't improve it*

· future (+): kei aguxlak'éi | *s/he will improve it*

· future (−): tlél kei aguxlak'ei | *s/he won't improve it*

tlél + O-sh-√k'éi (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) bad; evil; no good | *for O to be bad, evil, no good* | *some fluent speakers consider this a taboo word to use in reference to another person, while others find it acceptable · for speakers who find it acceptable, here is an example: «tlél ushik'éiyi ḵáa áwé» "that man is no good"* | *haa hídi yéeyi dei linaaw: tléil dei ushk'é → the house we used to own leaks: it's no good now* (SN) · *has du yéi jineiyí tléil → ushk'é their work is bad* (SN) · *gáanx daak yawdudzitáayi guwakaan tleil kei unashk'éin: yaa ndatláx → the deer meat they have left hanging outside is going bad: it is getting mold on it* (SN) · (KE)

· prohibitive: líl eeshk'éiḵ! | *be bad!*

· imperfective (−): tlél ushk'é | *she/he/it is bad*

· progressive imperfective (−): tlél kei unashk'éin | *s/he is turning evil*; *it is beginning to spoil, go bad*

· perfective (−): tlél wushk'éi | *she/he/it was bad*

· future (−): tlél kei guxshak'éi | *she/he/it will be bad*

k'eiljáa (*verbal noun*) wind: chinook wind; wind: south wind; storm (especially while at sea) | √k'eel-ch-aa → √storm?-[habitual].one(s)- (part.i) · (KE, JL, GD) · variants: k'eeljáa ·

√k'ein (*verb root*) jump

{∅ preverb} + S-d+sh-√k'éin (*∅ motion verb*

– subject intransitive) jump | *for* (*singular*) *S to jump* | *tlél t'áa káx eeshk'éiniḵ! →* don't jump on the floor! (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: {∅ preverb} neeshk'én! | *jump* {___}*!*

· prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} yoo eeshk'éiniḵ! | *don't jump* {___}*!*

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} wujik'én | *she/ he/it is jumping* {___}; *she/he/it jumped* {___}

· perfective (−): tlél {∅ preverb} wushk'éin | *she/he/it isn't jumping* {___}; *she/he/it didn't jump* {___}

· future (+): {∅ preverb} gugashk'éin | *she/ he/it will jump* {___}

· future (−): tlél {∅ preverb} gugashk'éin | *she/he/it won't jump* {___}

{na preverb} + S-d+sh-√k'éin (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) jump | *for* (*singular*) *S to jump* | classification: singular subject | *yaa nxashk'én →* i'm jumping (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: {na preverb} neeshk'éin! | *jump* {___}*!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yoo eeshk'éingiḵ! | *don't jump* {___}*!*

· perfective (+): {na preverb} wujik'éin | *she/ he/it is jumping* {___}; *she/he/it jumped* {___}

· perfective (−): tlél {na preverb} wushk'éin | *she/he/it isn't jumping* {___}; *she/he/it didn't jump* {___}

· future (+): {na preverb} gugashk'éin | *she/ he/it will jump* {___}

· future (−): tlél {na preverb} gugashk'éin | *she/he/it won't jump* {___}

{∅ preverb} + O-ka-du-∅-√k'éin (*∅ motion verb – object intransitive*) jump | *for* (*plural*) *O to jump* | *kei jee kduk'éin! →* jump (all of you)! (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: {∅ preverb} yee kduk'én! | *you all jump* {___}*!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} yee kduk'énjik! | *don't you all jump* {___}*!*

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} has kawduwak'én | *they jumped* {___}

· perfective (−): tlél {∅ preverb} has kawduk'éin | *they didn't jump* {___}

· future (+): {∅ preverb} has kagaxduk'éin | *they will jump* {___}

· future (−): tlél {∅ preverb} has
kagax̱duk'éin | *they won't jump {___}*

{na preverb} + O-ka-du-∅-√k'éin (*na motion
verb – object intransitive*) jump | *for (plural) O to
jump | a kaanáx̱ haa kagax̱duk'énx' →* we'll
jump all over (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: {na preverb} yee kduk'éin! | *you
all jump {___}!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na
preverb} yee kduk'éinig̱i! | *don't you all
jump {___}!*
· perfective (+): {na preverb} has
kawduwak'éin | *they jumped {___}*
· perfective (−): tlél {na preverb} has
kawduk'éin | *they didn't jump {___}*
· future (+): {na preverb} has kagax̱duk'éin |
they will jump {___}
· future (−): tlél {na preverb} has
kagax̱duk'éin | *they won't jump {___}*

k'eit (*compound noun*) salmonberry | *young
salmonberry bush shoots (edible); "base thing" |
k'í-át →* base/trunk.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

√k'eix̱' (*verb root*) · variants: √k'eex̱' · gaff; hook [1]

O-S-∅-√k'éix̱' (*∅ event verb – transitive*) ·
variants: O-S-∅-√k'éex̱' · hook [1]; gaff | *for S to
hook O; for S to gaff O | duk'éx'ch wé góos' →* a
cloud is being hooked down (SN) · *héen yíḵde
nag̱ú, at k'éx't →* go to the river, gaffing! (SN)
· *x̱áat duk'éx't →* people are hooking salmon
(SN) · (KE)
· imperative: k'íx̱'! | *hook it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl
eek'íx̱'x̱iḵ! | *don't hook it!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa anak'íx̱' | *s/he
is going along hooking it*
· perfective (+): aawak'íx̱' | *s/he hooked it*
· perfective (−): tlél awuk'éex̱' | *s/he didn't
hook it*
· future (+): akgwak'éex̱' | *s/he will hook it*
· future (−): tlél akgwak'éex̱' | *s/he won't
hook it*

N-náx̱ + O-sh-√k'éix̱' (*g̱a motion verb – object
intransitive*) · variants: N-náx̱ + O-sh-√k'éex̱' ·
delayed; stuck; hung up; hooked | *for O to get
delayed, stuck, hung up, hooked at N |* (KE)
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yanax̱
kei yee shk'íx̱'jik! | *don't you all get hung up!*
· admonitive: yanax̱ tsá kei ishak'éex̱'ik! | *be
sure not to get hung up!*
· perfective (+): yanax̱ wushik'éex̱' | *she/he/*

it got hung up
· perfective (−): tlél yanax̱ wushk'éex̱' | *she/
he/it didn't get hung up*
· future (+): yanax̱ kei gux̱shak'éex̱' | *she/he/
it will get hung up*
· future (−): tlél yanax̱ kei gux̱shak'éex̱' | *s/he
won't get hung up*

O-sha-S-∅-√k'éix̱' (*∅ event verb – transitive*)
hook [1]; gaff | *for S to hook O in the head; for S
to gaff O in the head |* (KE)
· imperative: shak'íx̱'! | *hook it in the head!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl
sheek'íx̱'x̱iḵ! | *don't hook it in the head!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa ashanak'íx̱' |
s/he is going along hooking it in the head
· perfective (+): ashaawak'íx̱' | *s/he hooked it
in the head*
· perfective (−): tlél ashawuk'éex̱' | *s/he didn't
hook it in the head*
· future (+): ashakgwak'éex̱' | *s/he will hook it
in the head*
· future (−): tlél ashakgwak'éex̱' | *s/he won't
hook it in the head*

–k'idaaká (*relational noun*) next door to – | *"on
around the base of –" | k'í-daa-ká →* base/rump.
around.on · (KE)

k'idaaká aa (*relational noun*) neighbor | *"the one
on around the base of" | k'í-daa-ká + aa →* base/
rump.around.on + one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

k'idaaḵwáani (*relational noun*) neighbors | *"the
people around the base of" | k'í-daa-ḵwáan-i →*
base/rump.around.people-of.[relational] · (KE)

k'idaa.at (*compound noun*) · variants: k'ideit,
k'úl'daa.át · skirt (clothing); apron (smaller,
worn above the hips) | *"thing around the base
of the spine" |* (FS, JL) · *k'í-daa-át →* base/trunk.
around.thing-(4n.i)

k'idéin (*adverb*) well; carefully | *√k'éi-déin →*
√good/fine.[adverb] · (KE)

–k'iḵl'án (*body part*) palate: –'s palate | (KE)

k'inashóo (*noun*) pneumonia | *might be a
borrowed noun, or possibly a compound with the
root √shóo (suffer) |* (KE)

k'inchéiyi (*compound noun*) rose: wild rose

k'inchéiyi tléigu (*compound noun*) rosehip(s) |
"wild rose berries" | k'inchéiyi + tléiḵw-u → wild-
rose + berry.[relational] · (KE)

K'inéix̱ Ḵwáan (*clan name*) · variants:

Kwáashk'ikwáan · Clan: Mt. St. Elias, Moon, North Star, Humpy (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"Humpy Creek People"*; *Origin: Copper River* | *Ahtna/Eyak Descended · Primary Crests: Mt. St. Elias, Moon, North Star, Humpy · Secondary Crests: Owl, Raven* | *Kwáashk'-i-kwáan →* Eyak: Humpback-Salmon-Creek.[peg vowel].people-of · *K'inéix + kwáan →* Ahtna: Copper-River + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Yaakwdáat Kwáan

· Aanyuwaa Hít | *In Front of Town House*
· Tsisk'w Hít | *Owl House*
· Dís Hít | *Moon House*
· Yéil S'aagí Hít | *Raven's Bones House*
· Noow Hít | *Fort House*
· Shaa Hít | *Mountain House (Yas'éit'aa Shaa – Mount Saint Elias)*

k'isáani (*compound noun*) boys; men: young men | *"little tree trunks"* | *k'í-sáani →* trunk/base/hip.[diminutive-plural] · (KE, NR)

–k'ishataaganí (*compound noun*) quills on rear end of – (a porcupine) | *"pokes with the head of the rump"* | *k'í-shá-√taak-a-ee-n-í →* hip/trunk.head.√poke.its-(3n.P).[empty base].with.[relational]

–k'iyee (*relational base*) base: near the base of –; foot: at the foot of –; back: the back of – (a house); rear: rear of – (a house); behind – (a house); shelter: under the shelter of – (a standing object or structure) | *"below the base of –"* | *k'í-yee →* trunk/base.under · (KE)

–k'í (1) (*body part*) rump: –'s rump; hips: the flesh around –'s hips || (2) (*relational base*) base of – (a standing object); foot of – (a standing object) | (KE)

k'ínk' (*noun*) fish head: fermented fish head; fish head: stink heads | *a traditional Tlingit food made by fermenting salmon heads, often made by either: 1) burying near the tideline at low tide in a pit lined with «x'áal» (skunk cabbage leaves) and left for 10–12 days, or 2) placed in a wooden barrel filled with water with rock salt on top and left for 7 days in a cool place · heads may be roasted or smoked after fermenting · dog salmon heads have been reported as the most favored type of salmon for «k'ínk'»* | (KE, HS, LS)

k'íx'aa (*verbal noun*) hook [2] | *gaff hook; grappling hook; "the one that hooks/gaffs"* | → √k'íx'-aa √hook/gaff.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

k'eeljáa (*verbal noun*) wind: chinook wind; wind: south wind; storm (especially while at sea) | √k'eel-ch-aa → √storm?-[habitual].one(s)-(part.i) · (KE, JL, GD) · variants: k'eiljáa ·

√k'eet' (*verb root*) move parts in a mass; go

{∅ preverb} + O-ka-d+∅-√k'éet' (*∅ motion verb – object intransitive*) leave; go; die off | *for O (group of people) to all leave or go; for O (group of people) to die off | yeik kukandak'ít' →* the people are all coming down to the beach (leaving only a few behind) (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: {∅ preverb} yee kadak'ít'! | *you all go {___}!*
· prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} yee koodak'éet'ik! | *don't you all go {___}!*
· progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa (ha)s kandak'ít' | *the group is going {___} (in stages)*
· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} has kawdik'ít' | *the group went {___}*
· perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} has kawdak'éet' | *the group didn't go {___}*
· future (+): {∅ preverb} (ha)s kaguxdak'éet' | *the group will go {___}*
· future (–): tlél {∅ preverb} (ha)s kaguxdak'éet' | *the group won't go {___}*

{na preverb} + O-ka-d+∅-√k'éet' (*na – object intransitive*) leave; go; die off | *for O (group of people) to all leave or go; for O (group of people) to die off | ldakát at yátx'i kawdik'éet' →* all the children have left (SN) · *haa nák has kawdik'éet' →* they all died off (leaving just a few of us in the village) (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: {na preverb} yee kadak'éet'! | *you all go {___}!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yoo yee kadak'ít'gik! | *don't you all go {___}!*
· progressive imperfective: {na preverb} yaa (ha)s kandak'ít' | *the group is going {___} (in stages)*
· perfective (+): {na preverb} has kawdik'éet' | *the group went {___}*
· perfective (–): tlél {na preverb} has kawdak'éet' | *the group didn't go {___}*
· future (+): {na preverb} (ha)s kaguxdak'éet' | *the group will go {___}*
· future (–): tlél {na preverb} (ha)s kaguxdak'éet' | *the group won't go {___}*

ku-S-∅-√k'éet' (*∅ act verb – subject intransitive*)

pick berries | *for S to pick berries (esp. pick in quantity to take home)* | k̲uk'éet' woogoot → he's gone berry-picking (SN) · *tatgé k̲ux̲waak'ít'* → i picked berries yesterday (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: k̲uk'ít! | *pick berries!*
· prohibitive: líl k̲eek'éet'ik̲! | *don't pick berries!*
· imperfective (+): k̲uk'éet' | *s/he is picking berries*
· imperfective (−): tlél k̲ook'éet' | *s/he isn't picking berries*
· perfective (+): k̲oowak'ít' | *s/he picked berries*
· perfective (−): tlél k̲oowuk'éet' | *s/he didn't pick berries*
· future (+): k̲ukgwak'éet' | *s/he will pick berries*
· future (−): tlél k̲ukgwak'éet' | *s/he won't pick berries*

√**k'eex'** (*verb root*) · variants: √k'eix̲ · hook [1]; gaff

−**k'eeyí** (*plant part*) base of – (a tree or other plant); stem: lower part of –'s trunk or stem (a tree or other plant) | (KE)

k'eets'an (*noun*) false azalea (fruitless bush) | (KE)

k'ul'kaskéxkw (*compound noun*) beetle | *"porous on the tailbone"* | k'ul'-ka-s-√kéxkw → tailbone. hsf.cl-(+d,s,–i).√light/porous · (KE)

k'uwaaní (*compound noun*) deer cabbage; lily-of-the-valley | (KE)

k'úl'daa.át (*compound noun*) · variants: k'idaa.at, k'ideit · skirt (clothing); apron (smaller, worn above the hips) | *"thing around the tailbone"* | (FS, JL) · k'óol'-daa-át → tailbone.around.thing-(4n.i)

k'únts' (*noun*) · variants: k'wánts' (K) · potato

−**k'únts'i** testicles: –'s testicles (of animal, esp. moose or caribou) | *"–'s potatoes"* · variants: – k'wínts'i (K) ·

k'úxjaa (*verbal noun*) knocking | *"the one that always knocks"* | √k'úx-ch-aa → √knock. [habitual].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

k'oodás' (*noun*) shirt; tunic | (KE) · variants: k'oodés' (C), goodás' ·

√**k'oots** (*verb root*) break | classification: rope-like objects

O-S-l-√k'oots (*na event verb – transitive*) break

| *for S to break O (esp. rope-like objects)* | classification: rope-like objects | kakéin x̲walik'oots → i broke the yarn (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: nalk'oots! | *break it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yóo ilak'útsgik̲! | *don't break it!*
· perfective (+): awlik'oots | *s/he broke it*
· perfective (−): tlél awulk'oots | *s/he didn't break it*
· future (+): agux̲lak'óots | *s/he will break it*
· future (−): tlél agux̲lak'oots | *s/he won't break it*

K'ooxineidí (*clan name*) Clan: Mink (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of the Mink/Marten Creek"*; *Origin: Stream on north shore of Port Saint Nicholas* | G̲aanax̲.ádi Migration · G̲aanax̲. ádi Group · *Primary Crest: Mink/Marten* · *Secondary Crests: Raven, Whale, Frog* · *«k'óox» is "marten" in most places except Prince of Wales, where it is «mink»* | k'óox-héenn-át-í → marten/mink.river/water.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

   Heinyaa K̲wáan
· K'óox Hít | *Mink/Marten House*

−**k'óol'** (1) (*body part*) tailbone: –'s tailbone; spine: bottom of –'s spine || (2) back end of – (a boat); stern of – (a boat) | (KE)

k'óox (*noun*) marten | *occasionally, there is some fluidity with some speakers between «nukshiyáan/lukshiyáan» (mink) and k'óox (marten), and they might translate either word as either animal* | (KE)

k'óox dísi (*compound noun*) Venus | *"marten's moon"* | k'óox + dís-i → marten + moon. [possessed]

k'óox' (1) (*plant part*) pitch; resin; pine tar || (2) (*noun*) gum || (3) lead [1]

k'óox' létl'k (*compound noun*) soft lead | k'óox' + létl'k → pitch + soft · (KE)

k'óox' tíx'i (*compound noun*) leadline (of net) | *"pitch rope"* | k'óox' + tíx'-i → pitch + rope. [relational] · (KE)

k'w

k'wálx̲ (*noun*) fiddlehead fern (with edible rhizome) | (KE)

k'wánts' (*noun*) · variants: (K), k'únts' · potato

k'wát' (*noun*) egg (of bird) | (KE)

–k'wát' ¹ (*adjective*) round; egg-shaped | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects · often used to describe a spherical or round shape, which likely is related to the yoke of an egg* | (JC, MH)

–k'wát' ² (*body part*) testicles: –'s testicles | *"–'s eggs"* | (KE)

–k'wátsk'u (*adjective*) (1) adolescent || (2) smaller | *a smaller than usual version of a noun · postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies · variants: –k'átsk'u ·*

√k'wáat' (*verb root*) lay eggs; nest

   a-d+l-√k'wáat' (*na event verb – impersonal*) lay egg; nest | *for birds to lay eggs, nest | t'aawáḵ geey yík alk'wát'* → the canada goose lays eggs up the bay (SN) · *yá yeedát has awdlik'wát' déi* → they have already laid eggs now (SN) · (KE)
   · perfective (+): awdlik'wát' | *it laid an egg*
   · perfective (−): tlél awulk'wáat' | *it didn't lay an egg*
   · future (+): akgwalk'wáat' | *it will lay an egg*

ḵ

ḵa (*particle*) and | (KE)

ḵachoo (*particle*) or; actually; in fact; contrary to what was thought | (KE)

Ḵak'weidí (*clan name*) Clan: Beaver (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of Little Basket (Basket Bay)"* | *Gaanaẋ.ádi Migration · Gaanaẋ.ádi Group · Primary Crest: Beaver | ḵakw-k'-át-í* → basket.[diminutive].thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

   Xutsnoowú Ḵwáan
   · Kaaḵáak'w Hít | *Basket/Arch House*

ḵashde (*particle*) thought: i thought | (KE) · variants: ḵashdei ·

ḵateeyí (*particle*) wonder | *it's a wonder; no one knows how; despite the odds* | (MD, GD)

ḵatltulítaa pocketknife | *"inside the hip knife"* | *ḵaatl-tú-lítaa* → hip.inside.knife · (KE) · variants: galtulítaa ·

ḵatltú (*compound noun*) pocket | *"inside the hip"* | *ḵaatl-tú* → hip.inside · (JL, KE) · variants: gatltú, galtú ·

–ḵatlyá (*body part*) flank: –'s flank (between the ribs and the hip); side of –'s body between the ribs and the hip | *"face of the flank/hip"* | *ḵaatl-yá* → flank.face

ḵájaa (*verbal noun*) kelp island; kelp ball | *"the one that swells up"* | *an island made by a solidified cluster of «sú» (giant kelp) and «géesh» (bull kelp) · used by «kóoshdaa» as a «yáakw» (boat/canoe) that may look like an actual canoe or boat to someone stranded on an island | √ḵách-aa* → √swell-up.one(s)-(part.i)

ḵákw (*noun*) basket | (KE)

ḵaa (*possessive pronoun*) someone's | *fourth person human possessive (4h.P) · used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – "our land"), kinship term origination («du éesh» – "her/his father"), the link to a relational base («aẋ ẋáni» – "next to me"), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – "s/he is happy") · other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)
   · aẋ | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
   · haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
   · i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
   · yee | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
   · du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
   · has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
   · a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
   · ash | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
   · a | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
   · ḵaa | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
   · at | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
   · aa | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive (part.P)
   · chush ~ sh- | *-self's* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
   · woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

ḵaa– (*adjective*) male | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it*

affects | (JC)

√ḵaa ¹ (*verb root*) say; instruct; tell

O-ka-(u)-S-∅-√ḵaa ¹ (*na event verb – transitive*) send | *for S to send O* (*esp. on a mission or errand, or to deliver a message*) | *note that in classical tlingit, this verb had a thematic prefix «u-» which is slowly falling out of modern day speech* | *yaa akoonaḵéin haa jeeyís* → he's sending someone for us (SN) · *haa s'aatích ch'a du yéet akaawaḵaa* → our master sent his own son (on a mission) (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: kanaḵá! / kunaḵá! | *send her/him on an errand!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo keeḵéigiḵ! | *don't send her/him on an errand!*
- perfective (+): akaawaḵaa | *s/he sent her/him on an errand*
- perfective (−): tlél akawuḵaa | *s/he didn't send her/him on an errand*
- future (+): akakgwaḵáa | *s/he will send her/him on an errand*
- future (−): tlél akakgwaḵaa | *s/he won't send her/him on an errand*

(yéi) + ya-S-∅-√ḵaa ¹ (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) say; confess; acknowledge; declare | *for S to say* (*a certain thing*); *for S to confess, acknowledge, declare* (*a certain thing*) | *note that the imperfective form and prohibitive forms require the thematic prefix «x'a-» which refers to the mouth* | *dei yaa ḵuxwligát, wáa sá yaxwaaḵaa* → i've forgotten already what i said (SN) · *haa jeeyís yéi yanaḵá, «gunalchéesh»!* → say "thank you" for us! (SN) · *aadóo sá yéi yaawaḵaaa Jesus dikéenáx yoo kawdudzitéeyi aax sateeyí, gáande has akakgwanáa* → whoever confesses Jesus is the Messiah will be thrown out (SN) · *yéi ḵuyaawaḵaa* → s/he suggested this to people (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: yéi yanaḵá! | *say it!*
- prohibitive: líl yéi x'ayeeḵáaḵ! | *don't say it!*
- imperfective (+): yéi x'ayaḵá | *s/he says that; s/he's saying that*
- imperfective (−): tlél yéi x'awuḵá | *s/he doesn't say that; s/he isn't saying that*
- perfective (−): tlél yéi yawuḵaa | *s/he didn't say that*
- future (+): yéi yaawaḵaa | *s/he said that*
- future (+): yéi yakgwaḵá | *s/he will say that*
- future (−): tlél yéi yakgwaḵaa | *s/he won't say that*

(yéi) + O-daa-ya-S-∅-√ḵá ¹ ˣ (*ˣ act verb – transitive*) tell | *for S to tell O* (*a certain thing*) | *this verb only occurs in the imperfective* | *wáa sá idaayaḵá?* → what's he telling you? (SN) · *sdoox naḵa.oot xat daayaḵá* → he tells me (advises me) to buy a stove (SN) · (KE)

- imperfective (+): yéi adaayaḵá | *s/he tells her/him that*
- imperfective (−): tlél yéi adaawuḵá | *s/he doesn't tell her/him that*

áa + O-ji-ka-(u)-S-∅-√ḵaa ¹ (*na event verb – transitive*) instruct; give orders | *for S to instruct O; for S to give O orders* (*to do*) | *note that in classical tlingit, this verb had a thematic prefix «u-» which is slowly falling out of modern day speech* | *yóo x'áat' kaadé áa ḵaa jikaawaḵaa yáa naax'ú* → he instructed them to take the dead bodies out to the island (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: áa jeekunaḵá! / áa jeekanaḵá! | *give her/him orders!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl áa yoo jikeeḵéigiḵ! | *don't give her/him orders!*
- perfective (+): áa ajikaawaḵaa | *s/he gave her/him orders*
- perfective (−): tlél áa ajikawuḵaa | *s/he didn't give her/him orders*
- future (+): áa ajikakgwaḵáa | *s/he will give her/him orders*
- future (−): tlél áa ajikakgwaḵaa | *s/he won't give her/him orders*

(yóo) + O-ya-S-s-√ḵaa ¹ (*na event verb – transitive*) tell; say; ask | *for S to tell, say* (*that*) *to O; for S to ask O to do* (*that*) | *N + ee~ + O-ya-S-s-√ḵaa ¹* | *"for S to promise O to N"* | (KE)

- imperative: yóo yanasḵá! | *tell her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yóo yeesaḵéigiḵ! | *don't tell her/him!*
- perfective (+): yóo ayawsiḵaa | *s/he told her/him*
- perfective (−): tlél yéi ayawusḵaa | *s/he didn't tell her/him*
- future (+): yóo ayaguxsaḵáa | *s/he will tell her/him*
- future (−): tlél yóo ayaguxsaḵaa | *s/he won't tell her/him*

(N + éede) + O-ya-S-s-√ḵaa ¹ (*na act verb – transitive*) charge; set price; confess; acknowledge; delcare | *for S to charge* (*N*) *for O; for S to set the price of O; for S to confess,*

acknowledge, or delcare O | du eedé kei yagax̱dusḵáa → they'll charge him · *wáa sá i tláach yasaḵá wé at x̱'éeshi?* → how much does your mother charge for that dried fish? (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: yanasḵá! | *charge for it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo yeesaḵéigik̲! | *don't charge for it!*

· imperfective (+): ayasaḵá | *s/he charges for it*

· imperfective (−): tlél awoosḵá | *s/he doesn't charge for it*

· perfective (+): ayawsiḵaa | *s/he charged for it*

· perfective (−): tlél ayawusḵá | *s/he didn't charge for it*

· future (+): ayagux̱saḵáa | *s/he will charge for it*

· future (−): tlél ayagux̱saḵaa | *s/he won't charge for it*

sh + tugéit + O-ya-S-d+s-√ḵaa [1] (∅ *event verb – transitive*) insult; offend | *for S to insult, offend O by what one says | sh tugéit ágé iyawtudzik̲áa?* → have we offended you by what we said? (SN) · *sh tugéit x̱at yawdzik̲áa* → he insulted me (he said cutting things that hit me pretty hard) (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: sh tugéit yeesḵá! | *insult her/ him!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sh tugéit yeesḵéix̱ik̲! | *don't insult her/him!*

· perfective (+): sh tugéit ayawdzik̲áa | *s/he insulted her/him*

· perfective (−): tlél sh tugéit ayawusḵá | *s/he didn't insult her/him*

· future (+): sh tugéit ayakgwasḵáa | *s/he will insult her/him*

· future (−): tlél sh tugéit ayakgwasḵaa | *s/he won't insult her/him*

√ḵaa [2] (*verb root*) sew; embroider; bead; tattoo

O-S-∅-√ḵaa [2] (∅ *act verb – transitive*) sew | *for S to sew O | yáa l'aak iyak̲áa ágé?* → did you sew this dress? (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: ḵá! | *sew it!*

· prohibitive: líl eeḵéis'ik̲! | *don't sew it!*

· imperfective (+): aḵéis' | *s/he sews it; s/he is sewing it*

· imperfective (−): tlél ooḵéis' | *s/he doesn't sew it; s/he isn't sewing it*

· perfective (+): aawaḵáa | *s/he sewed it*

· perfective (−): tlél awuḵá | *s/he didn't sew it*

· future (+): akgwaḵáa | *s/he will sew it*

· future (−): tlél akgwaḵaa | *s/he won't sew it*

S-d+∅-√ḵaa [2] (∅ *act verb – subject intransitive*) sew | *for S to sew* | (KE)

· imperative: idaḵá! | *sew!*

· prohibitive: líl idaḵéis'ik̲! | *don't sew!*

· imperfective (+): daḵéis' | *s/he sews; s/he is sewing*

· imperfective (−): tlél udaḵéis' | *s/he doesn't sew; s/he isn't sewing*

· perfective (+): wudiḵáa | *s/he sewed*

· perfective (−): tlél wudaḵá | *s/he didn't sew*

· future (+): gux̱daḵáa | *s/he will sew*

· future (−): tlél gux̱daḵaa | *s/he won't sew*

O-ka-S-∅-√ḵaa [2] (∅ *act verb – transitive*) sew beads; embroider | *for S to sew beads on, embroider O | use «N + káa» (on N) to indicate what the design was embroidered onto and «N +» alone to indicate what the design is, or «N₁ + N₂ + káa» for N₁ (design) embroiderd onto N₂ · for example «du luljíni káa akaawaḵáa» (s/he embroidered on her/his vest); «yéil akaawaḵáa» (s/he embroidered a raven); yéil du luljíni káa akaawaḵáa. (s/he embroidered a raven on her/his vest) | yá ḵutaan kakk̲wadaḵáa* → this summer i'm going to sew beads (SN) · *téel iḵkeidí akaawaḵáa* → s/ he sewed beads on moccasin tops (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: a káa kaḵá! | *embroider it on it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a káa keeḵéix̱ik̲! | *don't embroider it on it!*

· imperfective (+): a káa akaḵéis' | *s/he's embroidering it on it*

· imperfective (−): tlél a káa akooḵéis' | *s/he's not embroidering it on it*

· perfective (+): a káa akaawaḵáa | *s/he embroidered it on it*

· perfective (−): tlél a káa akawuḵá | *s/he didn't embroider it on it*

· future (+): a káa akakgwaḵáa | *s/he will embroider it on it*

· future (−): tlél a káa akakgwaḵaa | *s/he won't embroider it on it*

N-t~ + O-ka-S-l-√ḵaa [2] (∅ *motion verb – transitive*) sew | *for S to sew O on N* | (KE)

· imperative: a kát kalaḵá! | *sew it on it!*

· prohibitive: líl a káx̱ keelaḵaak̲! | *don't sew it on it!*

· progressive imperfective: a kaadé yaa akanalḵéin | *s/he is sewing it on it*

· perfective (+): a kát akawliḵáa | *s/he sewed*

it on it

· perfective (−): tlél a kát akawulk̲á | *s/he
didn't sew it on it*

· future (+): a kaadé akagux̲lak̲áa | *s/he will
sew it on it*

· future (−): tlél a kaadé akagux̲lak̲aa | *s/he
won't sew it on it*

O-ka-S-s-√k̲aa ² (∅ *event verb – transitive*) tattoo
| *for S to tattoo O* | *ax̲ sée jín kax̲wsik̲áa* → i
tattooed my daughter's hand (SN) · *yáa ax̲ jín
kasak̲á!* → tatoo my arm / hand! (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: kasak̲á! | *tattoo it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl
keesak̲éix̲ik̲! | *don't tattoo it!*

· progressive imperfective: yaa kanask̲éin | *s/
he is tattooing it*

· perfective (+): akawsik̲áa | *s/he tattoed it*

· perfective (−): tlél akawusk̲á | *s/he didn't
tattoo it*

· future (+): akagux̲sak̲áa | *s/he will tattoo it*

· future (−): tlél akagux̲sak̲aa | *s/he won't
tattoo it*

√k̲aa ³ (*verb root*) gamble; cards: play cards; dice:
play dice

a-S-d+l-√k̲áa ˣ ³ (*na act verb – subject intransitive*)
gamble; play cards | *for S to gamble* (*by
means of gambling sticks, dice, etc.*); *for S to
play cards* | *as seen in one of the examples,
the a-thematic prefix can be replaced with
an object, although the a-thematic version
is much more common* | *nahéin alk̲áa* →
he's stick gambling (SN, JC) · *k̲oo wdigéik̲
yá yeedát at dulk̲áayee* → it's forbidden to
gamble now (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: analk̲áa! | *gamble!*

· prohibitive: líl eelk̲áak̲! | *don't gamble!*

· imperfective (+): alk̲áa | *s/he is gambling; s/
he gambles*

· imperfective (−): tlél oolk̲áa | *s/he isn't
gambling; s/he doesn't gamble*

· perfective (+): awdlik̲áa | *s/he gambled*

· perfective (−): tlél awulk̲áa | *s/he didn't
gamble*

· future (+): akgwalk̲áa | *s/he will gamble*

· future (−): tlél akgwalk̲áa | *s/he won't
gamble*

k̲aa ~ k̲u- (*object pronoun*) someone [object] |
fourth person human object (*4h.O*) · *in a verb
phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and
is not the subject* · *the standard in Tlingit is to
write all single letter object pronouns as part of*

*the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one
letter as part of the preverb, except for* «*k̲u-*»
· *open object pronouns* (*ending in a vowel*) *will
cause contraction in the verb prefix* · *used to
indicate an unspecified person is the pronoun,
and best translated as "someone"* · *as an object,
it translates as "the verb happens to people" as
in* «*k̲usix̲án*» (*love of people*) *and* «*k̲usax̲waa.
áx̲*» (*i heard a person*) · *learners need to spot the
difference between the contracted form* «*k̲u-*» *and
the areal verb prefix, which is identical* · *other
object pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· x̲at | *me* [*object*] → first person singular object
(1s.O)

· haa | *us* [*object*] → first person plural object
(1p.O)

· i- | *you* [*object*] → second person singular
object (2s.O)

· yee | *you all* [*object*] → second person plural
object (2p.O)

· ∅- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)

· has + ∅- ~ a- | *them* [*object*] → third person
pluralizer (3pl)

· ash | *this gal/guy* [*object*] → third person
proximal object (3prx.O)

· k̲aa ~ k̲u- | *someone* [*object*] → fourth person
human object (4h.O)

· at | *something* [*object*] → fourth person
nonhuman object (4n.O)

· aa- | *one, some* [*object*] → partitive object
(part.O)

· sh ~ ∅- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)

· woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [*object*] →
reciprocal object (recip.O)

k̲aa at oohéini (*compound noun*) possession;
claim: that which is claimed | *"something
claimed by someone"* | *k̲aa + at + ÿu-∅-√héin-i*
→ someone's-(4h.P) + something-(4n.O) + pfv.
cl-(−d,∅,−i).√claim.[relational]

k̲aa daa l'eix̲í (*compound noun*) butterfly | *"dances
around people"* | *monarch butterfly* | *k̲aa + daa
+ √l'eix-i* → person's-(4h.p) + around/about +
√dance.[relational] · (NR, HC)

k̲aa daa yaséix̲i (*compound noun*) doctor |
"heals a person's body" | *k̲aa + daa + ya-√séix-i*
→ person's-(4h.P) + around/body + cl-(−
d,∅,+i).√heal/cure.[relational] · (KE)

k̲aa daa yoo jikool.átgi (*compound noun*) servant
| *"serves around people"* | *k̲aa + daa + yoo + ji-
ka-wu-la-√.át-k-i* → someone's-(4h.p) + around/
about + to/fro + hand.hsf.pfv.cl-(−d,l,−i).√walk/

go-(plural).[repetitive].[relative] · (JL)

ḵaa daagwéinaa (*compound noun*) towel | *body towel*; *"one that wipes a person's body"* | *ḵaa + daa-√g̱óo-n-aa* → person's-(4h.p) + body.√wipe.(progressive).one(s)-(part.i)

ḵaa daakeidí (*compound noun*) coffin; casket | *"person's container"* | *ḵaa + daaka-át-í* → person's-(4h.P) + around-outside.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (KE)

ḵaa daakeidí tlaax̱í (*compound noun*) butterfly | *"mold on a person's coffin"* | *ḵaa + daaka-át-í + tlaax̱-í* → person's-(4h.P) + around-outside.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (NR)

ḵaa ee- ~ ḵu ee- ~ ḵoon (*postpositional pronoun*) someone: (to) someone | *fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)* · *used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively)* · *a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· ax̱ ee- ~ x̱aan | (*to*) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)

· haa ee- ~ haan | (*to*) *us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)

· i ee- | (*to*) *you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)

· yee ee- | (*to*) *you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)

· du ee- ~ u- | (*to*) *her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)

· has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (*to*) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)

· a ee- ~ aan | (*to*) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)

· ash ee- | (*to*) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)

· a ee- ~ a- | (*to*) *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)

· ḵaa ee- ~ ḵu ee- ~ ḵoon | (*to*) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)

· at ee- | (*to*) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)

· aa ee- | (*to*) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)

· chush | (*to*) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)

· woosh, wooch | (*to*) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

ḵaa jila.aadí (*compound noun*) police officer | *"leads people by the hand"* | *ḵaa + ji-la-√aat-í* → people-(4h.O) + hand.cl-(–d,l,–i).√walk/go.[relational] · (SaJ)

ḵaa ji.eetí (*compound noun*) handiwork; handmade crafts | *"remnant of someone's hands"* | *ḵaa + ji-eetí* → someone's-(4h.P) + hand.remains · (KE)

ḵaa jín kajágu (*compound noun*) artist | *"person with fitting hands"* | *ḵaa + jín + ka-∅-√jákw-u* → someone's-(4h.P) + hand(s)/arm(s) + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√fitting/neat.[relational] · (EM)

ḵaa jín lidléigoo (*verbal noun*) handshake | *"to pat a person's hand"* | *ḵaa + jín + li-√dléigoo* · *from verb: O-(?)-S-l-√dléigoo(?) – for S to pat, pet O* (*pat, pet, gesture to express affection*) · (JM)

ḵaa kanax̱káa snob; person | *person who considers herself/himself better than others*; *"person over people"* | *ḵaa + ká-náx̱-ḵáa* → someone's-(4h.P) + on.through/along.person-(4n.i) · (KE)

ḵaa ku.áx̱ji (*verbal noun*) (1) hearing | *"hears people"* | *ḵaa + ku-∅-√.áx̱-ch-i* → [someone-(4h.O) + areal.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√hear.rep.rel] · (JL) || (2) interpreter | (SH)

ḵaa s'aatí (*compound noun*) boss | *ḵaa + s'aatí* → person's-(4h.p) + master/boss · (KE)

ḵaa shaksayéigu (*compound noun*) comb | *"combs a persons hair"* | *ḵaa + sha-ka-sa-√yáa-kw-u* → someone-(4h.O) + head.on.cl-(–d,s,–i).√spread-out.[repetitive].[relational] · (KE)

ḵaa shaksayíḵs'i (*compound noun*) hair pendant | *"bites on a person's head"* | *ḵaa + sha-ka-sa-√yíḵ-s'-i* → someone-(4h.O) + head.hsf.cl-(–d,s,–i).√bite-(of animal).[serial].[relational] · (KE)

ḵaa sháade háni (*compound noun*) leader; chief | *"stands towards the head of the people"* | *often used to refer to someone who represents an entire community, and not just one particular clan* | *ḵaa + shá-de + √hán-i* → person's-(4h.p) + head.towards + √stand.[relational] · (KE) · variants: ḵaa sháade héni (C) ·

ḵaa sháade náḵx'i (*compound noun*) leaders; chiefs | *"they stand towards the head of the people"* | *ḵaa + shá-de + √náḵ-x'-i* → person's-(4h.p) + head.towards + √stand-(plural).[plural].[relational]

ḵaa shukaadé ḵáa (*kinship term*) clan member:

oldest member of a clan (male or female) | *ḵaa
+ shuká-dé + ḵáa →* someone's-(4h.p) + ahead-
of/in-front-of.towards + someone-(4h.i) · (HS)

ḵaa toowú lat'aa (*compound noun*) comfort |
"warm a person's spirit" | *ḵaa + tú-wú + la-√t'aa
→* person's-(4h.p) + inside.is/are-at + cl-(–d,l,–
i).√hot · (KE)

ḵaa ooḵ aan dul.óos'k át (*compound noun*)
toothbrush | *"thing a person washes their
teeth with"* | *ḵaa + ooḵ + a-ee-n + du-l-√.óos'-k
+ át →* someone's-(4h.P) + tooth/teeth + its-
(4n.P).[empty base].with + someone-(4h.S).
[classifier].√wash.[repetitive] + thing · (JM)

ḵaa ooḵ daa yoo ahéiḵ dentist | *"person's
tooth polisher"* | *ḵaa + ooḵ + daa + yoo + a-∅-∅-
√háa-ḵ →* someone's-(4h.p) + tooth + around +
along + her/him/it-(3.O).s/he-(3.S).cl-(–d,∅,–
i).√move-(many small parts).[repetitive]* · (SaJ)
· variants: ḵaa ooḵ layeiḵí, ḵaa ooḵ yéi daanéiyi ·

ḵaa ooḵ layeiḵí (*compound noun*) dentist |
"makes people's teeth" | *ḵaa + ooḵ + la-√yeiḵ-í
→* person's-(4h.p) + tooth + cl-(–d,l,–i).√make/
use.[relational]* · (KE) · variants: ḵaa ooḵ yéi
daanéiyi, ḵaa ooḵ daa yoo ahéiḵ ·

ḵaa ooḵ yéi daanéiyi (*compound noun*) dentist
| *"works on people's teeth"* | *ḵaa + ooḵ + yéi +
daa-∅-√néi-yi →* person's-(4h.p) + tooth + thus
+ cl-(–d,∅,–i).√do/work-on.[relational]* · (KE) ·
variants: ḵaa ooḵ layeiḵí, ḵaa ooḵ daa yoo ahéiḵ ·

ḵaa x'awóos' (*verbal noun*) · variants: at x'awóos'
· question | *ḵaa + x'a-∅-√wóos' →* someone-
(4h.O) + mouth.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√ask · (JL)

ḵaa x'a.eetí (*compound noun*) leftovers; food
scraps | *"imprint/remains of a person's mouth"*
| *ḵaa + x'a-eetí →* person's-(4h.p) + mouth.
remains/imprint* · (KE)

ḵaa x'éi wdudlilúk (*compound noun*) communion
| *"people 's mouth sipping"* | *ḵaa + x'éi + wu-
du-dli-√lúk →* person's-(4h.p) + mouth + pfv.
someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,+i).√sip* · (JL)

ḵaa x'éidáḵ kashxeedí stenographer; secretary
| *"writes from the mouths of people"* | *ḵaa +
x'é-dáḵ + ka-sh-√xeet-í →* person's-(4h.p) +
mouth.from + hsf.cl-(+d,sh,–i).√make-furrow.
[relational]* · (KE)

ḵaa x'éit yawoos.á (*verbal noun*) kiss: a kiss | (SN)

ḵaa x'oos (*compound noun*) foot (measurement) |
"person's foot" | *ḵaa + x'oos →* person's-(4h.p) +

foot · (KE)

ḵaa x'oos deiyí (*compound noun*) path: foot path;
walkway | *"person's foot path"* | *ḵaa + x'oos +
dei-yí →* person's-(4h.p) + foot + road/trail.
[relational]* · (KE)

ḵaa yahaayí (*compound noun*) photograph
| *"person's image"* | *ḵaa + ya-√haa-yí →*
someone's-(4h.p) + cl-(–d,∅,+i).√move-
(imperceptably).[relational]* · (KE)

ḵaa yahaayí kshaxeet (*compound noun*) art |
*art; drawing; painting; "writing the image of a
person"* | *«ḵaa yahaayí kshaxeet» is the act of
draiwng, painting, and making non-sculptural
art; «at yahaayí x'úx' kshaxeet» is an artifact
from drawing, painting, and making non-
sculptural art* | *ḵaa + yahaayí + ka-sha-√xeet
→* someone's-(4h.p) + image/shadow + hsf.cl-
(–d,sh,–i).√furrow/write · (GD)

ḵaa yat'éináḵ (*compound noun*) secret: in secret
(where nobody can see); away from people's
view | *"along the back of someone's face"* | *ḵaa +
ya-t'éi-náḵ →* someone's-(4h.p) + face.behind.
through/along* · (KE)

√ḵaach [1] (*verb root*) swell up; rise

kei + O-ka-S-l-√ḵaach (∅ *event verb – transitive*)
raise | *for S to raise O (bread)* | *sakwnéin kei
kanaḵlaḵách →* i'm raising bread (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: kei klaḵaach! | *raise the bread!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei
keelaḵáchḵiḵ! | *don't raise the bread!*
· progressive imperfective: kei akanalḵách |
s/he is raising the bread
· perfective (+): kei akawliḵách | *s/he raised
the bread*
· perfective (–): tlél kei akawulḵaach | *s/he
didn't raise the bread*
· future (+): kei akaguḵlaḵách | *s/he will
raise the bread*
· future (–): tlél kei akaguḵlaḵaach | *s/he
won't raise the bread*

ka-d+∅-√ḵaach (∅ *event verb – impersonal*)
rise; swell up | *for bread to rise, swell up* | *tlél
k'idéin kei kawdaḵaach →* it (bread) didn't
rise well (SN) · *kei kaguḵdaḵách →* it's going
to rise (bread in pan) (SN) · (KE)
· progressive imperfective: kei kandaḵách |
the bread is rising
· perfective (+): kei kawdiḵách | *the bread
rose*
· perfective (–): tlél kei kawdaḵaach | *the*

bread didn't rise

· future (+): kei kagux̲dakáach | *the bread is going to rise*

· future (−): tlél kei kagux̲dakaach | *the bread isn't going to rise*

√**kaach ²** (*verb root*) limp; lame

O-l-√k̲áchk ˣ ² (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) limp; lame | *for O to limp, be lame, walk unevenly* | *yáa yeedát tlél ulk'áchk →* he doesn't limp now (SN) · *doctor-ch yéi sh kalneek, ch'u tleix̲ kei gux̲lak̲áchk →* the doctor says he will always limp (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: lak̲áchk! | *limp!*

· prohibitive: líl ilk̲áchgik! | *don't limp!*

· imperfective (+): lik̲áchk | *s/he limps*

· imperfective (−): tlél ulk̲áchk | *s/he doesn't limp*

· perfective (+): wulik̲áchk | *s/he developed a limp* (*as a result of injury, illness*)

· perfective (−): tlél wulk̲áchk | *s/he didn't limp*; *s/he didn't develop a limp* (*as a result of injury, illness*)

· future (+): kei gux̲lak̲áchk | *s/he will limp*

· future (−): tlél kei gux̲lak̲áchk | *s/he won't limp*

{na preverb} + S-l-√kaach ² (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) limp | *for S to limp* | *neildé wulik̲aach →* s/he limped home (KE) · *tlél át wulk̲aach →* s/he isn't limping around (KE)

K̲aach.ádi (*clan name*) Clan: Raven, Fresh Water Sockeye (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of Pybus Bay"; Origin: Pybus Bay, Admiralty Island* | *Taalk̲weidí Migration · Taalk̲weidí Group · Primary Crests: Raven, Fresh Water Sockeye · Secondary Crests: Hummingbird, Frog, Daxana Heen, , Land Otter, Halibut, Whale* | *k̲aach-át-i →* [Pybus Bay].thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Shtax'héen K̲wáan

· Náalx̲ Hít | *Big Halibut House*

· Xíxch'i Hít | *Frog House*

· Alk̲áa Hít | *Gambling House*

· G̲aach Hít | *Mat House*

· Kaawdliyaayi Hít | *Lowered House*

· Yáay Hít | *Whale House*

K̲éex̲' K̲wáan

· X̲'áakw Hít | *Freshwater Marked Sockeye House*

· K̲utís' Hít | *Looking* (*out to Sea*) *House*

k̲aadaaxaashí (*compound noun*) surgeon | *"cuts a person's body"* | *k̲aa-daa-∅-√xaash-í →*

someone-(4h.O).around/body.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√cut. [relational] · (KE)

√**kaak̲** (*verb root*) squat; sit low; land ²

S-d+sh-√kaak̲ (*ga event verb – subject intransitive*) squat; sit low; sit quickly; land ² | *for S to squat, sit low; for S to squat down, sit quickly; for S to land* (*of waterfowl, plane*) | classification: singular subject | *k̲úxde yan wujik̲ák̲ →* he squatted back (out of the way, so as not to be seen) (SN) · *l'éiw kát wujik̲ák̲ →* he squatted down on the sand (SN) · *du káa x̲wajik̲aak̲ →* i sat on him quickly (SN) · *goodé sá yaa neeshk̲ák̲? →* which way are you moving (sitting down, along the bench)? (SN) · *gáax̲w át wujik̲ák̲ →* the duck landed (SN) · *kaawayík yaagú áa yei ishk̲ák̲ch →* the plane lands there (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: geeshkaak̲! | *squat!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei ishk̲ák̲jik! | *don't squat!*

· progressive imperfective: yei nashk̲ák̲ | *she/he/it is in the process of squatting* (*slowly*)

· perfective (+): wujik̲aak̲ | *she/he/it squatted*

· perfective (−): tlél wushk̲aak̲ | *she/he/it didn't squat*

· future (+): yei kgwashk̲áak̲ | *she/he/it will squat*

· future (−): tlél yei kgwashk̲aak̲ | *she/he/it won't squat*

k̲aak̲x̲daagané (*compound noun*) accident ²; mistake: unfortunate mistake; mishap: unfortunate mishap | *k̲wáak̲-x-ȳu-daa-ga-∅-√né →* wrongly.at-(repeatedly).pfv.around/about. [ga-conj].cl-(−d,∅,−i).√do/work-on · variants: k̲aak̲x̲daaganée (T) ·

k̲aak̲wx̲dagán (*adverb*) · variants: k̲aak̲wx̲daagán (T) · accidentally (wrong); wrongly by accident | *k̲aak̲wx-dagán →* wrong.[?] · (JL)

k̲aak̲wx̲daagané (*adverb*) · variants: k̲aak̲wx̲dagánée (T) · accident ²; mistake: unfortunate mistake; mishap: unfortuate mishap | *k̲aak̲wx-dagán-é →* wrong.[?] · (JL)

√**kaan** (*verb root*) quarrel

N + een + S-d+∅-√kaan (*∅ act verb – subject intransitive*) quarrel | *for S to quarrel with, exchange harsh words with N* (*usually of adults*) | *du een wudik̲án →* they exchanged harsh words (SN) · *i een kuk̲adak̲áan →* i'm going to quarrel with you (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: du een idak̲án! | *quarrel with*

her/him!

· prohibitive: líl du een idaḵaaníḵ! | *don't quarrel with her/him!*

· imperfective (+): du een daḵáan | *s/he is quarreling with her/him*

· imperfective (−): tlél du een udaḵaan | *s/he is not quarreling with her/him*

· perfective (+): du een wudiḵán | *s/he quarreled with her/him*

· perfective (−): tlél du een wudaḵaan | *s/he didn't quarrel with her/him*

· future (+): du een guxdaḵán | *s/he will quarrel with her/him*

· future (−): tlél du een guxdaḵaan | *s/he won't quarrel with her/him*

ḵaanaawú tl'átgi (*compound noun*) | *"person's death land"; graveyard* | ḵaa-naa-wú + tl'átk-i → person's-(4h.p).√die.[possessive] + earth/land.[relational] · (KE)

ḵaankageetx' (*compound noun*) public | *"acting with people"; in public (in front of people); at a ḵu.éex' (in front of people); at a feast (in front of people)* | ḵaa-ee-n-ka-∅-√geet-x' → someone-(4h.O).[empty base].with.hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√act-thus.at-(residing) · variants: ḵaankak.eetx' (T), ḵaank'egeex' (C) ·

ḵaankageetx' yoo x'awditaaní (*compound noun*) · variants: ḵaankageetx' yoo x'atángi · speech | *"s/he talked in the darkness near a fire"; public speaking* | (NR, HC, DK) · ḵaa-ee-n-ka-∅-√geet-x' + yoo + x'a-ỹu-∅-di-√taan-í → someone-(4h.O).[empty base].with.hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√act-thus.at-(residing) + along + mouth.pfv.s/he-(3.S).cl-(+d,∅,+i).√communicate.[relational] · variants: at wulyú ·

ḵaashashxáaw (*compound noun*) dragonfly | *"hairy headed person"* | ḵaa-sha-sh-√xáaw → someone-(4h.O).head.cl-(+d,sh,−i).√hairy · (KE)

ḵaashaxáshaa (*compound noun*) scissors | *"the one whose head cuts"* | ḵaa-sha-√xásh-aa → someone's-(4h.p).head.√cut.one(s)-(part.i)

ḵaatoowú (*compound noun*) chickadee | *"person's spirit/thoughts/feelings"* | ḵaa-tú-wú → person's-(4h.p).inside.is/are-at · (KE) · variants: ḵaatook'ú ·

–ḵaatl (*body part*) hip: 's hip; flank: –'s flank; belly: side of –'s belly | (JL)

ḵaax (*noun*) duck: merganser | (KE)

ḵaax'us x'áan (*compound noun*) mosquito eater | *"angry legs"* | ḵaa-x'us + x'áan → person's-(4h.P).feet/legs + anger (HJ)

Ḵaax'úseedeetaan (*clan name*) Clan: Wolf (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of the Footprints House"* | *Yanyeidí Migration* · *Primary Crest: Wolf* · *Secondary Crests: Killer whale, Sockeye* | ḵaa-x'oos-eetí–hít-taan → someone's-(4h.P).foot/leg.remains/imprint.house.people-(of house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

T'aaḵú Ḵwáan

ḵaayaku.óot'i (*compound noun*) button | *"person's octopus sucker"* | ḵaa-ya-ka-u-∅-√.óot'-i → someone's-(4h.p).hsf.round.irr.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√suck/hold-on-(by suction).[possessed] · (RD, KE) · variants: (At), ḵaayuka.óot'i (T), yaka.óot', yooka.óot' ·

ḵaayaxás'aa (*verbal noun*) · variants: aan yaduxas' át; aan yaduxas' lítaa; aan yatxas' at · razor | *"thing that shaves people"* | (JL) · a-ee-n + ya-du-∅-√xas' + át → someone-(4h.O) + vsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√scrape + thing-(4n.i) · variants: aan yatxas' át ·

ḵaayuka.óot'i button | *"manmade sucker (as in from octopus)"* | ḵaa-yoo-ka-∅-√.óot'i → person's-(4h.P).along.hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√suction-(adhere by).[possessive] · (KE) · variants: ḵaayaka.óot'i, yooka.óot', yaka.óot' ·

ḵaayuka.óot'i x'oow (*compound noun*) button blanket | *"sucker (as in from octopus)"* | ḵaa-yoo-ka-∅-√.óot'i + x'oow → person's-(4h.P).along.hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√suction-(adhere by).[possessive] + blanket · (KE) · variants: ḵaayaka.óot'i x'oow, yooka.óot' x'oow, yaka.óot' x'oow ·

ḵáa (*independent pronoun*) someone | *fourth person human independent (4h.i)* · *independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu x̱át» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us)* · *used to indicate an unspecified person is the pronoun. Eggleston and others have referred to it as the fourth person because of some of its unique features. It functions as a placeholder in non-verbal pronouns, such as ḵaa tláa (a person's mother) oodzikaayi ḵáa (lazy person). It can mean any one of these things: a person, a male person, or people. As a subject in verbs, it alters the meaning of the verb to plainly state that the verb occurs. For example: yoo duwasáakw (it is called), hít wududliyéx̱ (a house*

was built), and adul'eix̱ ax̱áa (dance paddle).
· *other independent pronouns are listed below* |
(JC, KE)

· x̱át | *me* → first person singular independent
(1s.i)

· uháan | *us* → first person plural independent
(1p.i)

· wa.é | *you* → second person singular
independent (2s.i)

· yeewháan | *you all* → second person plural
independent (2p.i)

· hú | *s/he* → third person human singular
independent (3Hs.i)

· hás | *them* → third person plural independent
(3p.i)

· á | *it* → third person nonhuman independent
(3N.i)

· ash | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal
independent (3prx.i)

· á | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate
independent (3obv.i)

· ḵáa | *someone* → fourth person human
independent (4h.i)

· át | *something* → fourth person nonhuman
independent (4n.i)

· aa | *one, some* → partitive independent
(part.i)

· chúsh | *-self* → reflexive independent (rflx.i)

· wóosh, wóoch | *each other, together* →
reciprocal independent (recip.i)

ḵáa shaan (*compound noun*) man: old man | *the
basic stages of growth for a male in Tlingit are
«t'ukanéiyi» (baby), «yadak'wátsk'u» (boy),
«yadák'w» (adolescent male) «yées ḵáa» (young
man), «yanwáat» (adult, elder), «ḵáa sháan» (old
man)* · *for some speakers, «yanwáat» is an elder,
and for others it is an adult and «at wuskóowu» is
an elder* | ḵáa + shaan → man + old

ḵáadí (*noun*) slide: landslide; slide: gravel slide
| (JL)

ḵáas' (*noun*) (1) stick | (KE, JL) || (2) crack (in
wood); wood: split wood; splinter || (3) raft used
on rivers

–ḵáash (*body part*) hip: –'s hip; pelvis: –'s pelvis
| (KE)

–ḵáawu (*kinship term*) man: –'s man; boyfriend:
–'s boyfriend; husband: –'s husband; brother: –'s
husband's clan brother | *"–'s man"* | ḵáa-wu →
man.[possessed]

ḵáax'w (*noun*) men | ḵáa-x'w → man.[plural] ·

(KE)

√ḵei¹ (*verb root*) pay

O-ji-S-∅-√ḵéi × 1 (*na act verb – transitive*) pay;
pay for | *for S to pay O* (*esp. a person, for
work done*); *for S to pay for O* | *ldakát ágé yee
jiwtuwaḵéi?* → did we pay all of you (for what
you did)? (SN) · *wáa sá ldakát ee ijiwduwaḵéi?*
→ how much did they pay you for all the
salmon? (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: jinaḵéi! | *pay her/him!*
· prohibitive: líl jeeḵéik! | *don't pay her/him!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo
jeeḵéigik! | *don't pay her/him!*
· imperfective (+): ajiḵéi | *s/he pays her/him;
s/he is paying her/him*
· imperfective (−): tlél ajeeḵéi | *s/he doesn't
pay her/him; s/he's not paying her/him*
· perfective (+): ajeewaḵéi | *s/he paid her/
him*
· perfective (−): tlél ajiwuḵéi | *s/he didn't pay
her/him*
· future (+): ajikgwaḵéi | *s/he will pay her/him*
· future (−): tlél ajikgwaḵéi | *s/he won't pay
her/him*

√ḵei² (*verb root*) shy

O-ka-u-S-l-√ḵéi² (*ga state verb – transitive*) shy
| *for S to be shy of O* | *du dlaak' akwliḵéi* → he
was shy of his sister (SN) · *Mary x̱at kooliḵéi*
→ Mary is bashful of me (SN) · (KE)
· prohibitive: líl keelaḵéik! | *don't be shy of
her/him!*
· imperfective (+): akuliḵéi | *s/he is shy of
her/him*
· imperfective (−): tlél akoolḵé | *s/he isn't shy
of her/him*
· progressive imperfective: kei akunalḵéin |
s/he is getting to be shy of her/him
· perfective (+): akwliḵéi | *s/he became shy of
her/him*
· perfective (−): tlél akawulḵéi | *s/he wasn't
shy of her/him*
· future (+): kei akagux̱laḵéi | *s/he will be shy
of her/him*
· future (−): tlél kei akagux̱lakéi | *s/he won't
be shy of her/him*

at + ka-u-S-l-√ḵéi² (*ga state verb – impersonal*)
shy; bashful | *for S to be shy, bashful* | (KE)
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei at
keelaḵéijik! | *don't be shy!*
· imperfective (+): at kuliḵéi | *s/he is shy*

- imperfective (−): tlél at kooolḵé | *s/he isn't shy*
- progressive imperfective: kei at kunalḵéin | *s/he is getting to be shy*
- perfective (+): at kawliḵéi | *s/he was shy*
- perfective (−): tlél at kawulḵéi | *s/he wasn't shy*
- future (+): kei at kaguxlaḵéi | *s/he will be shy*
- future (−): tlél kei at kaguxlaḵéi | *s/he won't be shy*

√ḵeits' (*verb root*) tickle

    O-ka-S-l-√ḵéits' (∅ *act verb – transitive*) tickle; touch lightly | *for S to tickle O; for S to touch O lightly* | ikakḵwalaḵéits' → i'm going to tickle you (SN) · *sakwnéin t'óos'i ax leitóox akawliḵéts'* → the toast tickled my throat (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: kalaḵéts'! | *tickle her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keelaḵéts'xik! | *don't tickle her/him!*
- imperfective (+): aklaḵéts'x | *s/he is tickling her/him*
- perfective (+): akawliḵéts' | *s/he tickled her/him*
- perfective (−): tlél akawulḵéits' | *s/he didn't tickle her/him*
- future (+): akaguxlaḵéits' | *s/he will tickle her/him*
- future (−): tlél akaguxlaḵéits' | *s/he won't tickle her/him*

ḵéich'ál' (*verbal noun*) · variants: ḵéech'ál' (T), ḵéinaa · seam | *"sewer"* | √ḵáa-ch'ál' → √sew. [??] · (JL)

ḵéinaa (*verbal noun*) · variants: ḵéich'ál', ḵéech'ál' (T) · seam | *"the one that sews"* | √ḵáa-n-aa → √sew.[progressive].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

√ḵee ¹ (*verb root*) sit; situated | classification: plural | *singular form: √.nook ¹*

    S-∅-√ḵee ¹ (** positional verb – subject intransitive*) sit; situated | *for (plural) S to be seated* | *a noun phrase with (-t) postposition can be used to indicate where one is sitting, but is not required* | (KE)

- prohibitive: líl yiḵeeníḵ! | *don't you all be sitting!*
- imperfective (+): has ḵéen | *they sit; they are sitting*
- imperfective (−): tlél has uḵeen | *they don't sit; they aren't sitting*

(yei) + S-∅-√ḵee ¹ (*ga event verb – subject intransitive*) sit; sit down | *for (plural) S to sit, sit down (esp. act of sitting)* | *gáant tooḵéenin* → we were sitting outside (SN) · *yóox' gaxtooḵee* → let's sit down over there! (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: gayḵí! | *you all sit down!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei yiḵéejik! | *don't you all sit down!*
- progressive imperfective: yei (ha)s naḵéen | *they are sitting down*
- progressive imperfective (−): tlél yei has unaḵéen | *they are not sitting down*
- perfective (+): has wooḵee | *they sat down*
- perfective (−): tlél has wuḵee | *they didn't sit down*
- future (+): yei (ha)s gugaḵée | *they will sit down*
- future (−): tlél yei (ha)s gugaḵee | *they won't sit down*

√ḵee ² (*verb root*) rise; rouse; get up | classification: plural subject | *singular form: √nook ⁴*

    sha-S-d+∅-√ḵee ² (∅ *event verb – subject intransitive*) get up; rise | *for (plural) S to get up, rise* | *x'oon gaawx' sá shayeedaḵéex?* → what time do you all get up? (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: shaydaḵí! | *you all get up!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl shaydaḵéexik! | *don't you all get up!*
- progressive imperfective: yaa (ha)s shandaḵéen | *they are starting to get up*
- perfective (+): has shawdiḵée | *they got up*
- perfective (−): tlél has shawdaḵí | *they didn't get up*
- future (+): has shaguxdaḵée | *they will get up*
- future (−): tlél has shaguxdaḵee | *they won't get up*

√ḵeen ¹ (*verb root*) fly | classification: singular subject | *plural form: √yeech*

    {na motion} + S-d+∅-√ḵeen ¹ (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) fly | *for (singular) S (bird, or persons in a plane) to fly* | classification: singular subject or people in plane | *gáaxw haa neeyaadé yaa ndaḵín* → a duck is flying towards us (SN) · (KE)

- imperative: {na motion} nidaḵeen! | *fly {___}!*
- prohibitive: líl {na motion} yidaḵeeníḵ! | *don't fly {___}!*
- progressive imperfective: {na motion} yaa

ndaḵín | *she/he/it is flying {___}*
· perfective (+): {na motion} wudiḵeen / wdiḵeen | *she/he/it flew {___}*
· perfective (−): tlél {na motion} wudaḵeen / wdaḵeen | *s/he didn't fly {___}*
· future (+): {na motion} guxdaḵéen | *she/he/it will fly {___}*
· future (−): tlél {na motion} guxdaḵeen | *she/he/it won't fly {___}*

{∅ motion} + S-d+∅-√ḵeen (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) fly | *for S (of a bird or persons in a plane) to fly* | classification: singular subject or people in plane | (KE)
· imperative: {∅ motion} idaḵín! | *fly {___}!*
· prohibitive: líl {∅ motion} idaḵeeník! | *don't fly {___}!*
· progressive imperfective: {∅ motion} yaa ndaḵín | *she/he/it is flying {___}*
· perfective (+): {∅ motion} wudiḵín | *she/he/it flew {___}*
· perfective (−): tlél {∅ motion} wudaḵeen | *she/he/it didn't fly {___}*
· future (+): {∅ motion} guxdaḵéen | *she/he/it will fly {___}*
· future (−): tlél {∅ motion} guxdaḵeen | *she/he/it won't fly {___}*

{ga motion} + S-d+∅-√ḵeen [1] (*ga motion verb – subject intransitive*) fly | *for (singular) S (bird, or persons in a plane) to fly* | classification: singular subject or people in plane | *seigánin Aangóonde kei gaxtoodaḵéen →* we're going to fly to Angoon tomorrow (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: {ga motion} gidaḵeen! | *fly {___}!*
· prohibitive: líl {ga motion} yidaḵeeník! | *don't fly {___}!*
· progressive imperfective: {ga motion} yaa ndaḵín | *she/he/it is flying {___}*
· perfective (+): {ga motion} wudiḵeen | *she/he/it flew {___}*
· perfective (−): tlél {ga motion} wudaḵeen | *s/he didn't fly {___}*
· future (+): {ga motion} kei guxdaḵéen | *she/he/it will fly {___}*
· future (−): tlél {ga motion} kei guxdaḵeen | *she/he/it won't fly {___}*

√ḵeen [2] (*verb root*) new moon

ya-d+s-√ḵeen [2] (*∅ event verb – impersonal*) moon: new moon | *for the moon to be new*
· progressive imperfective: dís yei yanasḵéen | *it's getting to be a new moon*

· perfective (+): dís yawdziḵeen | *it's a new moon*
· perfective (−): tlél dís yawusḵeen | *it's not a new moon*
· future (+): dis yei yakgwasḵéen | *it's going to be a new moon*
· future (−): tlél dís yei yakgwasḵeen | *it's not going to be a new moon*

√ḵeet [1] (*verb root*) suspect; annoyed with

O-S-∅-√ḵeet [1] (*∅ event verb – transitive*) suspect; distrust; suspicious; lack confidence | *for S to suspect, distrust, be suspicious of, lack confidence in O* | *du yoo x'atángi xwaaḵít →* i suspect what he says / i'm not confident that he's telling the truth (SN) · *wáanáx sáwé xat eeḵeet? →* why are you suspicious of me / why do you suspect me? (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: ḵít! | *be suspicous of her/him!*
· prohibitive: líl yiḵeedíḵ! | *don't be suspicous of her/him!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eeḵítxiḵ! | *don't be suspicous of her/him!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa anaḵít | *s/he is beginning to suspect her/him*
· perfective (+): aawaḵít | *s/he is suspicious of her/him*
· perfective (−): tlél awuḵeet | *s/he's not suspicious of her/him*
· future (+): akgwaḵéet | *s/he will be suspicious of her/him*
· future (−): tlél akgwaḵeet | *s/he won't be suspicious of her/him*

tóo + O-S-sh-√ḵeet [× 1] (*ga state verb – transitive*) annoyed with; tired of; fed up with | *for S to be annoyed with, tired of, fed up with O* | *to say annoyed with or tired of another's talking, add the thematic prefix «x'a-» to the theme: tóo + O-x'a-S-sh-√ḵeet [× 1] | tlél tóo haa ooshḵeet →* he's not annoyed with us / not tired of us (that is, of our visiting him) (SN) · *tlax tóo x'axshiḵeet →* i'm real tired of his talking (SN) · (KE)
· imperfective (+): tóo ashiḵeet | *she's tired of her/him*
· imperfective (−): tlél tóo ooshḵeet | *s/he isn't tired of her/him*
· progressive imperfective: tóo kei anashḵeet | *s/he is getting tired of her/him*
· perfective (+): tóo awshiḵeet | *s/he got tired of her/him*
· perfective (−): tlél tóo awushḵeet | *s/he*

didn't get tired of her/him
- future (+): tóo kei aguxshaḵeet | *s/he will get tired of her/him*
- future (−): tlél tóo kei aguxshaḵeet | *s/he won't get tired of her/him*

√ḵeet ² (*verb root*) dam up

√ḵeet' (*verb root*) suppurate; infected (of wound); fester; pus

   d+l-√ḵéet' (∅ *event verb – impersonal*) infected; fester; suppurate; pus | *for a wound to be infected, have pus* | (KE)
- progressive imperfective: yaa nalḵít' | *it's getting infected*
- perfective (+): wudliḵít' | *it's infected*
- perfective (−): tlél wulḵéet' | *it isn't infected*
- future (+): gugalḵéet' | *it will get infected*
- future (−): tlél gugalḵéet' | *it won't get infected*

ḵéech' (*noun*) scab | (KE)

ḵéedu (*verbal noun*) dam: beaver dam | √ḵeet-u → √dam-up.is/are-at (NR) · (JL) · variants: ḵéet, siḵéet ·

ḵées' (*landform*) flood ¹; tide | (KE)

ḵées' shuwee (*landform*) tideline: high tide line | *"below the end of the tide"* | ḵées' + shu-ýee → flood/tide + end.below · (KE)

ḵéet (*verbal noun*) dam: beaver dam | √ḵeet → √dam-up (NR) · (JL) · variants: ḵéedu, siḵéet ·

ḵéet' (*noun*) pus; discharge; sore; wound ² | *wound or sore that discharges pus*; *pus or discharge (from a sore, wound)* | (KE)

Ḵéex' (*placename*) Kake | *"mouth of the dawn"* | ḵée-x'é → dawn.mouth

Ḵéex' Ḵwáan (*region name*) people | *Included Communities: Kake, Stephens Passage, Frederick Sound*; *People of the the Kake Area*; *"People of the the Mouth of the Dawn"* | ḵée-x'e + ḵwáan → dawn.mouth + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM)

   Wolf/Eagle Clans
- Tsaagweidí | *People of the Harbor Seal Ice Floes*
- Wooshkeetaan | *People of the Houses On Top of Each Other*
- Shangukeidí | *People of Shankw*
- Nees.ádi | *People of Nees*
- Was'ineidí | *People of Sea Lice Creek*

   Raven/Crow Clans
- Ḵaach.ádi | *People of Pybus Bay*

- Suḵteeneidí | *People of the Wide Steam in the Grass*
- Teeyineidí | *People of the Yellow Cedar Bark Stream*
- Ḵ'alchaneidí | *People of the Bad Smelling Stream*

ḵudé (*preverb*) oblivion: into oblivion | ḵu-de → areal.towards · (JL)

ḵudé kdagoot (*verbal noun*) eclipse | *"came upon oblivion"* | ḵu-de + ka-da-√goot → areal.towards + hsf.cl-(+d,∅,−i).√walk/go · (JL)

ḵudziteeyi át (*compound noun*) · variants: (At), ḵustín át · giant | *"thing that exists"* | ḵu-dzi-√tee-yi + át → areal.cl-(+d,s,+i).√be.[relational] + thing-(4n.i) · (EN)

ḵugóos' (*verbal noun*) cloud | ḵu-∅-√góos' → areal.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√cloud · (JL)

ḵugwáas' (*verbal noun*) fog | ḵu-∅-√gwáas' → areal.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√fog · (JL)

ḵukajá (*verbal noun*) directions | ḵu-ka-∅-√já → areal.hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√advise/direct · (JL)

ḵukandashú (*landform*) · variants: kandashu · ledge | *ledge running along or up a rock face*; *a way to get up the cliff*; *"extends along a space"* | ḵu-ka-n-da-√shú → areal.hsf.na-md.cl-(+d,∅,−i).√extends · (JL)

ḵukatáx (*verbal noun*) · variants: katáx · dew on the ground; mousture on the ground | ḵu-ka-∅-√táx → areal.hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√moisture-on-ground

ḵulagaaw (*verbal noun*) fight; war | ḵu-la-gaaw → areal.cl-(−d,l,−i).√move-noisily · (JL)

ḵulitées'shan (*adjective*) interesting to watch | ḵu-li-√tées'-shan → areal.cl-(−d,l,+i).√stare/look steadily.[adjective] · (JL)

ḵunageiy (*landform*) · variants: ḵunageey · cove; bight | (KE)

–ḵunóogu (*verbal noun*) · variants: –ḵoonóogu · actions: –'s actions; habits: –'s habits; doings: –'s doings | ḵu-∅-nóok-ú → areal.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√behave/do.[relational] · (JL)

ḵusax̱aḵwáan (*compound noun*) cannibals; man-eaters | *often refers to the cannibal in the «Táax'aa» story* · *use of «ḵwáan» to describe this may be linked to a loss of humanity or origin once a person eats another person* | ḵu-sa-√x̱a-ḵwáan → someone-(4h.O).cl-(−d,s,−i).√eat.people-of

· (JC)

kusax̲án (*verbal noun*) love | *love of people* | k̲u-sa-√x̲án → someone-(4h.O).cl-(–d,s,–i).√love · (KE)

kusa.áat' (*verbal noun*) cold (weather) | k̲u-sa√.áat' → areal.cl-(–d,s,–i).√cold · (KE) · variants: k̲use.áat' (C) ·

kusa.áat' néekw (*compound noun*) cold: chest cold | k̲u-sa-√.áat' + néekw → someone-(4h.O).cl-(–d,s,–i).√cold + sick · (KE)

–k̲usnéex'i (*verbal noun*) · variants: –isnéex'i · smell: sense of smell; sense of smell | k̲u-s-√néex'-i → areal.cl-(+d,s,–i).√smell/sniff.[relational] · (JL)

kustí (*verbal noun*) life; way of living | k̲u-s-√tí → areal.cl-(+d,s,–i).√be · (KE)

kustín– (*adjective*) giant; monstrous | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects* | k̲u-s-√tí-in → areal.cl-(+d,s,–i).√be.[decessive] · (JC)

kustín át (*compound noun*) · variants: k̲udziteeyi át (At) · giant | *"thing that used to exist"* | k̲u-s-√tí-in + át → areal.cl-(+d,s,–i).√be.[decessive] + thing-(4n.i) · (EN)

kusteeyí át kayaa (*compound noun*) puppet | *"thing that imitates life"* | k̲u-s-√tee-y-í + át + ka-√yaa → areal.cl-(+d,2,–i).√be.[relational] + thing-(4n.i) + hsf.√resemble · (DK)

kus.ook' (*verbal noun*) toy; plaything | k̲u-s-√.ook' → areal.cl-(+d,s,–i).√play-(quietly) · (KE)

kushtuyáx̲ (*adverb*) matter: doesn't matter; doesn't matter | *it doesn't matter* | (JC)

kut (*preverb*) astray: going astray; lost: getting lost | *for motion verbs, creates a ga-conjugation motion verb (upward)* | k̲u-t → areal.at-(arrived) · (KE, JC)

kutaan (*verbal noun*) summer | *"fish jumping"* | k̲u-√taan → areal.√jump-(of fish) · (KE, DK)

kutí (*verbal noun*) weather | k̲u-√tí → areal.√be · (KE)

kutx̲.ayanahá (*verbal noun*) star(s) | *"moves there too much (to count)"* | k̲u-dáx̲-áa-yaa-na-√há → areal.from.there.along.na-conj.√move-(imperceptibly) · (KE, JC, PM)

kutl'ídaa (*verbal noun*) shovel | *"the one that throws things away"* | k̲u-√tl'ít-aa → areal.√throw-away.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

k̲utl'kw (*noun*) mud | (KE)

k̲uwakaan (*noun*) · variants: (T,C), guwakaan · (1) deer | (KE) || (2) peacemaker | *in Tlingit culture, a person may be brought in to mediate a situation between clans, and if successful will be referred to as that clan's «guwakaan» · a person who successfully creates peace when called upon may receive a name which is «[noun] guwakaan», which trasnlates to '[noun] peacemaker'* | (HJ, JM)

k̲uxaak (*verbal noun*) dry weather; clear day | k̲u-√xaak → areal.√dry/crisp · (KE)

k̲ux (*preverb*) returning; reverting | *for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)* · *results in a +d classifier* · *changes to high tone in «k̲úxde»*

k̲ux dak'óol'een (*adverb*) · variants: k̲ux dak'óol'in · backwards | *"backing with the tailbone"* | k̲ux + da-√k'óol'-een → [return/revert] + cl-(+d,∅,–i).√tailbone.with

k̲uxdeinú (*landform*) eddy; whirlpool | *"at the returning vicinity"* | k̲ux-déin-ú → return.vicinity.is/are-at · (JL)

k̲uyawdahaayí (*verbal noun*) movie; show [2] | *"faces moving through a space"; television show* | k̲u-ÿa-ÿu-da-√haa-yí → areal.vsf.pfv.cl-(+d,∅,–i).√move-(imperceptibly).[relational] · (JL)

k̲uyáx̲ (*particle*) | *correct according to the space* | *this particle would be used to correct something to the way it is expected, like if a bird only flew straight up and needed to be told to fly horizontally, as in Katherine Mills' version of Raven & the Whale* | (KM)

K̲uyeik̲'ádi (*clan name*) Clan: (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of Excursion Inlet"; Origin: Excursion Inlet* | *Taalk̲weidí Migration* · *Taalk̲weidí Group* | K̲u-√yeik̲'-át-i → [Excursion Inlet].thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

k̲u.áx̲ch (*verbal noun*) hearing | *"able to hear people"* | k̲u-∅-√.áx̲-ch → someone-(4h.O).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√hear.[habitual] · (KE)

k̲u.áx̲ji (*verbal noun*) hearing aid | *"people hearer"* | k̲u-∅-√.áx̲-ch-i → someone-(4h.O).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√hear.[habitual].[relative] · (KE)

k̲u.aa (*particle*) · variants: k̲u.a, kwa · although; however | *when speakers are talking quickly they will often use «kwa»* · *can be used in oratory*

to call attention to the subject of a sentence or section of oratory · *there are two particles that create a shift in an argument: «ḵu.aa» makes more of a gradual shift in thinking, and «ch'a aan» is more of an abrupt shift in argument*

ḵu.eení (*verbal noun*) murderer | *"slaughters people"* | *ḵu-∅-√.een-í* → someone-(4h.O).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√kill-(plura)* · (KE)

ḵu.éex' (*verbal noun*) potlatch; feast; party | *"inviting people"* | *this is the most appropriate term for a cultural gathering, often hosted by a clan or clans of the same moiety, with the guests being of the opposite moiety* · *there were many types of «ḵu.éex'», including «shaawát xáni ḵu.éex'» (wedding), «du x'é xánt atxaayí ḵu.éex'» (feast for a young woman coming out of seclusion), and others; now there is primarily «ḵu.éex'» for the release of grief of clan members* · *not an appropriate term for activities that are not clan-hosted* | *ḵu-∅-√.éex'* → someone-(4h.O).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√call-out/shout* · (KE, MA, SE, FD)

ḵu.oo (*verbal noun*) people; community | *ḵu-∅-√.oo* → areal.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√live-at/remain* · (KE)

ḵú (*landform*) cove; bight; bay: small bay | (FW, JC)

ḵúdáx (*adverb*) · variants: ḵútx · too much; excessive | *ḵu-dáx* → areal.from

ḵúnáx (*adverb*) very; actually | *ḵú-náx* → areal.through/via

ḵúnáx– very; actual; real | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects* | *ḵú-náx* → areal.through/via

ḵútx · variants: ḵúdáx · (*adjective*) too much; excessive | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects* | *ḵu-dáx* → areal.from

√ḵoo (*verb root*) flood ¹; vomit

  S-d+l-√ḵoo ʰ (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) vomit; throw up | *for S to vomit, throw up* | *kei wdliḵóo* → he vomited/threw up everything (SN) · *keitl kei alḵwéich / keitl kei alḵóoch* → dogs vomit (SN) · (KE)
    · imperative: neelḵú! / nalḵú! | *vomit!*
    · prohibitive: líl eelḵóok! | *don't vomit!*
    · imperfective (+): ilḵú | *s/he vomits; s/he's vomiting*
    · imperfective (–): tlél ulḵú | *s/he doesn't vomit; s/he's not vomiting*
    · perfective (+): wudliḵoo | *s/he vomited*
    · perfective (–): tlél wulḵoo | *s/he didn't vomit*
    · future (+): gugalḵóo | *s/he will vomit*
    · future (–): tlél gugalḵoo | *s/he won't vomit*

ḵoo sh kadáan á (*interjection*) tormenting distress; wretchedness | *used when hearing terrible news that will cause torment for many people* | (MD, JL)

Ḵoosk'eidí (*clan name*) Clan: Raven (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of Ḵoosk'"*; *Origin: Shgaadaayihéen* (*stream north of Mount Fairweather*) | *L'uknax.ádi Migration* · *Primary Crest: Raven* · *Seconary Crests: Coho, Musk Ox, Mouse* | *ḵoosk'-át-í* → [ḵoosk']-thing-(4n.i). [relational]* · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

  Sheet'ká Ḵwáan
  · Xaas Hít | *Bison/Cattle House*

  Xunaa Ḵáawu
  · Xunaa Ḵáawu | *Bison/Cattle House*

  Gunaaxoo Ḵwáan
  · Xaas Hít | *Bison/Cattle House*

√ḵootl' (*verb root*) muddy

  ka-sh-√ḵóotl' (*∅ state verb – impersonal*) muddy | *for a road, etc. to be muddy* | *ch'a góot aa téel yéi na.oo; wé dei yík kawshiḵútl'* → put on some other shoes, for that road is muddy! (SN)
    · imperfective (+): kashiḵútl'k | *it's muddy*
    · imperfective (–): tlél kooshḵútl'k | *it's not muddy*
    · progressive imperfective: yaa kanashḵútl' | *it's starting to get muddy*
    · perfective (+): kawshiḵútl' | *it got muddy*
    · perfective (–): tlél kawushḵóotl' | *it didn't get muddy*
    · future (+): kaguxshaḵóotl' | *it will get muddy*
    · future (–): tlél kaguxshaḵóotl' | *it won't get muddy*

–ḵoowú (*relational noun*) den; its den (of animal, underground); lair; its lair (of animal, underground) | (JL)

√ḵoox ¹ (*verb root*) go by boat; go by car

  [∅ preverb] + S-∅-√ḵoox ¹ (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) boat ²; go; travel | *for S to travel, go (by boat, car)* | *ḵux has wudiḵúx yá áa kaanáx* → they went back across the lake by boat (SN) · *haat wutuwaḵúx* → we came by boat (SN) · *ḵux has wudiḵúx yá áa kaanáx* → they went back across the lake by boat

(SN) · *haat wutuwax̱úx̱* → we came by boat
(SN) · (KE)

· imperative: [∅ preverb] x̱úx̱! | *drive {___}!*

· prohibitive: líl [∅ preverb] yikoox̱úk! | *don't drive {___}!*

· progressive imperfective: [∅ preverb] yaa neex̱úx̱ | *you're driving {___}*

· progressive imperfective (–): tlél [∅ preverb] yaa unax̱úx̱ | *s/he's not driving {___}*

· perfective (+): [∅ preverb] uwax̱úx̱ | *s/he drove {___}*

· perfective (–): tlél [∅ preverb] wukoox̱ | *s/he didn't drive {___}*

· future (+): [∅ preverb] kg̱wax̱óox̱ | *s/he will drive {___}*

· future (–): tlél [∅ preverb] kg̱wax̱oox̱ | *s/he won't drive {___}*

daak + S-∅-√koox̱ ¹ (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) boat ²; go; travel | *for S to go out to sea (in a boat); for S to move into the open (in a boat, car)* | *note that there is no «yaa» preverb in the progressive imperfective form with this particular group of adverbs* | (KE)

· imperative: daak x̱úx̱! | *go out to sea!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl daak eex̱úx̱jik! | *don't go out to sea!*

· progressive imperfective: daak nax̱úx̱ | *s/he's going out to sea*

· perfective (+): daak uwax̱úx̱ | *s/he went out to sea*

· perfective (–): tlél daak wukoox̱ | *s/he didn't go out to sea*

· future (+): daak gugax̱óox̱ | *s/he will go out to sea*

· future (–): tlél daak gugax̱oox̱ | *s/he won't go out to sea*

gunéi + S-∅-√koox̱ ¹ (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) boat ²; go; travel | *for S to begin traveling, going by boat or car* | (KE)

· imperative: gunéi koox̱! | *get going!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl gunéi eex̱úx̱x̱uk! | *don't get going!*

· progressive imperfective: gunéi yaa nax̱úx̱ | *s/he's starting to go*

· perfective (+): gunéi uwax̱úx̱ | *s/he started driving*

· perfective (–): tlél gunéi wukoox̱ | *s/he didn't start driving*

· future (+): gunéi kg̱wax̱óox̱ | *s/he will start driving*

· future (–): tlél gunéi kg̱wax̱oox̱ | *s/he won't*

start driving

[∅ preverb] + O-S-s-√koox̱ ¹ (*∅ motion verb – transitive*) drive | *for S to drive O (boat, car)* | *captain-ch yaa nasx̱úx̱* → the captain is taking the boat out (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: [∅ preverb] sax̱úx̱! | *drive it {___}!*

· prohibitive: líl [∅ preverb] isax̱oox̱úk! | *don't drive it {___}!*

· progressive imperfective: [∅ preverb] yaa anasx̱úx̱ | *s/he is driving it {___}*

· perfective (+): [∅ preverb] awsix̱úx̱ | *s/he drove it {___}*

· perfective (–): tlél [∅ preverb] awuskoox̱ | *s/he didn't drive it {___}*

· future (+): [∅ preverb] agux̱sax̱óox̱ | *s/he will drive it {___}*

· future (–): tlél [∅ preverb] agux̱sax̱oox̱ | *s/he won't drive it {___}*

[na preverb] + S-∅-√koox̱ ¹ (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) boat ²; go; travel | *for S to travel, go (in a boat, car)* | *Juneau-de yaa nx̱ax̱úx̱* → i'm traveling to Juneau by boat (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: [na preverb] nakoox̱! | *drive {___}!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl [na preverb] yoo eex̱úx̱guk! | *don't drive {___}!*

· progressive imperfective: [na preverb] yaa nax̱úx̱ | *s/he's driving {___}*

· progressive imperfective (–): tlél [na preverb] yaa unax̱úx̱ | *s/he's not driving {___}*

· perfective (+): [na preverb] wookoox̱ | *s/he drove {___}*

· perfective (–): tlél [na preverb] wukoox̱ | *s/he didn't drive {___}*

· future (+): [na preverb] kg̱wax̱óox̱ | *s/he will drive {___}*

· future (–): tlél [na preverb] kg̱wax̱oox̱ | *s/he won't drive {___}*

[na preverb] + O-S-s-√koox̱ ¹ (*na motion verb – transitive*) drive | *for S to drive O (boat, car)* | (KE)

· imperative: [na preverb] naskoox̱! | *drive it {___}!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl [na preverb] yoo isax̱úx̱guk! | *don't drive it {___}!*

· progressive imperfective: [na preverb] yaa anasx̱úx̱ | *s/he is driving it {___}*

· perfective (+): [na preverb] awsiḵoox | *s/he drove it {___}*

· perfective (−): tlél [na preverb] awusḵoox | *s/he didn't drive it {___}*

· future (+): [na preverb] aguxsaḵóox | *s/he will drive it {___}*

· future (−): tlél [na preverb] aguxsaḵoox | *s/he won't drive it {___}*

ḵut + S-∅-√ḵoox **1** (*ga motion verb – subject intransitive*) lost | *for S to get lost (going by motorized vehicle)* | (KE)

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ḵut kei eeḵúxjiḵ! | *don't get lost!*

· progressive imperfective: ḵut kei naḵúx | *s/he's getting lost*

· perfective (+): ḵut wooḵoox | *s/he got lost*

· perfective (−): tlél ḵut wuḵoox | *s/he didn't get lost*

· future (+): ḵut kei kgwaḵóox | *s/he will get lost*

· future (−): tlél ḵut kei kgwaḵoox | *s/he won't get lost*

yaa + S-∅-√ḵoox **1** (*ga motion verb – subject intransitive*) go along; travel along | *for S to be going, traveling along (by boat, car)* | *this is an example of a progressive epiaspectual paradigm (leer, 91), which basically means that all forms are based on the progressive aspect · the progressive epiaspect is characterized by: 1) having the yaa preverb in all forms, 2) having no perfective form, and 3) denotes semantically a continuous transition from one location or state to another* | (KE)

· imperative: yaa gaḵoox! | *keep on going (by boat, car)!*

· progressive imperfective: yaa naḵúx | *s/he is going along (by boat, car)*

· future (+): yaa kgwaḵóox | *s/he will keep on going (by boat, car)*

N + daax + ya-u-S-∅-√ḵoox **1** (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) circle around; drive around | *for S to circle, drive around N in a motor vehicle* | (KE)

· imperative: a daax wuḵúx! | *drive around it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a daax yaa eeḵúxjiḵ! | *don't drive around it!*

· progressive imperfective: a daax yaa naḵúx | *s/he is driving around it*

· perfective (+): a daax yaawaḵúx | *s/he drove around it*

· perfective (−): tlél a daax yawuḵoox | *s/he didn't drive around it*

· future (+): a daax yakgwaḵóox | *s/he will drive around it*

· future (−): tlél a daax yakgwaḵoox | *s/he won't drive around it*

a-ya-u-S-d+∅-√ḵoox **1** (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) turn back; return | *for S to turn back, return by boat* | haa aaníx' ayawdiḵúx → he returned to our town (by boat) (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: ayidaḵúx! | *turn back!*

· prohibitive: líl ayeedaḵooxúk! | *don't turn back!*

· perfective (+): ayawdiḵúx | *s/he turned back*

· perfective (−): tlél ayawdaḵoox | *s/he didn't turn back*

· future (+): ayaguxdaḵóox | *s/he will turn back*

· future (−): tlél ayaguxdaḵoox | *s/he won't turn back*

[∅ preverb] + O-ya-S-s-√ḵoox **1** (*∅ motion verb – transitive*) transport; boat **2** | *for S to transport O by boat; for S to bring, take or fetch O by boat (∅ motion)* | néekw s'aatx'i áyá haat yawdudziḵúx → lots of sick people were brought here by boat (SN) · ldakát haadé yakḵwasaḵóox → i'll bring everything here by boat (SN)

· imperative: [∅ preverb] yasaḵúx! | *transport it {___}!*

· prohibitive: líl [∅ preverb] yeesaḵooxúk! | *don't transport it {___}!*

· progressive imperfective: [∅ preverb] yaa ayanasḵúx | *s/he is transporting it {___}*

· perfective (+): [∅ preverb] ayawsiḵúx | *s/he transported it {___}*

· perfective (−): tlél [∅ preverb] ayawusḵoox | *s/he didn't transport it {___}*

· future (+): [∅ preverb] ayaguxsaḵóox | *s/he will transport it {___}*

· future (−): tlél [∅ preverb] ayaguxsaḵoox | *s/he won't transport it {___}*

ḵóo lidóol'shán (*adjective*) erect: it gives men erections | *ḵáa-ee · li-√dóol'-shán → someone's-(4h.p)-[empty base] + cl-(−d,l,+i).√get-erection. [adjective]* · (JL)

Ḵóokhíttaan (*clan name*) Clan: Brown Bear (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of the Box House"; Origin: Sitka* | *Teiḵweidí Migration, Xakwnoowkeidí Branch · Kaagwaantaan Group · Primary Crest: Brown Bear · Secondary Crests: Eagle, Shark, Box* | *ḵóok-hít-taan → box.house.*

people-(of house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Sheet'ká Ḵwáan

- Ḵóok Hít | *Box House*
- Tóos' Hít | *Shark House*
- Ḵutís' Hít | *Looking Out House*
- Tl'aadéin Hít | *Sideways House*

ḵw

ḵwa (*particle*) · variants: ḵu.aa, ḵu.a · although; however | *when speakers are talking quickly they will often use «ḵwa» · can be used in oratory to call attention to the subject of a sentence or section of oratory · there are two particles that create a shift in an argument: «ḵu.aa» makes more of a gradual shift in thinking, and «ch'a aan» is more of an abrupt shift in argument*

ḵwáakt (daak) (*preverb*) wrongly; mistakenly; error: in error | *for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb*

–ḵwáan (*relational noun*) people | *people of –; person of –*

–ḵwáani (*relational noun*) spirit: the spirit(s) of – (a non-human animate or inanimate) | *one of four ways to refer to the spirit of something in tlingit. «–toowú» is the spirit/thoughts/hopes/ intentions/feelings of a person; «-yéik» is a spirit that returns after death to assist an íxt' and can be human or non-human; «–yakgwahéiyagu» is the living spirit inside of all things (human, nonhuman, inanimate) that senses and feels the world around them; «–ḵwáani» is a ceremonial address used to speak to the spirits of non-humans and to talk to them as humans*

ḵ'

Ḵ'alchaneidí (*clan name*) Clan: (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of the Bad Smelling Mouth"; Origin: Mudflats on Duncan Canal just west of Wrangell Narrows* | *Taalḵweidí Migration · Taalḵweidí Group* | ḵ'a-l-√chán-át-i → mouth. cl-(+d,l,–i).√stink.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Shtax'héen Ḵwáan

ḵ'alkátsk (*verbal noun*) clam: razor clam | *"calcium mouth"; "(clamshell) white mouth"* | ḵ'a-l-√kátsk → mouth.cl-(+d,l,–i).√calcium/white

ḵ'aluxút'aa s'áaxw (*compound noun*) hat | *visor*

hat worn by Sugpiaq & Unangan people of Southcentral & Southwestern Alaska; "end of nose adze hat" | ḵ'a-lu-√xút'-aa + s'áaxw → mouth. nose.chip/chop.one(s)-(part.i) + hat (AH, JC)

ḵ'anashgidéi ḵáa (*compound noun*) poor man | ḵ'a-na-sh-√gi-déi + ḵáa → mouth.na-con-pre.cl-(+d,sh,–i).√?-towards · (KE)

ḵ'anáaxán (*borrowed noun*) fence | *from Chinook Jargon «q'əláχən» which borrows from Salishan* | (JC)

ḵ'anoox (*compound noun*) labret: small lip plug; plug: small plug placed in a piercing, especially around the mouth | *"mouth (intestinal) hole"* | ḵ'a-noox → mouth.colon · (KE, JL)

ḵ'anoox eetí (*compound noun*) labret hole | *"remians of the mouth (intestinal) hole"* | ḵ'a-noox → mouth.colon · (KE, JL)

–ḵ'anooxu (*body part*) whiskers: –'s whiskers (a fish); beard: –'s beard (a fish) | *"mouth (intestinal) hole"* | ḵ'a-noox-u → mouth.colon. [relational] · (KE, JL)

ḵ'ateil (*compound noun*) (1) pitcher; jug || (2) gallon | (JL)

ḵ'atxáan (*borrowed noun*) coward | (KE, JL)

ḵ'aakanéi (*compound noun*) tub: large rectangular tub for soaking skins while tanning them; tanning: large rectangular tub for soaking skins while tanning them | *"working on a thin, flat surface"* | ḵ'aatl'-ka-√néi → thin/flat.hsf.√do/ work-on · (KE)

ḵ'aan (*noun*) dolphin | (KE)

ḵ'áach' (*noun*) seaweed: red seaweed; seaweed: ribbon seaweed | (KE)

–ḵ'áatl' (*adjective*) flat: thin and flat | *postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun that it affects* | (JC)

√ḵ'ei (*verb root*) precious

N + yáa + O-li-√ḵ'éi ˟ (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) treasure; value; admire; respect | *for N to treasure, value O; for N to admire, think highly of, respect O* | *ax yáa iliḵ'éi i yoo x'atángi aadé yateeyi yé → i admire the way you spoke (SN) · ch'a ax yá liḵ'éi yá gaaw → i treasure this drum very highly (SN) · (KE)*
· imperative: i yáa galaḵ'éi! | *admire her/him!*
· prohibitive: líl i yáa kei ulḵ'éiyich! | *don't admire her/him!*

· imperfective (+): du yáa liḵ'éi | *s/he admires her/him*

· imperfective (–): tlél du yáa ulḵ'é | *s/he doesn't admire her/him*

· progressive imperfective: du yáa kei nalḵ'éin | *s/he is beginning to admire her/him*

· perfective (+): du yáa wuliḵ'éi | *s/he admired her/him*

· perfective (–): tlél du yáa wulḵ'éi | *s/he didn't admire her/him*

· future (+): du yáa kei guxlaḵ'éi | *s/he is going to admire her/him*

· future (–): tlél du yáa kei guxlaḵ'éi | *s/he isn't going to admire her/him*

ḵ'eikaxétl'k (*verbal noun*) berry: bunchberry; Jacobs berries | *ḵ'a-ka-ø-√xétl'k →* mouth.pfv. hsf.cl–(–d,ø,–i).√drool?.[repetitive] · (KE, JL)

ḵ'eikaxwéin (*verbal noun*) flower; blossom | *ḵ'a-ka-ø-√xwéin →* mouth.hsf.cl(–d,ø,– i).√blossom/flower · (KE)

√ḵ'eik'w [1] (*verb root*) cut | *cut (flesh) with knife*

O-S-ø-√ḵ'éik'w [1] (*ø event verb – transitive*) cut; wound [1] | *for S to cut the flesh of O (usually accidentally); for S to wound O with a sharp instrument* | *du jín aawaḵ'ék'w →* he cut his hand (SN) · (KE)

· admonitive: eeḵ'éik'w tsá! | *be sure not to cut her/him/it!*

· perfective (+): aawaḵ'ék'w | *s/he cut her/him/it*

· perfective (–): tlél awuḵ'éik'w | *s/he didn't cut her/him/it*

· future (+): akgwaḵ'éik'w | *s/he will cut her/him/it*

· future (–): tlél akgwaḵ'éik'w | *s/he won't cut her/him/it*

sh + S-d+ø-√ḵ'éik'w [1] (*ø event verb – subject intransitive*) cut; wound [1] | *for S to cut herself/himself, usually accidentally; for s to wound herself/himself with a sharp instrument* | *shunaxwáayi teen sh xwadiḵ'ék'w →* i cut myself with the axe (SN) · (KE)

· admonitive: sh idaḵ'éik'w tsá! | *be sure not to cut yourself!*

· perfective (+): sh wudiḵ'ék'w | *s/he cut herself/himself*

· perfective (–): tlél sh wudaḵ'éik'w | *s/he didn't cut herself/himself*

· future (+): sh guxdaḵ'éik'w | *s/he will cut herself/himself*

· future (–): tlél sh guxdaḵ'éik'w | *s/he won't cut herself/himself*

√ḵ'eik'w [2] (*verb root*) walk | *walk with long steps*

ḵ'eildaháak'u (*verbal noun*) pretending; make-believe | *ḵ'e-l-da-√háak'u →* mouth.?.cl-(+d,ø,– i).√pretend · (KE, JL)

ḵ'eishkaháagu (*compound noun*) berry: bog cranberry; berry: low-bush cranberry | *ḵ'eish-kaháakw-u →* ?.salmon-eggs/kidney · (KE)

ḵ'éik'w (*noun*) cut; wound [2] | (KE)

ḵ'éiḵ'w (*noun*) kittiwake: black legged kittiwake | *locally called "sea pigeon"*

√ḵ'eek' (*verb root*) jammed; crammed

O-d+ø-√ḵ'éek' (*ø event verb – object intransitive*) crowded; jammed | *for O to be crowded, jammed together* | *aanḵeení áa wdiḵ'ík' →* the crowd is jammed together (is thick) there (SN) · *haa udaḵ'ík'ch →* we are crowded (with too many things in our house) (SN) · (KE)

· progressive imperfective: yaa ndaḵ'ík' | *he/she is getting crowded*

· perfective (+): wudiḵ'ík' | *s/he is crowded*

· perfective (–): tlél wudaḵ'éek' | *s/he isn't crowded*

· future (+): guxdaḵ'éek' | *s/he is going to be crowded*

· future (–): tlél guxdaḵ'éek' | *s/he isn't going to be crowded*

ḵ'w

ḵ'wátl (*noun*) pot: cooking pot | (KE)

ḵ'wátl wáal'i at x'a.áxch (*compound noun*) English: broken English | *"sounds like a broken cooking pot"* | *this is how speakers of Tlingit would describe a first language Tlingit speaker who struggles to speak English* | (GD)

l

l- (*classifier*) | *l group classifier; (+d,l,–i)* | *Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when*

the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, "seeing") and «altín» (l, "watching") which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes · ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

–i verb modes

- act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- imperfective (−) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
- progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
- perfective (−) | *s/he didn't do it*
- imperative | *do it!*
- perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
- perfective habitual (−) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
- future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
- future (−) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
- hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
- repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
- potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
- conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

+i verb modes

- state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
- potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
- potential (−) | *s/he might not do it*
- potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

∅ group

- ∅- | (−d,∅,−i)
- ÿa- | (−d,∅,+i)
- da- | (+d,∅,−i)
- di- | (+d,∅,+i)

s group

- sa- | (−d,∅,−i)
- si- | (−d,∅,+i)
- s- | (+d,∅,−i)

- dzi- | (+d,∅,+i)

l group

- la- | (−d,∅,−i)
- li- | (−d,∅,+i)
- l- | (+d,∅,−i)
- dli- | (+d,∅,+i)

sh group

- sha- | (−d,∅,−i)
- shi- | (−d,∅,+i)
- sh- | (+d,∅,−i)
- ji- | (+d,∅,+i)

l ḵool.áxji (*verbal noun*) person | *deaf person; "does not hear people"* | l + ḵu-u-l-√.áx-ch-i → not + someone-(4h.O).irr.cl-(−d,l,−i).√hear.[habitual].[relational] · (KE)

l ḵooshtéeni (*verbal noun*) person | *blind person; "cannot see"* | l + ḵu-u-sh-√téen-i → not + areal.irr.cl-(+d,∅,−i).√see.[relational] · (KE)

l s'aatí shaawát (*compound noun*) widow (female) | *"masterless woman"* | (NR)

l uldzéedéin (*adverb*) easily | l + u-l-√dzée-déin → not + irr.cl-(−d,l,−i).√hard/difficult.[adverb] · (GD)

L Ulitoogu Ḵaa Yakgwahéiyagu (*compound noun*) Holy Spirit (Christian) | *"the spirit of a pure/holy person"* | l + u-li-√took-u + ḵaa + yakgwahéiyagu → not + irr.cl-(−d,l,−i).√potent/rancid.[relational] + someone's-(4h.p) + spirit · (KE)

l ushk'edéin (*adverb*) with evil intention; badly (behavior) | l + u-sh-√k'é-déin → not + irr.cl-(−d,sh,−i).√good/fine.[adjective] · (JM, GD)

l ushk'é (*verbal noun*) evil; badness; sin | l + u-sh-√k'é → not + irr.cl-(−d,sh,−i).√good/fine · (KE)

l uwaxwachgi néekw (*compound noun*) paralysis; polio | *"inflexible skin sickness"* | l + u-ÿa-√xwach-k-i + néekw → not + irr.cl-(−d,∅,+i).√soften-skin.[repetitive].[relational] + sickness · (KE)

l yaa ḵooshgé (*verbal noun*) foolishness; recklessness | *"without intelligence"* | l + yaa + ḵu-u-sh-√gé → not + along + areal.irr.cl-(+d,sh,−i).√understand/comprehend · (KE)

l yáa at ulḵ'édéin (*adverb*) disrespectfully | (KE)

l yoo ḵ'eishtángi (*verbal noun*) person | *mute person; "doesn't speak"* | l + yoo + ḵ'a-u-sh-√tán⁵-k-i → not + to/fro + mouth.irr.cl-(+d,sh,−i).√communicate · (KE)

la- (*classifier*) | *l group classifier;* (*–d,l,–i*) | *Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen* (∅, *"seeing"*) *and* «altín» (*l, "watching"*) *which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice* (*subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms*), *antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human* («4H») *subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes · ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group*

–i verb modes

· act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
· imperfective (–) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
· progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
· perfective (–) | *s/he didn't do it*
· imperative | *do it!*
· perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it* (*every time*)
· perfective habitual (–) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
· future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
· future (–) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
· hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
· repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it* (*regularly*)
· potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
· conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

+i verb modes

· state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
· perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
· potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
· potential (–) | *s/he might not do it*
· potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

∅ *group*

· ∅- | (*–d,∅,–i*)
· ÿa- | (*–d,∅,+i*)

· da- | (*+d,∅,–i*)
· di- | (*+d,∅,+i*)

s group

· sa- | (*–d,∅,–i*)
· si- | (*–d,∅,+i*)
· s- | (*+d,∅,–i*)
· dzi- | (*+d,∅,+i*)

l group

· la- | (*–d,∅,–i*)
· li- | (*–d,∅,+i*)
· l- | (*+d,∅,–i*)
· dli- | (*+d,∅,+i*)

sh group

· sha- | (*–d,∅,–i*)
· shi- | (*–d,∅,+i*)
· sh- | (*+d,∅,–i*)
· ji- | (*+d,∅,+i*)

lagaaw (*verbal noun*) noise | *la-√gaaw* → cl-(–d,l,–i).√loud · (KE)

lagaawdéin (*adverb*) loudly | *la-√gaaw-déin* → cl-(–d,l,–i).√loud-[adverb]

lagwán (*verbal noun*) bow (ribbon tied into a bow) | *la-√gwán* → cl-(–d,l,–i).√tie-(into bow or slipknot) · (KE)

–laká (*body part*) mouth: inside of –'s mouth | *la-ká* → neck.on · (KE, JL)

lak'eech'wú (*compound noun*) duck: scooter duck | *"at the back of the head"* | *la-k'eech'-wú* → neck.?.is/are-at

–lak'éech' (*body part*) occiput: –'s occiput; neck: –'s nape of neck; head: –'s back of head | *la-k'éech'* → neck.? · (KE)

–lak'éech'kóogu (*body part*) skull: pit at the base of –'s skull | (KE) · *la-k'éech'-kóog̱-u* → neck.?.pit/cellar.[relational]

lakdíx' (*compound noun*) bentwood box full of food | *"plugged bentwood box"* | *laḵt-√díx'* → bentwood-box.√plug · (EmM, WM)

lanáalx̱ (*verbal noun*) wealth; prosperity; riches | *la-√náalx̱* → cl-(–d,l,–i).√wealth · (KE)

latseen (*verbal noun*) strength; power | *la-√tseen* → cl-(–d,l,–i).√strong

Lawáak (*placename*) Klawock | *Named after* «Lawá», *the man who founded Klawock* | (TT)

lawúx̱ (1) (*noun*) seagull: young seagull || (2) (*color*) gray | (KE)

–lawyadaadookx'ú sáani (*body part*) foreskin: –'s foreskin | (KM)

lax'yeit (*compound noun*) grass | *beach grass;* *"thing below the heron"* | *láx'-yee-át* → heron. below.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

lák̲t (*noun*) bentwood box | (KE)

láx̲' (*noun*) heron | (KE)

láx̲' loowú (*compound noun*) blueberry: swamp blueberry | *"heron's beak"* | *name derives from the similar gray-bluish color of the heron's beak* | (KE)

–láx̲'i (*plant part*) sapwood: –'s sapwood; bark: –'s sappy inner bark (of a tree) | (KE)

√laa ¹ (*verb root*) (1) melt || (2) go out (of tide)

(N-x̲) + ∅-√laa ¹ (*ga motion verb – impersonal*) tide; ebb; go out (of tide); recede; subside | *for the tide to ebb, go out (from under N); for water to recede, subside, go down (of floodwater)* | *note that N-x̲ in the theme is not required by the verb, but should be used to give the meaning "for the tide to go out from under N" («woolaa» – "the tide went out" · «áx̲ woolaa» "the tide went out from under it")* | *aadáx̲ k̲ux̲ daléich* → the water receded from there (after a flood) (SN) · (KE)
  · progressive imperfective: yei naléin | *the tide is going out*
  · perfective (+): woolaa | *the tide went out*
  · perfective (–): tlél wulaa | *the tide didn't go out*
  · future (+): yei kgwaláa | *the tide will go out*
  · future (–): tlél yei kgwalaa | *the tide won't go out*

yan~ + ∅-√laa ¹ (∅ *motion*) (∅ *motion verb – impersonal*) tide; go out (of tide) | *for the tide to go out, be low* | (KE)
  · progressive imperfective: yánde yaa naléin | *the tide is going out*
  · perfective (+): yan uwaláa | *the tide is low*
  · perfective (–): tlél yan wulá | *the tide isn't low*
  · future (+): yánde kgwaláa | *the tide will go out*
  · future (–): tlél yánde kgwalaa | *the tide won't go out*

l-√laa ¹ (∅ *event verb – impersonal*) melt; dissolve; thaw | *for something to melt, dissolve, thaw* | (KE)
  · progressive imperfective: yaa nalléin | *it's*

melting
  · perfective (+): wuliláa | *it melted*
  · perfective (–): tlél wullá | *it didn't melt*
  · future (+): gux̲laláa | *it will melt*
  · future (–): tlél gux̲lalaa | *it won't melt*

laak̲'ásk (*noun*) seaweed | *black seaweed* | (KE)

laaxw (*noun*) famine; starvation | (KE)

√laaxw (*verb root*) starve

O-∅-√laaxw (∅ *event verb – object intransitive*) starve | *for O to be starving, starved* | *dei x̲at uwaláx̲w* → i have already starved (SN) · *haa kgwaláaxw* → we're going to starve (SN) · (KE)
  · progressive imperfective: yaa naláxw | *she/he/it is starving*
  · perfective (+): uwaláxw | *she/he/it starved*
  · perfective (–): tlél wulaaxw | *she/he/it didn't starve*
  · future (+): gugwaláaxw | *she/he/it will starve*
  · future (–): tlél gugwalaaxw | *she/he/it won't starve*

laax̲ (*noun*) cedar: red cedar | (KE)

Laax̲aayík Teik̲weidí (*clan name*) Clan: Brown Bear (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of Payne Island at Laax̲aayík (In the Glacier)"; Origin: North Side of Prince of Wales Island, Laax̲aayík* | *Teik̲weidí Migration* · *Teik̲weidí Group* · *Primary Crest: Brown Bear* | *ła'x̲a' + yík* → Eyak: glacier + in-(shallow container) · *teik̲w-át-í* → payne-island.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Yaakwdáat K̲wáan

–laayigágu (*body part*) finger: –'s ring finger | (KE) · *la-yee-gákw-u* → neck.below.hard-wood. [relational]

–láaw (*body part*) penis: –'s penis | (KE)

láax̲ (*noun*) tree: dead dry tree, still standing | (KE)

ldakát (*particle*) all; every | (KE)

ldakát át (*particle*) everything | *ch'a + ldakát + át* → all + thing-(4n.i)

ldakát k̲áa (*particle*) everybody | *everyone* | *ldakát + k̲áa* → all + person-(4h.i)

ldakát yé (*particle*) everywhere | *ldakát + yé* → all + place · (KE)

lé (T) membrane | (JL)

lékwaa (*compound noun*) spirit: fighting spirit |
(KE)

lél not · variants: hél, tléil, tlél, téil, tíl, l ·

–létl'k (*adjective*) soft (of a solid mass); pliable |
*postnominal adjective: appears immediately after
the noun that it affects* | (JL, KE, JC)

√lei (*verb root*) far; distant

(yéi) + ka-u-∅-√lei (*na state verb – impersonal*)
far; distant | *for something to be* (*so*) *far,
distant* (*in time or space*) | *the perfective form
«yéi kaawalei» (it was that far) is commonly
used in situations where one just fell short of
making it to a destination · in other words, "i
almost made it, it was just that far away"*
· imperfective (+): yéi kunaaléi | *it's that far*
· imperfective (−): tlél yéi koonalé | *it isn't
that far*
· progressive imperfective: yéi yaa kunaléin |
it's becoming farther
· perfective (+): yéi kaawalei | *it was that far*
· perfective (−): tlél yéi kawulei | *it wasn't
that far*
· future (+): yéi kakgwaléi | *it will be that far*
· future (−): tlél yéi kakgwalei it won't be that
far |

–leikachóox̱'u (*body part*) windpipe: –'s windpipe
| *la-ká-√chóox̱'-u* → neck.on.√roll-(fat).
[relational] · (KE)

leil (*noun*) flab | (JL)

–leilí (*body part*) (1) flab: –'s flab; wrinkles: –'s
wrinkles | (JL) || (2) scrotum: –'s scrotum

leilú (*noun*) · variants: tleilú · butterfly; moth;
(NR, KE)

leineit shál (*compound noun*) spoon: sheep horn
spoon; spoon: mountain goat horn spoon | *lein-
i-át + shál* → tide-flats.[relational].thing-(4n.i) +
spoon · (KE)

leineit shál yaakw (*compound noun*) boat: gill net
boat | *"sheep horn spoon boat"* | (BF) · *leineit
+ shál + yaakw* → sheephorn + spoon + canoe/
boat

–leitóox̱ (*body part*) throat | *la-tú-x̱* → neck.
inside.at-(along/repetitive) · (KE)

leiyís (*noun*) fir | (JL) ° abies lasiocarpa °

léikwaa (*noun*) bread: Easter bread; bread:
communion bread | (KE)

léik̲'w (*noun*) red snapper; yellow eye; red rockfish

| (KE)

léin (*landform*) tide flats | *related to the verb root
√láa* (*melt; thaw; dissolve; for tide to recede*),
as in «yánde yaa naléin» (*the tide is going out*)
| (KE)

léix̱'w (1) ochre; red ochre || (2) (*noun*) paint: face
paint || (3) (*color*) crimson red | (KE)

li! (*interjection*) don't!; stop it! · variants: ilí!, ihí! ·

li- (*classifier*) | *l group classifier; (−d,l,+i)* |
*Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and
optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the
verb root contains meaning, and the classifier
communicates what the verb does · classifiers
change group and become a different verb when
the activity the verb describes changes, and
examples would be «ayatéen* (∅, *"seeing"*) *and
«altín»* (*l, "watching"*) *which have the same root
but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is
−i for incomplete activity and +i for complete
activity · a Tlingit classifier is −d by default
and +d for middle voice* (*subject is also object,
which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms*),
*antipassives that remove the embedded object
pronoun, and fourth person human («4H»)
subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think
of default form as −d & −i, and the classifier
changes from there to move into certain modes
· ∅ group is the default group, and then s group,
and then l group, and then the rare sh group*

–i verb modes
· act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does
it*
· imperfective (−) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does
not do it*
· progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the
process of doing it*
· perfective (−) | *s/he didn't do it*
· imperative | *do it!*
· perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it* (*every
time*)
· perfective habitual (−) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
· future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
· future (−) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to
do it; it won't happen*
· hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
· repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it*
(*regularly*)
· potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
· conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

+i verb modes

- state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
- potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
- potential (−) | *s/he might not do it*
- potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

∅ *group*
- ∅- | (−*d*,∅,−*i*)
- ÿa- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
- da- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
- di- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

s group
- sa- | (−*d*,∅,−*i*)
- si- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
- s- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
- dzi- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

l group
- la- | (−*d*,∅,−*i*)
- li- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
- l- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
- dli- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

sh group
- sha- | (−*d*,∅,−*i*)
- shi- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
- sh- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
- ji- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

lich'éix̱'u (*verbal adjective*) dirty; filthy | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | *li-√ch'éix̱'w-u* → cl-(−d,l,+i).√dirt.[relational] · (JL)

–lidíx̱' (*body part*) · variants: –lúdíx̱' · neck: back of neck; neck: upper neck | *can refer to whole upper neck, but specifically means back of neck* | *lá-díx̱'* → neck.back · (JL)

lidíx̱'wáat' (*compound noun*) giraffe | *"long neck"* | *lidíx̱'-√wáat'* → back-of-neck.long · (LT)

ligaas (*verbal noun*) taboo; spiritual violation | *a cultural violation that will often result in a terrible fate upon the person committing the act, or that person's family, clan, or community* | *li-√gaas* → cl-(−d,l,+i).√forbidden · (JL)

linéis'ch'án (*adjective*) grease: is easily greased; rubs easily (like applying lotion) | *li-√néis'-ch'án* → cl-(−d,l,+i).√grease/rub/apply-lotion.[ajdective] · (JL)

linéitlch'án (*adjective*) fat: gets fat easily | *li-√néitl-ch'án* → cl-(−d,l,+i).√get-fat.[adjective] · (JL)

lingit'aaní (*landform*) world: the world | *used to refer to the entire world* | *lingit-aan-í* → tlingit-land-(inhabited).[possessed]

lingit'aaní tukwáani (*compound noun*) people; humanity | *people of the world* | *used to refer to the all the people in the world* | *lingit-aan-í + tú-kwáan-i* → tlingit-land-(inhabited).[possessed] + inside.people-of.[relational]

lingít (*noun*) (1) human being || (2) Tlingit | *when speaking Tlingit, the noun «lingít» often refers to a person or a Tlingit person, but generally has less political meaning than when using "Tlingit" while speaking English*

lingít– (*adjective*) Tlingit; traditional | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects*

Lingít Aaní (*compound noun*) Tlingit Land; Tlingit Territory | *used to refer to land that has traditionally been inhabited by Tlingit people* | *lingít + aan-í* → tlingit + land-(inhabited).[possessed]

lingít k'únts'i (*compound noun*) hemlock: water hemlock | *"Tlingit potato"* | (KE)

lingít shákw (*compound noun*) strawberry: native strawberry

lingít x'áax'i (*compound noun*) crabapple | *lingít + x'áax'-i* → tlingit + apple.[relational] · (KE)

lis'aagí (*verbal adjective*) boney | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | *li-√s'aak̠-í* → cl-(−d,l,+i).√bone.[relational] · (JL)

lishoogu (*verbal adjective*) funny; comical; laughable | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | *li-√shook̠-u* → cl-(−d,l,+i).√laugh/smile.[relational] · (JL)

–litkagoodlí (*body part*) fin: –'s anterior dorsal fin hump (of salmon) | *leet-ká-gootl-í* → back-(of fish).on.hump/bump.[relational] · (JL)

–litkat'aawú (*body part*) fin: –'s dorsal fin (of fish) | *leet-ká-t'aaw-ú* → back-(of fish).on.feather.[relational] · (JL)

–litká (1) (*body part*) back: on –'s back (a fish) || (2) (*landform*) crest: on the crest; ridge: on the ridge; backbone of – (a hill, ridge, or point) | *leet-ká* → back-(of fish).on · (JL)

lit.isdúk (*compound noun*) bass: black bass | *leet-.*

is-dúk → back.whistle?.skin · (KE)

lit'áaych'án (*adjective*) heat: is quick/easy to heat up | *li-√t'áa(y)-ch'án →* cl-(–d,l,+i).√hot/warm. [adjective]

lit'oojí (*verbal adjective*) stings (like nettles or thorns); smarts (with sharp pain or discomfort) | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | *li-√t'ooch-í →* cl-(–d,l,+i).√stings/smarts. [relational] · (JL)

liwáal'shán (*adjective*) · variants: liwáal'sháni · breaks easily | *li-√wáal'-shán →* cl-(–d,l,+i).√break-(generally).[adjective] · (JL)

liwáasch'án (*adjective*) roast: nice to roast | *li-√wáas-ch'án →* cl-(–d,l,+i).√roast/scorch-(by fire).[adjective] · (JL)

liyóox'shán (*adjective*) soak: it is nice to soak (in water) | *li-√yóox'-shán →* cl-(–d,l,+i).√become-soaked.[adjective] · (JL)

li.oox̱u tseenx̱'é tlein (*compound noun*) alligator; crocodile | *"big toothy lizard"* | *li-√.oox̱-u + tseenx̱'é + tlein →* cl-(–d,l,+i).√tooth.[relational] + lizard + large

li.óos'shán (*adjective*) washes easily | *li-√.óos'-shán →* cl-(–d,l,+i).√wash.[adjective] · (JL)

li.óoshch'án (*adjective*) · variants: li.óoshshán · sulks easily | *li-√.óosh-ch'án →* cl-(–d,l,+i).√sulk · (JL)

lítaa (*verbal noun*) knife | *"the one that slides"* | *√lít-aa →* √slide.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

lítaa eetí (*compound noun*) wound [2] | *"remains of the knife"; knife wound* | *√lít-aa + eetí →* √slide.one(s)-(part.i) + remains · (KE)

–leedí (*body part*) fin: dorsal fin | (JL)

–leet (*body part*) back: –'s back (of fish) | (JL)

√leet [1] (*verb root*) throw | classification: plural objects, so as to scatter

N-t~ + O-S-∅-√leet [1] (*∅ motion verb – transitive*) throw | *for S to throw O (usually with force so that object scatters) to N* | *héen gáant x̱waalít →* i threw the water out, in a forceful motion (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: át lít! | *throw it to it!*
· prohibitive: líl áx̱ eeleedík! | *don't throw it to it!*
· perfective (+): át aawalít | *s/he threw it to it*
· perfective (–): tlél át awuleet | *s/he didn't throw it to it*
· future (+): aadé akg̱waléet | *s/he will throw it to it*
· future (–): tlél aadé akg̱waleet | *s/he won't throw it to it*

kei + O-S-∅-√leet [1] (*∅ motion verb – transitive*) throw; throw away | *for S to throw O up in the air; for S to throw O away (literally and figuratively)* | (KE)
· imperative: kei leet! | *throw it away!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei eelítjík! | *don't throw it away!*
· perfective (+): kei aawalít | *s/he threw it away*
· perfective (–): tlél kei awuleet | *s/he didn't throw it away*
· future (+): kei akg̱waléet | *s/he will throw it away*
· future (–): tlél kei akg̱waleet | *s/he won't throw it away*

kei + S-d+∅-√leet [1] (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) give up; quit | *for S to give up, quit* | *ax̱ sháade háni tlél a yáx̱ yoo x'eitánk, ách áwé kei x̱wdilít →* my boss didn't talk right, so i quit (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: kei idaleet! | *give up!*
· prohibitive: líl kei idalítjik! | *don't give up!*
· perfective (+): kei wdilít | *s/he gave up*
· perfective (–): tlél kei wdaleet | *s/he didn't give up*
· future (+): kei gux̱daléet | *s/he will give up*
· future (–): tlél kei gux̱daleet | *s/he won't give up*

√leet [2] (*verb root*) slide; glide on surface | classification: non-human

–léelk'w (*kinship term*) grandparent: –'s grandparent | (KE)

léet' (*noun*) roots used in basket decoration; vines used in basket decoration | (KE)

Lk̲uweidí (*clan name*) Clan: (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of the Flood"* | *Teik̲weidí Migration* · *Dagistinaa Group* | *l-k̲oo-át-i →* cl-(–d,l,–i).√flood/vomit.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Heinyaa Ḵwáan

Yaakwdáat Ḵwáan

Lḵóot Ḵwáan (*region name*) people | *People of the Chilkoot Area*; *"People of the Lake That Puked"* | *Included Communities: Haines, Chilkoot,*

Skagway, Dyea, Chilkoot Trail, Lynn Canal |
l-√k̲óo-t + k̲wáan → cl-(+d,l,–i).√flood/vomit +
people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
· Shangukeidí | *People of Shankw*
· Kaagwaantaan | *People of the Burnt House*

Raven/Crow Clans
· Lukaax̲.ádi | *People off the Point of It*

Lk̲'ayáak'w X̲'us.eetí (*compound noun*) Milky Way
| *"footprints of Lk̲'ayáak'w"* | *Lk̲'ayáak'w + x̲'oos-
eetí* → Lk̲'ayáak'w + foot.remains · (KE)

Ltu.áa (*placename*) Lituya Bay | *"Lake inside the
Point (nostril)"* | *lú-tú-áa* → noise/point.inside.
lake · (TT)

lugán (*compound noun*) (1) oystercatcher | *"fire
nose"* || (2) tufted puffin | *lú-√gán* → nose/
point.√light/burn · (GD, KE)

–lugóoch' (*body part*) nose: lobe of –'s nostril | *lú-
k'óoch* → nose.hind-end · (JL)

lugéitl' (*body part*) (1) snot | *lú-géitl'* → nose.
mucus-(wet) · (KE) || (2) (*noun*) turkey

lugwéinaa (*compound noun*) handkerchief; tissue
| *"one that wipes a nose"* | *«x'úx' lugwéinaa» can
be used to differentiate a cloth hankerchief and
a paper tissue* | *lu-√góo-n-aa* → nose.√wipe.
(progressive).one(s)-(part.i)

–lukatíx'i (*relational noun*) bowstay: –'s bowstay
| *"rope on the nose of –"* | *lú-ká-tíx'-i* → nose/
point.on.rope.[relational] · (KE)

lukat'íshaa (*compound noun*) needle [2] | *leather
needle*; *"the one that stretches skin on the point"*
| *lú-ká-√t'ísh-aa* → nose/point.on.√stretch-skin.
one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

–lukaax̲ (*relational noun*) impelled by immediate
necessity; moment: on the spur of the moment;
hurry: in a hurry; straightaway | (JM, JL)

Lukaax̲.ádi (*clan name*) Clan: Sockeye (Raven/
Crow Moiety) | *"People off the Point of It"*;
Origin: Duncan Canal | *Taalk̲weidí Migration*
· *Taalk̲weidí Group* · *Primary Crest: Sockeye*
· *Secondary Crests: Raven, White Raven,
Kingfisher, Mt. Fairweather, Devil's Thumb Mtn.,
Land Otter, Mt. Ripinsky, Hummingbird* | *lú-ká-
x̲-át-i* → noise/point.on.along/repeatedly.thing-
(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Lk̲óot K̲wáan
· Yéil Hít | *Raven House*
· Yéil Kíji Hít | *Raven's Wing House*

· Yéil Kúdi Hít | *Raven's Nest House*
· Shaa Hít | *Mountain House*
· Kóoshdaa Hít | *Land Otter House*
· G̲eisán Hít | *Mount Ripinsky House*

Jilk̲áat K̲wáan
· Déix̲ X̲'aháadi Hít | *Two Door House*

Xunaa K̲áawu

Gunaax̲oo K̲wáan
· Shaká Hít | *Prow House*

lukshiyáan (*noun*) · variants: nukshiyáan · mink
| *occassionally, there is some fluidity with some
speakers between «nukshiyáan/lukshiyáan»
(mink) and k'óox (marten), and they might
translate either word as either animal* | (KE)

lunás nose ring | *lú-nás* → nose.? · (KE)

–lunáa (*relational base*) point: over or along
the point of it; end: at or near the end of it (a
pointed object, point of land) | *"in the area of
the point of –"* | *lú-nïyaa* → nose/point.area

–lututúk̲l'i (*body part*) nose: cartlidge of –'s nose |
lú-tú-túk̲l'-i → nose.inside.cartlidge.[relational]
· (KE)

–lutú (*body part*) nose: inside –'s nose; nose: –'s
nostril | *lú.tú* → nose/point.inside · (KE, JL)

–lux'aa (*relational noun*) tip: –'s tip; point: –'s point
| *lú-x'aa* → noise/tip.point · (KE)

lu.áadaa (*compound noun*) bird: a type of bird
(marbled godwit?) | *"the one that spears fish
with its beak"* | *lu-√.áat-aa* → nose/beak.√spear-
fish.one-(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

–lú (*body part*) (1) nose: –'s nose || (2) beak: –'s beak
|| (3) (*landform*) point (of land) || (4) (*noun*) point
(of a long thin pointed object)

–lút'aak̲ (*body part*) nose: side of –'s nose | *lú-
t'áak̲* → nose.beside · (KE)

√look sip; drink in sips | classification: hot liquid

O-S-∅-√look (*∅ act verb – transitive*) sip; drink
in sips | *for S to drink O in sips, sip O (esp. hot
liquids)* | *s'ikshaldéen gax̲toolóok* → we are
going to drink (sip) Hudson Bay tea (SN) ·
ch'a tlákw at lóok → he's always drinking (tea
or coffee) (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: lúk! | *sip it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl
eelúkx̲uk! | *don't sip it!*
· imperfective (+): alóok | *s/he is sipping it*
· imperfective (–): tlél oolook | *s/he isn't*

sipping it
· perfective (+): aawalúk | *s/he sipped it*
· perfective (−): tlél awulook | *s/he didn't sip it*
· future (+): akgwalóok | *s/he will sip it*
· future (−): tlél akgwalook | *s/he won't sip it*

lookanáa person | *person who acts crazy or possesssed* | *member of a secret society whose trademark is acting bestial and eating dogs* | (JL)

loon (*noun*) bark: dry woody outer bark | (KE)

lóol (*noun*) (1) fireweed || (2) (*color*) pink: dark pink; purple: light purple | (KE)

lóot' (*noun*) eel | (JL)

√lóox' (*verb root*) pee; urinate

a-S-∅-√lóox' (*∅ event verb – subject intransitive*) urinate; pee | *for S to urinate* | (GD, EM, KE)
· imperative: al'úx' (dé)! | *urinate (now)!*
· prohibitive: líl eel'úx'x̲ik̲! | *don't urinate!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa anal'úx' | *she/he/it is going along urinating*
· perfective (+): aawal'úx' | *she/he/it urinated*
· perfective (−): tlél awul'óox' | *she/he/it didn't urinate*
· future (+): akgwal'óox' | *she/he/it will urinate*
· future (−): tlél akgwal'óox' | *she/he/it won't urinate*

sh + daa + a-S-d+∅-√lóox' (*∅ event verb – subject intransitive*) pee oneself; urinate oneself | *for S to pee oneself* | (GD, EM, KE)
· imperative: (góok) sh daa eedalúx'! | *(go ahead) pee yourself!*
· prohibitive: líl sh daa eedalúx'x̲uk̲! | *don't pee yourself!*
· progressive imperfective: sh daa yaa andalúx' | *s/he is peeing herself/himself*
· perfective (+): sh daa awdilúx' | *s/he peed herself/himself*
· perfective (−): tlél sh daa awdalóox' | *s/he didn't pee herself/himself*
· future (+): sh daa agux̲dalóox' | *s/he's going to pee herself/himself*
· future (−): tlél sh daa agux̲dalóox' | *s/he's not going to pee herself/himself*

a-ka-S-l-√lóox' (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) | *for S to urinate* | (KE)
· imperative: akanallóox'! | *urinate!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: (li s'é) líl yoo akeelalúx'guk̲! | *don't urinate (yet)!*

· imperfective (+): akalalóox' | *s/he is urinating*
· imperfective (−): tlél akoollóox' | *s/he isn't urinating*
· progressive imperfective: yaa akanallúx' | *s/he is going along urinating*
· perfective (+): akawlilóox' | *s/he urinated*
· perfective (−): tlél akawullóox' | *s/he didn't urinate*
· future (+): akagux̲lalóox' | *s/he's going to urinate*
· future (−): tlél akagux̲lalóox' | *s/he's not going to urinate*

N-t~ + a-ka-S-l-√lóox' (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) | *for S to urinate at N* | *tlél óoxjaa dayéen kei akeelalúx'jik̲!* → don't pee against the wind! (KE)
· imperative: át aklalúx'! | *urinate there!*
· prohibitive: líl áx̲ akeelalóox'uk̲! | *don't urinate there!*
· progressive imperfective: aadé yaa akanallúx' | *s/he is urinating there*
· perfective (+): át akawlilúx' | *s/he urinated there*
· perfective (−): tlél át akawullóox' | *s/he didn't urinate there*
· future (+): aadé akagux̲lalóox' | *s/he's going to urinate there*
· future (−): tlél aadé akagux̲lalóox' | *s/he's not going to urinate there*

–lóox'u (*body part*) urine: –'s urine | (KE)

l.uljíni (*verbal noun*) vest; shirt: sleeveless shirt or top | *"without arms"* | *l-u-l-√jín-i* → not.irr.cl-(−d,l,−i).√arm/hand.[relational] · (KE)

l'

l'agakáx̲ (*compound noun*) wind: west wind | *"putting the hemlock branches on it"* | √l'aak̲-a-ká-x̲ → √put-hemlock-branches-down-(for herring spawn).its-(3m.p).on.at-(repeatedly) · (KE)

l'ax̲keit (*compound noun*) mask for dancing | *"thing on dancing"* | √l'eix̲-ká-át → √dance.on.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

l'ákwti (*verbal noun*) tree: dry-fallen tree | √l'ákw-t-i → √[??].[repetitive].[relational] · (KE)

l'át'aa (*verbal noun*) tongs | *"the one that carries with tongs"* | √l'át'-aa → √carry-(with tongs).

one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

–**l'aa** (*body part*) breast: –'s breast | (KE)

√**l'aa** (*verb root*) suck; nurse

O-S-∅-l'aa ʰ (∅ *act verb – transitive*) suck; nurse | *for S to suck on O, nurse on O* | *du éet yaan gahéin l'aa tuxán ool'áaych* → whenever he gets hungry he sucks milk (JL) · (KE)
· imperative: l'á! | *suck on it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eel'eixík! | *don't suck on it!*
· imperfective (+): al'áa | *s/he is sucking on it*
· imperfective (−): tlél ool'áa | *s/he isn't sucking on it*
· perfective (+): aawal'áa | *s/he sucked on it*
· perfective (−): tlél awul'á | *s/he didn't suck on it*
· future (+): akgwal'áa | *s/he will suck on it*
· future (−): tlél akgwal'aa | *s/he won't suck on it*

N + x'éi + a-S-l-√l'aa ʰ (∅ *act verb – subject intransitive*) nurse | *for S to nurse N* | (KE)
· imperative: du x'éi all'á! | *nurse her/him!*
· prohibitive: líl du x'éi eell'áak! | *don't nurse her/him!*
· imperfective (+): du x'éi all'áa | *she is nursing her/him*
· imperfective (−): tlél du x'éi ooll'áa | *she is not nursing her/him*
· perfective (+): du x'éi awlil'áa | *she nursed her/him*
· perfective (−): tlél du x'éi awull'á | *she didn't nurse her/him*
· future (+): du x'éi aguxlal'áa | *she will nurse her/him*
· future (−): tlél du x'éi aguxlal'aa | *she won't nurse her/him*

O-S-l-√l'aa ʰ (∅ *act verb – transitive*) suck | *for S to suck on O* | *kaa sheiyí kaa tóodáx all'eix* → it (vampire bat) sucks blood from people (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: lal'á! | *suck on it!*
· prohibitive: líl ilal'áak! | *don't suck on it!*
· imperfective (+): all'áa | *s/he is sucking on it*
· imperfective (−): tlél ooll'áa | *s/he is not sucking on it*
· perfective (+): awlil'áa | *s/he sucked on it*
· perfective (−): tlél awull'á | *s/he didn't suck on it*
· future (+): aguxlal'áa | *s/he will suck on it*
· future (−): tlél aguxlal'aa | *s/he won't suck*

on it

l'aak (*noun*) dress (clothing) | (KE)

l'áakw (*noun*) boat: low-bowed boat | (JL)

l'áax' (1) (*color*) grayish || (2) (*noun*) blonde hair | (KE)

l'ewshaa (*landform*) · variants: l'awshaa · (1) cutbank; scarp | *"sand mountain"* || (2) hill | *sand hill; side hill* | *l'éiw-shaa* → sand.mountain · (JL)

l'éx'kw (*noun*) soil; dirt | (KE)

l'eiwú (*noun*) · variants: l'oowú · (1) wood: piece of wood || (2) wood chip

l'eix (*noun*) rock: a type of gray rock; aluminum | (JL)

l'eix (*noun*) dance: a dance | (JL)

√**l'eix** (*verb root*) dance

a-S-∅-√l'eix ˣ (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) dance | *for S to dance* | *seigánin agaxtool'eix* → we are going to dance tomorrow · (KE)
· imperative: anal'eix! | *dance!*
· prohibitive: líl eel'eixík! | *don't dance!*
· imperfective (+): al'eix | *s/he is dancing; s/he dances*
· imperfective (−): tlél ool'eix | *s/he isn't dancing; s/he doesn't dance*
· progressive imperfective: yaa anal'éx | *s/he is dancing along*
· perfective (+): aawal'eix | *s/he danced*
· perfective (−): tlél awul'eix | *s/he didn't dance*
· future (+): akgwal'eix | *s/he will dance*
· future (−): tlél akgwal'eix | *s/he won't dance*

l'éiw (*noun*) (1) sand || (2) gravel | (KE)

l'éiw x'aayí (*landform*) sand point | *l'éiw + x'aa-yí* → sand + point.[relational] · (KE)

l'éiw yátx'i (*compound noun*) sand: fine sand; gravel: fine gravel | *"sand children"* | *l'éiw + yát-x'-i* → sand + child.[plural].[relational] · (KE)

–**l'íli** (*body part*) penis: –'s penis | (KE)

l'íl' (*compound noun*) poop; excrement | *"mess"* | *«gánde nagoodí» is a euphemism, «háatl'» is the most common form, and «l'íl'» is the most direct & literal* | (JL) · variants: háatl', gánde nagoodí ·

–**l'eedí** (*body part*) tail: –'s tail (of animal) | *tail for a bird or fish is «–koowú»* | (KE)

L'eeneidí (*clan name*) Clan: Dog Salmon (Raven/

Crow Moiety) | *"People of Dog Salmon Creek"* | *L'eeneidí Mirgration* · *Primary Crest: Dog Salmon* · *Secondary Crests: Raven, Gull, Big Dipper, Mountain Goat, Lady of the Lake* | *téel'- héen-át-i* → dog-salmon.water/river/creek.thing. [possessed] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Áak'w Ḵwáan
· G̱aatáa Hít | *Trap House*
· Téel' Hít | *Dog Salmon House*

Taḵjik' Aan Ḵwáan
· Téel' Hít | *Dog Salmon House*
· Téel' Yádi Hít | *Dog Salmon Child House*

√l'eexw (*verb root*) close eyes · variants: √l'oox ·

√l'eex' (*verb root*) break | classification: stick-like objects

O-S-∅-√l'éex' (*na event verb – transitive*) break | *for S to break O (esp. of solid objects, wood, metals, etc.)* | classification: stick-like objects | *ḵáas' x̱waal'éex'* → i broke a stick (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: nal'éex'! | *break it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo eel'íx'giḵ! | *don't break it!*
· perfective (+): aawal'éex' | *s/he broke it*
· perfective (−): tlél awul'éex' | *s/he didn't break it*
· future (+): akg̱wal'éex' | *s/he will break it*
· future (−): tlél akg̱wal'éex' | *s/he won't break it*

∅-√l'éex' (*na event verb – impersonal*) break | *for a general, solid object to break* | classification: stick-like objects | *washéen wool'éex'* → the engine broke (SN) · (KE)
· perfective (+): wool'éex' | *it broke*
· perfective (−): tlél wul'éex' | *it didn't break*
· future (+): gugwal'éex' | *it will break*
· future (−): tlél gugwal'éex' | *it won't break*

O-S-l-√l'éex' (*na event verb – transitive*) break | *for S to break O (often by bending) (usually long objects)* | classification: stick-like objects | *wás' x̱walil'éex'* → i broke the bush (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: nall'éex'! | *break it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo ilal'íx'giḵ! | *don't break it!*
· perfective (+): awlil'éex' | *s/he broke it*
· perfective (−): tlél awull'éex' | *s/he didn't break it*
· future (+): agux̱lal'éex' | *s/he will break it*
· future (−): tlél agux̱lal'éex' | *s/he won't*

break it

l-√l'éex' (*na event verb – impersonal*) break | *for a long object to break* | classification: stick-like objects | *xít'aa wulil'éex'* → the broom broke (SN) · (KE)
· perfective (+): wulil'éex' | *it broke*
· perfective (−): tlél wull'éex' | *it didn't break*
· future (+): gux̱lal'éex' | *it will break*
· future (−): tlél gux̱lal'éex' | *it won't break*

l'ée (*noun*) (1) wool || (2) blanket: wool blanket | *wool blankets are one of the most cherished items collected and given away at ḵu.éex'*

l'ée ḵ'áatl' (*compound noun*) felt | *"flat wool"* | *l'ée + ḵ'áatl'* → wool + flat · (JL)

l'ée x'wán (*compound noun*) socks | *"wool boots"* | *l'ée + x'wán* → wool + boots · (KE)

√l'éel' (*verb root*) defecate; poop

a-S-∅-√l'éel' (*∅ event verb – subject intransitive*) defecate; poop | *for S to defecate* | (GD, EM, KE)
· imperative: al'íl' (dé)! | *defecate (now)!*
· prohibitive: líl eel'íl'x̱iḵ! | *don't defecate!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa anal'íl' | *she/he/it is going along defecating*
· perfective (+): aawal'íl' | *she/he/it defecated*
· perfective (−): tlél awul'éel' | *she/he/it didn't defecate*
· future (+): akg̱wal'éel' | *she/he/it will defecate*
· future (−): tlél akg̱wal'éel' | *she/he/it won't defecate*

sh + daa + a-S-d+∅-√l'éel' (*∅ event verb – subject intransitive*) poop oneself; defecate oneself | *for S to poop oneself* | (GD, EM, KE)
· imperative: (góok) sh daa eedalíl'! | *(go ahead) poop yourself!*
· prohibitive: líl sh daa eedalíl'x̱uḵ! | *don't poop yourself!*
· progressive imperfective: sh daa yaa andalíl' | *s/he is pooping herself/himself*
· perfective (+): sh daa awdilíl' | *s/he pooped herself/himself*
· perfective (−): tlél sh daa awdaléel' | *s/he didn't poop herself/himself*
· future (+): sh daa agux̱daléel' | *s/he's going to poop herself/himself*
· future (−): tlél sh daa agux̱daléel' | *poop herself/himself*

L'uknax̱.ádi (*clan name*) Clan: Coho (Raven/

Crow Moiety) | *"People of Coho Community Bay"; Origin: Deep Bay* | *L'uknax̱.ádi Migration* · *Primary Crest: Coho* · *Secondary Crests: Raven, Frog (Dry Bay), Octopus, Sea Lion, Whale* | *l'ugunáx̱-át-i* → coho-clan-community-(Deep Bay).thing.[possessed]* · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Sheet'ká Ḵwáan
· Daginaa Hít | *Out in the Ocean Salmon Box House*
· Ḵutá Hít | *Sleep House*
· L'ook Hít Tlein | *Big Coho House*
· L'ook Hít Yádi | *Little Coho House*
· Shgataayí Hít | *Yakutat Creek House*
· Taan Hít | *Sea Lion House*
· Xinaa Hít | *House at Lower End of Town*
· Xinaa Hít 2 | *House at Lower End of Town 2*
· Xíxch'i Hít | *Frog House*
· Yáay Hít | *Whale House*

Áak'w Ḵwáan
· L'ook Hít | *Coho House*

Gunaax̱oo Ḵwáan
· Dleit Xíxch'i Hít | *White Frog House*

Yaakwdáat Ḵwáan
· Shaa Hít | *Mountain House (Mount Fairweather)*
· Daginaa Hít | *Out in the Ocean Salmon Box House*
· Eech Hít | *Reef House*
· Eech Hít 2 | *Reef House 2*

l'ut'tláak̲ (*compound noun*) snake | *"arrow tongue"* | *l'óot'-tláak̲* → tongue-arrow · (KE)

L'ux̱'eidí (*clan name*) Clan: (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of Herring Spawn in Water"* | *Teik̲weidí Migration* · *Teik̲weidí Group* | *√lóox̱"-át-í* → √spawn-(in water, especially herring).thing-(4n.i).[relational]* · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Yaakwdáat Ḵwáan

l'ook (*noun*) salmon: coho; salmon: silver salmon | (KE)

√l'oon (*verb root*) hunt

O-S-∅-√l'óon ˣ (*na act verb – transitive*) hunt | *for S to hunt O (wild game)* | *x̱óots gax̱tool'óon* → we're going to hunt brown bear (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: nal'óon! | *hunt it!*
· prohibitive: líl eel'óonik̲! | *don't hunt it!*
· imperfective (+): al'óon | *s/he is hunting it; s/he hunts it*
· imperfective (−): tlél ool'óon | *s/he isn't*

hunting it; s/he doesn't hunt it
· perfective (+): aawal'óon | *s/he hunted it*
· perfective (−): tlél awul'óon | *s/he didn't hunt it*
· future (+): akgwal'óon | *s/he will hunt it*
· future (−): tlél akgwal'óon | *s/he won't hunt it*

a-S-∅-√l'óon ˣ (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) hunt | *for S to hunt*
· imperative: anal'óon! | *hunt!*
· prohibitive: líl eel'óonik̲ | *don't hunt!*
· imperfective (+): al'óon | *s/he is hunting; s/he hunts*
· imperfective (−): tlél ool'óon | *s/he isn't hunting; s/he doesn't hunt*
· perfective (+): aawal'óon | *s/he hunted*
· perfective (−): tléil awul'óon | *s/he didn't hunt*
· future (+): akgwal'óon | *s/he will hunt*
· future (−): tlél akgwal'óon | *s/he won't hunt*

l'oowú (*noun*) · variants: l'eiwú · (1) wood: piece of wood || (2) wood chip

l'oowú ták̲l (*compound noun*) mallet; hammer: wooden hammer | *l'oowú + ták̲l* → wood + hammer · (KE)

√l'oox (*verb root*) close | *close eyes* · variants: √l'éexw (K) ·

ka-S-d+∅-√l'oox (∅ *event verb – subject intransitive*) close eyes | *for S to close eyes* | *kakk̲wadal'óox* → i'm going to close my eyes (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: keedal'úx ! | *close your eyes!*
· prohibitive: líl keedal'úxx̲ik̲! | *don't close your eyes!*
· perfective (+): kawdil'úx | *s/he closed her/his eyes*
· perfective (−): tlél kawdal'oox | *s/he didn't close her/his eyes*
· future (+): kagux̲dal'óox | *s/he will close her/his eyes*
· future (−): tlél kagux̲dal'oox | *s/he won't close her/his eyes*

(N waak̲) + ka-d+∅-√l'oox (∅ *event verb – impersonal*) close eyes | *for N's eyes to be closed* | *«–waak̲» is not required by the verb; for example, it is possible to say simply «kawdil'úx» (her/his eyes are closed)* · *to specify whose eyes are closed, use the appropriate possessive pronoun plus «–waak̲», as in «ax̲ waak̲ kawdil'úx» (my eyes are closed)*

| (KE)

· progressive imperfective: (du waak̲) yaa kandal'íxw | *her/his eyes are starting to close*
· perfective (+): (du waak̲) kawdil'íxw | *her/his eyes are closed*
· perfective (−): (du waak̲) tlél kawdal'eexw | *her/his eyes aren't closed*
· future (+): (du waak̲) kagux̲dal'éexw | *her/his eyes will be closed*
· future (−): (du waak̲) tlél kagux̲dal'eexw | *her/his eyes won't be closed*

√l'oox̲' (*verb root*) spray milt; spawn

(a)-d+∅-√l'óox̲' (na event) (*na event verb – impersonal*) spawn | *for something to spawn (esp. herring)* | *note that speakers recognize this verb both with and without the thematic prefix «a-» and both forms are acceptable* | *daaw kát awdil'úx̲' →* they spawned on the broad kelp (SN) · (KE)

· progressive imperfective: yaa andal'úx̲' / yaa ndal'úx̲' | *they are beginning to spawn*
· perfective (+): awdil'óox̲' / wudil'óox̲' | *they are spawning; they spawned*
· perfective (−): tlél awdal'óox̲' / tlél wudal'óox̲' | *they aren't spawning; they didn't spawn*
· future (+): agux̲dal'óox̲' / gux̲dal'óox̲' | *they are going to spawn*
· future (−): tlél agux̲adal'óox̲' / tlél gux̲dal'óox̲' | *they aren't going to spawn*

–l'óot' (*body part*) tongue: –'s tongue | (KE)

l'óox̲ (*noun*) water: silty water; water: murky water

m

mesdzi (C) (*noun*) owl: great horned owl; owl with ear tufts · variants: wesdzi (C), tsísk'w, óondách (T) ·

n

-n (*suffix*) with –; using –; as soon as – | (JC)

na conjugation motion preverbs | *these preverbs create motion verbs using the na conjugation prefix*

unbounded directed motion
· [no preverb] | *moving along, lateral, horizontal*
· N-dé | *moving toward N*
· gándé | *to the bathroom; go urinate, pee; go*

defecate, poop
· N-x̲ | *moving along N*
· N-dáx̲ | *moving away from N*
· N-náx̲ | *moving by way of, through N*
· N-nák̲ | *leaving N behind*
· N-gáa | *going for (to obtain) N*
· yux̲ | *moving out of house*
· N-x' + yux̲ | *moving out of house at N*

unbounded undirected motion
· N-t | *moving around N*
· N áa | *moving around N*

nadashée (*verbal noun*) help; helper | *na-da-√shée* → na-con.cl-(+d,∅,–i).√help · (JL)

nadáakw (*borrowed noun*) table | *from Chinook Jargon «lətáp» which borrows from French "le table"* | (JC)

nahéin (*borrowed noun*) stick game | *from Chinook Jargon «lahál» which borrows from Salishan* | (JC)

nahées'adi (*compound noun*) debt | *"borrowing thing"* | *na-√hées'-át-i* → na-md.√borrow/loan · (JL)

nakwnéit (*borrowed noun*) priest | *from Chinook Jargon «ləplét» which borrows from French "le prêtre"* | (JC)

nakws'aatí (*compound noun*) witch | *"master of medicine"* | *a witch in Tlingit is a person who practices spiritual energies that are often designed to harm others · the «nakws'aatí» can take animal forms, imitate animals, and invade the consciousness of people by utilizing spiritual magic and knowledge of plants and other medicines · ceremonies exist to determine if a person is a witch, and they were conducted by an «íx̲t'»—if the accused were a witch, they would begin shaking uncontrollably*

nalháashadi (*compound noun*) driftwood | *"floating thing"* | *this name is used for driftwood that is floating in the water* | *na-l-√háash-át-i* → na-md.cl-(–d,l,–i).√drift/float.thing-(4n.i). [relational]* · (KE)

naná (*verbal noun*) death | *na-∅-√ná →* na-md.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√die · (JL)

nas'gadooshú (*number*) eight | *"someone extends [their hand] to the third one"* | *nas'k-aa-du-w-ya-√shú →* one.one(s)-(part.i).someone-(4h.S). [perfective].[classifer].√extends

nas'gadooshóonáx̲ (*number*) eight | *eight people*

| *used for counting people only* | (KE)

nas'gidahéen (*number*) three | *three times* | (KE)

nas'gináx̱ (*number*) three | *three people* | *used for counting people only* | (KE)

–nashoowú (*kinship term*) relative: –'s relative | *"extending to –"* | *na-∅-√shoo(w)-ú* → na-con. cl-(–d,∅,–i).√extend.[relational] · (JL)

nawéin (*borrowed noun*) oats | *from Chinook Jargon «ləwén» which borrows from French "la avoine"* | (JC)

nax̱ (*landform*) bay: small bay; valley | (JC)

–náḵ (*relational noun*) away from –; leaving – behind | (JC, KE)

nás'gigáa (*number*) three | *three at a time; three by three* | (KE)

nás'k (*number*) three | (KE)

nás'k jinkaat (*number*) thirty | *"three tens"* | *nás'k + jinkaat* → three + ten · (KE)

nás'k jinkaat k̲a tléix' (*number*) thirty one | *"three tens and one"* | *nás'k + jinkaat + k̲a + tléix'* → three + ten + and + one · (KE)

nás'k yakyee (*compound noun*) Wednesday; day: Wednesday | *"third day"* · variants: nás'k yagiyee, nás'k yagee ·

náxw (*noun*) hook [2] | *halibut hook* | (KE)

-náx̱ [1] (*relational suffix*) through; along; via; including the time of | *closed monosyllable Tlingit suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllable suffixes are opposite of the tone of the preceding vowel* | (KE, JC)

-náx̱ [2] (*suffix*) number of people | *used for counting people only* · *closed monosyllable Tlingit suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllable suffixes are opposite of the tone of the preceding vowel*

naa (*noun*) (1) people | *band of people* | (KE) || (2) nation; tribe || (3) moiety; clan

√naa [1] (*verb root*) drink

   O-S-d+∅-**√naa** [1] (*∅ act verb – transitive*) drink | *for S to drink O* | *héen awdináa* → s/he drank water (SN) · *tléik̲w kahéeni adaneix̲* → s/he drinks fruit juice (SN) · (KE)
   · imperative: idaná! | *drink it!*
   · prohibitive: líl idanáak̲! | *don't drink it!*
   · imperfective (+): adaná | *s/he is drinking it; s/he drinks it*
   · imperfective (–): tlél oodaná | *s/he isn't*

drinking it; *s/he doesn't drink it*
   · perfective (+): awdináa | *s/he drank it*
   · perfective (–): tlél oodaná / tlél awdaná | *s/he didn't drink it*; *s/he doesn't drink it*
   · future (+): agux̲danáa | *s/he will drink it*
   · future (–): tlél agux̲danaa | *s/he won't drink it*

   at + S-d+∅-**√naa** [1] (*∅ act verb – subject intransitive*) drink | *for S to drink* | (KE)
   · imperative: at idaná! | *drink!*
   · prohibitive: líl at idanáak̲! | *don't drink!*
   · imperfective (+): at daná | *s/he is drinking; s/he drinks*
   · imperfective (–): tlél at udaná | *s/he isn't drinking; s/he doesn't drink*
   · perfective (+): at wudináa | *s/he drank*
   · perfective (–): tléil at wudaná | *s/he didn't drink*
   · future (+): at gux̲danáa | *s/he will drink*
   · future (–): tlél at gux̲danaa | *s/he won't drink*

√naa [2] (*verb root*) damp | *become damp*

√naa [3] (*verb root*) inherit; die; bury

   O-S-∅-**√naa** [3] (*∅ event verb – transitive*) inherit | *for S to inherit O* | *du eetídáx̲ adunéix'* → they inherited from his things (SN) · *i eedáx̲ kuk̲anáa* → i'll inherit from you (SN) · (KE)
   · perfective (+): aawanáa | *s/he inherited it*
   · perfective (–): tlél awuná | *s/he didn't inherit it*
   · future (+): akgwanáa | *s/he will inherit it*
   · future (–): tlél akgwanaa | *s/he won't inherit it*

   O-S-s-**√naa** [3] (*na event verb – transitive*) bury | *for S to bury O with appropriate ceremonial*; *for S to give O burial and disperse property* | *k'idéin awsinaa du káak* → he gave his uncle a good burial (SN) · (KE)
   · imperative: (k'idéin) nasná! | *give her/him a (proper) burial!*
   · perfective (+): awsinaa | *s/he gave her/him a burial*
   · perfective (–): tlél awusnaa | *s/he didn't give her/him a burial*
   · future (+): agux̲sanáa | *s/he will give her/him a burial*
   · future (–): tlél agux̲sanaa | *s/he won't give her/him a burial*

   O-∅-**√naa** [3] (*na event verb – object intransitive*) die | *for O to die* | *most verb stems ending*

*in «-aa» and «-oo» undergo apophony (the vowel becomes -ei) in the perfective habitual (na-, ga-, and ga- themes only), progressive imperfective, repetitive imperfective, and conditional modes; this theme is an exception and the vowel in the verb stem remains «-aa» throughout (for example «yaa nanáan» "she/he/it is dying", as opposed to the incorrect form *«yaa nanéin»* | dei xat guganáa →* i'm going to die (SN) · *dei woonaawu áwé xwaat'ei →* he was dead when i found him (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: inaná! | *die!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo eenáaguk! | *don't die!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa nanáan | *she/he/it is dying*
· perfective (+): woonaa | *she/he/it died*
· perfective (−): tlél wunaa | *she/he/it didn't die*
· future (+): guganáa | *she/he/it is going to die*
· future (−): tlél guganaa | *she/he/it won't die*

√**naa** **4** (*verb root*) order; send; command; give

O-ka-u-S-∅-√**náa** **4** (*na act verb – transitive*) (1) order; send; command | *for S to order (esp. to go), send, command O* | *neildé kawduwanáa at yátx'i →* the children have been ordered home (SN) · *choosh xoodáx has akawdináa →* they ordered them to go out from among them (SN) || (2) give | *for S to give O (esp. in accordance with clan relationship)* | *yee x'ayeedé kawduwanáa →* they (of the opposite clan) are giving food to you (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: aadé kunaná! | *send her/him there!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl aadé yoo keenáagik! | *don't send her/him there!*
· imperfective (+): aadé akoonáa | *s/he is (trying to) send her/him there*
· imperfective (−): tlél aadé akoonáa | *s/he isn't sending her/him there*
· perfective (+): aadé akaawanáa | *s/he sent her/him there*
· perfective (−): tlél aadé akawunáa | *s/he didn't send her/him there*
· future (+): aadé akakgwanáa | *s/he will send her/him there*
· future (−): tlél akakgwanáa | *s/he won't send her/him there*

√**naa** **5** (*verb root*) carry | classification: in bundles

naa káani (*compound noun*) clan: member of

opposite clan commissioned to conduct a ḵu.éex'; master of ceremonies for a ḵu.éex' | *"in law of the clan"* | *A person of the guest moiety who is related by marriage to the hosts. A naa káani may be male or female. The naa káani helps to invite the other guests, and serves as "master of ceremonies" at the ceremonial. He or she also helps with the distribution of gifts.* (HTY 53) | *naa + káani →* clan + in-law · (KE, RN)

naa sháade háni (*compound noun*) leader: clan leader; chief: clan chief | *"stands towards the head of the clan"* | *often used to refer to someone who can represent an entire clan and not just their clan house* | *naa + shá-de + √hán-i →* clan/tribe/moiety + head.towards + √stand.[relational]

naa shuklageeyí (*compound noun*) party: life of the party | *"beautiful to the clan"* | *naa + shu-ka-la-√gee-yí →* clan + end.hsf.cl-(–d,l,–i).√fancy/beautiful.[relational] · (KE)

naa tláa (*compound noun*) clan mother; leader of a clan | *traditional leadership among the Tlingit involves the selection of speakers for the clan, the highest ranking of which are «hít s'aatí» and «naa tláa»; the «hít s'aatí» would often speak for the clan in ceremonies, although the «naa tláa» would often speak as well · decisions are often made communally by a clan, and the «hít s'aatí» has the authority to carry out those decisions; among the «hít s'aatí» of one clan, a determination is made on who the senior member is when the houses are standing together as a clan · the caretaking of «at.óow», including the giving of names and use of songs and stories is often the responsibility of the «hít s'aatí» in consultation with other clan leaders · a clan selects «hít s'aatí» and «naa tláa» internally and makes the appointment at «ḵu.éex'», often while bringing out new «at.óow», killing money, and at times granting a new name to the leader(s) being appointed* | *naa + tláa →* clan + mother

Naach'uneidí (*clan name*) Clan: (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of Naach'u Héen"; Origin: A creek in Whitewater Bay* | *Deisheetaan Migration · Deisheetaan Group* | *naach'u-héen-át-í →* naach'u.river/water..thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Xutsnoowú Ḵwáan

Jilḵáat Ḵwáan

naadaayi héen (*compound noun*) · variants:

kanaadaayi héen, x̱áat héeni · river; stream; creek | *"flowing water"* | *na-ÿa-√daa-yi + héen → [na-con-pre]-cl-(–d,∅,+i).√flow.[relational] + water/river*

naagas'éi (*borrowed noun*) fox: red fox | (JL)

naakée (*independent base*) upstream; north | *naa-kée →* north.above/up · (KE)

√naakw (*verb root*) medicine: use medicine

  O-S-d+∅-√náakw ˣ (*na act verb – transitive*) medicine: use medicine; dose; medicate | *for S to treat O with medicine; for S to medicate O; for S to dose O* | *yáa náakw teen tlákw nanáakw →* medicate him all the time with this medicine! (SN) · *Lingít yáx̱ áwé sh x̱wadináakw →* I dosed myself the Tlingit way (SN)
    · imperative: nanáakw! | *medicate her/him!*
    · perfective (+): wudináakw | *s/he medicated her/him*

√naak̲ ¹ (*verb root*) stand; rise | classification: plural subject | *plural form: √haan ¹*

  S-∅-√nák̲ ¹ ˣ (** positional verb – subject intransitive*) stand | *for (plural) S to be standing* | classification: plural subject | *this verb only occurs in the imperfective* · *note that a noun phrase with (-t) postposition is used to indicate where one is standing, but this noun phrase is not required by the verb (for example, one could say «has nák̲» "they standing", or «át has nák̲» "they are standing there"* | *gán kát toonák̲ →* we're standing on the firewood (SN) · *ldakát át áwé ax̲ géide nák̲ →* everything is (standing) against me (SN) · (KE)
    · prohibitive: líl yinágik̲! | *don't you all be standing!*
    · imperfective (+): has nák̲ | *they are standing*
    · imperfective (–): tlél has unák̲ | *they aren't standing*

  yan~ + S-∅-√naak̲ ¹ (*∅ motion verb – subject intransitive*) stand; stay standing | *for (plural) S to stand, stay standing* | classification: plural subject | (KE)
    · imperative: yan yinák̲! | *you all keep standing!*
    · prohibitive: líl yax̱ yinaagík̲! | *don't you all keep standing!*
    · perfective (+): yan has uwanák̲ | *they kept standing*

    · perfective (–): tlél yan has wunaak̲ | *they didn't keep standing*
    · future (+): yánde has guganáak̲ | *they will stay standing*
    · future (–): tlél yánde has guganaak̲ | *they won't stay standing*

  S-d+∅-√naak̲ ¹ (*ga event verb – subject intransitive*) stand up; rise | *for (plural) S to stand up, rise* | classification: plural subject | *gax̱tudanaak̲! →* let's stand up! (SN) · *ldakát has wudinaak̲ →* they all stood up! (SN) · (KE)
    · imperative: gaydanaak̲! | *you all stand up!*
    · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei ydanák̲jik̲ | *don't you all stand up!*
    · progressive imperfective: kei (ha)s nadanák̲ | *they are standing up*
    · perfective (+): has wudinaak̲ | *they stood up*
    · perfective (–): tlél has wudanaak̲ | *they didn't stand up*
    · future (+): kei (ha)s gux̱danáak̲ | *they will stand up*
    · future (–): tlél kei (ha)s gux̱danaak̲ | *they won't stand up*

√naak̲ ² (*verb root*) let go; release; hand over; give up

  O-ji-S-∅-√naak̲ ² (*∅ event verb – transitive*) let go; release; relinquish; leave; desert; hand over; deliver | *for S to let go, release, relinquish O; for S to leave, desert O; for S to hand over, deliver up O* | (GD, KE) · *tsu ajikwganáak̲ →* he's going to let it go again (SN) · *tsaa dleeyí k̲aa x̲'éide ajeewanák̲ →* he is giving away seal meat (SN)
    · imperative: jinák̲! | *let it go!*
    · prohibitive: Líl jeenák̲x̲ik̲! | *don't let it go!*
    · perfective (+): ajeewanák̲ | *s/he let it go*
    · perfective (–): tlél ajuwanaak̲ | *s/he didn't let it go*
    · future (+): ajikgwanáak̲ | *s/he will let it go*
    · future (–): tlél ajikgwanaak̲ | *s/he won't let it go*

  ji-S-d+∅-√naak̲ ² (*∅ event verb – subject intransitive*) quit; stop | *for S to quit, stop work* | (GD, KE) · *jix̱toodanaak̲ gu.aa déi ágé? →* I wonder whether we'd better quit? (SN)
    · imperative: jeedanák̲ (dé)! | *quit (work) (already)!*
    · prohibitive: líl jeedanák̲x̲ik̲! | *don't quit (work)!*
    · perfective (+): jiwdinák̲ | *s/he quit (work)*

· perfective (−): tlél jeewdanaak̲ | *s/he didn't
quit (work)*
· future (+): jigux̲danáak̲ | *s/he will quit
(work)*
· future (−): tlél jigux̲danaak̲ | *s/he won't quit
(work)*

O-x̲'a-S-∅-√naak̲ ² (*∅ event verb – transitive*)
quit; give up | *for S to quit, give up O (esp.
drinking)* | *note that quitting drinking is
understood as the meaning of this verb,
unless otherwise specified; one can add
«naaw» (alcohol) or «at daná», as in «naaw
ax̲'eiwanák̲» (s/he gave up alcohol), or
«ax̲'eiwanák̲ wé at daná» (s/he gave up
drinking), or «ax̲'eiwanák̲ wé s'eik̲» (s/he quit
smoking)* | (GD, KE) · *x̲'anák̲ déi wé at daná!
→ quit drinking now! (SN)*
· imperative: x̲'anák̲! | *quit (drinking)!*
· prohibitive: líl x̲'eenák̲x̲ik̲! | *don't quit
(drinking)!*
· perfective (+): ax̲'eiwanák̲ | *s/he quit
(drinking)*
· perfective (−): tlél ax̲'awunaak̲ | *s/he didn't
quit (drinking)*
· future (+): ax̲'akgwanáak̲ | *s/he will quit
(drinking)*
· future (−): tlél ax̲'akgwanaak̲ | *s/he won't
quit (drinking)*

naak̲w (*noun*) wood: rotten wood; wood: punky
wood | (KE, NR)

√naak̲w bait; fish ² | *to bait hooks (esp. with
octopus); to fish with octopus as bait*

ya-S-d+∅-√náak̲w (*∅ act verb – subject
intransitive*) bait | *for S to bait hooks, put bait
on fish hooks* | *du náxu yan ayaawanák̲w →
he finished baiting his halibut hooks (SN)*
· *yaaw teen yax̲danák̲ws' → i'm baiting with
herring (SN)* · (KE)
· imperative: yeedanák̲w! | *bait hooks!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl (s'é)
yeedanák̲wx̲uk̲! | *don't bait hooks (yet)!*
· imperfective (+): yadanák̲ws' | *s/he's baiting
hooks*
· imperfective (−): tlél yoodanák̲ws' | *s/he
isn't baiting hooks*
· perfective (+): yawdinák̲w | *s/he baited
hooks*
· perfective (−): tlél yawdanáak̲w | *s/he didn't
bait hooks*
· future (+): yagux̲danáak̲w | *s/he will bait
hooks*

· future (−): tlél yagux̲danáak̲w | *s/he won't
bait hooks*

√naal (*verb root*) (1) steam || (2) blow nose

S-d+∅-√naal (*∅ act verb – subject intransitive*)
blow nose | *for S to blow one's nose* |
x̲wadinál → i blew my nose noisily (SN) ·
(KE)
· imperative: idanál! | *blow your nose!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl
idanálx̲ik̲! | *don't blow your nose!*
· imperfective (+): danáls' | *s/he is blowing
her/his nose*
· progressive imperfective: yaa ndanál | *s/he
is blowing her/his nose*
· perfective (+): wudinál s/he | *blew her/his
nose*
· perfective (−): tlél wudanaal | *s/he didn't
blow her/his nose*
· future (+): gux̲danáal | *s/he will blow her/
his nose*
· future (−): tlél gux̲danaal | *s/he won't blow
her/his nose*

√naalx̲ (*verb root*) wealthy; rich ¹

O-l-√náalx̲ [×] (*ga state verb – object intransitive*)
rich ¹; wealthy; profitable | *for O to be rich,
wealthy, profitable* | *du káani lináalx̲ → his
brother-in-law is rich (SN)* · (KE)
· imperfective (+): lináalx̲ | *s/he's rich; it's
profitable*
· imperfective (−): tlél ulnáalx̲ | *s/he's not
rich; it's not profitable*
· progressive imperfective: kei nalnáalx̲ | *s/
he is getting rich; it's becoming profitable*
· progressive imperfective (−): tlél kei
unalnáalx̲ | *s/he's not getting rich; it's not
becoming profitable*
· perfective (+): wulináalx̲ | *s/he got rich; it
became profitable*
· perfective (−): tlél wulnáalx̲ | *s/he didn't get
rich; it didn't become profitable*
· future (+): kei gux̲lanáalx̲ | *s/he will be rich;
it will be profitable*
· future (−): tlél kei gux̲lanáalx̲ | *s/he won't be
rich; it won't be profitable*

Naanya.aayí (*clan name*) Clan: Killer Whale
(Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of the Upper
River"; Origin: Shtax'héen* | *Killer Whale
Migration* · *Naanya.aayí Group* · *Primary Crests:
White Bear, Killer Whale* · *Secondary Crests:
Wolf, Brown Bear, Marmot, Mudshark (Dogfish),*

Sea Monster, Mountain Goat | *naa-niya-aa-yí →* upriver.area.one(s)-(part.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Shtax'héen Ḵwáan
· X'átgu Hít | *Dogfish House*
· X'átgu Naasí Hít | *Dogfish Intestines House*
· Ḵóok Hít | *Box House*
· Hít Tlein | *Big House*
· Tatóok Hít | *Cave House*
· Chéx'i Hít | *Shadow House*
· Aanshooká Hít | *End of Town House*

naanyaa kanat'aayí (*compound noun*) huckleberry; blueberry | *"northern blueberry"* | *naa-nÿaa + kanat'á-yí →* upstream/north.area + blueberry.[relational] · (KE)

naasa.áa (*borrowed noun*) sewing tool kit, box; sewing tool box; sewing trunk | *from Eyak «la·sa'ah» and Ahtna «naz'aayi»* | (JL)

–naasí (*body part*) intestines: –'s intestines; guts: –'s guts | (KE)

Naasteidí (*clan name*) Clan: Flicker (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of the Nass River Rock"*; *Origin: Nass River* | *Killer Whale Migration* · *Daḵl'aweidí Group* · *Primary Crest: Flicker* · *Secondary Crests: Wolf, Eagle, Murrelet* | *naas-té-át-í →* intestine.rock.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Heinyaa Ḵwáan

Kooyu Ḵwáan
· Ch'eet Hít | *Murrelet House*
· Kóon Hít | *Flicker (Woodpecker) House*
· Deikeenoow Hít | *Far Out Fort House*

naawú (*compound noun*) corpse; body: dead body | √*naa-wu →* √die.is/are-at · (JL)

naaxein (*compound noun*) Chilkat blanket | *"spawned out white on the upper body"* | *náa-xein →* upper-body.spawned-out-salmon · (KE, JL)

naa.át (*compound noun*) clothes; clothing; garment | *"covering thing"*; *"draping thing"* | √*naa-át →* draped-over/covering.thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

naa.át aẖa át (*compound noun*) moth | *"thing that eats clothing"* | *naa.át + a-∅-∅-*√*ẖa + át →* clothing + her/him.it-(3.O).s/he-(3.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√eat + thing-(4n.i) · (KE, JL) · variants: atẖa át ·

naa.át kaxít'aa (*compound noun*) brush [2] | *clothes brush*; *"the one that sweeps the clothes"* | *naa.*

át + ka-∅-√*xít'-aa →* clothes + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√sweep.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

–náa (1) (*relational noun*) draped over –; covering – | (KE) || (2) (*body part*) body: –'s upper body | (MH)

náakw (*noun*) medicine | *can refer to physical or spiritual medicine, and in compound words could mean the medicine of an animal (beacuse it taught Tlingit people how to use it) or it could be something that repels that particular animal*

náaḵw (*noun*) octopus

náaḵw tl'eigi gwéil (*compound noun*) · variants: náaḵw tl'eegi gwéil · octopus bag | *"octopus tentacle bag"* | *náaḵw + tl'eiḵ-i + gwéil →* octopus + finger + bag

náalx (*noun*) (1) wealth; riches || (2) halibut | *large halibut*

náaw (*borrowed noun*) · variants: naaw · liquor; booze; alcohol; alcoholic beverage | *from the English "rum"* | (KE)

náaw éesh (*compound noun*) alcoholic | *"father of the booze"* | *náaw + éesh →* alcohol + father · (KE)

náaw s'aatí (*compound noun*) alcoholic | *"boss of the booze"* | *náaw + s'aatí →* alcohol + boss/master · (KE)

náaẖ agataan (*compound noun*) trap [2] | *fish trap made of sharpened sticks*; *"let fish jump on death"* | *náa-ẖ + a-ga-∅-*√*taan →* death.at-(repeatedly) + [a-theme].ga-md.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√jump-(of fish) · (JL)

náayadi (*compound noun*) salmon: half-dried smoked salmon | √*náa(y)-át-i →* √grease/rub/apply-lotion.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (JL)

né (*noun*) (1) seaweed | *hairy seaweed on which herring spawn* | (KE) || (2) grass | *hairy grass*

néx'w (*noun*) berry: cloudberry | (KE)

√nei [1] (*verb root*) · variants: √nee [1] · carry | classification: plural & varying objects

   N-dáẖ + yéi + O-S-s-√nei [1 h] (*ga motion verb – transitive*) · variants: N-dáẖ + yéi + O-S-s-√nee [1 h] · carry; pick up; lift; take | *for S to pick up, lift up, take (plural) O (objects) up off of N* | classification: plural & varying objects
   · imperative: aaẖ yéi ksané! | *pick them up off of it!*
   · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl aaẖ

kei eesaneijík! | *don't pick them up off of it!*
- perfective (+): aax̱ yéi awsinei | *s/he picked them up off of it*
- perfective (−): tlél aax̱ yéi awusnei | *s/he didn't pick them up off of it*
- future (+): aax̱ yéi agux̱sanéi | *s/he will pick them up off of it*
- future (−): tlél aax̱ yéi agux̱sanei | *s/he won't pick them up off of it*

N + jee-t~ + yéi + O-S-s-√nei [1 h] (∅ *motion verb – transitive*) · variants: N + jee-t~ + yéi + O-S-s-√nee [1 h] give; take to; hand to | *for S to give, take, hand (plural) O to N* | classification: plural & varying objects | *tléil x'úx' ḵaa jeedé yéi gax̱dusnee* → they are not going to give out the mail (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: du jeet yéi sané! | *give them to her/him!*
- prohibitive: líl du jeex̱ yéi isaneiḵ! | *don't give them to her/him!*
- perfective (+): du jeet yéi awsinéi | *s/he gave them to her/him*
- perfective (−): tlél du jeet yeí awusné | *s/he didn't give them to her/him*
- future (+): du jeedé yéi agux̱sanéi | *s/he will give them to her/him*
- future (−): tlél du jeedé yéi agux̱sanei | *s/he won't give them to her/him*

yan~ + yéi + O-ka-S-s-√nei [1 h] (∅ *motion verb – transitive*) · variants: yan~ + yéi + O-ka-S-s-√nee [1 h] put down; leave | *for S to put down, leave O (plural round objects)* | classification: plural round objects
- imperative: yan yéi ksané! | *put them down!*
- prohibitive: líl yax̱ yéi keesaneiḵ! | *don't put them down!*
- perfective (+): yan yéi akawsinéi | *s/he put them down*
- perfective (−): tlél yan yéi akawusné | *s/he didn't put them down*
- future (+): yánde yéi akagux̱sanéi | *s/he will put them down*
- future (−): tlél yánde yéi akagux̱sanei | *s/he won't put them down*

√nei [2] (*verb root*) · variants: √nee [2] · do; work on; happen

(yéi) + O-∅-√nei [2 h] (*na event verb – object intransitive*) happen; occur | *for (that) to happen, occur to O* | *likoodzée, aadé wooneeyi yé* → it's amazing what happened (for example, he feil and broke his leg) (SN) ·

dleew kát latín! aagáa tléil tsu yéi ikgwanee → take good care, so that it doesn't happen to you again! (SN) · *l ushk'idéin woonee* → it spoiled (that is, it happened badly to it) (SN) · *neekwdéin x̱at woonee* → i've been sick (that is, it happened in a sick manner to me) (SN) · *tléil wáa sá ikgwanei* → nothing will happen to you (you're going to be okay) (SJ)
- progressive imperfective: yéi yaa nanein | *that's happening to her/him/it*
- perfective (+): yéi woonei | *that happened to her/him/it*
- perfective (−): tlél yéi wunei | *that didn't happen to her/him/it*
- future (+): yéi kgwanei | *that will happen to her/him/it*
- future (−): tlél yéi kgwanei | *that won't happen to her/him/it*

(yéi) + at + ∅-√nei [2 h] (*na event verb – impersonal*) · variants: (yéi) + at + ∅-√nee [2 h] · happen | *for something to happen* | *this verb tends to only appear in the perfective and future modes* | (KE)
- perfective (+): yéi at woonei | *that's what happened*
- perfective (−): tlél yéi at wunei | *that didn't happen*
- future (+): yéi at guganei | *that will happen*
- future (−): tlél yéi at guganei | *that won't happen*

ḵáakw-t~ + O-∅-√nei [2 h] (∅ *motion verb – object intransitive*) · variants: ḵáakw-t~ + O-∅-√nee [2 h] · accident [1]; happen | *for O to have an accident, get hurt; for something bad to happen to O*
- admonitive: ḵáakwt tsá iné! | *see that you don't have an accident!*
- perfective (+): ḵáakwt uwanéi | *s/he had an accident*
- perfective (−): tlél ḵáakwt wuné | *s/he didn't have an accident*
- future (+): ḵáakwde kgwanéi | *s/he will have an accident*
- future (−): tlél ḵáakwde kgwanei | *s/he won't have an accident*

N + wax̱shiyeex' + yéi + O-S-s-√nei [2 h] (*na event verb – transitive*) · variants: N + wax̱shiyeex' + yéi + O-S-s-√nee [2 h] · demonstrate; perform; show [1] | *for S to demonstrate, perform publicly, show N how to do O by action* | *aadé duḵeis' yé ḵaa*

waḵshiyeex' yéi awsinee → she demonstrated how to sew (SN) · *yakwteiyí ḵaa waḵshiyeex' yéi awsinee* → he performed magic before the people (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: du waḵshiyeex' yéi nasné! | *demonstrate it to her/him!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl du waḵshiyeex' yéi isaneigíḵ! | *don't demonstrate it to her/him!*
- perfective (+): du waḵshiyeex' yéi awsinei | *s/he demonstrated it to her/him*
- perfective (−): tlél du waḵshiyeex' yéi awusnei | *s/he didn't demonstrate it to her/him*
- future (+): du waḵshiyeex' yéi aguxsanéi | *s/he will demonstrate it to her/him*
- future (−): tlél du waḵshiyeex' yéi aguxsanei | *s/he won't demonstrate it to her/him*

yan~ + O-∅-√nei [2] **h** (*∅ motion verb – object intransitive*) · variants: yan~ + O-∅-√nee [2] **h** · permanent; finished; ready; prepared | *for O to be permanent, happen for good; for O to be finished, complete, ready; for O to be prepared, ready* | *Dikée Aanḵáawu yoo x'atángi ldakát át yáanáx yan uwanéeyi átx sitee* → God's Word is more permanent than anything else (SN) · *John ḵa Mary yan has uwanée* → John and Mary are made permanent (that is, they gat married) (SN) · *ldakát át gé yan uwanée?* → is everything ready now (for a banquet)? (SN) · *yee yéi jineiyí yayeedé yan yee ní!* → be prepared (have things ready) for your work! (SN) · (KE, MD)
- imperative: yan iné dé! | *get ready!*
- progressive imperfective: yánde yaa nanéin | *she/he/it is getting ready*
- perfective (+): yan uwanéi | *she/he/it is ready*
- perfective (−): tlél yan wuné | *she/he/it isn't ready*
- future (+): yánde kgwanéi | *she/he/it will be ready*
- future (−): tlél yánde kgwanei | *she/he/it won't be ready*

(yéi) + O-S-s-√nei [2] **h** (*na event verb – transitive*) do; fix; cause | *for S to do (that) to O; for S to fix, cause (that) to happen to O* | *use «yéi adaanéi» for the imperfective "doing it"* | *yéi at guxsanée* → he'll do something (SN) · *tléil xáach yéi xwsanee* → i didn't do it / i'm not the one who did it (SN) · *neekwdéin wududzinee* → he was hurt (lit. it was done to

him in a hurting way) (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: yéi nasné! | *fix it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yéi isaneigíḵ! | *don't fix it!*
- perfective (+): yéi awsinei | *s/he fixed it*
- perfective (−): tlél yéi awusnei | *s/he didn't fix it*
- future (+): yéi aguxsanéi | *s/he will fix it*
- future (−): tlél yéi aguxsanei | *s/he won't fix it*

wooch + yáx + O-S-s-√nei [2] **h** (*na event verb – transitive*) · variants: wooch + yáx + O-S-s-√nee [2] **h** · straighten; smooth | *for S to straighten out O, smooth O over (literal or abstract)* | (KE)
- imperative: wooch yáx nasné! | *straighten it out!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl wooch yáx yoo isaneigíḵ (s'é)! | *don't straighten it out (yet)!*
- progressive imperfective: wooch yáx yaa anasnéin | *s/he is straightening it out*
- perfective (+): wooch yáx awsinei | *s/he straightened it out*
- perfective (−): tlél wooch yáx awusnei | *s/he didn't straighten it out*
- future (+): wooch yáx aguxsanéi | *s/he will straighten it out*
- future (−): tlél wooch yáx aguxsanei | *s/he won't straighten it out*

yan~ + O-S-s-√nei [2] **h** (*∅ motion verb – transitive*) finish; complete | *for S to finish, complete O* | *tléil tsu yax at wusni* → he never finishes anything/never completes it (SN) · *dei ax naa.ádi gé yan yisinée?* → have you finished (altering) my clothes yet? (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: yan sané! | *finish it!*
- prohibitive: líl yan yisanéiḵ! | *don't finish it!*
- progressive imperfective: yánde yaa anasnein | *s/he's finishing it*
- perfective (+): yan awsinéi | *s/he finished it*
- perfective (−): tlél yan awusné | *s/he didn't finish it*
- future (+): yánde aguxsanéi | *s/he will finish it*
- future (−): tlél yánde aguxsanei | *s/he won't finish it*

chush + yáa + O-S-d+s-√nei [2] **h** (*na event verb – transitive*) · variants: chush + yáa + O-S-d+s-√nee [2] **h** · revenge | *for S to get revenge, get*

even with O | (KE)

· imperative: chush yáa neesné! | *get even with her/him!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl chush yáa yoo eesneigíḵ! | *don't get even with her/him!*

· perfective (+): chush yáa awdzinei | *s/he got even with her/him*

· perfective (−): tlél chush yáa awusnei | *s/he didn't get even with her/him*

· future (+): chush yáa akgwasnéi | *s/he will get even with her/him*

· future (−): tlél chush yáa akgwasnei | *s/he won't get even with her/him*

yan~ + sh + S-d+s-√nei ² ʰ (∅ *event verb – subject intransitive*) · variants: yan~ + sh + S-d+s-√nei ² ʰ · dress up | *for S to dress up* | (KE)

· imperative: yan sh eesné! | *dress up!*

· prohibitive: líl yaẖ sh eesneiḵ! | *don't get dressed up!*

· progressive imperfective: yánde yaa sh nasnein | *s/he's getting dressed up*

· perfective (+): yan sh wudzinéi | *s/he got dressed up*; *s/he is dressed up*

· perfective (−): tlél yan sh wusné | *s/he didn't get dressed up*; *s/he isn't dressed up*

· future (+): yánde sh gugasnéi | *s/he will get dressed up*

· future (−): tlél yánde sh gugasnei | *s/he won't get dressed up*

(yéi) + O-daa-S-∅-√nei ² ʰ ~ (na act) (*na act verb – transitive*) do; perform; work on | *for S to do, perform O (a particular action)*; *for S to work on O* | *use «yéi awsinei» for perfective "worked on it"* | *tléil dei gaatáa yéi adaa.ooné: tlaẖ a yáanáẖ oodzikaa →* he no langer does trapping: he's too lazy (SN) · *ch'a daa sá du éeshch yéi daaneiyí, hóoch túsu yéi adaané →* whatever his father does, he does too (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: yéi daanané! | *work on it!*

· prohibitive: líl yéi daa.eeneiḵ! | *don't work on it!*

· imperfective (+): yéi adaanéi | *s/he is working on it*; *s/he works on it*

· imperfective (−): tlél yéi adaa.uné | *s/he isn't working on it*; *s/he doesn't work on it*

· future (+): yéi adaakgwanéi | *s/he will work on it*

· future (−): tlél yéi adaakgwanei | *s/he won't*

work on it

yéi + ji-S-∅-√nei ² ʰ (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) work ¹; do | *for S to work*; *for S to do* | *lis'aagí ḵaa ch'a tlákw yéi jinéi nooch →* an ambitious man works all the time (SN)

· *has du x'ayáẖ yan yéi jiẖwaanéi →* i did it because they told me to / i worked according to their instructions (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: yéi jinané! | *work!*

· prohibitive: líl yéi jinéiḵ! | *don't work!*

· imperfective (+): yéi jiné | *s/he is working*; *s/he works*

· imperfective (−): tlél yéi jeené | *s/he isn't working*; *s/he doesn't work*

· perfective (+): yéi jeewani | *s/he worked*

· perfective (−): tlél yéi jiwunei | *s/he didn't work*

· future (+): yéi jikgwanéi | *s/he will work*

· future (−): tlél yéi jikgwanei | *s/he won't work*

O-ya-u-S-∅-√nei ² (*ga act verb – transitive*) discipline; restrain; restrict; warn; prevent | *for S to discipline, restrain, restrict, warn or prevent O from doing something* | *tlél aadóo sá ẖat yawunei; ách áyá ḵwáakt ẖwasgeetch →* no one ever restrained me; that's why i get into trouble every now and then (SN) · *aẖ yéet wooẖanéi nooch; tlél ḵu.aa ẖat x'éiẖ oos. aaẖ →* i warn my son, but he never listens to me (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: wugané! / yagané! | *discipline her/him!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei yeeneijíḵ! | *don't discipline her/him!*

· perfective (+): awuné | *s/he disciplines her/him*

· perfective (+): ayaawanei | *s/he disciplined her/him*

· perfective (−): tlél awuné | *s/he doesn't discipline her/him*

· perfective (−): tlél ayawunei | *s/he didn't discipline her/him*

· future (+): yei ayakgwanéi | *s/he will discipline her/him*

· future (−): tlél yei ayakgwanei | *s/he won't discipline her/him*

√nei ³ (*verb root*) weave; knit; crochet; make | classification: yarns, fabrics

O-ka-S-s-√nei ³ (*na act verb – transitive*) weave; knit; crochet; make; mend | *for S to make O (cloth of any kind) (by weaving, knitting, or*

crocheting); *for S to make or mend O* (*net*) |
l'ée x'wán akawsinéi → she knitted socks (SN)
· *naaxein kadoosné →* people weave Chilkat
blankets (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: kanasné! | *knit it!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl
keesanéix̲ik! | *don't knit it!*
· imperfective (+): aksané | *s/he is knitting it*
· perfective (+): akawsinei | *s/he knitted it*
· perfective (+): akagux̲sanéi | *s/he will knit it*
· perfective (−): tlél akawusnei | *s/he didn't
knit it*
· future (−): tlél akagux̲sanei | *s/he won't
knit it*

ka-S-d+s-√nei [3] (∅ *act verb – subject intransitive*)
weave; knit; crochet; make | *for S to knit,
weave, or crochet* | (KE)
· imperative: keesné! | *knit it!*
· prohibitive: líl keesnéik̲! | *don't knit!*
· imperfective (+): kasné | *s/he is knitting; s/
he knits*
· imperfective (−): tlél koosné | *s/he isn't
knitting; s/he doesn't knit*
· progressive imperfective: yaa kanasné | *s/
he's starting to knit*
· perfective (+): akawsinei | *s/he knitted it*
· perfective (+): akagux̲sanéi | *s/he will knit it*
· perfective (+): kawdzinéi | *s/he knitted*
· perfective (−): tlél akawusnei | *s/he didn't
knit it*
· perfective (−): tlél kawusné | *s/he didn't knit*
· perfective (−): tlél kakg̲wasnei | *s/he won't
knit*
· future (+): kakg̲wasnéi | *s/he will knit*
· future (−): tlél akagux̲sanei | *s/he won't
knit it*

√nei [4] (*verb root*) respect

N + yáa + a-ya-u-S-∅-√néi [4] (*ga act verb –
subject intransitive*) respect; regard | *for S to
respect, regard highly, think highly of N* | *while
the probhibitive form of this verb is technically
possible, its use is inappropriate because of the
central role of respect in Tlingit culture* | (KE)
· imperative: du yáa ayagoonéi! | *respect her/
him!*
· prohibitive: líl du yáa ayeenéik̲! | *don't
respect her/him!*
· imperfective (+): du yáa ayaawanéi / du yáa
awuwanéi | *s/he respects her/him*
· imperfective (−): tlél du yáa awooné | *s/he
doesn't respect her/him*

· progressive imperfective: du yáa kei
ayananéin | *s/he is beginning to respect her/
him*
· future (+): du yáa kei ayakg̲wanéi | *s/he will
respect her/him*
· future (−): tlél du yáa kei ayakg̲wané | *s/he
won't respect her/him*

neigóon (*noun*) berries: nagoon berries | (KE)

neil (1) (*noun*) home || (2) (*preverb*) inside;
homeward; into building | *for motion verbs,
creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb* (*terminal*) ·
when used as a directional preverb, «neil» *is used
when the speaker is inside a building and* «yee» *is
used when the speaker is outside of the building*
| (KE, JC)

neil yee táax'ayi (*compound noun*) housefly |
"mosquito in the home" | *neil + yee + táax'aa-
yi →* home + inside-(building) + mosquito.
[relational] · (KE)

neilyeetéeli (*compound noun*) slippers | *"in the
home shoes"* | *neil-yee-téel-i →* home.inside-
(building).shoe(s).[relational] · (KE)

√**neit** (*verb root*) tremble

O-ka-d+∅-√neit (∅ *event verb – object
intransitive*) tremble; quake; shiver | *for O to
tremble, quake, shiver* (*from palsy, fear, or
cold*) | *x'éigaa k̲áa tléil koodanétx̲ →* a brave
man doesn't tremble (SN) · (KE)
· progressive imperfective: yaa kandanét | *s/
he is starting to tremble*
· perfective (+): kawdinét | *s/he was
trembling*
· perfective (−): tlél kawdaneit | *s/he's not
trembling; s/he didn't tremble*
· future (+): kagux̲danéit | *s/he will tremble*
· future (−): tlél kagux̲daneit | *s/he won't
tremble*

neitl (*noun*) · variants: neetl (T) · obesity | (JL)

√**neitl** (*verb root*) · variants: √neetl (T) · fat [2];
weight | *gain weight*

O-d+l-√neitl (∅ *event verb – object intransitive*)
fat [2]; weight | *for O to get fat; for O to gain
weight* | *wudlineidlí k̲áa →* a fat man (SN)
· *yei x̲at nalnétl →* i'm gaining weight (SN)
· (KE)
· imperative: ilnétl (dé)! | *gain weight* (*now*)*!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl
ilnétlx̲ik! | *don't gain weight!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa nalnétl | *s/*

he's getting fat
- perfective (+): wudlinétl | *s/he's fat*
- perfective (−): tlél wulneitl | *s/he's not fat*
- future (+): gugwalnéitl | *s/he will get fat*
- future (−): tlél gugwalneitl | *s/he won't get fat*

√**neix̱** (*verb root*) save; heal; cure

O-S-s-√neix̱ ˣ (*ga event verb – transitive*) save; heal; cure | *for S to save O; for S to heal, cure O* | *ax̱ néegu tóodáx̱ x̱at woosineix̱ →* s/he healed me from my sickness (SN) · *yanéegu k̲áa awsineix̱ →* s/he healed the sick man (SN) · *x̱at gasineix̱! →* save me! (SN) · *haat uwagút ... agax̱saneix̱t kut wudzigeedí aa →* s/he came ... to save the lost ones (SN) · (KE)
- imperative: gasneix̱! | *save her/him/it!*
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei isanéx̱jik̲! | *don't save her/him/it!*
- perfective (+): awsineix̱ | *she/he/it saved her/him/it*
- perfective (−): tlél awusneix̱ | *she/he/it didn't save her/him/it*
- future (+): yei agux̱saneix̱ | *she/he/it will save her/him/it*
- future (−): tlél yei agux̱saneix̱ | *she/he/it won't save her/him/it*

O-∅-√neix̱ (*ga event verb – object intransitive*) save; heal; cure; recover; satisfied | *for O to be saved; for O to be healed, cured, recover; for O to be satisfied* | *i jín tléil yei oonéx̱ch →* your hand never heals · *aadóo sá ax̱ eenáx̱ goodí, hú áwé yei kgwaneix̱ →* whoever comes in by me will be saved (SN) · (KE)
- imperfective (+): yei nanéx̱ | *s/he is beginning to recover*
- perfective (+): wooneix̱ | *s/he recovered*
- perfective (−): tlél wuneix̱ | *s/he didn't recover*
- future (+): yei kgwanéix̱ | *s/he will recover*
- future (−): tlél yei kgwaneix̱ | *s/he won't recover*

Neix̱.ádi (*clan name*) Clan: (Neix̱.ádi Moiety) | *"People of the Naha Bay"; Origin: Naha Bay, western Behm Canal* | *Neix̱.ádi Group · Primary Crests: Eagle, Beaver, Halibut, King Crab, Giant Clam* | *Neix̱-át-i →* [Naha Bay]-thing-(4n.i). [relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Saanyaa K̲wáan
- Ch'áak' Hít | *Eagle House*
- Ch'áak' X̲'oosí Hít | *Eagle Foot House*
- S'igeidí X̱aayí Hít | *Beaver Lodge House*

- Ch'áak' Kúdi Hít | *Eagle Nest House*
- Ch'áak' Koowú Hít | *Eagle Fan-Tail House*
- Cháatl Hít | *Halibut House*
- X̱eet' Hít | *Giant Clam House*
- X'éix̱ Hít | *King Crab House*
- K̲éedu Hít | *Beaver Dam House*

néil' (*noun*) basket of woven red cedar bark | (KE)

néis' (*noun*) liniment; oil (for coating skin or rubbing into skin); lotion | √náa-s' → √grease/rub/apply-lotion.[in series] · (JL)

−**néix'i** (*relational noun*) inheritance: −'s inheritance | √náa-x'-i → √inherit.[plural]. [relational] · (KE)

néix' (*noun*) · variants: néex' · marble (stone) | (KE)

niks'aatí (*compound noun*) · variants: neek s'aatí (T), neek shatl'éx̱x'u, neek shetl'éx̱x'u (C) · gossiper; rumormonger | *"master of telling"* | *neek-s'aatí →* tell-master/boss · (KE)

nisdaat (*compound noun*) night: last night | (KE)

niyaháat (*compound noun*) armor: body armor; breastplate | *"shielding cover"* | nÿaa-háat → shield/vicinity.cover · (KE)

−**niyaa** (*relational base*) · variants: −yinaa · (1) direction of −; facing − || (2) in −'s way; keeping − away; protecting from −; shielding from −; screening from −; blocking − | *from «nÿaa» which transforms to «niyaa» or «yinaa» in modern Tlingit · in compound nouns, will often contract to «-nyaa» or «naa»* | (JC, KE)

−**niyaadé** (*relational noun*) · variants: −yinaadé · toward the direction of −; toward the general area of − | *«niyaa» is from «nÿaa» which transforms to «niyaa» or «yinaa» in modern Tlingit*

√**nee** ¹ (*verb root*) · variants: √nei ¹ · carry | classification: plural & varying objects

√**nee** ² (*verb root*) · variants: √nei ² · do; work on; happen

neech ¹ (*postverb*) always | *appears after a verb to modify it as "always [verb]"* | (KE) · variants: nich, nooch, nuch ·

neech ² (*landform*) beach; shore | *when used as a directional preverb, «neech» is used when the speaker is on the beach and «éik̲ / éek̲» is used when the speaker is inland from the shoreline* | (KE)

neechkaḵáawu (*compound noun*) person | *person without a clan*; *person nobody wants*; *bastard*; *"person on the beach"* | *a severe insult in Tlingit, often referring to a person kicked out of their clan house · term should be used with extreme caution—even in teasing this term is culturally inappropirate and will certainly cause a fight*

neechkateiyí (*compound noun*) person | *person without Tlingit birth parents, especially the mother*; *"rock on the beach"* | *a term in Tlingit used for people who become Tlingit through adoption but have no ability to achieve leadership within the clan · term should be used with extreme caution—even in teasing this term can be hurtful in public*

neechkayádi (*compound noun*) fatherless child; bastard | *"child on the beach"* | *a severe insult in Tlingit, often referring to a child of parents who are the same moiety · term should be used with extreme caution—even in teasing this term is culturally inappropirate and will certainly cause a fight* | (KE)

neegwál' (*noun*) · variants: neegúl' (C) · paint | (JL)

neek (*noun*) news; information; gossip; rumor | (KE)

√neek (*verb root*) tell; narrate; inform

O-ka-S-∅-√neek (*na act verb – transitive*) tell; report; inform; testify | *for S to tell about, report about, give facts about O*; *for S to witness to, tell about, testify about O* | *to indicate who the listener is use «N een», for example «mary een akaawaneek» (s/he told mary about it)* | *ldakát haa ḵusteeyí yánde kakḵwanéek →* i will tell the whole of our way of life (SN) · *adawóotl daat yoo kooteek áyá, kaxwaaneek →* i told all about the past trouble / i gave all the information about it (SN) · *wé kagán akanganeekt haat uwagút →* he came to witness to that light / to tell about it (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: kananeek! | *tell about it!*
· prohibitive: líl keeneegíḵ! | *don't tell about it!*
· imperfective (+): akanéek | *s/he is telling about it*; *s/he tells about it*
· imperfective (−): tlél akooneek | *s/he isn't telling about it*; *s/he doesn't tell about it*
· perfective (+): akaawaneek | *s/he told about it*

· perfective (−): tlél akawuneek | *s/he didn't tell about it*
· future (+): akakgwanéek | *s/he will tell about it*
· future (−): tlél akakgwaneek | *s/he won't tell about it*

kei + O-ka-S-∅-√neek (*∅ motion verb – transitive*) tell on; tattle; inform on; betray | *for S to tell on, inform on, betray O* | *kei akaawaník →* he told on it (something which had been done in secret (usually something wrong) and he informed everyone about it) (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: kei kaneek! | *tell on her/him!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei keeníkjik! | *don't tell on her/him!*
· progressive imperfective: kei akananík | *s/he is telling on her/him*
· perfective (+): kei akaawaník | *s/he told on her/him*
· perfective (−): tlél kei akawuneek | *s/he didn't tell on her/him*
· future (+): kei akakgwanéek | *s/he will tell on her/him*
· future (−): tlél kei akakgwaneek | *s/he won't tell on her/him*

(N + een) + ḵunáax̱ + daak + O-ka-S-∅-√neek (*∅ act verb – transitive*) explain | *for S to explain O (to N)* | *note that while one elder consulted for this project recognizes «ḵunáax̱» as acceptable, he uses in its place «wanáax̱» as in «wanáax̱ daak akaawaník» (he explained it); both options are correct* | *i een ḵunáax̱ daak kakḵwanéek →* i'll explain it to you (SN) · *wáa sá tléil x̱aan ḵunáax̱ daak keeníkch? →* why don't you explain it to me? (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: du een ḵunáax̱ daak kaneek! | *explain it to her/him!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl du een ḵunáax̱ daak keeníkjik! | *don't explain it to her/him.*
· imperfective (+): du een ḵunáax̱ daak akanéek | *s/he is explaining it to her/him*
· progressive imperfective: du een ḵunáax̱ daak akananík | *s/he is starting to explain it to her/him*
· perfective (+): du een ḵunáax̱ daak akaawaník | *s/he explained it to her/him*
· perfective (−): tlél du een ḵunáax̱ daak akawuneek | *s/he didn't explain it to her/him*

· future (+): du een ḵunáax̱ daak akakgwanéek | *s/he will explain it to her/him*
· future (−): tlél du een ḵunáax̱ daak akakgwaneek | *s/he won't explain it to her/him*

O-ka-S-l-√neek ˣ (*na act verb – transitive*) tell; talk into | *for S to tell the story of O; for S to talk into O* | *yéi áyá kdulneek, yóo x̱waa.áx̱ →* that's the way i heard it told (SN) · *akawliník →* he led them astray (telling them to do something they shouldn't, and leading them to do it by the way he spoke) (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: kanalneek! | *tell the story of it!*
· prohibitive: líl keelaneegík! | *don't tell the story of it!*
· imperfective (+): aklaneek | *s/he is telling the story of it; s/he tells the story of it*
· imperfective (−): tlél akoolneek | *s/he isn't telling the story of it; s/he doesn't tell the story of it*
· perfective (+): akawlineek | *s/he told the story of it*
· perfective (−): tlél akawulneek | *s/he didn't tell the story of it*
· future (+): akagux̱laneek | *s/he will tell the story of it*
· future (−): tlél akagux̱laneek | *s/he won't tell the story of it*

sh + ka-S-d+l-√neek ˣ (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) tell; preach; narrate | *for S to preach, narrate, tell a story* | *to include in the sentence what the story is about, use «N daat»* (*about n*); *to include who the story is being told to use «N een»* (*to n*) | *haa een sh kaneelneek! →* tell us a story! (SN) · *s'igeidí daat sh kawdlineek →* he told a story about a beaver (SN) · *Dikée Aanḵáawu yoo x̱'atángi kaax̱ ḵoon sh kawdlineek →* he preached from Scripture (SN) · *ax̱ éesh ḵoon sh kakgwalneek seigánin →* my father is going to preach tomorrow (SN) · *mary áwé john een sh kawdlineek wé naaxein daat →* mary told john a story about the chilkat robe (KE)
· imperative: sh kaneelneek! | *tell a story!*
· prohibitive: líl sh keelneegík! | *don't tell a story!*
· imperfective (+): sh kalneek | *s/he is telling a story*
· imperfective (−): tlél sh koolneek | *s/he isn't telling a story*
· progressive imperfective: ch'a yeisú aadé yaa sh kanalník | *s/he is still getting to the*

point
· perfective (+): sh kawdlineek | *s/he told a story*
· perfective (−): tlél sh kawulneek | *s/he didn't tell a story*
· future (+): sh kakgwalneek | *s/he will tell a story*
· future (−): tlél sh kakgwalneek | *s/he won't tell a story*

neek s'aatí (*compound noun*) · variants: (T), niks'aatí, neek shatl'éḵx̱'u, neek shetl'éḵx̱'u (C) · gossiper; rumormonger | *"master of telling"* | *neek + s'aatí →* tell + master/boss · (KE)

neek shatl'éḵx'u (*compound noun*) · variants: neek shetl'éḵx̱'u (C), neek s'aatí (T) · gossiper; rumormonger | *"carrys news by the head with fingers"* | *neek + sha-∅-√tl'éḵ-x'(w)-u →* tell + head.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√carry-with-pincers/finger. [plural].[relational] · (KE)

neek x'úx' (*compound noun*) newspaper | *"news paper/book"; "gossip peper/book"* | *neek + x'úx'-u →* news/gossip + membrane.rel · variants: neek x'úx'u ·

√neekw ¹ (*verb root*) sick; hurt ¹

O-∅-√néekw ¹ ˣ (*ga – object intransitive*) sick; hurt ¹; pain | *for O to be sick; for O to hurt, be in pain* | *ḵúnáx̱ x̱at yanéekw →* i'm real sick (SN) · *kei kgwnéekw →* it will hurt (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: iganéekw! | *be sick!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eenéeguḵ! | *don't get sick!*
· imperfective (+): yanéekw | *s/he's sick*
· imperfective (−): tlél unéekw | *s/he's not sick*
· progressive imperfective: kei nanéekw | *s/he's getting sick*
· progressive imperfective (−): tlél kei unanéekw | *s/he's not getting sick*
· perfective (+): woonéekw | *s/he got sick*
· perfective (−): tlél wunéekw | *s/he didn't get sick*
· future (+): kei kgwanéekw | *s/he will get sick*
· future (−): tlél kei kgwanéekw | *s/he won't get sick*

N + éex̱ + a-S-∅-√néekw ¹ ˣ (*na event verb – subject intransitive*) bother | *for S to bother N* (*esp. by touching*) | *note that putting «du toowú» in the preverb gives the meaning "sadden, make sad" as in «du toowú asinéekw»* (*she/he/it is making her/him sad*) | *tléil x̱áax̱*

ayeenéeguḵ! → don't bother me! (to children demanding attention) (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: du éeҳ ananéekw! | *bother her/ him!*

· prohibitive: líl du éeҳ yoo eenéeguḵ! | *don't bother her/him!*

· progressive imperfective: du éeҳ yaa ananéekw | *s/he is beginning to bother her/ him*

· perfective (+): du éeҳ aawanéekw | *s/he is bothering her/him; s/he bothered her/him*

· perfective (−): tlél du éeҳ awunéekw | *s/ he's not bothering her/him; s/he didn't bother her/him*

· future (+): du éeҳ kei akgwanéekw | *s/he is going to bother her/him*

· future (−): tlél du éeҳ kei akgwanéekw | *s/ he isn't going to bother her/him*

O-S-s-√**néekw** [1] ˟ (*ga state verb – transitive*) sicken | *for S to make O sick* | *tléil daa sá ҳat usnéekw* → nothing makes me sick (SN) · *kei iguҳsanéekw* → it will make you sick (SN)

· imperfective (+): ash sinéekw | *it's making her/him sick; it makes her/him sick*

· imperfective (−): tlél ash usnéekw | *it's not making her/him sick; it doesn't make her/ him sick*

· progressive imperfective: kei ash nasnéekw | *it's starting to make her/him sick*

· perfective (+): ash wusinéekw | *it made her/ him sick*

· perfective (−): tlél ash wusnéekw | *it didn't make her/him sick*

· future (+): kei ash guҳsanéekw | *it will make her/him sick*

· future (−): tlél kei ash guҳsanéekw | *it won't make her/him sick*

√**neekw** [2] (*verb root*) · variants: √nook [2] · feel; touch

√**neekw** [3] (*verb root*) · variants: √nook [3] · behave; do

Nees.ádi (*clan name*) Clan: Killer Whale (Eagle/ Wolf Moiety) | *"People of Nees"* | *Killer Whale Migration* · *Daḵl'aweidí Group* · *Primary Crest: Killer Whale* | *nees-át-í* → nees.thing-(4n.i). [relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Ḵéeҳ' Ḵwáan

· Kéet Gooshí Hít | *Killerwhale Dorsal Fin House*

√**neex'** (*verb root*) smell; sniff

O-S-d+s-√**néex'** (*∅ act verb – transitive*) ·

variants: O-S-s-√néex' · smell | *for S to smell O* | *there seems to be both a «+d» and «−d» version of this verb, but it is unclear whether there is a difference in meaning* | *i sakwnéin sa.eeyí naaleiyi yéidáҳ ҳwadziníx'* → i smelled your bread cooking a long way off (SN) · *at ҳ'éeshi cháni yáҳ dzinéex'* → it smells like dried fish (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: isníx' / saníx'! | *smell it!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl eesníx'ҳiḵ! | *don't smell it!*

· imperfective (+): asinéex' | *s/he smells it*

· imperfective (−): tlél oosnéex' | *s/he doesn't smell it*

· perfective (+): awsiníx' / awdziníx' | *s/he smelled it*

· perfective (−): tlél awusnéex' | *s/he didn't smell it*

· future (+): aguҳsanéex' | *s/he will smell it*

· future (−): tlél aguҳsanéex' | *s/he won't smell it*

√**néegwal'** paint [2]

O-S-∅-**néegwál'** (*na act verb – transitive*) paint [2] | *for S to paint O* | *aҳ yaagú ҳanéegwál'* → i'm painting my boat (SN) · *t'áa ká áwé guganéegwál'* → he's going to paint the floor (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: nanéegwál'! | *paint it!*

· prohibitive: líl eenéegwál'iḵ! | *don't paint it!*

· progressive imperfective: anéegwál' | *s/he is painting it; s/he paints it*

· progressive imperfective (−): tlél oonéegwál' | *s/he isn't painting it; s/he doesn't paint it*

· perfective (+): aawanéegwál' | *s/he painted it*

· perfective (−): tlél awunéegwál' | *s/he didn't paint it*

· future (+): akgwanéegwál' | *s/he will paint it*

· future (−): tlél akgwanéegwál' | *s/he won't paint it*

néegwál' (*noun*) paint [1] | (KE)

néekw (*noun*) sickness; illness; hurt; disease | (JL)

néekwdéin (*adverb*) painfully; sickly; ill will: with ill will | √*néekw-déin* → sick/hurt.[adverb] · (GD)

nées' (*noun*) urchin: sea urchin | (KE)

néeҳ' (*noun*) · variants: néiҳ' · marble (stone) | (KE)

nóoskw (*noun*) · variants: nóosk · wolverine |
(KE)

nukshiyáan (*noun*) · variants: lukshiyáan · mink
| *occasionally, there is some fluidity with some
speakers between «nukshiyáan/lukshiyáan»
(mink) and k'óox (marten), and they might
translate either word as either animal* | (KE)

núkt (*noun*) grouse: blue grouse | (KE)

√núkts˟ (*verb root*) sweet

nooch (*postverb*) always | *appears after a verb to
modify it as "always [verb]"* | (KE) · variants:
nuch, neech, nich ·

√nook ¹ (*verb root*) (1) sit | classification: singular
| *plural form √kee ¹* || (2) *S-∅-nook~ (ga event)*
(a)

√nook ² (*verb root*) · variants: √neekw ² · (1) feel;
touch || (2)

√nook ³ (*verb root*) · variants: √neekw ³ · behave;
do

√nook ⁴ (*verb root*) rise; rouse; get up |
classification: singular subject | *plural form:
√kee ²*

√nook ⁵ (*verb root*) carry | classification: live
creature

noow (1) (*landform*) hill | *low flat hill* || (2) island |
flat-topped island with steep sides; low flat island
|| (3) (*noun*) fort; fortress | (KE)

noow gei (*compound noun*) fort: in a fort; shelter:
in a shelter; cove: in a cove | *noow + gei →* fort +
between-folds · (KE)

noow táx̱k (*landform*) dome; hill | *hill with
depression on top* | (JL)

Noowshaka.aayí (*clan name*) Clan: Sockeye
(Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People on the Head of
the Fort"; Origin: Lukaax̱.ádi (Tlax̱aneis' Noow)*
| *Taalk̲weidí Migration · Taalk̲weidí Group ·
Primary Crest: Sockeye · Secondary Crest: Raven*
| *noow-shá-ká-aa-yí →* fort.head.on.one(s)-
(part.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Jilk̲áat K̲wáan

–nóoch'i (*body part*) isthmus: –'s isthmus (of fish)
| *flesh beneath the head and between the gill
covers*

nóosh (*noun*) salmon: dead salmon (after
spawning) | (KE)

√nóot' (*verb root*) swallow

nóox' (*noun*) shell; shell-like chip; shell-like flake;
china; carapace | (KE)

S

s- (*classifier*) | *s group classifier; (+d,s,–i)* |
*Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and
optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the
verb root contains meaning, and the classifier
communicates what the verb does · classifiers
change group and become a different verb when
the activity the verb describes changes, and
examples would be «ayatéen (∅, "seeing") and
«altín» (l, "watching") which have the same root
but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is
–i for incomplete activity and +i for complete
activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default
and +d for middle voice (subject is also object,
which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms),
antipassives that remove the embedded object
pronoun, and fourth person human («4H»)
subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think
of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier
changes from there to move into certain modes
· ∅ group is the default group, and then s group,
and then l group, and then the rare sh group*

–i verb modes
· act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does
it*
· imperfective (–) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does
not do it*
· progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the
process of doing it*
· perfective (–) | *s/he didn't do it*
· imperative | *do it!*
· perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every
time)*
· perfective habitual (–) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
· future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
· future (–) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to
do it; it won't happen*
· hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
· repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it
(regularly)*
· potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
· conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

+i verb modes
· state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he
does it*
· perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
· potential (+) | *s/he might do it*

· potential (−) | *s/he might not do it*
· potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

∅ *group*
· ∅- | (−*d*,∅,−*i*)
· ÿa- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
· da- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
· di- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

s group
· sa- | (−*d*,∅,−*i*)
· si- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
· s- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
· dzi- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

l group
· la- | (−*d*,∅,−*i*)
· li- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
· l- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
· dli- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

sh group
· sha- | (−*d*,∅,−*i*)
· shi- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
· sh- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
· ji- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

sa- (*classifier*) | *s group classifier*; (−*d*,s,−*i*) | *Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb* · *the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does* · *classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, "seeing") and «altín» (l, "watching") which have the same root but a different classifier* · *a Tlingit classifier is −i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity* · *a Tlingit classifier is −d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers* · *it helps to think of default form as −d & −i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes* · *∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group*

−*i verb modes*
· act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
· imperfective (−) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
· progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
· perfective (−) | *s/he didn't do it*

· imperative | *do it!*
· perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
· perfective habitual (−) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
· future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
· future (−) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
· hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
· repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
· potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
· conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

+*i verb modes*
· state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
· perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
· potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
· potential (−) | *s/he might not do it*
· potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

∅ *group*
· ∅- | (−*d*,∅,−*i*)
· ÿa- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
· da- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
· di- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

s group
· sa- | (−*d*,∅,−*i*)
· si- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
· s- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
· dzi- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

l group
· la- | (−*d*,∅,−*i*)
· li- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
· l- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
· dli- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

sh group
· sha- | (−*d*,∅,−*i*)
· shi- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
· sh- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
· ji- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

sadaat'aay (*compound noun*) scarf; neck wrap; kerchief (around neck) | *"heat around the neck"* | *sa-daa-√t'aay* → base-of-neck.around.√t-heat · (KE)

sadaa.át (*compound noun*) · variants: shadaa.át · headscarf; scarf: headscarf; kerchief covering the head | *"thing around the base of the neck"* | *sá-daa-át* → base-of-neck.around.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

sagú (*verbal noun*) happiness; joy | *sa-√gú* → cl-(−d,s,−i).√happy · (KE)

saka.át (*compound noun*) necklace | *"thing on the base of the neck"* | *sa-ká-át →* base-of-neck.on.thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

sakeit (*compound noun*) bib; bib: dance bib | *"thing on the base of the neck"* | *sa-ká-át →* base-of-neck.on.thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

sakwnéin (*borrowed noun*) bread | *from Chinook Jargon «saplíl» (compare Haida «sablíi»)* | (KE)

sakwnéin éewu (*compound noun*) bread: loaf of bread | *"cooked bread"* | *sakwnéin +* √*ée-wu →* bread + √cook.is-at · (KE)

sakwnéin katéix̱i (*compound noun*) porridge; flour gravy | *"boiled bread"* | *sakwnéin + ka-∅-*√*táa-x̱-i →* bread + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√boild-(food).[repetitive].[relational] · (KE)

sakwnéin kaxook (*compound noun*) flour | *"dry bread"* | *sakwnéin + ka-∅-*√*xook →* bread + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√dry · (KE)

sakwnéin kax̱'eiltí (*compound noun*) bread crumbs | *"crumbled bread"* | *sakwnéin + ka-∅-*√*x'eil-t-í →* bread + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√crumble.[repetitive].[relational]

sakwnéin t'óos'i (*compound noun*) toast | *sakwnéin +* √*t'óos'-i →* bread + √toast.[relational] · (SN)

sakwnéin wuduwawáal' (*compound noun*) breaking bread; communion | *sakwnéin + ∅-wu-du-ÿa-*√*wáal' →* bread + it-(3.O).pfv.someone(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,+i).√break-(general) · (JL)

sankeit (*compound noun*) · variants: kasan.át (T) | *"thing on the waist"* (1) armor made of tough hide or wooden rods || (2) apron: dance apron | *san-ká-át →* waist.on.thing-(4n.i) · (JL, KE)

–satú (*relational noun*) voice: –'s voice | *"inside base of neck"*; *"inside the voice"* | *sá-tú →* base-of-neck.inside · *ka-san-át →* hsf.waist.thing-(4n.i)

sawáak (*borrowed noun*) dog: big dog; dog: guard dog | *from Russian "собака"* | (JC)

sá (1) (*particle*) voice | (JC) || (2) (*question particle*) | [*interrogative – marks WH-questions in combination with other particles (see below)*] | *question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al'óon, s'aax̱, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6)* · *possibly related to the verb root* √*saa (name/*

call-out) · *the particle can also be used as a sort of command, especially in the phrase «Lingít x'éináx̱ sá!» (say it in Tlingit!)* | (JC, KE, SC)

· daa(t) sá | *what*
· daak̲w.aa sá | *which one (of a set)*
· wáa sá | *how*
· aadóo sá, áa sá | *who*
· goo sá | *where*
· x'oon sá | *how much/many*
· gwátgeen sá, gútgeen sá (Y) | *when (in future)*
· gwátk sá, gútk sá (Y) | *when (in the past)*
· daat yís sá | *for what (benefit)*
· daat gáa sá | *for what (purpose)*
· wáanáx̱ sá | *why*

–sá (1) (*body part*) neck: base of neck; neck: lower neck | *where one wears a necklace* · *jugular notch or suprasternal notch* · variants: –sé · || (2) (*relational noun*) voice: –'s voice | (JC, JL)

–sákw (*adjective*) future; to be; for | *postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun that it affects* | (JC, KE)

–sákwti · variants: –sáxwdi, –síxwdi (At, T), –súxdi (T), –súxti (T, C) · (1) handle; shaft; spear [2] | *handle of – (a stick-like object); shaft of – (spear or other stick-like object)* || (2) handlebar; sled | *handlebar (of sled)* | classification: stick-like object | (KE)

sák̲s (*noun*) (1) yew || (2) bow | (JL, KE)

–sáni (*kinship term*) uncle: –'s paternal uncle | *in Tlingit kinship, the term for a paternal uncle is used for all males of a father's clan who is in the same generation as the father* · *can be used to show personal closeness with a male member of the opposite clan who is not necessarily the father's same clan* · *in times of good humor, this term is used in a variety of ways to tease people, but should be done with caution in public* | (KE)

√**sátk**ˣ (*verb root*) fast; quick

sáx' (*noun*) cambium; sap scraped from inner bark | (KE)

saa (*noun*) name | (KE)

√**saa** [1] (*verb root*) narrow

√**saa** [2] (*verb root*) name; call out

√**saa** [3] (*verb root*) rest

saak (*noun*) eulachon; candlefish; hooligan | (KE)

saak eix̱í (*compound noun*) hooligan oil; hooligan grease | *saak + eix-i →* hooligan + grease/oil.

[relational] · variants: saak eexí (Y, T, An, S) ·

Saanyaa Ḵwáan (*region name*) people | *People of the Sanyaa Area; "People of the Southern Area"* | *Included Communities: Cape Fox, George Inlet, Clover Passage* | *sáa-nÿaa* + *ḵwáan* → southern. area + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
· Teiḵweidí | *People of Payne Island*

Raven/Crow Clans
· Kiks.ádi | *People of Helm Bay*

Neiẋ.ádi
· Neiẋ.ádi | *People of Naha Bay*

–saayí (*relational noun*) name: –'s name; namesake: –'s namesake | *in Tlingit kinship, this term can be used to refer to a person's name or to any person, living or dead, who also has that same Tlingit name*

–saayee (*body part*) calf: calf of –'s leg; knee: underside of –'s knee; leg: (inside of) –'s lower leg

sáanáẋ (*compound noun*) wind (blowing) from the south | *"through the southern area"* | *saa-náẋ* → southern.through/via · (KE)

Sáangwéishán (*borrowed noun*) Salvation Army | *from English "Salvation Army"* | (JL)

sdágáa (*particle*) sure: for sure | (KE) · variants: dágáa ·

sé (*particle*) · variants: sí · perhaps; maybe | *used to soften a question, with possible interpretations as «wáa sá s iyatee?» (perhaps say how you are doing?)* | (JC, JL)

–sé (1) (*body part*) neck: base of neck; neck: lower neck | *where one wears a necklace · jugular notch or suprasternal notch* · variants: –sá · || (2) (*relational noun*) voice: –'s voice | (JC, JL)

seigatáanaa (*compound noun*) berrying basket hung around the neck, resting on the chest; can hung around the neck, resting on the chest | *"the one that carries down around the neck"* | *sa-u-ga-∅-√táan-aa* → base-of-neck.pfv.ga-md. cl-(–d,∅,–i).√move-empty-container.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

seigán (*noun*) tomorrow | (KE) · variants: seigánin ·

√seiḵ'w (*verb root*) dye; color

sein (*noun*) · variants: seen · trap ² | *deadfall trap*

| (JL)

seit (*compound noun*) necklace | *"base of neck thing"* | *sá-át* → base-of-neck.thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

–seiyí (*relational base*) shelter: the shelter of –; lee: the lee of –; area: the (beach) area below – (a mountain, hill, etc.) | (KE)

séiḵ'w ¹ (1) (*noun*) flesh: soft, tender flesh below the growing part of a fingernail or toenail (the quick); flesh under the outer skin || (2) (*color*) pale-red

séiḵ'w ² (*noun*) spot: dark spot | (JL)

sgóon (*borrowed noun*) school | *school, from English "school"* | (KE) · variants: shgóon, at wooskú daakahídi, áx' ḵaa ée at dultóow yé ·

sgóonwaan (*borrowed noun*) student; pupil; scholar | *from Chinook Jargon «skul + man» which borrows from English "school man"* | (KE)

si- (*classifier*) | *s group classifier; (–d,s,+i)* | *Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, "seeing") and «altín» (l, "watching") which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes · ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group*

–i verb modes
· act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
· imperfective (–) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
· progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
· perfective (–) | *s/he didn't do it*
· imperative | *do it!*
· perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*

- perfective habitual (−) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
- future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
- future (−) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
- hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
- repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
- potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
- conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

+ i verb modes

- state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
- potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
- potential (−) | *s/he might not do it*
- potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

∅ *group*

- ∅- | (−d,∅,−i)
- ÿa- | (−d,∅,+i)
- da- | (+d,∅,−i)
- di- | (+d,∅,+i)

s group

- sa- | (−d,∅,−i)
- si- | (−d,∅,+i)
- s- | (+d,∅,−i)
- dzi- | (+d,∅,+i)

l group

- la- | (−d,∅,−i)
- li- | (−d,∅,+i)
- l- | (+d,∅,−i)
- dli- | (+d,∅,+i)

sh group

- sha- | (−d,∅,−i)
- shi- | (−d,∅,+i)
- sh- | (+d,∅,−i)
- ji- | (+d,∅,+i)

sik̲éet (*verbal noun*) dam: beaver dam | *si-√k̲eet →* [classifier].√dam-up (NR) · (JL) · variants: k̲éet, k̲éedu ·

sitgawsáan (*borrowed noun*) noon; midday | *from Chinook Jargon «sítkəm» ("half" from Chinookan) + san from English "day"* | (KE, BC) · variants: sitgaamsáan (T) ·

si.áat'i héen (*compound noun*) cold water | *si-√áat'-i + héen →* cl-(−d,s,+i).√cold.[relational] + water/river · (KE)

si.áax̲'u át (*compound noun*) pepper | *"spicy thing"* | *si-√áax̲'w-u + át →* cl-(−d,s,+i).√spicy/sour.[relational] + thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

sít' (*landform*) glacier | (KE)

sít' tuxóodzi (*compound noun*) glacier bear | *s'eek-nóon →* black-bear.? · *sít' + tu-xóots-i →* glacier + inside.brown-bear.rel · variants: s'iknóon ·

−síxwdi (*relational noun*) · variants: (At, T), −sákwti, −sáxwdi, −súxdi (T), −súxti (T, C) · (1) handle; shaft; spear [2] | *handle of − (a stick-like object); shaft of − (spear or other stick-like object)* || (2) handlebar; sled | *handlebar (of sled)* | classification: stick-like object | (KE)

√seek [1] (*verb root*) delayed; held back

√seek [2] (*verb root*) belted; wearing a belt

seen (*noun*) · variants: sein · trap [2] | *deadfall trap* | (JL)

√seen (*verb root*) hide [1]; conceal

seet (*noun*) canoe: dugout canoe designed to go through shallow waters | (KE)

sée (*noun*) doll | *related to the kinship term «−sée» (−'s daughter)* | (KE)

−sée (*kinship term*) daughter: −'s daughter; child: −'s daughter | *term is often used by women to daughters of their biological sisters · when speaking directly to one's daughter, no pronoun is needed and the kinship term changes to «sík'» or «séek'» with the diminutive «-k'» suffix*

séek (*noun*) belt | (KE)

séet (*landform*) channel; draw; gully; canyon | *box canyon* | (JL)

Séet Ká (*placename*) Petersburg | *"On the Channel"* | (BF, TT)

séew (*noun*) rain | (KE) · variants: sóow (C) ·

séew kooshdaneit (*compound noun*) swallow | *"thing that is accustomed to the rain"* | (KE, JL) · *séew + ka-wu-sh-√tán-i-át →* rain + hsf.pvf.cl-(−d,sh,−i)-√accustomed.[relational].thing-(4n.i)

Skanax̲.ádi (*clan name*) Clan: Raven, Fresh Water Sockeye (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of the Noisy Beach"; Origin: Saginaw Bay* | *Taalk̲weidí Migration · Taalk̲weidí Group · Primary Crest: Raven, Fresh Water Sockeye* | *skanáx̲-át-i →* [Noisy Beach].thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

K̲éex' K̲wáan

Stax̲.ádi (*clan name*) Clan: (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of Stax̲"; Origin: Ahrnklin River (Aantlein)* | *Ahtna/Eyak Descended* | *Stax̲-(Ldax̲éin?)-*

át-i → Ahtna: Strelna-(Lake).thing-(4n.i). [relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

stoox (*borrowed noun*) stove | *from English "stove"* | (JM, KE) · variants: shtoox ·

suḵkáadzi (*compound noun*) beach asparagus | *suḵ-káadzi* → grass.[?] · (RD)

suḵtéitl' (*compound noun*) goose tongue | *"fat grass"* | *suḵ-téitl'* → grass.fat-(nonhuman) · (KE)

Suḵteeneidí (*clan name*) Clan: Dog Salmon (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of the Wide Steam in the Grass"*; *Origin: Keku Straight below Hamilton Bay* | *Taalḵweidí Migration* · *Taalḵweidí Group* · *Primary Crest: Dog Salmon* · *Secondary Crests: Raven, Snail* | *sooḵ-tú-héen-át-í* → wide-grass.inside.river/water.thing-(4n.i). [relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Ḵéex' Ḵwáan
· Aanx̱'aak Hít | *Middle of Town House*
· Shaa Hít | *Mountain House*
· Táax̱' Hít | *Snail House*
· Wanda Hít | *Armor House*
· Yéik Hít | *Spirit House*

sú (*noun*) kelp: giant kelp | (NR, GD)

–súxti (*relational noun*) · variants: (T, C), –súxdi (T), –sákwti, –sáxwdi, –síxwdi (At, T) · (1) handle; shaft; spear [2] | *handle of – (a stick-like object)*; *shaft of – (spear or other stick-like object)* || (2) handlebar; sled | *handlebar (of sled)* | classification: stick-like object | (KE)

sooḵ (*noun*) grass | *wide grass* | (NR, JL)

√soos [1] (*verb root*) fall together; drop together | classification: plural

√soos [2] put to sleep | *by whistling through teeth*

sóow (*noun*) rain | (KE) · variants: (C), séew ·

s'

s'agwáat (1) (*noun*) bark: flaky surface of the outer bark of conifers, especially hemlock || (2) (*color*) brown

–s'akhtu.ix̱i (*compound noun*) marrow: bone marrow | *"grease inside the bone"* | (JL, KE) · *s'aaḵ-tú-eex-i* → bone.inside.oil/grease. [relational] · variants: –s'akhtu.èx̱i (C), –s'aaḵshi ·

–s'aḵshutúkl'i (*body part*) cartilage at the end of its bones; gristle at the end of its bones | *s'aaḵ-*

shu-túḵl'i → bone.end.cartilage/gristle · (KE)

–s'aḵtu.eex̱í (*body part*) marrow: –'s bone marrow | *s'aaḵ-tú-eex-í* → bone.inside.oil/grease. [relational · (KE) · variants: –s'aḵtu.eix̱í ·

–s'aḵx'áak túḵl'i cartilage between its bones; gristle between its bones | *s'aaḵ-x'áak + túḵl'i* → bone.between + cartilage/gristle · (KE)

S'awdáan Ḵwáan (*region name*) people | *People of the S'awdáan Area*; *"People of the Greenstone Area"*; *"People of the Dungeness Crab Area"* | *Included Communities: Holkham Bay, Tracy Arm* | *s'oow-déin + ḵwáan* → greenstone.vicinity + people-of · *s'áaw-déin + ḵwáan* → dungeness-crab.vicinity + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
· S'eet'ḵweidí | *People of Humpback Cove*
· Yanyeidí | *People of Hemlock House*
· Kayáashkiditaan | *People of the House above the Platform*

Raven/Crow Clans
· Ḡaanax̱.ádi | *People of Sheltered Harbor* (*Port Stewart in northern Behm Canal*)

s'áx (*noun*) starfish | (KE)

s'áxt' (*noun*) devil's club

s'aach (*noun*) fern: shield fern

s'aagitunéekw (*compound noun*) rheumatism | *"sick inside the bones"* | *s'aaḵ-i-tú-√néekw* → bone.[peg vowel].inside.√sick/hurt · (KE)

s'aaḵ (*noun*) bone | (KE)

–s'aaḵshi (*compound noun*) marrow: bone marrow | *"touching the bone (?)"* | (JL, KE) · *s'aaḵ-shi* → [bone.touching] · variants: –s'akhtu.ix̱i, –s'akhtu.èx̱i (C) ·

-s'aatí (*relational noun*) boss: –'s boss; master: –'s master; expert: expert of – | (KE)

s'aax̱ marmot: hoary marmot; groundhog (locally); "whistler" | (JL, KE)

s'áas' (*noun*) (1) finch: goldfinch; canary | *might be Wilson's Warbler* || (2) dance; waltz | (KE, JL)

s'áaw (*noun*) crab: dungeness crab | (KE)

s'áaxw (*noun*) hat | (KE)

s'áaxw x̱'akatóol (*compound noun*) hat: felt hat with curled brim | *"hat with a spun brim"* | *s'áaxw + x̱'a-ka-∅-√tóol* → hat + mouth.hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√spin · (JL)

s'áax' (*noun*) (1) cod: gray cod | (NR) || (2) cod: ling cod | (KE)

s'áayadi (*compound noun*) payment: something claimed as payment | √s'áay-át-i → √claim-as-payment.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (JL)

s'é [1] (*particle*) first | *appears in the preverb to note the order of events* | (KE)

s'é [2] clay; silt: alluvial silt

s'é kachóox (*compound noun*) brick | *"clay shaped by hand"* | s'é + ka-∅-√chóox → clay + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√rub/massage · (JL)

s'élasheesh (*compound noun*) duck: flathead duck | *"first to try to outdo at a feast"* | s'é-la-√sheesh → first.cl-(–d,l,–i).√try-to-outdo-at-feast · (KE, JL)

s'él' (*noun*) | *rubber*

s'él' alḵáa x'úx' (*compound noun*) pull tabs; rippies | *"tearing gambling paper"* | √s'él' + a-l-√ḵáa + x'úx' → √tear + a-theme.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√gamble + paper · (FS) · variants: dus'él' x'úx'u ·

s'él' kinaak.át (*compound noun*) rain coat; rain slicker · variants: s'él' kinaa.át, s'él' kinaa.ét (C) ·

s'él' tsáax' (*compound noun*) rubber gloves

s'él' x'wán (*compound noun*) rubber boots; rain boots

s'éx (*noun*) swamp hemlock | (KE)

–s'ei (*body part*) eyebrow: –'s eyebrow | (KE) · variants: –s'ee ·

s'eiḵ (*noun*) smoke | (KE) · variants: s'eeḵ ·

√s'eiḵ [1] (*verb root*) · variants: √s'eeḵ [1] · suck out | *usually through straw or opening*

√s'eiḵ [2] (*verb root*) · variants: √s'eeḵ [2] · smoke; smoky

s'eiḵ hídi (T) (*compound noun*) smokehouse | *"smoke house"* | s'eiḵ + híd-i → smoke + house.[relational] · (BC) · variants: s'eiḵ daakahídi, s'eiḵ daakéedi (C), at x'aan hídi et x'aan hídi (C) ·

s'eiḵ kawóot (*compound noun*) beads: light bluish-gray trade bead(s) | *Russian blues* [?] | (KE)

s'eiḵdaakeit (*compound noun*) pipe: tobacco pipe | *"smoke container"* | s'eiḵ + daaká-át → smoke + around-outside.thing-(4n.i) · (KE) · variants: s'iḵdaakeit ·

√s'eil' (*verb root*) tear; rip; peel

s'éil' (*noun*) wound [1] | (KE)

s'éixwani (1) (*noun*) lichen that hangs from trees; old man's beard || (2) (*color*) yellow: greenish-yellow; green: light yellowish-green

s'éix' (*noun*) diarrhea : watery diarrhea | (JM, JL)

s'igeidí (*compound noun*) beaver | *"thing below the black bear"* | s'eek-yee-át-i → black-bear.below.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (JL, KE) · variants: s'ikyeidí ·

s'igeidí áayi (*compound noun*) lake | *small lake made by beaver dam*; *"beaver lake"*

s'igeidí ҳaayí (*compound noun*) beaver den | *"beaver's sweatlodge"* | (KE) · s'eek-yee-át-í + ҳaay-í → black-bear.below.thing-(4n.i).[relational] + sweatlodge.[relational]

s'igeeḵáawu (*compound noun*) ghost; zombie | *"smoke person"* | s'eek-ee-ḵáa-wu → smoke.[relational].person-(4h.i).[relational]

s'igeeḵáawu léix'u (*compound noun*) mushroom: puffball mushroom | *"ghost's ochre"* | s'eek-ee-ḵáa-wu + léix'w-u → smoke.[relational].person-(4h.i).[relational] + ochre.[possessed]

s'igeeḵáawu tléigu (*compound noun*) berry: watermelon berry; twistedstalk (Streptopus species); berry: snowberry (Symphoricarpos albus); berry: fool's huckleberry (Menziesia ferruginea) | *"ghost's berry"* | *various odd looking, tasteless, or otherwise undesirable berries, some poisonous* · *use and meaning varies locally* | s'eek-ee-ḵáa-wu + tléiḵw-u → smoke.[relational].person-(4h.i).[relational] + berry.[possessed]

s'igeeḵáawu yaagí (*compound noun*) mussel: red mussel | *"ghost's mussel"* | s'eek-ee-ḵáa-wu + yaak-í → smoke.[relational].person-(4h.i).[relational] + mussel.[possessed]

S'iknaҳ.ádi (*clan name*) Clan: Wolf, Killer Whale (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of Black Bear Bay"*; *Origin: Limestone Inlet* (*on Stephens Passage*) | *Killer Whale Migration* · *Naanya.aayí Group* · *Primary Crests: Wolf, Killer Whale* · *Secondary Crest: Brown Bear* | s'eek-naҳ-át-i → black-bear.bay.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

   Shtax'héen Ḵwáan
· Ҳ'aan Hít | *Fire House*
· Ank'w Hít | *Tsimshian Cane House*

s'iknóon (*compound noun*) bear: glacier bear |

s'eek-nóon → black-bear.? · *sít' + tu-xóots-i* → glacier + inside.brown-bear.rel · variants: sít' tuxóodzi ·

s'ikshaldéen (*compound noun*) Hudson Bay Tea; Labrador Tea; Eskimo Tea | *s'iksh-a-l-déen* · (KE)

s'ikyeidí (*compound noun*) · variants: s'igeidí · beaver | *"thing below the black bear"* | *s'eek-yee-át-i* → black-bear.below.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (JL, KE)

s'ikdaakeit (*compound noun*) pipe: tobacco pipe | *"smoke container"* | *s'eik + daaká-át* → smoke + around-outside.thing-(4n.i) · (KE) · variants: s'eikdaakeit ·

s'íksh (*noun*) (1) false hellebore | *WARNING: EXTREMELY POISONOUS · the root of this plant can be made into a sneezing powder locally called "skookum root"* | (KE) || (2) binoculars | *the use of this term might be related to the use of s'ísksh to look at things and avoid being turned to stone* | (GD)

s'ín (*noun*) carrot | (KE)

s'ísaa (*verbal noun*) cloth; sailcloth | *"the one(s) that blow around"* | √*s'is-aa* → √blow-around. one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

s'ísaa hít (*compound noun*) tent | *"cloth house"* | √*s'ís-aa + hít* → √blow-around.one(s)-(part.i) + house · (KE)

s'ísaa yaakw (*compound noun*) sailboat | *"cloth canoe"* | √*s'ís-aa + yaakw* → √blown-around. one(s)-(part.i) + canoe/boat · (KE)

s'íx' (*noun*) dish; plate | (KE)

s'íx' gwéinaa (*compound noun*) towel | *dish towel; "one that wipes a dish"* | *s'íx' + √góo-n-aa* → dish(es) + √wipe.(progressive).one(s)-(part.i)

s'íx' k'áatl' (*compound noun*) plate | *"flat dish"* | *s'íx' + k'áatl'* → diah + flat · (KE)

s'íx'gaa (*compound noun*) moss | (KE)

−s'ee (*body part*) eyebrow: −'s eyebrow | (KE) · variants: −s'ei ·

s'eek (*noun*) bear: black bear

s'eek (*noun*) smoke | (KE) · variants: s'eik ·

√**s'eek** [1] (*verb root*) · variants: √s'eik [1] · suck out | *usually through straw or opening*

√**s'eek** [2] (*verb root*) · variants: √s'eik [2] · smoke; smoky

s'eenáa (*noun*) lamp; light | (KE)

s'eenáa gáas'i (*compound noun*) camp: old campsite | *"housepost of the light"* | *s'eenáa + gáas'-i* → light + housepost.[relational] · (JL)

s'eenáa yaakw (*compound noun*) boat: gas-powered boat | *"lamp boat"* | (KE)

√**s'ees** [1] (*verb root*) blown by wind; blown around

√**s'ees** [2] tired of; had enough of

√**s'eet** (*verb root*) bind; wrap around

S'eet'kweidí (*clan name*) Clan: Wolf (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of Humpback Cove"; Origin: Taku* | *Killer Whale Migration* · Dakl'aweidí Group · *Primary Crest: Wolf* · *Secondary Crests: Killer Whale, Glacier* | *s'éet'-ku-át-í* → humpback-whale.cove.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

S'awdáan Kwáan

· Sít' Hít | *Glacier House*
· S'eek Hít | *Black Bear House*
· Kéet Hít | *Killerwhale House*

T'aakú Kwáan

Deisleen Kwáan

s'eex (*noun*) dirt; scrap(s); rubbish; trash; clutter; lint | (KE)

√**s'eex** (*verb root*) aged food; ferment; spoil; rot [1]

√**s'eex'w** (*verb root*) stick to; adhere; seal together

s'éex'át (*compound noun*) shrimp | *"scrap thing"* | *s'éex'-át* → dirts/trash/scrap(s)/lint.thing · (KE)

s'éex' (*noun*) diarrhea | (JL)

s'ukkasdúk (*compound noun*) bear: brown bear with solid ribs | *s'uk-ka-s-√dúk* → rib-hsf.cl-(−d,s,−i).√solid/closed-up · (KE)

s'ú (*noun*) roots: thin roots; branch: thin branches | (JL)

s'ús' (*noun*) duck: harlequin duck | (KE)

s'úwaa (*verbal noun*) chopping block; awl | *"the one that chops"* | √*s'úw-aa* → √chop.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

s'ook (*noun*) barnacle | (KE)

√**s'ook** (*verb root*) fry (until crisp); toast

s'oow (1) (*noun*) greenstone; jade || (2) (*color*) green | (KE)

√**s'oow** (*verb root*) chop

s'oow xút'aa (*compound noun*) adze: stone adze |

"greenstone one that chops" | s'oow + √x̱út'-aa →
greenstone + √chip/chop.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

–s'óok̲ (*body part*) rib: –'s rib | (JL)

s'óos' (*noun*) pole: thin pole(s) that fish are
threaded through for drying in smokehouse |
(JL)

s'óos'ani (*plant part*) pine cone; spruce cone;
connifer cone | (KE)

sh

sh- (*classifier*) | *sh group classifier; (+d,sh,–i)* |
*Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and
optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the
verb root contains meaning, and the classifier
communicates what the verb does · classifiers
change group and become a different verb when
the activity the verb describes changes, and
examples would be «ayatéen (∅, "seeing") and
«altín» (l, "watching") which have the same root
but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is
–i for incomplete activity and +i for complete
activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default
and +d for middle voice (subject is also object,
which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms),
antipassives that remove the embedded object
pronoun, and fourth person human («4H»)
subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think
of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier
changes from there to move into certain modes
· ∅ group is the default group, and then s group,
and then l group, and then the rare sh group*

–i verb modes
· act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does
  it*
· imperfective (–) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does
  not do it*
· progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the
  process of doing it*
· perfective (–) | *s/he didn't do it*
· imperative | *do it!*
· perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every
  time)*
· perfective habitual (–) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
· future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
· future (–) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to
  do it; it won't happen*
· hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
· repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it
  (regularly)*

· potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
· conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

+i verb modes
· state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he
  does it*
· perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
· potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
· potential (–) | *s/he might not do it*
· potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

∅ group
· ∅- | *(–d,∅,–i)*
· ÿa- | *(–d,∅,+i)*
· da- | *(+d,∅,–i)*
· di- | *(+d,∅,+i)*

s group
· sa- | *(–d,∅,–i)*
· si- | *(–d,∅,+i)*
· s- | *(+d,∅,–i)*
· dzi- | *(+d,∅,+i)*

l group
· la- | *(–d,∅,–i)*
· li- | *(–d,∅,+i)*
· l- | *(+d,∅,–i)*
· dli- | *(+d,∅,+i)*

sh group
· sha- | *(–d,∅,–i)*
· shi- | *(–d,∅,+i)*
· sh- | *(+d,∅,–i)*
· ji- | *(+d,∅,+i)*

sh ~ ∅- (*object pronoun*) -self [object] | *reflexive
object (rflx.O) · in a verb phrase, the object is
impacted by the verb, and is not the subject · the
standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter
object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and
all pronouns more than one letter as part of
the preverb, except for «k̲u-» and «ku-» · open
object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause
contraction in the verb prefix · presence of «sh»
as an object pronoun will create middle voice (+d
form of the classifer) and will translate as "the
subject does the verb to themself" · other object
pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)
· x̱at | *me [object]* → first person singular object
  (1s.O)
· haa | *us [object]* → first person plural object
  (1p.O)
· i- | *you [object]* → second person singular
  object (2s.O)
· yee | *you all [object]* → second person plural
  object (2p.O)
· ∅- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)

· has + ∅- ~ a- | *them [object]* → third person pluralizer (3pl)

· ash | *this gal/guy [object]* → third person proximal object (3prx.O)

· ḵaa ~ ḵu- | *someone [object]* → fourth person human object (4h.O)

· at | *something [object]* → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)

· aa- | *one, some [object]* → partitive object (part.O)

· sh ~ ∅- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)

· woosh, wooch | *each other, together [object]* → reciprocal object (recip.O)

sh daxash washéen (*compound noun*) chainsaw | *"machine that cuts itself"* | *sh + da-√xash washéen* → [reflexive] + [classifier]-√cut/saw + machine

sh da.uxs'i át (*compound noun*) · variants: sh da.uxs' át · horn: automatic horn (in car, boat, etc) | *"thing that blows in a series by itself"* | *sh + da-√.ux-s'-i + át* → self-(rflx.O) + cl-(+d,∅,–i).√blow.[in series].[relational] + thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

sh da.ús'gu át (*compound noun*) washing machine; washer; dishwasher | *"thing that washes itself"* | *sh + da√.ús'-kw-u + át* → self-(rflx.O) + cl-(+d,∅,–i).√wash.[repetitive].[relational] + thing-(4h.i) · (JL)

sh eelk'átl'! (*interjection*) shut up! | *"silence yourself"* | *use of this interjection can be rude if not teasing or speaking in anger or haste* · *«jáa!» is a better option for the English equivalent "shh!"* | *sh + ∅-i-l-√k'átl'* → self-(rflx.O) ∅-cp.you-(2s.S).cl-(+d,l,–i).√silence

sh kadaxáshdi hít (*compound noun*) sawmill | *"cutting itself into pieces house"* | *sh + ka-da-√xásh-t-i + hít* → self-(rflx.O) + hsf.cl-(+d,∅,–i).√cut/saw.[repetitive].[relational] + house

sh kahaadí– (*verbal adjective*) crazy; insane; disturbed; mentally unbalanced | *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects* | *sh + ka-∅-√haat-í* → self-(rflx.O) + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√(?).[relational]* · (KE)

sh kalneegí (*verbal noun*) preacher | *"tells self the story of it"* | *sh + ka-l-√neek-í* → self-(rflx.O) + hsf.cl-(+d,l,–i).√tell.[relational]* · (KE)

sh kalyéiyi prostitute | *"lowers self"* | *sh + ka-l-√yáa-yi* → self-(rflx.O) + hsf.cl-(–d,l,–i).√lower.

[relational]

–sh tundanóogu (*verbal noun*) feeling: –'s feelings | *sh + tu-na-da-√nóok-u* → self-(rflx.O) + inside.na-md.cl-(+d,∅,–i).√feel/taste. [relational]* · (JL)

sh tuwáa kasyéiyi (*compound noun*) tourist | *"feeling strange to self"* | *sh + tú-ÿá + ka-s-√yéi-yi* → self-(rflx.O) + inside.face. + hsf.cl-(+d,s,–i).√strange.[relational]* · (KE)

sh xénxi náakw (*compound noun*) medicine: tuberculosis medicine | *"medicine for sores"* | (JL) · *sh + √xén-x-i + náakw* → self-(rflx.O) + √have-sores/have-scabs.[repetitive].[relational] + medicine

sh x'éi shadagutx lítaa (*compound noun*) · variants: sh x'éi shudagutx lítaa · knife: pocket knife | *"knife that goes into its own mouth"* | *sh + x'éi + sha-da-√gut-x + lítaa* → self-(rflx.p) + mouth + head.cl-(+d,∅,–i).√go/walk. [repetitive] + knife · (JL)

sh yáa awudanéix'i (*compound noun*) people | *self-respecting people*; *honorable people* | *sh + yáa + a-ÿu-∅-da-√néi-yi* → self-(rflx.O) + along + [a-theme].pfv.s/he-(3.S).cl-(+d,∅,–i).√respect. [plural].[relational]

sh yáa awudanéiyi (*compound noun*) person | *self-respecting person*; *honorable person*; *noble person* | *sh + yáa + a-ÿu-∅-da-√néi-yi* → self-(rflx.O) + along + [a-theme].pfv.s/he-(3.S).cl-(+d,∅,–i).√respect.[relational]

sha- (*classifier*) | *sh group classifier*; *(–d,sh,–i)* | *Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb* · *the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does* · *classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, "seeing") and «altín» (l, "watching") which have the same root but a different classifier* · *a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity* · *a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers* · *it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes* · *∅ group is the default group, and then s group,*

and then l group, and then the rare sh group

–i verb modes

· act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
· imperfective (−) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
· progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
· perfective (−) | *s/he didn't do it*
· imperative | *do it!*
· perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
· perfective habitual (−) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
· future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
· future (−) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
· hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
· repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
· potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
· conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

+i verb modes

· state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
· perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
· potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
· potential (−) | *s/he might not do it*
· potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

∅ group

· ∅- | (−*d*,∅,−*i*)
· ÿa- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
· da- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
· di- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

s group

· sa- | (−*d*,∅,−*i*)
· si- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
· s- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
· dzi- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

l group

· la- | (−*d*,∅,−*i*)
· li- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
· l- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
· dli- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

sh group

· sha- | (−*d*,∅,−*i*)
· shi- | (−*d*,∅,+*i*)
· sh- | (+*d*,∅,−*i*)
· ji- | (+*d*,∅,+*i*)

shach'éen (*compound noun*) hair ribbon; ribbon: hair ribbon | *head-ribbon* | *sha-ch'éen* → head.

ribbon

shach'éen (*compound noun*) ribbon: hair ribbon; bow in hair; hair tie | *sha-ch'éen* → head.ribbon · (JL)

shadakóox' (*compound noun*) hat: ceremonial woven root hat with a stack of basket-like cylinders on top | *"dry yaana.eit* (*wild celery*) *stalks around the head"* | (JL, KE)

–shadaa (*relational base*) around the head of –; around the top of – (object with rounded top) | *shá-daa* → head.around · (KE)

–shadaadoogú (*body part*) scalp: –'s scalp | *"skin around the head"* | *sha-daa-dook-ú* → head. around.skin/hide.[relational]

shadaa.át (*compound noun*) · variants: sadaa.át · headscarf; scarf: headscarf; kerchief covering the head | *sha-daa-át* → head.around.thing · (JL)

–shagóon (1) (*relational noun*) origin: –'s origin; parts: –'s parts; components: –'s components; materials: –'s materials; made of: what – is (to be) made of || (2) (*kinship term*) lineage: –'s lineage; history: –'s history; ancestry: –'s ancestry | *the pronoun «haa» (our) changes this term into the sacred «Haa Shagóon» which translates as "Our Ancestors", whereas «ax shagóon» (my lineage) is used more often when talking about lines of descent and family histories*

–shakakóoch'i (*compound noun*) hair: –'s curly hair; curly: –'s curly hair | *"curly hair on the head"* | *sha-ka-√kóoch'-i* → head.on.curly-(hair). [relational]

shakalḵísht (*compound noun*) deer: male deer with antlers that have grown and split into two forks | *"roasting sticks on the head"* | (GD) · *sha-ka-l-√ḵísh-t* → [head.hsf.cl-(−d,l,+i).√roast-(over fire, on sticks)*

–shakas'ídi (*plant part*) calyx: –'s calyx | *"binds up on the head"* | *the sepals of a flower, typically forming a whorl that encloses the petals and forms a protective layer around a flower in bud* | *sha-ka-∅-√s'ít-i* → head.hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√bind/ wrap-up.[relational] · (JL)

shakatl'éen (*verbal noun*) hank; bunch; skein | *sha-ka-∅-√tl'éen* → head.hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√tie- in-bunch/gather-in-bunch · (JE)

shak'áts' (*compound noun*) dagger: double- ended dagger | *"sharp head"* | *sha-√k'áts'* →

head.√sharp

shakéil' (*compound noun*) dandruff | *"head ashes"* | *sha-kéil'* → head.ashes

shakeedatáx'x (*compound noun*) · variants: shakeekalgáas' · sparrow | *white-crowned sparrow*; *"dentalia on top of the head"* | *looks like redpoll but head is striped, body is brown* | *shakée-ka-da-√táx'x* → (on)-top-of-head.hsf-cl-(+d,∅,–i).√dentalia-shells · (JL)

shakeekalgáas' (*compound noun*) · variants: shakeedatáx'x · sparrow | *white-crowned sparrow*; *"scratched on top of the head"* | *looks like redpoll but head is striped, body is brown* | *shakée-ka-l-√gáas'* → (on)-top-of-head.hsf-cl-(+d,l,–i).√scratch-(with nails or claws) · (JL)

shakeex'aan (*compound noun*) sapsucker | *yellow-bellied sapsucker*; *"red on top of head"* | *shakée-x'aan* → (on)-top-of-head.fire/red · (JL)

shakee.át (*compound noun*) headdress with carved frontlet, ermine skins, and sea lion whiskers; dance headdress with carved frontlet, ermine skins, and sea lion whiskers | *"thing on the head"* | *shakée-át* → (on)-top-of-head.thing

–shakée (*relational base*) top of – (something with a rounded top, as a mountain); above –; over: (elevated) over – | *shá-kée* → head.above · (KE)

shak'únts' (*noun*) deer sprouting horns | *"potato head"* | *also used as a nickname to tease* | *sha-k'únts'* → head.potato

shalas'áaw (*compound noun*) deer with full-grown antlers | *"crabbed head"* | *sha-la-√s'aaw* → head.[classifier].√crab-(dungeness) · (GD, KE) · variants: shals'áaw ·

–shaláx' (*body part*) head: back of his her head at the base; back of his her head at the base | *"head heron"* | *sha-láx'* → head.heron

shaltláax (*compound noun*) reef above high tide level; island: nucleus of emerging river island | *"head made moldy"* | *sha-l-√tláax* → head.[classifier].√moldy

shalxwáts (*verbal noun*) duck with white lines on head | *"painted face"* | *sha-l-√xwáts* → head.cl-(+d,l,–i).√paint-face · (JL)

shanaxwáayi (*compound noun*) axe | *"through the head one"*; *"through the end one"* | *sha-náx-aa-yí* → head.through.one(s)-(part.i).[relational] · *shú-náx-aa* → end.through.one(s)-(part.i) · variants: shunaxwáayi, shunxwáa (C) ·

shanaxwáayi yádi (*compound noun*) hatchet | *"through the head one child"*; *"through the end one child"* | *sha-náx-aa-yí + yát-i* → head.through.one(s)-(part.i).[relational] + child.[possessed] · *shú-náx-aa + yát-i* → end.through.one(s)-(part.i) + child.[possessed] · variants: shúnxaa yádi (C) ·

–shanáa (*compound noun*) covering his her head; head: over his her head | *"draped over the head"* | *shá-náa* → head.draped-over/covering

Shangukeidí (*clan name*) Clan: Thunderbird (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of Shankw"* | *Teikweidí Migration · Dagistinaa Group · Primary Crest: Thunderbird · Secondary Crests: Eagle, Brown Bear, Gunakadeit (Sea Monster)* | *shankw-át* → [shankw].thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Ḵéex' Ḵwáan
· Ḵóok Hít | *Box House*

Lḵóot Ḵwáan
· Kawdliyaayi Hít | *Lowered (from the Sun) House*

Gunaaxoo Ḵwáan

Shankweidí (*clan name*) Clan: Thunderbird (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of Saint Philip Island"*; *Origin: Saint Phillip Island, Bay of Pines* | *Teikweidí Migration · Dagistinaa Group · Primary Crest: Thunderbird · Secondary Crests: Eagle, Brown Bear, Gunakadeit (Sea Monster)* | *shankw-át-i* → [shankw].thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Heinyaa Ḵwáan
· Gunakadeit Hít | *Sea Monster House*
· Xóots Hít | *Brown Bear House*

Takjik' Aan Ḵwáan
· Ch'áak' Hít | *Eagle House*
· Gooch Hít | *Wolf House*
· Tsísk'w Hít | *Great Horned Owl House*
· X'átgu Hít | *Dogfish House*

shaséet (*verbal noun*) braid(s); hair: braid(s) | *sha-∅-√séet* → head.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√braid · (JL)

–shashaaní (*compound noun*) hair: gray hair | *"old head"* | *sha-shaan-í* → head.old/elderly.[relational]

shataagáa (*compound noun*) deer: deer with single spikes for antlers; ruminant: ruminant with single spikes for antlers | *"head spearer"* | (GD) · *sha + √táḵ + aa* → {head + √spear/poke/prod + the-one}

–shaxaawú (*body part*) hair: –'s hair (on head) | *sha-xaawú* → head.hair

shaxdákw (1) (*compound noun*) shark: man-eating shark (legendary) · variants: shuxdákw · || (2) (*compound noun*) beetle: type of beetle · variants: shuxdákw ·

shax'ée x'wál' (*compound noun*) hair pin | *sha-x'ée + x'wál'* → head.? + ?

shaxút'aa (*verbal noun*) fishing rod | *"the one that drags it by the head"* | *sha-√xút'-aa* → head.√drag.one(s)-(part.i)

shax'wáas' (T) (*compound noun*) bald spot; bald head | *sha-√x'wáas'* → head.√bald

shayeit (*compound noun*) pillow | *"thing below the head"* | *shá-yee-át* → head.below.thing

shayéinaa (*verbal noun*) anchor | *"the one lowered by the head"* | *sha-√yáa-n-aa* → head.√lower/ spread-out.[progressive].one(s)-(part.i)* · (KE)

shayéen (*compound noun*) nail | *"beneath the head"* | *sha-yée(n)* → head.below · variants: tuháayi ·

–shá (*body part*) head: –'s head

sháchgi tléigu (*compound noun*) swamp berries; berries: swamp berries | *sháchk-i + tléikw-u* → swamp.[peg vowel] + berry.[relational]

sháchk (*landform*) swamp

sháchk kax'wáal'i (*compound noun*) Alaska cotton; cottongrass; swamp cotton | *"down-feathers on the swamp"* | *sháchk + ka-x'wáal'-i* → swamp + on.down-feathers.[relational]

sháchk ka.aasí (*compound noun*) jackpine; swamp spruce; stunted tree in swamp | *"tree on the swamp"* | *sháchk + ka-aas-í* → swamp + on.tree. [relational]

shákdéi (*particle*) perhaps | *the most common ways to express doubt in Tlingit are listed below:*

 particles
 · kwshé | *probably (hopeful, likely)*
 · gíwé, géwé, gíyú | *that's possible*
 · shákdéi | *perhaps*
 · gwál | *maybe (doubtful)*

 verb
 · yéi xwaajée | *i think so; i suspect it to be; i guess*

shákw (*noun*) strawberry: domestic strawberry

shál (*noun*) spoon

–shát (*kinship term*) wife: –'s wife | classification: female kinship term | *in Tlingit kinship, this*

term is used for the female in a marriage

–shátx (*kinship term*) sister: –'s older sister (a female's older sister) | classification: female kinship term | *in Tlingit kinship, this term is only used by females to refer to biological sisters and females of the same clan and generation who they have a close relationship with · can be used with females of the same moiety but not the same clan to show close personal or clan relationships*

shaa (*landform*) mountain | (KE)

√shaa [1] (*verb root*) bark

√shaa [2] (*verb root*) marry

shaa ká (*landform*) mountain | (*up*) *on the mountain* | *shaa + ká* → mountain + on · (JL)

shaa láax (*landform*) alpine; mountain | *bare-peaked, alpine mountain* | *shaa + láax* → mountain + dead/dried-up-plant · (JL)

shaa seiyí (*landform*) mountain; beach; shelter | *shelter of a mountain; area on the beach below a mountain* | *shaa + seiyí* → mountain + shelter/ lee/area-below

shaa shakée (*landform*) · variants: shaa shekée · mountain | *on top of the mountain; mountaintop*

shaa téix' (*landform*) peak; mountain | *mountain (peak) shaped like a heart* | *shaa + téix'* → mountain + heart · (JL)

shaa xeiyí (*landform*) shadow; mountain | *shadow cast by mountain; "mountain's dusk"* | *shaa + xe-yí* → mountain + dusk.[relational]

shaa x'aká (*landform*) pass [2]; saddle; mountain | *saddle of mountain; (area leading to) mountain pass; "on the mouth of the mountain"* | *shaa + x'a-ká* → mountain + mouth.on · (JL)

shaa yadaa (*landform*) · variants: shaa yedaa · mountain | *mountainside; around the mountain; "around the face of the mountain"* | *shaa + ÿa-daa* → mountain + face/vertical-surface.around

shaa yax'aan (*landform*) · variants: shaa yex'aan · mountain; peak | *mountain peak; "mountain face point"* | *shaa + ya-x'aan* → mountain + face. point · (JL)

–shaadí (*plant part*) sprouts (of plant); fleshy leaves (of plant) | *–'s sprouts, fleshy leaves growing toward the top of the stem (e.g. of bear root)*

shaak (*noun*) snag (driftwood in water); driftlog, driftwood

shaan (*noun*) (1) old | *old age* | (JL) || (2) hair | *gray hair* || (3) person | *elderly person; old person*

–shaan (*adjective*) old; elderly | *postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies* | (KE, JC)

√shaan (*verb root*) old; old age

shaanák'w (*compound noun*) person | *little old person* | *shaan-aa-k'w →* old/elderly.one(s)-(part.i).[diminutive]

shaanáx̱ (*landform*) (1) valley || (2) mountain | *mountain valley* | *shaa-náx̱ →* mountain. through/via

√shaashˣ (*verb root*) worn down; worn out

√shaat (*verb root*) grab; hold; catch

shaatk'ásk'u (*compound noun*) girl; female: girl; adolescent: girl | *shaat-k'iyátsk'u~k'átsk'u →* woman-(contracted).adolescent · variants: shaatk'iyátsk'u, shaatk'iyétsk'u (C) ·

shaatk' (*compound noun*) woman: young woman (not married); female: young woman (not married) | *the basic stages of growth for a female in Tlingit are «t'ukanéiyi» (baby), «shaatk'iyátsk'u» (girl), «sháatk'» (adolescent female) «yées shaawát» (young woman), «yanwáat» (adult, elder), «shaawát sháan» (old woman)* | *shaat-k' →* woman-(contracted). [diminutive] · (KE)

shaatk'átsk'u (*compound noun*) girl | *the basic stages of growth for a female in Tlingit are «t'ukanéiyi» (baby), «shaatk'iyátsk'u» (girl), «sháatk'» (adolescent female) «yées shaawát» (young woman), «yanwáat» (adult, elder), «shaawát sháan» (old woman)* | *sháatk'-k'átsk'u →* young-man.adolescent/small · *sháatk'-k'átsk'u →* young-woman.adolescent · variants: shaatk'wátsk'u, shaatk'iyátsk'u ·

–shaatk'í (*kinship term*) girlfriend: –'s young woman (girlfriend) | *"–'s little woman"* | *sháatk'-í →* young-(unmarried)-woman. [possessive] · (KE)

shaaw (*noun*) gumboots; chiton

–shaawádi (*kinship term*) wife: –'s lady (wife); girlfriend: –'s lady (girlfriend) | *shaawát-i →* woman.[possessed] · (KE)

shaawát (*noun*) woman; female: woman

shaawát shaan (*compound noun*) woman: old woman | *the basic stages of growth for a female in Tlingit are «t'ukanéiyi» (baby), «shaatk'iyátsk'u» (girl), «sháatk'» (adolescent female) «yées shaawát» (young woman), «yanwáat» (adult, elder), «shaawát sháan» (old woman)* · *for some speakers, «yanwáat» is an elder, and for others it is an adult and «at wuskóowu» is an elder* | *shaawát + shaan →* woman + old

shaawát x̱áni ḵu.éex' (*compound noun*) wedding | *"inviting to be next to a woman"* | *«ḵu.éex'» is the most appropriate term for a cultural gathering, often hosted by a clan or clans of the same moiety, with the guests being of the opposite moiety · there were many types of «ḵu.éex'», including «shaawát x̱áni ḵu.éex'» (wedding), «du x̱'é x̱ánt atx̱aayí ḵu.éex'» (feast for a young woman coming out of seclusion), and others; now there is primarily «ḵu.éex'» for the release of grief of clan members · not an appropriate term for activities that are not clan-hosted* | *shaawát + x̱án-i + ḵu-∅-√.éex' →* woman + beside.[relational] + someone-(4h.O).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√call-out/shout · (KE, MA, SE, FD)

shaax̱'wsáani (*compound noun*) girls; young women; female: girls, young women | *sháa-x'w-sáani →* women.[plural].[diminutive plural]

shaax̱ (*noun*) gray currant; stink currant

shaayáal (*noun*) hawk: kind of hawk

sháa (*noun*) women (plural)

sháach' ¹ (*noun*) plant: green plant that grows on trees | (JL)

sháach' ² (*noun*) sardine; herring: young herring

sháak (*noun*) plant: timothy grass (used for basket decoration)

–sháak (*landform*) head of a body of water | (JL)

sháal trap ² | *fish trap* | (KE)

–sháawu (*kinship term*) sister: –'s clan sister | *same gender · in Tlingit kinship, this term is used by females to refer to females of the same clan or moeity who may not have a closer kinship relationship*

shé (*noun*) blood

shé! (*interjection*) whoa! | *expression of mild surprise* | (KE) · variants: shéi! ·

shéx̱'wtáax'i (*compound noun*) (1) *"chewed red alder"* | *shéix̱'w-√táax'-i →* red-alder.√bite/

chew.[relational] · (KE) || (2) (*color*) red: bright red; orange: light orange

−**sheidí** (*body part*) antler: −'s antlers; horn: −'s horn | *"head thing"* | *shá-át-i* → head.thing-(4n.i).[relational]

sheishóox̱ (*noun*) rattle | (KE)

√sheix̱' (*verb root*) · variants: √shéex̱' · , · variants: √sheex̱' · praise; glorify; commend

shéix̱'w (1) (*noun*) alder: red alder | (KE) || (2) (*color*) orange: dark orange

shéiyi (*noun*) (1) spruce: Sitka spruce || (2) tree | (KE, JC)

shgóonaa (*borrowed noun*) ship: schooner; ship: sailing ship | *from English "schooner"* | (JL)

Shgagwéi (*placename*) Skagway | *"bunched up water"; "whitecaps on the water"* | *sh-∅-√gakw-yé* → self-(rflx.O).cl-(−d,∅,−i).√(?).place

Shgaadaayihin.aayí (*clan name*) Clan: Raven (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of Shgaadaayi Héen"; Origin: Shgaadaayihéen* (*stream north of Mount Fairweather*) | *L'uknax̱.ádi Migration* · *Primary Crest: Raven* · *Secondary Crests: Coho, Musk Ox, Mouse* | *Shgaadaayi-héen-aa-yí* → Shgaadaayi.river/water.one(s)-(inhN.i). [relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

shi- (*classifier*) | *sh group classifier*; (−d,sh,+i) | *Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb* · *the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does* · *classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, "seeing") and «altín (l, "watching") which have the same root but a different classifier* · *a Tlingit classifier is −i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity* · *a Tlingit classifier is −d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers* · *it helps to think of default form as −d & −i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes* · *∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group*

−i verb modes
· act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*

· imperfective (−) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
· progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
· perfective (−) | *s/he didn't do it*
· imperative | *do it!*
· perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it* (*every time*)
· perfective habitual (−) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
· future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
· future (−) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
· hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
· repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it* (*regularly*)
· potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
· conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

+i verb modes
· state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
· perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
· potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
· potential (−) | *s/he might not do it*
· potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

∅ group
· ∅- | (−d,∅,−i)
· ÿa- | (−d,∅,+i)
· da- | (+d,∅,−i)
· di- | (+d,∅,+i)

s group
· sa- | (−d,∅,−i)
· si- | (−d,∅,+i)
· s- | (+d,∅,−i)
· dzi- | (+d,∅,+i)

l group
· la- | (−d,∅,−i)
· li- | (−d,∅,+i)
· l- | (+d,∅,−i)
· dli- | (+d,∅,+i)

sh group
· sha- | (−d,∅,−i)
· shi- | (−d,∅,+i)
· sh- | (+d,∅,−i)
· ji- | (+d,∅,+i)

shí (*noun*) song | (KE)

shí awliyéx̱ (*compound noun*) northern lights: red northern lights | *"it made blood"* | *a red northern lights that look like a cloud and have much less movement* · *these were not supposed to be looked at, and foretold of a coming war* | *shí +*

a-ÿu-∅-li-√yéx → blood + her/him/it-(3.O).pfv.s/ he-(3.S).cl-(–d,l,+i).√make/build/use · (NR)

–shísʹḵ (1) (*noun*) sapling || (2) (*plant part*) wood: green wood of – || (3) (*body part*) flesh: raw or rare flesh || (4) (*adjective*) raw (flesh); green (wood) | *postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun that it affects*

√shee¹ (*verb root*) search for; hope for

√shee² (*verb root*) touch

√shee³ (*verb root*) help

√shee⁴ (*verb root*) sing; compose song

sheech– (*adjective*) female | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects* | (KE, JC) · variants: shich– ·

√sheek'w · variants: √shook' · cramp; shocked by electricity

sheen (*noun*) (1) bailer: wooden bailer | (KE) || (2) spoon: large wooden spoon

sheen x'ayee (*compound noun*) dipper (for dipping water) | *"bailer below the mouth"* | *sheen + x'a-yee* → bailer + mouth.below · (KE)

Sheet'ká (*placename*) Sitka | *"On the Outskirts of Baranof Island"* | *shee + t'iká* → [baranoff island] + beside/outskirts · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

Sheet'ká Ḵwáan (*region name*) people | *People of the Sitka Area; "People on the Outskirts of Baranof Island"* | *Included Communities: Sitka, West sides of Baranof and Chichagof Islands* | *shee + t'iká + ḵwáan* → [baranoff island] + beside/outskirts + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
· Kaagwaantaan | *People of the Burnt House*
· Ḵóokhíttaan | *People of the Box House*
· Chookaneidí | *People of Grass River*
· Wooshkeetaan | *People of the Houses On the Other Side of Each Other*
· X̱'ax'aahíttaan | *People of the Edge House*

Raven/Crow Clans
· Kiks.ádi | *People of Helm Bay*
· L'uknax̱.ádi | *People of Coho Community Bay*
· Watineidí | *People of Watin (?)*
· Ḵoosk'eidí | *People of Shgaadaayihéen (stream north of Mount Fairweather)*
· X̱'at'ka.aayí | *People on the Island*
· T'aḵdeintaan | *People of the House toward the Side*

sheexw (*noun*) bow: close quarter bow and arrow | (KE) · variants: sheixw ·

sheey (1) (*plant part*) limb; branch; knot¹ | *limb, primary branch; limb knot* || (2) (*noun*) stick | (KE) || (3) (*body part*) right (hand) | (JL)

sheey kaḵáas'i (*compound noun*) sliver; splinter | *"split limb"* | *sheey + ka-∅-√ḵáas'-i* → limb + hsf. cl-(–d,∅,–i).√split-wood.[relational] · (KE)

sheey tukagoodlí (*plant part*) knot: limb knot | *"lump on the inside of the limb"* | *sheey + tu-ka-gootl-í* → limb + inside.hsf.bump/hump · (KE)

sheey woolí (*plant part*) knot hole (in tree) | *"limb hole"* | *sheey + wool-í* → limb + hole. [relational] · (KE)

shéen (*noun*) spoon: large wooden spoon | (KE)

shkalneek (*verbal noun*) story | *"tells self the story of it"* | *sh-ka-l-√neek* → self-(rflx.O) + hsf.cl-(+d,l,–i).√tell. · (KE)

shk'w (*particle*) | *term of endearment, especially made to grandchildren* | (DK) · variants: chk'w ·

Shtax'héen (*placename*) Stiking River | *"Biting Itself River"* | *sh-∅-√táax'-héen* → (rflx.O)-cl-(–d,∅,–i).√bite.river/water · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

shtéen káa (*borrowed noun*) steam engine; train | *"steam car"* | *from English "steam car"* | (KE)

shukalx̱aají (*compound noun*) troller | *"takes it in front by boat"* | *shú-ká-l-√x̱aa-ch-í* → end.on.cl-(+d,l,–i).√paddle.[repetitive].[relational]*

–shuká (1) (*relational base*) front of –; ahead of –; history of – | *"on the end of –"* || (2) (*kinship term*) geneology of –; ancestors of – | *in Tlingit kinship, the term Haa Shuká is especially important and has been translated as "everything we have ever been, everything we are right now, and everything we are going to become"* | *shú-ká* → end.on · (KE, ADH)

–shukát (*relational noun*) before – | *usually used as a time reference, as in "the time before –"* | *shú-ká-t* → end.on.at-(arriving) · (JL)

–shutú (*relational noun*) corner: (in) the corner; edge: (on or along) the edge; end of it | (KE)

–shutóox̱' (*body part*) ankle: outer side of –'s foot up to the anklebone | (KE)

–shuwadaa (*relational base*) end: around the end of –; around – (bypassing, avoiding); bypassing

–; avoiding – | (KE)

–shux'aa yádi (*kinship term*) child: first born child | *shux'aa + yát-i →* first + child.[relational] · (*HS*)

shux'áanáx̲ (*adverb*) first: (at) first; originally | *"through the end of point"* | (KE) · variants: shux'wáanáx̲ ·

–shuyee (*relational base*) foot of: at the foot of a slope; down from the crest of; back from the crest of | *shu-ÿee →* end.below · (KE) · variants: –shuwee ·

–shú (*relational base*) end of – | (KE)

√shoo ² (*verb root*) suffer

sh + ka-S-d+l-√shoo ^h (*na event verb – subject intransitive*) crazy: go crazy | *for S to go crazy* | (GD, KE)
· prohibitive: líl yoo sh keelshéigik̲! | *don't go crazy!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa sh kanalshéin | *s/he is going crazy*
· perfective (+): sh kawdlishoo | *s/he went crazy*
· perfective (–): tlél sh kawulshoo | *s/he didn't go crazy*
· future (+): sh kakgwalshóo | *s/he will go crazy*
· future (–): tlél sh kakgwalshoo | *s/he won't go crazy*

O-ka-∅-√shoo ^h (*na event verb – object intransitive*) intoxicated; drunk ² | *for O to be intoxicated* | (GD, KE)
· imperative: (góok) ikanashú! | (*go ahead*) *get drunk!*
· prohibitive: líl yoo ikoosheigík̲! | *don't get drunk!*
· progressive imperfective: yaa kanashéin | *s/he is getting drunk*
· perfective (+): kaawashoo | *s/he is drunk*
· perfective (–): tlél kawushoo | *s/he isn't drunk*
· future (+): kakgwashóo | *s/he will get drunk*
· future (–): tlél kakgwashoo | *s/he won't get drunk*

√shooch (*verb root*) soak in cold water for strength; bathe

√shook' · variants: √sheek'w · cramp; shocked by electricity

√shook̲ (*verb root*) laugh; smile

–shoowú (*relational noun*) part of –; half of – | *"is at the end of –"* | *shú-wú →* end.is/are-at

shoox' (*noun*) robin | *related to «shéix'w» (red alder, orange [color])* | (KE, JL)

shóo yax̲ (*preverb*) turning over end by end | *for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)* | *shú + ÿax̲ →* end + turning-over · (JC)

shóogu– (*adjective*) first; initial | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects* | (JC)

shóogunáx̲ (*adverb*) originally; beginning: in the beginning; first: (at) first | *shóogu-náx̲ →* first. through/via · (KE)

shóos'i hídi (*compound noun*) house: smokehouse for drying tobacco leaves | *shóos'i + hít-i →* [??] + house.[relational] · (JL)

Shx'át K̲wáan (*region name*) people | *People of the Shx'át Area* | *Included Communities: Wrangell Area, Behm Canal, Petersburg* | (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
· Naanya.aayí | *People of the Upper River*
· S'iknax̲.ádi | *People of Black Bear Bay*
· Kayáashkiditaan | *People of the House above the Platform*
· X̲'ook'eidí | *People of Leader Bay*

Raven/Crow Clans
· K̲aach.ádi | *People of Pybus Bay*
· Kaasx'agweidí | *People of Kaasx'éikw*
· Kiks.ádi | *People of Helm Bay*
· Taalk̲weidí | *People of the Mountain that Never Flooded*
· Teeyhittaan | *People of the Yellow Cedar Bark House*

t

-t (*relational suffix*) (1) at: arriving at; at: moving about at; at a point || (2) around a point | (JC)

tadanóox' (*compound noun*) turtle | *"shelled at bottom"* | *ta-da-√nóox' →* bottom-(of cavity).cl-(+d,∅,–i).√shell · variants: tanóox', kanóox' ·

taganís ¹ (*compound noun*) sapling; pole made from sapling | *"for the bottom of a pole"* | *ta-gan-yís →* bottom.manmade-pole/stick.for

taganís ² (*compound noun*) pole; sapling | *"for poking with"* | *√taak̲-a-een-yís →* √spear/poke/

prod.its.with.for

–taká (*relational base*) bottom: inside surface of bottom of – (a container, vessel) | *táak-ká* → in-(container/water).on · (KE)

takaadí (*compound noun*) rockslide | *té-√kaadí* → rock-√{rock/snow}-slide

Takjik' Aan Kwáan (*region name*) people | *"People of the Takjik' Aan"*; *People of the Tuxecan Area (Takjik' Aan)* | *Included Communities: Northwestern Prince of Wales Island, Coronation Island, Southern Kuiu Island · the Tlingit Readers "Traditional Tlingit Country" map lists the translation for «Takjik' Aan» as "Little Coastal Town" which would make the noun «Takjee»* | *takjik'* + *aan* + *kwáan* → takjik' + land-(inhabited) + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
· Kaax'ooshíttaan | *People of Person's Foot House*
· Naasteidí | *People of the Nass River Rock*
· Shankweidí | *People of Saint Philip Island*
· Teikweidí | *People of Payne Island*

Raven/Crow Clans
· Gaanax.ádi | *People of Sheltered Harbor*
· Taakw.aaneidí | *People of the Winter Village*
· L'eeneidí | *People of Dog Salmon Creek*
· Teeyeeneidí | *People of the Yellow Cedar Bark Stream*

tanaa.ádi (*compound noun*) pajamas; bedclothes | *"sleep draped over thing"* | *tá-naa-át-i* → sleep.draped-over.thing.rel

Taneidí (*clan name*) Clan: (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of Jumping Fish Creek"*; *Origin: Tunehean Creek* | *Taalkweidí Migration · Taalkweidí Group* | *√tán-a-héen-át-i* → √jump-(of fish).[peg vowel].river/water.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Kéex' Kwáan

tanóox' (*compound noun*) turtle | *"bottom of shell"* | *ta-nóox'* → bottom-(of cavity).shell · variants: tadanóox', kanóox' ·

tatgé (*noun*) yesterday

tatgéiyi– (*adjective*) yesterday: of yesterday | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects* | *tatgé-yi* → yesterday.[relational]

tatóok (*compound noun*) cave | *ka-tóo-k* →

on.inside.? · (KE) · variants: katóok ·

tawéi (*noun*) mountain sheep; bighorn sheep; Dall's sheep; sheep: mountain sheep | (KE, JL) · variants: dleit tawéi ·

tax'aayí (*compound noun*) rock point; point: rock point | *té-x'aa-yí* → rock.point.[relational]

Taxhéeni (*placename*) Takhini hot springs (north of Whitehorse, Yukon Territory) | *"boiled food water"* | *√táa-x-héen-i* → √boil-food.[repetitive].water.[relational] · (KE)

taxhéeni (*compound noun*) broth: soup broth; soup | *"boiled food water"* | *√táa-x-héen-i* → √boil-food.[repetitive].water.[relational] · (KE)

Tax'híttaan (*clan name*) Clan: Black Legged Kittiwake (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of the Snail House"*; *Origin: Hoonah* | *L'uknax. ádi Migration · Primary Crest: Black Legged Kittiwake · Seconary Crest: Snail* | *táax'-hít-taan* → snail/slug.house.people-(of house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Xunaa Káawu
· Táax' Hít | *Snail House*

tax'utéeyi (*compound noun*) opercula; operculum | *"imitating a snail"* | *tax'-∅-u-∅-√tée-yi* → snail/slug.her/him/it-(3.O).irr.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√be · (HJ)

tayashagoo (*compound noun*) sea anemone: small red sea anemone | *"pokes out on the face of the rocks"* | *té-yá-sha-√goo* → rock.face.[classifier].poke

tayataayí (*compound noun*) sea anemone | *"beneath the face of the rocks"* | *té-ÿá-taayee* → rock.face.beneath

tayeidí bladder rack; rock weed; seaweed: yellow seaweed | *"thing beneath"* | *tayee-át-i* → beneath.thing.[relational]

–tayee (*relational base*) underneath; beneath | (KE)

tayees (*compound noun*) (*compound noun*) axe: stone axe; stone axe | *té-yees* → stone.stone-axe · (KE) · variants: yees ·

tá (*noun*) sleep

–tá (1) (*landform*) bay | *head of bay* || (2) (*relational base*) bottom | *bottom of – (a cavity, container)*

tágaa (*verbal noun*) lancet; punch [2]; spear [2] | *lancet for infections, boils*; *"one that spears"*; *"one that pokes"* | *√ták-aa* → √spear/poke.one(s)-(part.i)

táḵl (*noun*) hammer

tás (*noun*) sinew; thread

–tási (*body part*) sinew: –'s sinew | *this is likely the form for sinew removed from the body, thus the possessive suffix*

tás'aa (*verbal noun*) rock [1] | *rough rock used for pulverizing bark by rubbing back and forth* | √tás'-aa → √pulverize-tree-bark.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

táx'ḵi (*noun*) dentalium; dentalia shells | (JL) · variants: t'áx'ḵi ·

táxk (*landform*) ridge; cutbank | *eroded bank of hill or ridge with nothing growing on it* | (JL)

√taa [1] (*verb root*) | classification: singular | *plural form:* √x̱éix'w (1) sleep; rest; put to sleep; put to bed || (2) lay down || (3) carry | classification: dead creature or sleeping baby

√taa [2] (*verb root*) fat (of animal); prime (of animal) | classification: animal

√taa [3] (*verb root*) steam; boil | *especially meat or berries*

Taagish Ḵwáan (*region name*) people | *People of Carcross & Tagish;* "People of Tagish & Carcross" | *Included Communities: Carcross, Tagish* · *name comes from the Tagish language (Tākizi)* | (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

  Wolf/Eagle Clans
  · Daḵl'aweidí | *People of the Inland Sandbar*
  · Yanyeidí | *People of Hemlock House; People of the Mainland*

  Raven/Crow Clans
  · Ḡaanax̱teidí | *People of Sheltered Harbor Rock*
  · Deisheetaan | *People of the End of the Trail House*
  · Ishkeetaan | *People of Deep Pool in the River House*
  · Kooḵhittaan | *People of Cellar House*

taakw aanási (*compound noun*) jellyfish | *"winter intestines"* | *taakw aaninaasí* → winter land-(inhabited).[relational].intestines · (KE) · variants: taakw aaninaasí, taakw aanísi, taak aaneisí ·

Taakw.aaneidí (*clan name*) Clan: Strong Man, Woodworm (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of the Winter Village"; Origin: Port Chester, Annette Island* | *Ḡaanax̱.ádi Migration* · *Ḡaanax̱.ádi Group* · *Primary Crests: Strong Man and the*

Sea Lion, Woodworm · *Secondary Crests: Whale, Giant Mouse* | *táakw-aan-át-i* → winter.land-(inhabited).thing.[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

  Heinyaa Ḵwáan
  · Yáay Hít | *Whale House*

  Taḵjik' Aan Ḵwáan
  · Taan Hít | *Sea Lion House*

taakw.eetí (*compound noun*) spring; early summer | *"remains of winter"* | *taakw-eetí* → winter. remains/imprint

√taaḵ [1] (*verb root*) spear [1]; poke; poke hole; prod

√taaḵ [2] (*verb root*) care; serve

  N + daa O-ya-s-√taaḵ [2] (∅ *event verb – object intransitive*) care; look after; serve; minister; note | *for O to care for, take care of N; for O to look after N; for O to serve N; for O to minister to N; for O to take note of N* | *Ax̱ dachx̱ánk' daat x̱at yawsitáḵ* → i cared for my grandchild (SN) · *ax̱ tláach a daat yawsitáḵ* → my mother is taking care of him (SN) · *ax̱ dàat yawsitáḵ* → he served me/attended to my needs (SN) · *du yoo x̱'atángi daat haa yawustaaḵín* → we noted all that he said / took note of all his sayings (SN) · *tléil at daat yawustaaḵ* → he doesn't take note / doesn't pay attention to things (SN) · (KE)
  · prohibitive: líl du daat iyawustaagíḵ! | *don't take care of her/him!*
  · imperfective (+): du daat iyasatáḵ! | *take care of her/him!*
  · perfective (+): du daat yawsitáḵ | *s/he is taking care of her/him; s/he took care of her/him*
  · perfective (–): tlél du daat yawustaaḵ | *s/he isn't taking care of her/him; s/he didn't take care of her/him*
  · future (+): du daadé yagux̱satáaḵ | *s/he will take care of her/him*
  · future (–): tlél du daadé yagux̱sataaḵ | *s/he won't take care of her/him*

Taalḵweidí (*clan name*) Clan: Devil's Thumb Mountain (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of Little Flat Basket Bay"; Origin: Taalḵunax̱k'u Shaa (Devil's Thumb Mountain), Thomas Bay, east of Cape Fanshaw* | *Taalḵweidí Migration* · *Taalḵweidí Group* · *Primary Crest: Taalḵunax̱k'u Shaa (Devil's Thumb Mountain)* · *Secondary Crest: Raven* · *«Kax̱ḵuyendu Aa» is the name of a water spirit kiilled by Lḵ'ayáak'w* | *taal-ḵú-át-í* →

flat-open-basken.cove.thing-(4n.i).[relational] ·
(TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Shtax'héen Ḵwáan
· Shaa Hít | *Mountain House*
· Kax̱kuyendu Aa Hít | *Water Spirit House*
· Ḡíl' Hít | *Cliff House*

taan (*noun*) sea lion

√taan [1] (*verb root*) carry | classification: empty
container or hollow object

√taan [2] (*verb root*) cover; open (cover)

√taan [3] (*verb root*) carry | classification: stick-like
object

√taan [4] (*verb root*) wash over; rough (of navigable
water)

√taan [5] (*verb root*) communicate; think |
classification: singular | *plural form √aat* [5]

√taan [6] (*verb root*) precipitate; fall (of
precipiration)

√taan [7] (*verb root*) bend; bent

√taan [8] (*verb root*) habit: in habit of; like doing

√taan [9] (*verb root*) jump | classification: fish

√taan [10] (*verb root*) hunt octopus

taan x'adaadzaayí (*compound noun*) horsetail
| *"sea lion whiskers"* | *taan + x'a-daa-dzaayí →*
sea-lion + mouth.around.whiskers

–taaní (TC) (*body part*) umbilical cord: –'s
umbilical cord | (JL) · variants: –taanwú, –táani
·

Taant'á Ḵwáan (*region name*) people | *People
of the Tongass (Taant'á) Area; "People Beside
Prince of Wales Island"* | *Included Communities:
Southern Prince of Wales, Ketchikan, Saxman ·
often associated with Tongass, which is a Coast
Tsimshian Placename (T'angaash)* | *taan-t'aaḵ
+ ḵwáan →* sea-lion-[name of POW].beside +
people-of* · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
· Teiḵweidí | *People of Payne Island*
· Daḵl'aweidí | *People of the Inland Sandbar*

Raven/Crow Clans
· Ḡaanax̱.ádi | *People of Sheltered Harbor*

taashuká (*landform*) · variants: taashuyee (A,C) ·
river flats; tidelands; mudflats | *"in front of the
bottom (of cavity)"; "at the foot of the bottom (of
cavity)"* | *taa(ḵ)-shuká →* bottom-(of cavity).
(in)-front/ahead · *taa(ḵ)-shuyee →* bottom-(of

cavity).at-the-foot-of-a-slope

taat (*noun*) night

taat aayí adéli (*compound noun*) night watchman;
watchman: night watchman | *"watches over the
night's things"* | *taat + aa-yí + a-√dél-i →* night
+ thing(s).[possessed] + [a-thematic].√watch/
guard.rel

taat sitgawsáani (*compound noun*) midnight |
taat + sit-gaw-sáan-i → night + ?

taat yeen (*compound noun*) night: during the
night; night: in the middle of the night | *"middle
of the night"* | *taat + yeen →* night + middle-of-
(a period of time)

√taaw (*verb root*) steal; sneak

√taax' (*verb root*) bite; chew

taax̱'w (*noun*) smoke signals | (JL)

√taax̱'w [1] (*verb root*) sink; drown

√taax̱'w [2] (*verb root*) signal with smoke

taay [1] (*noun*) fat [1]; blubber

taayí daa yaa ḵugáat (*compound noun*) nightmare
| *"disoriented about sleep"* | *tá-yí + daa + yaa
+ ḵu-∅-√gáat →* sleep.[relational] + around/
about + along + areal.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√dizzy/
confused/dazed/disoriented · (JL)

–táak (*relational base*) (1) bottom of – (a cavity)
| (KE) || (2) in: (submerged) in – (a body of
water) | *used for water that is above the knees,
deep enough to submerge in · for water too
shallow to submerge in, see «–yíḵ»* | (NR, MH)

táakw (*noun*) winter; year

táakw niyís (*compound noun*) preparation: (in
preparation) for winter; winter: (in preparation)
for winter | *táakw + niyís →* winter +
preparation-for-(time)

táal (*noun*) basket: flat open basket woven from
wide strips of bark (for carrying fish, etc.);
platter: large platter

táanaa (*verbal noun*) spear [2] | *spear for catching
octopus* | *√táan-aa →* √catch-octopus-with-
hook.one(s)-(part.i)

táaw (*noun*) thievery | (JL)

táaw s'aatí (*compound noun*) thief | *"master of
thievery"* | *√táaw + s'aatí →* √steal + master-(of)

táawadi (*compound noun*) stolen goods | *√táaw-
át-i →* √steal.thing-(4h.i).[relational] · (JL)

táax'ál' (*noun*) needle ²

táax'aa (*verbal noun*) mosquito | *"the one that bites"* | √*táax'-aa* → √bite.one(s)-(part.i)

táax'aa x'uskudayáat' (*compound noun*) daddy long legs; mosquito eater | *"the one that bites and has long legs"* | √*táax'-aa* + *x'us-ku-da-*√*yáat'* → √bite.one(s)-(part.i) + foot/leg.[comparitive].[classifier].√long

táax̱' (*noun*) snail; slug

táay (*landform*) garden; field

táay kahéix̱i (*compound noun*) gardener | *"digs in the garden"* | *táay* + *ka-*√*háa-x̱-i* → garden + hsf.√move-small-parts.[repetitive].[relational]

tek̲aadí (*verbal noun*) rockslide | *té-*√*k̲aadí* → rock.landslide/avalanche · (JL) · variants: tak̲aadí ·

té (*noun*) rock ¹; stone

té– (*noun*) (*adjective*) stone: made of stone; rock: made of rock | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects* | (JC)

té kakúk̲x'u (*compound noun*) rockslide | *"rushing mass of rock"* | *té* + *ka-∅-*√*kúk̲-x'-u* → rock + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√rush-(in boiling mass).[repetitive].[relational] · (JL)

té kas'úgwaa yeit (T) (*compound noun*) cast-iron skillet; skillet: cast-iron skillet | *"stone thing beneath the ones that fry"* | *té* + *ka-*√*s'úk-aa* + *yee-át* → stone + hsf.√fry/toast.one(s)-(part.i) + beneath.thing

té k̲áas' (*compound noun*) rock crevice; fissure in rock | *"rock crack"* | *té* + √*k̲áas'* → rock + √be-cracked

té k̲'áatl' (*compound noun*) stone: wide flat stone (used for cooking); rock: wide flat stone (used for cooking) | *té* + *k̲'áatl'* → rock + flat

té shanax̲wáayi (*compound noun*) sledgehammer | *"stone axe"*; *"stone through the head one"* | *té* + *sha-náx̲-aa-yí* → stone/rock + head.through.one(s)-(part.i).[relational]

té tayee tlóox̲u (*compound noun*) bullhead: little bullhead (found under beach rocks) | *"bullhead under the rocks"* | *té* + *tayee* + *tlóox̲-u* → stone + underneath + bullhead.rel

té xóow (*compound noun*) cairn; memorial pile of rocks; rock pile | *té* + *xóow* → rock + rock-pile

té x̲áax' (*compound noun*) rock: slab of rock | *"rock split into layers"* | *té* + √*x̲áax'* → rock + √split-into-layers · (JL)

téx̲ (*noun*) · variants: tíx̲ (At, T) · odor: strong odor | *like onions, body odor, raven* | (JL)

–téx̲i (*relational noun*) · variants: –tíx̲i · odor: –'s body odor | *téx̲-i* → strong-odor.[relational] · (JL)

teik̲ (*noun*) shawl; cape; poncho

Teik̲weidí (*clan name*) Clan: Brown Bear (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of Payne Island"*; *Origin: North Side of Prince of Wales Island* | *Teik̲weidí Migration* · *Teik̲weidí Group* · *Primary Crest: Brown Bear* · *Secondary Crests: Wolf, Murrelet, Golden Eagle, Shark, Thunderbird, Sun, Marmot, Storm Petrel, Mt. Edgecumbe, Eagle* | *teik̲w-át-í* → payne-island.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Tak̲jik' Aan K̲wáan
· Saanyaa Hít | *Southern Area House*

Taant'á K̲wáan
· Kaats' Hít | *House of Kaats'*
· Shaanáx̲ Hít | *Valley House*
· Xóots Hít | *Brown Bear House*
· Xeitl Hít | *Thunderbird House*
· Wandaa Hít | *Around the Edge House*

Saanyaa K̲wáan
· Xóots Hít | *Brown Bear House*
· Litká Hít | *Ridge House*
· Xóots K̲oowú Hít | *Brown Bear's Den House*
· Kaats' Hít | *House of Kaats'*
· G̲ooch Hít | *Wolf House*

Xutsnoowú K̲wáan
· Shaanáx̲ Hít | *Valley House*
· Xóots Hít | *Brown Bear House*

Sheet'ká K̲wáan

Yaakwdáat K̲wáan
· Xeitl Hít | *Thunderbird House*
· Gijook Hít | *Golden Eagle House*
· Gaaw Hít | *Drum House*
· K̲'atx̲áan Hít | *Coward House*
· Tóos' Hít | *Shark House*
· Xóots Hít | *Brown Bear House*

teil (*noun*) · variants: teel · scar | (JL)

√teix̲' (*verb root*) · variants: √teex̲' · (1) wring; twist; screw || (2) crooked; twisted; windy

–teiyí (*body part*) gall bladder: –'s gall bladder | (JL)

–teiyí kahéeni (*body part*) bile: –'s bile | *"gall*

bladder juice" | *–teiyí + ka-héen-i* → gall-bladder + on.water.rel · variants: (At), –teiyí tukehéeni (C), –teiyí ·

téil [1] (*plant part*) pitch scab (where bark has been removed); pitchwood

téil [2] (*particle*) not · variants: tíl, lél, hél, tléil, tlél, l ·

–téitl' (*adjective*) fat [2] | classification: non-human | *postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies* | (JC)

téix (*verbal noun*) boiled food; broth | √taa-x → √boild-food.[repetitive] · (JL)

–téix' (*body part*) heart: –'s heart

–tin (*relational base*) with –; by means of –; as soon as – | *it is unclear whether the form of this word is determined by grammatical rules, dialect preference, or personal preference* · variants: tín, teen, téen, een, -n ·

tináa (*noun*) copper shield | *an item of wealth, often used for trade* · *at times made into small ornamentation (pendants, earrings, etc.)* · *at times made very large as clan at.óow*

tínx (*noun*) bearberry: alpine bearberry ; kinnikinnick

tíx (*noun*) flea

tíxwjaa (A) (*verbal noun*) stamping: sound of stamping; stomping: sound of stomping; pounding: sound of pounding fists; clapping: sound of clapping; sound of running quickly | *"feet stamping"* | (JL) · √tíxw-ch-aa → √feet-stamp.[repetitive].one(s)-(part.i)

tíx' (*noun*) rope

tíx' yádi (*compound noun*) string | *"rope child"* | *tíx' + yát-i* → rope + child.[possessed]

√tee [1] (*verb root*) be: to be

(yéi) + O-∅-√tee [h 1] (*na state verb – object intransitive*) be: to be | *for O to be (that way)* | (KE) · *wáa sá has yatee?* → how are they? (SN) · *ldakát yéide yatee wé kakéin* → the yarn is all colors (SN)
· imperative: yéi inatí! | *be that way!*
· prohibitive: líl yéi eetéex̱! | *don't be that way!*
· imperfective (+): yéi yatee | *she/he/it is that way*
· imperfective (–): tlél yéi utí | *she/he/it isn't that way*
· progressive imperfective: yéi yaa nanein |

she/he/it is becoming that way
· perfective (+): yéi wootee | *she/he/it was/became that way*
· perfective (–): tlél yéi wutee | *she/he/it wasn't that way*
· future (+): yéi kgwatée | *she/he/it will be that way*
· future (–): tlél yéi kgwatee | *she/he/it won't be that way*

N-x' + yéi + O-∅-√tee [h 1] (*na state verb – object intransitive*) be at; stay at; remain at; dwell at; live at | *for O to be or stay at N; for O to dwell, live at N; for O to remain at N* | (KE) · *yáax' ágé yéi yee kgwatée?* → are you going to stay here? (SN)

N + x̱án-x' + yéi + O-∅-√tee [h 1] (*na state verb – object intransitive*) be near; stay by; remain by; live by | *for O to be near N; for O to stay by N; for O to remain by N; for O to live by N* | (KE) · *i x̱ánx' yéi x̱at nagatee!* → let me stay with you, at your place! (SN)

N + waḵsheeyee-x' + yéi + O-∅-√tee [h 1] (*na state verb – object intransitive*) appear before | *for O to appear before N; for O to be apparent to N* | (KE) · *has du waḵsheeyeex' yéi wootèe* → he appeared to them (SN)

N + tóo-x' + yéi + O-∅-√tee [h 1] (*na state verb – object intransitive*) remember; bear in mind | *for N to remember O; for N to bear O in mind* | (KE) · *du ḵusax̱áni tlákw du tóox' yéi yatèe* → he remembered his love all the time (and this affected how he behaved) (SN)

N + ee~ + O-∅-√tee [h 1] (*na state verb – object intransitive*) affect | *for O to affect N* | (KE) · *haa een at googatée* → it's going to affect us/we will be involved (for example, in some cultural activity) (SN) · *yóo aan ka.á haa een wootee* → the earthquake affected us (SN)

N + tóon + O-∅-√tee [h 1] (*na state verb – object intransitive*) care about; concerned about; affected by | *for N to care about O; for N to be concerned about O; for N to be affected by O* | (KE) · *tléil has du tóon utí* → they don't care (about public opinion) (SN)

N + yáx̱ + O-∅-√tee [h 1] (*na state verb – object intransitive*) like [2]; similar to | *for O to be like N* | *this is a powerful verb in Tlingit oratory, used to create simile* | (KE) · *kooléix̱waa has yáx̱ yatee* → they were like walruses (SN) · *ldakát has du tundatáanee woosh yáx̱ wooditee* → all

their thoughts were like each other's (that is, there was unanimous agreement) (SN)

N + eetée-náx̱ + O-∅-√tee ^{h 1} (*na state verb – object intransitive*) need; lack; require | *for O to need N; for O to lack N; for O to require N* | (KE) · *yées téel eetéenax̱ x̱at yatee* → I need new shoes (SN)

N + tóo-gaa + O-∅-√tee ^{h 1} (*na state verb – object intransitive*) acceptable; satisfactory; like: to be well-liked | *for N to be acceptable to O; for N to be satisfactory to O; for N to be well-liked by O* | (KE) · *du yoo x̱'atángi ḵaa tóogaa yatee* → his speech is acceptable/satisfactory (SN) · *ax̱ sáni ḵaa tóogaa yatee* → my uncle is popular/my uncle is acceptable to people (SN)

N + x̱'éi-gaa + O-∅-√tee ^{h 1} (*na state verb – object intransitive*) obey; obedient | *for O to obey N; for O to be obedient to N* | (KE) · *ax̱ dachx̱ánk' ax̱ x̱'éigaa yatee* → my grandchild obeys me (SN) · *du x̱'éigaa inatí!* → obey him! (SN)

tleiyéi + yéi + O-∅-√tee ^{h 1} (*na state verb – object intransitive*) wait; still: be still; quiet; stop | *for O to be still, quiet; for O to stop (car, clock, e.g.); for O to wait* | (KE) · *ch'a tleiyéix' yéi ngatee* → he'd better wait/let him stay there and keep still (SN) · *tléil du eegáa tleiyéi yéi haa utí* → we're not waiting for him (SN)

N + toowú + tleiyéi + yéi + O-∅-√tee ^{h 1} (*na state verb – object intransitive*) calm: be calm; meditate

N + ka-yáanáx̱ + O-∅-√tee ^{h 1} (*na state verb – object intransitive*) overpowered | *for N to be overpowered by O* | (KE) · *yá ḵutí ax̱ kayáanáx̱ yatee* → the weather is stronger than me; the weather is overpowering me TY

(yéi) + O-tu-∅-√tee ^{h 1} (*na state verb – object intransitive*) feel like doing; want to do; feel that way | *for O to want to do, feel like doing (that); for O to feel a certain way* | (KE) · *yax̱ has ayax̱lajaaḵt has toowatee* → they wanted to kill them (SN) · *gáandei tuwatee* → he feels like going outside (SN)
· imperative: a daa itunatí! | *care about it!*
· imperfective (+): a daa tuwatee | *s/he cares about it*
· imperfective (−): tlél a daa tootí | *s/he doesn't care about it*

· future (+): a daa tukgwatée | *s/he will care about it*
· future (−): tlél a daa tukgwatee | *s/he won't care about it*

(yéi) + ḵu-∅-√tee ^{h 1} (*na state verb – impersonal*) be (for the weather to be a certain way); weather: for the weather to be (a certain way) | *for the weather to be (that way)* | (KE) · *waa sá ḵoowatee gáanx'?* → what's the weather like outside? (SN) · *tsu ch'u yéi shákdéi ḵukgwatée séigán* → maybe it will be the same weather tomorrow (SN)
· imperfective (+): yéi ḵuwatee | *the weather is that way*
· imperfective (−): tlél yéi ḵootí | *the weather isn't that way*
· perfective (+): yéi ḵoowatee | *the weather was that way*
· perfective (−): lél yéi ḵuwutee | *the weather wasn't that way*
· future (+): yéi ḵukgwatée | *the weather will be that way*

sh + tóo-gaa + O-d+∅-√tee ^{h 1} (*na state verb – object intransitive*) grateful; thankful; satisfied | *for O to be grateful, thankful; for O to be satisfied* | *i eedáx̱ sh tóogaa x̱at ditee* → I am grateful to you (SN)
· imperative: sh tóogaa indatí! | *be grateful!*
· imperfective (+): sh tóogaa ditee | *s/he is grateful*
· perfective (+): sh tóogaa wditee | *s/he was grateful*
· perfective (−): tlél sh tóogaa wdatee | *s/he wasn't grateful*
· future (+): sh tóogaa gux̱datée | *s/he will be grateful*
· future (−): tlél sh tóogaa gux̱datee | *s/he won't be grateful*

a-ya-d+∅-√tee ^{h 1} (*ga state verb – impersonal*) stormy weather; rough (of weather); windy: very windy weather | *for the weather to be stormy, rough; for the weather to be very windy* | (KE) · *yéi x̱waajée sigán yei ayagux̱datée* → i think it's going to be stormy tomorrow (SN)
· progressive imperfective: yei ayandatéen | *it's getting stormy*
· perfective (+): ayawditee | *it was stormy; it's stormy*
· perfective (−): tlél ayawdatee | *it wasn't stormy; it's not stormy*
· future (+): yei ayagux̱datée | *it will be stormy*

· future (−): tlél yei ayaguxdatee | *it won't be stormy*

O-shu-∅-√tee ^{h 1} (*na state verb – object intransitive*) expected: be expected | *for O to be expected* | *xáa shoowatee* → an attacking force was expected (SN)

O-shu-ka-S-∅-√tee ^{h 1} (*na event verb – transitive*) postpone | *for S to postpone O* | (GD, KE)
· imperative: shukanatí! | *postpone it!*
· prohibitive: líl yoo shukeeteegík! | *don't postpone it!*
· perfective (+): ashukaawatee | *s/he postponed it*
· perfective (−): tlél ashukawutee | *s/he didn't postpone it*
· future (+): ashukakgwatée | *s/he will postpone it*
· future (−): tlél ashukakgwatee | *s/he won't postpone it*

N-x + O-s-√tee ^{h 1} (*na state verb – object intransitive*) be (member of a group); become (member of a group) | *for O to be N (a member of a group); for O to become N* | (KE)
· *kúnáx yaadachóonx isitee* → you are really upright/honest (SN) · *ax éesh asgeiwúx sitee* → my father is a seine fisherman (SN)
· imperative: (noun)-x inastí! | *be a (noun)!*
· prohibitive: líl (noun)-x yoo eesteegík! | *don't become a (noun)!*
· imperfective (+): (noun)-x sitee | *s/he is a (noun)*
· imperfective (−): tlél (noun)-x ustí | *s/he isn't a (noun)*
· perfective (+): (noun)-x wusitee | *s/he became a (noun)*
· perfective (−): tlél (noun)-x wustee | *s/he didn't become a (noun)*
· future (+): (noun)-x guxsatée | *s/he will be a (noun)*
· future (−): tlél (noun)-x guxsatee | *s/he won't be a (noun)*

N + een-x + O-s-√tee ^{h 1} (*na state verb – object intransitive*) be with | *for O to be with N* | *gunalchéesh haa eenx isateeyí* → thank you for being with us (BF)

gax-S-s-√tee ¹ (*ga act verb – subject intransitive*) cry; weep; mourn: cry in mourning; howl (plural subject) | *for (plural) S to cry, weep, mourn; for (plural) S to howl (esp. of wolves)* |

classification: plural | (KE)
· imperative: gaxgeesatí! | *you all cry!*
· prohibitive: líl gaxyisatéek! | *don't you all cry!*
· imperfective (+): has gaxsatí | *they cry; they are crying*
· imperfective (−): tlél has ugaxsatí | *they don't cry; they're not crying*
· progressive imperfective: kei (ha)s gaxnastéen | *they are beginning to cry*
· perfective (+): has gaxwusitee | *they cried*
· perfective (−): tlél has gaxwustí | *they didn't cry*
· future (+): kei (ha)s gaxgaxsatée | *they will cry*
· future (−): tlél kei (ha)s gaxgaxsatee | *they won't cry*

O-shu-S-s-√tee ^{h 1} (*na state verb – transitive*) expect her/him/it; anticipate it | *for S to anticipate, foresee O; for S to expect, consider O likely to happen or arrive* | (KE) · *Aangóon aantkeení has ashusitee* → Angoon is expecting visitors (SN) · *has du éet awdligín, has du jeedáx at shusati een* → he looked at them, expecting to get something from them (SN)
· imperative: shunastí! | *expect her/him/it!*
· prohibitive: líl sheesatéeyik! | *don't expect her/him/it!*
· imperfective (+): ashusitee | *s/he's expecting her/him/it*
· imperfective (−): tlél ashoostí | *s/he isn't expecting her/him/it*
· perfective (+): ashuwsitee | *s/he expected her/him/it*
· perfective (−): tlél ashuwustee | *s/he didn't expect her/him/it*
· future (+): ashuguxsatée | *s/he will expect her/him/it*
· future (−): tlél ashuguxsatee | *s/he won't expect her/him/it*

O-ku-d+s-√tee ^{h 1} (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) born; exist; live | *for O to be in existence; for O to be born; for O to live* | *in some cases speakers will use a first person singular subject pronoun for this verb, as in áa kuxwdzitee (i was born there)* | (KE) · *i tláa ágé ch'a yeisú kudzitee?* → is your mother still living? (SN) · *tléil daa sá koostí* → there isn't anything (SN)
· imperfective (+): kudzitee | *it exists; she/he/it is alive*

· imperfective (−): tlél ḵoostí | *it doesn't exist; she/he/it isn't alive*

· perfective (+): ḵoowdzitee | *it existed; she/he/it was born*

· perfective (−): tlél ḵuwustee | *it didn't exist; she/he/it wasn't born*

· future (+): yéi ḵukgwastée | *it will exist; she/he/it will be born*

· future (−): tlél yéi ḵukgwastee | *she/he/it won't be born*

ḵu-S-d+s-√tee ^{h 1} (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) born; exist; live; subsist | *for S to exist; for S to be born; for S to live; for S to subsist* | *in some cases speakers will use a first person singular subject pronoun for this verb, as in áa ḵuxwdzitee* (*i was born there*) | (CG, NS) · *yadáli saayí áwé i jeewú; a yáx̱ ḵigeestí!* → you have an important (noble) name (lit. a heavy name); live up to it! (SN) · *ḵóox haa x̱'éitx̱ shuwaxeex; k'únts' ká yei ḵugax̱toostée* → our rice is all used up; we'll live on potatoes (SN)

· imperfective (+): ḵudzitee | *it exists; she/he/it is alive*

· imperfective (−): tlél ḵoostí | *it doesn't exist; she/he/it isn't alive*

· perfective (+): ḵoowdzitee | *it existed; she/he/it was born*

· perfective (−): tlél ḵuwustee | *it didn't exist; she/he/it wasn't born*

· future (+): yéi ḵukgwastée | *it will exist; she/he/it will be born*

· future (−): tlél yéi ḵukgwastee | *she/he/it won't be born*

N + daat + át + ḵu-d+s-√tee ^{h 1} (*ga state verb – impersonal*) busy; occupied | *for N to be busy with things; for N to be occupied with things*

· imperfective (+): du daat át ḵudzitee | *s/he's busy*

· imperfective (−): tlél du daat át ḵoostí | *s/he isn't busy*

· perfective (+): du daat át ḵoowdzitee | *s/he was busy*

· perfective (−): tlél du daat át ḵuwustee | *s/he wasn't busy*

· future (+): du daat át yei ḵukgwastée | *s/he will be busy*

· future (−): tlél du daat át yéi ḵukgwastee | *s/he won't be busy*

√tee ² (*verb root*) carry | classification: general, compact object; abstract

√tee ³ (*verb root*) hang

√tee ⁴ (*verb root*) wear; put on

√tee ⁵ (*verb root*) imitate; mimic; quote

teel (*noun*) · variants: teil · scar | (JL)

Teel'hittaan (*clan name*) Clan: Dog Salmon (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of the Dog Salmon House"; Origin: on the point opposite the Barrier Islands* | *L'eeneidí Mirgration* · *Primary Crest: Dog Salmon* · *Secondary Crests: Octopus, Raven* | *téel'-hít-taan* → dog-salmon.house.people-(of house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Heinyaa Ḵwáan

−teen (*relational base*) with −; by means of −; as soon as − | *it is unclear whether the form of this word is determined by grammatical rules, dialect preference, or personal preference* | (KE, JC) · variants: téen, een, tin, tín, -n ·

√teen ¹ (*verb root*) travel (generally)

√teen ² (*verb root*) see; perceive

√teen ³ (*verb root*) go away mad

√tees' (*verb root*) stare; look for; inspect

teesh (*noun*) · variants: tuteesh, toowú teesh · loneliness; boredom | (KE, CG, JL)

√teesh (*verb root*) lonesome; bored

teeshdéin (*adverb*) lonesome | *in loneliness*

teet (*landform*) wave; swell | (JL)

teet x̱'achálx̱i (*compound noun*) foam (on waves); waves: foam (on waves); sponge | *"foams at the mouth of the wave"* | *téet + x̱'a-√chál-x̱-i* · → wave + mouth.foam?.[repetitive].[relational]

√teew (*verb root*) · variants: √toow · read; count; study; teach

√teex̱' (*verb root*) · variants: √teix̱' · (1) wring; twist; screw || (2) crooked; twisted; windy

teey (*noun*) bark: yellow cedar bark

teey woodí (*compound noun*) yellow cedar bark (for weaving) | (KE) · variants: teey hoodí (T) ·

Teeyhíttaan (*clan name*) Clan: Frog (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of the Yellow Cedar Bark House"* | *Kíks.ádi Mirgration* · *Primary Crest: Frog* · *Secondary Crests: Raven* | *téey'-hít-taan* → yellow-cedar-bark.house.people-(of house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Shtax̱'héen Ḵwáan

· Teey Hít | *Yellow Cedar Bark House*

Teeyeeneidí (*clan name*) Clan: Dog Salmon
(Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of the Yellow
Cedar Bark Stream"* | *Kiks.ádi Mirgration* ·
Primary Crest: Dog Salmon · *Secondary Crests:
Raven, Frog, Octopus, Land Otter, Starfish* | *téey'-
héen-át-i* → yellow-cedar-bark.river/water.thing-
(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

   Heinyaa Ḵwáan
· Yéil Hít | *Raven House*
· Yan Wuliháshi Hít | *Drifted Ashore House*
· Teey Hít | *Yellow Cedar Bark House*

   Taḵjik' Aan Ḵwáan
· Gaaҳka Hít | *Gaaҳká House*
· Héenká Hít | *On the Water House*
· S'áx Hít | *Starfish House*
· Yéil Hít | *Raven House*
· Yéil Yádi Hít | *Little Raven House*

   Ḵéeҳ' Ḵwáan
· Kóoshdaa Hít | *Land Otter House*
· Teey Hít | *Yellow Cedar Bark House*

téel (*noun*) shoe(s)

téel' (*noun*) dog salmon; chum salmon

téel daakeyéis'i (C) (*compound noun*) shoe polish
| *"discolors around the shoe"* | *téel + daa-ka-
√yéis'-i* → shoe + around.hsf.√discolor.rel

téel daanéegwál'i (T) (*compound noun*) shoe
polish | *"painting around the shoe"* | (JL) · *téel +
daa-√néegwál'-i* → shoe + around.√paint.rel

téel iḵkeidí (*compound noun*) moccasin top | *"on
top of the front of the foot shoe"* | *téel + iḵ-ka-át-í*
→ shoe + midfoot.on.thing.[possessed]

téel kanágaa (*compound noun*) shoe-stretching
block | *téel + ka-∅-√nák-aa* → shoe + hsf.cl-
(–d,∅,–i).√shape/form.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

téel layeiҳí (*compound noun*) shoemaker; cobbler |
téel + la-√yeiҳ-í → shoe + [classifier].√construct/
make.rel

téel tukanágaa (*compound noun*) shoe: wooden
form for shaping or stretching moccasins;
moccasin: wooden form for shaping or
stretching moccasins; form: wooden form for
shaping or stretching moccasins | *"the one that
shapes the inside of the shoe"* | *téel + tú-ka-√nák-
aa* → shoe + inside.hsf.√shape/form.one(s)-
(part.i)

téel ҳ'adzaasí (*compound noun*) shoelace(s) |
"shoe mouth laces" | *téel + ҳ'a-dzaas-í* → shoe +

mouth.lace/thong.rel

téet (*noun*) wave; swell

–téet' (*body part*) vein; tendon (inside body)

téey (*noun*) patch

–téey (*body part*) chin: –'s chin

téeyaa (*compound noun*) chisel | *"the one that
chisels"* | √*téey-aa* → √carve-(with chisel or
adze).one(s)-(part.i) · (KE) · variants: tíyaa ·

téeyi (*verbal noun*) fish: soaked dried fish | √*téey-i*
→ √soak-fish.[relational]

tu- (*subject pronoun*) we [subject] | *first person
plural subject (1s.S)* · *in a verb phrase, the subject
is the agent in the verb* · *other subject pronouns
are listed below* | (JC, KE)
· ҳa- | *i [subject]* → first person singular subject
(1s.S)
· tu- | *we [subject]* → first person plural subject
(1p.S)
· i- | *you [subject]* → second person singular
subject (2s.S)
· yi- | *you all [subject]* → second person plural
subject (2p.S)
· ∅- | *s/he [subject]* → third person subject (3.S)
· has + ∅- | *they [subject]* → third person
pluralizer (3pl)
· du- | *someone [subject]* → fourth person
human subject (4h.S)
· woosh, wooch | *each other, together [subject]*
→ reciprocal subject (recip.S)

tudaxákw (*compound noun*) · variants:
tuḵdaadaxákw · basket with a rattle in the lid
| *"grind up inside"*; *"grind up around the bottom"*
| *tu-da-√xákw* → inside.[classifier].√grind-up/
beat-up · *tóoḵ-daa-da-√xákw* → butt/bottom.
around.[classifier].√grind-up/beat-up · (KE)

tuháayi (*compound noun*) nail | *"moves into (in
small parts)"* | *tu-háa-yi* → inside.move-(many
small parts).[relational] · (KE) · variants:
shayéen ·

–tukayátx'i (*compound noun*) seeds: –'s seeds
inside – (as inside a berry) | *"–'s children inside"*
| *tu-ka-yát-x'-i* → inside.on.child.[plural].
[possessed]

–tukayáanáҳ (*relational noun*) more; too much |
more than he/she can think, imagine; *too much
for his/her mind to handle* | *tu-ka-yáanáҳ* →
inside.on.more-than · (JL)

–tuḵdaa (*relational base*) bottom: (around) the

bottom of –; butt: around the butt of – | *tóok̲-daa* → butt/bottom.around

tukdaa.át (*compound noun*) diaper | *"thing around the butt"* | *tóok̲-daa-át* → butt/bottom.around. thing

tukgwéinaa (*compound noun*) toilet tissue; toilet paper | *"one that wipes the butt"* | *tuk̲-√góo-n-aa* → butt.√wipe.(progressive).one(s)-(part.i)

–tuk̲x̲'é (*body part*) anus: –'s anus; butthole: –'s butthole | *tuk̲-wool-í* → butt.mouth.rel · variants: –tuk̲.woolí ·

Tukyeidí (*clan name*) Clan: Raven, Beaver (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of of the Outlet"*; *Origin: Outlet of a lake on Xutsnoowú or Mitchell Bay* | *Deisheetaan Migration · Deisheetaan Group · Primary Crests: Raven, Beaver* | *tukyee-át-í* → outlet.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Xutsnoowú K̲wáan

–tuk̲.woolí (*body part*) anus: –'s anus; butthole: –'s butthole | *tuk̲-wool-í* → butt.hole.rel · variants: –tuk̲x̲'é ·

tuk̲'atáal; tugatáal (*compound noun*) pants; trousers | *tuk̲-a-táal* → butt.[a-theme?].√?

tula.aan (*verbal noun*) kindess; generosity of heart | *"kind inside"* | *tu-la√.aan* → inside.[classifier].√kind/gentle

tunax̲hinnadaa (*compound noun*) pipe (for carrying water) | *"water flowing through the inside"* | *tú-náx̲-héen-na-√daa* → inside.through.water.[progressive imperfective].√flow

tundatáan (*verbal noun*) · variants: tundataan · thought; feelings | *"inner communication"* | *tu-na-da-√táan* → inside.[conjugation prefix].[classifier].√communicate

tután (*compound noun*) hope; intention; focus of hopes or thoughts | *"inner communication"* | *tu-√tán* → inside.√communication

tuteesh (*noun*) · variants: teesh, toowú teesh · loneliness; boredom | *tu-√teesh* → inside.√lonely · (KE, CG, JL)

tuwalagéil (*verbal noun*) braided

–tuwán (*relational base*) beside –; next to – | (KE)

–tuwáx̲' (*compound noun*) opinion: in –'s opinion; thinking: to –'s way of thinking feeling | *"on the inside face of –"* | *tú-ÿá-x̲'* → inside.face.at-(residing)

tuwaakú (*borrowed noun*) tobacco (domestic) | *from English "tobacco"*

–tuwáadax̲ (*relational noun*) because of –; due to –; by virtue of –; on the strength of –; encouraged by – | *tu-ÿá-dáx̲* → inside.vsf.from · (KE)

tux̲'andaxeech (*compound noun*) anxiety; preoccupation; nerves: wracked nerves; weighing: something weighing on one's mind | *"concentrating on anger inside"* | *tu-x'an-da-√xeech* → inside.anger.[classifier].√strive/concentrate

tux̲'ach'ít'aa (*verbal noun*) stick: butt-wiping stick | *"the one that dips to the butthole"* | *tuk̲-x'a-∅-√ch'ít'-aa* → butt.mouth.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√dip-in-with-stick.one(s)-(part.i)

tux̲'ach'ít'aa x'úx' (*compound noun*) paper: toilet paper | *"butt wiping stick paper"* | *tuk̲-x'a-∅-√ch'ít'-aa + x'úx'* → butt.mouth.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√dip-in-with-stick.one(s)-(part.i) + paper/membrane · (HC)

–tux̲'ax̲'aayí (*body part*) buttocks: crack of –'s buttocks; butt: –'s butt crack | *"the point of the mouth of the butt"* | *tóok̲-x̲'á-x'aa-yí* → butt.mouth.point

tux̲'wáns'i náakw (*compound noun*) pepper | *"rotted-to-powder medicine"* | *tu-√x'wán-s'-i + náakw* → inside.√rot-to-powder.[repetitive].[relational] + medicine

tu.óoxs'i k̲óok (*compound noun*) harmonica | *"box to blow in"* | *tu-∅-√.óox-s'-i + k̲óok* → inside.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√blow.[series].[relational] + box · (GD, MD)

tu.óoxs'i yeit (*compound noun*) · variants: túxs'ayeit, tu.úxs'ayeit, tu.óoxs' yeit · instrument: wind instrument; flute | *"thing below to blow in"* | *tu-∅-√.óox-s'-i + yee-át* → inside.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√blow.[series].[relational] + below.thing-(4n.i) · (SN, JL)

–tú (*relational base*) inside – (oft. closed container or abstract concept) | *common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length*
· –tóogaa [tú+-gáa] | *pleasing; liked; wanted*
· –toodáx̲ / –tootx̲ [tú+-dáx̲] | *from the inside of –*
· –tóode [tú+-dé] | *towards the inside of –*
· –tóonáx̲ [tú+-náx̲] | *through the inside of –*
· –tóot [tú+-t] | *arriving at the inside of –; at the*

inside of –
- −tóowu [tú+-wu] | *located inside of –*
- −tóox' [tú+-x'] | *residing on inside of –; located inside of –*
- −tóox̱ [tú+-x̱] | *moving along on the inside of –; repeatedly inside of –*

túḵl' (*noun*) spruce: young spruce; hemlock: young hemlock · variants: dúḵl' ·

−túḵl'i (*body part*) cartilage: –'s cartilage; gristle: –'s gristle

túlaa (*verbal noun*) drill | *"the one that drills"* | √túl-aa → √drill/spin.one(s)-(part.i)

túlx'u (*compound noun*) drill bit | *"drill in peg"* | √túl-√x'u → √dill/spin.√drive-in-(peg)/nail

túxjaa (*verbal noun*) stamping; stomping; clapping | *"the one(s) that stamp feet"* | √túx-ch-aa → √stamp-feet.[habitual].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

−tooch (*adjective*) fresh (of fish) | *postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies* | (JC)

√took [1] (*verb root*) explode

√took [2] (*verb root*) rancid; too strong (overly fermented); rotten

tooḵ (*noun*) needlefish

Tooḵa.ádi (*clan name*) Clan: (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of Tooḵa"* | *G̱aanax̱.ádi Migration · G̱aanax̱.ádi Group* | *tooḵa-át-i* → tooḵa.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

toolch'án (*compound noun*) top (spinning toy) | √tool-ch'án → √spin.[adjective]

toow (*body part*) tallow; fat: hard fat

√toow (*verb root*) · variants: √teew · read; count; study; teach

toow s'eenáa (*compound noun*) candle | *"tallow light"; "reading light"* | *toow + s'eenáa →* tallow + light · √toow + s'eenáa → reading/learning + light (FS)

−toowú (*body part*) inner being: –'s inner being; spirit: –'s spirit; mind: –'s mind; soul: –'s soul ; feelings: –'s feelings; intention: –'s intention; thoughts: –'s thoughts | *"located inside –"* | *one of four ways to refer to the spirit of something in tlingit. «–toowú» is the spirit/thoughts/hopes/ intentions/feelings of a person; «-yéik» is a spirit that returns after death to assist an íx̱t' and can be human or non-human; «–yakgwahéiyagu» is the living spirit inside of all things (human,*

nonhuman, inanimate) that senses and feels the world around them; «–ḵwáani» is a ceremonial address used to speak to the spirits of non-humans and to talk to them as humans | *tú-wú* → inside.at

toowú klagé (*compound noun*) pride; self-esteem, feeling good about oneself | *"beautiful thoughts"; "beautiful feelings"* | *tú-wú + ka-la-√gé* → inside.at + hsf.[classifier].√fancy/pretty/ proud

toowú k'é (*compound noun*) good thoughts; happiness; felicity | *"good thoughts"; "good feelings"* | *tú-wú + √k'é →* inside.at + √good/fine

toowú latseen strength of mind or heart; courage; resolve | *"strong thoughts"; "strong feelings"* | *tú-wú + la-√tseen →* inside.at + [classifier].√strong

toowú néekw (*compound noun*) sorrow; sadness | *"ill thoughts"; "ill feelings* | *tú-wú + √néekw →* inside.at + √sick/ill

√toox̱' [1] (*verb root*) spit out; spew out

√toox̱' [2] (*verb root*) growl (of stomach)

−tóoch (*body part*) flesh: raw flesh of – (a fish) | (JL)

−tóogaa (*relational noun*) pleasing to –; enough for –; sufficient for – | (JL)

−tóok (*body part*) buttocks: –'s buttocks; butt: –'s butt; bottom: –'s bottom

tóol (*landform*) hill; ridge | (JL)

tóonáx̱ ḵaadutéen (*compound noun*) mirror | *"through (it) someone sees people"* | *tóo-náx̱ + ḵaa-∅-√teen →* inside.through + someone-(4n.O).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√see · (JL)

tóos' (*noun*) shark

tóox' (*noun*) flea: sandflea; bug: bedbug | (JL)

-tx̱ (*relational suffix*) · variants: -dáx̱, -x̱ · from; out of; since (that time) | *contraction from «-dáx̱» to «-tx̱» is optional when the suffix attaches to an open noun · contraction to «-x̱» occurs when attaching to «áa» (that place), which creates «aax̱» (from there) · closed monosyllable Tlingit suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllable suffixes are opposite of the tone of the preceding vowel* | (KE, JC)

t'

T'aḵdeintaan (*clan name*) Clan: Black Legged
Kittiwake (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of
the House toward the Side"*; *Origin: Island on
the outer coast beyond Cape Spencer, or inside
Lituya Bay* | *L'uknax̱.ádi Migration* · *Primary
Crest: Black Legged Kittiwake* · *Secondary Crests:
Frog, Whale, Mt. Fairweather, Freshwater Coho,
Sockeye, Bullhead, Snail, Venus* | *t'aaḵ-déin-hít-
taan* → beside.vicinity.house.people-(of house)
· (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Sheet'ká Ḵwáan
· Danakoo Hít | *Danakoo House*

Xunaa Ḵáawu
· T'aḵdéin Hít | *Toward the Side House*
· X̱'áak'w Hít | *Freshwater Marked Coho House*
· X̱'áak'w Yádi Hít | *Little Freshwater Marked
  Coho House*
· Yéil Hít | *Raven House*
· Yéil Kúdi Hít | *Raven's Nest House*
· K'óox Dísi Hít | *Marten Moon House*
· Teet Hít | *Wave House*
· Ḵáa Shaayí Hít | *Man's Head House*
· G̱aanax̱áa Hít | *G̱aanax̱áa House*

–t'aḵká (*relational base*) beside –; alongside –; next
to – | *t'aaḵ-ká* → beside.on · (KE)

t'á (*noun*) salmon: king salmon; salmon: chinook
salmon; salmon: spring salmon

–t'áni (*plant part*) branch: –'s secondary branch

t'ási (*noun*) grayling

√t'aa [1] (*verb root*) warm; hot

∅-**√t'aa** [h] (*∅ event verb – impersonal*) warm; hot
| *for something to be warm*; *for something to
be hot* | (KE) · *ḵúnáx̱ x̱at uwat'áa* → i'm really
warm (SN) · *héen tléil oot'áaych* → the water
isn't warm yet (SN)
  · progressive imperfective: yaa nat'éin | *it's
    getting hot*
  · perfective (+): uwat'áa | *it's hot*
  · perfective (–): tlél wut'á | *it's not hot*
  · future (+): gugat'áa | *it will get hot*
  · future (–): tlél gugat'aa | *it won't get hot*

ya-∅-**√t'aa** [h] (*∅ event verb – impersonal*)
hot; heated | *for something to be hot*; *for
something to be heated* | (KE) · *yaawat'áayi
héen* → hot water (often designating coffee
or tea) (SN) · *x̱'àan yáx̱ yaawat'áa* → it's red
hot (SN)

· progressive imperfective: yaa yanat'éin | *it's
  getting hot*
· perfective (+): yaawat'áa | *it's hot*; *it got hot*
· perfective (–): tlél yawut'á | *it isn't hot*; *it
  didn't get hot*
· future (+): yakgwat'áa | *it will get hot*
· future (–): tlél yakgwat'aa | *it won't get hot*

ḵu-∅-**√t'aa** [h] (*∅ state verb – impersonal*) warm
(of weather); warm (of weather) | *for the
weather to be warm*; *for the weather to be hot*
| (KE)
· imperfective (+): ḵuwat'áa, ḵuyat'áa | *the
  weather is hot*
· imperfective (–): tlél ḵuwat'aa | *the weather
  isn't hot*
· perfective (+): ḵoowat'áa | *the weather got
  hot*
· perfective (–): tlél ḵoowut'á | *the weather
  didn't get hot*
· future (+): ḵukgwat'áa | *the weather will be
  hot*
· future (–): tlél ḵukgwat'aa | *the weather
  won't be hot*

O-S-s-**√t'aa** [h] (*∅ act verb – transitive*) warm it up
| *for S to warm O (water, etc.)* | (KE) · *héen
ḵukasat'áa* → i'm going to warm (heat) the
water (SN)
· imperative: sat'á! | *warm it up!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl
  isat'eix̱íḵ! | *don't (ever) warm it up!*
· imperfective (+): ast'eix̱ | *s/he is warming
  it up*
· imperfective (–): tlél x̱wasat'eix̱ | *s/he isn't
  warming it up*
· perfective (+): awsit'áa | *s/he warmed it up*
· perfective (–): tlél awust'á | *s/he didn't
  warm it up*
· future (+): agux̱sat'áa | *s/he will warm it up*
· future (–): tlél agux̱sat'aa | *s/he won't warm
  it up*

√t'aa [2] (*verb root*) ripe

√t'aach (*verb root*) slap with open hand

O-S-∅-**√t'aach** (*∅ act verb – transitive*) slap her/
him/it; tag her/him | *for S to slap O*; *for S to
tag O (as in game of tag)* | (KE)
· imperative: t'ách! | *slap her/him/it!*
· prohibitive: líl eet'áchx̱iḵ! | *don't slap her/
  him/it!*
· imperfective (+): at'ácht | *s/he is slapping
  her/him/it*

· imperfective (−): tlél oot'ácht | *s/he isn't slapping her/him/it*
· perfective (+): aawat'ách | *s/he slapped her/him/it*
· perfective (−): tlél awut'aach | *s/he didn't slap her/him/it*
· future (+): akgwat'áach | *s/he will slap her/him/it*
· future (−): tlél akgwat'aach | *s/he won't slap her/him/it*

N + jintáak + S-d+∅-√t'aach~ (∅ *act verb – subject intransitive*) clap hands | *for S to clap one's hands* | (SN)
· imperative: jintáak dat'ách! | *clap your hands!*
· perfective (+): jintáak wudit'ách | *s/he clapped her/his hands*

ka-S-l-√t'aach~ (∅ *act verb – subject intransitive*) applaud; clap | *for S to applaud; for S to clap* | *daak has kawdudlit'ách* → they applauded (by clapping) so they had to come back (for an encore) (SN)
· perfective (+): kawlit'ách | *s/he applauded*

{na preverb} + S-d+∅-√t'aach (*na motion verb – subject intransitive*) swim (human) | *for S to swim (of human, using strokes which slap the water)* | classification: singular subject · classification: human | *héen kaanáx yaa ndat'ách* → he's swimming across the river (SN)

{na preverb} + O-ka-du-∅-√t'aach (*na motion verb – object intransitive*) swim (human) | *for (plural) O (humans) to swim (using strokes which slap the water)* | classification: plural subjects · classification: human | (GD, KE)
· *k'isáani deikéet kandut'áchch* → young men swim way out (regularly)
· imperative: aadé yee kandut'aach! | *you all swim there!*
· prohibitive: líl aadé yoo yee kadut'áchgik! | *don't you all swim there!*
· progressive imperfective: aadé (ha)s kandut'ách | *they are swimming there*
· perfective (+): aadé (ha)s kawduwat'aach | *they swam there*
· perfective (−): tlél aadé (ha)s kawdut'aach | *they didn't swim there*
· future (+): aadé (ha)s kaguxdut'áach | *they will swim there*
· future (−): tlél aadé (ha)s kaguxdut'aach | *they won't swim there*

{∅ preverb} + S-d+∅-√t'aach (∅ *motion verb – subject intransitive*) swim (human) | *for S to swim (of human, using strokes which slap the water)* | classification: human | *deikéet wutudit'ách* → we swam way out (SN)

–t'aagí (*kinship term*) brother: –'s clan brother or sister; sister: –'s clan brother or sister; relative: –'s relative (of same clan); comrade: –'s comrade | *"beside –"* | *term of endearment used for someone who is always there, is of the same moiety, and does not have a closer kinship relationship* | *t'aak̲-í* → beside.[relational] · (KE)

–t'aak (*relational base*) beside –; side: at –'s side | (KE)

T'aak̲ú K̲wáan (*region name*) people | *People of the Taku Area*; *"People of the King Salmon Cove"* | *Included Communities: Taku River, Southern Juneau, Northwest Admiralty Island* · *another possible definition is "People of the Flooding Geese" contracted from «t'aawák̲ galak̲ú»* | *t'á-k̲ú + k̲wáan* → king-salmon.cove + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
· Yanyeidí | *People of the Hemlock*
· Tsaat'ineidí | *People of the Stream Behind a Seal*
· S'eet'kweidí | *People of Humpback Cove*

Raven/Crow Clans
· G̲aanax̲.ádi | *People of Sheltered Harbor*
· Ishkahíttaan | *People of Deep Pool in the River House*
· Kook̲híttaan | *People of Cellar House*
· Took̲a.ádi | *People of Took̲a*
· Xaas.híttaan | *People of the Ox House*

–t'aak̲'i yán (*kinship term*) relatives: –'s relatives (of same clan); clan members | *"those beside –"* | (RN)

–t'aak̲'í yán (*kinship term*) brothers: –'s clan brothers or sisters; sisters: –'s clan brothers or sisters; relatives: –'s relatives (of same clan); comrades: –'s comrades | *"those beside –"* | *term of endearment used for someone who is always there, is of the same moiety, and does not have a closer kinship relationship* | *t'aak̲-x'-í + yán* → beside.[plural].[relational] + [plural-diminutive] · (NR)

t'aaw (*noun*) feather

t'aawák̲ (*noun*) Canada goose

t'aawák̲ x'eesháa (*compound noun*) tea kettle (originally with long curved spout) | *"Canadian goose bucket"* | *t'aawák̲ + x'eesháa →* Canadian goose + bucket

–t'aawú (*body part*) fin: –'s pectoral fin (of fish) | *t'aaw-ú →* feather.[relational] · (JL)

T'aawyáat' (*compound noun*) American Indian; Native American | *"long feather"* | *also a Kaagwaantaan name · a term used for lower-48 Native Americans* | *t'aaw-∅-√yáat' →* feather. cl-(–d,∅,–i).√long · (JL)

t'aay (*landform*) hot springs | *√t'aaʰ~ →* warm; hot

t'aay néekw (*compound noun*) fever | *√t'aay + néekw →* √warm/hot + sickness · variants: (At,T) ·

t'áa (*noun*) board

t'áa jáaji (*compound noun*) ski(s) | *"board snowshoe(s)"* | *t'áa + jáaji →* board + snowshoe(s)

t'áa jáaji wootsaagayí (*compound noun*) ski pole(s) | *"board snowshoe's one that pokes/ spears"* | *t'áa + jáaji + wu-∅-∅-√tsaak̲-aa-yí →* board + snowshoe(s) + [[perfective]].[s/he]. [classifier].√poke/spear

t'áa kayéx̲aa (*compound noun*) plane for scraping wood | *"the one that whittles/shaves the board"* | *t'áa + ka-√yéx̲-aa →* board + hsf.√make/ construct.one(s)-(part.i)

t'áa ká (*compound noun*) floor | *"on the board"* | *t'áa + ká →* board + on/hzsf

t'áa shukaayí (*compound noun*) square (for marking boards) | *"measures the end of the board"* | *t'áa + shu-√kaay-í →* board + end.√measure.rel

t'áa shux̲ásha (*compound noun*) saw: narrow saw used to cut corners off lumber; saw: bevel saw | *"the one that saws the end of the board"* | *t'áa + shu-√x̲ásh-aa →* board + end.√cut/saw.one(s)- (part.i)

t'áa shux̲áshaa (*compound noun*) knife: straight knife (for carving) | *"the one that cuts the end of a board"* | *t'aa + shu-√x̲ásh-aa →* board + end.√cut.one(s)-(part.i) · (TV)

t'áa yá (*compound noun*) wall | *"face of the board"* | *t'áa + yá →* board + face/vertical-surface

t'áa yátx'i (*compound noun*) shingles | *"board children"* | *t'aa + yát-x'-i →* board + child.

[plural].[possessive]

–t'áak (*relational base*) back inland from –; behind – (when looking from the sea); landward: on the landward side of –(something on the water)

t'áax̲'w (*noun*) wart

√t'ei ¹ (*verb root*) · variants: √t'ee · find

√t'ei ² (*verb root*) behind something

–t'einyaa (*relational base*) inside of – (clothing, bedding); lining of –

–t'einyaakawoowú (A) (*compound noun*) lining: –'s lining | *t'einyaa-ka-woow-ú →* inside/lining. on.chest.rel

√t'eix̲ (*verb root*) fish ² | *fish with hook*

t'eix̲áa (*verbal noun*) · variants: t'eix̲ · hook ² | *fish hook; "the one that fishes (with a hook)"* | *√t'eix̲- aa →* √fish-(with hook).one(s)-(part.i)

√t'eix̲' (*verb root*) · variants: √t'eex̲' · pound; smash; hammer

–t'éik (*relational base*) behind – | (KE) · variants: –t'éi ·

–t'iká (*relational base*) beside –; out past –; out away from –; outskirts: (on) the outskirts of – (town)

–t'iyshú (*body part*) elbow: tip of –'s elbow | *"end of the elbow"* | *t'éey-shú →* elbow.end

√t'ee (*verb root*) · variants: √t'ei ¹ · find

t'eegáa (*verbal noun*) rudder | *"the one(s) that steer (with a paddle)"* | *√t'eek-áa →* √paddle/steer- (with paddle).one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

√t'eex̲' (*verb root*) frozen; hardened; difficult

√t'eex̲' (*verb root*) · variants: √t'éix̲' · pound; smash; hammer

t'éesh (*noun*) tanning frame; frame for stretching skin

t'éesh kaayí (*compound noun*) square | *t'éesh + kaayí →* frame-for-stretching-skin + measuring- stick

t'éex' (*noun*) ice

–t'éex' (*adjective*) hard (substance) | *postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies* | (JC)

t'éex' ká téel (*compound noun*) skates: ice skates | *"shoes on ice"* | *t'éex' + ká + téel →* ice + on + shoe(s) · (BC)

t'éex' ká yaakw (*compound noun*) snow machine; snow mobile; skidoo | *"boat on ice"* | *t'éex'* + *ká* + *yaakw* → ice + on + canoe/boat · (BC)

t'éex'déin (*adverb*) difficulty; strenuously | √t'eex'-déin → √frozen/difficult.[adverb] · (GD)

–t'éey (*body part*) elbow: –'s elbow

t'ukanéiyi (*compound noun*) baby | *"restrained on the craddleboard"* | *the basic stages of growth for a male in Tlingit are «t'ukanéiyi» (baby), «yadak'wátsk'u» (boy), «yadák'w» (adolescent male) «yées ḵáa» (young man), «yanwáat» (adult, elder), «ḵáa sháan» (old man)* · *the basic stages of growth for a female in Tlingit are «t'ukanéiyi» (baby), «shaatk'iyátsk'u» (girl), «sháatk'» (adolescent female) «yées shaawát» (young woman), «yanwáat» (adult, elder), «shaawát sháan» (old woman)* | *t'ook-a-√néi-yi* → craddleboard.[a-theme].√weave-yarns/knit/crochet/make-cloth.[relational]

t'úgwaa (*verbal noun*) bow and arrow; arrow and bow | *"the one that shoots (with bow and arrow)"* | √t'úk(w)-aa → √shoot-(bow and arrow).one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

t'ooch' (1) (*noun*) charcoal || (2) (*color*) black

t'ooch' eiẖí (*compound noun*) petroleum; oil | *"charcoal oil"* | *t'ooch'* + *eex-í* → charcoal + oil.rel · variants: t'ooch' eeẖí ·

t'ooch' ḵáa (*compound noun*) person | *African-American*; *"black man"*; *"black person"*

t'ooch' té (*compound noun*) coal | *t'ooch'* + *té* → charcoal + rock

t'ooch'ineit (*compound noun*) bottle; jug | *"black thing below the water"* | *t'ooch'-héen-yee-át* → charcoal.water.below.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

t'ook (*noun*) cradleboard; papoose carrier

√t'ook (*positional verb*) shoot bow and arrow; select gambling sticks

t'óok' (*noun*) nettle

tl

tlagu– (*adjective*) (1) ancient || (2) forever | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects* | (JC) · variants: tlaguwu– ·

Tlagu Ḵwáanx'i (*compound noun*) · variants: Tlagu Ḵwáanx'i Yán · people | *Ancient Ones*; *People of*

Long Ago, Ancient Times | *ceremonial term used for ancestors of long ago* | *tlagu* + *ḵwáan-x'-i* (+ *yán*) → old + people-of – .[plural].[relational] (+ [plural kinship]) · (KE)

tlagu ts'ats'éeyee (*compound noun*) bird: grey singing bird (sparrow or finch); sparrow: grey singing bird (sparrow or finch); finch: grey singing bird (sparrow or finch) | *"old bird"* | *tlagu* + *ts'ats'éey-ee* → old + bird.rel

–tlaguḵwansaayí (*kinship term*) namesake: –'s ancient namesake | *"–'s name from the Ancient People"* | *this term is used ceremoniously to refer to someone long ago who had the same name, and in Tingit thinking therefore was the same person* | *tlagu-ḵwáan-saa-yí* → old.people-of.name.[relational] · (KE) · variants: –tleguḵwansaayí (C) ·

tlagóo (*interjection*) how about that! | (JL)

–tlageiyí (*body part*) brain: –'s brain | *"enclosed in «tla» [head?]"*

tlahéeni (*compound noun*) water: mother water (from birth, water breaking) | *"mother water"* | *tláa* + *héen-i* → [mother + water.rel] · (SB)

tlaẖ (*adverb*) very | *appears in front of the verb or phrase it is modifying* | (KE)

tlaẖaneis' (*compound noun*) kingfisher | *tlaaẖ-aa-neis'* → mold.one(s)-(part.i).ointment

tlá'! (*interjection*) oops! · variants: tlám!, tláp! ·

tlákw (*particle*) always; all the time; constantly | *often appears with the particle «ch'a» before it* · *used before repetitive verbs to create "always {verb}"* | (KE)

Tlákw Aan (*placename*) Klukwan | *"Eternal Village"* | *tlákw* + *aan* → always + land-(inhabited) · (TT, KE)

tláyk' (*particle*) no · variants: tléik' ·

√tlaa [1] (*verb root*) settle (of sediment)

√tlaa [2] (*verb root*) big around in girth; stout

tlaagú (*noun*) myth; legend; children's tale; fable | (KE, JL)

√tlaakw (*verb root*) (1) whisper; investigate || (2) tell legend

tlaaẖ (*noun*) mold

√tlaaẖ (*verb root*) modly

–tláa (*kinship term*) mother | *in Tlingit kinship, this*

term is also often used to refer to biological sisters of a mother or a same moiety female who steps in as a mother | (KE)

tláakw (*adverb*) fast | *when combined with certain verbs like «yoo x̱'ayatánk» (s/he is speaking), can be interpreted as "angrily" or "hastily"*

–tláak'w (*kinship term*) aunt | *maternal aunt (same clan)* | *in Tlingit kinship, the term for a maternal aunt is used for all females of the same clan who is in the same generation as the father. This term can also extend to any women of the opposite moiety who are of the mother's generation as an expression of personal closeness* · *can be used to show personal closeness with a female member of the same moiety who is not necessarily the same clan* | (KE)

tláak (*noun*) arrow: sharp arrow for killing

tle (*particle*) then; time: at that time | *used before a verb to create "when {verb}" or "while {verb}"* · *will be used often to tie a series of actions together* · *often appears with the particle «ch'u» and becomes "just then"* | *Tle ḵúnáx̱ k'adéin yan ax̱éix'w áwé, ḵaa x̱oot wujik'én wé át wé Áa Tayaadi.* → When they were fast asleep the Lake-bottom-child [a type of bird] came hoppîng among them. (EN) · *use varies from speaker to speaker, and it can appear multiple times in one sentence, often to show the immediacy of a string of actions* · (KE) · variants: tlei ·

tlelé (*particle*) · variants: tlelí, tlél unalé, tlél nalé, tleinlé, tleinlí · almost | *"it's not far"*

tlék'de (*particle*) to one side | (JL)

tlék'gaa (*number*) one at a time; one by one | *tléix'-gaa* → one.after

tlék'gaanáx̱ one | *one person at a time* | *tléix'-gaa-náx̱* → one.after.through

tlékw yádi (*compound noun*) raspberry | *"berry child"* | *tléix̱w + yádi* → berry + child

tlél aa sá (*particle*) · variants: tlél aadóo sá · nobody | *"say not who"* | *tlél + aa(dóo) + sá* → not + who + voice/name

tlél daa sá (*particle*) nothing | *tlél + daa + sá* → not + what + voice/name

tlél daa.itḵooshgóok (*state verb*) awkward

tlél dutéeni táax'aa (*compound noun*) no-see-ums; midgies; sand flies; punkies | *"mosquito that isn't seen"* | *tlél + du-∅-√téen-i + ∅-√táax'-aa* → not + someone-(4h.s).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√see + cl-(–d,∅,–i).√bite.one(s)-(part.i)

tlél goox' sá (*particle*) nowhere | *tlél + goo-x' + sá* → not + where.at-(residing) + voice/name

tlél nalé (*particle*) · variants: tlél unalé, tlelé, tlelí, tleinlé, tleinlí · almost | *"it's not far"*

tlél unalé (*particle*) · variants: tlél nalé, tlelé, tlelí, tleinlé, tleinlí · almost | *"it's not far"*

tlél wáa sá (*particle*) okay: it's okay; it's not that way; so-so | *"say not how"* | *interpretation of this particle depends upon context, and can vary from "not much" (as an answer to «waa sá at nanéin i een?») to "it will be okay" (as a response to «ch'a aadé yéi x̱at na.óo!»)* | *tlél + wáa + sá* → not + how + voice/name · (NR)

–tlénx' (*adjective*) large (plural); big (plural) | *postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun that it affects* | (JC)

tlénx' shx̱'aneit (*compound noun*) owl: a type of owl | *"big things red under their head"* | *tlein-x' + sha-x̱'aan-yee-át* → big.[plural] + head.fire/red. below.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

tleidahéen (*number*) once; one time | *tleix'-dahéen* → one.times

tleidooshú (*number*) six | *"someone extends [their hand] to the first one"* | *tléix'-aa-du-w-ÿa-√shú* → one.one(s)-(part.i).someone.[perfective]. [classifer].√extends

tleidooshóonáx̱ (*number*) six | *six people* | *tleidooshú-náx̱* → six.through

tleikatánk (*compound noun*) huckleberry: red huckleberry

tleikх̱áa (*number*) twenty | *"one person"* | *tléix'-ḵáa* → one.person

tleikх̱áa ḵa tléináx̱ (*number*) twenty one | *twenty one people* | *tleix'-ḵáa + ḵa + tléix'-náx̱* → one. person + and + one.through

tleikх̱áa ḵa tléix' (*number*) twenty one | *tleix'-ḵáa + ḵa + tléix'* → one.person + and + one

tleikх̱áanáx̱ (*number*) twenty | *twenty people* | *tleix'-ḵáa-náx̱* → one.person.through

tleilk'ú (*noun*) string figures; "cat's cradle" | (JL)

tleilú (*noun*) · variants: leilú · butterfly; moth; (NR, KE)

–tlein (*adjective*) large; big | *postnominal adjective:*

appears immediately after the noun that it affects | (JC)

tleinlé (*particle*) · variants: tleinlí, tlél unalé, tlél nalé, tlelé, tlelí · almost | *"it's not far"*

tleitaat (*compound noun*) one night; time: one night; night: one night | *one night* | *tléix' + taat* → [one + night] · (KE)

tleiyán (*landform*) shoreline | *tlei? + yán* → ? + shore

tleiyeekaadé (*adverb*) one kind; one type; one way; one direction | *tlei-yee-ká-dé* → one.below. on.towards · (KE)

tléik' (*particle*) no · variants: tláyk' ·

tléiḵw (*noun*) berry; berries

tléiḵw kahínti (*compound noun*) watermelon berry; berry: watermelon berry; twisted stalk; wild cucumber | *tléiḵw + ka-√hín-t-i* → berry + hsf.√water-(mix with).[repetitive].[relational]

tléiḵw kahéeni (*compound noun*) berry juice; joice: berry juice | *tléiḵw + ka-héen-i* → berry + hsf.√water-(mix with).[relational]

tléiḵw wás'i (*compound noun*) berry bush | *tléiḵw + wás'-i* → berry + bushrel

tléil not · variants: tlél, hél, lél, téil, tíl, l ·

tléináx̱ (*number*) one | *one person* | *tléix'-náx̱* → one.through

tléix' (*number*) one

tléix' hándit (*number*) one hundred | *tléix' + hándit* → one + hundred-(from English "hundred")

tléix' yakyee (*compound noun*) Monday; day: Monday | *"first day"* · variants: tléix' yagiyee, tléix' yagee ·

tliyaa (*independent base*) farther over; way over | (KE)

tliyaatáakw (*compound noun*) year: the other year | *"the farther year"* | *tliyaa-táakw* → farther. yesterday

tliyaatgé (*compound noun*) day: the other day; day: a few days ago | *"farther than yesterday"* | *tliyaa-tatgé* → farther.yesterday

√tloox' (*verb root*) crawl | *crawl on hands and toes*

tlóox̱ (*noun*) bullhead: mud bullhead

tl'

tl'agáa (*adverb*) enough; adequate; lots | *tl'a-gáa* → ?-adequate · (KE, JL)

tl'aḵshanaa.át (*compound noun*) · variants: tl'iḵnaa.át · thimble | *"thing draped over the fingertip"* | *tl'eeḵ-sha-naa-át* → finger.head. draping.thing

tl'átk (*landform*) soil; earth; land ¹; country

tl'áxch' (*plant part*) branch: old, dead branch

tl'aadéin (*independent base*) crosswise; sideways | *tl'aa-déin* → sideways/crosswise.[adverb] · (JL, KE)

tl'aadéin.aa (*compound noun*) turnip | *"the one crosswise"* | *tl'aadéin-aa* → crosswise.one(s)- (part.i)

tl'aaḵ'wách' (*noun*) sourdock; wild rhubarb

tl'áak' (*noun*) pale; pastel

√tl'áak (*verb root*) wet

tl'áatl' ₍₁₎ (*noun*) fungus: yellow tree fungus || ₍₂₎ (*color*) yellow

–tl'eḵshá (*body part*) finger: –'s fingertip | *tl'eiḵ-shá* → finger.head

–tl'eḵtlein (*body part*) finger: –'s middle finger | *"big finger"* | *tl'eiḵ-tlein* → finger.big

–tl'eḵx'áak (*body part*) finger: between –'s fingers | *tl'eiḵ-x'áak* → finger.between

tl'eitákw– (*adjective*) pure | *"removed trashiness"* | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects* | *√tl'eit-áḵw* → √trashy/dirty.[deprivative] · (JC)

–tl'éili (*body part*) semen: –'s semen; milt: –'s milt (of fish)

tl'éitl' (*noun*) moonfish; suckerfish; blowfish

tl'iḵkakées (*compound noun*) ring | *"bracelet on the finger"* | *tl'eeḵ-ka-kées* → finger.on.bracelet

tl'iḵnaa.át (*compound noun*) · variants: tl'aḵshanaa.át · thimble | *"thing draped over the finger"* | *tl'eeḵ-naa-át* → finger.draping.thing

tl'ildaaskeit (*compound noun*) clam: littleneck clams | *tl'il-daa-sá-ká-át* → hammer.what.say. on.thing · (JL)

tl'ígaa (*verbal noun*) pincers: –its pincers | *"the one that carries it in its pinchers"* | *√tl'eeḵ-aa* · (JL)

–tl'eegí (*body part*) tentacle: –'s tentacle (of octopus)

–tl'eek (*body part*) finger: –'s finger

√tl'eet (*verb root*) abandon; leave; throw away; dispose of

  O-S-l-tl'eet (*na event verb – transitive*) abandon; desert; leave; throw away; dispose of; get rid of; divorce | *for S to abandon, desert, leave O; for S to throw away, dispose of, get rid of O; for S to divorce O* | (GD, KE) · *ax shát xat wulitl'eet →* my wife deserted me (SN) · *dei xwalitl'eet →* i've already thrown it away (SN)
  · imperative: naltl'eet! | *get rid of it!*
  · prohibitive: líl yoo ilatl'ítgik! | *don't get rid of it!*
  · perfective (+): awlitl'eet | *s/he got rid of it*
  · perfective (–): tlél awultl'eet | *s/he didn't get rid of it*
  · future (+): aguxlatl'éet | *s/he will get rid of it*
  · future (–): tlél aguxlatl'éet | *s/he won't get rid of it*

√tl'eet' (*verb root*) fill; overflow | classification: liquid

tl'eex (*noun*) filth; mess; trash; rubbish; garbage

tl'éek'at (*compound noun*) sticks woven through the fish lengthwise after it has been filleted for barbecuing; barbecue: sticks woven through the fish lengthwise after it has been filleted for barbecuing | *√tl'éek'-át → √?-thing*

tl'úk'x (*noun*) worm; larva; grub; caterpillar; snake | (KE) · variants: tl'úk' ·

tl'ook (*noun*) rotting sore; gangrene; cancer

√tl'ook¹ (*verb root*) rot ¹; decay

√tl'ook² (*verb root*) drip slowly

–tl'óogu (*body part*) liver: –'s liver | *"slow drip"* | √tl'óok-u → √drip-(slow).[relational]

ts

tsá¹ (*particle*) then: only then | *often appears between two verb phrases where the first happens just after the second, where the second verb required the completion of the first* | *ldakát yax ayalal'éex' áwé tsá dákdei gunayéi uwagút →* [only] when he had broken them all, then he started [walking] up (APJ, Haa Shuká 86–87) · (KE)

tsá² (*particle*) · variants: tsé · be sure not to | *used with the admonitive verb form, which gives the meaning "be sure not to {verb}" or "see that you don't {verb}"* | (KE)

tságaa (*verbal noun*) pole (for boating, for pushing skin toboggan) | *"the one that pushes with a stick"* | √tsák-aa → √poke/prod/push-(with stick).one(s)-(part.i)

tsálk (*noun*) squirrel: arctic ground squirrel; gopher: arctic ground squirrel

tsaa (*noun*) seal: harbor seal; seal: hair seal; seal: common seal

tsaa naasí géidi (*compound noun*) seal intestine braided into a tube which is stuffed with chunks of seal fat | *"against the seal intestine"* | *tsaa + naas-í + géi-t-i →* seal + intestine-[possessed] + against/opposing.at-(arrived).[relational] · (JL)

Tsaagweidí (*clan name*) Clan: Killer Whale (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of the Harbor Seal Ice Floes"; Origin: Hood Bay, Kake* | *Killer Whale Migration · Dakl'aweidí Group · Primary Crest: Split Killer Whale · Secondary Crests: Wolf, Seal, Shark* | *tsaa-√goo-át-í →* seal.√swim-(in school, of mammal).thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

  Keex' Kwáan
  · Aan Yakawlitseixi Hít | *House that Anchored the Village*
  · Tóos' Hít | *Shark House*
  · Xáay Hít | *Yellow-Cedar House*

tsaagál' (*compound noun*) spear ² | √tsaak-ál' → √poke/prod/push-(with stick).? · (KE, JC)

√tsaak (*verb root*) | classification: singular poke; stick out; extend; prick; launch (boat) | *plural form:* √tsoow

  náakw + N + tóo-de + S-d-l-√tsaak (*? event verb – subject intransitive*) inject; medicine | *for N to get a shot (of medicine through a needle)* | *náakw du toodé kawdudlitsaak →* s/he got a shot (GD)

  kei + ji-S-l-√tsaak (*∅ event verb – subject intransitive*) | classification: singular raise one's hand (in voting, etc.) | *for (singular) S to raise the hand (in voting, etc.)* | (KE)
  · imperative: kei jilatsaak! | *raise your hand!*
  · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei jeelatsákjik! | *don't raise your hand!*
  · progressive imperfective: kei jinaltsák | *s/he*

is raising a hand (*slowly*)
· perfective (+): kei jiwlitsák | *s/he raised a hand*
· perfective (−): tlél kei jiwultsaak̲ | *s/he didn't raise a hand*
· future (+): kei jigux̲latsáak̲ | *s/he will raise a hand*
· future (−): tlél kei jigux̲latsaak̲ | *s/he won't raise a hand* | *plural form:* √tsoow

tsaatguyéigaa (*particle*) finally; at (long) last; only then | (JL) · variants: tsaatguwéigaa ·

Tsaat'ineidí (*clan name*) Clan: Wolf (Eagle/ Wolf Moiety) | *"People of the Stream Behind a Seal"; Origin: Youngs Bay* | *Yanyeidí Migration* · *Primary Crest: Wolf* | *tsaa-t'ee-héen-i-át-i* → seal.behind.water/river.[relational].thing. [relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

T'aak̲ú K̲wáan
· Xóots Hít | *Brown Bear House*
· Yayuwaa Hít | *Between Them House*

tsáats (*noun*) bear root; Indian potato

tsé (*particle*) · variants: tsá ² · be sure not to | *used with the admonitive verb form, which gives the meaning "be sure not to {verb}" or "see that you don't {verb}"* | (KE)

√tseits (*verb root*) injury; hurt

at + ka-S-∅-√tseits (*∅ event verb – subject intransitive*) injured; hurt: get hurt; hurt: get hurt feelings | *for S to get injured; for S to have hurt feelings* | (GD, KE)
· prohibitive: líl at keetsétsx̲ík! | *don't get injured!*
· perfective (+): at kaawatséts | *she/he/it got injured*
· perfective (−): tlél at kawutseits | *she/he/it didn't get injured*
· future (+): at kakgwatséits | *she/he/it will get injured*
· future (−): tlél at kakgwatseits | *she/he/it won't get injured*

√tseix̲ (*verb root*) · variants: √tseex̲ · kick; trample; pedal

O-S-∅-√tseix̲ (*∅ act verb – transitive*) kick it; stamp it (with foot) | *for S to kick O; for S to stamp O, put foot down on O violently*
· imperative: tséx̲! | *kick it!*
· prohibitive: líl eetséx̲ix̲! | *don't kick it!*
· imperfective (+): atséx̲t | *s/he's kicking it*
· imperfective (−): tlél ootséx̲t | *s/he's not*

kicking it
· perfective (+): aawatséx̲ | *s/he kicked it*
· perfective (−): tlél awutseix̲ | *s/he didn't kick it*
· future (+): akgwatséix̲ | *s/he will kick it*
· future (−): tlél akgwatseix̲ | *s/he won't kick it*

−tseiyí sweetheart: −'s sweetheart

tsín (*noun*) muskrat

tsísk'w (*noun*) owl: great horned owl; owl with ear tufts · variants: dzísk'w (At, T), óondách (T), wesdzi (C), mesdzi (C) ·

√tseek broil; barbecue

O-S-l-√tseek (*∅ act verb – transitive*) barbecue; broil | *for S to broil O slowly; for S to cook O directly over live coals; for S to barbecue O* | (*CV́C Hort/Pot*) | (KE) · *yaaw awlitsík* → he broiled the herring (catching the broth in a clam shell and pouring it over) (SN)
· imperative: latsík! | *barbecue it!*
· prohibitive: líl ilatsíkx̲ik! | *don't barbecue it!*
· imperfective (+): altséek | *s/he's barbecueing it; s/he barbecues it*
· imperfective (−): tlél ooltseek | *s/he doesn't barbecue it*
· perfective (+): awlitsík | *s/he barbecued it*
· perfective (−): tlél awultseek | *s/he didn't barbecue it*
· future (+): agux̲latséek | *s/he will barbecue it*
· future (−): tlél agux̲latseek | *s/he won't barbecue it*

√tseen (*verb root*) (1) strong; value || (2) weak; anemic; mild (of weather)

O-l-√tseen ˣ (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) strong; powerful | *for O to be strong, powerful* | (KE) · *yá óoxjaa shákdéi kei gux̲latseen* → maybe this wind will get stronger (SN) · *latseendéin dulyéix* → they are building it solidly/making it strong (SN)
· imperative: iklatseen! | *be strong!*
· prohibitive: líl eeltseeník! | *don't be strong!*
· imperfective (+): litseen | *s/he's strong*
· imperfective (−): tlél ultseen | *s/he's not strong*
· progressive imperfective: kei naltseen | *s/he is becoming strong*
· progressive imperfective (−): tlél kei unaltseen | *s/he is not gaining strength*
· perfective (+): wulitseen | *s/he became strong*

· perfective (−): tlél wultseen | *s/he didn't get strong*

· future (+): kei guxlatseen | *s/he will be strong*

· future (−): tlél kei guxlatseen | *s/he won't be strong*

tlél + O-l-√tseen ˣ (*ga state verb – object intransitive*) weak; anemic; mild (of weather) | *for O to be weak*; *for O to be anemic*; *for O to be mild* (*of weather*) | (KE) · *ax tláa tléil oolcheen →* my mother is weak (not strong) (SN)

· imperfective (+): tlél ultseen / tlél ulcheen | *she/he/it is weak*

· imperfective (+): tlél kei unalcheen | *she/he/it is getting weak*

· perfective (+): tlél wultseen | *she/he/it was weak*

· future (+): tlél kei guxlatseen | *she/he/it will be weak*

x'a-l-√tseen ˣ (*ga state verb – impersonal*) precious; expensive; high-priced | *for something to be precious, of great value*; *for something to be expensive, high-priced* | (KE) · *wáa sá yee ée x'awlitseen? →* how expensive was it for you all? (SN)

· imperfective (+): x'alitseen | *it's expensive*

· imperfective (−): tlél x'eiltseen | *it's not expensive*

· perfective (−): x'awlitseen | *it got expensive*

· perfective (−): tlél x'awultseen | *it didn't get expensive*

· future (+): kei x'aguxlatseen | *it will be expensive*

· future (−): tlél kei x'aguxlatseen | *it won't be expensive*

O-x'a-S-l-√tseen ˣ (*ga act verb – transitive*) cherish; value | *for S to cherish, value O* | (CJ) · *x'atulitseen →* we cherish it (CJ, NR)

tseeneidi shál (*compound noun*) ladle: handmade ladle; spoon: handmade spoon | *"strong thing spoon"; "valubale thing spoon"* | √tseen-át-i + shál → √strong/valuable.thing.[relational] + spoon/ladle

tseenx'é (*compound noun*) lizard; newt | *"strong mouth"* | √tseen-x'é → √strong/valuable.mouth

tséek (*noun*) spit: roasting spit; skewer; roasting stick; barbecue stick

tsu (*particle*) again; more: some more | *appears before a verb to indicate it occuring again* | (KE)

tsú (*particle*) also; too; as well | *often appears near the end of sentences*

√tsoow (*verb root*) | classification: plural poke; stick out; extend; prick; launch (boat) | *singular form:* √tsaak

kei + ji-S-l-√tsoow~ (∅ raise one's hand (in voting, etc.) | *for* (*plural*) *S to raise the hand* (*in voting, etc.*) | classification: plural | (KE)

· imperfective: kei jiylatsóow! | *you all raise your hand!*

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei jiylatsóowjik! | *don't you all raise your hand!*

· perfective (+): kei (ha)s jiwlitsóow | *they raised their hands*

· perfective (−): tlél kei (ha)s jiwultsóow | *they didn't raise their hands*

· future (+): kei (ha)s jiguxlatsóow | *they will raise their hands*

· future (−): tlél kei (ha)s jiguxlatsóow | *they won't raise their hands*

ts'

ts'ak'áawásh (*compound noun*) fish: dried fish strips; fish: dried necktie style | *possibly borrowed noun*

ts'anéi (*compound noun*) basket: round basket made of split red cedar branches

ts'as (*particle*) merely | (JC)

ts'ats'ée songbird; bird | *often refers to a bird larger than a closed hand* · *some communities only use «ts'ítskw»*

ts'axweil (*compound noun*) crow

ts'ákl (*noun*) black with dirt, filth, stain; black paint

√ts'aa (*verb root*) fragrant; sweet-smelling

ts'ésx'w (*noun*) snail with shell

√ts'ein (*verb root*) · variants: √ts'aan · stop; stop: cause to stop

yan~ + x'a-S-d+∅-√ts'éin (∅ *motion verb – subject intransitive*) stop talking; quieten down | *for S to quieten down, stop talking* | (GD; KE) · *dei gáa yaa nateen: yax x'akawdits'én →* he's getting better, so he's quietened down (stopped groaning) (SN)

· imperative: yan x'eedats'án! | *quieten down!*

· prohibitive: líl yax x'eedats'áanik! | *don't*

quieten down!

- progressive imperfective: yánde x̱'andats'án | *s/he is starting to quieten down*
- perfective (+): yan x̱'awdits'án | *s/he quietened down*
- perfective (−): tlél yan x̱'awdats'áan | *s/he didn't quieten down*
- future (+): yánde x̱'agux̱dats'áan | *s/he will quieten down*
- future (−): tlél yánde x̱'agux̱dats'áan | *s/he won't quieten down*

yan~ + O-x̱'a-ka-S-l-√ts'éin (∅ *motion verb – transitive*) quieten; stop talking | *for S to quieten O; for S to cause O to stop talking* | (GD, KE)
- imperative: yan x̱'alats'án! | *quieten her/him!*
- prohibitive: líl yax̱ x̱'eelats'áanik̲! | *don't quieten her/him!*
- progressive imperfective: yánde ax̱'analts'án | *s/he is starting to quieten her/him*
- perfective (+): yan ax̱'awlits'án | *s/he quietened her/him*
- perfective (−): tlél yan ax̱'awults'áan | *s/he didn't quieten her/him*
- future (+): yánde ax̱'agux̱lats'áan | *s/he will quieten her/him*
- future (−): tlél yánde ax̱'agux̱lats'áan | *s/he won't quieten her/him*

yan~ + O-S-l-√ts'éin (∅ *motion verb – transitive*) leave alone; stop bothering | *for S to leave O alone; for S to stop bothering O* | (GD, KE)
- *yan has x̱walits'én → i leave them alone / i don't bother them* (SN) · *ch'a yan x̱at lats'én! → just leave me alone!* (SN)
- imperative: yan lats'én! | *leave her/him/it alone!*
- prohibitive: líl yax̱ ilats'éinik̲! | *don't leave her/him/it alone!*
- progressive imperfective: yánde yaa analts'én | *s/he is leaving her/him/it alone*
- perfective (+): yan awlits'én | *s/he left her/him/it alone*
- perfective (−): tlél yan awults'éin | *s/he didn't leave her/him/it alone*
- future (+): yánde agux̱lats'éin | *s/he will leave her/him/it alone*
- future (−): tlél yánde agux̱lats'éin | *s/he won't leave her/him/it alone*

–ts'éix̱i (*relational noun*) taste: has a taste for –; addict: is addicted to –; crave: craves – | (JL)

ts'ixaa (*noun*) sneeze: a sneeze | (JL)

ts'íkts'ík (*borrowed noun*) cart; wheelbarrow | *from Chinook Jargon «ts'íkts'ík»* | (JC)

–ts'ík'wti (*body part*) · variants: –ts'éek'u · muscle: –'s muscles (of shell creature); shellfish: "button"/muscle of shellfish | *"pincher"*

ts'ítskw (*noun*) songbird: small songbird; bird: small songbird | *for many Tlingit speakers, this is a bird smaller than a closed hand*

ts'eegéeni (*compound noun*) magpie

ts'éekáx̱k'w (*compound noun*) blueberry: alpine blueberry; berry: alpine blueberry

–ts'éek'u (*body part*) · variants: –ts'ík'wti · muscle: –'s muscles (of shell creature); shellfish: "button"/muscle of shellfish | *"pincher"*

ts'éek'w (*noun*) · variants: ts'éex'w · (1) pinch (with finger) | (JL) || (2) apostrophe; (FS)

ts'ootaat (*compound noun*) morning | *ts'oo-taat* → ?.night

Ts'ootsxán (*borrowed noun*) Tsimshian: Coast Tsimshian | (KE) · variants: Ts'ootsxén (C) ·

u

uháan (*independent pronoun*) us | *first person plural independent (1p.i)* · *independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu x̱át» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us)* · *other independent pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)
- x̱át | *me* → first person singular independent (1s.i)
- uháan | *us* → first person plural independent (1p.i)
- wa.é | *you* → second person singular independent (2s.i)
- yeewháan | *you all* → second person plural independent (2p.i)
- hú | *s/he* → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
- hás | *them* → third person plural independent (3p.i)
- á | *it* → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
- ash | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
- á | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)

· ḵáa | *someone* → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
· át | *something* → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
· aa | *one, some* → partitive independent (part.i)
· chúsh | *-self* → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
· wóosh, wóoch | *each other, together* → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

–uwaa (*adjective*) similar; looks like; fake | *postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies | ú-√yaa → irr.√resemble*
· (JC)

uḵ akas'íḵxi (1) (*verbal noun*) hide: smoked hide || (2) (*color*) tan | *uḵ + a-ka-∅-√s'íḵ-x-i → [??] + a-theme.hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√smoke.[repetitive].[relational]* · (JL)

uḵ kei (*preverb*) blindly; out of control | *for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)*

uxganhéen (*compound noun*) kerosene; oil: coal oil | *"water that burns" | u-ga-∅-√gan-héen → irr.ga-md.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√burn/light.water* · (JL)

uxganḵáas' · variants: uxganl'oowú · match | *"stick that burns" | u-ga-∅-√gan-ḵáas' → irr.ga-md.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√burn/light.stick* · (JL)

uxganl'oowú · variants: uxganḵáas' · match | *"wood that burns" | u-ga-∅-√gan-l'oowú → irr.ga-md.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√burn/light.wood* · (JL)

–uxtaagáni (*body part*) tooth: canine tooth/teeth | *"ones to spear with" | oox-√taaḵ-áa-een-i → tooth/teeth.√spear/poke.one(s)-(part.i).with.[relational]* · (JL)

ú

ús'aa (*verbal noun*) soap | *"the one that washes" | √ús'.aa → √wash.one-(s)-(part.i)* · (JL)

oo

√oo¹ (*verb root*) live at; remain

ḵu-S-∅-√.oo ^h 1 (*na state verb – impersonal*) live at | *for S to live, live at, dwell permanently* | (KE) · *du hfdi yeex' ch'a tléináx ḵoowa.óo →* he lives alone in his house (SN) · *woosh teen has ḵudi.óo →* they lived at the same time (SN)

· imperative: áa ḵuna.oo! | *live there!*
· prohibitive: líl áa ḵuyi.oowúḵ! | *don't live there!*
· imperfective (+): áa ḵuya.óo, áa ḵuwa.óo | *s/he lives there*
· imperfective (–): tlél áa ḵoo.oo | *s/he doesn't live there*
· perfective (+): áa ḵoowa.oo | *s/he lived there*
· perfective (–): tlél áa ḵuwu.oo | *s/he didn't live there*
· future (+): áa ḵukgwa.óo | *s/he will live there*
· future (–): tlél áa ḵukgwa.oo | *s/he won't live there*

√oo² wear; dress; put in place; use

yéi + O-S-∅-√.oo ^h (*na state verb – object intransitive*) wear it; use it | *for S to wear, put on, dress in O; for S to use O* | (KE)
· imperative: yéi na.oo! | *wear it!*
· prohibitive: líl yéi ee.oowúḵ! | *don't wear it!*
· imperfective (+): yéi aya.óo | *s/he's wearing it*
· imperfective (–): tlél yéi oo.oo | *s/he isn't wearing it*
· perfective (+): yéi aawa.oo | *s/he wore it*
· perfective (–): tlél yéi awu.oo | *s/he didn't wear it*
· future (+): yéi akgwa.óo | *s/he will wear it*
· future (–): tlél yéi akgwa.oo | *s/he won't wear it*

N-x' + yéi + O-S-∅-√.oo ^x (*na event verb – object intransitive*) put them there; leave them there | *for S to put (plural) O at N; for S to leave (plural) O at N* | classification: plural objects
· classification: several objects and often a variety of things | (KE) · *ḵ'wátl ká yéi na.oo! →* put them in the pot! (SN) · *gáaxw x'wáal'i shayeit tóox' yéi gaxtoo.oo →* we are going to put down feathers in the pillow (SN)
· imperative: áa yéi na.oo! | *put them there!*
· prohibitive: líl áa yéi yi.eixíḵ! | *don't you all put them there!*
· perfective (+): áa yéi aawa.oo | *s/he put them there*
· perfective (–): tlél áa yéi awu.oo | *s/he didn't put them there*
· future (+): áa yéi akgwa.oo | *s/he will put them there*
· future (–): tlél áa yéi akgwa.oo | *s/he won't put them there*

atk'átsk'u~yát(k') + O-S-∅-√.oo ^x (*na event verb – transitive*) baby: have baby; pregnant: be

pregnant | *for S to have O* (*baby*); *be pregnant with O* (*baby*) | *«atk'átsk'u,» «yát,» or «yátk'» are interchangeable and do not affect meaning* · *using «atyátx'i» (children) changes the meaning to having children in general* | (GD, LA, KE)
· imperative: (tsu) atk'átsk'u na.oo! | *have* (*another*) *baby!*
· prohibitive: líl atk'átsk'u yoo ee.eigík! | *don't have a baby!*
· perfective (+): atk'átsk'u aawa.oo | *she had a baby*
· perfective (–): tlél atk'átsk'u awu.oo | *s/he didn't have a baby*
· future (+): atk'átsk'u akgwa.oo | *she's going to have a baby*
· future (–): tlél atk'átsk'u akgwa.oo | *she's not going to have a baby*

√**oo ³** buy

O-S-∅-√.oo ʰ (*na event verb – transitive*) buy it | *for S to buy O* | (KE) · *yanshukaadé gax̱too ḵóox; haa wóowu sákw gax̱too.oo* → we're going out to camp, so we will buy food to take with us (SN) · *tléil daa sá yoo ee.eigeek! dei aa wtuwa.oo.* → don't buy a thing! we've already bought some (SN)
· imperative: na.oo! | *buy it!*
· prohibitive: líl yoo ee.eigík! | *don't buy it!*
· perfective (+): aawa.oo | *s/he bought it*
· perfective (–): tlél awu.oo | *s/he didn't buy it*
· future (+): akgwa.oo | *s/he will buy it*
· future (–): tlél akgwa.oo | *s/he won't buy it*

√**ook ¹** (*verb root*) boil

√**ook ²** (*verb root*) fill; overflow | classification: liquid

√**ook'** (*verb root*) play quietly; amuse self

k̲u-S-d+s-√.ook' ˣ (*na act verb – subject intransitive*) play quietly; amuse self | *for S to entertain, amuse oneself; for S to play quietly* | (GD, KE) · *sée teen k̲unax̱too.ook'!* → let's play with dolls! (SN)
· imperative: k̲unees.ook'! | *play quietly, amuse yourself!*
· prohibitive: líl k̲ees.ook'úk̲ (i sée teen)! | *don't play* (*with your dolls*)*!*
· imperfective (+): k̲us.ook' | *s/he is playing quietly, amusing herself/himself*
· imperfective (–): tlél k̲oos.ook' | *s/he isn't playing quietly, amusing herself/himself*
· progressive imperfective: yaa k̲unas.úk' | *s/*

he is beginning to play quietly, amuse herself/himself
· perfective (+): k̲oowdzi.ook' | *s/he played quietly, amused herself/himself*
· perfective (–): tlél k̲uwus.ook' | *s/he didn't play quietly, amuse herself/himself*
· future (+): k̲ukgwas.ook' | *s/he will play quietly, amuse herself/himself*
· future (–): tlél k̲ukgwas.ook' | *s/he won't play quietly, amuse herself/himself*

√**oon** (*verb root*) shoot with gun

√**oos ¹** (*verb root*) pout; sulk

√**oos ²** (*verb root*) hyperactive; wild; crazy; noisy

√**oos'** (*verb root*) wash

ÓO

óon (*noun*) fish: small round white fish | (JL)

óon geiwú (*compound noun*) · variants: (C), óon yayeegeiwú (AT) · net used for round whitefish | *óon + geiwú* → round-whitefish + web/net · (JL)

óon yayeegeiwú (*compound noun*) · variants: (AT), óon geiwú (C) · net used for round whitefish | *óon + yá-yee-geiwú* → round-whitefish + face.below.web/net · (JL)

óonaa (*verbal noun*) gun; rifle | *"the one that shoots"* | √óon-aa → √shoot-(firearm).one-(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

óonaa tukatságaa · variants: (T) · gun: cleaning rod for gun | *"the one that pokes inside the gun"* | √óon-aa + tu-ka-∅-√tsák̲-aa → gun/rifle + inside.hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√push/poke/prod-(with sticklike object).one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

óonaa x'adádzi · variants: (C) · bullet: empty shell (after being fired) | *óonaa + x'a-dádzi* → gun/rifle + mouth.firestone · (JL)

óondách (*noun*) owl: great horned owl; owl with ear tufts | (KE, JL) · variants: (T), tsísk'w, wesdzi (C), mesdzi (C) ·

óosk'! (*interjection*) tiny!; cute! | (NR) · variants: óosk'i!, óoshk'! ·

óos'i (*verbal noun*) laundry | *"wash"* | √óos'-i → √wash.[relational] · (JL)

óos'i katágaa · variants: (T), óos'i katáx'aa (T) · clothespin | *"the one that pokes the landry"* | *óos'i + ka-∅-√ták̲-aa* → landry + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√speak/poke/prod.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

óos'i katáx'aa (*compound noun*) · variants: (T), óos'i katágaa (T) · clothespin | *"the one that bites the landry"* | *óos'i + ka-∅-√táx'-aa →* landry + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√bite.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

óosh (*postverb*) if only; as if; even if | *appears after a verb to modify it as "if only [verb]"* | (KE) · *yisikóo óosh →* if you only knew (RD)

óot'aa (*compound noun*) tweezers | *"the one that removes splinters"* | *√óot'-aa →* √remove-splinter.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

–óot'i (*body part*) suckers: –'s suckers (of octopus) | (JL)

óox (*noun*) air (exhaled); air: spray of air (exhaled by a sea mammal); breath | (JL)

óoxjaa (*verbal noun*) wind | *"the one that blows"*

–óoxu (*relational noun*) spray from blowhole; air from blowhole | (JL)

–óox'u (*body part*) shoulder blade: –'s shoulder blade | (JE)

–óox'u kadleeyí (*body part*) · variants: –óox' kadleeyí, –óox'u kedleeyí (C) · muscle: –s' shoulderblade muscles; shoulderblade: –s' shoulderblade muscles | *óox'u + ka-dleey-í →* shoulder-blade + on.meat/muscle.[relational] · (JL)

–óox'u x̱'áak (*body part*) shoulderblade: area between –'s shoulderblades | (JL)

W

waḵdáanaa (*compound noun*) eyeglasses | *"eye money"*; *"eye coins"* | *waaḵ + dáanaa →* eye + money/coin/dollar

–waḵhéeni (*body part*) tears: –'s tears | *"eye's water"* | *waaḵ-héen-i →* eye.water.rel · (KE) · variants: –wax̱'ahéeni ·

wakjéitl (*compound noun*) (1) eyes | *wide-open eyes*; *glaring eyes* || (2) person | *person with wide-open eyes* | *waaḵ-√jéitl →* eye(s).√spread-open-(body part)· (JL)

waḵkadóox' (*compound noun*) blindfold | *"tied over eyes"* | *waaḵ-ká-√dóox' →* eye.on.tie-knot

–waḵkadlóogu (*body part*) eye: sleep in eye; eye: eye booger; eye: crust in eye | *waaḵ-ká-dlóok-u →* eye.on.dried-mucus.[releational] · (JL)

waḵkals'oox' gáaxw (*compound noun*) scooter duck | *"duck with dried mucus around eyes"* | *waaḵ-ká-l-√s'oox' + gáaxw →* eye.hsf. [classifier].√have-dried-mucus + duck

–waḵká (*relational base*) blocking –'s view; in –'s way (so that –'s can't see) | *"on the eyes of –"* | *waaḵ-ká →* eye.on

–waḵshiyee (*relational base*) before –'s eyes; see: where – can see (it); eye: before –'s eyes | *waaḵ-shiyee →* eye.before

wanadóo (*borrowed noun*) sheep: domestic sheep | *from Chinook Jargon «limutó», which comes form French "le mouton"* | (JC) · variants: nawadoo (T), nawadóo (S) ·

wanadóo latíni (*compound noun*) shepherd | *"watches the sheep"* | *wanadóo + la-√tín-i →* sheep-(domestic) + [classifier].√see.rel

wanadóo yádi (*compound noun*) lamb | *"sheep child"* | *wanadóo + yát-i →* sheep-(domestic) + child.[possessive]

wanatíx̱ (*verbal noun*) ant | *"hops along"* | *ÿa-na-√tóox̱ →* vsf.na-cj.√hops-along · variants: wanatóox̱ ·

–wanáa (*relational base*) aloof; apart; away; more; separate | *separate, apart from it*; *keeping away, aloof from it*; *more than it (a number)* | (JL)

–wanáak (*relational noun*) separate from –; edge: on the edge; side: side of –; missing –'s mark | (KE)

wankashx̱éet flounder: starry flounder | *"designs along the edges"* | *wan-ká-sh-√x̱éet →* edge-of. hsf.[classifier].√furrow/plow

–wanká (*relational base*) on the edge of – (as a trail); on the side of – (as a trail); shoulder: on the shoulder of – | (KE)

wasóos (*borrowed noun*) cow | *from Chinook Jargon «musmús» which borrows from Klamath or Molala* · *related Haida word: masmúus* | (JC)

wasóos l'aa tux̱áni (*compound noun*) milk | *cow's milk* | *wasóos + l'aa + tu-√x̱án-i →* cow + breast + inside.√love.rel · (JL) · variants: wasóos l'aayí, wínk ·

wasóos l'aayí (*compound noun*) milk | *cow's milk* | *wasóos + l'aa-yí →* cow + breast.rel · (JL, KE) · variants: wasóos l'aa tux̱áni, wínk ·

Was'ineidí (*clan name*) Clan: Rhinoceros Auklet (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of Sea Lice Creek"*;

Origin: Cathedral Falls Creek at head of Hamilton Bay | *Teiḵweidí Migration · Teiḵweidí Group · Primary Crest: Rhinoceros Auklet · Secondary Crests: Wolf, Brown Bear, Eagle* | *wéis'-héen-át-í →* louse.water/river.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Ḵéex' Ḵwáan
· Taẋ' Hít | *Tier House*

was'x'aan tléigu (*compound noun*) salmonberry | *"tip of the bush berry"* | *was'-x'aan + tléiḵw-u →* bush.tip + berry.rel

washéen (*borrowed noun*) engine; motor | *from English "machine"*

washéen katágayi (*compound noun*) engine cylinder connecting rod | *"the one that pokes holes in the machine"* | *washéen + ka-√táḵ-aa-yi →* machine + hsf.√poke/prod.one(s)-(part.i).[relational]

–**washká** (*body part*) cheek: (outside of) –'s cheek | *wásh-ká →* cheek.on

–**washtú** (*body part*) cheek: inside of –'s cheek | *wásh-tú →* cheek.inside

Watineidí (*clan name*) Clan: (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of the Rock Sitting at the Mouth (of the creek)"; Origin: Wattahéen Creek in Hoonah Sound (?)* | *wát-té-√téen-át-i →* mouth-(of body of water).rock.√-(4n.i).[relational] People of Watin (?); · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

watsixtlaanáagu (*compound noun*) caribou leaf; wormwood; stinkweed | *used as a regular medicinal drink when made into tea · can be mixed into a salve for scrapes, burns, and other skin irritations* | *watsix-tlaa-náakw-u →* caribou.head?.medicine.[relational] · (JL) ° artemesium sp. °

watsíx (*noun*) caribou

–**wax'ahéeni** (*body part*) tears: –'s tears | *"eye opening's water"* | *waaḵ-x'a-héen-i →* eye.mouth.water.rel · (KE) · variants: –waḵhéeni ·

–**wax'aẋéix'u** (*body part*) eyelash: –'s eyelash | *"eye openings' fish flesh"* | *waaḵ-x'a-ẋéix'-u →* eye.mouth.√sleep-(plural).flesh-(of fish).[relational]

wa.é (*independent pronoun*) you | *second person singular independent (2s.i) · independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu ẋát» (here i am) and «uháan*

áyá» (it is us) · other independent pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
· ẋát | *me →* first person singular independent (1s.i)
· uháan | *us →* first person plural independent (1p.i)
· wa.é | *you →* second person singular independent (2s.i)
· yeewháan | *you all →* second person plural independent (2p.i)
· hú | *s/he →* third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
· hás | *them →* third person plural independent (3p.i)
· á | *it →* third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
· ash | *this gal/guy →* third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
· á | *that other gal/guy →* third person obviate independent (3obv.i)
· ḵáa | *someone →* fourth person human independent (4h.i)
· át | *something →* fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
· aa | *one, some →* partitive independent (part.i)
· chúsh | *-self →* reflexive independent (rflx.i)
· wóosh, wóoch | *each other, together →* reciprocal independent (recip.i)

wa.é tlein gwéijích (*phrase*) you old thing you | (JL)

wáḵt'ás' (*compound noun*) snapping eyes in anger; anger: snapping eyes in anger | (HW)

–**wán** (1) (*relational base*) edge of – || (2) (*landform*) side: (to the) side of –; bank of (body of water)

wás' (*noun*) bush

wásh (*borrowed noun*) mush; oatmeal; porridge | *from English "mush"*

–**wásh** (*body part*) cheek: –'s cheek

–**wát** (*landform*) mouth of – (a body of water) | classification: body of water | (KE)

–**waaḵ** (*body part*) eye: –'s eye

√**waal** (*verb root*) · variants: √wool · hole: have a hole; outlet: have an outlet

√**waas'** (*verb root*) · variants: √woos' · ask; inquire

Waashdan Ḵwáan (*compound noun*) American | *"People of Boston"* | *«Waashdán» comes from English "Boston"*

waat (*noun*) armspan; fathom | *from √waat – measure; stretch arms; grow*

√waat [1] (*verb root*) grow; raise | classification: living creature

√waat [2] (*verb root*) stretch limbs; measure with outstretched limbs

wáa nanée sáwé (*phrase*) · variants: wáa nanéi sáwé · at some point | *a consecutive verb mode ('afterward' or 'following') · often used in oratory as a sort of riddle to imply that the action being described went for a long duration, or perhaps suddenly changed* | *wáa + na-∅-√née + sá-wé →* how + [na-con-pre].cl-(−d,∅,−i).√do/work-on + voice/name.there · (JC)

wáa sá (*question particle*) how | *fluent speakers often translate this as "what" because the question particle "how" functions differently in Tlingit, as in «wáa sá at woonéi?» (how did it happen?) which functions more like "what happened?" · determiners may be added to «sá» as in «wáa sáyá» (how is this?), «wáa sáwé?» (how is that?) · question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al'óon, s'aax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6)* | *wáa sá iyatee? →* how are you? · *wáa sá haa toowú yak'éi →* how very good we feel · (JC,KE)

wáa yateeyi yéix' (*phrase*) sometimes; occasionally; once in a while | *wáa + ya-√tee-yi + yé-x' →* how + cl-(−d,∅,+i).√be.[relational] + place/time.at-(residing) · (JC, JL)

wáa yateeyí aa sá? (*phrase*) which one? | (JL)

wáachwaan (*borrowed noun*) police officer; watchman; guard | *from English "watchman"*

wáadishgaa (*borrowed noun*) priest

wáanáx sá (*question particle*) why | *determiners may be added to «sá» as in «wáanáx sáyá» (why is this?), «wáanáx sáwé?» (why is that?) · question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al'óon, s'aax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6)* | *wáanáx sáwé i toowú yanéekw? →* why are you sad? · (JC,KE)

wáanganeens (*adverb*) sometimes; once in a

while; occasionally | *this is a contingent verb mode ('whenever') that has been compressed over time to act more like a particle* | *wáa-na-ga-∅-√née-n-sá →* how.[na-con-pre].[ga-mode].cl-(−d,∅,−i).√do/work-on.[stem-variation].voice/name · (MH, JC)

wáasadi (*compound noun*) fish: fire-roasted fish; skin: skin crunchy from roasting | *√wáas-át-i →* √roast/scorch-(by fire).thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (JL)

wesdzi (*noun*) owl: great horned owl; owl with ear tufts | (JL) · variants: (C), mesdzi (C), tsísk'w, óondách (T) ·

wé (*determiner*) (1) there | *distant from the speaker, but in the same general space* || (2) that time | *can refer to past, present, or future, but the time reference has likely already been mentioned · common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length*
- wéidáx / wéitx [wé+-dáx] | *from there*
- wéide [wé+-dé] | *towards there*
- wéináx [wé+-náx] | *through there*
- wéit [wé+-t] | *arriving there*; *at that place there*
- wéidu [wé+-t+-wu] | *there*; *located at that place right there*
- wéix' [wé+-x'] | *residing there*; *at this place there*
- wéix [wé+-x] | *moving along there*; *repeatedly there*

wéiksh (*noun*) knife: woman's knife for scraping hides; knife: curved knife for scraping hides; ulu

wéinaa (*verbal noun*) powder: face powder; chalk | *"the one that is fair complected"* | *√wóo-n-aa →* √fair-complected.[progressive].one-(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

wéis' (*noun*) louse; lice

wéitadi (*compound noun*) woman who has reached begun menstration cycles | *√wéit-át-i →* √menstrate.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (JL)

wéix'adi (*compound noun*) order: something to be sent, something ordered | *√wóo-x'-át-i →* √order/send-for.[repetitive].thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (JL)

wéix' (*noun*) bullhead; sculpin

wínk (*borrowed noun*) milk | *cow's milk* | *from English "milk"* · variants: wasóos l'aa tuxáni, wasóos l'aayí ·

-wu ~ -u (*relational suffix*) at: is/are at | *used in verbless phrases* | (JC)

Wudanaak (*compound noun*) k̲u.éex': opening songs of a k̲u.éex' | *"Standing"* | *from Dauenhauer (HTY 44): the first part, called «K̲áa Eetí G̲áax̲i» ("The Cry for Someone") is conducted by the hosts; it consists of speeches and four songs of mourning. The second part, «L S'aati Sháa G̲áax̲i ("The Widow's Cry," literally "the cry for a leaderless woman") is performed by the opposite moiety (the guests), who respond with a ceremony to remove the grief of the hosts. It, too, consists of speeches and songs.* | *wu-da-√naak̲* → pfv.cl-(+d,∅,–i).√stand-(plural)* · (NR) · variants: Kei Gax̲dunáak̲, Gaaw Wutaan, G̲áax̲, G̲áax̲ Kát Anák̲ ·

wulsá (*verbal noun*) rest | *ÿu-l-√sá* → pfv.cl-(–d,l,–i).√rest

wulsaayi yís k̲uwduwateen (*compound noun*) vacation | *"traveling for rest"* | *ÿu-la-√saa-yi* + *yís* + *k̲u-ÿu-du-ÿa-√teen* → pfv.cl-(–d,l,–i).√rest.[relational] + for + areal.pfv.someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,+i).√travel · (GD, MD)

wutiyeit (*compound noun*) important thing that has happened | *in formal speech, this can often refer to the death that has occurred and is being referred to indirectly* | *wu-ÿa-√tee-yi-át* → pfv.cl-(–d,∅,+i).√be.[relative].thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

wutsaagáa (*verbal noun*) · variants: wootsaagáa · cane; walking stick; staff | *"the one that poked it with a pole"* | *wu-√tsaak̲-aa* → [perfective].√poke/prod/push-(with stick).one(s)-(part.i)

wuwtunéekw (*compound noun*) chest pain; tuberculosis | *"sickness in the chest"* | *woow-tú-néekw* → chest.inside.sick

√woo ¹ (*verb root*) order; send for

√woo ² (*verb root*) lunch; picnic

√woo ³ (*verb root*) fair skinned; fair-complexioned

wooch kikyátx'i (*kinship term*) twins: twins to each other | *"children alongside each other"* | *wooch + kik-yát-x'-i* → together + side-of-torso.child.[plural].[possessive] · (JL)

Wooch Keekt Yal.at Yaakw (*placename*) Orion's Belt (constellation) | *"boats steered together side by side"* | *wooch + keek-t + ya-l-√.at + yaakw* → together + torso/alongside.at-(arrived) + vsf.cl-(+d,l,–i).√carry-(wooden objects/assembled

objects) · (JL)

wooch yáx̲ yaa datóowch (*compound noun*) math | *"counting them in balance"* | *wooch + yáx̲ + yaa + da-√tóow-ch* → together + like + along + [classifier].√count/read.[repetitive]

wool (*noun*) hole

√wool (*verb root*) · variants: √waal · hole: have a hole; outlet: have an outlet

woolnáx̲ wooshk̲ák̲ (*compound noun*) wren | *"landed through the hole"* | *wool-náx̲ + wu-sh-√k̲ák̲* → hole.through + [perfective].[classifier].√land/squat

woon (*noun*) maggot

woosáani (*compound noun*) spear ² | *spear for hunting*

√woos' (*verb root*) · variants: √wáas' · ask; inquire

woosh ¹ (*possessive pronoun*) each other's | *reciprocal possessive (recip.P)* · *used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – "our land"), kinship term origination («du éesh» – "her/his father"), the link to a relational base («ax̲ x̲áni» – "next to me"), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – "s/he is happy")* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE) · variants: wooch ·

· ax̲ | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)

· haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)

· i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)

· yee | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)

· du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)

· has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)

· a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)

· ash | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)

· a | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)

· k̲aa | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)

· at | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)

· aa | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive

(part.P)

· chush ~ sh- | *-self's* → reflexive possessive
(rflx.P)

· woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal
possessive (recip.P)

woosh [2] (*postpositional pronoun*) each other: (to)
each other | *reciprocal postpositional* (*recip.
PP*) · *used in certain verbs where something is
going towards the object* (*literally or figuratively*)
· *a special type of pronoun that combines three
things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and
relational suffix* · *other postpositional pronouns
are listed below* | (JC, KE) · variants: wooch ·

· ax̱ ee- ~ x̱aan | (*to*) *me* → first person singular
postpositional (1s.PP)

· haa ee- ~ haan | (*to*) *us* → first person plural
postpositional (1p.PP)

· i ee- | (*to*) *you* → second person singular
postpositional (2s.PP)

· yee ee- | (*to*) *you all* → second person plural
postpositional (2p.PP)

· du ee- ~ u- | (*to*) *her/him* → third person
human singular postpositional (3s.PP)

· has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (*to*) *them* → third
person plural postpositional (3p.PP)

· a ee- ~ aan | (*to*) *it* → third person nonhuman
postpositional (3p.PP)

· ash ee- | (*to*) *this gal/guy* → third person
proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)

· a ee- ~ a- | (*to*) *that other gal/guy* → third
person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)

· k̲aa ee- ~ k̲u ee- ~ k̲oon | (*to*) *someone* →
fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)

· at ee- | (*to*) *something* → fourth person
nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)

· aa ee- | (*to*) *one, some* → partitive
postpositional (part.PP)

· chush | (*to*) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional
(rflx.PP)

· woosh, wooch | (*to*) *each other* → reciprocal
postpositional (recip.PP)

woosh [3] (*object pronoun*) each other [object];
together [object] | *reciprocal object* (*recip.O*) · *in
a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb,
and is not the subject* · *the standard in Tlingit is
to write all single letter object pronouns as part
of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than
one letter as part of the preverb, except for «k̲u-»*
· *open object pronouns* (*ending in a vowel*) *will
cause contraction in the verb prefix* · *indicates
being together, doing something together, or
doing something to each other, and appears as*

«woosh» and «wooch» interchangeably · *triggers
middle voice* (*+d form of the classifer*) · *other
object pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE) ·
variants: wooch ·

· x̲at | *me* [*object*] → first person singular object
(1s.O)

· haa | *us* [*object*] → first person plural object
(1p.O)

· i- | *you* [*object*] → second person singular
object (2s.O)

· yee | *you all* [*object*] → second person plural
object (2p.O)

· ∅- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)

· has + ∅- ~ a- | *them* [*object*] → third person
pluralizer (3pl)

· ash | *this gal/guy* [*object*] → third person
proximal object (3prx.O)

· k̲aa ~ k̲u- | *someone* [*object*] → fourth person
human object (4h.O)

· at | *something* [*object*] → fourth person
nonhuman object (4n.O)

· aa- | *one, some* [*object*] → partitive object
(part.O)

· sh ~ ∅- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)

· woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [*object*] →
reciprocal object (recip.O)

woosh [4] (*subject pronoun*) each other [subject];
together [subject] | *reciprocal subject* (*recip.S*)
· *in a verb phrase, the subject is the agent
in the verb* · *indicates being together, doing
something together, or doing something to each
other, and appears as «woosh» and «wooch»
interchangeably* · *triggers middle voice* (*+d form
of the classifer*) · *other subject pronouns are
listed below* | (JC, KE) · variants: wooch ·

· x̲a- | *i* [*subject*] → first person singular subject
(1s.S)

· tu- | *we* [*subject*] → first person plural subject
(1p.S)

· i- | *you* [*subject*] → second person singular
subject (2s.S)

· yi- | *you all* [*subject*] → second person plural
subject (2p.S)

· ∅- | *s/he* [*subject*] → third person subject (3.S)

· has + ∅- | *they* [*subject*] → third person
pluralizer (3pl)

· du- | *someone* [*subject*] → fourth person
human subject (4h.S)

· woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [*subject*]
→ reciprocal subject (recip.S)

woosh dakádin (*adverb*) different directions;
facing opposite directions; opposite directions

| *woosh* + *daaká-t-yeen* → together + around-outside.on.at-(arrived).facing · (KE)

woosh dakán (*adverb*) facing away from each other | *woosh* + *daaká-n* → together + around-outside.with · (WM)

woosh dasháay (*verbal noun*) (1) married couple | *woosh* + *da-√sháa(y)* → each-other + cl-(+d,∅,–i).√marry || (2) mates | *mates* (*of people or animal*) | (JL)

woosh dayeen (*adverb*) facing each other | *woosh* + *daa-yeen* → together + around.facing

woosh gaxdusháa (*compound noun*) wedding | *"someone is getting married"* | *woosh* + *ga-u-ga-du-∅-√sháa* → together + ga-cj.irr.ga-md.someone-(4h.S).∅.√marry

woosh gunayáade (*adverb*) differently | *"different from one another"* | *woosh* + *gu-nayáa-de* → together + different.area.towards

woosh gunayáade aa (*compound noun*) different ones; variety | *"ones different from one another"* | *woosh* + *gu-nayáa-de* + *aa* → together + different.area.towards + one(s)-(part.i)

woosh kát kawdliyeejí aa (*compound noun*) · variants: kaawayík yaagú · airplane | *"the ones that (people) together"* | *woosh* + *ká-t* + *ka-ÿu-dli-√yeech-í* + *aa* → together + on.at-(arriving) + hsf.pfv.cl-(+d,l,+i).√fly-(plural).[relational] + one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

woosh kát kawdliyeejí aa daakahídi (*compound noun*) airport | *"the house around the one that flies (people) together"* | *woosh* + *ká-t* + *ka-ÿu-dli-√yeech-í* + *aa* + *daaka-hít-i* → together + on.at-(arriving) + hsf.pfv.cl-(+d,l,+i).√fly-(plural).[relational] + one(s)-(part.i) + around-outside.house.[relational]

–woosh kík'i yán (*kinship term*) sisters: –'s sisters; brothers: –'s brothers; siblings | *"each other's younger siblings"* | *same gender* · *used to refer to a female's sisters or a male's brothers, often from the same parents and always from the same clan* | *woosh* + *kéek'-i* + *yán* → each-other's-(recip.p) + younger-sibling-(same gender).[peg vowel] + [plural-diminutive] · (NR)

woosh kínde kaduneegí (*verbal noun*) tattle-tale | *"together upwards telling person"* (*tattle-tale*) | (JM) · *woosh* + *kín-de* + *ka-du-∅-√neek-i* · *from verb: kín ka-S-∅-√neek~ (na act): for S to tattle-tale* → [together + up.towards + hsf.someone-

(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√tell.rel]

woosh yaayí (*compound noun*) pair | *"faces together"* | *woosh* + *yá-yí* → together + face.rel

Wooshkeetaan Clan: Shark (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of the Houses On the Other Side of Each Other"* | *Teiख़weidí Migration, Xakwnoowkeidí Branch* · *Xakwnoowkeidí Group* · *Primary Crests: Shark* · *Secondary Crests: Wolf, Thunderbird, Bear, Killerwhale, Murrelet, Gunakadeit (Sea Monster), Eagle* | *woosh-keeká-hít-taan* → together.across from/facing.house.people-of-house

Xunaa Ḵáawu
· Wooshdaa Hít | *Around Each Other House*
· Tóos' Déx̱'i Hít | *Shark Backbone House*
· Noow Hít | *Fort House*

Xutsnoowú Ḵwáan
· Noow Hít | *Fort House*
· Noowshaká Hít | *On the Head of the Fort House*
· Xóots Kúdi Hít | *Brown Bear Nest House*

Sheet'ká Ḵwáan
· Noow Hít | *Fort House*

Áak'w Ḵwáan
· Gunakadeit Hít | *Sea Monster*
· Hít Tlein | *Big House*
· Noow Hít | *Fort House*
· Tóos' Hít | *Shark House*
· Xeitl Hít | *Thunderbird House*
· Xóots Hít | *Brown Bear House*
· Ḵóok Hít | *Box House*

wooshx̱ dagaa (*compound noun*) box: food box with a compartment in the middle | *woosh-x̱* + *da-√gaa* → together.at-[repetitive] + cl-(+d,∅,–i).√distribute/scatter · (JL)

√wootl hurry

sh + yáa + S-d+∅-√wootl (*∅ event verb – subject intransitive*) hurry: to be in a hurry | *for S to be in a hurry* | (GD, KE) · *sh yáa has udawútlch* → they are always in a hurry (SN) · *sh yáa ágé idawútl?* → are you hurrying? (SN)
· imperative: sháa idawútl! | *hurry!*
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sháa idawútlx̱ik! | *don't (ever) hurry!*
· perfective (+): sháa wdiwútl | *s/he is in a hurry*
· perfective (–): tlél sháa wdawootl | *s/he's not in a hurry*
· future (+): sháa gux̱dawóotl | *s/he will be in a hurry*

· future (–): tlél shaa guxdawootl | *s/he won't be in a hurry*

wootsaagáa (*compound noun*) · variants: wutsaagáa · cane; walking stick; staff | *"the one that proded"* | *wu-√tsaak̲-áa* → [perfective].√poke/prod.one(s)-(part.i)

–woowká (*body part*) chest: (on) –'s chest | *woow-ká* → chest.on

√woox̲' (*verb root*) wide; broad

–wóo (*kinship term*) father-in-law: –s' father-in-law | (KE)

wóosh (*independent pronoun*) each other; together | *reciprocal independent (recip.i)* · *independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu x̲át» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us)* · *indicates being together, doing something together, or doing something to each other. In verbs, it occurs outside of the verb itself and is used in addition to other pronouns. It is seen as woosh and wooch interchangeably, and common examples are wooch.een (being together), woosh ji.éen (hands together), and woosh gax̲dusháa (wedding)* · *other independent pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE) · variants: wóoch ·
· x̲át | *me* → first person singular independent (1s.i)
· uháan | *us* → first person plural independent (1p.i)
· wa.é | *you* → second person singular independent (2s.i)
· yeewháan | *you all* → second person plural independent (2p.i)
· hú | *s/he* → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
· hás | *them* → third person plural independent (3p.i)
· á | *it* → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
· ash | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
· á | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)
· k̲áa | *someone* → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
· át | *something* → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
· aa | *one, some* → partitive independent (part.i)

· chúsh | *-self* → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
· wóosh, wóoch | *each other, together* → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

wóoshnáx̲ x̲'akakéix̲'i (*compound noun*) chain | *"hooked together at the mouth"* | *wóosh-náx̲ + x̲'a-ka-√kéix̲'-i* → together.through + mouth.hsf.√hook/gaff.[relational] · (JL)

wóow (*noun*) food (sent or taken along); lunch (sent or taken along); provisions sent or taken along (on a trip, to work or school)

–wóow (*body part*) chest: –'s chest

wóow daakeit (*compound noun*) container for traveling provisions; lunch basket; lunch container | *"thing around lunch-(to be sent or taken)"* | *wóow + daa-ká-át* → lunch-(sent/taken) + around.on.thing

X

Xakwnoowkeidí (*clan name*) Clan: (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People on the Sandbar Fort"; Origin: Strawberry Point; Icy Strait, especially upon the peninsula between Lynn Canal and Glacier Bay* | *Teik̲weidí Migration, Xakwnoowkeidí Branch* · *Xakwnoowkeidí Group* · *the parent clan of the Kaagwaantaan, Wooshkeetaan, and Chookaneidí clans* | *xákw-noow-ká-át-í* → sandbar.fort.on.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

xas'ká yáx̲ yatee (*phrase*) level: it is level | *"it's like it's on the scraper"* | *xas'-ká + yáx̲ + ya-√tee* → scraper.on + like + cl-(–d,∅,+i).√be · (JL)

xákw (*landform*) sandbar; gravel bar; sand beach; gravel beach

xákwl'i (*noun*) soapberry, soapberries; berry: soapberries | *√xaakw* → √grind-up/whip-up-(soapberries)

–xákwti (*relational base*) empty: –'s empty shell (of house); empty: empty container | *√xaak* → √become-bare-of-flesh/dry-out

xáshaa (*verbal noun*) saw | *"the one that saws"; "the one that cuts"* | *√xaash-aa* → √saw/cut.one(s)-(part.i)

xát'aa (*verbal noun*) sled | *"the one that hauls"; "the one that drags"* | *√xáat'-aa* → √drag/pull/haul.one(s)-(part.i)

√xaa (*verb root*) pour; dump

xaadáa (*verbal noun*) (1) lace; veil | *"the one that pulls tight"*; *"the one that fastens"* || (2) wire: fence wire | √*xaat-áa* → √pull-tight/fasten. one(s)-(part.i)

xaas (*noun*) bison; buffalo; ox; muskox; cow; horse

√xaas' (*verb root*) scrape; shave

√xaash (*verb root*) cut; saw

√xaat [1] (*verb root*) pull tight; fasten; extend; stick out

√xaat [2] shape; resemble (in shape); look like (in shape)

√xaat' [1] (*verb root*) drag; pull | classification: heavy object or limp object such as dead animal

√xaat' [2] (*verb root*) suspended without visible support | classification: celestial bodies

xáak (*noun*) shell: empty bivalve shell | √*xaak* → √become-bare-of-flesh/dry-out

–xáak (*body part*) skeleton: –'s skeleton; bones: –'s bare bones | √*xaak* → √become-bare-of-flesh/dry-out · variants: –xáagu ·

xáanaa (*noun*) evening

xáanaa t'ukanéiyi shéeyi (*compound noun*) lullaby | *"evening baby song"* | (JM2) · *xáanaa* + *t'ukanéiyi* + *shí-yi* → [evening + baby + song.rel] · variants: dléikwaa shéeyi ·

xáatl (*noun*) iceberg

xáatl kaltságaa (*compound noun*) poles used to push aside ice (from a boat) | *"the one that prods the iceberg"* | *xáatl* + *ka-l-tsáḵ-aa* → iceberg + hsf.[classifier].√poke/prod/push. one(s)-(part.i)

xáats' (1) (*noun*) sky: clear sky; sky: blue sky || (2) (*color*) blue: sky blue

xén (*noun*) baleen; plastic

xein (*noun*) salmon: spawned-out salmon with white fungus, ready to die | (JL)

xeisáa (*verbal noun*) trap [2] | *small bird trap made with inverted container*; *"the one that traps small birds"* | √*xeis-áa* → √trap-small-birds.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

–xeit (*body part*) chest: solar plexus | (JL)

–xeitká (*body part*) thorax: –'s thorax; chest: flat upper surface of –'s chest | *"on the solar plexus"* | *xeit-ká* → sloar-plexus.on · (JL)

xeitl (*noun*) thunderbird | *a crest of several Tlingit clans with a recurved beak · large enough to pick up killer whales out of the sea with its talons* | (KE)

xeitl l'úkx̱u (*compound noun*) lightning | *"thunderbird's blinking"*; *"thunder's blinking"* | *xeitl* + √*l'úk-x̱-u* → thunderbird/thunder + √blink.[repetitive].[possessive]

xeitl táax'aa (*compound noun*) horsefly | *"thunderbird one that bites"*; *"thunder one that bites"* | (KE) · *xeitl* + √*táax'-aa* → thunderbird/thunder + √bite.one(s)-(part.i)

xéidu (*noun*) comb

Xinhíttaan (*clan name*) Clan: Brown Bear (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of Downriver Side House"* | *Teikweidí Migration, Xakwnoowkeidí Branch · Chookaneidí Group* | *ix-i-naa-hít-taan* → downstream.[peg vowel].area.house.people-(of house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

?
· Ixinaa Hít | *Downriver House*

xi.áat (*verbal noun*) · variants: xei.át, xee.át · dusk; twilight | (KE) · *xi-√.aat* → dusk/twilight.√go-(plural, by walking)

xídlaa (*verbal noun*) rake: herring rake | *"the one that rakes for herring"* | (KE) · √*xídl-aa* → √rake-for-herring.one(s)-(part.i)

xít'aa (*verbal noun*) broom; brush [2] | *small broomlike brush*; *"the one that scrapes (bark)"*; *"the one that sweeps"* | √*xít'-aa* → √scrape-bark/sweep.one(s)-(part.i)

xítlaa (*verbal noun*) · variants: xídlaa · rake: herring rake | *"the one that rakes herring"* | √*xítl-aa* → √rake-fish-(esp. herring).one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

xíxch' (*noun*) frog

√xeech (*verb root*) exert strength; concentrate on

√xeel' [1] (*verb root*) trouble; tangle; mess

√xeel' [2] (*verb root*) erase

√xeet (*verb root*) (1) furrow; plow || (2) write; draw || (3) move | classification: stick-like object

√xeet' (*verb root*) brush [3]; scrape

√xeex [1] (*verb root*) fall; drop on; hit | classification: singular

√xeex [2] (*verb root*) run | classification: singular subject | *plural form: √gooḵ* [2]

√xeex ³ (*verb root*) rise; set; move; blow | classification: celestial body, wind

∅-**√xeex** (*na motion verb – impersonal*) blow | *for the wind to blow* | *it's possible to simply say «wooxeex» ("it blew"), the sentence sounds more natural when «k'eeljáa» ("wind") is included* | (GD, KE)
· progressive imperfective: (k'eeljáa) yaa naxíx | *it's starting to blow*
· perfective (+): (k'eeljáa) wooxeex | *it blew*
· perfective (−): (k'eeljáa) tlél wuxeex | *it didn't blow*
· future (+): (k'eeljáa) gugaxéex | *it will blow*
· future (−): (k'eeljáa) tlél gugaxeex | *it won't blow*

N-t~ + ∅-**√xeex** (*∅ motion verb – impersonal*) blow | *for a strong wind to blow at N* | (GD, KE) · *ḵúnáx̱ át uwax̱íx yá xáanaa* → it's blowing hard this evening (SN) · *k'eeljáa has du kát uwax̱íx* → the storm is blowing on them (SN)
· progressive imperfective: aadé yaa naxíx | *it's starting to blow there*
· perfective (+): át uwax̱íx | *it blew there*
· perfective (−): tlél át wuxeex | *it didn't blow there*
· future (+): aadé kgwax̱éex | *it will blow there*
· future (−): tlél aadé kgwaxeex | *it won't blow there*

kei + ∅-**√xeex** (*∅ motion verb – impersonal*) rise | *for the sun, moon to rise* | *gagaan kei naxíx* → the sun is rising (SN)
· progressive imperfective: kei naxíx | *it's rising*
· perfective (+): kei uwax̱íx | *it rose*
· perfective (−): tlél kei wuxeex | *it didn't rise*
· future (+): kei kgwax̱éex | *it will rise*
· future (−): [does not occur] |

yínde + ∅-**√xeex** (*na motion verb – impersonal*) set | *for the sun, moon to set* | (KE) · *gagaan anax̱ yei naxíx* → the sun is setting (SN)
· progressive imperfective: yínde yaa naxíx | *it is setting*
· perfective (+): yínde wooxeex | *it set*
· perfective (−): tlél yínde wuxeex | *it didn't set*
· future (+): yínde kgwax̱éex | *it will set*
· future (−): tlél yínde kgwaxeex | *it won't set*

√xeex ⁴ (*verb root*) occur; happen

xéel'i (*noun*) mossberry

xéen (*noun*) fly: housefly; fly: bluebottle fly

–xées' (*body part*) shin: –'s shin

–xées'i (*relational noun*) cutwater: –'s cutwater (of a boat); bow: curved part of a bow (of boat); stern: curved part of a stern (of boat) | classification: sea vessel | √xées' → √sea-mammal-dives-in-arc · (KE)

xéet (*landform*) ditch; furrow | (JL)

X̱udzidaa Ḵwáan (*region name*) · variants: X̱utsnoowú Ḵwáan · people | *People of the Angoon Area*; *"People Around the Charred Wood"* | *Included Communities: Angoon, Basket Bay, Tenakee, East Chichagof Island, Northeast Baranoff Island, Southwest Admiralty Island* · *also known as «X̱udzidaa Ḵwáan» "People Around the Charred Wood"* | *x̱óodzi-daa + ḵwáan* → charred-wood.around + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
· Dax̱l'aweidí | *People of the Inland Sandbar*
· Teikweidí | *People of Payne Island*
· Wooshkeetaan | *WooshkeetaanPeople of the Houses On the Other Side of Each Other*

Raven/Crow Clans
· Deisheetaan | *People of the End of the Trail House*
· Ḵak'weidí | *People of Basket Bay*
· L'eeneidí | *People of Dog Salmon Creek*
· Naach'uneidí | *People of Naach'u Héen*

X̱unaa (*placename*) Hoonah | *"Lee of the North Wind"* | *x̱óon + niyaa* → north-wind + facing/shielding · (TT) · variants: X̱unniyaa, Gaaw T'aḵ Aan ·

X̱unaa Ḵáawu (*region name*) people | *People of the Hoonah & Glacier Bay Areas*; *"People of the Lee from the North Wind"* | *included communities: Hoonah, Pelican, Gustavus, Glacier Bay, Lituya Bay, Mt. Fairweather, Port Frederick* · *the use of «ḵáawu» instead of «ḵwáan» is a choice of Hoonah people, who have been displaced from their home in «Sít' Eetí G̱eiyí» ("Remains/imprint of the Glacier", Glacier Bay)* | *xoon-nÿaa + ḵáa-wu* → north-wind.blocking + person-(4h.i). [relational]* · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
· Wooshkeetaan | *People of the Houses On the Other Side of Each Other*
· Chookaneidí | *People of Grass River*
· Katakw.ádi | *People of Wilson Cove*

· Kaagwaantaan | *People of the Burnt House*

Raven/Crow Clans
· T'aḵdeintaan | *People of the House toward the Side*
· Ḵoosk'eidí | *People of Shgaadaayihéen* (*stream north of Mount Fairweather*)
· Ḡaanaх̱.ádi | *People of Sheltered Harbor*
· X'at'ka.aayí | *People on the Island*

Xutsnoowú Ḵwáan (*region name*) · variants: Xudzidaa Ḵwáan · people | *People of the Angoon Area*; *"People of the Brown Bear Fort"* | *Included Communities: Angoon, Basket Bay, Tenakee, East Chichagof Island, Northeast Baranoff Island, Southwest Admiralty Island · also known as «Xudzidaa Ḵwáan» "People Around the Charred Wood"* | *хóots-noow-u* + *ḵwáan →* brown-bear. fort.[relational] + people-of · *хóodzi-daa* + *ḵwáan →* charred-wood.around + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
· Daḵl'aweidí | *People of the Inland Sandbar*
· Teiḵweidí | *People of Payne Island*
· Wooshkeetaan | *WooshkeetaanPeople of the Houses On the Other Side of Each Other*

Raven/Crow Clans
· Deisheetaan | *People of the End of the Trail House*
· Ḵak'weidí | *People of Basket Bay*
· L'eeneidí | *People of Dog Salmon Creek*
· Naach'uneidí | *People of Naach'u Héen*

–хuх̱aawú (*body part*) hair: –s' pubic hair

хoodzí [1] (*noun*) comet; star: falling star

хoodzí [2] (*noun*) wood: burnt or charred wood

–хook (*adjective*) dry; dried | *postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies* | (JC)

√хook (*verb root*) dry

хóon (*noun*) wind: north wind

хóosht' (*noun*) singed matter; burnt matter; charred matter

хóots (*noun*) bear: grizzly bear, brown bear

хóow (*noun*) rocks: memorial pile of rocks; rocks: pile of rocks

хwájaa (*verbal noun*) scraper: skin scraper | *"the one that makes it soft, pliable"* | *√хwách-aa →* √make-soft/pliable.one(s)-(part.i)

√хwaach (*verb root*) soft; flexible

√хwaan (*verb root*) frost

ḵu-ka-d+l-√хwáan * (*? state verb – impersonal*) frosty | *for the ground or weather to be frosty* | (SN)
· perfective (+): ḵukawdliхwáan | *it was frosty; it is frosty*
· future (+): ḵukakwgalхwáan | *it is going to be frosty*

хwaasdáa (*noun*) canvas; tarp; tent

–хwáayi (*kinship term*) brother: –'s clan brother | *same gender · in Tlingit kinship, this term is used by males to refer to males of the same clan or moeity who may not have a closer kinship relationship* | (JL, JC, KE)

хwénaa (*verbal noun*) (*verbal noun*) ladle | *"the one that spoons out"; "the one that dishes out"; "the one that shovels out"* | *√хwén-aa →* √spoon-out/ shovel-out/dish-out.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

хweitl (*noun*) fatigue

√хweitl [1] (*verb root*) tired; weary

√хweitl [2] (*verb root*) itch; tickle

XW

хwéiх̱ (*noun*) steambath; food: steamed food | (JL)

X'

-x' (*suffix*) | *plural marker* | *used to denote when there are multiple nouns and no other quantifier is used · unlike English, this is not added when a specifying number is present, but more so when the nouns are not counted or are too many to count* | *déiх̱ dóosh →* two cats · *dóoshx' →* cats

-x' ~ -∅ (*relational suffix*) at (at rest or residing); at the scene of; at the time of | *alternate form -∅ (unmarked) when attaching to a noun ending in a long vowel, commonly in the case of «áa»* (*the place*) | (KE)

x'at'daayéejayi (*compound noun*) turnstone: black turnstone; stone: black turnstone | *"the one that files with its bark"* | *√x'at'-daayée-ch-aa-yi →* √file.bark.[instrumental].one(s)-(part.i). [relational]

X'at'ka.aayí (*clan name*) Clan: Coho (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People on the Island"*; *Origin: Island*

in Lituya Bay | *L'uknax̱.ádi Migration · Primary Crest: Coho · Seconary Crests: Raven, Water Ouzel* | *x'áat'-ká-aa-yí* → island.on.one(s)-(part.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Sheet'ká Ḵwáan

· Kayaashká Hít | *Platform House*
· L'ook Hít | *Coho House*

Ḡunaax̱oo Ḵwáan

Xunaa Ḵáawu

x'ádaa (*verbal noun*) file | *"the one that files"* | √*x'át-aa* → √file.one(s)-(part.i)

x'ákwjaa (*verbal noun*) steamer | *"the one that always steams"* | √*x'úk(w)-ch-aa* → √steam.[habitual].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

x'ás'aa (*verbal noun*) scraper | *"the one that scrapes"* | √*x'ás'-aa* → √slice/scrape.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

x'átgu (*verbal noun*) dogfish; mudshark | *"filer"* | √*x'át-kw-u* → √file.[repetitive].[relational]

x'aa (*landform*) point (of land)

x'aa luká (*landform*) ridge: on the ridge of the point (of land); elevation: on the elevated part of the point (of land) | *"on the nose of the point"* | *x'aa* + *lú-ká* → point + nose.on

x'aakaanáx̱ yoo x'atánk (*compound noun*) metaphor | *"speaking over a point of land"* | (NR) · *x'aa-ká-náx̱* + *yoo* + *x'a-∅-√tán-k* → point.on.through + along + mouth.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√communicate.[repeteadly]

–x'aakeidí (*compound noun*) seeds: –'s seeds | *"thing on the tip (of the branch)"* | *x'aa(n)-ka-át-i* → tip-(of branch).on.thing.[relational]

√x'aaḵw ¹ (*verb root*) forget; come to an end

√x'aaḵw ² (*verb root*) situate comfortably

–x'aan (1) (*plant part*) branch: top of –'s branches (of tree, bush); branch: tips of –'s branches (of tree, bush) || (2) (*relational base*) tip: –'s tip (of pointed object) · (KE)

√x'aas (*verb root*) fall; cascade; drip at a fast rate | classification: liquid

–x'aash (*body part*) buttocks: cheek of –'s buttocks

√x'aat file; sharpen

–x'áagi (*body part*) fin: –'s pectoral fin | *"–'s swimmer (underwater)"*

x'áan (*noun*) anger; war

x'áan kanáayi (*compound noun*) · variants: x'áan koonáayi · war leader; leader: war leader | *"always going around with war"* | *x'áan* + *ka-y̱u-√náa-yi* → anger/war + hsf.[perfective].√accompany.rel · (JL) · variants: x'áan koonáayi ·

x'áan yinaa.át (*compound noun*) · variants: x'áan niyaa.át · war clothes (of moosehide) | *"anger shielding clothing"* | *x'áan* + *nÿa-át* → anger + in-way-of/covering.drape.thing-(4h.i)

x'áandéin (*adverb*) angrily | √*x'aan-déin* → √angry-[adverb] · (MD)

x'áas (*landform*) waterfall

x'áat' (*landform*) island

x'áax' (*noun*) · variants: áabíns · crabapple; apple | *originally used for traditional crabapple, but commonly used now for domestic apple and Lingít x'áax'i for crabapple*

x'áax' kahéeni (*compound noun*) apple juice | *"water on the apple"* | *x'áax'* + *ka-héen-i* → apple + hsf.water.rel

x'éigaa– (*adjective*) (1) truly; true || (2) really | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects*

x'éigaa át (*compound noun*) truth | *"true thing"* | *x'éigaa* + *át* → tue + thing

x'éigaa ḵáa (*compound noun*) warrior; veteran: combat veteran | *"true person"* | *often used for someone who has been in combat, and not as a term for someone figuratively fighting for something* | *x'éigaa* + *át* → tue + thing

x'éitaa (*verbal noun*) trout | *cutthroat trout*

–x'éix'u (*body part*) gill: –'s gill (of fish)

x'éix̱ (*noun*) crab: king crab; crab: spider crab | (KE)

-x'i sáani (*suffix*) | *diminutive plural marker* | *the diminutive marker cannot combine with the plural marker, so the diminutive plural form is N-x'i sáani (many small N's)* | *hítx'i sáani* → small houses · variants: -x'u sáani ·

x'ít'aa (*verbal noun*) broom; scraper: bark scraper | *"the one that sweeps"* | √*x'ít-'aa* → √brush/scrape · (JL)

x'ees (*body part*) boil; inflammation; swelling

x'eesháa (*noun*) bucket; pail

x'éedadi (*compound noun*) · variants: x'éetadi

· tree: uprooted tree (with roots protruding); stump: uprooted stump (with roots protruding) | *"uprooted thing"* | √x'éet-át-i → √uprooted. thing.rel

–x'ées'i (*body part*) hair: tangled lock of –'s hair; hair: –'s matted hair; hair: –'s tangled hair | *"–'s tangle"* | √x'ées'-i → √tangle/matted.rel · (JL)

x'úkjaa (*verbal noun*) steam (visible, in the air); mist (rising from a body of standing water); fog (rising from a body of standing water) | *"the one that steams"* | √x'úk-ch-aa → √steam. [repeatedly].one(s)-(part.i)

x'ús' (*noun*) club

x'úx' (*noun*) membrane; paper; book; magazine; newspaper; letter; mail

x'úx' daakahídi (*compound noun*) bookstore; post office; library | *"builing around the book/paper"* | x'úx' + daa-ka-hít-i → membrane + around. on.house.rel

x'úx' daakax'úx'u (*compound noun*) envelope | *"paper around the paper"* | x'úx' + daa-ka-x'úx'-u → membrane + around.on.membrane.rel

x'úx' lugwéinaa (*compound noun*) tissue | *"paper one that wipes a nose"* | *«x'úx' lugwéinaa» can be used to differentiate a cloth hankerchief and a paper tissue* | x'úx' + lu-√góo-n-aa → membrane + nose.√wipe.(progressive).one(s)-(part.i)

√x'oo (*verb root*) peg; nail

x'oon sá (*question particle*) how many; how much | *when using this question particle, the specifying noun often is placed between «x'oon» and «sá» · determiners may be added to «sá» as in «x'oon sáyá» (how many is this?), «x'oon sáwé?» (how many is that?) · question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al'óon, s'aax̲, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6)* | x'oon dáanaa sáwé? → how much money is that? · (JC,KE)

x'óol' (*landform*) whirlpool; tide: boiling tide; chaos | *«x'óol' yáx̲ yatee» is often used as a metaphor to describe a chaotic or troubling event or state of being*

–x'óot'aa (*body part*) finger: –'s middle finger | *"the one that pulls middle fingers"* | *Tlingit people would lock middle fingers and then pull for a competition of strength* | √x'óot'-aa →

√pull-middle-fingers.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

x'óow (*noun*) blanket; robe

X'W

x'wán [1] (*noun*) boot(s)

x'wán [2] (*particle*) be sure to; may you | *used with imperative and hortative verb modes in the postverb, commonly to soften the command or suggestion*

√x'wásk̲ˣ (*verb root*) numb; no feeling

X̲

-x̲ [1] (*relational suffix*) at: in prolonged contact at; at: moving around at; at: repeatedly arriving at | (JC)

-x̲ [2] (*suffix*) | *locative marker denoting the group of a verb* | *most commonly used with the verb N-x̲ sitee, where N is the group that the Object belongs to* | *Lingítx̲ haa sitee* → we are Tlingit · *ch'áak' naax̲ sitee ax̲ éesh* → my father is of the eagle moiety

-x̲ [3] (*relational suffix*) · variants: -dáx̲, -tx̲ | from; out of; since (that time) | *contraction from «-dáx̲» to «-tx̲» is optional when the suffix attaches to an open noun · contraction to «-x̲» occurs when attaching to «áa» (that place), which creates «aax̲» (from there) · closed monosyllable Tlingit suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllable suffixes are opposite of the tone of the preceding vowel* | (KE, JC)

x̲a- (*subject pronoun*) i [subject] | *first person singular subject (1s.S) · in a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb · other subject pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)
· x̲a- | *i [subject]* → first person singular subject (1s.S)
· tu- | *we [subject]* → first person plural subject (1p.S)
· i- | *you [subject]* → second person singular subject (2s.S)
· yi- | *you all [subject]* → second person plural subject (2p.S)
· ∅- | *s/he [subject]* → third person subject (3.S)
· has + ∅- | *they [subject]* → third person pluralizer (3pl)
· du- | *someone [subject]* → fourth person human subject (4h.S)

· woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [*subject*] → reciprocal subject (recip.S)

x̱alak'ách' (*compound noun*) porcupine | *"sharp hair"* | x̱alak'ách' → x̱aaw-la-√k'ách' (√k'áts') hair.[classifier].√sharp

x̱aldleit (*compound noun*) fox: white fox | *"white hair"* | x̱aaw-la-√dleit → hair.[classifier].√white

x̱alt'ooch' naagas'éi (*compound noun*) fox: black fox | *"black haired fox"* | x̱aaw-la-√t'ooch' + naagas'éi → hair-[classifier].√black + fox

x̱at (*object pronoun*) me [*object*] | *first person singular object (1s.O) · in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject · the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «k̲u-» · open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix · default form is «x̱at» which optionally contracts to «x̱aa-» when the first letter that follows is «d-» or «t-» · other object pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· x̱at | *me* [*object*] → first person singular object (1s.O)
· haa | *us* [*object*] → first person plural object (1p.O)
· i- | *you* [*object*] → second person singular object (2s.O)
· yee | *you all* [*object*] → second person plural object (2p.O)
· ∅- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)
· has + ∅- ~ a- | *them* [*object*] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
· ash | *this gal/guy* [*object*] → third person proximal object (3prx.O)
· k̲aa ~ k̲u- | *someone* [*object*] → fourth person human object (4h.O)
· at | *something* [*object*] → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
· aa- | *one, some* [*object*] → partitive object (part.O)
· sh ~ ∅- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)
· woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [*object*] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

x̱á (*particle*) you see · variants: x̱áa ·

–**x̱án** (*relational base*) near; at; by | *near –; at the house of –; by –* | classification: animate

–**x̱án.aa** (*kinship term*) spouse: –'s spouse; mate: –'s mate; partner: –'s life partner | *"the one near –"* | *many speakers will interpret use of this*

term as a sign of long term relationship, often marriage | x̱án-aa → next-to-one(s)-(part.i) · (MH, KE)

x̱át (*independent pronoun*) me | *first person singular independent (1s.i) · independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu x̱át» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) · other independent pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· x̱át | *me* → first person singular independent (1s.i)
· uháan | *us* → first person plural independent (1p.i)
· wa.é | *you* → second person singular independent (2s.i)
· yeewháan | *you all* → second person plural independent (2p.i)
· hú | *s/he* → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
· hás | *them* → third person plural independent (3p.i)
· á | *it* → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
· ash | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
· á | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)
· k̲áa | *someone* → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
· át | *something* → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
· aa | *one, some* → partitive independent (part.i)
· chúsh | *-self* → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
· wóosh, wóoch | *each other, together* → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

–**x̱'átú** (*compound noun*) gunnel; gunwale | *gunnel (of a boat); "inside the mouth"* | x̱'á-tú → mouth.inside · (PJ)

x̱át'aa (*verbal noun*) whip | *"the one that is springy"* | √x̱át'-aa → √springy.one(s)-(part.i)

√**x̱aa** [1] (*verb root*) eat

√**x̱aa** [2] paddle; row

√**x̱aa** [3] (*verb root*) war; attack in fleet; attack in pod

√**x̱aach** (*verb root*) tow by boat

–**x̱aagú** (*body part*) claw: –'s claw

x̱aaheiwú (*compound noun*) currant: black currant | *"gathered for eating"* | √x̱aa-√haa-wú → √eat.√gather-(in small parts).[relational]

–x̱aakw (*body part*) nail: –'s nail (of finger or toe); fingernail: –'s fingernail; toenail: –'s toenail

–x̱aakw eetí (*body part*) nail: –'s fingernail or toenail markings; fingernail: –'s fingernail markings; toenail: toenail markings | *"remains of the nail (of finger or toe)"* | x̱aakw + eetí → nail-(finger or toe) + remains/imprint

√x̱aan (*verb root*) smolder; smoke from smoldering coals

x̱aan ~ ax̱ ee- (*postpositional pronoun*) me: (to) me | *first person singular postpositional (1s. PP)* · *used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively)* · *a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix · other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)
· ax̱ ee- ~ x̱aan | (*to*) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
· haa ee- ~ haan | (*to*) *us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
· i ee- | (*to*) *you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
· yee ee- | (*to*) *you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
· du ee- ~ u- | (*to*) *her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
· has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (*to*) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
· a ee- ~ aan | (*to*) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
· ash ee- | (*to*) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
· a ee- ~ a- | (*to*) *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
· k̲aa ee- ~ k̲u ee- ~ k̲oon | (*to*) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
· at ee- | (*to*) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
· aa ee- | (*to*) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
· chush | (*to*) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
· woosh, wooch | (*to*) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

x̱aanás' (*noun*) raft | (KE)

x̱aanás' éinaa (*compound noun*) rack for drying fish | *"the one that rises like a raft"* | √x̱aanás' + √áa-n-aa → √raft + √end-rises.[progressive].one(s)-(part.i)

–x̱aaní (*relational noun*) arrow; barb; spear [2]; prong | *barbs (of spear or arrow); prongs (of spear or arrow); "makes barbs"* | √x̱aan-i → √make-barbs.[relational] · (JL)

x̱aat [1] (*plant part*) root (especially spruce root)

x̱aat [2] (*postpositional pronoun*) me: (to) me | *contraction of «ax̱ éet» · see «x̱aan» for more details*

x̱aat s'áaxw (*compound noun*) hat: woven root hat | *"root hat"* | x̱aat + s'áaxw → root-(esp. spruce) + hat

x̱aatl' (*noun*) algae found on rocks; freshwater grass | (JL)

√x̱aaw (*verb root*) hairy

x̱aawaagí (*compound noun*) window | x̱aa-waak̲-í → ?-eye.rel

x̱aawaagí kas'ísayi (*compound noun*) window curtain | *"fabric on the window"* | x̱aa-waak̲-í + ka-√s'ís-aa-yi → ?-eye.rel + hsf.√blown-(by wind).one(s)-(part.i).rel

–x̱aawú (*body part*) hair: –'s hair; fur: –'s fur; quill: –'s quill(s) (of porcupine); fuzz: –'s fuzz | *default word for hair; thick facial hair (whiskers) are –dzaay which appears with an attached body part (ex: –x'adaadzaayí)*

x̱aay (*noun*) sweatlodge; steambath; sweatbath

x̱áa (*noun*) (1) pod (of killer whales); canoes: group of canoes on the water || (2) war party; attacking force of warriors or soldiers; army

x̱áat (*noun*) salmon; fish [1]

x̱áat daakahídi (*compound noun*) cannery | *"building around salmon/fish"* | x̱áat + daa-ka-hít-i → fish/salmon + around.on.house.rel

x̱áat gíjaa (*compound noun*) fish pitchfork | *"the one that throws (pitchfork or stick) at salmon/ fish"* | x̱áat + √gích-aa → salmon/fish + √throw-(stick/pitchfork).one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

x̱áat héeni (*compound noun*) river: salmon/fish river; stream: salmon/fish stream | x̱áat + héen-i → salmon/fish + water/river.rel

x̱áat k'áax̱'i (*body part*) bloodline inside fish, along the backbone | x̱áat + k'áax̱'-i → salmon/ fish + bloodline-(along spine).[relational]

x̱áat x'aka.éesh fish: strung up fish | x̱áat + x'a-ka-∅-√.éesh → fish + mouth.hsf.cl-(–d,∅,– i).√string-beads · (JL)

x̱áat yádi (*compound noun*) whitefish; fish: baby fish; fish: tiny fish | *"fish child"* | *x̱áat + yát-i →* salmon/fish + child.rel

x̱áatl'áḵw (*compound noun*) ulcer: mouth ulcer; soreness of the mouth (as of a baby teething) | √*x̱áa-tl'áḵw →* √eat.ulcer/sore

x̱áaw (*noun*) log (fallen tree) | (KE)

x̱áax̱' (*noun*) dew | (JL)

x̱áay (*noun*) cedar: yellow cedar; cedar: Alaska cedar

√x̱ei (*verb root*) · variants: √x̱ee · (1) pass [1] | *for a day to pass*; *pass through night* || (2) camp; overnight; stay

√x̱eiḵ (*verb root*) wakeful; awake

x̱eil (*landform*) · variants: x̱eel · foam; sea foam; whitecaps

X̱eil Ḵwáan (*clan name*) Clan: (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of the Foam"*; *Origin: Chickamin River, Wrangell* | *Killer Whale Migration* · *Naanya.aayí Group* | *x̱eil + ḵwáan →* foam + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

√x̱ein (*verb root*) · variants: x̱een · move through space

√x̱eit (*verb root*) · variants: √x̱eet [1] · breed; mate; spawn | classification: animals

√x̱eitl (*verb root*) blessed; lucky

√x̱eitl' (*verb root*) · variants: √x̱eetl' · afraid; fearful

√x̱eix'w | classification: plural | *singular form:* √*taa* [1] sleep; rest; put to sleep; put to bed

–x̱ikshá (*body part*) shoulder: –'s shoulder | *"head of the upper arm"* | *x̱eek-shá →* upper-arm.head

–x̱íji (*body part*) mane: –'s mane (esp. the hair on the neck hump of a moose) | *"thow things in a conainer"* · variants: –x̱ích ·

x̱ík (*noun*) puffin

√x̱ee (*verb root*) · variants: √x̱ei · (1) pass: for a day to pass; pass through night || (2) camp; overnight; stay

√x̱eech [1] (*verb root*) (1) throw (a) | classification: singular animate object || (b) | classification: singular object into a container

√x̱eech [2] (*verb root*) club; beat with stick-like object

–x̱eek (*body part*) upper arm: –'s upper arm

x̱eel (*landform*) · variants: x̱eil · foam; sea foam; whitecaps

√x̱een (*verb root*) · variants: x̱ein · move through space

√x̱eet [1] (*verb root*) · variants: √x̱eit · breed; mate; spawn | classification: animals

√x̱eet [2] (*verb root*) drizzle rain

   a-ka-s-√x̱eet (∅ *event verb – impersonal*) drizzle rain | *for it to drizzle rain* | (*CV́C Hort/Pot*) | (GD, KE)
   · progressive imperfective: yaa akanasx̱ít | *it's beginning to drizzle rain*
   · perfective (+): akawsix̱ít | *it's drizzling rain*
   · perfective (−): tlél akawusx̱eet | *it's not drizzling rain*
   · future (+): akagux̱sax̱éet | *it's going to drizzle rain*
   · future (−): tlél akagux̱sax̱eet | *it's not going to drizzle rain*

√x̱eetl' (*verb root*) · variants: √x̱éitl' · afraid; fearful

x̱éel (*noun*) granite · variants: x̱éel té ·

x̱éel' (1) (*body part*) thick mucus || (2) (*noun*) fish slime; slime | (KE, JL)

x̱éesh (*noun*) rash | (JL)

x̱éet' (*noun*) clam: giant clam

x̱éex̱ (*noun*) owl: small owl

–x̱uká (*relational base*) surface: on the surface of – (water or ship) | classification: water, ship | *x̱oo-ká →* among.on

x̱út'aa (*verbal noun*) adze | *"the one that chips (wood)"* | *x̱út'aa →* √chip-(wood).one(s)-(part.i)

–x̱úx̱ (*kinship term*) husband: –'s husband | classification: male kinship term | *in Tlingit kinship, this term is used for the male in a marriage*

–x̱oo (*relational base*) among –; in the midst of – | (KE)

x̱ookdahéen (*compound noun*) homebrew; liquor: homebrew; moonshine | *"mixed water"* | *x̱oo-k-da-*√*héen →* mix.[repetitive].[classifier].√water/ water-down (GD)

–x̱ooní (1) (*kinship term*) relation: –'s relation (same clan or moiety); friend: –'s friend (same clan or moiety) | *in Tlingit kinship, this term is used for friends who are the same moiety when no closer kinship relationship exists, or a friendship*

with someone who does not have a Tlingit clan
| (KE) || (2) (*relational noun*) matches: one that
matches –; equivalent: equivalent to –; like: one
like –

√**x̱oot'** **¹** (*verb root*) drag; pull

√**x̱oot'** **²** (*verb root*) adze; chip; chop

√**x̱oox̱** (*verb root*) summon; call on; ask for

x̱óow (*noun*) bark: slab of bark | *used as shingles
on Tlingit houses* | (JL)

x̱'

–**x̱'adaa** (*body part*) lips: –'s lips; mouth: area
around –'s mouth | *x̱'á-daa* → mouth.around
· (KE)

–**x̱'adaadzaayí** (*body part*) mustache: –'s
mustache; whiskers: –'s whiskers | *"whiskers
around the mouth"* | *x̱'á-daa-dzaay-í* → mouth.
around.whiskers.rel

x̱'adaas'aaḵ (*compound noun*) Yupik; Inupiaq;
Inuit | *"bones around the mouth"* | *name comes
from bone labret that is common on either side
of the mouth among certain arctic peoples* · *this
name is not preferred by many northern peoples,
who prefer the name of their tribal affiliation* |
x̱'a-daa-s'aaḵ → mouth.around.bones · variants:
x̱'adaas'aaḵ ·

–**x̱'adéex'i** (*compound noun*) cork; plug; stopper;
lid (to jar) | *"plugs up the mouth"* | *x̱'á-√déex'-i*
→ mouth.√plug.rel

x̱'agáax' (*verbal noun*) prayer; plea | *x̱'a-√gáax'* →
mouth.√pray

x̱'agáax' daakahídi (*compound noun*) house of
prayer; church | *"building around prayer"* | *x̱'a-
√gáax' + daa-ka-hít-i* → mouth.√pray + around.
on.house.rel

x̱'agwéinaa (*compound noun*) napkin; paper towel
| *"one that wipes a mouth"* | *«x'úx' x̱'agwéinaa»
can be used to differentiate a cloth napkin and a
paper napkin* | *x̱'a-√góo-n-aa* → mouth.√wipe.
(progressive).one(s)-(part.i)

x̱'aháat (*verbal noun*) door | *"mouth covering"* |
x̱'a-√háat → mouth.√cover

–**x̱'ahéeni** (*body part*) saliva: –'s saliva; spit: –'s
spit | *"mouth water"* | *x̱'a-héen-i* → mouth.
water/river.rel

x̱'akakéix̱'i (*verbal noun*) chain | *"hooks the*

mouth"* | *x̱'a-ka-√kéix̱'-i* → mouth.hsf.√hook/
gaff.[relational] · (KE)

x̱'akaséḵ'waa (*compound noun*) lipstick | *"the one
that colors on the mouth"* | *x̱'a-ka-√séḵ'w-aa* →
mouth.hsf.√dye/color.one(s)

x̱'akaskéin (*verbal noun*) basket: unfinished basket
| *"becoming unraveled at the mouth"* | *x̱'a-ka-s-
√kéi-n* → mouth.hsf.[classifier].√unravel/track.
[progressive]

–**x̱'akayáanax̱** (*relational noun*) more; too much
| *more than he/she can say or eat*; *too much for
him/her to say or eat* | *x̱'a-ka-yáanax̱* → mouth.
on.more-than* · (JL)

–**x̱'aká** (*landform*) (1) mouth; entrance | *outside
the mouth of* – (*a bay or river*); *entrance of* – (*a
bay or river*); *"on the mouth"* || (2) pass ² | *area
leading to pass in* – (*a mountain*) | JL · *x̱'a-ká* →
mouth.on

–**x̱'akooká** (*relational base*) response: in response
to –; reply: reply to –; answer: answering –;
follow: following –'s train of speech | *"imitating
–'s speech"*; *"along the lines of –'s speech"* | *x̱'a-
kooká* → mouth.paralleling/imitating/along-
the-lines-of

x̱'alatseení ka.óow ádi (*compound noun*) gift;
present | *"precious purchased thing"* | *x̱'a-la-
√tseen-í + ka-∅-√.óow + át-i* → mouth.cl-(–d,l,–
i).√strong/valuable + round.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√buy +
thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (GD)

x̱'alinóokcháni (*adjective*) · variants:
x̱'alinéekwcháni (K) · delicious: it looks
delicious | *x̱'a-li-√nóok-chán-i* → mouth.cl-
(–d,l,+i).√feel/taste.[?].[relational] · (GD)

x̱'alishoogu (*verbal adjective*) funny (of speech);
comical (of speech); laughable (of speech)
| *verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing
immediately before the noun that it affects* | *x̱'a-
li-√shooḵ-u* → mouth.cl-(–d,l,+i).√laugh/smile.
[relational] · (RD)

x̱'al'daakeit (*compound noun*) small covered box
| *"oiled container"* | *name probably comes from
small boxes used for storing seal & eulachon oil*
| *√x̱'al'-daa-ká-át* → √annoint-with-oil.around.
on.thing

x̱'al'daayéeji (*compound noun*) sandpiper (shore
bird) | *"flies around the skunk cabbage"* | *x̱'al'-
daa-√yéech-i* → skunk-cabbage.around.fly-
(plural).[relational]

–x̱'anaa (*relational base*) in –'s way; keeping – away; protecting –; shielding –; screening from –; blocking – | *x̱'a-niyaa* → mouth.facing/shielding/covering · (KE)

x̱'aséikw (*verbal noun*) breath; life | *x̱'a-√sáa-kw* → mouth.√breathe/rest · (KE) · variants: daséikw ·

x̱'astóox̱ (*body part*) spit | *x̱'a-s-√tóox̱* → mouth.[classifier].√spit-out

x̱'asúnjaa (*verbal noun*) bubble: small bubbles (in water) | *"the one that bubbles (tiny bubbles)"* | *x̱'a-√sún-ch-aa* → mouth.√bubble-(with tiny bubbles).[repeatedly].one(s)

–x̱'as'guwéis'i (*body part*) tonsils: –'s tonsils | *"gland at the stump of the jaw"* | *x̱'ás'-gu-wéis'-i* → jaw.stump.gland.[relational]

–x̱'as'tus'aagí (*body part*) jaw: –'s jawbone; jaw: –'s jaws | *x̱'ás'-tú-s'aaḵ-í* → jaw.inside.bone.[relational]

–x̱'asheeyí (*relational noun*) song: –'s song | *song belongs to the composer, and is usually considered property of clan of the owner*

x̱'atux.ayéegi (*verbal noun*) boots: knee boots | *"pull it up through the opening"* | (EN) · *x̱'a-tóo-x̱ + a-∅-∅-√yéeḵ-i* · *related verb: a-S-∅ + d-√yeeḵ – for S to put on, pull on O (shoes, trousers)* → [mouth/opening.inside.along + her/him/it.-(3.O).s/he-(3.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√pull-up.rel]

x̱'atl'ooḵ (*body part*) cold sore | *"rotten mouth"* | *x̱'a-√tl'ooḵ* → mouth.√rotten/smelly

x̱'awool (*compound noun*) doorway | *"mouth of the hole"* | *x̱'a-wool* → mouth.hole

x̱'awool kayáashi (*compound noun*) porch; patio | *"door platform"* | *x̱'a-wool + ka-yáash-i* → mouth.hole + hsf.platform.[relational]

x̱'awóos' (*verbal noun*) question | *x̱'a-∅-√wóos'* → mouth.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√ask · (JL)

x̱'axék'waa (*verbal noun*) pipe; cigar | *"the one that inhales smoke through the mouth"* | *x̱'a-∅-√xék'w-aa* → mouth.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√sip-(with air to cool off)/inhale-smoke.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

x̱'axél'k (*verbal noun*) slobber; drooling | *x̱'a-∅-√xél'-k* → mouth.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√drool-(a lot).[repetitive] · (JL)

–x̱'ax'aa (1) lips: (raised) edge around –'s lips || (2) (*landform*) brink of –; edge: the very edge of – (a cliff, drop-off)

X̱'ax'aahíttaan (*clan name*) Clan: Brown Bear (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of the Edge House"* | *Teiḵweidí Migration, Xakwnoowkeidí Branch · Chookaneidí Group* | *x̱'a-x'aa-hít-taan* → mouth.point.house.people-(of house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Sheet'ká Ḵwáan
· X̱'ax'aa Hít | *Edge House*

–x̱'ax̱án (*relational base*) at hand (for – to eat or drink) | *"near the mouth"* | *x̱'a-x̱án* → mouth.near

–x̱'ax̱éedli (*compound noun*) trim: –'s trim, trimming; hem: –'s hem | *"trimming the opening"* | *x̱'a-√x̱éetl-i* → mouth.√trim/hem.[relational]

x̱'ax̱éetl (*verbal noun*) edging of hides; hem of clothes | *x̱'a-∅-√x̱éetl* → mouth.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√trimmed/hemmed · (JL)

–x̱'ayáx̱ (*relational base*) according to –'s words, instructions; words: according to –'s words; instructions: according to –'s instructions | *"correct according –'s mouth"* | *x̱'a-yáx̱* → mouth.correct

–x̱'ayaax̱ (*landform*) along the edge of – (road or body of water) | (JL)

x̱'ayeit (*compound noun*) food container; pot; pan; dish; bowl: large bowl | *"thing below the mouth"* | *x̱'a-yee-át* → mouth.below.thing

–x̱'ayee (*relational base*) ready for – to eat ; waiting for – to eat ; ready for – to drink ; waiting for – to drink; waiting for – to speak; waiting for – to finish speaking | *"below the mouth of –"* | *x̱'a-yee* → mouth.below

–x̱'a.eetí (*relational base*) scraps: –'s food scraps; food: –'s left-over food scraps; crumbs of food left or scattered where – ate; crumbs of food scattered where – ate | *"remains of –'s mouth"* | *x̱'a-eetí* → mouth.remains/imprint

–x̱'ás' (*body part*) jaw: –'s lower jaw; mandible: –'s mandible

√x̱'át' ˣ (*verb root*) unripe

x̱'aaḵ (*landform*) canyon; ravine; gorge | (JL)

x̱'aalx̱'éi (*compound noun*) maple: dwarf maple | *"mouth crunching loudly on food"* | *√x̱'aal-x̱'éi* → √crunch-(loudly on food).mouth

√x̱'aal' (*verb root*) (1) wither (of leaves) || (2) cook | *cook by blanching*

x̱'aan (1) (*noun*) fire || (2) (*color*) red

x̱'aan daa.éex'i (*compound noun*) alarm: fire alarm | *"yells about the fire"* | x̱'aan + daa-∅-√.éex'-i → fire/red + around/about.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√call-out/holler · (FS)

x̱'aan gook (*compound noun*) fireside; fire: by the fire; fire: facing the fire | x̱'aan + gook → fire + near-(fire)

x̱'aan káx̱ túlaa (*compound noun*) fire drill: hand drill used to start fires by friction; drill: hand drill used to start fires by friction | *"the one that drills on the fire"* | x̱'aan + ká-x̱ + √túl-aa → fire + on.at-(repeatedly/along) + √drill.one(s)-(part.i)

–x̱'áak (*relational base*) between – | *when followed by the -t postposition (which is required by positional verbs), the final -k optionally falls out, as in one as in: «has du léelk'w du x̱'áat .áa» s/he is seated between her/his grandparents* | (KE)

x̱'áakw (*noun*) salmon: sockeye salmon that has entered fresh water; salmon: coho salmon that has entered fresh water

x̱'áal' (*noun*) skunk cabbage

x̱'áax'w (*noun*) cod: ling cod

–x̱'é (*body part*) (1) (*body part*) mouth: –'s mouth || (2) (*relational base*) opening: –'s opening

x̱'eint'áax'aa (*compound noun*) labret; lip plug | *"one that bites the mouth"* | x̱'ei-na-√t'áax'-aa → mouth.na-conj.√bite.one(s)

–x̱'eis (*relational base*) for – to eat or drink | *"for –'s mouth"* | x̱'é-yís → mouth.for-(benefit)

x̱'eis'awáa (*borrowed noun*) ptarmigan: willow ptarmigan; pigeon | *possibly from a neighboring Na-Dene Northern Athabascan language*

x̱'eitakw kudasáa téel (*compound noun*) shoes: high heel shoes | *"narrow heeled shoes"* | x̱'eitakw + ka-u-da-√sáa + téel → heel + [comparitive].irr.cl-(+d,∅,–i).√narrow + shoe(s) · (KE)

–x̱'eitákw (*body part*) heel: –'s heel; foot: –'s heel | x̱'ei-tákw → mouth.?

√x̱'eix̱' (*verb root*) · variants: √x̱'eex̱' · burn; scald | classification: skin or flesh

x̱'éi shadagutx̱i lítaa knife with fold-in blade | *"gets up quickly knife"* | x̱'éi + sha-da-√gut-x̱-i + √lít-aa → mouth + head.[classifier].√walk/go.[repetitive].[relational] + √slide.one(s)

–x̱'éigaa (*relational noun*) pleasing to –'s palate; tastes good to –; satisying –'s request or words | x̱'é-gaa → mouth/opening.pleasant/sufficient · (JL)

x̱'éishx'w (1) (*noun*) Stellar's jay; bluejay; jay: Stellar's jay, bluejay || (2) (*color*) blue: dark blue

x̱'íx' (*noun*) eggs (of eels, etc.)

√x̱'eel' (*verb root*) slippery; slip

√x̱'eex' (*verb root*) squeeze through narrow space; stuck in narrow space

√x̱'eex' (*verb root*) · variants: √x̱'eix̱' · burn; scald | classification: skin or flesh

x̱'éen (*noun*) wall screen; wall crest

–x̱'éeshi (*relational noun*) fish: –'s dried, thinly cut (fish) flesh; strips: thin strips of – (fish)

x̱'éex'w (*noun*) wedge; shim

x̱'éex'wál' (*compound noun*) safety pin | *"needle that wedges apart"* | → √x̱'éex'w-ál' √wedge-apart.needle?

–x̱'ul'daa (*body part*) abdomen | x̱'ool'-daa → belly.around · (JL)

–x̱'usgoosh (*body part*) toe: –'s big toe; foot: –'s big toe | *"foot thumb"* | x̱'us-goosh → foot.thumb/dorsal-fin

x̱'uskeit (*compound noun*) leggings for dancing; dance leggings; leggings for climbing | *"thing on the legs"* | x̱'us-ká-át → foot/leg.on.thing

–x̱'ustáak (*body part*) (*body part*) sole of –'s feet; feet: sole of –'s feet | x̱'us-táak → foot.bottom-(of container)

–x̱'ustl'eik (*body part*) foot: –'s toe; toe: –'s toe | *"foot finger"* | x̱'us-tl'eik → foot.finger · variants: –x̱'ustl'eek ·

–x̱'usyee (*relational base*) under –'s feet; at the foot of – | x̱'us-yee → foot/leg.under · (KE)

–x̱'us.eetí (*relational noun*) footprint: –'s footprint; tracks: –'s tracks | *"remains of –'s foot"* | x̱'us-eetí → foot/leg.remains/imprint

–x̱'úx̱u (*relational noun*) flesh: –'s flesh (of fish)

X̱'ook'eidí (*clan name*) Clan: (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of Leader Bay"*; Origin: near Wrangell | *Killer Whale Migration* · *Naanya.aayí Group* | X̱'ook'-át-í → x'ook'.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Shtax̱'héen Ḵwáan

- Shdeen Hít | *Steel House*
- Aandaa Óonaa Hít | *Cannon House*

x̱'oon (*noun*) wood: soft brown wood for tanning dye

–x̱'oos (*body part*) foot: –'s foot; leg: –'s leg | *seems to most commonly refer to the foot, but can refer to the leg in general as well*

–x̱'óol' belly: –'s belly; belly: –'s paunch; abdomen

x̱'óon (*noun*) seal: fur seal

X̱'W

x̱'waash (*noun*) lady slipper; chiton: lady slipper | (JL)

x̱'wáal' (*noun*) down (feathers); feather: down feathers | *eagle down is a symbol for peace and used in dances and other ceremonies*

x̱'wáat' (*noun*) trout | *Dolly Varden trout*

x̱'wéinaa (*verbal noun*) roasting: forked roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound); stick: forked roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound) | *"the one that roasts by skewering"* | √x̱'oo-n-aa → √roast-(by skewering).prog.one(s)-(part.i)

y

ÿa- (*classifier*) | ∅ *group classifier; (–d,∅,+i)* | *Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, "seeing") and «altín» (l, "watching") which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes*

- ∅ *group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group*

–i verb modes

- act imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- imperfective (–) | *s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it*
- progressive imperfective (+) | *s/he is in the process of doing it*
- perfective (–) | *s/he didn't do it*
- imperative | *do it!*
- perfective habitual (+) | *s/he does it (every time)*
- perfective habitual (–) | *s/he hasn't done it yet*
- future (+) | *s/he will do it; it will happen*
- future (–) | *s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen*
- hortative | *let her/him do it; let us do it*
- repetitive imperfective | *s/he does it (regularly)*
- potential decessive | *s/he would have done it*
- conditional | *if/when s/he does it*

+i verb modes

- state imperfective (+) | *s/he is doing it; s/he does it*
- perfective (+) | *s/he did it*
- potential (+) | *s/he might do it*
- potential (–) | *s/he might not do it*
- potential attributive | *no way s/he can do it*

∅ group

- ∅- | *(–d,∅,–i)*
- ÿa- | *(–d,∅,+i)*
- da- | *(+d,∅,–i)*
- di- | *(+d,∅,+i)*

s group

- sa- | *(–d,∅,–i)*
- si- | *(–d,∅,+i)*
- s- | *(+d,∅,–i)*
- dzi- | *(+d,∅,+i)*

l group

- la- | *(–d,∅,–i)*
- li- | *(–d,∅,+i)*
- l- | *(+d,∅,–i)*
- dli- | *(+d,∅,+i)*

sh group

- sha- | *(–d,∅,–i)*
- shi- | *(–d,∅,+i)*
- sh- | *(+d,∅,–i)*
- ji- | *(+d,∅,+i)*

yadak'wátsk'u (*compound noun*) boy | *the*

basic stages of growth for a male in Tlingit are «*t'ukanéiyi*» (*baby*), «*yadak'wátsk'u*» (*boy*), «*yadák'w*» (*adolescent male*) «*yées ḵáa*» (*young man*), «*yanwáat*» (*adult, elder*), «*ḵáa sháan*» (*old man*) | *yadak'w-k'átsk'u* → young-man. adolescent/small · *yadák'w-k'átsk'u* → young-man.adolescent

–**yadák'u** (*kinship term*) boyfriend: –'s boyfriend | *"–'s young man"* | (KE)

yadák'w (*noun*) young man (not married) | *the basic stages of growth for a male in Tlingit are «t'ukanéiyi» (baby), «yadak'wátsk'u» (boy), «yadák'w» (adolescent male) «yées ḵáa» (young man), «yanwáat» (adult, elder), «ḵáa sháan» (old man)* | (KE)

–**yadaadzaayí** (*body part*) beard: –'s beard; whiskers: –'s whiskers | *"whiskers around the face"* | *yá-daa-dzaay-í* → face.around.whiskers. rel

yadígaa rudder | *"the one that steers a boat"* | *ya-∅-√dík-aa* → vsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√steer.one-(s)-(part.i)* · (JL)

yadujeeyí (*verbal noun*) punishment; discipline; chastising; disciplinary lecture | *ya-du-∅-√jee-yí* → vsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√punish. [relational]

yagiyee (*noun*) day; afternoon | (KE) · variants: yagee (T), yakyee ·

yagúnl' (*compound noun*) growth on the face; face: growth on the face | *"face burl"* | *yá-gúnl'* → face.burl · (KE)

yagootl (*compound noun*) deer: young deer | *yá-gootl* → face.bump · (KE)

–**yahaayí** (*relational noun*) (1) soul | *"moving imperceptably"*; soul (*of departed person*) || (2) shadow || (3) image; photo | *ya-√haa-yí* → cl-(–d,∅,+i).√move-(imperceptably).[relational] · (KE)

yakasgáat (*verbal noun*) star: falling star | *"falls scattered"* | *ya-ka-s-√gáat* → vsf.hsf.cl-(+d,s,–i).√fall-scattered · (JL)

yaka.óot' button | *"sucker (as in from octopus)"* | *ya-ka-∅-√.óot'* → vsf.hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√suction-(adhere by)* · (KE) · variants: yooka.óot', ḵaayuka.óot'i, ḵaayaka.óot'i ·

–**yaká** (*relational noun*) front: out in front of –; facing: (out) facing –; opposite of – | (JL)

–**yakgwahéiyagu** (*compound noun*) · variants: –yakgwahéiyagu · spirit: –'s spirit | *"– will move towards dwindling to nothing"* | *this is a sacred word in Tlingit and often refers to the ability of everything to comprehend language and intentions. this concept forms the basis of respect, which David Katzeek has referred to as "the fruit of education."* · *one of four ways to refer to the spirit of something in tlingit. «–toowú» is the spirit/thoughts/hopes/intentions/feelings of a person; «-yéik» is a spirit that returns after death to assist an íxt' and can be human or non-human; «–yakgwahéiyagu» is the living spirit inside of all things (human, nonhuman, inanimate) that senses and feels the world around them; «–ḵwáani» is a ceremonial address used to speak to the spirits of non-humans and to talk to them as humans* · *the ending «-agu» seems to have changed to «-agu» for most speakers* | *ya-ga-u-ga-∅-√háa-.áḵw* → vsf.ga-conj.irr.ga-mode.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√move-(imperceptibly).dwindle-away · *ch'as ldakát át a yakgwahéiyagu ḵudzitee* → in everything a spirit exists (CG) · (KE, JC)

yakyee (*noun*) day; afternoon | (KE) · variants: yagiyee, yagee (T) ·

yakw daa.ideidí (*compound noun*) boat: shell of a boat | *"thing beneath the joints of the canoe/boat"* | *yaakw + daa-it-yee.át-í* → canoe/boat + around.joint(s).under.thing.[relational] · (KE)

yakwkasheeyée (*compound noun*) song: paddling song, canoe song; canoe song; paddling song | *"song on the canoe"* | (SH) · *yaakw + –ka + shí-yí* → [canoe/boat + hsf.song.rel]

yakwteiyí (*compound noun*) tricks; sleight of hand; juggling | *"canoe rock"* | *yaakw-té-yí* → canoe/boat.rock.[relational] [?] · (KE)

yakwtlénx' (*compound noun*) ships: cruise ships; ships: large ships; ships: ferries; ferries (ships) | *"large boats"* | *yaakw-tlein-x'* → canoe/boat. large.[plural] · (KE)

yakwtlein (*compound noun*) ship: cruise ship; ship: large ship; ship: ferry; ferry (ship) | *"large boat"* | *yaakw-tlein* → canoe/boat.large

yakwyádi (*compound noun*) boat: skiff; boat: small boat; canoe: flat-bottom canoe | *"canoe child"*; *"boat child"* | *yaakw-yát-i* → canoe/boat.child. [relational] · (KE)

yaḵá (*verbal noun*) speech; saying | (JL)

–**yaḵáawu** (*kinship term*) partner: –'s partner;

trade: –'s trading partner | (KE)

yalináaḵwch'án (*adjective*) bait: good for bait | *ya-li-√náaḵw-ch'án* → vsf.cl-(–d,l,+i).√octopus/ bait.[adjective] · (JL)

yalooleit (*compound noun*) cockle | *ya-lool-yee-át* → vsf.fireweed?.below.thing · (KE)

–yana.áat'ani (T) lid: –'s lid (of pot, etc.); cover: –'s cover (of pot, etc.) | *with so many variations, this may be a borrowed word. the most common verb for cover is «√taan ²», but the potential root in the compound noun appears to be «√.áat ²» which is undocumented. «naa» is ofted used for a covering or draping* · variants: –yanáat'ayi (T), –yana.áat'i (T), –naaẋ'áat'eni (C), a náat'eni (C), –yanaa.áat'áni, –yana.áakt'áni ·

–yanáa (*relational base*) over – (a container or something with an opening); covering – (a container or something with an opening) | classification: container with opening | (KE)

yaneis'í (T) (*compound noun*) cream: face cream; cream: cold cream | *"face rub"* | *yá-neis'í* → face. rub/ointment

yanshuká (*compound noun*) campsite; camp: out in camp; bush: the bush; wilderness | *"on the end of the land"* | *yán-shú-ká* → land/shore.end. on · (KE)

yanwáat (*compound noun*) adult; elder | *"fully grown"* | *for some speakers, «yanwáat» is an elder, and for others it is an adult and «at wuskóowu» is an elder* | *yan-√wáat* → completion/shore.√grow-(up) · (KE)

yanxoon (*verbal noun*) driftwood: pile of driftwood; drift logs; snag pile | *"showing faces"* | *ya-na-√xoon* → vsf.na-conj.√reveal-face

Yanyeidí (*clan name*) Clan: Wolf (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | *"People of Hemlock House"*; *"People of the Mainland"* | *Yanyeidí Migration* · *Primary Crest: Wolf* · *Secondary Crests: Killerwhale, Brown Bear, Mudshark, Octopus, Hawk, Was'as'ei (Dorothy Peak)* | *yán-yee-át-í* → hemlock.below. thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

   S'awdáan Ḵwáan

   T'aaḵú Ḵwáan
   · Ch'aal' Hít | *Willow House*

   Yaakwdáat Ḵwáan

   Áatlein Ḵwáan
   · Yayuwaa Hít | *Between Them House*

   Deisleen Ḵwáan

yatáakw (*verbal noun*) thief; kleptomaniac | *ya-√táaw-kw* → cl-(–d,∅,+i).√steal.[repetitive] · (JL)

–yat'ákw (*body part*) temple: –'s temple; face: upper side of –'s face (from the cheekbones to the top of the head) | *"dented face"* | *ya-√t'ákw* → face-√dented · (KE)

yat'aayi héen (*compound noun*) hot water; coffee | *"hot water"* | *ya-√t'aa-yi + héen* → cl-(–d,∅,+i).√hot.[relational] + water/river · (KE)

–yat'éik (*relational base*) behind –'s back; back: where – can't see | *"behind the face"* | *ya-t'éik* → face.behind · (KE)

–yat'éináx (*relational base*) secret: in secret (where nobody can see); away from people's view | *"along the back of the face"* | *ya-t'éi-náx* → face.behind.through/along · (KE)

yawéinaa (*verbal noun*) powder: face powder | *ya-∅-√wéinaa* → vsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√powder-face · (KE)

yax at gakú (*verbal noun*) proverb; saying | *"known when it is over"* | *yax + at + ga-∅-√kú* → [completion] + something-(4n.O). + [ga-modal]. cl-(–d,∅,–i).√know · (JC)

yax at gwakú (*compound noun*) saying; proverb; event that is so common it has become a saying or proverb | *"let something be completely known"* | *yax + at + ∅-ga-ÿa-√kú* → shore/completion + something + ∅-cp.ga-mode.cl-(–d,∅--i).√know · (KE)

yaxak'áaw (*compound noun*) crosspiece: crosspiece of a boat or snowshoe; thwart of a boat | (KE) · variants: –yaxak'áawu ·

Yaxtehíttaan (*clan name*) Clan: Dog Salmon (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *"People of the Big Dipper House"*; *Origin: Auke Bay* | *L'eeneidí Mirgration* · *Primary Crest: Dog Salmon* · *Secondary Crests: Raven, Gull, Big Dipper, Mountain Goat, Lady of the Lake* | *yaxté-hít-taan* → big-dipper.house. people-(of house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

   Áak'w Ḵwáan
   · Yaxté Hít | *Big Dipper House*

Yaxté (*noun*) Big Dipper; Ursa Major | *used as a crest of the Yaxtehíttaan* | (KE)

–yayeidí (*plant part*) bark: inside surface of bark | *"thing below the face of –"* | *yá-yee-át-i* → vsf.

below.thing-(ɟn.i).[relational] · (JL)

yayéinaa (*verbal noun*) whetstone | *"the one that lowers it"* | *ya-√yáa³-n-aa* → cl-(–d,∅-+i).√lower/spread-out.[progressive].one(s)-(part.i)

–yayík (*relational noun*) sound of – (something whose identity is unknown); noise of – (something whose identity is unknown) | *ya-yík* → face.sound · (KE)

–yayís (*relational noun*) getting ready for –; anticipation: in anticipation of – | *ya-yís* → face.for-(benefit) · (KE)

–ya.áak (*relational noun*) room: –'s room; space: –'s space; place for –; time for –; opportunity for – | *«eetí ká» is commonly used for a room, as in classroom or bedroom. «ya.áak» is interpreted more as "make room for" or "reserve room for"* | *ya-√.áak* → cl-(–d,∅,–i).√make-room · (KE)

ya.áaw (*verbal noun*) strap for carrying or fastening to body; string for carrying or fastening to body | *ya-∅-√.áaw* → vsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√strap · (JL)

yá (*determiner*) (1) here | *right here* | *in the immediate space of the speaker* || (2) now; recently | *right now or recently* | *common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length*
· yáadáx̱ / yáatx̱ [yá+-dáx̱] | *from right here*
· yáade [yá+-dé] | *towards right here*
· yáanáx̱ [yá+-náx̱] | *through right here*
· yáat [yá+-t] | *arriving right here*; *at this place right here*
· yáadu [yá+-t+-wu] | *right here*; *located at this place right here*
· yáax' [yá+-x'] | *residing right here*; *at this place right here*
· yáax̱ [yá+-x̱] | *moving along right here*; *repeatedly right here*

–yá (*relational base*) face: –'s face; vertical: –'s vertical surface | *commonly written as "vsf" in Tlingit glossing.* · *common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length*
· –yaadáx̱ / –yaax̱ [yá+-dáx̱] | *from the face of –*
· –yaadé [yá+-dé] | *towards the face of –*
· –yaanáx̱ / –yanax̱ [yá+-náx̱] | *through the face of –*
· –yát [yá+-t] | *arriving at the face of –*; *on the face of –*
· –yáwu [yá+-wu] | *located on the face of –*
· –yáx' / –yáa [yá+-x'] | *residing on the face of –*;

located on the face of –
· –yáx̱ [yá+-x̱] | *moving along on the face of –*; *repeatedly on the face of –*

–yádi (*kinship term*) (1) child: –'s child | *the term for child in Tlingit can apply to any noun and is not species specific. «dóosh yádi» (kitten), «keitl yádi» (puppy), etc.* | *yát-i* → child.[possessed] · (KE) || (2) (*adjective*) small; little; childlike | *a very small version of a noun* · *postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies* | (JC)

yán ¹ (1) (*landform*) shore || (2) (*independent base*) shoreward; landward | *for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)* || (3) (*preverb*) complete: to completion

yán ² (*noun*) hemlock

–yán (*kinship term*) | *pluralizes diminutive kinship terms* | *the term «–hás» comes after most kinship terms to pluralize them* · *a few kinship terms use the dimunitive plural «–yán», such as «–káani yán» (–'s in-laws), «–dachx̱ánx'i yán» (–'s grandchildren)* · *the kinship term «–yádi» (child) tends to not take on a pluralizing term, but instead is «–yátx'i» (children)*

yánde át (*compound noun*) west wind; wind blowing ashore | *"shoreward thing"* | *yán-de + át* → shore/land.towards + thing · (KE)

√yát (*verb root*) play active games

–yátx'i (*kinship term*) children: –'s children | *the term for children in Tlingit can apply to any noun and is not species specific. «dóosh yátx'i» (kittens), «keitl yátx'i» (puppies), etc.* | *yát-x'-i* → child.[plural].[possessed] · (KE)

–yátx'u ée (*interjection*) poor baby! | *a sincere exlamation of empathy: used when a child hurts herself/himself, or when a child is upset* | (KE)

yáx̱wch' (*noun*) otter: sea otter | (KE) · variants: yúxch' (Y) ·

yáx̱wch'i daaw (*compound noun*) kelp: long ribbon kelp | *ribbon kelp that has grown long enough to reach the water's surface and starts to grow along the surface. name comes from sea otter's wrapping their babies in the kelp as they go hunting so the babies do not float away.* | (RL)

yáx̱wch'i yaakw (*compound noun*) canoe: small canoe with high carved prow | *"sea otter canoe"* | (KE)

–yáx̱ (1) (*relational base*) like ² –; in accordance with –; as much as – || (2) (*relational noun*) correct: for – to be correct; appropriate: for – to be appropriate

yaa (*noun*) trout | *sea trout*

√yaa ¹ (*verb root*) move uncertainly; disappear

√yaa ² (*verb root*) pack on back; carry on back

√yaa ³ (*verb root*) lower

√yaa ⁴ (*verb root*) spread out

√yaa ⁵ (*verb root*) resemble

yaa at naskwéini (*verbal noun*) student; learner | *"beginning to know"* | *yaa + at + na-sa-kóo-n-i →* along + something-(ind.N) + na-conj. [classifier].√know.[progressive].[relational]

yaa k̲udzigéiyi ts'ats'ée (*compound noun*) pigeon | *"the intelligent songbird"* | *yaa + k̲u-dzi-√géi-yi + ts'ats'ée →* along-(preverb) + areal. [classifier].√intelligent/understand.[relational] + songbird

yaadachóon (1) (*independent base*) straight ahead; directly ahead || (2) (*particle*) vocable | *used when song calling to signal the vocables of the song*

yaadachóon– (*adjective*) straight; directly; plainly; honestly | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects*

yaak (*noun*) mussel

yaakw (*noun*) canoe; boat | *for inland speakers, «dúk̲» is used for canoe and «yaakw» for boat ·* variants: dúk̲ (T) ·

yaakw x̲ukahídi (*compound noun*) cabin of boat; house: pilot house; boat: cabin or pilot house on boat | *"house on the surface of the canoe/boat"* | *yaakw + x̲oo-ka-hít-i →* canoe/boat + among. on.house.[relational]

yaakw x̲uká (*compound noun*) deck of a boat; boat: deck of a boat | *"on the surface of the boat"* | *yaakw + x̲oo-ká →* canoe/boat + among.on

yaakw yasatáni (*compound noun*) captain of a canoe/boat | *"steers the canoe/boat"* | *yaakw + ya-sa-√tán-i →* canoe/boat + vsf. [classifier].√steer-(boat).[relational]

yaakw yiks'ísayi (*compound noun*) sail | *"the one in the canoe/boat blown around"* | *yaakw + yik-√s'ís-aa-yi →* canoe/boat + in-(shallow container).√blown.one(s).[relational]

yaakw yík (*compound noun*) in the canoe/boat; boat: in the canoe/boat | *yaakw + yík →* canoe/boat + inside-(shallow container)

yaakw yík washéen (*compound noun*) motor: outboard motor; motor: boat motor | *"machine in the boat"* | *yaakw + yík + washéen →* canoe/boat + in-(shallow container) + machine · (JL)

Yaakwdáat K̲wáan (*region name*) · variants: Laax̲aayík K̲wáan · people | *People of the Yakutat Area; "People of the Mouth of Body of Salt Water"; "People of the Rebounded Canoe"* | *Included Communities: Yakutat, Icy Bay, Big River to Harlequin Lake · both names seems to come from Eyak, although local interpretations have been created using yaakw (canoe/boa) | Eyak: diya'quda't →* Mouth of the Body of Saltwater *· ła'x̲a' + yík →* Eyak: glacier + in-(shallow container) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
· G̲alyáx̲ Kaagwaantaan | *People of the Burnt House at Kaliakh River*
· Teik̲weidí | *People of Payne Island*
· Dagistinaa, Shangukeidí | *Upper Channel Clan, People of Shankw*
· Lk̲uweidi | *People of the Flood*

Raven/Crow Clans
· L'uknax̲.ádi | *People of Coho Community Bay*
· Kwáashk'ik̲waan, K'inéix̲ K̲wáan | *Humpy Creek People, Knik Arm People*

yaan (*noun*) hunger

yaana.eit (*compound noun*) wild celery; cow parsnip | *"thing that is situating there"* | *yaa-na-∅-√.aa-át →* along.na-conj.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√situated.thing · (KE)

–yaanaayí (*relational noun*) enemy: –'s enemy; adversary: –'s adversary | *√yaa-naa-yí →* √move-imperceptibly.nation/group.[relational]

yaash ká (*compound noun*) smokehouse shelf | *√yaash + ká →* √build-platform + on · (KE)

√yaat' (*verb root*) long

yaaw (*noun*) herring | (KE)

–yaax̲ (*relational base*) edge: along the edge of | (JC)

–yaayí (*relational noun*) one of – (a pair) | (KE)

yaa.aanuné (*compound noun*) duck: oldsquaw duck | *"happened on the land"* | *yaa-aan-ÿu-∅-√né →* along.land-(inhabited).pfv.cl-(–d,∅,–

i).√do/happen [?]

yáa at wooné (*verbal noun*) respect | *yáa + at + wu-∅-√né* → along + something-(ind.N) + [perfective].[classifier].√respect

yáanadi (*compound noun*) thing that is packed | *√yáa-n-át-i* → √pack-(on back).[progressive]. thing.[relational]

–yáanáx̱ (*relational noun*) beyond; more; too much; excessively | *beyond it, more than it; too (much); excessively* | (KE)

yáanaa (*compound noun*) backpack; pack sack | *"the one that packs (on back)"* | *√yáa-n-aa* → √pack-(on back).[progressive].one-(s)-(part.i)

yáay (*noun*) whale | (KE)

yáay x̱'axéni (*compound noun*) baleen; whalebone | *"whale mouth plastic"* | *the word for plastic likely comes from the word for baleen* | *yáay + x̱'a-xén-i* → whale + mouth.plastic.[relational] · (KE)

yé (*postverb*) (1) place | *used at the end of a verb— often with a peg vowel suffix attached at the end of the verb—to create: "the place where the verb occurred"* | *át woogoodi yé* → the place where s/he walked around · *Wudzidugu yé* → the cottonwooded place (Geikie Inlet) (TT) || (2) way | *used in combination with the preverb «aadé»—often with a peg vowel suffix attached at the end of the verb—to create: "the way the verb occurred"* | *aadé át woogoodi yé* → the way that s/he walked around · *aadé haa ée at dultoowu yé* → the way we were taught (CG)

√yékˣ (*verb root*) hold more

yélaa (*verbal noun*) (1) imitation; counterfit | *"the one that ravens"* || (2) mask: Halloween mask | *√yél-aa* → √raven.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

yéts' shál (*compound noun*) spoon: black horn spoon | (KE)

–yeidí (*relational noun*) price of –; value of –; money from the sale of –

√yeiḵ 1 (*verb root*) · variants: √yeeḵ 1 · pull; draw

√yeiḵ 2 (*verb root*) · variants: √yeeḵ 2 · mark with a line; draw a line

√yeil (*verb root*) pretend; lie; cheat; deceive

√yeil' (*verb root*) calm; peaceful

yeis (*noun*) fall; autumn | (KE)

√yeis' (*verb root*) bruised; discolored

–yeit (*relational noun*) receptacle to do something in; container to put under –; something to put under – | *"below thing"* | *yee.át* → below.thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

√yeix̱ (*verb root*) make; use

yéi (*adverb*) thus; specifically · variants: yóo ·

yéi jiné (*verbal noun*) work 2; job | *yéi + ji-∅-√né* → thus + hand.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√do/work-on · (KE)

yéi jinéiyi (*verbal noun*) worker | *yéi + ji-∅-√néi- yi* → thus + hand.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√do/work-on. [relational] · (KE)

yéi kwdiyáatl'i tuḵ'atáal (*compound noun*) pants: short pants, capri pants; shorts | *"short enough to show pants"* | *yéi + ka-ȳu-di-√yáatl' + tuḵ'atáal* → thus + hsf.pfv.cl-(+d,∅,+i).√short + pants · (FS)

yéik (*noun*) spirit: spirit helper of an íx̱t' | *one of four ways to refer to the spirit of something in tlingit. «–toowú» is the spirit/thoughts/hopes/ intentions/feelings of a person; «-yéik» is a spirit that returns after death to assist an íx̱t' and can be human or non-human; «–yakgwahéiyagu» is the living spirit inside of all things (human, nonhuman, inanimate) that senses and feels the world around them; «–k̲wáani» is a ceremonial address used to speak to the spirits of non- humans and to talk to them as humans*

yéil (*noun*) (1) raven || (2) Raven, the trickster | *when telling stories about the trickster Raven, the word is capitalized when writing in Tlingit. at times the trickster Raven will be referred to as «yá Yéil» (this Raven) or «yú Yéil» (that Raven over there), but otherwise the use of the word is identical*

yéil kawóodi (*compound noun*) coral: petrified coral | *"Raven's beads"* | *yéil + kawóot-i* → raven + bead(s).[possessive] · (KE)

yéil koox̱étl'aa (*compound noun*) scarecrow | *"the one(s) that scare raven(s)"* | *yéil + ka-ȳu-ȳa- √x̱étl'-aa* → raven + hsf.pfv.cl-(–d,∅,+i).√afraid. one(s) · (KE)

Yéil k̲utlaagú (*compound noun*) Raven story | *yéil + k̲u-tlaagú* → raven + areal.myth/legend · variants: Yéil k̲utlaakw ·

yéil s'áaxu (*compound noun*) limpet | *"raven's hat"* | *yéil + s'áaxw-u* → raven + hat.[relational] · (KE) · variants: yéil ts'áaxu ·

yéil' (*noun*) elderberry | (KE)

yéin (*noun*) sea cucumber | (KE)

yéináx̱ (*compound noun*) here; there | *through a place*; *around a place*; *on this side*; *through this way*; *through right here* | *yé-náx̱* → place. through/via · (MH)

–yéis' (*adjective*) dark; dusky; discolored; immature | *postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies* | (JC)

yéix̱ (*noun*) trap ² | *deadfall trap for large animals* | (KE)

yi- (*subject pronoun*) you all [subject] | *second person plural subject (2p.S)* · *in a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb* · *other subject pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)
- x̱a- | *i* [*subject*] → first person singular subject (1s.S)
- tu- | *we* [*subject*] → first person plural subject (1p.S)
- i- | *you* [*subject*] → second person singular subject (2s.S)
- yi- | *you all* [*subject*] → second person plural subject (2p.S)
- ∅- | *s/he* [*subject*] → third person subject (3.S)
- has + ∅- | *they* [*subject*] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- du- | *someone* [*subject*] → fourth person human subject (4h.S)
- woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [*subject*] → reciprocal subject (recip.S)

–yik.ádi (*body part*) organs: –'s internal organs; viscera; guts: –'s guts | *"–'s inner things"* | *yík-át-i* → in-(shallow container).thing.[relational] · (KE)

–yinaa (*relational base*) · variants: –niyaa · (1) direction of –; facing – || (2) in –'s way; keeping – away; protecting from –; shielding from –; screening from –; blocking – | *from «nÿaa» which transforms to «niyaa» or «yinaa» in modern Tlingit* · *in compound nouns, will often contract to «-nyaa» or «naa»* | (JC, KE)

–yinaadé (*relational noun*) · variants: –niyaadé · toward the direction of –; toward the general area of – | *«yinaa» is from «nÿaa» which transforms to «niyaa» or «yinaa» in modern Tlingit*

yinaaháat (*compound noun*) armor: body armor; breastplate | *"cover of the side down below"* | *yinaa-√háat* → side-down-below.√cover · (KE)

–yinaanáx̱ (*kinship term*) family line: –'s family

line of descent; descent: –'s line of descent | *in Tlingit kinship, this term is used to distinguish between clan lines of descent* | (KE)

–yík (*relational base*) (1) in – (a shallow concave landform or object, open to the above); in (a tree or forest) | (KE) || (2) in – (a body of water) | classification: body of water | *used for a body of water that is below the knees, too shallow to submerge in* · *for water deep enough to submerge in see «–táak»* | (MH)

yík̲dlaa (*compound noun*) spark | *√yík̲-dlaa* → √sparks-fly.[?] · (KE)

yínde (*preverb*) · variants: dayínde, diyínde · down; below | *downward* | (JL)

–yís (*relational base*) for –; for: to the end of –; giving to – | (KE)

yee ¹ (*possessive pronoun*) you all's | *second person plural possessive (2p.P)* · *used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – "our land"), kinship term origination («du éesh» – "her/his father"), the link to a relational base («ax̱ x̱áni» – "next to me"), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – "s/he is happy")* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)
- ax̱ | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
- haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
- i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
- yee | *you all's* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
- du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
- has du ~ s du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
- a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
- ash | *this gal's/guy's* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
- a | *that other gal's/guy's* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
- k̲aa | *someone's* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
- at | *something's* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
- aa | *one's, some's* → partitive possessive (part.P)
- chush ~ sh- | *-self's* → reflexive possessive

(rflx.P)

· woosh, wooch | *each other's* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

yee ² (*object pronoun*) you all [object] | *second person plural object (2p.O)* · *in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject* · *the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ḵu-»* · *open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix* · *other object pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· x̱at | *me* [object] → first person singular object (1s.O)

· haa | *us* [object] → first person plural object (1p.O)

· i- | *you* [object] → second person singular object (2s.O)

· yee | *you all* [object] → second person plural object (2p.O)

· ∅- ~ a- | *her/him* → third person object (3.O)

· has + ∅- ~ a- | *them* [object] → third person pluralizer (3pl)

· ash | *this gal/guy* [object] → third person proximal object (3prx.O)

· ḵaa ~ ḵu- | *someone* [object] → fourth person human object (4h.O)

· at | *something* [object] → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)

· aa- | *one, some* [object] → partitive object (part.O)

· sh ~ ∅- | *-self* → reflexive object (rflx.O)

· woosh, wooch | *each other, together* [object] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

–yee ¹ (*relational base*) below

–yee ² (*relational base*) inside | *inside a building* | *when used as a directional preverb, «neil» is used when the speaker is inside a building and «yee» is used when the speaker is outside of the building* | (KE)

yee ee- (*postpositional pronoun*) you all: (to) you all | *second person plural postpositional (2p. PP)* · *used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively)* · *a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix* · *other possessive pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· ax̱ ee- ~ x̱aan | (*to*) *me* → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)

· haa ee- ~ haan | (*to*) *us* → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)

· i ee- | (*to*) *you* → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)

· yee ee- | (*to*) *you all* → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)

· du ee- ~ u- | (*to*) *her/him* → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)

· has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (*to*) *them* → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)

· a ee- ~ aan | (*to*) *it* → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)

· ash ee- | (*to*) *this gal/guy* → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)

· a ee- ~ a- | (*to*) *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)

· ḵaa ee- ~ ḵu ee- ~ ḵoon | (*to*) *someone* → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)

· at ee- | (*to*) *something* → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)

· aa ee- | (*to*) *one, some* → partitive postpositional (part.PP)

· chush | (*to*) *-self's* → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)

· woosh, wooch | (*to*) *each other* → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

√yeech (*verb root*) fly | classification: plural subject | *singular form: √ḵeen ¹*

yeedát (*adverb*) now · variants: yeedét (C) ·

yeedát tsá (*particle*) finally; now: merely now | (GD)

–yeegáa waiting for – | *most often appears before a positional verb, which changes the meaning to: "S was waiting here (positioned) for –"* | *yee-gáa* → below.after/for · *yú dikée kei x̱too.ádin áwé sdu yeegáa áa x̱tooḵeech* → when we had gotten way up high we would sit there waiting for them (JL, JC) · *i yeegáa yan yax̱waa.áa* → i was sitting and waiting for you (SN) · (KE) · variants: –yigáa ·

yeekagáax̱i loon: red-throated loon; loon: arctic loon | *"cries down"* | *yee-ka-√gáax̱-i* → below. hsf.√cry.[relational] · variants: yeekegáax̱i (C), hinkagáax̱i (T) ·

√yeeḵ ¹ (*verb root*) · variants: √yeiḵ ¹ · pull; draw

√yeeḵ ² (*verb root*) · variants: √yéiḵ ² · mark with a line; draw a line

√yeeḵ ³ (*verb root*) bite; carry in mouth

√yeeḵ ⁴ (*verb root*) swampy; sink; pulled under;

weigh down; stop flowing; backed up; fill gradually

–yeen (*relational base*) during: (sometime) during – (period of time); time: (sometime) during – (period of time) | (KE)

yees (*noun*) (*compound noun*) axe: stone axe; stone axe | *té-yees* → stone.stone-axe · variants: tayees ·

yees' (*noun*) scraper for hemlock bark | (KE)

√yeesh (*verb root*) pull | classification: fairly light object

yeewháan (*independent pronoun*) you all | *second person plural independent (2p.i)* · *independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu x̲át» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) · other independent pronouns are listed below* | (JC, KE)

· x̲át | *me* → first person singular independent (1s.i)

· uháan | *us* → first person plural independent (1p.i)

· wa.é | *you* → second person singular independent (2s.i)

· yeewháan | *you all* → second person plural independent (2p.i)

· hú | *s/he* → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)

· hás | *them* → third person plural independent (3p.i)

· á | *it* → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)

· ash | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)

· á | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)

· k̲áa | *someone* → fourth person human independent (4h.i)

· át | *something* → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)

· aa | *one, some* → partitive independent (part.i)

· chúsh | *-self* → reflexive independent (rflx.i)

· wóosh, wóoch | *each other, together* → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

–yee.ádi (*relational noun*) receptacle for – | *"–'s thing below"* | *yee-át-i* → below.thing. [relational] · (KE)

yee.át (*compound noun*) mattress; bedding | *"thing below"* | *yee-át* → below.thing · (KE)

yées– (*adjective*) new; young | *prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects* | (JC)

yées k̲áa (*compound noun*) man: young man | *the basic stages of growth for a male in Tlingit are «t'ukanéiyi» (baby), «yadak'wátsk'u» (boy), «yadák'w» (adolescent male) «yées k̲áa» (young man), «yanwáat» (adult, elder), «k̲áa sháan» (old man)* | *yées* + *k̲áa* → new/young + man

yées k̲u.oo (*compound noun*) (1) people | *young adults; young people; "new people"* | (KE) || (2) generation | *new generation* | (WS) · *yées* + *k̲u.oo* → new/young + people-(settled)

yées shaawát (*compound noun*) woman: young woman | *the basic stages of growth for a female in Tlingit are «t'ukanéiyi» (baby), «shaatk'iyátsk'u» (girl), «sháatk'» (adolescent female) «yées shaawát» (young woman), «yanwáat» (adult, elder), «shaawát sháan» (old woman)* | *yées* + *shaawát* → new/young + woman

yées wáat (*compound noun*) young adult | *"newly grown"* | *yées* + *√wáat* → new/young + grown · (KE)

yées' (*noun*) mussel (large mussel on stormy coast, used for scraping) | (KE)

yéesh (*noun*) leech; bloodsucker | (KE)

–yéet (*kinship term*) son: –'s son; child: –'s son | *term is often used by women to sons of their bilogical sisters · when speaking directly to one's son, no pronoun is needed and the kinship term changes to «yítk'» or «yéetk'» with the diminutive «-k'» suffix*

–yéeyi (*adjective*) past; former; ex- | *postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies* | (JC)

yú (*determiner*) (1) way over there; over yonder; time: long time from now (past or present) | *far from the speaker* (a) | *right now or recently* · *common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length*

· yóodáx̲ / yóotx̲ [yú+-dáx̲] | *from there (over yonder)*

· yóode [yú+-dé] | *from there (over yonder)*

· yóonáx̲ [yú+-náx̲] | *through there (over yonder)*

· yóot [yú+-t] | *arriving there (over yonder)*; *at that place there (over yonder)*

· yóodu [yú+-t+-wu] | *there* (*over yonder*);
located at that place there (*over yonder*)

· yóox' [yú+-x'] | *residing there* (*over yonder*); *at
that place there* (*over yonder*)

· yóox̱ [yú+-x̱] | *moving along there* (*over
yonder*); *repeatedly there* (*over yonder*)

yúxch' (*noun*) otter: sea otter | (KE) · variants:
(Y), yáxwch' ·

yoo at koojeek (*verbal noun*) curiosity | *"curious
about something"*; *"wondering about something"*
| *yoo + at + ka-ÿu-∅-√jee-k →* along +
something-(4n.O) + hsf.pfv.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√think-
so/wonder/curious.[repetitive] · (KE)

yoo at kooteek (*verbal noun*) feast involving the
whole community; potlatch involving the whole
community; community event; holiday | *yoo +
at + ka-u-ÿa-√tee-k →* to/fro + something-(4n.O)
+ comparitive.irr.cl-(–d,∅,+i).√be.[repetitive]
· (JL)

yoo aan ka.á (*verbal noun*) earthquake | *yoo + aan
+ ka-∅-√.á ³ →* to/fro + land-(inhabited) + hsf.
cl-(–d,∅,–i).√grow/pour-forth · (KE)

yoo katan lítaa (*compound noun*) knife: curved
carving knife | *"bent one that slides* (*knife*)*"* | *yoo
+ ka-∅-√tan + lít-aa →* along + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–
i).√bend + √slide.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

yoo kuwahangi yéik (*compound noun*) · variants:
yoo koonáḵk (plural), yoo koonáḵgi daasheeyí
· | classification: singular dance: sway dance
| *"swaying spirit"* | *dancing to spirit songs, done
by women, and charac-terized by the swinging
of yarn bundles attached to headbands and
hanging in front of the ears* | (RN, CJ, JL) · *yoo
+ ka-ÿu-ÿa-√han-k-i + yéik →* to/fro + hsf.pfv.cl-
(–d,∅,–i).√stand + spirit

yoo koonáḵk (*compound noun*) · variants: yoo
kuwahangi yéik (singular), yoo koonáḵgi
daasheeyí · | classification: plural dance: sway
dance | *"swaying spirits"* | *dancing to spirit
songs, done by women, and charac-terized by the
swinging of yarn bundles attached to headbands
and hanging in front of the ears* | (RN, CJ, JL)
· *yoo + ka-ÿu-ÿa-√náḵ-k →* to/fro + hsf.pfv.cl-
(–d,∅,–i).√stand-(plural)

–**yoo kooneigí** (*verbal noun*) event; happening |
what happened to | *yoo + ka-u-∅-√nei-k-i →* to/
fro + hsf.irr.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√do/work-on.repetitive.
[relational] · (GD)

yoo kooteek (*verbal noun*) important happenings

| *yoo + ka-u-ÿa-√tee-k →* to/fro + comparitive.irr.
cl-(–d,∅,+i).√be.[repetitive] · (JL)

yoo likíts'gi káayaḵijeit rocking chair | *yoo
+ li-√kits'-k-i + káayaḵijeit →* to/fro + cl-
(–d,∅,+i).√rock.[repetitive].[relational] + chair
· (JL)

yoo tutánk (*verbal noun*) consciousness; thought
process; thinking | classification: singular
subject | *yoo + tu-∅-√tán-k →* along + inside.cl-
(–d,∅,–i).√communicate-(singular).[repetitive]
· (KE)

yoo x̱'ala.átk (*verbal noun*) conversation; dialog;
talk; discourse | classification: plural subject |
singular form: yoo x̱'atánk | *yoo + x̱'a-la-√.át-k
→* along + mouth.cl-(–d,l,–i).√communicate-
(plural).[repetitive] · (KE)

yoo x̱'atánk (*verbal noun*) speech; talk;
language; word; phrase; sentence; discourse |
classification: plural subject | *singular form:
yoo x̱'ala.átk* | *yoo + x̱'a-∅-√tán-k →* along +
mouth.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√communicate-(singular).
[repetitive] · (KE)

yoo x̱'ayakdudlisheek (*verbal noun*) response
given during a public speech | *"someone sings
out to the mouth* (*of their opposite*)*"* | *made in
public, especially at ḵu.éex', to show agreement
and support for the opposite clan* · *often made
with love and intense emotion* | *yoo + x̱'a-ya-
ka-du-dli-√shee-k →* along + mouth.vsf.hsf.
someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,+i).√sing.[repetitive]
· (NR)

yooka.óot' button | *"sucker* (*as in from octopus*)*"*
| *yoo-ka-∅-√.óot' →* along.hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–
i).√suction-(adhere by) · (KE) · variants:
ḵaayuka.óot'i, ḵaayaka.óot'i, yaka.óot' ·

yook (*noun*) cormorant | (KE)

yoowa.át (*compound noun*) apron | *"abdoment
thing"* | *yoowá-át →* abdomen.thing-(4n.i) ·
(SN)

–**yoowá** (*body part*) abdomen; belly; body |
surface of belly; front of body | (KE)

–**yoowú** (*body part*) stomach; gizzard (of bird)

English to Tlingit

a

Áak'w: People of the Áak'w Area Áak'w
  Ḵwáan

abalone gunx̱aa

abandon (1) √tl'eet (a) O-S-l-tl'eet

abdomen (1) –x̱'ul'daa | *tailbone* || (2) –x̱'óol' |
  stomach; *abdoment* || (3) –yoowá | *abdomen*;
  belly

about (1) –daa || (2) –daat

above kínde; dakínde; dikínde | *upward*

above – (1) –shakée || (2) –kináak

abstain at + S-l-√gaas ˣ

acceptable (1) gaa (a) N + tóo-gaa + O-∅-√tee ʰ 1

accident 1 (*verb*) ḵáakw-t~ + O-∅-√nei 2 ʰ | *for O
  to have an accident, get hurt*

accident 2 (*noun*) ḵaakx̱daagané; ḵaakx̱daaganée
  (T)

accidentally (wrong) ḵaakwx̱dagán;
  ḵaakwx̱daagán

accomplish O-ya-S-∅-√dlaaḵ

accomplishment at wujaaḵw

according to –'s words, instructions –x̱'ayáx̱

according to the way – does it –jiyáx̱

accordion át sh kawdudziyéedi

accumulate yan~ + O-ka-S-l-√gaa 2

accustomed to (1) √daa 2 (a) N + x̱'éix̱ + ∅-√daa 2

acknowledge (1) (yéi) + ya-S-∅-√ḵaa 1 || (2) (n +
  éede) + O-ya-S-s-√ḵaa 1

acquainted O-S-s-√koo ʰ 1

acquire O-ya-S-∅-√dlaaḵ

across diyáa

act √geet 2

act against at + géit~ + S-d+s-√geet 2

actions (1) –daa.it nagóowu || (2) –ḵunóogu

actual ḵúnáx̱–

actually (1) ḵachoo || (2) ḵúnáx̱

add to N-t~ + ka-S-d+∅-√géex'

addict: is addicted to – –ts'éix̱i

adequate tl'agáa

adequate for – –jeegáa

adhere √s'eex'w

admire N + yáa + O-li-√ḵ'éi ˣ

adolescent –k'átsk'u; –k'wátsk'u

adolescent: girl shaatk'ásk'u; shaatk'iyátsk'u;
  shaatk'iyétsk'u (C)

adult yanwáat

adversary: –'s adversary –yaanaayí

advise (1) √jaa (a) O-shu-ka-S-∅-√jaa ʰ

advocate: court appointed special advocate
  at yátx'i daa yoo at kooneik ḵáa

adze (1) (*verb*) √x̱oot' 2 (a) (*verbal noun*) x̱út'aa

adze: stone adze s'oow x̱út'aa

affect N + ee~ + O-∅-√tee ʰ 1

affected by N + tóon + O-∅-√tee ʰ 1

afraid √x̱eitl'; √x̱eetl'

after (1) (*particle*) aadáx̱; aax̱ | *after it* (*that time*);
  from it; *off of it* || (2) (*particle*) aagáa | *after that*;
  at that time; *following that*

after – –ít

after the appointed time gaaw ítx'

after: going after -gaa

after: going after – –eegáa

afterlife daganḵú; dax̱anḵú

aftermath: –'s aftermath –eetí

afternoon yakyee; yagiyee; yagee (T)

against – (1) –gé || (2) –jiyagéix̱

age: –'s age katáagu

aged food √s'eex

aged (of food) –kas'eex

agree (yéi) + O-sa-S-∅-√haa 4

aground kux

ahead of – –shuká

Ahtna Athabaskan iḵkaa

air (exhaled) óox

air from blowhole –óoxu

air: spray of air (exhaled by a sea mammal)
  óox

airplane (1) woosh kát kawdliyeejí aa || (2)

kaawayík yaagú

airport woosh kát kawdliyeejí aa daakahídi

alarm: fire alarm x̱'aan daa.éex'i

Alaska Anáaski; Anásgi

Alaska cotton sháchk kax̱'wáal'i

alcohol náaw

alcoholic (1) náaw éesh || (2) náaw s'aatí

alcoholic beverage (1) kasiyaayi héen || (2) kóoshdaa lóox'u || (3) náaw

alder (1) keishísh | *alnus alder*; *beach alder*; *mountain alder* || (2) shéix̱'w | *red alder*

Aleut (1) Ana.óot || (2) Giyak̲w || (3) Gutéix̱'

algae found on rocks x̱aatl'

algae: ocean algae káas'

algae: red algae káas'

alight N-t~ + a-ka-∅-√gaan [1]

all ldakát

all gone! hóoch'; hóochk'

all the time (1) tlákw || (2) ch'a tlákw

alligator li.oox̱u tseenx̱'é tlein

almost (1) tlél unalé; tlél nalé || (2) tlelé; tlelí || (3) tleinlé; tleinlí

along -náx̱

along it anax̱

along the edge of – (road or body of water) –x̱'ayaax̱

along with – –kíknáx̱

alongside – (1) –t'ak̲ká || (2) –kík

aloof –wanáa | *separate, apart from it*; *keeping away, aloof from it*; *more than it* (*a number*)

alpine shaa láax̱ | *bare-peaked, alpine mountain*

already de; dei

although (1) k̲u.aa; k̲wa || (2) ch'a aan

aluminum (1) géxtl' || (2) l'eix

Alutiiq (1) Giyak̲w || (2) Gutéix̱'

always (1) tlákw || (2) ch'a tlákw || (3) nooch; nuch; neech; nich

amaze O-ya-S-l-√jeich

amazed O-ya-∅-√jeich

American Waashdan K̲wáan

American Indian T'aawyáat'

among – –x̱oo

amuse self (1) √ook' (a) k̲u-S-d+s-√.ook' [×]

ANB sash (worn over shoulder) koogéinaa

ancestor: –'s ancestor (term of respect, usually referring to –'s mother's mother's father) –daakanóox'u

ancestors of – –shuká

Ancestors: Our Ancestors (1) Haa Shagóon || (2) Haa Shuká

ancestry: –'s ancestry –shagóon

anchor shayéinaa

Anchorage Áankich

ancient (1) ch'áagu– || (2) tlagu–; tlaguwu–

and k̲a

anemic (1) √tseen (a) tlél + O-l-√tseen [×] | *for O to be anemic*; *for O to be weak*

angel kook̲énaa; kook̲ánaa (T)

anger x̱'áan

anger: snapping eyes in anger wák̲t'ás'

Angoon Aangóon

Angoon: People Around the Charred Wood Xudzidaa K̲wáan

Angoon: People of the Brown Bear Fort Xutsnoowú K̲wáan

angrily x̱'áandéin

animal dak̲ka.ádi

animal in the woods at gutu.ádi

animal that lives in the sea hintak.ádi

animal that walks on land at gutu.ádi

ankle: outer side of –'s foot up to the anklebone –shutóox̱'

annoy O-S-sh-√keen

annoyed by a sound √gaax' [2]

annoyed with (1) √k̲eet [1] || (2) tóo + O-S-sh-√k̲eet [×] [1]

ANS sash (worn over shoulder) koogéinaa

answer (1) √ei (a) a-S-d+∅-√.ei

answer: answering – –x̱'akooká

ant wanatóox; wanatíx

antenna: –'s **antenna (of radio)** –gúgu

anticipate it O-shu-S-s-√tee [h] [1]

anticipation: in anticipation of – –yayís

antler: –'s **antlers** –sheidí

anus: –'s **anus** –tuḵ.woolí, –tuḵx'é; –tuḵx'é, –tuḵ. woolí

anxiety tux'andaxeech

anxious O-ka-S-∅-√jeek [x]

any amount ch'a wáa kugei sá

any (certain) one ch'a daaḵw.aa sá

any old way (carelessly) ch'a koogéiyi

anybody [1] ch'a aadóo sá, ch'a aa sá || [2] ch'a aadóo sá

anyone [1] ch'a aadóo sá, ch'a aa sá || [2] ch'a aadóo sá

anyplace [1] ch'a goot'á sá, ch'a goot'é sá (C) || [2] ch'a goox' sá

anything ch'a daa sá

anywhere [1] ch'a goot'á sá, ch'a goot'é sá (C) || [2] ch'a goox' sá

apart –wanáa | *separate, apart from it*; *keeping away, aloof from it*; *more than it* (*a number*)

apostrophe ts'éek'w; ts'éex'w

appear before N + waḵsheeyee-x' + yéi + O-∅-√tee [h] [1]

applaud ka-S-l-√t'aach~

apple [1] x'áax' || [2] áabíns; áagúns

apple juice x'áax' kahéeni

appoint [1] a + tóo + daak + O-S-s-√.aat [1] | classification: plural subject || [2] a + tóo + daak + O-S-s-√goot [1] | classification: singular subject

appropriate: for – to be appropriate –yáx

apron [1] keit || [2] yoowa.át

apron (smaller, worn above the hips) [1] k'úl'daa.át || [2] k'idaa.at; k'ideit

apron worn by shaman (while making medicine, or worn while fighting) keit

area across (especially of body of water) diyáanax.á

area: the (beach) area below – (a mountain, hill, etc.) –seiyí

armor made of tough hide or wooden rods [1] sankeit || [2] kasan.át

armor: body armor [1] yinaaháat || [2] niyaháat

armpit hair: –'s **armpit hair** –éenee ẖaawú, –éenyee ẖaawú, –éeni ẖaawú (C)

armpit: –'s **armpit** –éenee, –éenyee, –éeni (C)

armspan waat

army ẖáa

around [1] –daa | *around; about* || [2] -gaa | *about the time of*

around – (bypassing, avoiding) –shuwadaa

around a point -t

around outside of – –daaká

around the head of – –shadaa

around the top of – (object with rounded top) –shadaa

arrive N-t~ + ḵu-∅-√haa [3]

arriving at the same place or time as – –kagé

arriving there át

arrow [1] chooneit || [2] at x'éidi | *tip of harpoon or spear* || [3] –ẖaaní | *barbs (of spear or arrow)*; *prongs (of spear or arrow)*

arrow and bow t'úgwaa

arrow: blunt arrow for stunning gútl

arrow: sharp arrow for killing tláaḵ

art [1] ḵaa yahaayí kshaxeet | *the act of draiwng, painting, and making non-sculptural art* || [2] at yahaayí x'úx" kshaxeet | *an artifact from drawing, painting, and making non-sculptural art*

arthritis daa.ittunéekw

artifact of – –ji.eetí

artist ḵaa jín kajágu

as if óosh

as much as – –yáẖ

as soon as een, tin, tín, teen, téen, -n; -n; tin, tín, teen, téen een, -n ; teen, téen, een, tin, tín, -n

ash kél'ť

ashamed [1] √deix' [a] O-ka-∅-√déix'/ [x]

ashes kél'ť gan eetí

ask [1] O-S-∅-√.éex' [x] [1] || [2] √woos'; √waas' || [3]

(yóo) + O-ya-S-s-√ḵaa ¹

ask for (1) √x̱oox̱ || (2) O-S-d+s-√gáax̱ ˣ

assault (1) ji-S-d+∅-√.aat ¹ || (2) O-S-∅-√jáaḵw ¹

assault violently √jaaḵw ¹

assemble (1) woosh + kaanáx̱ + S-d+∅-√.aat ¹ || (2) woosh + x̱oo-t~ + S-d+∅-√.aat ¹

assess N + daa + ya-S-d+s-√.aa ²

astonish O-ya-S-l-√jeich

astonished (1) O-ḵ'a-d+∅-√gwáatl || (2) O-ya-∅-√jeich

astray: going astray ḵut

at –x̱án | *near –; at the house of –; by –*

at a point -t

at (at rest or residing) -x' ~ -∅

at hand (for – to eat or drink) –x̱'ax̱án

at house of – (a person) –x̱án

at least ch'a k'ikát, ch'a k'át, ch'a k'eekát (At,T)

at (long) last tsaatguyéigaa, tsaatguwéigaa

at some point wáa nanée sáwé

at the foot of – –x̱'usyee

at the same place or time as – –kagé

at the scene of -x' ~ -∅

at the time of -x' ~ -∅

at: arriving at -t

at: in prolonged contact at -x̱

at: is/are at -wu ~ -u

at: located at it áwu; áx'

at: moving about at -t

at: moving around at -x̱

at: moving around at it áx̱

at: repeatedly arriving at áx̱; -x̱

at: residing at it áx'

Athabaskan (Indian) G̱unanaa

Atlin Áa Tlein

Atlin: People of the Atlin Area Áa Tlein Ḵwáan

attack (1) ji-S-d+∅-√.aat ¹ || (2) O-S-∅-√jáaḵw ¹

attack in fleet √x̱aa ³

attack in pod √x̱aa ³

attacking force of warriors or soldiers x̱áa

attempt (1) √aaḵw ¹ (a) ka-S-∅-√aaḵw ˣ ¹

attic hít shantú

attracting attention O-ka-l-√g̱éi

attractive (1) O-ya-ka-s-√.aan ˣ ² | *to have an attractive face* || (2) O-ka-s-√.aan ˣ ² | *for something to be attractive*

Auke Lake Áak'w

auklet (1) kéel || (2) ch'eet || (3) –kéel

aunt (1) –aat | *paternal aunt* (*opposite clan*) || (2) –tláak'w | *maternal aunt* (*same clan*)

aunt: –'s maternal aunt –tláak'w

aurora borealis gis'óoḵ

automobile át wududziḵúx̱u át

avalanche dleit ḵaadí

avens aan kanáagu | *largeleaf avens*; *large-leaved avens*

avoiding – –shuwadaa

awake √x̱eik

away –wanáa | *separate, apart from it*; *keeping away, aloof from it*; *more than it* (*a number*)

away from – –náḵ

away from people's view ¹ –yat'éináx̱

away from people's view ² ḵaa yat'éináx̱

away from the water's edge daaḵ

awful O-ka-(u)-l-√jée ˣ ²

awful looking √jee ²

awl s'úwaa

axe shanax̱wáayi, shunax̱wáayi, shunx̱wáa (C)

axe: stone axe tayees, yees

axe: stone battle axe kéit'u

b

babiche dzaas

baby t'ukanéiyi

baby: have baby atk'átsk'u~yát(k') + O-S-∅-√.oo ˣ

babysitter atyátx'i latíni

back (away from the open) daḵká

back (away from the water's edge) dak̲ká

back end of – (a boat) –k'óol'

back from open daak̲

back from the crest of –shuyee, shuwee

back inland from – –t'áak

back (inside) dak̲ká

back of his her head at the base –shaláx̲'

back then ch'áakw, ch'ákw

back: at –'s back –dzúk

back: on –'s back (a fish) –litká

back: –'s back –díx̲'

back: –'s back (of fish) –leet

back: the back of – (a house) –k'iyee

back: where – can't see –yat'éik

backbone of – (a hill, ridge, or point) –litká

backed up √yeek̲ ⁴

backpack yáanaa

backwards k̲ux dak'óol'een; k̲ux dak'óol'in

bacon gishoo taayí

bad tlél + O-sh-√k'éi

badly (behavior) l ushk'edéin

badness l ushk'é

bag gwéil

baggage at la.át

bail out √koox

bailer kakúxaa

bailer: wooden bailer sheen

bait (*verb*) (1) √naak̲w (a) ya-S-d+∅-√náak̲w | *for S to bait hooks, put bait on fish hooks*

bait: good for bait yalináak̲wch'án

bald head shax̲'wáas' (T)

bald spot shax̲'wáas' (T)

baleen xén yáay x̲'axéni

ball aasdaak'wát'i | *decorative fur balls on mitten strings*

balloon kadu.uxx̲u át

bamboo kaneilx̲'ú

banana aandaat kanahík atx̲aayí

banister a daax̲ yaa dulsheech át

bank of (body of water) –wán

bank teller dáanaa la.aadí

bannock eix̲ kát sakwnéin, eex̲ kát sakwnéin (Y,A,T); eex̲ kát sakwnein, eix̲ kát sakwnein

baptizer héenx̲ k̲uyala.aadí

barb –x̲aaní | *barbs (of spear or arrow); prongs (of spear or arrow)*

barbecue (1) √tseek (a) O-S-l-√tseek | *for S to barbecue O*

barbecue stick tséek

barbecue: sticks woven through the fish lengthwise after it has been filleted for barbecuing tl'éek'at

barefoot kaltéelk̲

bark (*verb*) √shaa ¹

bark: dry woody outer bark loon

bark: flaky surface of the outer bark of conifers, especially hemlock s'agwáat

bark: inside surface of bark –yayeidí

bark: piece of cedar bark used for collecting eulachon oil kootánaa

bark: –'s bark –daayí

bark: –'s sappy inner bark (of a tree) –láx̲'i

bark: slab of bark x̲óow

barnacle s'ook

barrel káast

base of – –gú

base of – (a standing object) –k'í

base of – (a tree or other plant) –k'eeyí

base: near the base of – –k'iyee

baseball kooch'éit'aa át kanduk̲'íshji

bashful at + ka-u-S-l-√k̲éi ²

basket k̲ákw

basket of woven red cedar bark néil'

basket used to collect berries by knocking them off the bush kadádzaa yeit; kadaadzáa yeit

basket with a rattle in the lid tudaxákw, tuk̲daadaxákw

basket: berrying basket kaltálk

basket: birch bark basket at daayí ḵákw

basket: flat open basket woven from wide strips of bark (for carrying fish, etc.) táal

basket: long, flat loosely woven basket for pressing out herring oil kaat

basket: round basket made of split red cedar branches ts'anéi

basket: unfinished basket x̱'akaskéin áagadi

bass: black bass lit.isdúk

bastard neechkayádi

bathe √shooch

bathroom: go to the bathroom (1) gánde + S-∅-√.aat [1] | classification: plural || (2) gánde + S-∅-√goot | classification: singular

bay (1) geiy; geey (T,Y,K) || (2) –tá | *head of bay*

bay: head of bay –tá

bay: head of the bay geey tá

bay: small bay (1) ḵú || (2) nax̱

be at N-x' + yéi + O-∅-√tee [h] [1]

be (for the weather to be a certain way) (yéi) + ḵu-∅-√tee [h] [1]

be (member of a group) N-x̱ + O-s-√tee [h] [1]

be near N + x̱án-x' + yéi + O-∅-√tee [h] [1]

be sure not to tsá [2]; tsé

be sure to x'wán

be with N + een-x̱ + O-s-√tee [h] [1]

be: to be (1) √tee [1] (a) (yéi) + O-∅-√tee [h] [1] | *for O to be* (*that way*)

beach (1) (*landform*) aan eegayáak | *the beach, shore below the town* || (2) (*preverb*) dáagi | *out of the water onto the beach, shore* || (3) (*relational base*) –eegayáa | *beach, shore below* || (4) (*preverb*) éegi | *from the woods onto the beach, shore* || (5) (*landform*) éiḵ; éeḵ | *down on the shore, beach* || (6) (*landform*) neech || (7) shaa seiyí | *shelter of a mountain; area on the beach below a mountain*

beach asparagus suḵḵáadzi

bead √ḵaa [2]

bead(s) kawóot

beads: light bluish-gray trade bead(s) s'eiḵ kawóot

beads: strung up beads kawóot ka.íshx̱i

beans gwéens

bear in mind N + tóo-x' + yéi + O-∅-√tee [h] [1]

bear root tsáats

bear: black bear s'eek

bear: brown bear with solid ribs s'uḵkasdúk

bear: glacier bear s'iknóon, sít' tuxóodzi

bear: grizzly bear, brown bear xóots

bear: polar bear hintaak xóodzi, dleit xóots (T)

bearberry: alpine bearberry tínx

beard: –'s beard –yadaadzaayí

beard: –'s beard (a fish) –ḵ'anoox̱u

beat [1] (1) √gwaal (a) O-S-∅-√gwaal | *for S to beat O* (*esp. drum*)

beat [2] O-ya-S-∅-√dlaaḵ | *for S to defeat, beat O*

beat up (1) √jaaḵw [1] (a) O-S-∅-√jáaḵw [1]

beat up old thing a jáḵwti

beat with stick-like object √x̱eech [2]

beaver (1) s'igeidí || (2) s'ikyeidí

beaver den s'igeidí x̱aayí

because -ch

because of – –tuwáadáx̱

because of it ách

become (member of a group) N-x̱ + O-s-√tee [h] [1]

become silent (1) √k'aatl' (a) sh + S-d+l-√k'áatl'

become startled √dleikw

bed káa x̱ex'wx̱ yeit

bed of the path, trail, road dei yík

bedbug aandaatóox

bedclothes tanaa.ádi

bedding yee.át

bedroom: (in) her/his bedroom –eetí ká

bee gandaas'aají

beehive gandaas'aají kúdi

beer géewaa

beetle k'uł'kaskéxkw

beetle: type of beetle shax̱dáḵw; shux̱dáḵw

before – –shukát

before –'s eyes –wakshiyee

beginning gunéi

beginning (to) gunéi

beginning: in the beginning shóogunáx̱

behave √nook ³; √neekw ³

behind – –t'éik, –t'éi

behind – (a house) –k'iyee

behind – (when looking from the sea) –t'áak

behind –'s back –yat'éik

behind something √t'ei ²

behind: right behind – –dzúk

belabored or suffering from – (a burden, hardship) –jiyeet

belief átk' aheen

believe (1) √heen ¹ (a) n + éek' + a-S-∅-√heen ¹ ˣ

believe in n + éek' + a-S-∅-√heen ¹ ˣ

believer átk' aheení

bell (1) gaaw || (2) gayéis' gaaw

belly (1) –kaatl | *side of belly* || (2) –x̱'óol' | *belly; paunch* || (3) –yoowá | *surface of belly* || (4) – yoowú | *stomach; gizzard (of a bird)*

bellybutton –kool

below (1) yínde; dayínde; diyínde | *downward* || (2) –yee ¹ | *below*

below – (1) –tayee || (2) –yee

belt séek

belted √seek ²

bend (1) √taan ⁷ || (2) O-ka-S-l-√gwaatl | *for S to bend O (a limb)*

bend over yínde + sh + ka-S-l-√.aat ¹

beneath –tayee

bent √taan ⁷

bentwood box láḵt

bentwood box full of food laḵdíx'

berries (1) kat'áḵx̱i | *half-dried and/or compressed food, esp. berries or seaweed* || (2) tléiḵw | *berry; berries*

berries: dish made with berries and salmon eggs kanéegwál'

berries: mashed berries kagútlx̱i

berries: nagoon berries neigóon

berries: steamed berries kanálx̱i

berries: steamed berries put up in soft grease kaḵáshx̱i

berries: swamp berries sháchgi tléigu

berry tléiḵw

berry bush tléiḵw wás'i

berry juice tléiḵw kahéeni

berry: alpine blueberry ts'éekáx̱k'w

berry: black currants kaneilts'ákw; kanalts'ákw (T); kaneilts'íkw (At); kaneilts'ook (T)

berry: blueberry kanat'á

berry: bog cranberry ḵ'eishkaháagu

berry: bunchberry ḵ'eikax̱étl'k

berry: cloudberry néx̱'w

berry: fool's huckleberry (Menziesia ferruginea) s'igeeḵáawu tléigu

berry: green, unripe berry kax̱'át'

berry: high bush cranberry kaxwéix̱

berry: low-bush cranberry ḵ'eishkaháagu

berry: saskatoonberry gaawáḵ

berry: serviceberry gaawáḵ

berry: snowberry dleit tléigu

berry: snowberry (Symphoricarpos albus) s'igeeḵáawu tléigu

berry: soapberries x̱ákwl'i

berry: swamp currants kaneilts'ákw

berry: thimbleberry ch'eex'; ch'eix'

berry: watermelon berry tléiḵw kahínti s'igeeḵáawu tléigu

berrying basket hung around the neck, resting on the chest seigatáanaa

beside – (1) –tuwán || (2) –t'aaḵ || (3) –t'aḵká || (4) –t'iká

besides – –kíknáx̱

betray kei + O-ka-S-∅-√neek | *for S to tell on, inform on, betray O*

between aan yax̱'áak | *between towns*

between – –x̱'áak

between –'s legs –gatsx̱'áak

between the covers of – –gei

between the folds of – –gei

between the walls of – –gei

bewitch √heexw

beyond –yáanáx̱ | *beyond it, more than it*; *too* (*much*); *excessively*

bib sakeit

bib: dance bib sakeit

bicycle a kát sh kadultsex̱t át

big (1) (*adjective*) –tlein || (2) (*verb*) √gei ¹ (a) (yéi) + ka-u-∅-√gei ¹ ʰ | *for a thing to be* (*so*) *big* || (b) (yéi) + ka-u-d+∅-√gei ¹ ʰ | *for* (*plural*) *things to be* (*so*) *big* || (c) ka-∅-√gei ¹ | *for a singular, usually spherical object to be big*

big around in girth √tlaa ²

Big Dipper Yax̱té

(big) enough for – to have or use –jeegáa

big (plural) –tlénx'

bighorn sheep tawéi tawéi, dleit tawéi

bight (1) k̲ú || (2) k̲unageiy

bile: –'s bile –teiyí kahéeni (A), –teiyí tukehéeni (C), –teiyí

billiards kooch'éit'aa át kadulták̲ji

bind (1) √aax̱w || (2) √s'eet

bingo alk̲áa; at ilk̲áa

binoculars s'íksh

bird ts'ats'ée

bird: a type of bird (marbled godwit?) lu.áadaa

bird: green bird (sparrow or finch) asx'aan sháach'i

bird: grey singing bird (sparrow or finch) tlagu ts'ats'éeyee

bird: small songbird ts'ítskw

bison xaas

bite (1) N-dé + ya-d+∅-√geech ¹ || (2) N-t~ + ya-d+∅-√geech ¹ || (3) √taax' || (4) √yeek̲ ³

bitter (1) √aax'w ² (a) O-s-√.áax'w ² ˣ

black cod ishk̲een

black (color) t'ooch'

black paint ts'ák̲l

black with dirt, filth, stain ts'ák̲l

blackboard kadushxit t'aa yá

blacksmith (1) gayéis' layeix̲í; giyéis' layeix̲í; giyéis' leyeix̲í (C) || (2) gayéis' t'éix̲'i

bladder rack tayeidí

bladder: –'s bladder –kalóox'shani

blanket x'óow

blanket sewn from scraps of hide at xáshdi x'óow

blanket woven from twisted rabbit furs gax̱laan

blanket: cotton blanket (1) kast'áat' x'óow || (2) kast'áat'

blanket: Hudson Bay blanket Ginjichwáan x'óowu; Kinguchwáan x'óowu

blanket: wool blanket l'ée

bleed shí + N + lóot~ + ∅-√daa ¹

blindfold wak̲adóox'

blindly ux̱ kei

blizzard dleit géedi

blocking – (1) –niyaa || (2) –x̱'anaa || (3) –niyaa, –yinaa

blocking –'s view –wak̲ká

blonde hair l'áax'

blood shé

bloodline inside fish, along the backbone x̲áat k'áax̲'i

bloodshot flesh dleey dáat

bloodshot meat dleey dáat

bloodsucker yéesh

blossom k̲'eikax̱wéin

blow (1) √xeex ³ | classification: wind (a) ∅-√xeex | *for the wind to blow* || (b) N-t~ + ∅-√xeex | *for a strong wind to blow at N*

blow nose (1) √naal (a) S-d+∅-√naal | *for S to blow one's nose*

blowfish tl'éitl'

blown around √s'ees ¹

blown by wind √s'ees ¹

blubber taay ¹

blue (color): sky blue xáats'

blue: dark blue (color) x̲'éishx'w

blueberry naanyaa kanat'aayí

blueberry: alpine blueberry ts'éekáx̲k'w

blueberry: swamp blueberry láx̲' loowú

bluejay x̲'éishx'w

blunt ya-d+∅-√géel

board t'áa

boat [1] (*noun*) yaakw

boat [2] (1) (*verb*) [∅ preverb] + S-∅-√koox̲ [1] || (2) daak + S-∅-√koox̲ [1] | *for S to go out to sea* (*in a boat*); *for S to move into the open* (*in a boat, car*) || (3) gunéi + S-∅-√koox̲ [1] | *for S to begin traveling, going by boat or car* || (4) [na preverb] + S-∅-√koox̲ [1] || (5) [∅ preverb] + O-ya-S-s-√koox̲ [1] | *for S to transport O by boat*

boat: cabin or pilot house on boat yaakw x̲ukahídi

boat: deck of a boat yaakw x̲uká

boat: gas-powered boat s'eenáa yaakw

boat: gill net boat leineit shál yaakw

boat: in the canoe/boat yaakw yík

boat: low-bowed boat l'áax̲w

boat: seine boat asgeiwú

boat: skiff yakwyádi

boat: small boat yakwyádi

boat: tugboat dax̲áchx'i

body: around –'s body –daa

body: dead body naawú

body: front of –'s body –yoowá

body: –'s body (1) –daa || (2) –daa.it

body: –'s upper body –náa

boil [1] (1) √ook [1] | *to boil in water* || (2) √taa [3] | *especially meat or berries*

boil [2] x'ees | *infection on the skin*

boiled food téix̲ katéix̲

bone s'aak̲

bones: –'s bare bones –xáak, –xáagu

boney lis'aagí

book datóow x'úx'; x'úx'

bookstore x'úx' daakahídi

boot(s) x'wán

boots: knee boots x̲'atux̲.ayéegi

booze (1) kasiyaayi héen || (2) kóoshdaa lóox'u || (3) náaw

bored √teesh

boredom teesh; tuteesh; toowú teesh

born (1) O-k̲u-d+s-√tee [h][1] || (2) k̲u-S-d+s-√tee [h][1]

borrow (1) √hees' (a) O-S-∅-√hées' || (b) O-ka-S-∅-√hées' | classification: round or sperical object

boss k̲aa s'aatí

boss: –'s boss -s'aatí

both ch'u déix̲

bother (1) √keen (a) O-S-sh-√keen || (2) N + éex̲ + a-S-∅-√néekw [1][×] | *for S to bother N* (*esp. by touching*)

bottle ín x'eesháa; t'ooch'ineit hinyeit

bottom –tá | *bottom of –* (*a cavity, container*)

bottom edge of – (a coat, dress, shirt) –kóon

bottom of – (a cavity) –táak

bottom: (around) the bottom of – –tuk̲daa

bottom: bottom of – (a cavity, container) –tá

bottom: inside surface of bottom of – (a container, vessel) –taká

bottom: –'s bottom –tóok̲

bough cháash | *bough or branch with needles on it* (*especially of spruce*)

bough with needles on it (especially of hemlock) haaw

boulder eech

boulder: rock: large boulder lying under the water hintu.eejí

bow sák̲s

bow and arrow t'úgwaa

bow in hair shach'éen

bow (ribbon) ch'éen

bow (ribbon tied into a bow) lagwán

bow: close quarter bow and arrow (1) sheexw || (2) sheexw, sheixw

bow: curved part of a bow (of boat) –xées'i

bowl: large bowl x̱'ayeit

bowstay: –'s bowstay –lukatíx'i

box: food box with a compartment in the middle wooshx̱ dagaa

box: large box for storing grease, oil daneit

boy yadak'wátsk'u

boyfriend: –'s boyfriend (1) –yadák'u || (2) –ḵáawu

boys k'isáani

bracelet kées

braided tuwalagéil

braid(s) shaséet

brailer bag kaxwénaa

brain: –'s brain –tlageiyí

branch (1) aas katláx̱di | *dry tree branches (still on the tree)* || (2) aasdaasheeyí; sheey | *limb, primary branch* || (3) cháash | *bough or branch with needles on it (especially of spruce)*

branch with needles on it (especially of hemlock) haaw

branch: old, dead branch tl'áxch'

branch: –'s secondary branch –t'áni

branch: thin branches s'ú

branch: tips of –'s branches (of tree, bush) –x'aan

branch: top of –'s branches (of tree, bush) –x'aan

brass iḵnáach'

brat ánk'w; énkw (C)

bread sakwnéin

bread crumbs sakwnéin kax̱'eiltí

bread: loaf of bread sakwnéin éewu

break (1) √k'oots | classification: rope-like objects (a) O-S-l-√k'oots || (2) √l'eex' | classification: stick-like objects (a) O-S-∅-√l'éex' | *for S to break O (esp. of solid objects, wood, metals, etc.)* || (b) ∅-√l'éex' | *for a general, solid object to break* || (c) O-S-l-√l'éex' | *for S to break O (often by bending) (usually long objects)* || (d) l-√l'éex' | *for a long object to break*

break law at + géit~ + S-d+s-√geet [2]

breaking bread sakwnéin wuduwawáal'

breaks easily liwáal'shán

breast: –'s breast –l'aa

breastplate (1) yinaaháat || (2) niyaháat

breath daséikw, x̱'aséikw; x̱'aséikw, daséikw óox

breed √x̱eet [1]; √x̱eit | classification: animals

breeze blowing dust kas'éesjaa

breeze causing ripples on water or snow drift kas'éesjaa

brick s'é kachóox

bright √gei

bring tóo-t~ + O-ka-S-l-√dootl

bring it here haandé

brink of – –x̱'ax'aa

British Ginjichwáan; Ginjoochwáan; Kinguchwáan

broad √woox̱'

broil (1) √tseek (a) O-S-l-√tseek | *for S to broil O*

broke (no money) kaldáanaaḵ

broom xít'aa x'ít'aa

broth téix̱

broth: soup broth tax̱héeni

brother: a female's brother –éek'

brother: –'s clan brother –xwáayi

brother: –'s clan brother or sister –t'aagí

brother: –'s husband's clan brother –ḵáawu

brother: –'s older brother (a male's older brother) –húnx̱w

brother: –'s younger brother (a male's younger brother) –kéek'

brothers: –'s brothers –woosh kík'i yán

brothers: –'s clan brothers or sisters –t'aaḵx'í yán

brown s'agwáat

bruise (1) (*noun*) kayéis' || (2) (*verb*) O-S-l-√choon [1]

bruised (1) O-d-choon [1] || (2) O-d+∅-√choon [1] || (3) √yeis'

brush [1] (*noun*) (1) at gutú; aas gutú | *woods; bush; brush; underbrush; wilderness* || (2) géejadi; géechadi | *windfallen tree; dead tree(s) that has*

fallen; *dead brush that has fallen* || (3) cháash | *bough or branch with needles on it* (*especially of spruce*)

brush [2] (*noun*) (1) aan kadusxitgu át | *hairbrush* || (2) kooxéedaa | *pencil*; *pen*; *marker*; *paint brush* [2]; *target* || (3) naa.át kaxít'aa | *clothes brush* || (4) xít'aa | *small broomlike brush*

brush [3] (*verb*) √xeet'

bubble: small bubbles (in water) x'asúnjaa

bubbles: large bubbles (esp. from whale) kúḵdlaa

bubbles: liquid bubbles kúḵjaa

bucket x'eesháa

buckshot at tuẋ'wáns'i

buffalo xaas

bug: bedbug tóox'

building hít

building: –'s building –daakahídi

bullet at katé

bullet: empty shell (after being fired) óonaa x'adádzi

bullhead éetkatlóox̱u; wéix̱'

bullhead: little bullhead (found under beach rocks) té tayee tlóox̱u

bullhead: mud bullhead tlóox̱

bum O-u-S-∅-√choox̱ ˣ

bump gootl; gootl

bunch shakatl'éen

bundle (1) √aax̱w (a) (*verb*) O-daa-S-s-√.aax̱w || (b) (*noun*) daa.aax̱w

bundle: something bundled up to take along galnáat'adi

buoy katsees

buoy: fixed buoy eech kakwéiyi

buoy: floating buoy eech kwéiyi

burl aasdaagoodlí; aasdaag̱údli | *burl, tumor in a tree*

burl of a tree gúnl'

burn (1) √gaan [1] (a) N-t~ + a-ka-∅-√gaan [1] || (2) √x̱'eix̱'; √x̱'eex̱' | *classification: skin or flesh*

burn up kei + O-S-s-√gaan [1]

burnt matter xóosht'

bury (1) √naa [3] (a) O-S-s-√naa [3] | *for S to bury O with appropriate ceremonial; for S to give O burial and disperse property*

bush wás' at gutú

bush: the bush (1) kalḵaaḵú; galgaaḵú; galgaaḵu || (2) yanshuká

busy N + daat + át + ḵu-d+s-√tee ʰ [1]

butt end of – (tree or other plant) –goowú

butt of – –gú

butt: around the butt of – –tuḵdaa

butt: –'s butt –tóoḵ

butt: –'s butt crack –tux̱'ax'aayí

butterfly (1) ḵaa daakeidí tlaax̱í || (2) ḵaa daa l'eix̱í | *monarch butterfly* || (3) tleilú; leilú

butthole: –'s butthole –tuḵx̱'é, –tuḵ.woolí

buttocks: cheek of –'s buttocks –x'aash

buttocks: crack of –'s buttocks –tux̱'ax'aayí

buttocks: –'s buttocks –tóoḵ –gáts

button ḵaayaka.óot'i; ḵaayuka.óot'i; yooka.óot'; yaka.óot'

button up aanáx̱ + O-ka-S-l-√.aat [3]

buy (1) √oo [3] | *buy it* (a) O-S-∅-√.oo ʰ

by –x̱án | *near –*; *at the house of –*; *by –* | classification: animate

by – (at hand, for – to work with) –jix̱án

by means of een, tin, tín, teen, téen, -n; tin, tín, teen, téen, een, -n ; teen, téen, een, tin, tín, -n

by virtue of – –tuwáadáx̱

bypassing – –shuwadaa

C

cabin aas hít

cabin of boat yaakw x̱ukahídi

cable gayéis' tíx'

cadge (1) √choox̱ (a) O-u-S-∅-√choox̱ ˣ

cairn té xóow

calcium from clam shells káts

calendar (1) dís woox̱éiyi || (2) dís x'úx'u

calf: calf of –'s leg –saayee

call tóo-t~ + O-ka-S-l-√dootl

call on √x̱oox̱

call out (1) √eex' ¹ (a) O-S-∅-√.éex' ˣ ¹ || (2) √saa ²

calloused √keil ²

calm (1) (*verb*) √gaa ¹ || (2) (*verb*) √yeil' (a) (*verbal noun*) kayéil'

Calm down! ch'a keetáanáx̱!

calm: be calm N + toowú + tleiyéi + yéi + O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹

calyx: –'s calyx –shakas'ídi

cambium sáx'

camera aankadushxit át

camp √x̱ei; √x̱ee

camp: old campsite s'eenáa gáas'i

camp: out in camp yanshuká

campsite yanshuká

can (1) gúx'aa || (2) cháashgaa

can hung around the neck, resting on the chest seigatáanaa

can: tin can gayéis' gúx'aa

Canada goose t'aawáḵ

Canadian Ginjichwáan; Ginjoochwáan; Kinguchwáan

canary s'áas'

cancer tl'ooḵ

candle toow s'eenáa

candlefish saak

cane wootsaagáa; wutsaagáa

cannery x̱áat daakahídi

cannibals ḵusax̱aḵwáan

canoe made from cottonwood dúḵ

canoe song yakwkasheeyéé

canoe under construction dáax̱

canoe: dugout canoe designed to go through shallow waters seet

canoe: flat-bottom canoe yakwyádi

canoe: small canoe with high carved prow yáx̱wch'i yaakw

canoes: group of canoes on the water x̱áa

canvas xwaasdáa

canyon (1) x̱'aak || (2) séet | *box canyon*

canyon: box canyon séet

cape teiḵ

capsize áa + yax̱ + ∅-√gwáatl

captain kak'dakwéiy s'aatí; kak'kakwéiy s'aatí (At); kak'kwéiy s'aatí (TC)

captain of a canoe/boat yaakw yasatáni

captive galsháatadi; galsháatedi (C)

car át wududzikúx̱u át

carapace nóox'

cards: play cards √kaa ³

care (1) √taaḵ ² | *care for* (a) N + daa O-ya-s-√taaḵ ² | *for O to care for, take care of N; for O to look after N; for O to serve N; for O to minister to N; for O to take note of N*

care about N + tóon + O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹

care for √taaḵ ²

carefully (1) k'idéin || (2) dlinkwát; dleewkát

carelessly ch'a koogéiyi

caribou watsíx

caribou leaf watsixtlaanáagu

carpenter at layeix̱ s'aatí

carrot s'ín

carry (1) √aat ² | classification: baggage and personal items (a) {∅ preverb} + O-S-l-√.aat ² | *for S to carry, take plural O (esp. baggage)* || (b) {na preverb} + O-S-l-√.aat ² | *for S to carry, take plural O (esp. baggage)* || (2) √aat ³ | classification: small round or hooplike objects (a) {∅ motion preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√.aat ³ | *for S to carry O (small, round or hoop-like objects)* || (b) {na motion preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√.aat ³ | *for S to carry O (small, round or hoop-like objects)* || (3) √aax̱ ² | classification: textile-like object (a) {∅ preverb} + O-S-∅-.aax̱ ² | *for S to carry O (textile-like object)* || (b) {na preverb} + O-S-∅-√.aax̱ ² | *for S to carry O (textile-like object)* || (4) √een ¹ | classification: container with contents (a) {∅ preverb} + O-S-s-√.een | *for S to pick O (esp. berries) into a container* || (b) {na preverb} + O-S-s-√.een | *for S to pick O (esp. berries) into a container* || (5) √jeil ² | classification: in loads;

all of one type of thing **(a)** {∅ preverb} + O-ka-S-∅-√jeil ² | *for S to carry, take O (esp. to one place, making several trips, or all of one particular type of thing)* || **(b)** {na preverb} + O-ka-S-∅-√jeil ² | *for S to carry, take O (esp. to one place, making several trips, or all of one particular type of thing)* || **(6)** √naa ⁵ | classification: in bundles || **(7)** √nei ¹; √nee ¹ | classification: plural & varying objects **(a)** N-dáx + yéi + O-S-s-√nei ¹ ʰ | *for S to pick up, lift up, take (plural) O (objects) up off of N* || **(8)** √nook ⁵ | classification: live creature || **(9)** √taa ¹ | classification: dead creature or sleeping baby || **(10)** √taan ¹ | classification: empty container or hollow object || **(11)** √taan ³ | classification: stick-like object || **(12)** √tee ² | classification: general, compact object; abstract **(a)** √tee ² | classification: round or spherical object || **(b)** √tee ² | classification: complex object with internal parts

carry in mouth √yeek ³

carry on back √yaa ²

cart ts'íkts'ík

cartilage at the end of its bones –s'akshutúkl'i

cartilage between its bones –s'akx'áak túkl'i

cartilage: –'s cartilage –túkl'i

carve **(1)** √ch'aak'w **(a)** O-ka-S-∅-√ch'áak'w

carve design √ch'aak'w

carver at kach'áak'u

cascade √x'aas | classification: liquid

casket kaa daakeidí

cast eyes √gein; √geen

cast (to help set a broken bone) at dult'éex'

cast-iron skillet té kas'úgwaa yeit (T)

cat dóosh

cat: man-eating cat haadaadóoshi

catch **(1)** O-S-d+s-√gáat ² || **(2)** √shaat

catching up with – –kík

caterpillar tl'úk'x, tl'úk'

"cat's cradle" tleilk'ú

cause (yéi) + O-S-s-√nei ² ʰ | *for S to do (that) to O; for S to fix, cause (that) to happen to O*

cave **(1)** katóok || **(2)** tatóok

cedar: Alaska cedar xáay

cedar: red cedar laax

cedar: yellow cedar xáay

ceiling: –'s ceiling kaxyee

celebrate **(1)** O-kei-S-s-√.aa || **(2)** O-kei-S-s-√.aa ³

celery: dried yaana.eit (wild celery) stalks kóox'

cell phone **(1)** galtú a tóonáx yoo x'adul.átgi át || **(2)** galtú kaxées'

cellar kóok

cello gíx'jaa gaaw

chain **(1)** wóoshnáx x'akakéix'i || **(2)** x'akakéix'i

chainsaw sh daxash washéen

chair káayagijeit

chalk wéinaa

chalkboard kadushxit t'aa yá

change mind N + daatx + kux + tu-S-d+l-√.aat ⁵

channel séet

chaos x'óol'

charcoal t'ooch'

charge (n + éede) + O-ya-S-s-√kaa ¹

charm **(1)** (*noun*) héixwaa || **(2)** √héixwaa || **(3)** O-S-∅-√héixwaa ˣ

charred matter xóosht'

chase **(1)** √keil' ² | classification: plural **(a)** {∅ preverb} + O-l-√kéil' ²

chastising yadujeeyí

cheat √yeil

check it out! é!

checkers aldaawáa

cheek: inside of –'s cheek –washtú

cheek: (outside of) –'s cheek –washká

cheek: –'s cheek –wásh

cheese: indian cheese kashís'i

cheese: stink cheese kashís'i

cheesecloth kagádaa

cherish **(1)** √tseen **(a)** O-x'a-S-l-√tseen ˣ

cherries chéiwís

chest pain wuwtunéekw

chest: flat upper surface of –'s chest –xeitká

chest: (on) –'s chest –woowká

chest: –'s chest –wóow

chest: solar plexus –xeit

chew √taax'

chickadee ḵaatoowú

chicken káax'

chief aanḵáawu ḵaa sháade háni; ḵaa sháade héni (C)

chief: clan chief naa sháade háni

chiefs ḵaa sháade náḵx'i

child: first born child –shux'aa yádi

child: –'s child –yádi

child: –'s daughter –sée

child: –'s son –yéet

child: –'s unborn child –kayádi

childlike –yádi

children adátx'i, atyátx'i, atyétx'i (T), adétx'i (T), edétx'i (C)

children: –'s children –yátx'i

children's tale tlaagú

Chilkat blanket naaxein

Chilkat: People of the Chilkat Area Jilḵáat Ḵwáan

Chilkoot: People of the Chilkoot Area Lḵóot Ḵwáan

chill O-S-s-√.áat'

chilled O-d+s-√.áat'

chin: –'s chin –téey

china nóox'

Chinese Cháanwaan

chip √xoot' [2]

chisel téeyaa, tíyaa

chisel: rounded carving chisel kach'ák'waa

chiton shaaw

chiton: lady slipper x̱'waash

chocolate lily root kóox

choir at shéex'i, et shéex'i (C)

choke N + séi-t~ + ∅-√kei [2]

choose (1) a + tóo + daak + O-S-s-√.aat [1] |

classification: plural subject || (2) a + tóo + daak + O-S-s-√goot [1] | classification: singular subject

chop (1) √s'oow || (2) √ḵoot' [2]

chopper kas'úwaa

chopping block s'úwaa

Chugach (1) Giyaḵw || (2) Gutéix̱'

chum salmon téel'

church x̱'agáax' daakahídi

cigar x̱'axék'waa

circle around N + daax̱ + ya-u-S-∅-√ḵoox̱ [1]

claim (1) √hein (a) O-S-∅-√héin ˣ

claim: that which is claimed ḵaa at oohéini

clam: giant clam x̱éet'

clam: littleneck clams tl'ildaaskeit

clam: razor clam ḵ'alkátsk

clams: baby clams dzéex'w

clan naa

clan member: oldest member of a clan (male or female) ḵaa shukaadé ḵáa

clan members –t'aaḵx'i yán

clan mother naa tláa

Clan: Beaver (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) (1) Ḡalyáx̱ Kaagwaantaan || (2) Jeeshḵweidí

Clan: Beaver (Raven/Crow Moiety) (1) Deisheetaan || (2) Ḵak'weidí

Clan: Black Legged Kittiwake (Raven/Crow Moiety) (1) T'aḵdeintaan || (2) Tax̱'híttaan

Clan: Brown Bear (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) (1) Teiḵweidí || (2) Aanshookahíttaan || (3) Gaawhíttaan || (4) Laax̱aayík Teiḵweidí || (5) Kaagwaantaan || (6) Ḵóokhíttaan || (7) Ḡayes'híttaan || (8) Chookaneidí || (9) Xinhíttaan || (10) X̱'ax'aahíttaan || (11) Katakw.ádi

Clan: Coho (Raven/Crow Moiety) (1) L'uknax̱.ádi || (2) X'at'ka.aayí

Clan: Devil's Thumb Mountain (Raven/Crow Moiety) Taalḵweidí

Clan: Dog Salmon (Raven/Crow Moiety) L'eeneidí (1) Suḵteeneidí || (2) Yax̱tehíttaan || (3) Aanx̱'aakhíttaan || (4) Teel'hittaan || (5) Teeyeeneidí

Clan: (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) (1) X̱'ook'eidí || (2)

X̱eil Ḵwáan || (3) L'ux̱'eidí || (4) Lḵuweidi

Clan: Flicker (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) Naasteidí

Clan: Frog (Raven/Crow Moiety) Ishkeetaan (1) Kiks.ádi || (2) Teeyhíttaan

clan: head of a clan house hít s'aatí

Clan: Killer Whale (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) Daḵl'aweidí (1) Naanya.aayí || (2) Kayáashkiditaan || (3) Tsaagweidí || (4) Nees.ádi

clan: member of opposite clan commissioned to conduct a ḵu.éex' naa káani

Clan: Mink (Raven/Crow Moiety) K'ooxineidí

Clan: Mt. St. Elias, Moon, North Star, Humpy (Raven/Crow Moiety) Kwáashk'iḵwáan, K'inéix̱ Ḵwáan

Clan: (Neix̱.ádi Moiety) Neix̱.ádi

Clan: Raven (Raven/Crow Moiety) Kooḵhittaan (1) Deikée Ǥaanax̱.ádi || (2) Ḵoosk'eidí || (3) Shgaadaayihin.aayí

Clan: Raven, Beaver (Raven/Crow Moiety) Tukyeidí

Clan: Raven, Fresh Water Sockeye (Raven/Crow Moiety) (1) Ḵaach.ádi || (2) Skanax̱.ádi

Clan: Raven, Frog, Woodworm (Raven/Crow Moiety) Ǥaanax̱teidí

Clan: Raven, Starfish (Raven/Crow Moiety) Ǥaanax̱.ádi

Clan: (Raven/Crow Moiety) (1) Tooḵa.ádi || (2) Naach'uneidí || (3) Kaasx̱'agweidí || (4) Taneidí || (5) Ḵ'alchaneidí || (6) Ḵuyeiḵ'ádi || (7) Stax̱.ádi || (8) Watineidí

Clan: Rhinoceros Auklet (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) Was'ineidí

Clan: Shark (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) Wooshkeetaan

Clan: Sockeye (Raven/Crow Moiety) (1) Lukaax̱.ádi || (2) Noowshaka.aayí

Clan: Star, Puffin (Raven/Crow Moiety) Kooyu.eidí

Clan: Strong Man, Woodworm (Raven/Crow Moiety) Taakw.aaneidí

Clan: Thunderbird (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) (1) Dagistinaa || (2) Shangukeidí || (3) Shankweidí

Clan: Wolf (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) (1) Kaagwaantaan || (2) Ǥalyáx̱ Kaagwaantaan || (3) Jeeshḵweidí || (4) Yanyeidí || (5) S'eet'ḵweidí || (6) Ḵaax̱'úseedeetaan || (7) Tsaat'ineidí

Clan: Wolf, Killer Whale (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) S'iknax̱.ádi

clap (1) ka-S-l-√t'aach~ | *for S to applaud; for S to clap* || (2) N + jintáak + S-d+∅-√t'aach~ | *for S to clap one's hands*

clapping: sound of clapping túxjaa; tíxwjaa (A)

claw: –'s claw –x̱agú

clay s'é

clay shaped with hands a kachóox

clear day ḵuxaak

clear up √daaḵ [1]

cleaver (1) dleey kas'úwaa (At,T) || (2) dleey kas'úwaa (At,T), dleey kes'úwaa (C)

clerk dahooní

cliff gíl'

clock gaaw

close (1) √aat [6] | classification: plural, hinged objects || (2) √geech [2] | classification: book

close eyes (1) √l'oox; √l'eexw (K) (a) (N waaḵ) + ka-d+∅-√l'oox || (b) ka-S-d+∅-√l'oox

close up completely √gwaat' [2]

cloth (1) s'ísaa || (2) aan yadu.us'gu jigwéinaa | *washcloth, washrag for washing the face*

cloth: loose-woven cloth kagádaa

cloth: machine-printed cloth kawdudlidál'i s'ísaa

clothes (1) naa.át || (2) –doonyaa | *underclothing; undergarments*

clothespin (1) óos'i katágaa || (2) óos'i katáx'aa

clothing naa.át

cloud (1) góos' || (2) ḵugóos'

cloud cover góos'

cloudy √goos'

club [1] (*noun*) x'ús'

club [2] (*verb*) √x̱eech [2]

clutch (1) √gook (a) O-ka-S-∅-√gook

clutter s'eex

coal t'ooch' té

coat (1) kinaak.át || (2) kinaa.át

coat: overcoat (1) kinaak.át || (2) kinaa.át

coax tóo-t~ + O-ka-S-l-√dootl

coax to self (1) √dootl ² (a) tóo-t~ + O-ka-S-l-√dootl

cobbler téel layeix̱í

cockle yalooleit

cod: gray cod s'áax̱'

cod: ling cod x̱'áax'w s'áax̱'

cod: tomcod chudéi

coffee (1) yat'aayi héen || (2) káaxwei

coffin ḵaa daakeidí

coin dáanaa

cold (1) √aat' (a) O-S-s-√.áat' || (b) s-√.áat' || (c) O-sa-∅-.áat' || (d) O-ya-d+s-√.áat' || (e) O-d+s-√.áat'

cold sore x̱'atl'ooḵ

cold water si.áat'i héen

cold (weather) (1) ḵusa.áat' || (2) ḵu-s-√.áat'

cold: chest cold ḵusa.áat' néekw

color √seik'w

color: –'s color –kaséik'u

colt gawdáan yádi

comb (1) ḵaa shaksayéigu || (2) xéidu

come around N-t~ + O-ya-d+∅-√haa ²

come to N + daa + a-∅-√daaḵ ¹

come to an end √x'aaḵw ¹

come to senses √aa ²

comet xoodzí

comfort ḵaa toowú lat'aa

comical lishoogu

comical (of speech) x̱'alishoogu

coming to see – (usually a person) –keekán

command (1) √aaḵw ² (a) át + O-ka-S-∅-√.aaḵw ² || (2) √naa ⁴ || (3) O-ka-u-S-∅-√náa ⁴

commander át ḵukawu.aagú

commandment at kuna.áaḵw; at kuna.áagu

commend √sheix̱'; √sheex̱'

communicate (1) √taan ⁵ | classification: singular | *plural form √aat ⁵* || (2) √aat ⁵ | classification: plural | *singular form: √taan ⁵*

communion (1) sakwnéin wuduwawáal' || (2) ḵaa x̱'éi wdudlilúk

community ḵu.oo

community event yoo at kooteek

comparison at wulyáaḵw

complete (1) yan~ + O-sha-S-l-√heek | *for S to finish, complete O* || (2) yan~ + O-S-s-√nei ² ʰ | *for S to finish, complete O*

complexion –dook

components: –'s components –shagóon

compose song √shee ⁴

comprehend (1) √gei ² (a) N + daa + yaa + ku-shu-s-√géi ² || (2) O-x̱'a-S-∅-.aax̱ ¹

compressed food, esp. berries or seaweed kat'ákx̱i

computer kashóok' tlageiyí

comrade: –'s comrade –t'aagí

comrades: –'s comrades –t'aaḵx̱'í yán

conceal √seen

conceited sh + tu-ka-S-d+l-√géi

concentrate on √xeech

concerned about N + tóon + O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹

concerning – (1) –daa || (2) –daat

confess (1) (yéi) + ya-S-∅-√ḵaa ¹ || (2) (n + éede) + O-ya-S-s-√ḵaa ¹

confidence in self sh + tóok' + a-S-d+∅-√heen ¹ ˣ

conflict kaxéel'

congregate (1) woosh + kaanáx̱ + S-d+∅-√.aat ¹ || (2) woosh + x̱oo-t~ + S-d+∅-√.aat ¹

connifer cone s'óos'ani

conscious N + daa + a-∅-√daaḵ ¹

consciousness yoo tutánk

consider (1) √aa ² || (2) – + daa + yoo + tu-S-l-√.aat ⁵ || (3) N + daa + yoo + tu-S-l-√.aat ⁵

conspicuous O-ka-l-√géi

constantly (1) tlákw || (2) ch'a tlákw

constipate (1) √deek' (a) O-S-s-√déek'

constipated O-d+s-√déek'

container daakeit

container for traveling provisions wóow daakeit

container to put under – –yeit

contrary to what was thought ḵachoo

contribute (1) N-t~ + ka-S-d+∅-√géex' || (2) ka-S-d+∅-√géex'

conversation yoo x̱'ala.átk

converse yoo + x̱'a-S-l-.aat [5]

cook (1) √ee (a) O-S-s-√.ee || (b) at S-s-√.ee || (2) √x̱'aal' | *cook by blanching*

cooked yan~ + ∅-√.ee

cooker: slow cooker a kát sh is.éex̱ át

cool O-S-s-√.áat'

cool it! ch'a keetáanáx̱!

copper eeḵ

Copper River Athabaskan iḵkaa

copper shield tináa

copy (1) O-ka-S-d+∅-√kaa [2] | *for S to copy O* || (2) O-x̱'a-S-d+∅-√kaa [2] | *for S to copy the speech of O*

copy: –'s copy –kayaa

coral (1) hintaak x'óosi; hintakx'óosi || (2) hintakx'úxi

coral: petrified coral yéil kawóodi

cord (of wood) at kaayí

cork (1) (*verb*) √deex' (a) O-x̱'a-S-∅-√déex' || (2) (*noun*) –x̱'adéex'i

cormorant yooḵ

corner gukshú; gukshí (At)

corner: in the corner of – (1) –gukshatú; –gukshitú (At) || (2) –shutú

corpse naawú

correct ayáx̱

correct: for – to be correct –yáx̱

cotton kast'áat'

cottongrass sháchk kax̱'wáal'i

cottonwood dúḵ

cough (1) √kooḵ [2] (a) a-S-d+s-√kooḵ [2]

counsel (1) √jaa (a) O-shu-ka-S-∅-√jaa [h]

count √toow; √teew

counterfit yélaa

country tl'átk

courage toowú latseen

cove (1) ḵú || (2) ḵunageiy; ḵunageey

cove: in a cove noow gei

cover √taan [2]

cover over – (a large opening or something without an opening) –kaháadi

cover: –'s cover (of pot, etc.) –yana.áat'ani (T), –yanáat'ayi (T), –yana.áat'i (T), –naax̱'áat'eni (C), a náat'eni (C), –yanaa.áat'áni, –yana.áakt'áni

covering ka.át

covering – –náa

covering – (a container or something with an opening) –yanáa

covering his her head –shanáa

covering: –'s covering –kaháadi

cow wasóos; xaas

cow parsnip yaana.eit

coward ḵ'atx̱áan

crab: dungeness crab s'áaw

crab: king crab éetkas'áaw; x'éix̱

crab: spider crab x'éix̱

crabapple x'áax' lingít x'áax'i

crack √aax'w [1]

crack (in wood) ḵáas'

cracker gáatl | *pilot bread*; *hard tack*

cracklings of rendered fat dákwtasi; dákwx̱utasi

cradleboard t'ook

crammed √ḵ'eek'

cramp √shook'; √sheek'w

cramps (1) kashóok' || (2) kashéek'w

cranberry: bog cranberry dáxw

cranberry: lowbush cranberry dáxw

crane: sandhill crane dóol

crave: craves – –ts'éix̱i

crawl (1) √gwaat' [1] | *crawl on hands and knees* (a) {∅ preverb} + S-d+∅-√gwáat' [1] || (b) {na preverb} + S-d+∅-√gwáat' [1] || (2) √tloox' | *crawl on hands and toes*

crazy (1) (*adjective*) sh kahaadí– || (2) (*verb*) √oos [2] || (3) tlél + yaa + ḵu-S-d+sh-√géi [2]

crazy: go crazy sh + ka-S-d+l-√shoo [h]

cream: cold cream yaneis'í (T)

cream: face cream yaneis'í (T)

Creator Aanḵáawu; Dikee Aanḵáawu; Dikee Aanḵáawu; Aanḵáawu (1) Dikée Aanḵáawu, Aanḵáawu, Dikáanḵáawu || (2) Aanḵáawu

creature: sea creature hintak.ádi

creek (1) héen || (2) naadaayi héen || (3) kanaadaayi héen

creek: small creek héenák'w

crest: on the crest –litká

Crest: Our Clan Crest Haa Shuká

crimson red léix̱'w

crochet (1) √nei [3] (a) O-ka-S-s-√nei [3] | *for S to make O* (*cloth of any kind*) (*by weaving, knitting, or crocheting*); *for S to make or mend O* (*net*) || (2) ka-S-d+s-√nei [3] | *for S to knit, weave, or crochet*

crocheting kasné

crockpot a kát sh is.éex̱ át

crocodile li.oox̱u tseenx̱'é tlein

crook of –'s arm –jigei

crooked √teix̱'; √teex̱'

crookedly katéx̱'déin

cross kanéist

crosspiece: crosspiece of a boat or snowshoe (1) yax̱ak'áaw || (2) yax̱ak'áaw, –yax̱ak'áawu

crosswise tl'aadéin

crotch: –'s crotch –gatsx̱'áak

crow ts'axweil

crowbar kít'aa

crowd [1] (*verb*) N-t~ + O-ya-d+∅-√haa [2]

crowd [2] (*noun*) aantḵeení | *townspeople; crowd or large group of people*

crowded O-d+∅-√ḵ'éek'

crumbs of food left or scattered where – ate –x̱'a.eetí

crumbs of food scattered where – ate –x̱'a.eetí

crumpled-up √dootl [1]

cry (1) √gaax̱ (a) S-∅-√gaax̱ | *for* (*singluar*) *S to cry, weep* || (b) O-ka-S-s-√gaax̱ | *for S to make O cry, cause O to cry* || (2) gax̱-S-s-√tee [1]

cry for O-S-d+s-√gáax̱ ˣ

cry out ka-S-d+∅-√gaax̱

crying gaax̱

crying: loud crying kasgaax̱

cup (1) gúx̱'aa || (2) cháashgaa

cure (1) √neix̱ (a) O-∅-√neix̱ | *for O to be saved; for O to be healed, cured, recover; for O to be satisfied* || (b) O-S-s-√neix̱ ˣ | *for S to save O; for S to heal, cure O*

curiosity yoo at koojeek

curious O-ka-S-∅-√jeek ˣ

curl up √gwaatl | *curl up in a ball* (*of person or animal*)

curlew ayaheeyáa

curly: –'s curly hair –shakakóoch'i

currant: black currant x̱aaheiwú

currants kadooheix̱.aa

current (1) haat | *current; tide* || (2) héen kanadaayí | *current; tidal action*

current (of water) (1) haat || (2) héen kanadaayí

cursor (on computer) at ch'éx̱'di

cut (1) (a) (*verb*) √ḵ'eik'w [1] | *cut* (*flesh*) *with knife* i O-S-∅-√ḵ'éik'w [1] || (b) sh + S-d+∅-√ḵ'éik'w [1] | *for S to cut the flesh of O* (*usually accidentally*) || (c) (*noun*) ḵ'eik'w | *cut; knife wound* || (2) (*verb*) √xaash

cutbank (1) l'ewshaa; l'awshaa || (2) táx̱k

cute O-sha-ka-l-√géi

cute! óosk'!, óosk'i!, óoshk'!

cutwater: –'s cutwater (of a boat) –xées'i

d

daddy long legs táax'aa x'uskudayáat'

dagger gwálaa

dagger: double-ended dagger shak'áts'

Dall's sheep tawéi tawéi, dleit tawéi

dam: beaver dam ḵéet, siḵéet; ḵéedu; siḵéet, ḵéet

damp √naa ²

dance (1) (*verb*) √l'eix̱ (a) a-S-∅-√l'eix̱ ˣ | *for S to dance* || (b) (*noun*) al'eix̱ || (2) (*noun*) s'áas' | *waltz*

dance headdress with carved frontlet, ermine skins, and sea lion whiskers shakee.át

dance leggings x̱'uskeit

dance paddle adul'eix̱ ax̱áa

dance: a dance l'eix̱

dance: sway dance (1) yoo kuwahangi yéik (singular) || (2) yoo koonáḵk (plural)

dandruff shakéil' kéil'

dangerous kulix̱éitl'shan

dark (1) –yéis' || (2) √geet ² (a) ḵu-ka-d+sh-√géet ²

darkness kagít

daughter: –'s daughter –sée

dawn ḵei-∅-√.aa ³

day (1) yakyee, yagiyee, yagee (T) || (2) keijín yakyee; keijín yagiyee; keijín yagee (T) | *friday*

day: a few days ago tliyaatgé

day: Friday keijín yakyee

day: Monday tléix' yakyee

day: the next day a siyeiḵ

day: the other day tliyaatgé

day: Thursday daax'oon yakyee

day: Tuesday déix̱ yakyee

day: Wednesday nás'k yakyee

daybreak ḵei-∅-√.aa ³

daycare adátx'i áa dultini yé

daylight ḵei-∅-√.aa ³

death naná

debt nahées'adi

decay √tl'ooḵ ¹

deceive √yeil

decide about it yan~ + O-ka-S-∅-√.aaḵw ²

decided (yéi) + O-sa-S-∅-√haa ⁴

deck of a boat yaakw x̱uká

declare (yéi) + ya-S-∅-√kaa ¹

deep (1) √dlaan (a) ∅-√dlaan

deer guwakaan; ḵuwakaan

deer cabbage k'uwaaní

deer sprouting horns shak'únts'

deer with full-grown antlers shalas'áaw, shals'áaw

deer: deer with single spikes for antlers shataagáa

deer: male deer with antlers that have grown and split into two forks shakalḵísht

deer: young deer yagootl

defeat (1) √dlaaḵ || (2) O-ya-S-∅-√dlaaḵ

defecate (1) √l'éel' (a) a-S-∅-√l'éel'

defecate oneself sh + daa + a-S-d+∅-√l'éel'

defecate: go defecate (1) gánde + S-∅-√.aat ¹ | (*plural*) || (2) gánde + S-∅-√goot | (*singular*)

defend (1) √gaaw (a) N + káx̱ + ḵu-S-l-√gaaw ˣ

delay (1) √gaa ¹ (a) N-x̱ + O-ka-∅-√gaa ¹

delayed (1) N-náx̱ + O-sh-√k'éix̱'; N-náx̱ + O-sh-√k'éex̱' | *for O to get delayed, stuck, hung up, hooked at N* || (2) √seek ¹

delcare (n + éede) + O-ya-S-s-√kaa ¹

delicate matter kalits'ígwaa

delicious x̱'alinóokcháni

deliver O-ji-S-∅-√naaḵ ²

demonstrate N + wakshiyeex' + yéi + O-S-s-√nei ² ʰ | *for S to demonstrate, perform publicly, show N how to do O by action*

den; its den (of animal, underground) – ḵoowú

denote something at ashoowatán

dentalia shells táx̱'x̱i, t'áx̱'x̱i

dentalium táx̱'x̱i, t'áx̱'x̱i

dentist (1) ḵaa oox̱ layeix̱í || (2) ḵaa oox̱ yéi daanéiyi || (3) ḵaa oox̱ daa yoo ahéix̱

descendent of – –eetí ḵáa

Descendents: Our Descendents Haa Shuká

descent: –'s line of descent –yinaanáx̱

desert (1) O-S-l-tl'eet || (2) O-ji-S-∅-√naak ² | *for S to leave, desert O*

desire N + tuwáa + S-s-√góo ¹

detained N-x̱ + O-ka-∅-√gaa ¹

Devil Diyée Aanḵáawu

dew x̱áax̱'

dew on the ground (1) katáx̱ || (2) ḵukatáx̱

dialog yoo x̱'ala.átk

diaper tuḵdaa.át

diarrhea s'éex̱'

diarrhea : watery diarrhea s'éix̱'

diarrhea: to have diarrhea kát goot

dice: play dice √ḵaa ³

die (1) √naa ³ (a) O-∅-√naa ³ | *for O to die*

die off (1) {∅ preverb} + O-ka-d+∅-√k'éet' || (2) {na preverb} + O-ka-d+∅-√k'éet'

Diety Dikee Aanḵáawu; Aanḵáawu Dikée Aanḵáawu, Aanḵáawu, Dikáanḵáawu

Diety: God, Lord, Creator Dikee Aanḵáawu Aanḵáawu; Haa Aanḵáawu

different ch'a góot

different directions woosh dakádin

different ones woosh gunayáade aa

different: going in different directions ch'a góot yéide

differently (1) gunayáade; gunayéide; guwanyáade (An); gunáade (C) || (2) woosh gunayáade || (3) ch'a góot yéide

difficcult: with difficulty t'éex'déin

difficult (1) √dzée ˣ (a) O-l-√dzée ˣ || (2) √t'eex'

dig a-ka-S-∅-√haa ¹

dig up kei + O-ka-S-∅-√haa ¹

digging tool kahénaa

dime gút

dimwitted tlél + yaa + ḵu-S-d+sh-√géi ²

dipnet (for eulachon) deegáa

dipper (1) kaxwénaa || (2) hinyikl'eix̱i

dipper (for dipping water) sheen x̱'ayee

dipper (for water) hinyeit

dipper: water dipper héen gúx'aa

direct: give directions on what to say O-x̱'a-ka-(u)-S-∅-√.aaḵw ˣ ¹

direction of – (1) –niyaa || (2) –niyaa, –yinaa

directions (1) at kuna.áaḵw; at kuna.áagu || (2) ḵukajá

directly yaadachóon–

directly ahead yaadachóon

directly towards – –dachóon

director át ḵukawu.aagú

dirt (1) ch'éix̱'w || (2) s'eex || (3) l'éx̱'kw

dirtiness ch'éix̱'w

dirty (1) (*verb*) √ch'eix̱'w ¹ (a) O-S-l-√ch'éix̱'w ¹ || (b) O-l-√ch'éix̱'w ¹ || (c) (*adjective*) lich'éix̱'u

disappear √yaa ¹

discharge (from a sore, wound) ḵéet'

disciple: –'s disciple –ítx̱ nagoodí

disciples: –'s disciples –ítx̱ na.aadí, –ítx̱ na.aatx'í, –ítx̱ ne.aatx'í (C)

disciplinary lecture yadujeeyí

discipline O-ya-u-S-∅-√nei ² | *for S to discipline, restrain, restrict, warn or prevent O from doing something*

discolored √yeis'

discourse (1) yoo x̱'ala.átk || (2) yoo x̱'atánk

disease néekw

dish (1) s'íx' || (2) x̱'ayeit || (3) kélaa; kílaa

dish: grease dish eex̱ s'íx'i

dishwasher sh da.ús'gu át

dispose of (1) √tl'eet (a) O-S-l-tl'eet

disrespectfully l yáa at ulḵ'édéin

dissolve l-√laa ¹

distant (1) √lei || (2) (yéi) + ka-u-∅-√lei

distribute √gaa ²

distributed: in the area of -gaa

distrust O-S-∅-√ḵeet ¹

disturbed sh kahaadí–

ditch xéet

divorce O-S-l-tl'eet

dizziness daa yaa x̲ugátch

dizzy (1) N + daa + yaa + x̲u-∅-√gáat ³ || (2) N + daa + yaa + x̲u-S-l-√gáat ³ | *for S to make N dizzy*

do (1) √nook ³; √neekw ³ || (2) √nei ²; √nee ² (a) (yéi) + O-S-s-√nei ² ʰ | *for S to do (that) to O; for S to fix, cause (that) to happen to O* || (b) (yéi) + O-daa-S-∅-√nei ² ʰ √nei ² (na act) | *for S to do, perform O (a particular action); for S to work on O* || (c) yéi + ji-S-∅-√nei ² ʰ | *for S to work; for S to do* || (3) √geet ²

do your best! háakw

dock: at the landing of a dock dzeit shuyee

doctor x̲aa daa yaséix̲i

doesn't matter x̲ushtuyáx̲

dog keitl

dog salmon téel'

dog urine ketllóox'u

dog: big dog sawáak

dog: guard dog sawáak

dogfish x'átgu

doings: –'s doings –x̲unóogu

doll sée

dollar dáanaa

dolly (hand truck) kajúxaa; koojúxaa; koojúxwaa (An)

dolphin ḵ'aan

dome noow táx̲k | *hill with depression on top*

donate (1) √geex' (a) O-ka-S-∅-√géex' | *for S to donate O (esp. money)* || (b) ka-S-d+∅-√géex' | *for S to donate, contribute* || (c) N-t~ + ka-S-d+∅-√géex' | *for S to donate, contribute, add to N*

don't! ilí!, ihí!, li!

door x'aháat

doormat gáach

doorway x'awool

dose O-S-d+∅-√náakw ˣ

doubled-up √dootl ¹

dough shaped with hands a kachóox

dove gus'yé kindachooneidí

down yínde; diyínde; dayínde | *downward*

down (feathers) x'wáal'

down from the crest of –shuyee, shuwee

downstream ixkée; éex

downstream: (toward) downstream íxde

drag (1) √xaat' ¹ | classification: heavy object or limp object such as dead animal || (2) √x̲oot' ¹

dragonfly ḵaashashx̲áaw

drain off (1) √chaa (a) O-ka-S-l-√chaa

drain out (1) √koox (a) ka-l-√koox

draped over – –náa

draw ¹ (*noun*) séet

draw ² (*verb*) √xeet | *draw on a surface with a writing utensil*

draw ³ (*verb*) √yeex̲ ¹; √yeix̲ ¹ | *pull*

draw a line √yeex̲ ²; √yeix̲ ²

dress √oo ²

dress (clothing) l'aak

dress up (1) sh + ka-S-d+sh-√geiy ˣ | *for S to dress up, smarten up, make an effort to look different* || (2) yan~ + sh + S-d+s-√nei ² ʰ | *for S to dress up*

dried –xook

dried and hard gákw

dried thing, esp. food at kaawax̲úkw

dried yaana.eit (wild celery) stalks kóox̲'

dried: sun dried gagaan kas'úkwx̲u

drift (1) {∅ preverb} + O-l-√haash || (2) {na preverb} + O-l-√haash

drift logs yanxoon

drift on water √haash

drift out to sea daak + O-l-√haash

driftlog, driftwood shaak

driftwood nalháashadi

driftwood: pile of driftwood yanxoon

drill túlaa

drill bit túlx'u

drill: hand drill used to start fires by friction x'aan káx̲ túlaa

drink (1) √naa ¹ (a) O-S-d+∅-√naa ¹ | *for S to drink O* || (b) at + S-d+∅-√naa ¹ | *for S to drink*

drink in sips (1) √look (a) O-S-∅-√look

drink: cold drink at áat'láni

drip at a fast rate √x'aas | classification: liquid

drip slowly √tl'ook ²

drip: drip with bubbles kúḵjaa

drip: fast drip (1) kalóox'jaa || (2) kalóoxjaa

drip: fast drip (steady stream of water) kax'áasjaa

drip: slow drip katl'úḵjaa

drive (1) [∅ preverb] + O-S-s-√koox ¹ || (2) [na preverb] + O-S-s-√koox ¹

drive around N + daax + ya-u-S-∅-√koox ¹

drizzle rain (1) √xeet ² (a) a-ka-s-√xeet

drooling x'axél'k

drop on √xeex ¹

drop together √soos ¹

drown √taax'w ¹

drum gaaw

drunk ¹ (*noun*) at danáayi

drunk ² (*verb*) O-ka-∅-√shoo ʰ

drunkard at danáayi

drunkenness kanashú

dry (1) –xook || (2) √xook || (3) O-sha-∅-√koox

Dry Bay: People of the Dry Bay Area G̲unax̲oo Ḵwáan

dry weather ḵuxaak

dryer a tóo sh isxuk át

dryfish, hard awliwás

duck gáaxw

duck decoy (for hunting) kindachooneit at kaladoodlí

duck with white lines on head shalxwáts

duck: bufflehead duck hintakx'wás'gi

duck: flathead duck s'élasheesh

duck: goldeneye duck (1) hinyikg̲áaxu || (2) áa kag̲áaxu

duck: harlequin duck s'ús'

duck: mallard duck kindachooneit

duck: merganser ḵaax

duck: oldsquaw duck yaa.aanuné

duck: scooter duck lak'eech'wú

due to – –tuwáadax̲

dull ¹ √geel

dull ² ya-d+∅-√géel

dump √xaa

dump: garbage dump aadé kdulxes' yé

during: (sometime) during – (period of time) –yeen

dusk xi.áat; xei.át; xee.át

dusky –yéis'

dust (1) ch'éix'w || (2) kadánjaa

dust cloud kals'éesjaa

dwell at N-x' + yéi + O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹

dye (1) √seiḵ'w (a) (*noun*) kaséḵ'x̲u || (2) (*noun*) kayéis'

e

each of them daga-, dax̲-, daḵ-

each other [object] woosh, wooch

each other [subject] woosh, wooch

each other's woosh, wooch

eagle: bald eagle ch'áak'

eagle: golden eagle gijook

eagle: immature eagle ch'ak'yéis'

eagle's beak (alienated) ch'áak' loowú

ear: –'s ear –gúk

early summer taakw.eetí

earring: long yarn earrings dangling from the ears that sways during dancing guk tl'ínx̲w; guk tl'éinx̲w

earring(s) (1) guk.át || (2) guk kajaash

earth tl'átk

earthquake (1) (*noun*) yoo aan ka.á || (2) (*verb*) yóo + aan + ka-∅-√.aa ³

earwax: –'s earwax –gukyikk'óox̲'u

easily l uldzéedéin

eat √x̲aa ¹

ebb (N-x̲) + ∅-√laa ¹

eclipse (1) ḵudé kdagoot || (2) Kéewaa Ḵáawu k'ichéix̲'i

eddy ḵux̲deinú

edge of – –wán

edge: along the edge of –yaax̲

edge: (on or along) the edge –shutú

edge: on the edge –wanáak

edge: the very edge of – (a cliff, drop-off) –x̲'ax'aa

edging of hides x̲'ax̲éetl

eeeew! ée!, éeee!

eel lóot'

eerie O-ka-(u)-l-√jée ˣ ²

eerie looking √jee ²

egg (of bird) k'wát'

eggs of – (a fish) –kaháakw

eggs (of eels, etc.) x̲'íx'

eggs: dish made with berries and salmon eggs kanéegwál'

eggs: dried salmon eggs (1) góoḵ || (2) a kagúḵx'u

eggs: fermented fish eggs kaháakw kas'eex

eggs: scrambled eggs kawdudlix̲águ k'wát'

eggs: soaked fish eggs kaháakw ít'x̲i

eggs: stink cheese (indian cheese) kashís'i

eggs: stink eggs kaháakw kas'eex

egg-shaped –k'wát'

eight (1) nas'gadooshú || (2) nas'gadooshóonáx̲ | *eight people*

elbow: –'s elbow –t'éey

elbow: tip of –'s elbow –t'iyshú

elder (1) at wuskóowu | *elder*; *knowledgeable person*; *wisdom bearer* || (2) yanwáat

elderberry yéil'

elderly (*adjective*) –shaan

electricity (1) kashóok' || (2) kashéek'w

elevation: on the elevated part of the point (of land) x'aa luká

eleven (1) jinkaat ḵa tléix' || (2) jinkaat ḵa tléináx̲ | *eleven people*

eleven (people) jinkaat ḵa tléináx̲

email kashóok' yoo x̲'atánk

embarassed O-ka-S-l-√déix' ˣ

embarassment kadéix'

embarrass sh + ka-S-d+l-√háach'

ember (that popped out of a fire) kat'áx̲'jaa

embrace: in –'s embrace –jigei

embroider (1) √ḵaa ² (a) O-ka-S-∅-√ḵaa ²

empty: empty container –x̲ákwti

empty: –'s empty shell (of house) –x̲ákwti

enclosed within (the folds of) – –gei

encountering – –kagé

encouraged by – –tuwáadáx̲

end ka-∅-√kées' | *for a month to end, pass*

end of – –shú

end of it –shutú

end: around the end of – –shuwadaa

end: at or near the end of it (a pointed object, point of land) –lunáa

enemy: –'s enemy –yaanaayí

engine washéen

engine cylinder connecting rod washéen katágayi

English: broken English ḵ'wátl wáal'i at x̲'a. áx̲ch

enough (1) gaa || (2) tl'agáa

enough for – –tóogaa

entice (1) √dootl ² (a) tóo-t~ + O-ka-S-l-√dootl

entrance –x̲'aká | *outside the mouth of – (a bay or river)*; *entrance of – (a bay or river)*; *"on the mouth"*

entrance of – (a bay or river) –x̲'aká

envelope x'úx' daakax'úx'u

equivalent: equivalent to – –x̲ooní

erase √xeel' ²

eraser kax̲íl'aa

erect: it gives men erections ḵóo lidóol'shán

erection: –'s erection –dóol'i

ermine dáa

erode hin.eetí | *dry creek bed; place where water has run off, eroding the soil*

error: in error ḵwáakt (daaḵ)

Eskimo Tea s'ikshaldéen

eulachon saak

even ch'u, ch'oo

even if óosh

even though ch'a aan

evening xáanaa

event –yoo kooneigí | *what happened to*

event that is so common it has become a saying or proverb yax̱ at gwakú

every ldakát

everybody (1) ldakát ḵáa | *everybody*; *everyone* || (2) ch'a ldakát ḵáa | *every single person*

everything (1) ldakát át || (2) ch'a ldakát át | *every single thing*

everywhere (1) ldakát yé | *everywhere*; *everyplace* || (2) ch'a ldakát yé | *every single place*

evil (1) l ushk'é || (2) tlél + O-sh-√k'éi

ex- –yéeyi

examine (1) √aa ² (a) N + daa + ya-S-d+s-√.aa ²

excessive ḵúdáx̱; ḵútx̱

excessively –yáanáx̱ | *beyond it, more than it*; *too (much)*; *excessively*

excrement (1) gánde nagoodí || (2) l'íl' || (3) háatl'

excrement: animal excrement kích

excrement: white bird excrement káts

exert strength √xeech

exist (1) O-ḵu-d+s-√tee ʰ¹ || (2) ḵu-S-d+s-√tee ʰ¹

expect her/him/it O-shu-S-s-√tee ʰ¹

expected: be expected O-shu-∅-√tee ʰ¹

expensive (1) √tseen (a) x̱'a-l-√tseen ˣ

experience a tóo yoo kawdzigít | *something a person has been through*

expert at – –góogu

expert: expert of – -s'aatí

expire √kees'

explain (N + een) + ḵunáax̱ + daak + O-ka-S-∅-√neek | *for S to explain O (to N)*

explode √took ¹

extend (1) √tsaaḵ | classification: singular | *plural form:* √tsoow || (2) √tsoow | classification: plural | *singular form:* √tsaaḵ || (3) √xaat ¹

extinguish (1) √kees' (a) O-ya-ka-S-l-√kées'

eye: before –'s eyes –waḵshiyee

eye: crust in eye –waḵkadlóogu

eye: eye booger –waḵkadlóogu

eye: –'s eye –waaḵ

eye: sleep in eye –waḵkadlóogu

eyebrow: –'s eyebrow (1) –s'ei || (2) –s'ee

eyeglasses waḵdáanaa

eyelash: –'s eyelash –wax̱'ax̱éix'u

eyes waḵjéitl | *wide-open eyes; glaring eyes*

f

fable tlaagú

fabric: printed fabric kashxeet

face aan yadu.us'gu jigwéinaa | *washcloth, washrag for washing the face*

face: growth on the face yagúnl'

face: –'s face –yá

face: upper side of –'s face (from the cheekbones to the top of the head) – yat'ákw

facing – (1) –niyaa || (2) –niyaa, –yinaa || (3) – dayéen

facing away from – –dakán

facing away from each other woosh dakán

facing opposite directions woosh dakádin

facing: (out) facing – –yaká

facsimile: –'s facsimile –kayaa

fact áa

fair skinned √woo ³

fair-complexioned √woo ³

faith átk' aheen

fake –uwaa

fall (1) √geet ¹ | classification: animate (a) N-dé + O-d+s-√geet ¹ | *for O (live creature) to fall into N* || (b) N-t~ + O-d+s-√geet ¹ | *for O (live creature)*

to fall into, against N || (c) daak + O-d+s-√geet ¹
| *for O to fall (esp. off of something)* || (d) N-náx̱
+ yei + O-d+s-√geet ¹ | *for O (live creature) to fall
down N* || (2) √xeex ¹ | classification: singular ||
(3) √x'aas | *cascade* | classification: liquid || (4)
yan~ + O-ya-∅-√gáas' | *fall on face*

fall apart √gaat ¹

fall asleep (1) yan~ + O-ya-∅-√gáas' || (2) táach +
O-S-∅-√jaaḵ | classification: singular object ||
(3) táach + yax̱ + O-ya-S-l-√jaaḵ | classification:
plural objects

fall (large stick-like object) √gaas'

fall (of precipiration) √taan ⁶

fall scattered √gaat ¹

fall together √soos ¹

fall tree √geech ²

falling from sky daak

false hellebore s'íksh

family –een áax'w

family line: –'s family line of descent –
yinaanáx̱

famine laax̱w

fancy (1) √gei (a) O-ka-l-√géi

far (1) √lei || (2) (yéi) + ka-u-∅-√lei

fart: noiseless fart kóoch'

fart: noisy fart gwáal'

fart: short, high pitched fart kóotl'

farther over tliyaa

fast (1) tláakw || (2) √sátḵˣ

fasten √xaat ¹

fat ¹ taay ¹

fat ² (1) (*verb*) √neitl | classification: human (a)
O-d+l-√neitl | *for O to get fat; for O to gain
weight* || (2) (*verb*) √taa ² | classification: non-
human || (3) (*adjective*) –téitl'

fat (of animal) (1) –téitl' || (2) √taa ²

fat: gets fat easily linéitlch'án

fat: hard fat toow

fate: –'s fate –daakashú

fate: terrible fate jinaháa

father: –'s father –éesh

father-in-law: –s' father-in-law –wóo

fatherless child neechkayádi

fathom waat

fatigue xweitl

fear akoolx̱éitl'

fearful √x̱eitl'; √x̱eetl'

feast ku.éex'

feast following a seclusion ceremony du x̱'é
x̱ánt atx̱aayí ku.éex'

feast involving the whole community yoo at
kooteek

feather t'aaw

feather: down feathers x̱'wáal'

fed up with tóo + O-S-sh-√ḵeet ˣ ¹

feel √nook ²; √neekw ²

feel like doing (yéi) + O-tu-∅-√tee ʰ ¹

feel that way (yéi) + O-tu-∅-√tee ʰ ¹

feel: –'s sense of feel –daanóogu

feeling: –'s feelings –sh tundanóogu

feelings tundatáan; tundataan

feelings: –'s feelings –toowú

feet: sole of –'s feet –x̱'ustáak

felicity toowú k'é

felt l'ée ḵ'áatl'

female sheech–; shich–

female: girl shaatk'ásk'u, shaatk'iyátsk'u,
shaatk'iyétsk'u (C)

female: girls, young women shaax'wsáani

female: woman shaawát

female: young woman (not married) shaatk'

fence ḵ'anáax̱án

ferment √s'eex

fermented (of food) –kas'eex

fern: shield fern s'aach

ferries (ships) yakwtlénx'

ferry (ship) yakwtlein

fertilizer dákwtasi; dákwx̱utasi

fester (1) √ḵeet' || (2) d+l-√ḵéet'

fetus: –'s fetus –kayádi

fever t'aay néekw (A,T)

fiddlehead fern (with edible rhizome)
k'wálx̱

field táay

field trip at wuskú yís át ḵuwduwateen

fifty cents dáanaa shoowú

fight (1) √gaaw (a) (*verb*) (n een) + ḵu-S-l-√gaaw ˣ ||
(b) (*noun*) ḵulagaaw

fight for N + káx̱ + ḵu-S-l-√gaaw ˣ

figure out √daa ²

file (1) (*verb*) √x̱'aat (a) (*verbal noun*) x'ádaa

fill (1) √chaak (a) O-sha-ka-S-∅-√cháak || (2) √heek
| classification: solids or abstracts (a) O-sha-S-
l-√heek | *for S to fill O (with solids or abstracts)*
|| (3) √ook ² | classification: liquid || (4) √tl'eet' |
classification: liquid

fill gradually √yeeḵ ⁴

filled O-sha-∅-√heek

filter (1) √chaa (a) O-ka-S-l-√chaa

filth tl'eex

filthy lich'éix̱'u

fin: dorsal fin –leedí

fin: posterior dorsal fin –kwéiyi

fin: –'s anal fin (of fish) –kat'aawú

fin: –'s anterior dorsal fin hump (of salmon)
–litkagoodlí

fin: –'s anterior dorsal fin (of fish) –
dix̱'kat'aawú

fin: –'s dorsal fin (of fish) –litkat'aawú

fin: –'s pectoral fin –x'áagi

fin: –'s pectoral fin (of fish) –t'aawú

finally (1) tsaatguyéigaa, tsaatguwéigaa || (2) de
x̱waa || (3) yeedát tsá

finch: goldfinch s'áas'

finch: green bird (sparrow or finch) asx'aan
sháach'i

finch: grey singing bird (sparrow or finch)
tlagu ts'ats'éeyee

find √t'ei ¹; √t'ee

fine (1) (*verb*) √k'ei (a) O-∅-√k'éi || (b) N + toowú
+ ∅-√k'éi | *for N to be glad, happy, feel fine* || (2)

(*adjective*) aak'é–

finger: between –'s fingers –tl'ekx̱'áak

finger: –'s finger –tl'eeḵ

finger: –'s fingertip –tl'eḵshá

finger: –'s first finger –ch'éex̱'i

finger: –'s middle finger (1) –tl'eḵtlein || (2) –
x'óot'aa

finger: –'s ring finger –laayigágu

fingernail: –'s fingernail –x̱aakw

fingernail: –'s fingernail markings –x̱aakw
eetí

finish (1) yan~ + O-sha-S-l-√heek | *for S to finish,*
complete O || (2) yan~ + O-S-s-√nei ² ʰ | *for S to*
finish, complete O

finished yan~ + O-∅-√nei ² ʰ | *for O to be*
permanent, happen for good; *for O to be finished,*
complete, ready; *for O to be prepared, ready*

fir leiyís

fire x̱'aan gan

fire drill: hand drill used to start fires by
friction x̱'aan káx̱ túlaa

fire scar (from a campfire) gan eetí

fire: around the fire gandaa

fire: build fire (1) √aak ² (a) shóo-t~ + a-S-d+∅-√.
aak ²

fire: by the fire x̱'aan gook gangook

fire: facing the fire x̱'aan gook gangook

fire: in the fire ganaltáak

firecracker aansaganeit

firefly a tuḵ akoogaanjí

fireside x̱'aan gook gangook

firestone dáadzi

fireweed lóol

firewood gán

firewood: dry inner part of firewood
gantuxoogú

firewood: wet firewood gán tl'áak'

first (1) s'é || (2) shóogu–

first: (at) first (1) shóogunáx̱ || (2) shux'áanáx̱,
shux'wáanáx̱

fish ¹ (*noun*) (1) x̱áat || (2) chíl xook | *fish air-*

dried in cold weather and allowed to freeze || (3) kadúkli | *fish cleaned & hung to dry* || (4) k'ínk' | *fermented fish heads; stink heads* || (5) gangukgáx̱i; gangook t'óos'i | *fish heads cooked on ground around fire* || (6) kadúkli | *fish partially dried & smoked, ready to eat right away* || (7) gíḵs; gíḵsaa (T); gíḵsi (At, T) | *fish roasted whole, strung up by its tail over the fire and twirled periodically* || (8) x̱áat yádi | *baby fish; tiny fish* || (9) ts'ak'áawásh | *dried fish strips* || (10) at x̱'éeshi; at duwax̱'éeshi | *dryfish* || (11) wáasadi | *fire-roasted fish* || (12) | *jarred fish* (a) ín x'eesháa tóonáx̱ wududzi.eeyí x̱áat || (b) ín x'eesháa tóo x̱'úx̱u || (c) ít'ch tóo x̱áat || (13) óon | *small round white fish* || (14) téeyi | *soaked dried fish* || (15) x̱áat x'aka.éesh | *strung up fish*

fish [2] (*verb*) (1) √geiwú | *fish with net* (a) a-S-d+s-√geiwú ˣ | *for S to fish with net, seine* || (2) √naaḵw | *to fish with octopus as bait* || (3) √t'eix̱ | *fish with hook*

fish flesh –x̱'éeshi | *–'s dried, thinly cut (fish) flesh*

fish migration át yana.á

fish odor kéech | *dead fish odor*

fish pitchfork x̱áat gíjaa

fish slime x̱éel'

fisher (1) ast'eix̱í | *troller* || (2) asgeiwú | *seine fisher*

fishing hole ísh

fishing rod shax̱út'aa

fissure in rock té ḵáas'

fitting √jaaḵw [2]

five (1) keijín || (2) keijínínáx̱ | *five people*

fix (yéi) + O-S-s-√nei [2] [h] | *for S to do (that) to O; for S to fix, cause (that) to happen to O*

flab leil

flab: –'s flab –leilí

flabbergasted O-ḵ'a-d+∅-√gwáatl

flag aan kwéiyi kánaa

flagpole aan kwéiyi tugáas'i

flame ganyal'óot'

flank: –'s flank –ḵaatl

flank: –'s flank (between the ribs and the hip) –ḵatlyá

flashlight kadulgóok s'eenáa; kadulgúkx̱ s'eenáa

flat: thin and flat –ḵ'áatl'

flavor: –'s flavor –dunóogu

flea tíx

flea: sandflea kook'énaa tóox'

flee (N + náḵ) + a-ya-S-d+∅-√haan [1]

flesh dleey

flesh: raw flesh of – (a fish) –tóoch

flesh: raw or rare flesh –shís'ḵ

flesh: –'s flesh –daadleeyí

flesh: ––'s flesh –dleey

flesh: –'s flesh (of fish) –x̱'úx̱u

fleshy leaves (of plant) –shaadí

flexible √xwaach

flicker: northern flicker kóon

flint ín

flippers: –'s flippers (of fish) –daa ax̱áayi

flippers: –'s tail flippers –geen

float (1) {∅ preverb} + O-l-√haash || (2) {na preverb} + O-l-√haash

float on water √haash

float out to sea daak + O-l-√haash

flood galaḵú

flood [1] (*verb*) (1) √daa [1] (a) N-náx̱ + ya-∅-√daa [1] || (2) (*verb*) √ḵoo || (3) (*noun*) ḵées'

flood [2] (*noun*) (*noun*) aan galaḵú; aan galḵú

floor t'áa ká

flounder dzánti

flounder: starry flounder wankashx̱éet

flour sakwnéin kaxook

flour gravy sakwnéin katéix̱i

flow (1) ka-∅-√.aa [3] | *for a stream of water to flow, pour forth* || (2) √daa [1] (a) ka-∅-√daa [1] || (b) N-t~ + ka-∅-daa | *flow to N*

flow through N-náx̱ + ya-∅-√daa [1]

flow, pour forth (of water) ka-∅-√.aa [3]

flower ḵ'eikaxwéin

flute tu.óoxs'i yeit

fly (1) √ḵeen [1] | classification: singular subject (a)

{na motion} + S-d+∅-√ḵeen ¹ || (b) {∅ motion} + S-d+∅-√ḵeen || (c) {ga motion} + S-d+∅-√ḵeen ¹ || (2) √yeech | classification: plural subject

fly: bluebottle fly xéen

fly: housefly xéen

flywheel (1) kajúxaa || (2) koojúxaa

foam x̲eil; x̲eel

foam (on waves) teet x̲'achálx̲i

focus of hopes or thoughts tután

fog ḵugwáas'

fog (rising from a body of standing water) x'úkjaa

foggy (1) √gwaas' (a) ḵu-d+∅-√gwáas'

fold up O-ka-S-l-√gwaatl

follow (1) N + ítx̲ + yaa + S-∅-√goot ¹ || (2) O-ka-S-s-√kei ¹

follow: following –'s train of speech – x̲'akooká

follower: –'s follower –ítx̲ nagoodí

followers: –'s followers –ítx̲ na.aadí, –ítx̲ na.aatx̲'í, –ítx̲ ne.aatx̲'í (C)

following aagáa | *at that time*; *after that*; *following that*

following – –ít

fontanel: –'s fontanel –gaan

food (1) atx̲á || (2) kat'ákx̲i | *half-dried and/or compressed food, esp. berries or seaweed*

food container x̲'ayeit

food scraps ḵaa x̲'a.eetí

food (sent or taken along) wóow

food taken home from a feast or dinner to which one was invited éenwu, éenu (TC) éenwu

food: cold food at áat'láni

food: cooked food at éewu

food: fried food káx̲gánt'i

food: pressed food (often partially dried) kat'át'x̲i

food: roasted food káx̲gánt'i

food: –'s left-over food scraps –x̲'a.eetí

food: steamed food (1) a dákx̲u || (2) xwéix̲

foolish tlél + yaa + ḵu-S-d+sh-√géi ²

foolishness l yaa ḵooshgé

foot (measurement) ḵaa x̲'oos

foot of – (a standing object) –k'í

foot of: at the foot of a slope –shuyee, shuwee

foot: at the foot of – –k'iyee

foot: –'s big toe –x̲'usgoosh

foot: –'s foot –x̲'oos

foot: –'s heel –x̲'eitákw

foot: –s midfoot –iḵ

foot: –'s toe –x̲'ustl'eiḵ, –x̲'ustl'eeḵ

foot: top of –'s foot –iḵká

footprint: –'s footprint –x̲'us.eetí

for (1) –jiyís; –jeeyís | *for (to have or benefit from)* || (2) –sákw

for – –yís

for – (often a day, week, a dish, event) –kayís

for – to eat or drink –x̲'eis

for – (to have or benefit from) (1) –jeeyís || (2) –jís

for nothing (1) ch'a neechx̲ || (2) ch'a gégaa

for what (benefit) daat yís sá

for what (purpose) daat gaa sá

for: going for – –eegáa

for: to the end of – –yís

forbidden (1) √gaas (a) l-√gaas ˣ

forehead: –'s forehead –káak'

foreigner gunayaḵwáan

foreskin: –'s foreskin –lawyadaadookx̲'ú sáani

forest (1) at gutú || (2) aasgutú || (3) Aas Ḵwáani | *"People of the Trees"*

forever (1) ch'u tleix̲ || (2) tlagu–; tlaguwu–

forget (1) √x'aaḵw ¹ || (2) yaa + O-ḵu-S-l-√gáat ³

fork ách at dusx̲a át aan at dusx̲a át

fork: gardening fork káat'

form for shaping kanágaa

form: wooden form for shaping or stretching moccasins téel tukanágaa

former –yéeyi

fort noow

fort: in a fort noow gei

fortress noow

foundation post hít tayeegáas'i

four (1) daax'oon || (2) daax'oondahéen | *four times* || (3) daax'oonínáx̱ | *daax'oonínáx̱*

four people (1) daax'oonínáx̱ || (2) daax'oonínáx̱

fox: black fox x̱alt'ooch' naagas'éi

fox: red fox naagas'éi

fox: white fox x̱aldleit

fracture √aax'w [1]

fragrant √ts'aa

frame for stretching skin t'éesh

frame (of house, boat, etc) at daa.ideidí

freeload (1) √choox̱ (a) at + u-S-∅-√choox̱ ˣ

freezer a tóo at dult'ix'x̱i át; a tóo at ilt'ix'x̱ át

fresh (of fish) –tooch

freshwater grass x̱aatl'

fried kas'úkx̱u

fried – –kas'úkx̱u

friend: –'s friend (same clan or moiety) –x̱ooní

frog xíxch'

from (1) (*suffix*) -dáx̱; -tx̱; -x̱ || (2) (*preverb*) aadáx̱; aax̱ | *from it*; *after it (that time)*; *off of it*

from shadow into open gági

front of – –shuká

front: out in front of – –yaká

frost √xwaan kaxwaan

frosty ḵu-ka-(?)-d+l-√xwáan ˣ

frozen √t'eex'

frustrating (1) √dzée ˣ (a) O-l-√dzée ˣ

fry bread eix̱ kát sakwnéin, eex̱ kát sakwnéin (Y,A,T); eex̱ kát sakwnein, eix̱ kát sakwnein

fry (until crisp) √s'ook

full (1) √heek | classification: solids or abstracts (a) O-sha-∅-√heek

fun √goo [1]

fungus aasdaagáadli; gáatl | *bracket fungus*; *conks*; *tree fungus*

fungus: yellow tree fungus tl'áatl'

funny lishoogu

funny (of speech) x'alishoogu

fur: –'s fur –x̱aawú

furrow (1) (*noun*) xéet || (2) (*verb*) √xeet

future –sákw

fuzz: –'s fuzz –x̱aawú

g

gaff (1) √k'eix̱'; √k'eex̱' (a) O-S-∅-√k'éix̱'; O-S-∅-√k'éex̱' | *for S to hook O*; *for S to gaff O* || (b) O-sha-S-∅-√k'éix̱'; O-sha-S-∅-√k'éex̱' | *for S to hook O in the head*; *for S to gaff O in the head*

gain √dlaaḵ

gall bladder: –'s gall bladder –teiyí

gallon ḵ'ateil

gamble √ḵaa [3]

gambling alḵáa; at ilḵáa

game of chance alḵáa; at ilḵáa

games played using string in the hands aldaawáa

gangrene tl'ooḵ

gap (1) géel | *mountain pass*; *saddle of mountain*; *gap between mountain peaks* || (2) géel ká | *on the mountain pass*; *on the saddle of mountain*; *in the gap between mountain peaks* || (3) géelák'w | *small mountain pass*; *small saddle of mountain*; *small gap between mountain peaks*

garbage tl'eex

garbage dump aadé kdulxes' yé

garden [1] (*noun*) táay

garden [2] (*verb*) a-ka-S-∅-√haa [1]

gardener táay kahéix̱i

garment naa.át

gather together [1] woosh + x̱oo-t~ + S-d+∅-√.aat [1]

gather together [2] woosh + kaanáx̱ + S-d+∅-√.aat [1]

gather up O-ya-S-s-√haa [1]

geneology of – –shuká

generation yées ḵu.oo | *new generation*

generosity of heart tula.aan

gentle (1) √aan ² (a) O-tu-l-√.aan ˣ ²

gentle: do it gently! ch'a aanínáx̱, ch'a aanídáx̱

get O-ya-S-∅-√dlaaḵ

get out of way (1) N + jikaadáx̱ + ya-u-S-∅-√.aat ¹ | classification: plural || (2) N + jikaadáx̱ + ya-u-S-∅-√goot ¹ | classification: singular

get rid of O-S-l-tl'eet

get up (1) √nook ⁴ || (2) √ḵee ² (a) sha-S-d+∅-√ḵee ²

getting ready for – –yayís

ghost s'igeeḵáawu

giant (1) (*noun*) ḵustín át; ḵudziteeyi át || (2) (*adjective*) ḵustín–

giddiness kanashú

gift x̱'alatseení ka.óow ádi

gill: –'s gill (of fish) –x̱'éix'u

giraffe lidíx̱'wáat'

girl shaatk'átsk'u; shaatk'wátsk'u; shaatk'iyátsk'u

girlfriend: –'s lady (girlfriend) –shaawádi

girlfriend: –'s young woman (girlfriend) – shaatk'í

girls shaax̱'wsáani

give (1) √aat ² | classification: baggage and personal items (a) {∅ preverb} + O-S-l-√.aat ² || (b) {na preverb} + O-S-l-√.aat ² || (2) √aat ³ | classification: small round or hooplike objects (a) {∅ motion preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√.aat ³ || (b) {na motion preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√.aat ³ || (3) √aax̱ ² | classification: textile-like objects (a) {∅ preverb} + O-S-∅-.aax̱ ² || (b) {na preverb} + O-S-∅-√.aax̱ ² || (4) √een ¹ | classification: container with contents (a) {∅ preverb} + O-S-s-√.een || (b) {na preverb} + O-S-s-√.een || (5) √naa ⁴ | *to give in accordance with clan relationship* (a) O-ka-u-S-∅-√náa ⁴ || (6) N + jee-t~ + yéi + O-S-s-√nei ¹ ʰ | *for S to give, take, hand (plural) O to N* | classification: plural & varying objects

give heed N + x̱'éi-t~ + S-s-√.aax̱ ¹

give orders áa + O-ji-ka-(u)-S-∅-√ḵaa ¹

give up (1) kei + S-d+∅-√leet ¹ || (2) √naaḵ ² (a) O-x̱'a-S-∅-√naaḵ ² | *for S to quit, give up O (esp. drinking)*

give up (esp. drinking) O-x̱'a-S-∅-√naaḵ

giving to – –yís

gizzard (of bird) –yoowú

glacier sít'

glacier bear sít' tuxóodzi, s'iknóon; s'iknóon, sít' tuxóodzi

glad (1) N + toowú + s-√góo ¹ || (2) N + toowú + ∅-√k'éi

gland: –'s gland –daa.itwéis'i

glass (the substance) ít'ch

glide on surface √leet ²

glorification kashéex̱'

glorify √sheix̱'; √sheex̱'

glory kashéix̱'

glove aasdaak'wát'i

glue aan kadus'íx'w át

go (1) √aat ¹ | *for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term)* | classification: plural (a) {∅ preverb} + S-∅-√.aat ¹ || (b) {∅ preverb} + S-d+∅-√.aat ¹ || (c) {na preverb} + S-∅-√.aat ¹ || (d) {ga preverb} + S-∅-√.aat~ ¹ || (e) {ga preverb} + S-∅-√.aat~ ¹ || (2) √goot ¹ | *walk* | classification: singular (a) {∅ preverb} + S-∅-√goot ¹ || (b) {∅ preverb} + S-d+∅-√goot ¹ || (c) {na preverb} + S-∅-√goot ¹ || (d) {ga preverb} + S-∅-√goot ¹ || (e) {ga preverb} + S-∅-√goot ¹ || (3) go (in a mass) ⁻√k'éet (a) {∅ preverb} + O-ka-d+∅-√k'éet' || (b) {na preverb} + O-ka-d+∅-√k'éet' || (4) go (by boat or car) | √ḵoox (a) [∅ preverb] + S-∅-√ḵoox ¹ || (b) daak + S-∅-√ḵoox ¹ || (c) gunéi + S-∅-√ḵoox ¹ || (d) [na preverb] + S-∅-√ḵoox ¹

go along yaa + S-∅-√ḵoox ¹

go away mad √teen ³

go back (1) a-ya-u-S-d+∅-√.aat ¹ | classification: plural subject || (2) a-ya-u-S-d+∅-√goot ¹ | classification: singular subject

go dry ka-l-√ḵoox

go out ya-ka-l-√kées'

go out (of tide) (1) √laa ¹ (a) (N-x̱) + ∅-√laa ¹ | *for the tide to ebb, go out (from under N)* || (b) yan~ + ∅-√laa ¹ (∅ motion) | *for the tide to go out, be low*

go to the bathroom (1) gánde + S-∅-√.aat [1] | (*plural*) || (2) gánde + S-∅-√goot | (*singular*)

goat: mountain goat jánwu; jínwu (Y); jénu (C)

God Aankáawu; Dikee Aankáawu; Dikee Aankáawu; Aankáawu (1) Dikée Aankáawu, Aankáawu, Dikáankáawu || (2) Aankáawu

going to see – (usually a person) –keekán

Gold Creek (in Juneau) Dzántik'i Héeni

gold: flecked with gold or rust katl'áak'

gold-rust katl'áak'

good (1) (*verb*) √k'ei (a) O-∅-√k'éi || (b) ku-∅-√k'ei | *for the weather to be good* || (c) (*adjective*) aak'é–

good grief! hadláa!

good looking √aan [2]

good thoughts toowú k'é

good-looking (1) O-ya-ka-s-√.aan [×] [2] | *to have a good-looking face* || (2) O-ka-s-√.aan [×] [2] | *for something to be good-looking*

goodness k'é

goose tongue suktéitl'

gopher: arctic ground squirrel tsálk

gorge x'aak

gossip neek

gossiper (1) niks'aatí; neek s'aatí || (2) neek shatl'ékx'u

grab √shaat

grandchild (1) –dachxán || (2) chxánk' | *endearing term used when speaking directly to one's grandchild* || (3) ax dachxánk'é | *my wonderful grandchild | endearing term used when speaking lovingly to a grandchild*

grandparent: –'s grandparent (1) –léelk'w || (2) –áali | *used in Southern Tlingit instead of –léelk'w*

granite xéel, xéel té

grape dleit kaa tleigú

grass (1) chookán, chookén (C), chookwán (T) || (2) lax'yeit | *beach grass* || (3) né | *hairy seaweed on which herring spawn* || (4) sook | *wide grass*

grateful sh + tóo-gaa + O-d+∅-√tee [h] [1]

gravel l'éiw

gravel bar xákw

gravel beach xákw

gravel: fine gravel l'éiw yátx'i

gray lawúx

gray currant shaax

grayish l'áax'

grayling t'ási

grease eix, eex (T,Y,S); eex (T,Y,S), eix

grease unfit for consumption dákwtasi; dákwxutasi

grease: is easily greased linéis'ch'án

greatly gedéin; gidéin

grebe: horned grebe cháax

grebe: red-necked grebe cháax

green s'oow

green (wood) –shís'k

green: light yellowish-green s'éixwani

greenstone s'oow

grief: remove grief chush + tóodáx + kei + S-d+∅-√hook

grind √geel'

grindstone gíl'aa

grip: –'s grip –jintú

gristle at the end of its bones –s'akshutúkl'i

gristle between its bones –s'akx'áak túkl'i

gristle: –'s gristle –túkl'i

groan kasgaax

grocery hoon daakahídi

ground meat (1) dleey kaxákwl'i (T) || (2) dleey kaxákwl'i (T), dleey kexákwl'i (C)

groundhog (locally) s'aax

grouse: blue grouse núkt

grow (1) √aa [3] | classification: plant (a) ka-∅-√.aa [3] | *for a plant to grow* || (b) ka-s-√.aa [3] | *for a plant with a long stalk to grow* || (c) O-ka-S-s-√.aa [3] | *for S to cause O (plant) to grow* || (2) √waat [1] | classification: living creature

growl (of stomach) √toox' [2]

growth kawáat

growth on the face yagúnl'

growth on the trunk of a tree gúnl'

grub tl'úk'x̱, tl'úk'

guard (1) (*verb*) yan~ + a-S-∅-√deil || (2) (*noun*) at ḵáx̱ adéli || (3) wáachwaan

guardian at liedem adátx'i daat yawustaagi ḵáa

gull kéidladi

gully (1) séet || (2) hin.eetí | *dry creek bed; place where water has run off, eroding the soil*

gum k'óox̱'

gumboots shaaw

gun óonaa

gun: cleaning rod for gun óonaa tukatságaa

gunnel –x̱'átú

gunpowder at tugáni

gunwale –x̱'átú

guts: –'s guts (1) –yik.ádi || (2) –naasí

h

habit: in habit of √taan [8]

habits: –'s habits –ḵunóogu

had enough of √s'ees [2]

Haida Deikeenaa

hail (1) kadás' || (2) a-∅-√géet [1 x] | *for rain, hail, snow to fall (often hard, in dark rainstorm)*

Haines Deishú

hair shaan | *gray hair*

hair pendant ḵaa shaksayíḵs'i

hair pin shax̱'ée x'wál'

hair ribbon shach'éen

hair tie (1) ch'éen || (2) shach'éen

hair: bangs –kak'x̱aawú

hair: braid(s) shaséet

hair: gray hair –shashaaní

hair: lock of –'s hair –x'ées'i

hair: –'s curly hair –shakakóoch'i

hair: –'s hair –x̱aawú

hair: –'s hair (on head) –shax̱aawú

hair: –'s matted hair –x'ées'i

hair: –s' pubic hair –xux̱aawú

hair: –'s tangled hair –x'ées'i

hair: tangled lock of –'s hair –x'ées'i

hairy √x̱aaw

half dollar dáanaa shoowú

half of – –shoowú

half of – (something cut or broken in half) kígi

half-dried food, esp. berries or seaweed kat'ákx̱i

halfway up – (the inside of a vessel or container) –kat'óot

halibut (1) cháatl || (2) náalx̱ | *large halibut* || (3) éet

halibut fisher cháatl ast'eix̱í

hamburger (1) dleey kax̱ákwl'i (T) || (2) dleey kax̱ákwl'i (T), dleey kex̱ákwl'i (C)

hammer (1) (*noun*) táḵl || (2) (*verb*) √t'eix̱'; √t'eex̱'

hammer: wooden hammer l'oowú táḵl

hammock g̱eigách'

hand it here haandé

hand it over haahí

hand over (1) √naaḵ [2] (a) O-ji-S-∅-√naaḵ [2]

hand to N + jee-t~ + yéi + O-S-s-√nei [1 h]

hand truck (1) kajúxaa || (2) koojúxaa

hand: back of –'s hand –jikóol

hand: center of the palm of –'s hand –jintakyádi

hand: edge of –'s hand –jiwán

hand: palm of –'s hand –jintáak

hand: –'s hand –jín

handcuffs jikagayéis'

handiwork ḵaa ji.eetí

handiwork of – –ji.eetí

handkerchief lug̱wéinaa

handle –sákwti; –sáxwdi; –síxwdi (At, T); –súxdi (T); –súxti (T, C) | *handle of – (a stick-like object); shaft of – (spear or other stick-like object)*

handle of – (a stick-like object) –sákwti; –sáxwdi; –síxwdi (At, T); –súxdi (T); –súxti (T, C)

handlebar –sákwti

handmade crafts ḵaa ji.eetí

handshake ḵaa jín lidléigoo

hang √tee ³

hank shakatl'éen

happen (1) √xeex ⁴ || (2) √nei ²; √nee ² (a) (yéi) + O-∅-√nei ² ʰ | *for (that) to happen, occur to O* || (b) (yéi) + at + ∅-√nei ² ʰ | *for something to happen* || (c) ḵáakw-t~ + O-∅-√nei ² ʰ | *for O to have an accident, get hurt; for something bad to happen to O*

happening –yoo kooneigí | *what happened to*

happiness toowú k'é sagú

happy (1) √goo ¹ (a) N + toowú + s-√góo ¹ || (2) N + toowú + ∅-√k'éi

harbor déili

hard (abstract) (1) √dzée ˣ (a) O-l-√dzée ˣ

hard (substance) –t'éex'

hardened √t'eex'

harmful √geiḵ

harmonica tu.óoxs'i ḵóok

harpoon (1) at x̱'éidi || (2) dlagwáa | *fish spear; harpoon for spearing salmon*

hat (1) s'áaxw || (2) ḵ'alux̱út'aa s'áaxw | *visor hat worn by Sugpiaq & Unangan people of Southcentral & Southwestern Alaska*

hat: ceremonial woven root hat with a stack of basket-like cylinders on top shadakóox̱'

hat: felt hat with curled brim s'áaxw x̱'akatóol

hat: woven root hat x̱aat s'áaxw

hatchet shanax̱wáayi yádi, shúnx̱aa yádi (C)

hate (1) √k'aan (a) O-S-sh-√k'aan

have a turn N + ée-t~ + ḵu-∅-√haa ³

have in common woosh + teen + O-S-d+∅-√héin ˣ

hawk ¹ (*noun*) kijook; gijook

hawk ² (*verb*) O-S-l-√hoon | *for S to go selling, peddle, hawk O*

hawk: kind of hawk shaayáal

he hú

head of a body of water –sháak

head: back of his her head at the base –

head: over his her head –shanáa

head: –'s back of head –lak'éech'

head: –'s head –shá

headdress with carved frontlet, ermine skins, and sea lion whiskers shakee.át

headscarf shadaa.át sadaa.át

heal (1) √neix̱ (a) O-∅-√neix̱ | *for O to be saved; for O to be healed, cured, recover; for O to be satisfied* || (b) O-S-s-√neix̱ ˣ | *for S to save O; for S to heal, cure O*

hear (1) √aax̱ ¹ (a) O-S-∅-√.aax̱ ¹ || (b) O-S-∅-.áx̱ch ¹ ˣ || (c) O-sa-S-∅-√.aax̱ ¹ || (d) O-x̱'a-S-∅-.aax̱ ¹

hearing (1) ḵu.áx̱ch || (2) ḵaa ḵu.áx̱ji

hearing aid ḵu.áx̱ji

heart: –'s heart –téix̱'

heat (1) (*noun*) kasáyjaa || (2) (*verb*) √t'aa ¹ (a) ya-∅-√t'aa ʰ | *for something to be hot; for something to be heated*

heat of the sun gagaan t'áx̱'i

heating pad (1) kashóok' gwéil || (2) kashéek'w gwéil

heavy: something compact and very heavy éech'

heel: –'s heel –x̱'eitákw

Heinyaa: People of Heinyaa (Middle of Prince of Wales Island) Heinyaa Ḵwáan

held back √seek ¹

help (1) (*verb*) √shee ³ || (2) (*noun*) nadashée

helper nadashée

helping – work or do something –ji.een

helpless tlél + O-ka-u-∅-√hél'k ˣ

hem of – (a garment) –kóon

hem of clothes x̱'ax̱éetl

hem: –'s hem –x̱'ax̱éedli

hemlock: water hemlock lingít k'únts'i

hemlock: young hemlock dúḵl', túḵl'; túḵl', dúḵl'

herbiage kayaaní

herbs kayaaní

here (1) hé || (2) yá | *right here* || (3) yéináx̱ |

shaláx̱'

through a place; *around a place*

her/him [object] ∅- ~ a-

her/him: (to) her/him du ee- ~ u-

her/hiss du

heron láx'

herring yaaw

herring eggs gáax'w

herring: young herring sháach'

hers/his du

he/she [subject] ∅-

hesitate √gaa ¹

hide ¹ (*verb*) √seen

hide ² (*noun*) –doogú

hide: smoked hide ux akas'íkxi

high-priced (1) √tseen (a) x'a-l-√tseen ˟

hill (1) gooch | *small hill* || (2) l'ewshaa | *sand hill*; *side hill* || (3) noow | *low flat hill* || (4) noow táxk | *hill with depression on top* || (5) tóol

him/her [object] ∅- ~ a-

him/her: (to) him/her du ee- ~ u-

hindquarters: –'s hindquarters –gádzi

hip: 's hip –ḵaatl

hip: –'s hip –ḵáash

hippopotamus héen gawdáan tlein

hips: the flesh around –'s hips –k'í

history of – –shuká

History: Our History Haa Shuká

history: –'s history –shagóon

hit (1) √gwaal | *for S to hit O in the face* (*with fist*) (a) O-ya-S-∅-√gwaal || (2) √xeex ¹ | *fall on and hit*

hither haa(n)

hives geets

hoarse voice (1) N + satú + O-ka-S-l-√kées'; N + leitóox + O-ka-S-l-√kées' | *for N's voice to be hoarse, scratchy* || (2) N + satú + ka-∅-√kées'; N + leitóox + ka-∅-√kées' | *for S to make N have hoarse, scratchy voice*

hockey gúx'aa át kanduk'íshji

hold (1) √shaat || (2) O-ka-S-∅-√gook | *for S to*

clutch, hold tightly onto O

hold more √yék ˟

hold water in mouth √koo ²

hole wool

hole dug in the ground (for food storage) kóok

hole in stream, river, creek ísh

hole: have a hole √wool; √waal

holiday yoo at kooteek

holler at O-S-∅-√.éex' ˟ ¹

holy cow! ha.é!

Holy Spirit (Christian) L Ulitoogu Ḵaa Yakgwahéiyagu

home neil

homebrew xookdahéen

homeward neil

honestly yaadachóon–

honey gandaas'aají háatl'i

honey: –'s honey –já.

hoof: –'s hoof –gwéinli

hook aan kadusne át | *knitting needle*

hook ¹ (*verb*) (1) √k'eix' (a) O-S-∅-√k'éix'; O-S-∅-√k'éex' | *for S to hook O; for S to gaff O* || (b) O-sha-S-∅-√k'éix' | *for S to hook O in the head; for S to gaff O in the head*

hook ² (*noun*) (1) aan dusk'ix'ti át; aan kadusk'íx'ti át; kak'éx'aa | *crochet hook* || (2) kích ya.eit | *halibut hook* || (3) kooxídaa | *fish spear with a long pole and detachable gaff* || (4) k'íx'aa | *gaff hook*; *grappling hook* || (5) náxw | *halibut hook* || (6) t'eixáa; t'eix | *fish hook*

hooked N-náx + O-sh-√k'éix'; N-náx + O-sh-√k'éex' | *for O to get delayed, stuck, hung up, hooked at N*

hooligan saak

hooligan grease saak eixí

hooligan oil saak eixí

Hoonah (1) Gaaw T'aḵ Aan || (2) Xunaa; Xunniyaa

hope tután

hope for √shee ¹

hopefully gu.aal

horizon (1) goos' shú || (2) gus'shú

horizontal: –'s horizontal surface –ká

horn: automatic horn (in car, boat, etc) sh da.uxs'i át

horn: –'s horn –sheidí

hornet gandaas'aají

horse xaas gawdáan

horsefly xeitl táax'aa

horsetail taan x'adaadzaayí

hose héen kas'íx̱'aa

hot (1) √t'aa ¹ (a) ∅-√t'aa ʰ | *for something to be warm*; *for something to be hot* || (b) ya-∅-√t'aa ʰ | *for something to be hot*; *for something to be heated*

hot dog gishoo naasí

hot springs t'aay

hot water yat'aayi héen

house (1) hít || (2) cháash hít | *brush house*

house cache chál

House Dedication Ceremony hit wóoshdei yadukícht

house of prayer x̱'agáax' daakahídi

house skirting hít daaháayi

house timbers hít da.ideidí

house: pilot house yaakw x̱ukahídi

house: smokehouse for drying tobacco leaves shóos'i hídi

housefly neil yee táax'ayi

housepost √gaas'

how wáa sá

how about that! tlagóo

how many x'oon sá

how much x'oon sá

however (1) ḵwa; ḵu.aa || (2) ch'a aan

however many ch'a wáa kugei sá

however (thoughtlessly) ch'a koogéiyi

howl (plural subject) gax̱-S-s-√tee ¹

huckleberry naanyaa kanat'aayí

huckleberry: red huckleberry tleikatánk

Hudson Bay Tea s'ikshaldéen

hug N + séit~ + ka-S-d+∅-√dootl ¹

human being lingít

humanity lingit'aaní tuḵwáani

hummingbird (1) dagatgiyáa || (2) dagatgiyáa, digitgiyáa

hump gootl; g̱ootl

humpy cháas'

hung up N-náx̱ + O-sh-√k'éix̱'; N-náx̱ + O-sh-√k'éex̱' | *for O to get delayed, stuck, hung up, hooked at N*

hunger yaan

hungry (1) N + ée-t~ + yaan + ∅-√haa ³ | *for N to be hungry* || (2) N + ée-~ + yaan + O-S-s-√haa ³ | *for S to make N hungry*

hunt (1) √l'oon (a) (*verb*) O-S-∅-√l'óon ˣ | *for S to hunt O* (*wild game*) || (b) a-S-∅-√l'óon ˣ | *for S to hunt* || (c) (*noun*) al'óon

hunt octopus √taan ¹⁰

hunt: –'s kill (from a successful hunt) –jáagadi

hunter al'óoni at natéeyi

hunting asx'eit

hurry adawóotl; √wootl

hurry: in a hurry –lukaax̱

hurry: to be in a hurry sh + yáa + S-d+∅-√wootl

hurt ¹ (*verb*) (1) O-d+∅-√choon ¹ | *for O to be wounded, injured, bruised*; *for O to be hurt* (*emotionally*) || (2) O-S-l-√choon ¹ | *for S to injure, hurt, wound, bruise O* || (3) √neekw ¹ (a) O-∅-√néekw ¹ ˣ | *for O to be sick*; *for O to hurt, be in pain* || (4) √tseits (a) at + ka-S-∅-√tseits | *for S to get injured*; *for S to have hurt feelings*

hurt ² (*noun*) néekw

husband: –'s husband (1) –x̱úx̱ || (2) –ḵáawu

hut cháash hít

hyperactive √oos ²

i

i [subject] x̱a-

ice t'éex'

ice: chunk of ice that slid off a glacier into water hinshaya.á

iceberg xáatl

if only óosh

ill will: with ill will néekwdéin

illegal ka-u-d+∅-√géix̱

illness néekw

image –yahaayí

imitate √tee [5]

imitation yélaa

immature –yéis'

immediately ch'a yóok', ch'a yák'w, ch'a yáak'w

impelled by immediate necessity –lukaax̱

important happenings yoo kooteek

important thing that has happened wutiyeit

important: there's something important in it átx̱ sateeyí át

imprint √daal'

imprint: –'s imprint –eetí

improper ka-u-d+∅-√géix̱

improve O-S-l-√k'éi

in (1) aan x̱'ayee | *in a town*; *on the streets of a town* || (2) héen táak | *in the water, river*

in – (a body of water) –yík

in – (a shallow concave landform or object, open to the above) –yík

in – (oft. shallow container) –ká

in (a tree or forest) –yík

in accordance with – –yáx̱

in addition to – –kíknáx̱

in fact x̱achoo

in place of – –eetí

in –'s way (1) –niyaa || (2) –x̱'anaa || (3) –niyaa, –yinaa

in –'s way (so that –'s can't see) –wax̱ká

in the canoe/boat yaakw yík

in the corner of – –gukshatú

in the manner of -de

in the midst of – –x̱oo

in the old days ch'áakw, ch'ákw

in vain (1) ch'a neechx̱ || (2) ch'a gégaa

in: (submerged) in – (a body of water) –táak

inappropriate: culturally inappropriate l-√gaas ×

incapable of action O-d+∅-√.éik

incise √ch'aak'w

including the time of -náx̱

independently dlóotldáx̱

Indian potato tsáats

inebriation kanashú

infected d+l-√k̲éet'

infected (of wound) √k̲eet'

inflammation x'ees

inform (1) √neek (a) O-ka-S-∅-√neek | *for S to tell about, report about, give facts about O*; *for S to witness to, tell about, testify about O*

inform on kei + O-ka-S-∅-√neek | *for S to tell on, inform on, betray O*

information neek

inherit (1) √naa [3] (a) O-S-∅-√naa [3] | *for S to inherit O*

inheritance: –'s inheritance –néix'i

initial shóogu–

inject náakw + N + tóo-de + S-d+l-√tsaak̲

injure (1) √choon [1] (a) O-S-l-√choon [1] || (2) sh + tóo + a-sha-S-d+l-√háa [3] × | *for S to injure oneself*

injured (1) O-d-choon [1] || (2) O-d+∅-√choon [1] || (3) at + ka-S-∅-√tseits

injury √tseits

inland dak̲ká

inland from shore daak̲

Inland People (Na-Dene) G̲unanaa

in-law: –'s in-law –káani

inner being: –'s inner being –toowú

inquire √woos'; √waas'

insane sh kahaadí–

insect: crawling insect kanas.aadí

inside (1) neil | *inside a building* || (2) –yee [2] | *inside a building* | *when used as a directional*

preverb, «neil» is used when the speaker is inside a building and «yee» is used when the speaker is outside of the building

inside – (oft. closed container) –tú

inside of – (clothing, bedding) –t'einyaa

inside –'s clothes –doonyaa

inspect (1) √aa ² (a) N + daa + ya-S-d+s-√.aa ² || (2) √tees'

instruct (1) √aakw ² (a) át + O-ka-S-∅-√.aakw ² | *give her/him instructions* || (b) át + O-ji-ka-u-S-∅-√.aakw ² | *give orders, instructions (esp. concerning work)* || (2) √jaa (a) O-shu-ka-S-∅-√jaa ʰ || (3) √k̲aa ¹ (a) áa + O-ji-ka-(u)-S-∅-√k̲aa ¹

instructions: according to –'s instructions –x̲'ayáx̲

instrument: wind instrument tu.óoxs'i yeit; tu.óoxs' yeit; tu.úxs'ayeit; túxs'ayeit

insufficient (1) √aatl' (a) ya-ka-u-∅-√.áatl'

insult sh + tugéit + O-ya-S-d+s-√k̲aa ¹

intelligent yaa + k̲u-S-d+s-√géi ²

intention tután

intention: –'s intention –toowú

intercepting – –kagé

interesting to watch k̲ulitées'shan

interior dak̲ká

internet kashóok' geiwú

interpreter k̲aa k̲u.áx̲ji

interrupt √keen

intestines: –'s intestines –naasí

into building neil

into shallow water kux

intoxicated O-ka-∅-√shoo ʰ

Inuit x̲'adaas'aak̲, x̲'adaas'aak̲

Inupiaq x̲'adaas'aak̲, x̲'adaas'aak̲

investigate √tlaakw

invisible √haa ³

invite (1) √eex' ¹ (a) O-S-∅-√.éex' ˟ ¹

ipod at shí k̲óok

iron gayéis'; ik̲yéis'

iron (for ironing) kax̲'íl'aa

iron pyrite dáadzi

is it that there? ák.wé

is it that way over there? ákyú

is it this here? ák.hé

is it this right here? ákyá

island (1) noow | *flat-topped island with steep sides*; *low flat island* || (2) x'áat'

island: flat-topped island with steep sides noow

island: low flat island noow

island: nucleus of emerging river island shaltláax̲

isthmus: –'s isthmus –góon

isthmus: –'s isthmus (of fish) –nóoch'i

it (1) á || (2) áa | *that thing, time, or place*

it: (to) it a ee- ~ aan

itch (1) (*verb*) √xweitl ² (a) (*verbal noun*) kaxweitl

its a

it's not that way tlél wáa sá

íx̲t' assistant íx̲t' x̲án k̲áawu

j

jacket kinaa.át; kinaak.át

jackpine sháchk ka.aasí

Jacobs berries k̲'eikax̲étl'k

jade s'oow

jail áa k̲uyadujee yé gayéis' hít; giyéis' hít

jailer katíx̲'aa s'aatí

jam dáat

jammed (1) √k̲'eek' (a) O-d+∅-√k̲'éek' | *for O to be crowded, jammed together*

jaw: –'s jawbone –x̲'as'tus'aagí

jaw: –'s jaws –x̲'as'tus'aagí

jaw: –'s lower jaw –x̲'ás'

jay: Stellar's jay, bluejay x̲'éishx'w

jello dáat

jelly dáat

jellyfish taakw aanási, taakw aaninaasí, taakw aanísi, taak aaneisí

job yéi jiné

joice: berry juice tléiḵw kahéeni

joints: –'s joints –daa.it x̱'áak

joist: floor joist hít tayeegáas'i

joy sagú

joyful √goo [1]

judge N + daa + ya-S-d+s-√.aa [2]

judge, assess it N + daa + ya-S-d+s-√.aa [2]

jug ín x'eesháa; t'ooch'ineit ḵ'ateil

juggling yakwteiyí

juice at kahéeni

juice: blueberry juice kanat'á kahéeni

jump (1) √k'ein (a) {∅ preverb} + S-d+sh-√k'éin | *for* (*singular*) *S to jump* || (b) {na preverb} + S-d+sh-√k'éin | *for* (*singular*) *S to jump* || (c) {∅ preverb} + O-ka-du-∅-√k'éin | *for* (*plural*) *O to jump* || (d) {na preverb} + O-ka-du-∅-√k'éin | *for* (*plural*) *O to jump* || (2) √taan [9] | classification: fish

jump hyperactively √heik

Juneau Dzántik'i Héeni

just (1) ch'a || (2) ch'as

k

Kake (1) Ḵéex̱' Ḵwáan || (2) Ḵéex̱'

Kake: People of the Kake Area Ḵéex̱' Ḵwáan

Kaliakh River: People of the Kaliakh River Area G̱alyáx̱ Ḵwáan

Kamchatka lily root kóox

keep eye on (1) (a) N + kát~ + ya-u-S-∅-√daa [2] || (b) N + káa + yan~ + ya-u-S-∅-√daa [2]

keeping – away (1) –niyaa || (2) –x̱'anaa || (3) –niyaa, –yinaa

keeping away from – –wanáa

kelp ball ḵájaa

kelp island ḵájaa

kelp: bull kelp geesh

kelp: giant kelp sú

kelp: long ribbon kelp yáxwch'i daaw

kelp: ribbon kelp daaw

kelp: ribbon kelp on which herring have spawned daaw

kerchief (around neck) sadaat'aay

kerchief covering the head shadaa.át sadaa.át

kerosene ux̱ganhéen

Ketchikan Kichx̱áan

key katíx̱'aa

keyhole katíx̱'aa eetí

keymaster katíx̱'aa s'aatí

kick (1) √tseix̱; √tseex̱ (a) O-S-∅-√tseix̱

kidney: –'s kidney –kaháakw

kill (1) √jaaḵ | classification: singular (a) O-S-∅-√jaaḵ || (2) √een [2] | classification: plural

Killisnoo Kanasnoow

kills: –'s kills (from hunting) –jáag̱adi

kind (1) √aan [2] (a) O-tu-l-√.aan × [2]

kind: do it with kindess! ch'a aanínáx̱, ch'a aanídáx̱

kindess tula.aan

kindling (1) gán kaḵás'ti || (2) gán yátx'i

king aanḵáawu

kingfisher tlax̱aneis'

kinnikinnick tínx

kinsman: –'s kinsman –een aa

kiss (1) √aa [2] (a) N + x̱'éi-t~ + ya-S-d+s-√.aa [2]

kiss: a kiss ḵaa x̱'éit yawoos.á

kitchen utensil atx̱á jishagóon

kite át wulis'éesi

kitten dóosh yádi

kittiwake: black legged kittiwake ḵ'éiḵ'w

Klawock Lawáak

kleptomaniac yatáakw

Klukwan Tlákw Aan

knead √choox

knee: edge of the knee –kiyshá

knee: –'s knee –keey

knee: underside of –'s knee –saayee

kneecap: –'s kneecap –keey shakanóox'u; –kiyshakanóox'u; –keey shakanóox'u; –

kiyshakunóox'u (At); –kiyshekenóox'u (C)

knife lítaa

knife with fold-in blade x̱'éi shadagutx̱i lítaa

knife: curved carving knife yoo katan lítaa

knife: curved knife for scraping hides wéiksh

knife: pocket knife (1) galtulítaa; k̲atltulítaa || (2) sh x̱'éi shadagutx̱ lítaa; sh x̱'éi shudagutx̱ lítaa

knife: straight knife (for carving) t'aa shux̱áshaa

knife: woman's knife for scraping hides wéiksh

knit (1) √nei [3] (a) O-ka-S-s-√nei [3] | *for S to make O* (*cloth of any kind*) (*by weaving, knitting, or crocheting*); *for S to make or mend O* (*net*) || (2) ka-S-d+s-√nei [3] | *for S to knit, weave, or crochet*

knitting kasné

knock √gwaal

knock it off! déi áwé!

knock over √geech [2]

knocking k'úxjaa

knoll gooch

knot [1] (1) aas k̲'íshaa | *tree knot used for making puck* || (2) sheey | *limb knot*

knot [2] kadóox'

knot hole (in tree) sheey woolí

knot: limb knot (1) sheey || (2) sheey tukagoodlí

know (1) √koo [1] (a) O-S-s-√koo [h] [1]

know how (1) √gook [1] (a) O-S-sh-√góok [×]

knowledgeable person at wuskóowu

Kuiu Island: People of the Kuiu Island Area Kooyu K̲wáan

k̲u.éex' – member of opposite clan commissioned to conduct a k̲u.éex' naa káani

k̲u.éex': distribute at k̲u.éex' √gaa [2]

k̲u.éex': opening ceremonies of a k̲u.éex' (1) Gaaw Wutaan || (2) G̲áax̱ || (3) G̲áax̱ Kát Anák̲ || (4) Wudanaak̲ || (5) kei gax̱dunáak̲

l

Labrador Tea s'ikshaldéen

labret x̱'eint'áax'aa

labret hole k̲'anoox̱ eetí

lace xaadáa

lack N + eetée-náx̱ + O-∅-√tee [h] [1]

lack confidence O-S-∅-√keet [1]

lacking – (1) –goot || (2) –eetéenáx̱

ladle (1) xwénaa || (2) kaxwénaa || (3) héen gúx'aa

ladle: handmade ladle tseeneidi shál

lady slipper x̱'waash

lady slipper (giant chiton) koow

lair; its lair (of animal, underground) – k̲oowú

lake (1) áa || (2) áa ká | *on the lake* || (3) áa sháak | *head of a lake* || (4) áa shú | *lower end of the lake* || (5) áa táak | *bottom of lake* || (6) áa wát | *mouth of lake* || (7) áa x̱'ayaax̱ | *lake side; lake shore; around the shore of the lake* || (8) áa yaax̱ | *lake side; lake shore; around the shore of the lake* || (9) áak'w | *little lake* || (10) s'igeidí áayi | *small lake made by beaver dam*

lamb wanadóo yádi

lame (1) √k̲aach [2] (a) O-l-√k̲áchk [×] [2]

lament S-∅-√gaax̱

lamp s'eenáa

lancet tágaa | *lancet for infections, boils*

land [1] (*noun*) (1) tl'átk | *soil or earth* || (2) aan | *inhabited or owned land*

land [2] (*verb*) (1) √k̲aak̲ (a) S-d+sh-√k̲aak̲

landward: on the landward side of – (something on the water) –t'áak

language yoo x̱'atánk

lap: –'s lap –gushká

large –tlein

large (plural) –tlénx'

large rock or boulder lying on the ocean floor eech

larva tl'úk'x̱, tl'úk'

latch kít'jaa

late gaaw ítx'

laughable lishoogu

laughable (of speech) x̱'alishoogu

laughter at shook

launch (boat) (1) √tsaak | classification: singular | *plural form: √tsoow* || (2) √tsoow | classification: plural | *singular form: √tsaak*

laundry óos'i

law a káa kududziteeyi yoo x'atánk

lay down √taa [1]

lay egg a-d+l-√k'wáat'

lay eggs √k'wáat'

lazy (1) √kaa [1] (a) a-u-S-d+s-√kaa [1]

lead [1] (*noun*) k'óox'

lead [2] (*verb*) (1) √aat [1] | classification: plural (a) yaa + O-shu-S-∅-√.aat [1] | *for S to lead (plural) O (especially by walking ahead)* || (2) yaa + O-shu-S-∅-√goot [1] | *for S to lead (singular) O (especially by walking ahead)*

leader kaa sháade háni; kaa sháade héni (C)

leader of a clan naa tláa

leader of a clan house hít s'aatí

leader: clan leader naa sháade háni

leader: war leader x'áan kanáayi; x'áan koonáayi

leaders kaa sháade nákx'i

leadline (of net) k'óox' tíx'i

leaf, leaves kayaaní

leak (1) kalóox'jaa || (2) kalóoxjaa

leak with slow dripping katl'úkjaa

lean O-sh-√gáax'

lean down yínde + sh + ka-S-l-√.aat [1]

lean on √gaan [2]

leap on N-t~ + sh + S-d+l-√gáas'

learn O-S-s-√koo [h] [1]

learn facts √koo [1]

learn how (1) √gook [1] (a) O-S-sh-√góok [×]

learner yaa at naskwéini

leave (1) {∅ preverb} + O-ka-d+∅-√k'éet' || (2) {na preverb} + O-ka-d+∅-√k'éet' || (3) O-ji-S-∅-√naak [2] || (4) √tl'eet (a) O-S-l-tl'eet || (5) yan~ + yéi + O-ka-S-s-√nei [1] [h] | *for S to put down, leave O (plural round objects)* | classification: plural round objects

leave alone yan~ + O-S-l-√ts'éin

leave them there N-x' + yéi + O-S-∅-√.oo [×]

leave, desert her/him/it O-ji-S-∅-√naak

leaving – behind –nák

ledge kukandashú; kandashu | *ledge running along or up a rock face; a way to get up the cliff*

lee: the lee of – –seiyí

leech yéesh

leftovers kaa x'a.eetí

leg: (inside of) –'s lower leg –saayee

leg: –'s leg –x'oos

legend tlaagú

leggings ikkeit

leggings for climbing x'uskeit

leggings for dancing x'uskeit

leggings: woven dance leggings ikkeit

lemon kalis'óoxu tléikw

lend N-t~ + O-S-∅-√hées'

leopard (1) haadaadóoshi || (2) haadaagooji

let go (1) √naak [2] (a) O-ji-S-∅-√naak [2]

let in (1) neil~ + O-S-s-√.aat [1] | classification: plural object || (2) neil~ + O-S-s-√goot [1] | classification: singular object

letter x'úx'

level: it is level xas'ká yáx yatee

library datóow x'úx' daakahídi; x'úx' daakahídi

lice wéis'

lichen aas daaxeeshí | *lichen which grows on spruce bark*

lichen that hangs from trees s'éixwani

lid (to jar) –x'adéex'i

lid: –'s lid (of pot, etc.) –yana.áat'ani (T), –yanáat'ayi (T), –yana.áat'i (T), –naax'áat'eni (C), a náat'eni (C), –yanaa.áat'áni, –yana.áakt'áni

lie √yeil

lie down (1) √aat [4] | classification: plural human (a) yan~ + sh + S-d+l-√.aat [4]

lie there (1) √aat [4] | classification: plural human (a) N-t + l-√.át [4] || (2) √aat [3] | classification: small round or hooplike objects (a) N-t + ka-l-√.át [3] || (3) N-t + ∅-√.áx || (4) N-t + ∅-√.áx [2]

life daséikw, x̱'aséikw; x̱'aséikw, daséikw k̲ustí

life jacket gáatl séek

lift N-dáx̱ + yéi + O-S-s-√nei [1] [h]

light (1) (*verb*) √gaan [1] (a) ka-d+∅-√gáan [1] || (b) N-t~ + a-ka-S-l-√gaan [1] || (c) (*noun*) kagán || (2) s'eenáa

light: electric light áx̱ sh kalgan s'eenáa

lightning xeitl l'úkx̱u

like [1] (1) N + tuwáa + S-s-√góo [1] | *for N to want, like, desire S* || (2) N + x̱'é + ∅-√k'éi | *for N to like the taste of something*

like [2] (1) –yáx̱ || (2) N + yáx̱ + O-∅-√tee [h] [1] | *for O to be like N*

like doing √taan [8]

like: it's like that (1) a yáx̱ || (2) N + yáx̱ + O-∅-√tee [h] [1]

like: one like – –x̱ooní

like: something sort of like – –kayaa

like: to be well-liked N + tóo-gaa + O-∅-√tee [h] [1]

lily aatagwéix'i

lily-of-the-valley k'uwaaní

limb aasdaasheeyí; sheey

limp (1) √k̲aach [2] (a) O-l-√k̲áchk [x] [2] || (b) {na preverb} + S-l-√k̲aach [2]

limpet yéil s'áaxu, yéil ts'áaxu

lineage: –'s lineage –shagóon

Lingonberry dáxw

liniment (1) néis' || (2) kóoshdaa náagu

lining of – –t'einyaa

lining: –'s lining –t'einyaakawoowú (A)

lint s'eex

lion haadaagooji

lion: mountain lion haadaadóoshi

lip plug x̱'eint'áax'aa

lips: (raised) edge around –'s lips –x̱'ax'aa

lips: –'s lips –x̱'adaa

lipstick x̱'akaséḵ'waa

liquor (1) kasiyaayi héen || (2) kóoshdaa lóox'u || (3) náaw

liquor: homebrew x̱ookdahéen

listen (1) √aax̱ [1] (a) N-t~ + S-s-√.aax̱ [1] || (b) N + x̱'éide + k̲u-S-d+s-√.aax̱ [1]

listen for N-gaa+ k̲u-S-s-√.aax̱ [1]

listen to N + x̱'éi-t~ + S-s-√.aax̱ [1]

little –yádi

Lituya Bay Ltu.áa

live (1) O-k̲u-d+s-√tee [h] [1] | *for O to be alive* || (2) k̲u-S-d+s-√tee [h] [1] | *for S to live*

live at (1) N-x' + yéi + O-∅-√tee [h] [1] || (2) √oo [1] (a) k̲u-S-∅-√.oo [h] [1]

live by N + x̱án-x' + yéi + O-∅-√tee [h] [1]

liver: –'s liver –tl'óogu

lizard tseenx̱'é

load O-ka-S-∅-√géex'

loan √hees'

log (fallen tree) x̱áaw

loneliness teesh; tuteesh; toowú teesh

lonesome (1) √teesh (a) (*adverb*) teeshdéin | *in loneliness* || (2) tlél + O-tu-sh-√góo [1]

long (1) (*verb*) √yaat' (a) (*verbal adjective*) kuwáat'

long ago ch'áakw, ch'ákw

long knife gwálaa

look [2] –keekán | *where one can look at it, observe it, check on it; vantage point for it*

look after N + daa O-ya-s-√taak̲ [2] | *for O to care for, take care of N; for O to look after N; for O to serve N; for O to minister to N; for O to take note of N*

look around N-t + a-S-d+l-√gein

look at (1) √gein; √geen (a) N-t~ + a-S-d+l-√gein

look for √tees'

look like (in shape) √xaat [2]

look what you did! dooóo, duóo, dóooo

lookout yan~ + a-S-∅-√deil

looks like –uwaa

loon: arctic loon (1) yeekagáax̱i || (2) hinkagáax̱i (T)

loon: common loon kageet

loon: red-throated loon (1) hinkagáax̱i (T) || (2) yeekagáax̱i; yeekegáax̱i (C)

Lord Aank̲áawu; Dikee Aank̲áawu; Dikee

Aank̲áawu; Aank̲áawu (1) Dikée Aank̲áawu, Aank̲áawu, Dikáank̲áawu || (2) Aank̲áawu

lose (1) k̲ut + O-S-∅-√géex' || (2) k̲ut + O-ka-S-∅-√géex' | classification: spherical or round object

lost (1) k̲ut + O-d+s-√geet ¹ || (2) k̲ut + S-∅-√koox̲ ¹

lost: getting lost k̲ut

lotion néis'

lots (1) (*verb*) O-sha-ya-d+∅-√haa ² ʰ || (2) (*adverb*) tl'agáa

lots of aatlein–

loud √gaaw

loudly lagaawdéin

loud-voiced O-sa-l-√gaaw ˣ

louse wéis'

love k̲usax̲án | *love of people*

love (of everything) at sax̲án

love (of things) at sax̲án

lover: –'s lover (in an affair outside of marriage or a relationship) –kanalchóolani

low tide (point at which the tide will begin coming in) eek̲ lukak̲ées'i

lower √yaa ³

lower 48 states (locally: down south) ixkée

luck: bad luck jinaháa

luggage at la.át

lullaby dléigu; dléikwaa shéeyi; x̲áanaa t'ukanéiyi shéeyi

lumber kax'ás'ti

luminescence (on rotten wood) éedaa

lump gootl; gootl

lump in the flesh kawáat

lunch √woo ²

lunch basket wóow daakeit

lunch container wóow daakeit

lunch (sent or taken along) wóow

lungs: –'s lungs –keigú

lupine kanták̲w

lying down sh + S-d+l-√.át ⁴

lying there N-t + O-ka-S-l-√.át ³ | *to have small round or hooplike objects lying there*

lynx g̲aak̲

m

machete gwálaa

machine aan da.us'gu át; aan du.us' aa washéen | *washer*; *washing machine*

mackerel dákdesax'aak

made of: what – is (to be) made of –shagóon

magazine x'úx'

maggot woon

magic (1) (*noun*) héix̲waa || (2) √héix̲waa || (3) O-S-∅-√héix̲waa ˣ

magpie ts'eegéeni

mail x'úx'

make (1) √yeix̲ || (2) √nei ³ | *make cloth* (a) O-ka-S-s-√nei ³ | *for S to make O* (*cloth of any kind*) (*by weaving, knitting, or crocheting*); *for S to make or mend O* (*net*)

make faces (1) √kaa ² (a) O-ya-S-d+∅-√kaa ²

make peace O-S-l-√k'éi

make self do something | *át + sh + ji-ka-S-d+∅-√.aak̲w* ²

make signals √kaa ²

make up O-S-l-√k'éi

make up mind N + daa + yoo + tu-S-l-√.aat ⁵

make-believe k'eildaháak'u

male k̲aa–

mallet l'oowú ták̲l

man: old man k̲áa shaan

man: –'s man –k̲áawu

man: young man yées k̲áa

mandible: –'s mandible –x̲'ás'

mane: –'s mane (esp. the hair on the neck hump of a moose) –x̲íji, –x̲ích

man-eaters k̲usax̲ak̲wáan

many (1) √gei ¹ | *for a solid mass or abstracts to be plentiful, be lots, many* (a) ∅-√gei ¹ || (b) (yéi) + ka-u-∅-√gei ¹ ʰ | *for things to be (so) many* || (2) √haa ² (a) O-sha-ya-d+∅-√haa ² ʰ

maple: dwarf maple x̲'aalx̲'éi

marble (stone) néex̱'; néix̱'

marble (toy) koot'áax'aa

marijuana kasiyéiyi gánch

mark (1) kwéiy || (2) √daal'

mark with a line √yeek̠ ²; √yeik̠ ²

marker (1) kooxéedaa || (2) kwéiy

marmot: hoary marmot s'aax̱

married couple woosh dasháay

marrow: bone marrow –s'akhtu.ix̱i, –s'akhtu.
èx̱i (C), –s'aak̠shi; –s'aak̠shi, –s'akhtu.ix̱i, –
s'akhtu.èx̱i (C)

marrow: –'s bone marrow –s'ak̠tu.eex̱í; –
s'ak̠tu.eix̱í

marry √shaa ²

marten k'óox

mash (1) √gootl (a) O-ka-S-∅-√-gootl

mask for dancing l'ax̱keit

mask: Halloween mask yélaa

massage √choox

mast: –'s mast (of a boat) –ka.aasí

master a skill √gook ¹

master of ceremonies for a k̠u.éex' naa káani

master: –'s master -s'aatí

mat gáach

match (1) ux̱gank̠áas' || (2) ux̱ganl'oowú

matches: one that matches – –x̱ooní

mate √x̱eet ¹; √x̱eit | classification: animals

mate: –'s mate –x̱án.aa

mate: –'s moiety mate –een aa

materials: –'s materials –shagóon

mates woosh dasháay | *mates (of people or
animal)*

math wooch yáx̱ yaa datóowch

matter: doesn't matter k̠ushtuyáx̱

mattress yee.át

may you x'wán

maybe sé

maybe (doubtful) gwál

mayonnaise (1) kawdudlixágu k'wát' k̠a eix̱ || (2)

dleit eix̱í || (3) dleit k̠aa eix̱í

mayor aan s'aatí

me x̱át

me [object] x̱at

me: (to) me (1) ax̱ ee- ~ x̱aan || (2) x̱aat

meal atx̱á

mean something at ashoowatán

means aan | *with it; by means of it; taking it along*

measure of – –kaayí

measure with outstretched limbs √waat ²

measurement kaay; káay

measurement for – –kaayí

measuring device kaay; káay

measuring stick kaay; káay

**measuring up: something not measuring up
to –** –kayaa

meat dleey

meat chopper (1) dleey kas'úwaa (At,T) || (2)
dleey kas'úwaa (At,T), dleey kes'úwaa (C)

meat grinder dleey kaxágwaa, dleey kexágwaa
(C)

meat patty dleey kat'ál'ti (T)

meat: edible part of shellfish –geiyí

medicate O-S-d+∅-√náakw ˣ

medicine (1) náakw || (2) náakw N tóode (na?)-
S-d+l-√tsaak̠ || (3) náakw + N + tóo-de + S-d+l-
√tsaak̠

medicine person íx̱t'

medicine: cough medicine ask̠uk̠gu náakw

medicine: tuberculosis medicine sh xénx̱i
náakw

medicine: use medicine (1) √naakw || (2) O-S-
d+∅-√náakw ˣ

meditate (1) √aan ¹ (a) a-S-∅-√.aan ? ¹ || (2) N +
toowú + tleiyéi + yéi + O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹

meet (1) woosh + kaanáx̱ + S-d+∅-√.aat ¹ || (2)
woosh + x̱oo-t~ + S-d+∅-√.aat ¹

meeting – –kagé

melt (1) √laa ¹ (a) l-√laa ¹

membrane lé (T); x'úx'

memorial ceremony for a shaman íx̱t'i daa yoo kooneik

memorial pile of rocks té xóow

men k̲áax'w

men: young men k'isáani

mend O-ka-S-s-√nei [3] | *for S to make O* (*cloth of any kind*) (*by weaving, knitting, or crocheting*); *for S to make or mend O* (*net*)

menstrual discharge gáan

mentally unbalanced sh kahaadí–

merchant hoon s'aatí

merely ts'as

mess (1) (*noun*) tl'eex || (2) (*verb, compound noun*) √xeel' [1] (a) (*verbal noun*) kooxéel'aa

messed up thing kooxéel'aa

messenger kook̲énaa; kook̲ánaa (T)

metaphor x'aakaanáx̱ yoo x̱'atánk

meteor keewáa k̲aa dzúnaa

meteorite keewáa k̲aa dzúneiyi

mica katl'áak'

midday sitgawsáan

middle of – –dagiygé, –dagikyé, –dagiyigé

midgies tlél dutéeni táax'aa

midnight taat sitgawsáani

migrate (1) √gaas' (a) N-dé + O-l-√gáas' || (b) P-t~ + O-l-√gáas'

migrate (of fish) (1) √aa [4] (a) {na motion preverb} + ya-∅-√.aa [4]

migration: fish migration át yana.á

mild (of weather) (1) √tseen (a) tlél + O-l-√tseen ˣ | *for O to be mild* (*of weather*)

mile kaay; káay

milk wasóos l'aayí; wasóos l'aa tux̱áni,; wínk | *cow's milk*

Milky Way Lk̲'ayáak'w X̱'us.eetí

milt: –'s milt (of fish) –tl'éili

mimic √tee [5]

mind: –'s mind –toowú

minister N + daa O-ya-s-√taak̲ [2] | *for O to care for, take care of N; for O to look after N; for O to serve N; for O to minister to N; for O to take note*

of N

mink (1) nukshiyáan || (2) lukshiyáan

mirror tóonáx̱ k̲aadutéen

mishap: unfortunate mishap k̲aak̲x̱daagané; k̲aak̲x̱daaganée (T)

missile dzoonáa

missing –'s mark –wanáak

mist (rising from a body of standing water) x'úkjaa

mistake: unfortunate mistake k̲aak̲x̱daagané; k̲aak̲x̱daaganée (T)

mistakenly k̲wáakt (daak̲)

mistletoe aasdaacháni

mitten aasdaak'wát'i | *decorative fur balls on mitten strings*

mix with water √heen [3]

moan kasgaax̱

moccasin lining at tux̱'wáns'i

moccasin top téel ik̲keidí

moccasin: top of moccasin ik̲keit

moccasin: wooden form for shaping or stretching moccasins téel tukanágaa

moccasins (1) at xáshdi téel || (2) keish téel

model for it –kaayí

modly √tlaax̱

moiety naa

mold tlaax̱

moment: on the spur of the moment – lukaax̱

Monday tléix' yakyee

money dáanaa

money: counterfit money dáanaa yélaa

monkey aandaat kanahík; aandaat kanaheek; aandaat kanahígi; aandaat keneheek

monster kooshdaak̲áa

monster: sea monster G̲unakadeit

monstrous k̲ustín–

month dís

mooch (1) √choox̱ (a) at + u-S-∅-√choox̱ ˣ || (b) O-u-S-∅-√choox̱ ˣ

moon (1) (*noun*) dís ‖ (2) (*verb*) a-d-l-√dées | *for the moon to shine*

moon: new moon ya-d+s-√keen ²

moonbeam dís x̱'usyee

moonfish tl'éitl'

moonlight: in the moonlight dís x̱'us.eetí

moonshine x̱ookdahéen

moose dzísk'w

mop (1) √goo (a) O-S-l-√goo

more (1) –eetiyáanáx̱ | *more than before* ‖ (2) –jikayáanáx̱ | *more than he/she can manage to do\; too much for him/her to do* ‖ (3) –kayáanáx̱ | *more than he/she can manage; too much for him/her* ‖ (4) –tukayáanáx̱ | *more than he/she can think, imagine; too much for his/her mind to handle* ‖ (5) –wanáa | *separate, apart from it; keeping away, aloof from it; more than it (a number)* ‖ (6) –x̱'akayáanáx̱ | *more than he/she can say or eat; too much for him/her to say or eat* ‖ (7) –yáanáx̱ | *beyond it, more than it; too (much); excessively*

morning ts'ootaat

mortar for grinding kaxágwaa yeit

mortar for pounding kat'éx̱'aa yeit

mosquito táax'aa

mosquito eater k̲aax̱'us x'áan; táax'aa x̱'uskudayáat'

moss s'íx'gaa

mossberry xéel'i

moth (1) atx̱a át, naa.át ax̱a át ‖ (2) tleilú; leilú

mother –tláa

mother-in-law –chaan

motor washéen

motor: boat motor yaakw yík washéen

motor: outboard motor yaakw yík washéen

mound (1) gootl; g̲ootl ‖ (2) gooch

mountain (1) shaa | *mountain* ‖ (2) shaa ká | *(up) on the mountain* ‖ (3) shaa láax̱ | *bare-peaked, alpine mountain* ‖ (4) shaa seiyí | *shelter of a mountain; area on the beach below a mountain* ‖ (5) shaa shakée; shaa shekée | *on top of the mountain; mountaintop* ‖ (6) shaa téix̱' | *mountain (peak) shaped like a heart* ‖ (7) shaa

xeiyí | *shadow cast by mountain* ‖ (8) shaa yadaa; shaa yedaa | *mountainside; around the mountain* ‖ (9) shaanáx̱ | *mountain valley; valley* ‖ (10) shaa x̱'aká ‖ (11) shaa yax'aan; shaa yex'aan | *mountain peak* ‖ (12) géel | *mountain pass; saddle of mountain; gap between mountain peaks* ‖ (13) géel ká | *on the mountain pass; on the saddle of mountain; in the gap between mountain peaks* ‖ (14) géelák'w | *small mountain pass; small saddle of mountain; small gap between mountain peaks*

mountain ash (1) kalchaneit ‖ (2) kalchaneit tléigu

mountain sheep tawéi tawéi, dleit tawéi

mountain: area on the beach below a mountain shaa seiyí

mountain: shelter of a mountain shaa seiyí

mountainside shaa yadaa

mountaintop shaa shakée

mourn S-∅-√gaax̱

mourn: cry in mourning gax̱-S-s-√tee ¹

mourning kasgaax̱

mouse kuts'een

mouse: deer mouse kagáak; kagák

mousture on the ground (1) katáx̱ ‖ (2) k̲ukatáx̱

mouth –x̱'aká | *outside the mouth of –* (*a bay or river*); *entrance of –* (*a bay or river*); *"on the mouth"*

mouth of – (a body of water) –wát

mouth: area around –'s mouth –x̱'adaa

mouth: inside of –'s mouth –laká

mouth: outside the mouth of – (a bay or river) –x̱'aká

mouth: –'s mouth –x̱'é

move (1) √xeet | classification: stick-like object ‖ (2) √kook̲ ¹ | *move in boiling mass* ‖ (3) √xeex ³ | classification: celestial body

move hands over √jeil ¹

move imperceptably √haa ³

move in N-t~ + O-ya-d+∅-√haa ²

move in hyperactive manner √heik

move invisibly √haa ³

move (large stick-like object) √gaas'

move many small parts √haa ¹

move parts in a mass √k'eet'

move quickly √geet ¹

move residence (1) √daak ² || (2) N-dé + O-l-√gáas' || (3) P-t~ + O-l-√gáas'

move through space (1) √xeen || (2) √xein

move uncertainly √yaa ¹

movie kuyawdahaayí

moving around there át

much aatlein–

mucus: dried mucus dlóok

mud kutl'kw

muddy (1) √kootl' (a) ka-sh-√kootl'

mudflats taashuká, taashuyee (A,C)

mudshark x'átgu

murderer (1) ku.eení || (2) jaktawteet'í

murrelet (1) ch'eet || (2) –kéel

muscle: –'s muscle –dleey

muscle: –'s muscles (of shell creature) –ts'éek'u; –ts'ík'wti

muscle: –s' shoulderblade muscles –óox'u kadleeyí; –óox' kadleeyí; –óox'u kedleeyí (C)

muscles of a shell creature at ts'ík'wti

mush wásh

mushroom: puffball mushroom s'igeekáawu léix'u

music at shí

music box at shí kóok

music device at shí kóok

muskox xaas

muskrat tsín

mussel yaak

mussel (large mussel on stormy coast, used for scraping) yées'

mussel: red mussel s'igeekáawu yaagí

mustache: –'s mustache –x'adaadzaayí

my (*possessive pronoun*) ax

my precious! ax adée

myth tlaagú

n

nail shayéen, tuháayi; tuháayi, shayéen √x'oo

nail: –'s fingernail or toenail markings –xaakw eetí

nail: –'s nail (of finger or toe) –xaakw

naked kaldaagákw

name (1) (*noun*) saa || (2) (*verb*) √saa ²

name: –'s name –saayí

namesake: –'s ancient namesake –tlagukwansaayí, –tlegukwansaayí (C)

namesake: –'s namesake –saayí

napkin x'agwéinaa

narrate (1) √neek (a) sh + ka-S-d+l-√neek ˣ | *for S to preach, narrate, tell a story*

narrow √saa ¹

nation naa

Native American T'aawyáat'

nauseated √haas'

navel: –'s navel –kool

near –xán | *near –; at the house of –; by –*

near – (at hand, for – to work with) –jixán

neck cord worn for dance kaséik'w

neck wrap sadaat'aay

neck: back of neck –lidíx'

neck: base of neck (1) –sá || (2) –sé

neck: lower neck (1) –sá || (2) –sé

neck: –'s nape of neck –lak'éech'

neck: upper neck –lidíx'

necklace (1) saka.át || (2) seit

need N + eetée-náx + O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹

needle ¹ gítgaa; aas kegítaa | *conifer needle (spruce, pine)*

needle ² (1) aan kadusne át; aan kedusne ét (C) | *knitting needle; crocheting needle* || (2) kakéin aan aksané át | *knitting needle; crocheting needle* || (3) kat'íshaa | *three-cornered needle for sewing skin or leather* || (4) kawóot ka.íshaa | *fine needle for stringing beads* || (5) táax'ál'

needle: fine needle for stringing beads kawóot ka.íshaa

needle: knitting needle kakéin aan aksané át

needle: leather needle lukat'íshaa

needle: three-cornered needle for sewing skin or leather kat'íshaa

needlefish tooḵ

neighbor k'idaaká aa

neighbors k'idaaḵwáani

nephew: –'s maternal nephew –kéilk'

nephew: –'s paternal nephew –káalk'w

nerves: wracked nerves tux'andaxeech

nest [1] √k'wáat'

nest [2] a-d+l-√k'wáat'

nest (of a bird or animal) kút

nestled against – –guntú

net geiwú

net used for round whitefish [1] óon geiwú || [2] óon yayeegeiwú

net: brail net kaxwénaa

net: fish net geiwú

net: gill net kadeiyak géiwu

net: seine net geiwú

netting kagádaa

nettle t'óok'

new yées

new moon √ḵeen [2]

news neek

newspaper neek x'úx', neek x'úx'u; x'úx'

newt tseenx'é

next door to – –k'idaaká

next to – [1] –tuwán || [2] –t'aḵká

next to –'s skin

niece: –'s maternal niece –kéilk'

niece: –'s paternal niece –káalk'w

night taat

night watchman taat aayí adéli

night: during the night taat yeen

night: in the middle of the night taat yeen

night: last night nisdaat

night: one night tleitaat

nightmare taayí daa yaa ḵugáat

nine [1] gooshúḵ || [2] gooshúgunáx̱ | *nine people*

no tléik', tláyk'

no feeling √x'wásḵˣ

no good tlél + O-sh-√k'éi

no more! hóoch'; hóochk'

no time to lose! háakw

nobody tlél aa sá; tlél aadóo sá

nod off yan~ + O-ya-∅-√gáas'

noise lagaaw

noise of – –kayéik

noise of – (something whose identity is unknown) –yayík

noisy [1] √gaaw [a] O-sa-l-√gaaw ˣ

noisy √oos [2]

nonetheless ch'a aan

noon sitgawsáan

north naakée

northern lights gis'óoḵ

northern lights: red northern lights shí awliyéx̱

nose ring lunás

nose: cartlidge of –'s nose –lututúḵl'i

nose: inside –'s nose –lutú

nose: lobe of –'s nostril –lugóoch'

nose: –'s nostril –lutú

nose: side of –'s nose –lút'aaḵ

no-see-ums tlél dutéeni táax'aa

not tléil; tlél; hél; lél; téil; tíl; l

note [1] N + daa O-ya-s-√taaḵ [2] [a] N + daa O-ya-s-√taaḵ [2] | *for O to care for, take care of N; for O to look after N; for O to serve N; for O to minister to N; for O to take note of N*

nothing tlél daa sá

now [1] déi || [2] yeedát || [3] yá

now: (by) now de, dei

now: merely now yeedát tsá

nowhere tlél goox' sá

(NR, KE) (1) tleilú || (2) leilú

numb √x'wásḵˣ

number of times -dahéen

numerous √haa ²

nurse (1) √l'aa (a) O-S-∅-l'aa ʰ || (b) N + x̱'éi + a-S-l-√l'aa ʰ | *for S to nurse N*

O

oak gus'k'iḵwáan l'oowú

oarlock a náax̱ adux̱aa át

oatmeal wásh

oats nawéin

obedient N + x̱'éi-gaa + O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹

obesity neitl

obey (1) N + x̱'éi-t~ + S-s-√.aax̱ ¹ || (2) N + x̱'éi-gaa + O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹

oblivion kaawayík; wooyík | *oblivion; off somewhere; off in space; perdition; void*

oblivion: into oblivion ḵudé

observe ¹ (1) √aan ¹ (a) a-S-∅-√.aan ? ¹ | *observe weather (while sitting quietly)*

observe ² –keekán | *where one can look at it, observe it, check on it; vantage point for it*

obtain (1) √dlaaḵ (a) O-ya-S-∅-√dlaaḵ

obvious tlél + ga-u-∅-√háa ³ ˣ

occasionally (1) wáanganeens || (2) wáa yateeyi yéix'

occiput: –'s occiput –lak'éech'

occupied N + daat + át + ḵu-d+s-√tee ʰ ¹

occur (1) √xeex ⁴ || (2) (yéi) + O-∅-√nei ² ʰ

ocean (1) éil'; éil' héen; éil' héeni | *ocean; salt water; salt* || (2) éet | *halibut site; halibut hole*

ochre léix̱'w

octopus náaḵw

octopus bag náaḵw tl'eigi gwéil

odor: dead fish odor kéech

odor: have strong odor (1) √chán ˣ (a) O-l-√chán ˣ

odor: –'s body odor –téx̱i; –tíx̱i

odor: strong odor (1) téx̱; tíx̱ || (2) chán

off (1) aadáx̱; aax̱ | *off of it; after it (that time); from it* || (2) kaawayík; wooyík | *off somewhere; off in space; oblivion; perdition; void*

off of fire daaḵ

offend sh + tugéit + O-ya-S-d+s-√kaa ¹

oh my! é!

oh no! aganáa

oil eix̱, eex̱ (T,Y,S); eex̱ (T,Y,S), eix̱; t'ooch' eex̱í, t'ooch' eix̱í

oil (for coating skin or rubbing into skin) néis'

oil: coal oil ux̱ganhéen

okay: it's okay tlél wáa sá

old (1) (*adjective*) ch'áagu– | *of long ago* || (2) (*verb*) √shaan | *old* (a) (*noun*) shaan | *old age* || (b) (*adjective*) –shaan | *elderly*

old beat up thing a jáḵwti

old man's beard s'éix̱wani

oldest member of a clan (male or female) ḵaa shukaadé ḵáa

on N-t~ + a-ka-∅-√gaan ¹

on – –ká

on one's own dlóotldáx̱

on the edge of – (as a trail) –wanká

on the other side (especially of body of water) diyáanax̱.á

on the side of – (as a trail) –wanká

on the strength of – –tuwáadáx̱

on top of – –ká

once tleidahéen

once in a while (1) ch'a k'iḵát, ch'a k'át, ch'a k'eekát (At,T) || (2) wáanganeens || (3) wáa yateeyi yéix'

one (1) tléix' || (2) tléináx̱ | *one person* || (3) tlék'gaanáx̱ | *one person at a time*

one at a time tlék'gaa

one by one tlék'gaa

one direction tleiyeekaadé

one hundred tléix' hándit

one kind tleiyeekaadé

one night tleitaat

one [object] aa-

one of aa

one of – (a pair) –yaayí

one time tleidahéen

one type tleiyeekaadé

one way tleiyeekaadé

one: (to) one aa ee-

one, one of [object] aa

one's aa

only ch'as

only then tsaatguyéigaa, tsaatguwéigaa

oops! tlá'!, tlám!, tláp!

open (1) √aat ⁶ | classification: plural, hinged objects || (2) √geech ² | classification: book

open (cover) √taan ²

opening: –'s opening –x'é

opercula tax̱'utéeyi

operculum tax̱'utéeyi

opinion: in –'s opinion –tuwáx'

opportunity for – –ya.áak

opposing – –gé

opposite directions woosh dakádin

opposite of – –yaká

or ḵachoo

orange juice áanjís kahéeni

orange: dark orange (color) shéix̱'w

orange: light orange (color) shéx̱'wtáax'i

oranges áanjís

orca kéet

order (1) √aaḵw ² (a) át + O-ka-S-∅-√.aaḵw ² | *give her/him orders* || (b) át + O-ji-ka-u-S-∅-√.aaḵw ² | *give orders, instructions (esp. concerning work)* || (2) √naa ⁴ (a) O-ka-u-S-∅-√náa ⁴ | *for S to order (esp. to go), send, command O* || (3) √woo ¹

order: something to be sent, something ordered wéix'adi

ordinary ch'a yéi

organ (instrument) gíx̱'jaa ḵóok

organs: –'s internal organs –yik.ádi

origin: –'s origin –shagóon

originally (1) shóogunáx̱ || (2) shux'áanáx̱, shux'wáanáx̱

Orion's Belt (constellation) Wooch Keekt Yal.at Yaakw

orphan kuhaankée; kuhaantí

other ch'a góot

other side diyáa

otter: land otter, river otter kóoshdaa

otter: sea otter yáx̱wch', yúxch' (Y)

ouch! hú!

our haa

out away from – –t'iká

out into open (from shadows) gági

out into the open daak

out of -dáx̱; -tx̱; -x̱

out of control ux̱ kei

out of the water onto the beach, shore dáagi

out past – –t'iká

out to sea (1) daak || (2) deikée

out to the open deikée

outdoors gáan

outlet: have an outlet √wool; √waal

outside gáan

outsider gunayaḵwáan

outskirts: (on) the outskirts of – (town) –t'iká

ouzel: water ouzel hinyikl'eix̱i

over – (a container or something with an opening) –yanáa

over yonder yú

over: (elevated) over – –shakée

overflow (1) √ook ² | classification: liquid || (2) √tl'eet' | classification: liquid

overnight √x̱ei; √x̱ee

overpowered N + ka-yáanáx̱ + O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹

overturn áa + yax̱ + ∅-√gwáatl

owl with ear tufts tsísk'w, mesdzi (C), wesdzi

(C), óondách (T) dzísk'w

owl without ear tufts (1) k'ákw || (2) aasgutugaykí || (3) aasgutuyikhéix̲waa || (4) kóoshdaa yéigi

owl: a type of owl tlénx' shx̲'aneit

owl: great horned owl (1) tsísk'w, óondách (T), wesdzi (C), mesdzi (C) || (2) dzísk'w

owl: small owl x̲éex̲

own (1) √hein (a) O-S-∅-√héin ˣ

ox xaas

oystercatcher lugán

p

pack (1) O-ka-S-∅-√cháak || (2) O-sha-ka-S-∅-√cháak

pack on back √yaa ²

pack sack yáanaa

paddle (1) (*verb*) √x̲aa ² (a) (*verbal noun*) ax̲áa

paddle: small paddles used for a game kax̲át'aa

paddling song yakwkasheeyée

padlock a x̲'éix̲ yei sheich katíx̲'aa

pail x'eesháa

pain O-∅-√néekw ¹ ˣ | *for O to be sick; for O to hurt, be in pain*

painfully néekwdéin

paint ¹ (*noun*) néegwál'

paint ² (*verb*) (1) √néegwal' (a) O-S-∅-néegwál' | *for S to paint O*

paint: face paint léix̲'w

pair woosh yaayí

pajamas tanaa.ádi

palate: –'s palate –k'ix̲l'án

pale tl'áak'

pan x̲'ayeit

pan used to collect berries by knocking them off the bush kadádzaa yeit; kadaadzáa yeit

pan: frying pan (1) kas'úgwaa yeit; kas'ígwaa yeit (At) || (2) kax̲gáani yeit

pants tuk̲'atáal; tugatáal

pants: short pants, capri pants yéi kwdiyáatl'i tuk̲'atáal

paper x'úx'

paper towel x̲'agwéinaa

paper: toilet paper tux̲'ach'ít'aa x'úx'

papoose carrier t'ook

paralleling –kooká

paralysis l uwaxwachgi néekw

paralyzed by shock (1) √eik; √aak ⁵ (a) O-d+∅-√.éik

park áa ash kadulyádi yé | *park; playground*

part of – –shoowú

particular sh + tu-ka-S-d+l-√géi

partner: –'s life partner –x̲án.aa

partner: –'s partner –yak̲áawu

parts: –'s parts –shagóon

partway up – (the inside of a vessel or container) –kat'óot

party k̲u.éex'

party: life of the party naa shuklageeyí

pass ¹ (*verb*) (1) √kees' (a) ka-∅-√kées' | *for a month to end, pass* || (2) √x̲ei | *for a day to pass; pass through night*

pass ² (*noun*) (1) géel | *mountain pass; saddle of mountain; gap between mountain peaks* || (2) géel ká | *on the mountain pass; on the saddle of mountain; in the gap between mountain peaks* || (3) géelák'w | *small mountain pass; small saddle of mountain; small gap between mountain peaks* || (4) shaa x̲'aká | *saddle of mountain; (area leading to) mountain pass* || (5) –x̲'aká | *area leading to pass in – (a mountain)*

pass: area leading to pass in – (a mountain) –x̲'aká

pass: for a day to pass √x̲ei; √x̲ee

passage across – –góon

past –yéeyi

pastel tl'áak'

pat (1) √choox || (2) O-S-l-√dléigu ˣ

pat affectionately √dleigu

pat: loving pat (like a grandparent would

give to a child) dléigu

patch téey

path dei

path: foot path ḵaa x'oos deiyí

path: on the path dei yík

path: side of the path dei yaax̱

patina formed on weathered copper eeḵ háatl'i

patio x̱'awool kayáashi

pattern for – –kaayí

patty: pressed patty of food kat'át'x̱i

pause N-x̱ + O-ka-∅-√gaa [1]

paw: –'s paw –jín

pay (1) √kei [1] || (2) O-ji-S-∅-√ḵéi ˣ [1]

pay for O-ji-S-∅-√ḵéi ˣ [1]

payment: something claimed as payment s'áayadi

peace kayéil'

peaceful √yeil'

peacemaker (1) guwakaan || (2) ḵuwakaan

peaches gwéechís

peak (1) shaa téix̱' | *mountain (peak) shaped like a heart* || (2) shaa yax'aan; shaa yex'aan | *mountain peak*

peavy (1) aas dlágwaa; dlágwaa || (2) kít'aa

peck √gook [2]

pedal √tseix̱; √tseex̱

peddle O-S-l-√hoon

pee (1) √lóox' (a) a-S-∅-√lóox'

pee oneself sh + daa + a-S-d+∅-√lóox'

pee: go pee (1) gánde + S-∅-√.aat [1] | *(plural)* || (2) gánde + S-∅-√goot | *(singular)*

peel √s'eil'

peg (1) *(verb)* √x'oo (a) *(verbal noun)* kax'wéis' || (b) *(verbal noun)* kax'óo

pelvis: –'s pelvis –ḵáash

pen kooxéedaa

pencil kooxéedaa

penguin (1) hintaak yaa ndaḵín gáaxw || (2) gwíngwin

penis: –'s penis (1) –láaw || (2) –l'íli

penniless kaldáanaaḵ

people (1) aan yátx'i sáani; aan yétx'i sáani; aan yátx'i; aan yétx'i | *high class people; aristocrat* || (2) aantḵeení | *townspeople; crowd or large group of people* || (3) –ḵwáan | *people of –; person of –* (a) Áa Tlein Ḵwáan | *People of the Atlin Area* || (b) Áak'w Ḵwáan | *People of the Áak'w Area* || (c) Deisleen Ḵwáan | *People of the Teslin Area* || (d) Galyáx̱ Ḵwáan | *People of the Kaliakh River Area* || (e) Gunax̱oo Ḵwáan | *People of the Dry Bay Area* || (f) Heinyaa Ḵwáan | *People of Heinyaa (Middle of Prince of Wales Island)* || (g) Jilḵáat Ḵwáan | *People of the Chilkat Area* || (h) Kooyu Ḵwáan | *People of the Kuiu Island Area* || (i) Ḵéex̱' Ḵwáan | *People of the the Kake Area* || (j) Lḵóot Ḵwáan | *People of the Chilkoot Area* || (k) Saanyaa Ḵwáan | *People of the Sanyaa Area* || (l) S'awdáan Ḵwáan | *People of the S'awdáan Area* || (m) Sheet'ká Ḵwáan | *People of the Sitka Area* || (n) Shx̱'át Ḵwáan | *People of the Shx'át Area* || (o) Takjik' Aan Ḵwáan | *People of the Tuxecan Area (Takjik' Aan)* || (p) Taagish Ḵwáan | *People of Carcross & Tagish* || (q) Taant'á Ḵwáan | *People of the Tongass (Taant'á) Area* || (r) T'aaḵú Ḵwáan | *People of the Taku Area* || (s) Xudzidaa Ḵwáan; Xutsnoowú Ḵwáan | *People of the Angoon Area* || (t) Xunaa Ḵáawu | *People of the Hoonah & Glacier Bay Areas* || (u) Yaakwdáat Ḵwáan; Laax̱aayík Ḵwáan | *People of the Yakutat Area* || (4) Gunanaa | *Inland People (Na-Dene); Athabaskan (Indian); "Other Tribes"* || (5) ḵu.oo | *people; community* || (6) lingít'aaní tuḵwáani | *people of the world* || (7) naa | *band of people; nation; tribe; moiety; clan* || (8) sh yáa awudanéix'i | *self-respecting people; honorable people* || (9) Tlagu Ḵwáanx'i; Tlagu Ḵwáanx'i Yán | *Ancient Ones; People of Long Ago, Ancient Times* || (10) yées ḵu.oo | *young adults; young people*

pepper tux̱'wáns'i náakw si.áax'u át

peppermint kóoshdaa náagu

perceive √teen [2]

perdition kaawayík; wooyík | *perdition; off somewhere; off in space; oblivion; void*

perfect √jaaḵw [2]

perform (1) N + waḵshiyeex' + yéi + O-S-s-√nei [2] ʰ | *for S to demonstrate, perform publicly, show N how to do O by action* || (2) (yéi) + O-daa-S-∅-

√nei ² ʰ √nei ² (na act) | *for S to do, perform O (a particular action)*; *for S to work on O*

perform rites ¹ (1) √héix̱waa (a) O-S-∅-√héix̱waa ˣ

perform rites ² O-S-∅-√héix̱waa ˣ

perhaps (1) shákdéi || (2) gí || (3) sé

period (menstrual) gáan

permanent yan~ + O-∅-√nei ² ʰ | *for O to be permanent, happen for good*; *for O to be finished, complete, ready*; *for O to be prepared, ready*

person (1) at wuskóowu | *elder*; *knowledgeable person*; *wisdom bearer* || (2) ánk'w; énkw (C) | *person who cries easily*; *brat* || (3) aan lingídi | *city person*; *rich woman* || (4) aan yádi | *high class person*; *aristocrat*; *person with strong Tlingit lineage* || (5) dleit ḵáa | *euroamerican person or people*; *white person or people*; *european person or people*; *caucasian person or people* || (6) gus'k'iḵwáan | *euroamerican person or people*; *white person or people*; *european person or people*; *caucasian person or people* || (7) kak'dakwéiy s'aatí | *captain*; *person in charge* || (8) kooshdaaḵáa | *land otter person* || (9) ḵaa kanax̱ḵáa | *snob*; *person who considers herself/himself better than others* || (10) l ḵool.áx̱ji | *deaf person* || (11) l ḵooshtéeni | *blind person* || (12) l yoo ḵ'eishtángi | *mute person* || (13) lookanáa | *person who acts crazy or possesssed* || (14) neechkaḵáawu | *person without a clan*; *person nobody wants*; *bastard* || (15) neechkateiyí | *person without Tlingit birth parents, especially the mother* || (16) sh yáa awudanéiyi | *self-respecting person*; *honorable person*; *noble person* || (17) shaan | *elderly person*; *old person* || (18) shaanák'w | *little old person* || (19) t'ooch' ḵáa | *African-American*; *"black man"*; *"black person"* || (20) waḵjéitl | *person with wide-open eyes*

personal flotation device gáatl séek

perspiration kasáyjaa

pestle (1) aan dutas' át | *pestle or stone used for pulverizing bark* || (2) aan kadut'ix̱ át; aan kedut'ex̱ át | *pestle (for pounding)* || (3) kaxágwaa

pet O-S-l-√dléigu ˣ

Petersburg Séet Ká

petrel ganook

petroleum t'ooch' eex̱í, t'ooch' eix̱í

petticoat doonyaax̱ł'aak

phlegm geitl'

phloem: –'s phloem –káx̱i

phone (1) kaxées' || (2) a tóonáx̱ yoo x̱'adul.átgi át

phonograph at shí ḵóok

phosphorescence (sparks of light in ocean water) éedaa

photo –yahaayí

photograph ḵaa yahaayí

phrase yoo x̱'atánk

piano gíx̱'jaa ḵóok

pick kéit'u

pick berries ḵu-S-∅-√k'éet'

pick up (1) O-ya-S-s-√haa ¹ || (2) N-dáx̱ + yéi + O-S-s-√nei ¹ ʰ | *for S to pick up, lift up, take (plural) O (objects) up off of N*

pickaxe kéit'u

picky sh + tu-ka-S-d+l-√géi

picnic √woo ²

pierce (1) √geech ¹ (a) N-t~ + ya-d+∅-√geech ¹ || (b) N-dé + ya-d+∅-√geech ¹ || (c) N-t~ + ya-d+l-√geech ¹

pig gishoo

pigeon x̱'eis'awáa; yaa ḵudzigéiyi ts'ats'ée gus'yé kindachooneidí

pile (1) √chaak (a) O-ka-S-∅-√cháak || (b) O-ka-S-l-√cháak | classification: stick-like objects

piled thickly (1) √dlaan (a) ∅-√dlaan

piling hít tayeegáas'i

pillow shayeit

pincers: –its pincers tl'ígaa

pinch (with finger) ts'éek'w; ts'éex'w

pincher at ts'ík'wti

pine aas kegítaa | *conifer needle (spruce, pine)*

pine cone s'óos'ani

pine tar k'óox̱'

pink: dark pink lóol

pipe ¹ (1) x̱'axék'waa || (2) a tóonáx̱ héen naadaayi át | *pipe for carrying water*

pipe ² s'eiḵdaakeit; s'iḵdaakeit | *tobacco pipe*

pit kóoḵ

pit lined with skunk cabbage used for food storage áat'l

pitch (1) k'óox̱' || (2) aas k'óox̱'u; aasdaak'óox̱'u

pitch scab (where bark has been removed) téil

pitcher k̲'ateil

pitchwood téil

pith of – (a tree) –kadíx̱'i

pitiful eesháan

place (1) áa | *that thing, time, or place* || (2) yé

place for – –ya.áak

place where – was –eetí

plainly yaadachóon–

plan (1) √aak̲w ² (a) (*verb*) O-ka-S-∅-√.aak̲w ² || (b) yan~ + O-ka-S-∅-√.aak̲w ² || (c) (*noun*) at kuna.áak̲w; at kuna.áagu

plane ² aan kayéx̱aa; t'áa keyéx̱aa | *plane for woodworking*

plank maker (by adzing) kadax̱óot'i

planks put on a boat (for buoyancy and stability) hoodí

planner át k̲ukawu.aagú

plant (*verb*) O-ka-S-∅-√haa ¹

plant: green plant that grows on trees sháach'

plant: timothy grass (used for basket decoration) sháak

planting stick katsóowaa

plants kayaaní

plastic xén

plate (1) s'íx' || (2) s'íx' k̲'áatl'

platform kayáash

platform cache chál

platter (1) kélaa || (2) kílaa

platter: large platter táal

play active games √yát

play (instrument) O-S-l-√.aax̱ ¹

play quietly (1) √ook' (a) k̲u-S-d+s-√.ook' ˣ

playground ash kadulyát yé

plaything k̲us.ook'

plea x̱'agáax'

pleasant (1) gaa || (2) √aan ²

pleasant-faced O-ya-ka-s-√.aan ˣ ²

pleased N + toowú + ka-l-√géi

pleasing N + tuwáa + S-s-√góo ¹

pleasing to – –tóogaa

pleasing to –'s palate –x̱'éigaa

pleats kahóotl'

plenty (1) ∅-√gei ¹ || (2) O-sha-ya-d+∅-√haa ² ʰ

pliable –létl'k

pliers (1) kakatáx'aa || (2) at katáx'aa

plow √xeet

plug (1) (*verb*) O-S-s-√déek' || (2) (*noun*) –x̱'adéex'i

plug up (1) √deex' (a) O-S-∅-déex'

plugged O-d+s-√déek'

pneumonia k'inashóo

pocket k̲atltú; galtú; gatltú

pod (of killer whales) x̱áa

point (1) √ch'eex' (a) O-S-∅-√ch'éix' | *point at, point out* || (b) N-t~ + S-∅-√ch'éex' | *point in the direction of N* || (c) O-ya-S-∅-√ch'éex' | *point at a person*

point of – (a projectile) –dlóox̱'u (A)

point (of land) x'aa

point: over or along the point of it –lunáa

point: rock point tax'aayí

poke (1) √taak̲ ¹ || (2) √tsaak̲ | classification: singular | *plural form:* √tsoow || (3) √tsoow | classification: plural | *singular form:* √tsaak̲ || (4) √ch'eex' | *poke with finger*

poke hole √taak̲ ¹

pole taganís

pole (for boating, for pushing skin toboggan) tságaa

pole made from sapling taganís

pole: long smokehouse pole jikakáas'

pole: thin pole(s) that fish are threaded through for drying in smokehouse s'óos'

poles used to push aside ice (from a boat) xáatl kaltságaa

police officer (1) wáachwaan || (2) ḵaa jila.aadí

polio l uwaxwachgi néekw

polish (1) √geel' (a) O-ka-S-sh-√géel' || (2) N + daatx + ḵu-ka-S-s-√haa ³

pollen (1) kayaaní kadánjaa || (2) kadánjaa

pollywog dúsh

poncho teiḵ

pond aatagwéix'i

pool (billiards) kooch'éit'aa át kadultáḵji

poop (1) gánde nagoodí || (2) háatl' || (3) l'íl' || (4) √l'éel' (a) a-S-∅-√l'éel'

poop oneself sh + daa + a-S-d+∅-√l'éel'

poop: go poop (1) gánde + S-∅-√.aat ¹ | classification: plural || (2) gánde + S-∅-√goot | classification: singular

poor baby! –yátx'u ée

poor man ḵ'anashgidéi ḵáa

poor thing eesháan

poor thing! eesháan!

poorly eeshandéin

porch (1) kayáash || (2) x̱'awool kayáashi

porcupine x̱alak'ách'

porpoise cheech

porridge wásh (1) sakwnéin katéix̱i || (2) katéix̱

portage across – –góon

possession ḵaa at oohéini

possession: –'s possession –jee

possession: sacred clan-owned item at.óow

possessions duwuweit

possible: that's possible gíwé, géwé, gíyú, gíyú

post office jindaháa x'úx' daakahídi; x'úx' daakahídi

postpone O-shu-ka-S-∅-√tee ʰ ¹

pot x̱'ayeit

pot: cooking pot (1) ḵ'wátl || (2) át'iweit

potato k'únts'; k'wánts'

potlatch ḵu.éex'

potlatch involving the whole community yoo at kooteek

pounce N-t~ + sh + S-d+l-√gáas'

pound √t'eix'; √t'eex'

pound (weight unit) at dáli

pounder (for meat or grease) kat'éx̱'aa

pounding: sound of pounding fists tíxwjaa (A)

pour √xaa

pour forth (1) √aa ³ (a) ka-∅-√.aa ³ | *for a stream of water to flow, pour forth*

pout √oos ¹

powder snow (blown in the wind) dleit kadánjayi (T)

powder: face powder (1) yawéinaa || (2) wéinaa

powerful O-l-√tseen ˣ

praise (1) √sheix'; √sheex̱' (a) (*noun*) kashéix̱'; kashéex̱'

pray (1) √gaax' ¹ (a) x̱'a-S-d+∅-√gáax' ¹ || (b) sh + káa + x̱'a-S-d+∅-√gáax' ¹

prayer x̱'agáax'

preach sh + ka-S-d+l-√neek ˣ | *for S to preach, narrate, tell a story*

preacher sh kalneegí

precious (1) √ḵ'ei || (2) √tseen (a) x̱'a-l-√tseen ˣ

precipitate (1) √taan ⁶ || (2) a-∅-√géet ¹ ˣ | *for rain, hail, snow to fall (often hard, in dark rainstorm)*

predict (1) √gaa ³ (a) O-shu-S-s-√gaa ³

pregnant: be pregnant atk'átsk'u~yát(k') + O-S-∅-√.oo ˣ

preoccupation tux'andaxeech

preparation: (in preparation) for winter táakw niyís

prepared yan~ + O-∅-√nei ² ʰ | *for O to be permanent, happen for good; for O to be finished, complete, ready; for O to be prepared, ready*

preschool adátx'i áa dultini yé

present x̱'alatseení ka.óow ádi

pretend √yeil

pretending ḵ'eildaháak'u

pretty (1) O-sha-ka-l-√géi || (2) O-∅-√k'éi

prevent O-ya-u-S-∅-√nei ² | *for S to discipline,*

restrain, restrict, warn or prevent O from doing something

prick (1) √tsaak̲ | classification: singular | *plural form: √tsoow* || (2) √tsoow | classification: plural | *singular form: tsaak̲* || (3) √geech ¹ (a) N-t~ + ya-d+∅-√geech ¹ || (b) N-dé + ya-d+∅-√geech ¹ || (c) N-t~ + ya-d+l-√geech ¹

pride toowú klagé

priest wáadishgaa nakwnéit

primary branch sheey

prime (of animal) √taa ²

print O-ka-S-l-√dáal'

privates: –'s (female) privates –góos

probably kwshé

prod √taak̲ ¹

profitable O-l-√náalx̲ ˣ

prominent O-ka-l-√g̲éi

promise (1) at yawusk̲á || (2) N + ee~ + O-ya-S-s-√k̲aa ¹

prong –x̲aaní | *barbs (of spear or arrow); prongs (of spear or arrow)*

property that has been claimed at uhéini

prosperity lanáalx̲

protect (1) √deil (a) yan~ + a-S-∅-√deil

protecting – –x̲'anaa

protecting from – (1) –niyaa || (2) –niyaa, –yinaa

proud (1) N + toowú + ka-l-√g̲éi || (2) sh + tu-ka-S-d+l-√g̲éi

proverb (1) yax̲ at gwakú || (2) yax̲ at gakú

provisions sent or taken along (on a trip, to work or school) wóow

pry kít'aa

ptarmigan: willow ptarmigan x̲'eis'awáa

public k̲aankageetx' | *in public (in front of people); at a k̲u.éex' (in front of people); at a feast (in front of people)*

puck aas k̲'íshaa | *tree knot used for making puck*

puffin x̲ík

pull (1) √xaat' ¹ | classification: heavy object or limp object such as dead animal || (2) √x̲oot' ¹ || (3) √yeek̲ ¹; √yeik̲ ¹ || (4) √yeesh | classification: fairly light object

pull tabs (1) dus'él' x'úx'u || (2) s'él' alk̲áa x'úx'

pull tight √xaat ¹

pulled under √yeek̲ ⁴

pumice (1) géxtl' || (2) géxkw; kéxkw

punch O-ya-S-∅-√gwaal

punch ² (*noun*) tágaa | *lancet for infections, boils*

punish √jee ³

punishment yadujeeyí

punkies tlél dutéeni táax'aa

pupil sgóonwaan

puppet k̲usteeyí át kayaa

pure tl'eiták̲w–

purple (color) kanat'á kahéeni

purple: light purple lóol

pus (1) (*noun*) k̲éet' || (2) (*verb*) √k̲eet' (a) d+l-√k̲éet'

push √ch'eex'

push: move by pushing √gook̲ ²

put away √gaa ²

put down yan~ + yéi + O-ka-S-s-√nei ¹ ʰ

put in place (1) √oo ² (a) N-x' + yéi + O-S-∅-√.oo ˣ | *put them there*

put on √tee ⁴

put out O-ya-ka-S-l-√kées'

put to bed (1) √taa ¹ | classification: singular || (2) √xeix'w | classification: plural

put to sleep (1) √soos ² | *by whistling through teeth* || (2) √taa ¹ | classification: singular || (3) √xeix'w | classification: plural

put up yan~ + O-ka-S-l-√gaa ²

q

quake (*verb*) (1) yóo + aan + ka-∅-√.aa ³ | *for the earth to quake* || (2) O-ka-d+∅-√neit | *for O to tremble, quake, shiver (from palsy, fear, or cold)*

quarrel (1) √k̲aan (a) N + een + S-d+∅-√k̲aan

question (1) at x̲'awóos' || (2) k̲aa x̲'awóos' || (3) x̲'awóos'

quick √sátkˣ

quick-tempered (1) √dáskw ˣ (a) O-tu-ka-u-∅-√dáskw ˣ

quiet (1) sh + S-d+l-√k'áatl' || (2) tleiyéi + yéi + O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹

quieten yan~ + O-x̲'a-ka-S-l-√ts'éin

quieten down yan~ + x̲'a-S-d+∅-√ts'éin

quietly (1) k'átl'geenáx̲ || (2) kaagéináx̲

quill: –'s quill(s) (of porcupine) –x̲aawú

quills on rear end of – (a porcupine) – k'ishataaganí

quilt (1) kast'áat' x'óow || (2) kast'áat'

quit (1) kei + S-d+∅-√leet ¹ || (2) ji-S-d+∅-√naak̲ ² | *for S to quit, stop work* || (3) O-x̲'a-S-∅-√naak̲ ² | *for S to quit, give up O (esp. drinking)*

quit (esp. drinking) O-x̲'a-S-∅-√naak̲

quit work ji-S-d+∅-√naak̲

quote √tee ⁵

r

rabbit gáx̲

rack for drying fish x̲aanás' éinaa

rack: fish drying rack éinaa

radio at shí k̲óok

raft x̲aanás'

raft used on rivers k̲áas'

rafter a kagaadí

rafters (large roof beams) hít kaságu

rag (1) aan yadu.us'gu jigwéinaa | *washcloth, washrag for washing the face* || (2) gwéinaa | *towel* || (3) jigwéinaa | *handtowel*

railing a daax̲ yaa dulsheech át

rain (1) séew || (2) sóow || (3) a-∅-√géet ¹ ˣ | *for rain, hail, snow to fall (often hard, in dark rainstorm)*

rain boots s'él' x'wán

rain coat s'él' kinaak.át

rain slicker s'él' kinaak.át

rain squall (1) géet || (2) √geet ¹

rainbow kichx̲.anagaat

raise (1) √waat ¹ || (2) kei + O-ka-S-l-√k̲aach | *for S to raise O (bread)*

raise one's hand (in voting, etc.) (1) kei + ji-S-l-

√tsaak̲ | classification: singular || (2) kei + ji-S-l-√tsoow~ | classification: plural

rake: herring rake xídlaa xítlaa

rancid √took ²

rapids eey

rash (1) kaxweitl || (2) geets || (3) x̲éesh

raspberry tlék̲w yádi

rat kuts'een

ratfish geey kanax̲ k̲utées'

rattle sheishóox̲

Raven story Yéil k̲utlaagú, Yéil k̲utlaakw

ravine x̲'aak

raw (flesh) –shís'k̲

razor aan yaduxas' át; aan yeduxes' ét; aan yaduxas' lítaa; aan yatxas' at; k̲aayaxás'aa

reach around N-náx̲ + ya-u-S-∅-√jeil ¹ (∅ motion)

reach for √jeil ¹

reach through N-náx̲ + ya-u-S-∅-√jeil ¹ (∅ motion)

read √toow; √teew

ready yan~ + O-∅-√nei ² ʰ | *for O to be permanent, happen for good; for O to be finished, complete, ready; for O to be prepared, ready*

ready for – to drink –x̲'ayee

ready for – to eat –x̲'ayee

ready for – to use –jiyee

real k̲únáx̲–

really x'éigaa

rear: rear of – (a house) –k'iyee

reason áa

recede (N-x̲) + ∅-√laa ¹

recently yá

receptacle for – –yee.ádi

receptacle to do something in –yeit

recklessness l yaa kooshgé

reconsider N + daatx̲ + k̲ux̲ + tu-S-d+l-√.aat ⁵

recover O-∅-√neix̲ | *for O to be saved; for O to be healed, cured, recover; for O to be satisfied*

recovery g̲aneix̲

red (color) x̱'aan

red ochre léix̱'w

red rockfish léik̲'w

red snapper léik̲'w

red: bright red (color) shéx̱'wtáax'i

reef eech

reef above high tide level shaltláax̱

reef: underwater reef hintu.eejí

reflect light (1) √ít'ch (a) ka-d+l-√ít'ch ˣ

refrain from at + S-l-√gaas ˣ

refrigerator a tóo at is.at'x̱i át

regard N + yáa + a-ya-u-S-∅-√néi ⁴

relation: –'s relation (same clan or moiety) –x̱ooní

relative: –'s relative (1) –t'aagí || (2) –nashoowú

relative: –'s relative (of same clan) –t'aagí

relatives: –'s relatives (of same clan) (1) –t'aak̲x̱'i yán || (2) –t'aak̲x̱'í yán

release (1) √naak̲ ² (a) O-ji-S-∅-√naak̲ ²

relinquish O-ji-S-∅-√naak̲ ²

remain √oo ¹

remain at N-x̱' + yéi + O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹

remain by N + x̱án-x̱' + yéi + O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹

remember N + tóo-x̱' + yéi + O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹

remind N + káa + daak + O-sa-S-l-√haa ³

reminding –kooká

remove grief chush + tóodáx̱ + kei + S-d+∅-√hook

render (1) √daakw (a) a-S-∅-√daakw

reply (1) √ei (a) a-S-d+∅-√.ei

reply: reply to – –x̱'akooká

report O-ka-S-∅-√neek | *for S to tell about, report about, give facts about O; for S to witness to, tell about, testify about O*

require N + eetée-náx̱ + O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹

resemble √yaa ⁵

resemble (in shape) √xaat ²

resin k'óox̱'

resolve toowú latseen

respect (1) (*verb*) √nei ⁴ (a) N + yáa + a-ya-u-S-∅-√néi ⁴ | *for S to respect, regard highly, think highly of N* || (b) (*noun*) yáa at wooné || (2) N + yáa + O-li-√k̲'éi ˣ

response given during a public speech yoo x̱'ayakdudlisheek

response: in response to – –x̱'akooká

rest (1) √saa ³ || (2) √taa ¹ | classification: singular || (3) √x̱eix'w | classification: plural

rest of it a déinde aa

restaurant atx̱á daakahídi

restrain O-ya-u-S-∅-√nei ² | *for S to discipline, restrain, restrict, warn or prevent O from doing something*

restrict O-ya-u-S-∅-√nei ² | *for S to discipline, restrain, restrict, warn or prevent O from doing something*

return a-ya-u-S-d+∅-√koox̱ ¹

returning k̲ux̱

revenge chush + yáa + O-S-d+s-√nei ² ʰ | *for S to get revenge, get even with O*

reverting k̲ux̱

rheumatism s'aagitunéekw

rib: –'s rib –s'óok̲

rib: slab of meat covering its ribcage –kageidí

ribbon ch'éen

ribbon: hair ribbon shach'éen shach'éen

rice (white or brown) kóox

rice: wild rice (chocolate lily root) kóox

rich ¹ (*verb*) (1) √naalx̱ (a) O-l-√náalx̱ ˣ | *for O to be rich, wealthy, profitable*

rich ² (*noun*) (1) aan lingídi | *rich woman* || (2) aank̲áawu | *rich person; person of wealth* || (3) dáanaa s'aatí | *rich person* || (4) jididáanaa k̲áa | *rich person*

riches (1) lanáalx̱ || (2) náalx̱

rick: big rock used as a weight a kax̱óowu

riddle gáax'u

ridge (1) táx̱k || (2) tóol

ridge: on the ridge –litká

ridge: on the ridge of the point (of land)

x'aa luká

rifle óonaa

right away ch'a yóok', ch'a yák'w, ch'a yáak'w

right (hand) sheey

rim of – (a hat) –kóon

ring ¹ (1) (*verb*) √gwaal (a) O-S-∅-√gwaal | *for S to ring O* (*bell*) || (b) sh + d+∅-√gwaal | *for a telephone or bell to ring*

ring ² (*noun*) tl'ik̲kakées

rip √s'eil'

rip back O-ka-S-s-√kei ¹

ripe √t'aa ²

rippies (1) dus'él' x'úx'u || (2) s'él' alk̲áa x'úx'

rise (1) √daa ¹ | *for water to rise* | classification: water (a) kei + ∅-√daa ¹ || (b) N-t~ + ka-∅-daa | *rise to N* || (2) √haan ¹ | *for a person to rise, stand* | classification: singular subject (a) S-d+∅-√haan ¹ || (3) √k̲aach ¹ | *for dough to rise* (a) ka-d+∅-√k̲aach || (4) √kee ² | *for a people to get up, rise* | classification: plural subject (a) sha-S-d+∅-√kee ² || (5) √naak̲ ¹ | *for people to stand, rise* | classification: plural subject (a) S-d+∅-√naak̲ ¹ | *for (plural) S to stand up, rise* || (6) √nook ⁴ | *for a person to rise, get up, wake up* | classification: singular subject || (7) √xeex ³ | classification: celestial body (a) kei + ∅-√xeex | *for the sun, moon to rise*

river (1) héen || (2) héen sháak | *head of river, stream* || (3) kanaadaayi héen || (4) naadaayi héen || (5) héen táak | *in the water, river* (*deep enough to submerge*) || (6) héen wantú | *edge of river channel* || (7) héen wát | *mouth of a river, stream* || (8) héen x̲uká; hinx̲uká | *on top of the water, river*

river flats taashuká, taashuyee (A,C)

river: in the river héen yík

river: near the river héen x̲'ashú

river: salmon/fish river x̲áat héeni

riverside héen x̲'ayaax̲

road dei

road: on the road dei yík

road: side of the road dei yaax̲

roast: nice to roast liwáasch'án

roasting stick tséek

roasting stick for meat dleey tséegi

roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound) dleey kex̲'wénaa (C)

roasting: forked roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound) x̲'wéinaa

robe x'óow

robin shoox̲'

robot kashóok' k̲áa

rock ¹ (1) eech | *large rock or boulder lying on the ocean floor* || (2) tás'aa | *rough rock used for pulverizing bark by rubbing back and forth* || (3) (*noun*) té | *rock; stone*

rock ² (1) (*verb*) N-t + O-ka-ka-S-l-√gwáatl || (2) N-t + ka-ka-∅-√gwáatl | *for a canoe, boat to rock, roll around at N*

rock crevice té k̲áas'

rock pile té xóow

rock point tax'aayí

rock weed tayeidí

rock: a type of gray rock l'eix

rock: large rock lying under the water hintu. eejí

rock: made of rock té–

rock: slab of rock té x̲áax'

rock: wide flat stone (used for cooking) té k̲'áatl'

rocking chair yoo likíts'gi káayakijeit

rocks: memorial pile of rocks xóow

rocks: pile of rocks xóow

rockslide (1) tek̲aadí, tak̲aadí || (2) té kakúk̲x'u

roe of – (a fish) –kaháakw

roll (1) √choox || (2) √gwaatl (a) O-ka-S-l-√gwáatl | *for S to roll O* (*log, barrel, etc.*) || (b) N-t~ + ka-∅-√gwáatl | *for a spherical object to roll to N* || (c) N-t + O-ka-ka-S-l-√gwáatl || (d) N-t + ka-ka-∅-√gwáatl || (3) √joox; √jeexw (a) ka-∅-√joox

roller skate kajúxaa téeli

roof hit ká

roof: bark roofing material hít kax'úx'u

roof: tarpaper hít kax'úx'u

room eet ká

room: (in) her/his room –eetí ká

room: –'s room –ya.áak

root (especially spruce root) x̱aat

roots used in basket decoration léet'

roots: thin roots s'ú

rope tíx'

rose: wild rose k'inchéiyi

rosehip(s) k'inchéiyi tléigu

rot [1] (1) √s'eex || (2) √tl'ook̲ [1]

rot [2] aas k'wát'i | *small red ball nested inside dry rot*

rotten (1) –kas'eex || (2) √took [2]

rotting sore tl'ook̲

rough (of navigable water) √taan [4]

rough (of weather) a-ya-d+∅-√tee [h] [1]

round –k'wát'

rouse (1) kei + O-S-s-√geet [1] || (2) √kee [2] | classification: plural subject || (3) √nook [4] | classification: singular subject

row √x̱aa [2]

rowboat aandaayaagú

rub N + daatx̱ + k̲u-ka-S-s-√haa [3]

rub against √geel'

rubber boots s'él' x'wán

rubber gloves s'él' tsáax'

rubbish tl'eex s'eex

rubs easily (like applying lotion) linéis'ch'án

rudder (1) t'eegáa || (2) yadígaa

ruffles (in clothing) kahóotl'

rug gáach

rumen: –'s rumen (of ruminant) –dáali

ruminant: ruminant with single spikes for antlers shataagáa

rumor neek

rumormonger (1) neek s'aatí || (2) neek shatl'ék̲x'u || (3) niks'aatí

rump: –'s rump (1) –gáts || (2) –k'í

run [1] | *for an living creature to run* (1) √xeex [2] |

classification: singular | *plural form: √gook̲* [2] || (2) √gook̲ [1] | classification: plural | *singular form √xeex* [1] (a) {∅ preverb} + O-lu-∅-√gook̲ [1] || (b) {na preverb} + O-lu-∅-√gook̲ [1] || (c) {ga preverb} + O-lu-∅-√gook̲ [1] || (3) (N + nák̲) + a-ya-S-d+∅-√haan [1]

run [2] | classification: liquid | *for a liquid to run, flow* (1) ka-∅-√daa [1] || (2) shí + N + lóot~ + ∅-√daa [1] | *nose to bleed, run (heen + N …)*

run [3] | *for a motorized thing to run (engine, tape player, etc)* ka-∅-√joox

run away √keil' [2] | classification: plural

run (of engine) √joox

run (of fish) {na motion preverb} + ya-∅-√.aa [4]

rush adawóotl

Russia Anóoshi aaní

Russian Anóoshi

rutabaga anahoo

S

sack gwéil

saddle (1) géel | *mountain pass; saddle of mountain; gap between mountain peaks* || (2) géel ká | *on the mountain pass; on the saddle of mountain; in the gap between mountain peaks* || (3) géelák'w | *small mountain pass; small saddle of mountain; small gap between mountain peaks* || (4) shaa x̲'aká | *saddle of mountain; (area leading to) mountain pass*

sadness toowú néekw

safety pin x̲'éex'wál'

sail yaakw yiks'ísayi

sailboat s'ísaa yaakw

sailcloth s'ísaa

sale: for sale hoon; hun

salesperson dahooní

saliva: –'s saliva –x̲'ahéeni

salmon x̲áat

salmon: chinook salmon t'á

salmon: coho l'ook

salmon: coho salmon that has entered fresh water x̲'áakw

salmon: dead salmon (after spawning)
nóosh

salmon: fermented salmon eggs kaháakw
kas'eex

salmon: half-dried smoked salmon náayadi

salmon: humpback salmon cháas'

salmon: king salmon t'á

salmon: pink salmon cháas'

salmon: red salmon gaat

salmon: silver salmon l'ook

salmon: sockeye salmon gaat

**salmon: sockeye salmon that has entered
fresh water** x'áakw

**salmon: spawned-out salmon with white
fungus, ready to die** xein

salmon: spring salmon t'á

salmonberry (1) was'x'aan tléigu; aanáx̱ tléik̲w;
tlak̲wtlénx' || (2) k'eit | *young salmonberry bush
shoots (edible)*

salt éil'

salt water éil'; éil' héen, éil' héeni

saltwater brine éil' kahéeni

salty (1) √eil' (a) l-√.éil' ˣ

salvation ganeix̱

Salvation Army Sáangwéishán

same (1) ch'u shóogu || (2) ch'u wooch yáx̱ | *the
same way each time*

sand l'éiw

sand beach xákw

sand flies tlél dutéeni táax'aa

sand point l'éiw x'aayí

sand: fine sand l'éiw yátx'i

sandbar xákw

sandflea kook'énaa

sandpiper gus'yadóoli

sandpiper (shore bird) x̱'al'daayéeji

Sanyaa: People of the Sanyaa Area Saanyaa
K̲wáan

sap scraped from inner bark sáx'

sap: –'s sap –ká x̱i

sapling (1) aas yádi; aas yédi || (2) –shís'k̲ || (3)
taganís

sapsucker shakeex'aan | *yellow-bellied sapsucker*

sapwood: –'s sapwood –láx̱'i

sardine sháach'

sash (worn over shoulder) koogéinaa

Satan Diyée Aank̲áawu

satisfactory N + tóo-gaa + O-∅-√tee ʰ 1

satisfied (1) O-∅-√neix̱ | *for O to be saved; for O to
be healed, cured, recover; for O to be satisfied* || (2)
sh + tóo-gaa + O-d+∅-√tee ʰ 1

satisying –'s request or words –x̱'éigaa

sausage gishoo naasí

save (1) √neix̱ (a) O-∅-√neix̱ | *for O to be saved; for
O to be healed, cured, recover; for O to be satisfied*
|| (b) O-S-s-√neix̱ ˣ | *for S to save O; for S to heal,
cure O*

saw (1) (*verb*) √xaash (a) (*noun*) xáshaa

saw: bevel saw t'áa shuxásha

saw: double-handled saw for sawing lumber
kax'ás'aa

**saw: narrow saw used to cut corners off
lumber** t'áa shuxásha

saw: rip saw kax'ás'aa

sawmill (1) sh kadaxáshdi hít || (2) kax'ás'ti
daakahídi

saxaphone kawdzitíx̱'i tu.úxs'ayeit

say (1) √k̲aa 1 (a) (yéi) + ya-S-∅-√k̲aa 1 | *for S to say
(a certain thing)* || (2) (yóo) + O-ya-S-s-√k̲aa 1

saying (1) yax̱ at gwakú || (2) yax̱ at gakú || (3) yak̲á

scab k̲eech'

scald √x̱'eix̱'; √x̱'eex̱' | classification: skin or flesh

scale: –'s scale (of fish) –jeigí

scales of – (a fish) –kajeigí

scalp: –'s scalp –shadaadoogú

scar teel; teil

scare O-S-l-√dléikw

scarecrow yéil koox̱étl'aa

scarf sadaat'aay

scarf: headscarf shadaa.át sadaa.át

scarp l'ewshaa; l'awshaa

scary! atskanée!; atsganée

scatter O-ka-S-l-√gátch [1] [x]

scholar sgóonwaan

school (1) sgóon; shgóon || (2) at wooskú daakahídi || (3) áx' ḵaa ée at dultóow yé

scissors ḵaashaxáshaa

scoop kaxwénaa

scooter duck waḵkals'ooẋ' gáaxw

scrape (1) √xaas' || (2) √ẋeet'

scraper (1) aan duxas' át || (2) x'ás'aa

scraper for hemlock bark yees'

scraper: bark scraper x'ít'aa

scraper: skin scraper xwájaa

scraper, as for scraping off bark from roots éenaa

scrap(s) s'eex

scraps: –'s food scraps –ẋ'a.eetí

scratch (1) √gaas' [1] (a) O-S-l-√gáas' [1] | *for S to scratch O to relieve itching; for S to scratch O with long scratches* || (b) sh + S-d+l-√gáas' | *for S to scratch oneself to relieve itching*

scratchy voice (1) N + satú + ka-∅-√kées'; N + leitóoẋ + ka-∅-√kées' | *for N's voice to be hoarse, scratchy* || (2) N + satú + O-ka-S-l-√kées'; N + leitóoẋ + O-ka-S-l-√kées' | *for S to make N have hoarse, scratchy voice*

scream ka-S-d+∅-√gaaẋ

screen kagádaa

screening from – (1) –niyaa || (2) –ẋ'anaa || (3) –niyaa, –yinaa

screw (1) (*noun*) kas'éet || (2) √teiẋ'; √teeẋ'

screwdriver kas'éet katíẋ'aa

scribe kashxeedí

scrotum: –'s scrotum –leilí

scrubber kaxíl'aa

sculpin wéiẋ'

sea anemone tayataayí

sea anemone: small red sea anemone tayashagoo

sea cucumber yéin

sea floor éet | *halibut site; halibut hole*

sea foam ẋeil; ẋeel

sea lion taan

seafood: raw seafood at áat'láni

seagull kéidladi

seagull: small white seagull kootl'éit'aa

seagull: young seagull lawúẋ

seal intestine braided into a tube which is stuffed with chunks of seal fat tsaa naasí géidi

seal together √s'eex'w

seal: common seal tsaa

seal: fur seal ẋ'óon

seal: hair seal tsaa

seal: harbor seal tsaa

seam (1) ḵéinaa || (2) ḵéich'ál'; ḵéech'ál' (T)

search for √shee [1]

seated (to have live creature seated there) N-t + O-S-s-√.aa [1]

seaweed (1) laaḵ'ásk | *black seaweed* || (2) né | *hairy seaweed on which herring spawn* || (3) kat'áḵẋi | *half-dried and/or compressed food, esp. berries or seaweed*

seaweed: red seaweed ḵ'áach'

seaweed: ribbon seaweed ḵ'áach'

seaweed: yellow seaweed tayeidí

secret: in secret (where nobody can see) (1) –yat'éináẋ || (2) ḵaa yat'éináẋ

secretary (1) kashxeedí || (2) ḵaa ẋ'éidáẋ kashxeedí

secure yánde + O-S-∅-√.aaẋw

sediment: –'s sediment –kal'eiyí

see √teen [2]

see how you are! dooóo, duóo, dóooo

see: where – can see (it) –waḵshiyee

seeds: –'s seeds –x'aakeidí

seeds: –'s seeds inside – (as inside a berry) –tukayátx'i

seem: it would seem gí

seesaw kookíts'aa

seine a-S-d+s-√geiwú [x]

seine boat asgeiwú

seiner asgeiwú

select gambling sticks √t'ook

-self chúsh

-self [object] sh ~ ∅-

-self's chúsh ~ sh-

self: (all) by oneself dlóotldáx̱

self-esteem, feeling good about oneself toowú klagé

-self's chúsh ~ sh-

sell (1) √hoon (a) O-S-∅-√hoon

sell: to sell hoon; hun

seller hoon s'aatí

selling (1) (*noun*) hoon; hun || (2) (*verb*) O-S-l-√hoon

semen: –'s semen –tl'éili

send (1) O-ka-(u)-S-∅-√k̲aa [1] | *for S to send O (esp. on a mission or errand, or to deliver a message)* || (2) √naa [4] (a) O-ka-u-S-∅-√náa [4] | *for S to order (esp. to go), send, command O*

send for √woo [1]

sense of feel –daanóogu

sense of smell (1) –isnéex'i || (2) –k̲usnéex'i

sensitive subject kalits'ígwaa

sentence yoo x̲'atánk

separate –wanáa | *separate, apart from it; keeping away, aloof from it; more than it (a number)*

separate from – (1) –wanáak || (2) –wanáa

servant k̲aa daa yoo jikool.átgi

serve (1) √taak̲ [2] (a) N + daa O-ya-s-√taak̲ [2] | *for O to care for, take care of N; for O to look after N; for O to serve N; for O to minister to N; for O to take note of N*

set (1) √xeex [3] | *classification: celestial body* (a) yínde + ∅-√xeex | *for the sun, moon to set*

set apart O-k̲ei-S-s-√.aa [3]

set apart (a day) O-k̲ei-S-s-√.aa [3]

set fire N-t~ + a-ka-S-l-√gaan [1]

set price (n + éede) + O-ya-S-s-√k̲aa [1]

settle N-x' + S-d+s-√.aan [?] [3]

settle (of sediment) √tlaa [1]

settlement aan

seven (1) dax̲adooshú || (2) dax̲adooshóonáx̱ | *seven people*

sew (1) √k̲aa [2] (a) O-S-∅-√k̲aa [2] | *for S to sew O* || (b) S-d+∅-√k̲aa [2] || (c) N-t~ + O-ka-S-l-√k̲aa [2] | *for S to sew O on N*

sew beads O-ka-S-∅-√k̲aa [2]

sewing dak̲éis'

sewing tool box naasa.áa

sewing tool kit, box naasa.áa

sewing trunk naasa.áa

shade chéx̲'i; chíx̲'i (T); chéex̲'i (At); chéex̲'aa (At); chéix̲'aa (C)

shadow (1) –yahaayí | *shadow of a person* || (2) shaa xeiyí | *shadow cast by mountain*

shadow(s) cast by landforms, etc. chéx̲'i; chíx̲'i (T); chéex̲'i (At); chéex̲'aa (At); chéix̲'aa (C)

shaft –sákwti; –sáxwdi; –síxwdi (At, T); –súxdi (T); –súxti (T, C) | *handle of – (a stick-like object); shaft of – (spear or other stick-like object)*

shaft of – (spear or other stick-like object) –sákwti

shake hands √dleigu

shaman íx̲t'

shame (1) (*verb*) √deix' (a) O-ka-∅-√déix'/ [×] | *feel shame* || (b) O-ka-S-l-√déix' [×] | *put to shame* || (c) (*noun*) kadéix' || (2) sh + ka-S-d+l-√háach'

shame on you! húsh!

shameful (1) √haach' (a) O-ka-l-√háach'

shape √xaat [2]

share woosh + teen + O-S-d+∅-√héin [×]

shark tóos'

shark (porpoise-like) chichuyaa

shark: man-eating shark (legendary) shax̲dák̲w; shux̲dák̲w

sharp (1) √k'áts' [×]; √k'ách' (a) ya-l-√k'áts' [×]

sharpen (1) √geel' (a) O-ya-S-∅-√géel' || (2) √x'aat

shave √xaas'

shawl teik̲

she hú

s/he hú

s/he [subject] ∅-

shed chál

sheep: domestic sheep wanadóo, nawadoo (T), nawadóo (S)

sheep: mountain sheep tawéi tawéi, dleit tawéi

shell nóox'

shell: calcium from clam shells káts

shell: empty bivalve shell xáak

shell: pounded shell powder káts

shellfish: "button"/muscle of shellfish – ts'éek'u; –ts'ík'wti

shellfish: edible part of shellfish –geiyí

shell-like chip nóox'

shell-like flake nóox'

shelter (1) aas jiseiyí; aas seiyí | *the shelter of a tree* || (2) déili | *shelter (from wind or weather)* || (3) shaa seiyí | *shelter of a mountain; area on the beach below a mountain*

shelter of – (especially a tree) –jiseiyí

shelter: in a shelter noow gei

shelter: shelter of a tree aas jiseiyí, aas seiyí (At)

shelter: the shelter of – –seiyí

shelter: under the shelter of – (a standing object or structure) –k'iyee

shenanigans a géit yaa nasgít

shepherd wanadóo latíni

shielding – –x'anaa

shielding from – (1) –niyaa || (2) –niyaa, –yinaa

shim x'éex'w

shin: –'s shin –xées'

shine (1) √gaan ¹ (a) a-d+∅-√gaan ¹ || (b) ka-d+∅-√gáan ¹ || (c) N-t~ + a-ka-S-l-√gaan ¹ || (2) a-d+l-√dées | *for the moon to shine*

shine (of moon) √dees

shingles t'aa yátx'i

shining √gei

ship aan

ship: cruise ship yakwtlein

ship: ferry yakwtlein

ship: large ship yakwtlein

ship: sailing ship shgóonaa

ship: schooner shgóonaa

ships: cruise ships yakwtlénx'

ships: ferries yakwtlénx'

ships: large ships yakwtlénx'

shirt goodás'; k'oodás'

shirt: button-up shirt kinaa k'oodás'

shirt: overshirt kinaa k'oodás'

shirt: sleeveless shirt or top l.uljíni

shiver O-ka-d+∅-√neit | *for O to tremble, quake, shiver (from palsy, fear, or cold)*

shocked by electricity √sheek'w; √shook'

shocking háhákwshé

shoe polish téel daakeyéis'i (C); téel daanéegwál'i (T)

shoe: wooden form for shaping or stretching moccasins téel tukanágaa

shoelace(s) téel x'adzaasí

shoeless kaltéelk

shoemaker téel layeixí

shoe(s) téel

shoes: high heel shoes x'eitakw kudasáa téel

shoe-stretching block téel kanágaa

shoo away √k'aan

shoot O-ka-S-∅-√géex' | *for S to shoot O (basketball)*

shoot bow and arrow √t'ook

shoot with gun √oon

shopkeeper dahooní

shopping S-d+l-√hoon

shore (1) (*landform*) éik; éek | *down on the shore, beach* || (2) (*preverb*) dáagi | *out of the water onto the beach, shore* || (3) (*preverb*) éegi | *from the woods onto the beach, shore* || (4) (*relational base*) –eegayáa | *beach, shore below*

shoreline (1) héen x'ayaax || (2) tleiyán

short: too short guwáatl'; kuwáach'

shorts yéi kwdiyáatl'i tuk'atáal

shoulder blade: –'s shoulder blade –óox'u

shoulder: on the shoulder of – –wanká

shoulder: –'s shoulder –x̲ikshá

shoulderblade: area between –'s shoulderblades –óox'u x̲'áak

shoulderblade: –s' shoulderblade muscles –óox'u kadleeyí; –óox' kadleeyí; –óox'u kedleeyí (C)

shout (1) √eex' [1] | *shout out* (a) O-S-∅-√.éex' [× 1] | *shout to* || (2) | √hook (a) kei + O-S-∅-√hook | *shout at k̲u.éex'* || (b) chush + tóodáx̲ + kei + S-d+∅-√hook | *shout to remove grief*

shout to O-S-∅-√.éex' [× 1]

shovel (1) k̲utl'ídaa || (2) kookít'aa

show [1] (*verb*) (1) O-shu-ka-S-∅-√jaa [h] | *for S to instruct, show O (by word); for S to advise, give advice to, counsel O* || (2) N + wak̲shiyeex' + yéi + O-S-s-√nei [2 h] | *for S to demonstrate, perform publicly, show N how to do O by action*

show [2] k̲uyawdahaayí | *television show*

shrimp s'éex'át

shut O-x̲'a-S-∅-√déex'

shut mouth or opening √deex'

shut up! sh eelk'átl'!

shy (1) √kei [2] (a) O-ka-u-S-l-√k̲éi [2] || (b) at + ka-u-S-l-√k̲éi [2]

sibling in-law (1) –aat'asháa | *opposite gender* || (2) –káani | *same gender*

siblings –woosh kík'i yán

sick (1) √neekw [1] (a) O-∅-√néekw [1 ×] | *for O to be sick; for O to hurt, be in pain*

sicken O-S-s-√néekw [1 ×] | *for S to make O sick*

sickly néekwdéin

sickness néekw

side of – (a house or building) –kageidí

side of – (an animal) –kageidí

side of –'s body between the ribs and the hip –k̲atlyá

side: at –'s side –t'aak̲

side: one side of – (a symmetrical object) kígi

side: one side of –'s torso –kík

side: side of – –wanáak

side: to one side tlék'de

side: (to the) side of – –wán

sideways tl'aadéin

sift O-ka-S-l-√gáat [1]

sign kwéiy

sign language √kaa [2]

signal with smoke √taax̲'w [2]

signify something at ashoowatán

silence k'áatl'

silently (1) k'átl'geenáx̲ || (2) kaagéináx̲

silt: alluvial silt s'é

silver dáanaa

silver (color) dáanaa

silver dollar dáanaa

silversmith dáanaa kat'éex̲'i, dáanaa t'éex̲'i

similar –uwaa

similar to N + yáx̲ + O-∅-√tee [h 1]

simile (1) at ashoowatán || (2) at wulyáak̲w

sin l ushk'é

since (that time) -dáx̲; -tx̲; -x̲

sinew tás

sinew: –'s sinew –tási

sing √shee [4]

singed matter xóosht'

singer at shéeyi

singers at shéex'i, et shéex'i (C)

singing at shí

sink (1) √taax̲'w [1] || (2) √yeek̲ [4]

sip (1) √look (a) O-S-∅-√look

sister: –'s clan brother or sister –t'aagí

sister: –'s clan sister –sháawu

sister: –'s older sister (a female's older sister) –shátx̲

sister: –'s sister (a male's sister) –dlaak'

sister: –'s younger sister (a female's younger sister) –kéek'

sisters: –'s clan brothers or sisters –t'aak̲x'í

yán

sisters: –'s sisters –woosh kík'i yán

sit (1) √aa [1] | classification: singular || (2) √ḵee [1] |
classification: plural (a) S-∅-√ḵee [1] | *for* (*plural*)
S to be seated || (b) (yei) + S-∅-√ḵee [1] | *for*
(*plural*) *S to sit, sit down* (*esp. act of sitting*) || (3)
√nook [1]

sit down (yei) + S-∅-√ḵee [1] | *for* (*plural*) *S to sit,
sit down* (*esp. act of sitting*)

sit (for singular subject to be seated) S-∅-√.
aa [1] N-t tu-x̲'a-S-d+∅-√.aa [1]

sit low (1) √ḵaaḵ (a) S-d+sh-√ḵaaḵ

sit quickly S-d+sh-√ḵaaḵ

sit quietly (1) √aan [1] (a) a-S-∅-√.aan [?] [1]

Sitka Sheet'ká

Sitka: People of the Sitka Area Sheet'ká
Ḵwáan

situate comfortably √x'aaḵw [2]

situated (1) √aa [1] | classification: singular || (2)
√ḵee [1] | classification: plural (a) S-∅-√ḵee [1]

situated there (of a building) N-t l-√.áa [1] N-t
+ l-√.áa [1]

six (1) tleidooshú || (2) tleidooshóonáx̱ | *six people*

Skagway Shgagwéi

**skate (ocean creature related to the shark
and the ray)** ch'éetgaa

skateboard kajúxaa t'áa

skates: ice skates t'éex' ká téel

skein shakatl'éen

skeleton: –'s skeleton –xáak, –xáagu

skewer tséek

ski t'áa jáaji | *ski; ski(s)*

ski pole(s) t'áa jáaji wootsaagayí

skidoo t'éex' ká yaakw

skillet (1) kas'úgwaa yeit; kas'ígwaa yeit (At) || (2)
kax̱gáani yeit

skillet: cast-iron skillet té kas'úgwaa yeit (T)

skin (1) –dook || (2) –doogú | *hide or removed skin*
|| (3) –ch'áatwu | *surface of skin* || (4) kayéis' |
discoloration of the skin || (5) –daaleilí | *wrinkled
skin; flabby skin* || (6) wáasadi | *skin crunchy
from roasting* || (7) –doonyaa | *next to skin*

skinny [1] √gaax̲'

skinny [2] O-sh-√gáax̲'

skirt (clothing) (1) k'úl'daa.át || (2) k'idaa.at;
k'ideit

skull: pit at the base of –'s skull –
lak'éech'kóogu

skunk cabbage x̲'áal'

sky: blue sky xáats'

sky: clear sky xáats'

sky: cloudy sky góos'

slack (as in rope or line) dleitl

slap with open hand (1) √t'aach (a) O-S-∅-
√t'aach | *for S to slap O*

slaughter √een [2]

slave goox̱

sled xát'aa –sákwti

sled (for recreational sledding) ach
kooshx̲'íl'aa yeit

sledgehammer té shanax̲wáayi

sleep (1) (*noun*) tá || (2) (*verb*) √taa [1] | classification:
singular || (3) √xeix'w | classification: plural

sleight of hand yakwteiyí

slide √leet [2]

slide (at a park) a káx̲ sh kawdujiléedi át

slide: gravel slide ḵáadí

slide: landslide ḵáadí

slime x̲éel'

slime (inside clamshell) át'láni

sling (for thowing objects) júx̲'aa

slip [1] (*noun*) (*noun*) doonyaax̲l'aak

slip [2] (*verb*) (*verb*) √x̲'eel'

slipper (giant chiton) koow

slippers neilyeetéeli

slippery √x̲'eel'

sliver sheey kaḵáas'i

slobber x̲'axél'k

slough éix̲'

slow (1) √ch'éeyáḵw [x] (a) O-l-√ch'éeyáḵw [x] || (b)
O-x̲'a-l-ch'éeyáḵw [x] | *slow in eating or talking* ||
(2) √kaa [1] (a) a-u-S-d+s-√kaa [1]

slowly kaldaagéináx̱

slug táax̱'

slush (1) kaklahéen || (2) kaneik̲

small (1) (*adjective*) –yádi || (2) (*verb*) (yéi) + ka-u-d+s-√gei ¹

small covered box x̱'al'daakeit

small pox kwaan

smaller –k'átsk'u; –k'wátsk'u

smart yaa + k̲u-S-d+s-√géi ²

smarts (with sharp pain or discomfort) lit'oojí

smash √t'eix̱'; √t'eex̱'

smell (1) √neex' (a) O-S-d+s-√néex' | *for S to smell O*

smell bad O-l-√chán ˣ

smell: bad smell, odor chán

smell: sense of smell (1) –isnéex'i || (2) –k̲usnéex'i

smoke (1) (*noun*) s'eik̲; s'eek̲ || (2) (*verb*) √s'eik̲ ²; √s'eek̲ ²

smoke from smoldering coals √x̱aan

smoke signals taax̱'w

smoke spreaders ganigeidí

smokehole (1) gaan || (2) gaan ká || (3) gaan woolí

smokehole cover gaan x̱'aháadi

smokehouse (1) at x'aan hídi, et x'aan hídi || (2) s'eik̲ hídi (T), s'eik̲ daakahídi, s'eik̲ daakéedi (C)

smokehouse shelf yaash ká

smoky √s'eik̲ ²; √s'eek̲ ²

smolder √x̱aan

smooth wooch + yáx̱ + O-S-s-√nei ² ʰ | *for S to straighten out O, smooth O over* (*literal or abstract*)

snacks atx̱aax̱'í sáani

snag (driftwood in water) shaak̲

snag pile yanxoon

snail táax̱'

snail with shell ts'ésx̱'w

snake (1) l'ut'tláak̲ || (2) tl'úk'x̱, tl'úk'

snapping eyes in anger wák̲t'ás'

snare (1) √daas' (a) (*verb*) O-S-d+l-√dáas' || (b) (*noun*) dáas'aa

snare to catch small animals by the leg dzeenáa

sneak √taaw

sneeze: a sneeze ts'ixaa

sniff √neex'

snipe: kind of snipe eek̲ lukak̲ées'i gus'yadóoli

snob k̲aa kanax̱káa

snooty sh + tu-ka-S-d+l-√géi

snore (1) √keet (a) a-S-∅-√keet

snot lugéitl'

snow (1) dleit || (2) a-∅-√géet ¹ ˣ | *for rain, hail, snow to fall* (*often hard, in dark rainstorm*)

snow blower dleit xwéini

snow cloud kals'éesjaa

snow crust dleit katl'íx'x̱i (A)

snow machine t'éex' ká yaakw

snow mobile t'éex' ká yaakw

snow scoop (made of wood) dleit xwénaa

snow shovel dleit xwénaa

snow shower dleit géedi

snow stick dleit tséegi; dleit tutséegi

snow: block of frozen snow dleit kalt'éex'

snow: dry snow dleit kakétsk

snow: fine snow dleit yátx'i, dleit yétx'i (C)

snow: large, light snowflakes guwakaan katís'ayi

snow: lump of snow that has fallen off the branch of a tree dleit shakadzoo (At), dleit shakedzoo (C)

snow: melting snow kaneik̲

snow: on top of the snow dleit x̱'akée

snow: round lumps of snow dleit k'wát'x̱'

snow: wet snow kaklahéen

snowball (1) dleit kachúxwti (C), dleit kachíxwti (A), dleit dzoonáa (T) || (2) dleit kachóox

snowdrift kas'ísjaa

snowman dleit tin kawduwachooxú k̲áa

snowslide dleit k̲aadí

snowstorm dleit géedi

so (...) haaw

soak (1) √eet' || (2) √keil ¹ (a) O-ka-S-l-√keil ¹

soak in cold water for strength √shooch

soak: it is nice to soak (in water) liyóox̱'shán

soaked O-ka-d+∅-√.éet'

soap ús'aa

soapberry, soapberries x̱ákwl'i

sober N + daa + a-∅-√daak̲ ¹

socks l'ée x'wán

soft √xwaach

soft lead k'óox̱' létl'k

soft (of a solid mass) –létl'k

soil ¹ (*noun*) (1) tl'átk || (2) l'éx̱'kw

soil ² (*verb*) O-S-l-√ch'éix̱'w

sold easily dudli.óowch'án

sole of –'s feet –x̱'ustáak

some [object] aa-

some of aa

some of them a x̱oo aa

some: (to) some aa ee-

somebody aadóo sá; aa sá

someone (1) k̲áa || (2) aadóo sá; aa sá

someone [object] k̲aa ~ k̲u-

someone [subject] du-

someone [subject in a motion verb, appears as an object pronoun] a-

someone: (to) someone k̲aa ee- ~ k̲u ee- ~ k̲oon

someone's k̲aa

some's aa

something át

something [object] at

something shaped by hands and clay-like or dough-like a kachóox

something to put under – –yeit

something: (to) something at ee-

something's at

sometimes (1) wáanganeens || (2) wáa yateeyi yéix'

son: –'s son –yéet

song (1) at shí || (2) shí

song: paddling song, canoe song yakwkasheeyée

song: –'s song –x̱'asheeyí

songbird ts'ats'ée

songbird: small songbird ts'ítskw

soon desgwách

soot dús'

sore that discharges pus k̲éet'

soreness of the mouth (as of a baby teething) x̱áatl'ákw

sorrow toowú néekw

so-so tlél wáa sá

soul –yahaayí | *soul (of departed person)*

soul: –'s soul –toowú

sound of – –kayéik

sound of – (something whose identity is unknown) –yayík

sound of running quickly tíxwjaa (A)

sound off √aax̱ ¹

soup tax̱héeni katéix̱

sourdock tl'aak̲'wách'

soured kalis'ooxú

south ixkée; éex

south: (toward) the south íxde

soy sauce (1) kóoshdaa lóox'u || (2) Cháanwaan héeni

space: –'s space –ya.áak

spark yík̲dlaa

sparkle (1) √ít'ch (a) ka-d+l-√ít'ch ˣ

sparrow (1) shakeekalgáas'; shakeedatáx'x̱ | *white-crowned sparrow* || (2)

sparrow: green bird (sparrow or finch) asx'aan sháach'i

sparrow: grey singing bird (sparrow or finch) tlagu ts'ats'éeyee

spawn (1) √l'oox̱' (a) (a)-d+∅-√l'óox̱' (na event) |

for something to spawn (*esp. herring*) || (2) √x̲eet
[1]; √x̲eit | classification: fish

speak (1) x̲'a-S-l-√.aat [5] || (2) N + ée-t~ + x̲'a-S-l-√.
aat [5] || (3) yoo + x̲'a-S-l-.aat [5]

speak: give directions on what to say O-x̲'a-
ka-(u)-S-∅-√.aak̲w [×][1]

speak: give the opportunity to speak O-x̲'a-
ka-(u)-S-∅-√.aak̲w [×][1]

spear [1] (*verb*) √taak̲ [1]

spear [2] (*noun*) (1) at s'aan.ax̲w dzáas | *spear which
binds rope around a seal* || (2) at shax̲ishdi dzáas;
aan shadux̲ishdi dzaas | *spear for clubbing* ||
(3) áadaa | *spear for fish and seal* || (4) dlagwáa
| *fish spear; harpoon for spearing salmon* ||
(5) –kádi | *head of – (a spear)* || (6) –sákwti; –
sáxwdi; –síxwdi (At, T); –súxdi (T); –súxti (T, C)
| *handle of – (a stick-like object); shaft of – (spear
or other stick-like object)* || (7) tágaa | *lancet for
infections, boils* || (8) táanaa | *spear for catching
octopus* || (9) tsaagál' || (10) woosáani | *spear for
hunting* || (11) –x̲aaní | *barbs (of spear or arrow);
prongs (of spear or arrow)*

speech (1) yoo x̲'atánk || (2) yak̲á || (3)
k̲aankageetx̲' yoo x̲'awditaaní | *public speaking*

speech: make speech x̲'a-S-l-√.aat [5]

speech: public speaking (1) k̲aankageetx̲' yoo
x̲'awditaaní || (2) at wulyú

spending S-d+l-√hoon

spew out √toox̲' [1]

spicy O-s-√.áax'w [2][×]

spider (1) kanas.aadí || (2) aasgutuyiksháa || (3)
aasgutuyik.ádi

spin (1) √joox; √jeexw (a) ka-∅-√joox

spine: backbone –díx̲'tú s'aak̲x̲'í

spine: bottom of –'s spine –k'óol'

spirit: fighting spirit lékwaa

spirit: –'s spirit (1) –yakgwahéiyagu; –
yakgwahéiyag̲u || (2) –toowú

**spirit: the spirit(s) of – (a non-human
animate or inanimate)** –k̲wáani

spiritual violation ligaas

spit x̲'astóox̲

spit out √toox̲' [1]

spit water that was held in mouth √koo [2]

spit: roasting spit tséek

spit: –'s spit –x̲'ahéeni

splash (1) √ch'eesh (a) ka-d+∅-√ch'eesh || (b)
O-ka-S-l-√ch'eesh

splinter (1) sheey kak̲áas'i || (2) k̲áas'

split √gaat [1]

spoil √s'eex

sponge teet x̲'achálx̲i O-u-S-∅-√choox̲ [×]

sponge off of √choox̲

spoon shál

spoon: black horn spoon yéts' shál

spoon: handmade spoon tseeneidi shál

spoon: large wooden spoon (1) sheen || (2)
shéen

spoon: mountain goat horn spoon leineit
shál

spoon: sheep horn spoon leineit shál

spot: dark spot séik̲'w

spots: have spots √ch'áach'

spotted (1) √ch'aach' (a) O-ka-d+∅-√ch'áach' || (b)
ka-d+l-√ch'ách'x̲ [×]

spouse: –'s spouse –x̲án.aa

spray from blowhole –óoxu

spray from waves kadánjaa

spray milt √l'oox̲

spread out √yaa [4]

spring taakw.eetí

spring (of water) goon

springwater goonhéeni

sprinkle O-ka-S-l-√gátch [1][×]

sprouts (of plant) –shaadí

spruce aas kegítaa | *conifer needle (spruce, pine)*

spruce cone s'óos'ani

spruce grouse, spruce hen káax'

spruce: Sitka spruce shéiyi

spruce: young spruce dúk̲l', túk̲l'; túk̲l', dúk̲l'

square t'éesh kaayí

square (for marking boards) t'áa shukaayí

squat (1) √k̲aak̲ (a) S-d+sh-√k̲aak̲

squeeze (1) √gook || (2) √gootl (a) O-ka-S-∅-√-gootl

squeeze through narrow space √x̱'eex'

squid dagasáa

squirrel: arctic ground squirrel tsálk

squirrel: red squirrel (1) kanals'áak || (2) kals'áak (T)

stab (1) √gwaal (a) O-S-∅-√gwaal

stack (1) √chaak (a) O-ka-S-∅-√cháak || (b) O-sha-ka-S-∅-√cháak || (c) O-ka-S-l-√cháak | classification: stick-like objects

staff wootsaagáa; wutsaagáa

stagger (1) √eis (a) {na preverb} + O-ya-ka-l-√.eis ˣ || (b) {ga preverb} + O-ya-ka-l-√.eis ˣ

stamp (feet) √hook

stamp it (with foot) O-S-∅-√tseix̱

stamping túx̱jaa

stamping: sound of stamping tíx̱wjaa (A)

stand (1) √haan [1] (a) S-∅-√hán [1] ˣ || (2) √naaḵ [1] | classification: plural subject (a) S-∅-√náḵ [1] ˣ | for (plural) S to be standing || (b) yan~ + S-∅-√naaḵ [1] | for (plural) S to stand, stay standing

stand firm yan~ + S-∅-√haan [1]

stand up (1) S-d-+∅-√haan [1] || (2) S-d+∅-√naaḵ [1]

stand: keep standing yan~ + S-∅-√haan [1]

star: falling star (1) xoodzí || (2) yakasgáat

stare √tees'

stare: interesting to stare at kulitées'shán

starfish s'áx

star(s) ḵutx̱.ayanahá

start (1) gunéi + ka-∅-√joox | for an engine to start || (2) ka-∅-√joox

starting (to) gunéi

startle O-S-l-√dléikw

starvation laaxw

starve (1) √laaxw (a) O-∅-√laaxw

stay √x̱ei; √x̱ee

stay at N-x' + yéi + O-∅-√tee ʰ [1]

stay behind N-x̱ + O-ka-∅-√gaa [1]

stay by N + x̱án-x' + yéi + O-∅-√tee ʰ [1]

stay standing yan~ + S-∅-√naaḵ [1]

steal √taaw

steal: it is tempting to steal dudlitáawch'án

steam (1) √naal || (2) √taa [3]

steam engine shtéen káa

steam (visible, in the air) x'úkjaa

steambath x̱aay xwéix̱

steamer x'ákwjaa

Stellar's jay x̱'éishx'w

stem of – (a plant) –kadíx̱'i

stem: lower part of –'s trunk or stem (a tree or other plant) –k'eeyí

stench chán

stenographer ḵaa x̱'éidáx̱ kashx̱eedí

steps: –'s steps –kalyáas'i

stereo at shí ḵóok

stern of – (a boat) –k'óol'

stern of a boat –géek

stern: curved part of a stern (of boat) –xées'i

stick (1) sheey || (2) ḵáas'

stick for prying kít'aa

stick gambling alḵáa; at ilḵáa

stick game nahéin

stick out (1) √tsaaḵ | classification: singular | plural form: √tsoow || (2) √tsoow | classification: plural | singular form: √tsaaḵ || (3) √xaat [1]

stick to √s'eex'w

stick used to skewer a chunk of snow and melt it over the fire dleit tséegi; dleit tutséegi

stick: butt-wiping stick tux̱'ach'ít'aa

stick: forked roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound) x̱'wéinaa

stick: planting stick katsóowaa

stick: sharpened stick (for digging up clams, roots, etc.) káat'

stick: small drying stick (for a smokehouse) jikaḵáas'

stickleback k'aagán

sticks woven through the fish lengthwise

after it has been filleted for barbecuing
tl'éek'at

sticky kalis'éex'u

stiff (as canvas, dry fish) gákw

Stikine: People of the Stikine Area
Shtax'héen Ḵwáan

Stiking River Shtax'héen

still ch'u, ch'oo

still: be still tleiyéi + yéi + O-∅-√tee [h] [1]

stings (like nettles or thorns) lit'oojí

stingy (1) √geiḵ [2] (a) O-sh-√geeḵ [×]

stink (1) √chán [×] (a) O-l-√chán [×]

stink currant shaax̱

stinkweed watsixtlaanáagu

stirrer a káx' yóok duwahéigi át

stirring stick a káx' yóok duwahéigi át

stolen goods táawadi

stomach: –'s main stomach (of ruminant)
–dáali

stomach: –'s stomach –yoowú

stomp (feet) √hook

stomping túxjaa

stomping: sound of stomping tíxwjaa (A)

stone té

stone axe tayees, yees; yees, tayees yees

stone: black turnstone x'at'daayéejayi

stone: made of stone té–

stone: wide flat stone (used for cooking) té
ḵ'áatl'

stop (1) √ts'ein; √ts'aan || (2) tleiyéi + yéi + O-∅-
√tee [h] [1] || (3) ji-S-d+∅-√naaḵ [2] | *for S to quit, stop
work*

stop bothering yan~ + O-S-l-√ts'éin

stop crying sh + S-d+l-√k'áatl'

stop flowing √yeeḵ [4]

stop it! ilí!, ihí!, li! déi áwé!

stop talking (1) yan~ + x̱'a-S-l-√.aat [5] || (2) sh +
S-d+l-√k'áatl' || (3) yan~ + x̱'a-S-d+∅-√ts'éin ||
(4) yan~ + O-x̱'a-ka-S-l-√ts'éin | *for S to cause O
to stop talking*

stop working ji-S-d+∅-√naaḵ

stop: cause to stop √ts'ein; √ts'aan

stopper –x̱'adéex̱'i

store hoon daakahídi

store up yan~ + O-ka-S-l-√gaa [2]

storekeep hoon s'aatí

storm (especially while at sea) k'eiljáa;
k'eeljáa

stormy weather a-ya-d+∅-√tee [h] [1]

story shkalneek

stout (1) (*verb*) √tlaa [2] (a) (*verbal adjective*) kutlá

stove stoox; shtoox

straight yaadachóon–

straight ahead yaadachóon

straight towards – –dachóon

straighten wooch + yáx̱ + O-S-s-√nei [2] [h] | *for
S to straighten out O, smooth O over (literal or
abstract)*

straightaway –lukaax̱

strain (1) √chaa (a) O-ka-S-l-√chaa

strange kasiyéiyi–

strange: something strange at kasayé

stranger gunayaḵwáan

strap (1) √aaw (a) O-ya-S-s-√.áaw

strap for carrying or fastening to body
ya.áaw

straw (for drinking) a tóonáx̱ kadus'íḵs' át

strawberry: domestic strawberry shákw

strawberry: native strawberry lingít shákw

stream (1) héen || (2) héen sháak | *head of river,
stream* || (3) kanaadaayi héen || (4) naadaayi
héen || (5) héen wát | *mouth of a river, stream*

stream: salmon/fish stream x̱áat héeni

stream: small stream héenák'w

street dei

street: side of the street dei yaax̱

strength of mind or heart toowú latseen

strenuously t'eex'déin

stretch limbs √waat [2]

stretcher kanágaa

stride: –'s stride –kalyáas'i

string tíx' yádi dzaas

string figures tleilk'ú

string for carrying or fastening to body ya.áaw

string together (1) √eesh (a) O-ka-S-l-√.eesh

striped (1) √gaas' ² (a) ka-d+l-√gáas' ² ˣ

strips: thin strips of – (fish) –x̱'éeshi

strong (1) √tseen (a) O-l-√tseen ˣ; for O to be strong, powerful

stuck N-náx̱ + O-sh-√k'éix̱'; N-náx̱ + O-sh-√k'éex̱' | for O to get delayed, stuck, hung up, hooked at N

stuck in narrow space √x̱'eex'

stuck in throat √kei ²

student (1) yaa at naskwéini || (2) sgóonwaan

study √toow; √teew

stuff packed up for carrying at la.át

stump: –'s stump –goowú

stump: uprooted stump (with roots protruding) x'éedadi

stunted tree in swamp sháchk ka.aasí

subside (N-x̱) + ∅-√laa ¹

subsist k̲u-S-d+s-√tee ʰ ¹

succeed (1) √dlaak̲ (a) O-ya-S-∅-√dlaak̲

suck (1) √l'aa (a) O-S-∅-l'aa ʰ | for S to suck on O, nurse on O || (b) O-S-l-√l'aa ʰ | for S to suck on O

suck out √s'eik̲ ¹; √s'eek̲ ¹ | usually through straw or opening

suckerfish tl'éitl'

suckers: –'s suckers (of octopus) –óot'i

suddenly ch'a yóok', ch'a yák'w, ch'a yáak'w

suffer √shoo ²

suffering: while suffering eeshandéin

sufficient gaa

sufficient for – –tóogaa

suggestion at kuna.áak̲w; at kuna.áagu

Sugpiaq (1) Giyak̲w || (2) Gutéix̲'

suited for √jaak̲w ²

sulk √oos ¹

sulks easily li.óoshch'án; li.óoshshán

Sumdum: People of the S'awdáan Area S'awdáan K̲wáan

summer k̲utaan

summon √x̲oox̲

sun (1) gagaan || (2) a-d+∅-√gaan ¹ | for the sun to shine

sun: heat of the sun gagaan t'áx̱'i

sunbeam gagaan x̱'usyee

Sunday a káa dulséix̱ yagee; a káa dulséix̱ yakyee

sunglasses gagaan wak̲dáanaa

sunlight: in the sunlight gagaan x̱'us.eetí

superstitious at + S-l-√gaas ˣ

suppurate (1) √k̲eet' || (2) d+l-√k̲éet'

suprise O-ya-S-l-√jeich

sure: for sure dágáa, sdágáa

surface: on the surface of – (water or ship) –x̲uká

surgeon k̲aadaax̱aashí

surprise (1) √jeich (a) O-ya-S-l-√jeich

surprised O-ya-∅-√jeich

suspect (1) √k̲eet ¹ (a) O-S-∅-√k̲eet ¹

suspended without visible support √xaat' ² | classification: celestial bodies

suspicious O-S-∅-√k̲eet ¹

swallow ¹ √nóot'

swallow ² séew kooshdaneit

swamp sháchk

swamp berries sháchgi tléigu

swamp cotton sháchk kax̱'wáal'i

swamp hemlock s'éx̱

swamp spruce sháchk ka.aasí

swampy √yeek̲ ⁴

swan: whistling swan gúk̲l'

sway N-t + O-l-√geik̲ ¹

sweatbath x̱aay

sweater kakéin k'óodás'

sweatlodge x̱aay

sweet √núktsˣ

sweetheart: –'s sweetheart –tseiyí (1) –já. || (2) –kacháwli

sweet-smelling √ts'aa

swell téet teet

swell up (1) √ḵaach ¹ (a) ka-d+∅-√ḵaach

swelling x'ees

swim (1) √goo ² | *swim in school* (*especially sea mammals*) || (2) √hoo ¹ | *swim on surface of water* (a) {∅ preverb} + S-∅-√hoo ¹ || (b) N-t + ji-S-d+∅-√hoo ¹ || (3) √heen ² | *swim* (*school of fish underwater*) | classification: plural || (4) {na preverb} + S-d+∅-√t'aach | *for S to swim* (*of human, using strokes which slap the water*) || (5) {na preverb} + O-ka-du-∅-√t'aach | *for* (*plural*) *O* (*humans*) *to swim* (*using strokes which slap the water*) || (6) {∅ preverb} + S-d+∅-√t'aach | *for S to swim* (*of human, using strokes which slap the water*)

swing (1) √geiḵ ¹ (a) (*verb*) N-t + O-S-l-√geiḵ ¹ | *for S to swing O back and forth at N* || (b) N-t + O-l-√geiḵ ¹ | *for O to swing, sway back and forth at N* || (c) (*noun*) geigách'

t

table nadáakw

taboo (1) √gaas (a) (*verb*) l-√gaas ˣ || (b) (*noun*) ligaas

tadpole dúsh

tag her/him O-S-∅-√t'aach

tail: –'s tail (of animal) –l'eedí

tail: –'s tail (of bird or fish) –koowú

tailbone: –'s tailbone –k'óol'

take (1) √.aat ² | classification: baggage and personal items (a) {∅ preverb} + O-S-l-√.aat ² || (b) {na preverb} + O-S-l-√.aat ² || (2) √.aat ³ | classification: small round or hooplike objects (a) {∅ motion preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√.aat ³ || (b) {na motion preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√.aat ³ || (3) √.aax̱ ² | classification: textile-like objects (a) {∅ preverb} + O-S-∅-.aax̱ ² || (b) {na preverb} + O-S-∅-√.aax̱ ² || (4) √een ¹ | classification: container with contents (a) {∅ preverb} + O-S-s-√.een || (b) {na preverb} + O-S-s-√.een || (5) √jeil ² | classification: in loads; all of one type

of thing (a) {∅ preverb} + O-ka-S-∅-√jeil ² || (b) {na preverb} + O-ka-S-∅-√jeil ² || (6) N-dáx̱ + yéi + O-S-s-√nei ¹ ʰ

take apart (1) √keil' ¹ (a) O-S-∅-√kéil' ¹

take off kaax̱ + kei + O-S-d+∅-√.aax̱ ²

take one's time N-x̱ + O-ka-∅-√gaa ¹

take plural objects (esp. baggage) (1) {∅ preverb} + O-S-l-√.aat ² || (2) {na preverb} + O-S-l-√.aat ²

take (small, round or hoop-like objects) (1) √aat ³ (a) {∅ motion preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√.aat ³ || (b) {na motion preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√.aat ³

take to N + jee-t~ + yéi + O-S-s-√nei ¹ ʰ

take up O-ya-S-s-√haa ¹

Takhini hot springs (north of Whitehorsee, Yukon Territory) Tax̱héeni

Taku: People of the Taku Area T'aaḵú Ḵwáan

talk (1) yoo x̱'atánk || (2) √aat ⁵ (a) (*verb*) x'a-S-l-√.aat ⁵ || (b) (*noun*) yoo x̱'ala.átk || (3) yoo + x̱'a-S-l-.aat ⁵

talk into O-ka-S-l-√neek ˣ | *for S to tell the story of O; for S to talk into O*

talk to N + ée-t~ + x̱'a-S-l-√.aat ⁵

tallow toow

tan ux̱ akas'íḵx̱i

tangle √xeel' ¹

tangled mess kooxéel'aa

tangled up thing kooxéel'aa

tanning frame t'éesh

tanning: large rectangular tub for soaking skins while tanning them ḵ'aakanéi

tape kalis'éex'u x'úx'

target kooxéedaa

tarp xwaasdáa

tarpaper hít kax'úx'u

taste N + x̱'é + ∅-√k'éi | *for N to like the taste of something*

taste: has a taste for – –ts'éix̱i

taste: –'s taste –dunóogu

tastes good to – –x̱'éigaa

tattle kei + O-ka-S-∅-√neek | *for S to tell on,*

inform on, betray O

tattle-tale woosh kínde kaduneegí

tattoo (1) √ḵaa ² (a) O-ka-S-s-√ḵaa ²

tavern atx̱á daakahídi

tea (1) cháayoo || (2) dée (T)

tea kettle (originally with long curved spout) t'aawáḵ x'eesháa

teach √toow; √teew

tear √s'eil'

tear down (1) √keil' ¹ (a) O-S-∅-√kéil' ¹

tears: –'s tears –waḵhéeni, –wax̱'ahéeni; –wax̱'ahéeni, –waḵhéeni

teeter-totter kookíts'aa

telephone (1) kax̱ées' || (2) a tóonáx̱ yoo x̱'adul.átgi át

tell (1) √ḵaa ¹ (a) (yóo) + O-ya-S-s-√ḵaa ¹ | *for S to say (a certain thing); for S to confess, acknowledge, declare (a certain thing)* || (b) (yéi) + O-daa-ya-S-∅-√ḵá ¹ ˣ | *for S to tell O (a certain thing)* || (2) √neek (a) O-ka-S-∅-√neek | *for S to tell about, report about, give facts about O; for S to witness to, tell about, testify about O* || (b) O-ka-S-l-√neek ˣ | *for S to tell the story of O; for S to talk into O* || (c) sh + ka-S-d+l-√neek ˣ | *for S to preach, narrate, tell a story*

tell legend √tlaakw

tell on kei + O-ka-S-∅-√neek | *for S to tell on, inform on, betray O*

template for – –kaayí

temple: –'s temple –yat'ákw

tempt (1) √dlénx̱aa ˣ (a) O-ka-u-S-∅-dlénx̱aa ˣ

ten (1) jinkaat || (2) jinkaadináx̱ | *ten people*

tendon (inside body) –téet'

tent xwaasdáa s'ísaa hít

tentacle: –'s tentacle (of octopus) –tl'eegí

tern kichyát

terrible O-ka-(u)-l-√jée ˣ ²

terrible looking √jee ²

Teslin: People of the Teslin Area Deisleen Ḵwáan

test (1) O-ka-u-S-∅-√.aaḵw ˣ ¹ || (2) √dlénx̱aa ˣ (a) O-ka-u-S-∅-dlénx̱aa ˣ

testicles: –'s testicles (1) –dáadzi || (2) –k'wát'

testicles: –'s testicles (of animal, esp. moose or caribou) –k'únts'i; –k'wínts'i (K)

testify O-ka-S-∅-√neek | *for S to tell about, report about, give facts about O; for S to witness to, tell about, testify about O*

thank you! gunalchéesh!

thankful sh + tóo-gaa + O-d+∅-√tee ʰ ¹

that other gal/guy á

that other gal/guy: (to) that other gal/guy a ee- ~ a-

that other gal's/guy's a

that there is áwé

that time wé

that way over there is áyú

that's all! hóoch'; hóochk'

that's enough! déi áwé!

that's how ayáx̱

thaw l-√laa ¹

the following one a ít aa

the next one a ít aa

their has du ~ s du

them hás

them [object] has

them: (to) them has du ee- ~ s du ee-

then (1) áa | *that thing, time, or place* || (2) aagáa | *and then; at that time; after that; following that* || (3) tle, tlei

then: just then ch'u tle, ch'u tlei

then: only then tsá ¹

there (1) áa | *that thing, time, or place* || (2) wé | *there (distant from the speaker, but in the same general space)* || (3) yéináx̱ | *through a place; around a place*

they [subject] has

thick (1) √kaak (a) (*verb*) s-√kaak ˣ || (b) (yéi) + ka-u-s-√kaak ˣ || (c) (*adjective*) kusakaak

thick mucus x̱éel' geitl'

thief táaw s'aatí yatáakw

thievery táaw

thigh: –'s thigh (1) –gádzi || (2) –gáts

thimble tl'iḵnaa.át; tl'aḵshanaa.át

thin ¹ √gaax̱'

thin ² O-sh-√gáax̱'

thing át

thing heading offshore, esp. wind dákde át

thing that is packed yáanadi

thing: beat up old thing a jáḵwti

thing: good thing at k'é

thing: important thing (1) éit || (2) átx̱ sateeyí át

think (1) √taan ⁵ | classification: singular | *plural form: √aat ⁵* || (2) √aat ⁵ | classification: plural | *singular form: √taan ⁵* || (3) √jee ¹ (a) (yéi) + O-u-S-∅-√jee ʰ ¹

think over (1) √aa ² || (2) N + daa + yoo + tu-S-l-√.aat ⁵

thinking yoo tutánk

thinking: to –'s way of thinking feeling –tuwáx̱'

thirsty (1) √koox || (2) O-sha-∅-√koox

thirty nás'k jinkaat

thirty one nás'k jinkaat ḵa tléix'

this area haa(n)

this gal/guy [object] ash

this gal/guy: (to) this gal/guy ash ee-

this gal's/guy's ash

this guy/gal ash

this here is áhé

this right here is áyá

this vicinity haa(n)

thonging: leather thonging dzaas

thorax: –'s thorax –x̱eitká

thorn: its thorn(s) –daakak'áts'i

thought tundatáan; tundataan

thought process yoo tutánk

thought: i thought ḵashde

thoughts: –'s thoughts –toowú

thread tás

thread together √eesh

three (1) nás'k || (2) nas'gidahéen | *three times* ||

(3) nas'gináx̱ | *three people* || (4) nás'gigáa | *three at a time; three by three*

throat –leitóox̱

throat: tickle in throat (1) N + leitóox̱ + ka-∅-√kées' | *for N to have a tickle in the throat* || (2) N + leitóox̱ + O-ka-S-l-√kées' | *for S to make N have a tickle in the throat* || (3) N + satú + ka-∅-√kées' || (4) N + satú + O-ka-S-l-√kées'

through -náx̱

through it anax̱

throw (1) √geech ² (a) | classification: stick-like object || (b) | classification: plural objects one at a time || (2) √geex' | classification: singular inanimate object (a) O-ka-S-∅-√géex' | *for S to throw O (ball)* || (b) kei + O-ka-S-∅-√géex' | *for S to throw O (esp. ball) up in the air* || (3) √leet ¹ | classification: plural objects, so as to scatter (a) N-t~ + O-S-∅-√leet ¹ | *for S to throw O (usually with force so that object scatters) to N* || (b) kei + O-S-∅-√leet ¹ | *for S to throw O up in the air* || (4) √x̱eech ¹ (a) | classification: singular animate object || (b) | classification: singular object into a container

throw away (1) √tl'eet (a) O-S-l-tl'eet || (2) kei + O-S-∅-√leet ¹

throw up S-d+l-√koo ʰ

thumb: –'s thumb –goosh

thunderbird xeitl

Thursday daax'oon yakyee

thwart of a boat (1) yax̱ak'áaw || (2) yax̱ak'áaw, –yax̱ak'áawu

tickle (1) √xweitl ² || (2) √ḵeits' (a) O-ka-S-l-√ḵéits'

tidal action héen kanadaayí

tide (1) (*verb*) daaḵ + ∅-√daa ¹ | *for the tide to rise, come in* (a) kei + ∅-√daa ¹ || (2) haat || (3) héen kanadaayí | *tidal action* || (4) (*noun*) ḵées' || (5) yan~ + ∅-√laa ¹ (∅ motion) | *for the tide to go out, be low* || (6) (N-x̱) + ∅-√laa ¹ | *for the tide to ebb, go out (from under N)*

tide flats léin

tide: boiling tide x'óol'

tide: slack tide (1) √gaa ¹ (a) du-∅-√gaa ʰ ¹

tidelands taashuká, taashuyee (A,C)

tideline: high tide line ḵées' shuwee

tie in a knot (1) √doox' (a) O-ka-S-∅-√dóox'

tie together (1) √aax̱w (a) O-daa-S-s-√.aax̱w || (b) O-ḵ'i-ka-S-s-√.aax̱w | *tie stems together* || (c) O-s'aan-S-∅-√.aax̱w | *tie hands together*

tie up (1) √aax̱w (a) yánde + O-S-∅-√.aax̱w | (*esp. a boat to shore*) || (b) O-x̱'a-S-s-√.aax̱w | *the mouth* (*esp. a sack*)

tie up with string O-ya-S-s-√.áaw

tiger (1) haadaadóoshi || (2) haadaagooji

timberline aas ḵ'aluká

time [1] gaaw

time [2] (1) dziyáak | *a while ago*; *earlier* || (2) dziyáagin | *after a while*; *later on*

time for N-t~ + ḵu-∅-√haa [3]

time for – –ya.áak

time: any time (in the future) (1) ch'a gwátgeen sá, ch'a gútgeen sá (Y) || (2) ch'a gútgeen sá (Y)

time: at that time (1) tle || (2) tle, tlei

time: can be used to refer generally to past, present, or future wé

time: for a long time ch'áakw, ch'ákw

time: just at that time ch'u tle, ch'u tlei

time: long time from now (past or present) yú

time: one night tleitaat

time: short time ch'a yéi yigoowáatl'

time: (sometime) during – (period of time) –yeen

time: that time áa

tin gayéis', iḵyéis'; iḵyéis', gayéis' gayéis'

tiny! óosk'!, óosk'i!, óoshk'!

tiny clams (too small to eat) dzóox'

tip (1) at x̱'éidi | *tip of harpoon or spear* || (2) – x'aan | *tip of pointed object*

tire of a sound √gaax' [2]

tire (of eating it) √ch'eix̱'w [2]

tired √xweitl [1]

tired of (1) √s'ees [2] || (2) tóo + O-S-sh-√ḵeet [×] [1]

tissue lugwéinaa; x'úx' lugwéinaa

Tlákw Aan (*placename*) Klukwan | *"Eternal Village"* | *tlákw + aan → always + land-*

(inhabited) · (TT, KE)

Tlingit (1) lingít || (2) lingít–

Tlingit Land Lingít Aaní

Tlingit Territory Lingít Aaní

to -de

to be –sákw

to one side tléik'de

to the side of – –kíknáx̱

toast [1] (*verb*) √s'ook

toast [2] (*noun*) (1) kas'úkx̱u sakwnéin || (2) sakwnéin t'óos'i

toasted kas'úkx̱u

toasted – –kas'úkx̱u

tobacco gánch

tobacco (domestic) tuwaakú

tobacco: (plug of) chewing tobacco kat'éex'

toe: –'s big toe –x̱'usgoosh

toe: –'s toe –x̱'ustl'eiḵ, –x̱'ustl'eeḵ

toenail: –'s toenail –x̱aakw

toenail: toenail markings –x̱aakw eetí

together [object] woosh, wooch

together [subject] woosh, wooch

toilet kwás

toilet paper tukgwéinaa

toilet tissue tukgwéinaa

tomato dleit ḵaa yéil'i

tombourine jigwálaa

tomorrow (1) seigán, seigánin || (2) seigán

Tongass: People of the Tongass (Taant'á) Area Taant'á Ḵwáan

tongs l'át'aa

tongue: cut tongues for an íx̱t' at duxáshgu

tongue: –'s tongue –l'óot'

tonsils: –'s tonsils –x̱'as'guwéis'i

too much (1) –jikayáanáx̱ | *more than he/she can manage to do*; *too much for him/her to do* || (2) –kayáanáx̱ | *more than he/she can manage*; *too much for him/her* || (3) ḵúdáx̱; ḵútx̱ || (4) –tukayáanáx̱ | *more than he/she can think, imagine*; *too much for his/her mind to handle*

|| (5) –x̱’akayáanáx̱ | *more than he/she can say or eat*; *too much for him/her to say or eat* || (6) –yáanáx̱ | *beyond it, more than it*; *too* (*much*); *excessively*

too strong (overly fermented) √took ²

tool for prying kít’aa

tool(s) jishagóon

tooth: canine tooth/teeth –ux̱taagáni

toothbrush k̲aa oox̱ aan dul.óos’k át

top of – (**something with a rounded top, as a mountain**) –shakée

top (spinning toy) toolch’án

torch kagánaa

tormenting distress k̲oo sh kadáan á

totem pole kootéeyaa

touch (1) √nook ²; √neekw ² || (2) √shee ²

touch lightly O-ka-S-l-√k̲éits’

tourist sh tuwáa kasyéiyi

tow by boat √x̱aach

toward -de

toward the direction of – (1) –niyaadé || (2) –yinaadé

toward the general area of – (1) –niyaadé || (2) –yinaadé

towards it aadé

towel (1) gwéinaa | *towel* || (2) aan yadu.us’gu jigwéinaa | *washcloth, washrag for washing the face* || (3) jigwéinaa | *handtowel* || (4) k̲aa daagwéinaa | *body towel* || (5) s’íx’ gwéinaa | *dish towel*

town (1) aan || (2) aan x̱’ayee | *in a town*; *on the streets of a town* || (3) aanká | *downtown*; *in town*

town crier at t’aa.éex’i

town: in town aanká

toy k̲us.ook’

track (1) √kei ¹ (a) O-ka-S-s-√kei ¹

tracks: –’s tracks –x̱’us.eetí

trade: –’s trading partner –yak̲áawu

traditional lingít–

traditional spiritual healer íx̱t’

trail ¹ (*noun*) dei

trail ² (*verb*) (1) √kei ¹ (a) O-ka-S-s-√kei ¹

trail: on the trail ¹ dei yík

trail: on the trail ² dei yík

trail: side of the trail dei yaax̱

trail, track √kei ¹

train shtéen káa

trample √tseix̱; √tseex̱

transport [∅ preverb] + O-ya-S-s-√k̲oox̱ ¹

trap ¹ (*verb*) (1) | √gaat ² (a) O-S-d+s-√gáat ²

trap ² (1) aan | *type of small fish trap* || (2) (*noun*) g̲aatáa | *especially a steel trap* || (3) náax̱ ag̲ataan | *fish trap made of sharpened sticks* || (4) sein; sein | *deadfall trap* || (5) sháal | *fish trap* || (6) xeisáa | *small bird trap made with inverted container* || (7) yéix̱ | *deadfall trap for large animals*

trapper g̲aatáa yéi daanéiyi

trash tl’eex s’eex

travel (1) [∅ preverb] + S-∅-√k̲oox̱ ¹ || (2) daak + S-∅-√k̲oox̱ ¹ || (3) gunéi + S-∅-√k̲oox̱ ¹ || (4) [na preverb] + S-∅-√k̲oox̱ ¹

travel along yaa + S-∅-√k̲oox̱ ¹

travel (generally) √teen ¹

travel in fleet on water √goo ²

treasure N + yáa + O-li-√k̲’éi ˣ

tree (1) aas || (2) aas jiseiyí; aas seiyí | *the shelter of a tree* || (3) aas katláx̱di | *dry tree branches* (*still on the tree*) || (4) aas yádi | *sapling* || (5) shéiyi || (6) aas yík | *in the tree* || (7) géejadi; géechadi | *windfallen tree*; *dead tree(s) that has fallen*; *dead brush that has fallen*

Tree People Aas K̲wáani

tree spine gákw

tree: dead dry tree, still standing láax̱

tree: dry-fallen tree l’ákwti

tree: tumor in a tree, with branches growing from it aasdaax’ées’i

tree: uprooted tree (with roots protruding) x’éedadi

tremble (1) √neit (a) O-ka-d+∅-√neit | *for O to tremble, quake, shiver* (*from palsy, fear, or cold*)

triangle kindaatóogin s’ín

tribe naa

tricks yakwteiyí

trim: –'s trim, trimming –x̱'ax̱éedli

trip over (1) N + kaanáx̱ + yei + O-d+s-√geet [1] || (2) N-náx̱ + yei + O-d+s-√geet [1]

tripe: –'s tripe (of ruminant) –dáali

troller shukalx̱aají

trouble (1) adawóotl || (2) √xeel' [1] (a) (*verbal noun*) kax̱éel'

troublemaker at lux'aak̲áawu

troublesome kalix̱éel'i

trousers tuk̲'atáal; tugatáal

trout (1) aashát | *steelhead trout* || (2) daleiyí | *lake trout* || (3) x'éitaa | *cutthroat trout* || (4) x̱'wáat' | *Dolly Varden trout* || (5) yaa | *sea trout*

true x'éigaa

truly x'éigaa

trust (1) √heen [1] (a) n + éek' + a-S-∅-√heen [1 ×] || (b) (*noun*) átk' aheen

trust self sh + tóok' + a-S-d+∅-heen [1 ×]

truth x'éigaa át

try (1) √aak̲w [1] (a) ka-S-∅-√aak̲w [× 1]

try out (1) √aak̲w [1] (a) O-ka-u-S-∅-√.aak̲w [× 1] || (2) √dlénx̱aa [×] (a) O-ka-u-S-∅-dlénx̱aa [×]

Tsimshian: Coast Tsimshian Ts'ootsx̱án, Ts'ootsx̱én (C)

tub: large rectangular tub for soaking skins while tanning them k̲'aakanéi

tuberculosis wuwtunéekw

Tuesday déix̱ yakyee

tufted puffin lugán

tumor (1) kawáat || (2) aasdaagoodlí | *burl, tumor in a tree*

tumor in a tree, with branches growing from it aasdaax̱'ées'i

tunic (1) k'oodás' || (2) goodás'

turkey lugéitl'

turn N + ée-t~ + k̲u-∅-√haa [3]

turn back (1) (N + nák̲) + a-ya-S-d+∅-√haan [1] || (2) a-ya-u-S-d+∅-√k̲oox̱ [1]

turn back (plural, by walking) (1) √aat [1] |

classification: plural (a) a-ya-u-S-d+∅-√.aat [1]

turn back (singular, by walking) a-ya-u-S-d+∅-√goot [1]

turn (boat or car) kei + O-ya-S-l-√.aat [3]

turn it on (hose) O-ka-S-s-√.aa [3]

turn off O-ya-ka-S-l-√kées'

turn on N-t~ + a-ka-S-l-√gaan [1]

turning over áa yax̱

turning over end by end shóo yax̱

turnip anahoo; tl'aadéin.aa

turnstone: black turnstone x'at'daayéejayi

turtle kanóox', tanóox', tadanóox'; tanóox', tadanóox', kanóox'

Tuxecan: People of Tuxecan (Tak̲jik' Aan) Tak̲jik' Aan K̲wáan

tweezers óot'aa

twenty (1) tleik̲áa || (2) tleik̲áanáx̱ | *twenty people*

twenty one (1) tleik̲áa k̲a tléix' || (2) tleik̲áa k̲a tléináx̱ | *twenty one people*

twilight xi.áat

twin: –'s twin –kikyádi

twins: twins to each other wooch kikyátx'i

twist √teix̱'; √teex̱'

twist (to make limber) √choon [2]

twisted √teix̱'; √teex̱'

twisted stalk tléik̲w kahínti

twistedstalk (Streptopus species) s'igeek̲áawu tléigu

two (1) déix̱; déex̱ (Y,A,T) || (2) dáx̱gaa | *two by two* || (3) dáx̱gaanáx̱ | *people two by two* || (4) dáx̱náx̱ | *two people* || (5) dax̱dahéen | *two times; twice* || (6) dax̱yeekaadé | *two different kinds, types; two different ways, directions*

type O-ka-S-l-√dáal'

typist kaldáal'i

u

ulcer: mouth ulcer x̱áatl'ák̲w

ulu wéiksh

umbilical cord: –'s umbilical cord –taaní

(TC), –taanwú, –táani

umbrella kéi daḵinji s'áaxw

unattractive O-ka-(u)-l-√jée ˣ ²

uncle: –'s paternal uncle –sáni

under –'s feet –x'usyee

under the burden/weight of – –jiyeet

under the covers with – –guntú

underbrush at gutú

underline a tayeeḵ nasyéḵ; a tayeeḵ nasyíḵ

underneath –tayee

undershirt doonyaax k'oodás'

understand (1) √gei ² (a) N + daa + yaa + ḵu-shu-s-√géi ² || (2) O-x'a-S-∅-.aaҳ ¹

undo (1) √kei ¹ (a) O-ka-S-s-√kei ¹

unhappy tlél + O-tu-sh-√góo ¹

unravel √kei ¹

unripe √x'át' ˣ

unsuitable ¹ √geiḵ

unsuitable ² ka-u-d+∅-√géiḵ

untangle (1) √kei ¹ (a) O-ka-S-s-√kei ¹

untie (1) √keil' ¹ (a) O-ka-S-∅-√kéil' ¹

untie: easy to untie kudikél'kw

until -de

unwilling to give O-sh-√geeḵ ˣ

unwise tlél + yaa + ḵu-S-d+sh-√géi ²

up (1) kéi; kei || (2) kínde; dikínde; dakínde | *upward*

up in the woods (1) daaḵ || (2) daḵká

upper arm: –'s upper arm –ҳeek

upside down kindaatóogin–

upstairs hít shantú

upstream naakée

upwards (1) kínde || (2) dikínde

urchin: sea urchin nées'

urinate (1) √lóox' (a) a-S-∅-√lóox'

urinate oneself sh + daa + a-S-d+∅-√lóox'

urinate: go urinate (1) gánde + S-∅-√.aat ¹ | classification: plural || (2) gánde + S-∅-√goot | classification: singular

urine container kwás

urine from a container kwás

urine: –'s urine –lóox'u

urine: strong urine smell kaҳ'ees

Ursa Major Yaҳté

us uháan

us [object] haa

us: (to) us haa ee- ~ haan

use (1) √oo ² (a) yéi + O-S-∅-√.oo ʰ || (2) √yeiҳ

used to N + x'éiҳ + ∅-√daa ²

using -n

using it ách

usual ch'a yéi

utensil: kitchen utensil atҳá jishagóon

vacation wulsaayi yís ḵuwduwateen

V

vagina –góos

valley (1) naҳ | *small bay* || (2) shaanáҳ | *mountain valley*

value (*verb*) (1) √tseen (a) O-x'a-S-l-√tseen ˣ | *for S to cherish, value O* || (2) N + yáa + O-li-√ḵ'éi ˣ

vantage –keekán | *where one can look at it, observe it, check on it; vantage point for it*

variety woosh gunayáade aa

vegetation kayaaní

veil xaadáa

vein –téet'

Venus k'óox dísi

verdigris eeḵ háatl'i

vertical: –'s vertical surface –yá

very (1) tlaҳ || (2) ḵúnáҳ || (3) ḵúnáҳ–

very: the very ch'a

vest l.uljíni

veteran: combat veteran x'éigaa ḵáa

via -náҳ

vicinity –déin

village aan

village: make village (1) √aan ³ (a) N-x' + S-d+s-√.
aan ʔ ³

vines used in basket decoration léet'

violate at + géit~ + S-d+s-√geet ²

viscera; –yik.ádi

visible tlél + ga-u-∅-√háa ³ ˣ

visit (1) √gaak̲ (a) O-S-∅-√gaak̲

vocable yaadachóon

vodka Anóoshi héeni

voice: –'s voice (1) –sá; –sé || (2) –satú

void kaawayík; wooyík | *void*; *off somewhere*; *off in
space*; *oblivion*; *perdition*

vole kagáak

vomit (1) háas' (a) O-∅-√háas' || (2) √k̲oo (a) S-d+l-
√k̲oo ʰ

vomit: feel like vomiting √haas'

vomit: urge to vomit háas'

vulva: –'s vulva –góos

W

wade (1) √hoo ¹ (a) {∅ preverb} + S-∅-√hoo ¹ || (b)
N-t + ji-S-d+∅-√hoo ¹

wagon (1) kajúxaa || (2) koojúxaa

wail (1) kasgaax̲ || (2) √gaax̲

wailing kasgaax̲

waist: –'s waist –kasan

wait (1) N-x̲ + O-ka-∅-√gaa ¹ || (2) tleiyéi + yéi +
O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹

wait! ilí s'é!, ilí s'á!

waiting for -gaa

waiting for – –eegáa (1) –yeegáa || (2) –yeegáa,
–yigáa

waiting for – to drink –x̲'ayee

waiting for – to eat –x̲'ayee

waiting for – to finish speaking –x̲'ayee

waiting for – to speak –x̲'ayee

waiting for – to use –jiyee

wake (1) kei + O-S-s-√geet ¹ | *for S to wake O up,
rouse O from sleep* || (2) kei + O-d+s-√geet ¹ | *for
O to wake up*

wake: –'s wake (of a boat in water) –daateedí

wakeful √x̲eik̲

walk (1) √aat ¹ | classification: plural subject (a)
√aat ¹ | *for* (*plural*) *S to walk, go* (*by walking or
as a general term*) | classification: plural i {∅
preverb} + S-∅-√.aat ¹; {∅ preverb} + S-d+∅-√.
aat ¹ || ii {na preverb} + S-∅-√.aat ¹ || iii {ga
preverb} + S-∅-√.aat ¹ || iv {ga preverb} + S-∅-
√.aat ¹ || (2) √goot ¹ | classification: singular
subject (a) {∅ preverb} + S-∅-√goot ¹ || (b) {∅
preverb} + S-d+∅-√goot ¹ || (c) {na preverb} +
S-∅-√goot ¹ || (d) {ga preverb} + S-∅-√goot ¹ ||
(e) {ga preverb} + S-∅-√goot ¹ || (3) √k̲'eik'w ² |
walk with long steps

walking along N-x̲ + yaa + S-∅-√.aat ¹

walking stick wootsaagáa; wutsaagáa

walkway k̲aa x̲'oos deiyí

wall t'áa yá

wall crest x̲'éen

wall screen x̲'éen

walrus kooléix̲'waa

waltz s'áas'

wander N-t + yaa + k̲u-S-d+l-√gáat ³ ˣ

want (1) N + tuwáa + S-s-√góo ¹ || (2) √haa ⁴ (a)
(yéi) + O-sa-S-∅-√haa ⁴

want to do (yéi) + O-tu-∅-√tee ʰ ¹

war ¹ (*noun*) (1) adawóotl || (2) k̲ulagaaw || (3) x̲'áan

war ² (*verb*) √x̲aa ³

war clothes (of moosehide) x̲'áan yinaa.át

war leader x̲'áan kanáayi; x̲'áan koonáayi

war party x̲áa

warm (1) √t'aa ¹ (a) ∅-√t'aa ʰ | *for something to be
warm*; *for something to be hot* || (b) O-S-s-√t'aa ʰ
| *for S to warm O* (*water, etc.*)

warm (of weather) k̲u-∅-√t'aa ʰ

warn O-ya-u-S-∅-√nei ² | *for S to discipline,
restrain, restrict, warn or prevent O from doing
something*

warrior x̲'éigaa k̲áa

wart t'áax̲'w

wash (1) √oos' || (2) aan yadu.us'gu jigwéinaa |
washcloth, washrag for washing the face

wash basin (1) a kát yadu.us'gu át; a kát yadu.

us'gu s'íx' || (2) jin.ús'aa yeit

wash over √taan [4]

washboard a káa dul.us'ku át; a kát dul.us'ku át

washer sh da.ús'gu át

washes easily li.óos'shán

washes easily: its surface washes easily kali.óos'shán

washing machine sh da.ús'gu át

wasp gandaas'aají

watch (1) (a) N + kát~ + ya-u-S-∅-√daa [2] || (b) N + káa + yan~ + ya-u-S-∅-√daa [2] || (2) yan~ + a-S-∅-√deil

watch: interesting to watch kulitées'shán

watchman wáachwaan at káx̱ adéli

watchman: night watchman taat aayí adéli katíx̱'aa s'aatí

water (1) aan yax̱'áak | *area on the open water in front of the town, village* || (2) héen | *water* || (3) héen shú | *end, edge of body of standing water* || (4) héen táak | *in the water, river (deep enough to submerge)* || (5) héen x̱uká | *on top of the water; on top of the river*

water down √heen [3]

water: cascading water kax'áasjaa

water: going (down) into water héenx̱

water: going into water héeni

water: in the water héen yík

water: mother water (from birth, water breaking) tlahéeni

water: murky water l'óox̱

water: near the water héen x̱'ashú

water: on top of the water héen x̱'aká

water: silty water l'óox̱

waterfall x'áas

waterlogged O-ka-d+∅-√.éet'

watermelon (1) katsistléix̱w || (2) kalihéeni

watermelon berry tléix̱w kahínti

watershed hin.eetí | *dry watershed*

waterside éix̱; éek̠

wave téet teet

waves: foam (on waves) teet x̱'achálx̱i

way yé

way of living k̠ustí

way over tliyaa

way over there yú

we [subject] tu-

weak (1) √hél'k (a) tlél + O-ka-u-∅-√hél'k ˣ || (2) √keits' (a) O-ka-d+∅-√kéits' || (3) √tseen (a) tlél + O-l-√tseen ˣ | *for O to be weak; for O to be anemic*

weakling dzagéik̠

wealth (1) duwuweit || (2) lanáalx̱ || (3) náalx̱

wealthy (1) √naalx̱ (a) O-l-√náalx̱ ˣ | *for O to be rich, wealthy, profitable*

weapon jix̱an.át

wear (1) √oo [2] (a) yéi + O-S-∅-√.oo^h || (2) √tee [4]

wear through (with wire) √daas'

wearing a belt √seek [2]

weary √xweitl [1]

weasel dáa

weather k̠utí

weather: for the weather to be (a certain way) (yéi) + k̠u-∅-√tee ^h [1]

weave (1) √aak [1] | *weave bark or roots* (a) O-S-∅-√.aak [1] | *for S to weave O (using tree roots or bark)* || (b) S-d+∅-√.aak [1] | *for S to weave (using tree roots or bark)* || (2) √nei [3] | *weave yarns* (a) O-ka-S-s-√nei [3] | *for S to make O (cloth of any kind) (by weaving, knitting, or crocheting); for S to make or mend O (net)* || (b) ka-S-d+s-√nei [3] | *for S to knit, weave, or crochet*

web (of spider) –geiwú

webbing geiwú

wedding (1) woosh gax̱dusháa || (2) shaawát x̱áni k̠u.éex'

wedge x̱'éex'w

Wednesday nás'k yakyee

weep (1) S-∅-√g̱aax̱ | *classification: singular subject* || (2) g̱ax̱-S-s-√tee [1] | *classification: singular subject*

weeping g̱aax̱

weeping: loud weeping kasg̱aax̱

weigh down √yeek̠ [4]

weighing: something weighing on one's

mind tux'andaxeech

weight (1) kudáal || (2) √neitl | *gain weight* (a)
O-d+l-√neitl | *for O to get fat; for O to gain
weight*

weight: a certain measure of weight at dáli

weight: –'s weight (usually in pounds) –dáli

welcome (1) neil~ + O-S-s-√.aat [1] | classification:
plural object || (2) neil~ + O-S-s-√goot [1] |
classification: singular object

well (*adjective*) k'idéin

well (…) haaw

west wind; wind blowing ashore yánde át

wet √tl'áak'

whale yáay

whale: killer whale kéet

whalebone yáay x'axéni

what daa(t) sá

whatever ch'a daa sá

wheel [1] (*verb*) (1) {na preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√joox ||
(2) {∅ preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√joox

wheel [2] (*noun*) kajúxaa

wheelbarrow (1) kajúxaa; koojúxaa (T,C);
koojúxwaa (An) || (2) ts'íkts'ík || (3) koojúxaa

when (in the future) gwatgéen, gutgéen (Y)

when (in the past) gwatk, gutk (Y)

whenever (in the future) ch'a gwátgeen sá;
ch'a gútgeen sá (Y)

where goo sá

where one expects – to be –kayaa

wherever (1) ch'a goot'á sá, ch'a goot'é sá (C) || (2)
ch'a goox' sá

whetstone yayéinaa

which one? wáa yateeyí aa sá?

which one (of a set) daakw.aa sá

whichever one ch'a daakw.aa sá

while: a short while ch'a yéi yigoowáatl'

whip xát'aa

whirlpool (1) x'óol' || (2) haat kool || (3) kuxdeinú

whiskers: –'s whiskers –x'adaadzaayí; –
x'adaadzaayí; –yadaadzaayí

whiskers: –'s whiskers (a fish) –k'anooxu

whisper √tlaakw

whistle (1) √eikw (a) a-ka-u-S-∅-√.éikw ˣ

"whistler" s'aax

white (color) (1) dleit || (2) ch'áal' || (3) káts

whiteboard dleit kadushxit t'aa yá

whitecaps xeil; xeel

whitefish (1) áa tugúkl'i | *mountain whitefish* || (2)
xáat yádi

who aadóo sá; aa sá

whoa! shé!, shéi!

whoever ch'a aadóo sá; ch'a aa sá

why wáanáx sá

wide √woox'

widow (female) l s'aatí shaawát

wife: –'s lady (wife) –shaawádi

wife: –'s wife –shát

wild √oos [2]

wild celery yaana.eit

wild cucumber tléikw kahínti

wild rhubarb tl'aak'wách'

wilderness (1) at gutú || (2) aasgutú || (3)
galgaaku; galgaakú; kalkaakú || (4) yanshuká

will at sagahaayí

willing √haa [4]

willow ch'áal'

wind (blowing) from the south sáanáx

wind ripples (1) kas'ísjaa || (2) kas'éesjaa

wind: chinook wind k'eiljáa; k'eeljáa

wind: north wind xóon

wind: south wind k'eiljáa; k'eeljáa

wind: west wind l'agakáx

windfall tree (1) géechadi || (2) géejadi

windpipe: –'s windpipe –leikachóox'u

window xaawaagí

window curtain xaawaagí kas'ísayi

windy √teix'; √teex'

windy: very windy weather a-ya-d+∅-√tee ʰ [1]

wing: –'s wing –kích

winter táakw

winter: (in preparation) for winter táakw niyís

wipe (1) √goo (a) O-S-l-√goo

wire kaxées'

wire: fence wire xaadáa

wise yaa + ḵu-S-d+s-√géi ²

wish(es) at sagahaayí

witch nakws'aatí

witchcraft héexw

witchcraft: practice witchcraft √heexw

with ¹ (1) aan | *with it*; *by means of it*; *taking it along* || (2) -n

with ² een; tin; tín; teen; téen; -n

with evil intention l ushk'edéin

with it ách; aan

with: just with it ch'a aan

wither (of leaves) √x̱'aal'

without – (1) –goot || (2) –eetéenáx̱

without money kaldáanaaḵ

without success (1) ch'a neechx̱ || (2) ch'a gégaa

wobbly (1) √keits' (a) O-ka-d+∅-√kéits'

wolf gooch

wolf: man-eating wolf haadaagooji

wolf: sea wolf G̱unakadeit

wolverine nóoskw

woman shaawát

woman who has reached begun menstration cycles wéitadi

woman: old woman shaawát shaan

woman: young woman yées shaawát

woman: young woman (not married) shaatk'

women (plural) sháa

wonder ḵateeyí (1) √jee ¹ (a) O-ka-S-∅-√jeek ×

wood gán

wood chip (1) l'eiwú || (2) l'oowú

wood chips (1) kayeix̱í, kayeix̱ || (2) kayeix̱tagú

wood chips (from adzing) at kax̱út'ti

wood shavings (1) kayeix̱í, kayeix̱ || (2) kayeix̱tagú

wood: burnt or charred wood xoodzí

wood: dead wood that's wet on the outside gán láx̱'i

wood: decayed dry wood gunanaa tetl

wood: green wood of – –shís'ḵ

wood: hard wood (from center of a tree) gákw

wood: piece of wood (1) l'oowú || (2) l'eiwú

wood: punk wood gunanaa tetl

wood: punky wood naaḵw

wood: rotten wood naaḵw

wood: soft brown wood for tanning dye x'oon

wood: split wood ḵáas'

woodpecker gandaadagóogu

woods (1) at gutú || (2) Aas Ḵwáani | *"People of the Trees"* || (3) aasgutú

wool l'ée

word yoo x̱'atánk

words one lives by a káa ḵududziteeyi yoo x̱'atánk

words: according to –'s words –x̱'ayáx̱

work ¹ (*verb*) yéi + ji-S-∅-√nei ² ʰ | *for S to work*; *for S to do*

work ² (*noun*) yéi jiné

work on (1) √nei ²; √nee ² || (2) (yéi) + O-daa-S-∅-√nei ² ʰ √nei ² (na act) | *for S to do, perform O (a particular action)*; *for S to work on O*

worker (1) yéi jinéiyi || (2) ganaswáan

working with – –ji.een

world: the world lingit'aaní

worm (1) aas tutl'úk'x̱u; gantutl'úk'x̱u | *woodworm* || (2) tl'úk'x̱; tl'úk'

wormwood watsixtlaanáagu

worn down √shaash ×

worn out √shaash ×

worrisome kalixéel'i

wound ¹ (1) (*verb*) √choon ¹ (a) O-S-l-√choon ¹ || (2) O-S-∅-√ḵ'éik'w ¹ | *for S to wound O with a sharp instrument* || (3) (*verb*) sh + S-d+∅-√ḵ'éik'w ¹

| *for s to wound herself/himself with a sharp instrument*

wound [2] (*noun*) (1) choon || (2) ḵéet’ | *wound that discharges pus* || (3) ḵ’éiḵ’w; lítaa eetí | *knife wound* || (4) s’éil’

wounded O-d+∅-√choon [1]

wow! é!

Wrangell Narrows Gánti Yaakw Séedi

wrap (1) √aaẖw (a) O-daa-S-s-√.aaẖw | *wrap up*

wrap around √s’eet

wrap up (1) O-daa-S-s-√.aaẖw || (2) O-k’i-ka-S-s-√.aaẖw | *wrap up the stems*

wrappings (for a present or something bundled and tied) at ka.áaẖu

wren woolnáẖ wooshḵáẖ

wrench (1) kas’éet daakégwaa; kas’éet kakéigwaa || (2) kas’éet kagwádlaa || (3) kas’éet kagúkwaa

wretchedness ḵoo sh kadáan á

wring √teiẖ’; √teeẖ’

wrinkle [1] √geen

wrinkle [2] O-ka-S-sh-√géen

wrinkles –leilí

wrist guard (1) jigei.át || (2) jika.át || (3) jigei.ét (C)

wrist: back of –’s wrist –jiká

wrist: –’s wrist (1) –jigúnl’i || (2) –jiklix’ées’

wristwatch jikawáach

write √xeet

writer kashxeedí

wrong (so as to foul up what – had done) –jiyagéiẖ

wrongdoing at + géit~ + S-d+s-√geet [2]

wrongly ḵwáakt (daaḵ)

wrongly by accident ḵaaḵwẖdagán; ḵaaḵwẖdaagán

x

xylophone kaduẖísht gaaw

y

Yakutat: People of the Yakutat Area Yaakwdáat Ḵwáan

yarn kakéin

yarrow kagakl’eedí

year táakw

year: the other year tliyaatáakw

yell out √eex’ [1]

yellow cedar bark (for weaving) (1) teey woodí || (2) teey hoodí (T)

yellow (color) tl’áatl’

yellow eye léiḵ’w

yellow: bright yellow (color) ketllóox’u

yellow: dark yellow (color) ch’áak’ loowú

yellow: greenish-yellow s’éiẖwani

yes aaa, aáa, áaa, aaá

yes (emphatic agreement) aahá

yesterday tatgé

yesterday: of yesterday tatgéiyi–

yet ch’a aan

yew sáḵs

you wa.é

you all yeewháan

you all [object] yee

you all [subject] yi-

you all: (to) you all yee ee-

you all’s yee

you [object] i i-

you old thing you wa.é tlein gwéijích

you see ẖá, ẖáa

you [subject] i i-

you: (to) you i ee-

young yées _

young adult yées wáat

young adults yées ḵu.oo

young man (not married) yadák’w

young people yées ḵu.oo

young women shaax’wsáani

younger one kík’i aa

your i

yuck! ée!, éeee!

yum! éits'k'!

Yupik x̱'adaas'aax̱, x̱'adaas'aax̱

Z

zombie s'igeex̱áawu